



HIS REIGN

His Reign

Intro

Nkosinathi

MAGEBA

ZULU KA MALANDELA NGOKULANDELA

IZINKOMO ZAMADODA

ZULU OMNYAMA

ONDLELA ZIMHLOPHE

WENA KA PHUNGA NO MAGEBA

WENA KA MJ OKWANE KA NDABA

WENA WENKAYISHANA KA MENZI

EYAPHUZA UMLAZA NGAMEVA

STHULI S IKA NDABA

STHULI S IKA NKOMBANE

WENA KA NOGWAJ A OMUHLE NGOMLENZE

WENA KA MBAMBELA SHOBA

NDABEZITHA

Hi im Nkosinathi Larona Zulu im almost 19years old doing my 2nd year in Business Administration (BBA). Im the first born son of King Regent Langalihle Zulu and Queen Regent Lefika Zulu.

Ofentshe

Hi my name is Ofentshe Morake im 18 years of age doing my first year. I have always wanted to be a lawyer to fight for my people who can not afford expensive legal costs, ofcourse I also want to make money and swim with the big sharks because a girl has to live. my passion for law was established when I learnt that my mother was a qualified law student but did not live long enough to practise

Somehow I feel like i have to take the baton to fulfil her dreams. Many people who knew her say i remind them of her, my looks and spirit, so I guess vele I am her reincarnation lol just kidding.

Its the 1st of September and we have been invited to an exclusive pool party well when I say exclusive i mean only the elites get these kind of invites and I dont know how pinky managed to get two entrances, because she loves me i was lucky enough that she chose me to go with instead of lebo

Leb: maar friend o sleg wats eba

Pink: lebo what do you suggest I do

Fefe: can't we like take her with and hope for the best

Pink: so you want to risk being embarrassed at the gate

Leb: listen i might get lucky plus nna i know how to work it girl

Fefe: get changed then so that we can go

She runs off to my bedroom to raid my closet, well there isn't much in there so I wish her all the best. After an hour of waiting she is back wearing my bum shorts and because they are small on her, she does not close the zip but it looks stylish. She is also wearing my bikini which means there is going to be a lot of ass action if she dare swims

Fefe: friend you look fire

Pinky laughs

Leb: kenge friend

Pink: i swear when fefe wears this outfit she looks normal maar wena chomi flames

We laugh

Yup thats lebo for you, she is beautiful and exotic.

Thick in all the right places, pinky is not thick but the guys like her. I think its got something to do with her flamboyant personality and there is me im a unicorn lol well that's how my dad describes me

Pinky requests an uber and in 5 minutes we are on our way to waterfall. I told you its an exclusive party. We get there and cars are driving in but because rona we ubered, the drive drops us off at the gate

Sec: sorry sisi I need tick your name off before you can enter

Pink: im pinky this is ofents e and lebo

Sec: I have only two names here but no lebo

Leb: please sir I promise I won't cause any trouble

Sec: strict instructions

Pink: just this once can you bend the rules

A car honks and he looks up

Guy: whats taking long there, we want to enter hau

Sec: sorry i have to open for the people who are invited

He goes off and checks in the car that was honking. Lebo checks out the passenger and she turns for him to see her, she winks at him

Guy: my guy wait, why are you keeping these beautiful ladies out here

Sec: one of them is not ob the list

Guy: haaa ndoda 66,66% is a pass at school ngenisa abo ngwana

Sec: just know you will have to deal with lerato

Guy: consider it done, girls lets go

We are excited and can't stop saying thank you, we get into the back seat and damn I love the smell of a brand new car.



Guy: so who was gate crashing

We giggle

Pink: it was me

Guy: lol lies it was your friend here im sure

He says this pointing at me lol ja neh.. i get that all the time because my friends are beautiful no doubt. We get to the end of the driveway and walk into the house, most people are going through the side gate, i guess these people know lerato more then the others but the way he spoke to the security guard I guess he could be family

Guy: oh ladies im Maru and this is Bk

Pink: im pinky , ofents e and lebo

Maru: well lebo lets check out the party

And just like that my friend is boo'd up for the night. We get to the pool area and this house is amazing by the way. They have an infinity pool I love it, well at home we don't have a pool but when I'm done with school I am surely going to renovate my parents house (dad and step mom)

Pink; babe lets take off our shorts

Fefe; in a minute lets first get acquainted with the scenery then we can be comfortable.

To be honest I'm not really comfortable with my body. I literally started going out and partying hard since I got to jhb but that does not mean I'm a Virgin. We got ourselves some trinks, we are spoilt for choice, there is even a mixologist in case you want a cocktail

The party is banging and no guy has approached me but I don't care, I get some liquid courage and I dive into the pool, yes guys Laerskools also have swimming classes so we are sorted in that department. Pinky joins me but does not dare put her head under water because inches babes

Pinky: your lucky you have short hair and you don't even look like a boy

Fefe: I might as well look like a boy since no guy has looked my way

We laugh

The music is good we start to dance and the sun has set so people won't notice that our dancing skills suck as I was dancing I bumped into some guy who was also dancing with his girlfriend

Guy: askies jo

Fefe: no problem

I moved away so fast because the girl was looking at me funny .

Pink: chomi do you know who that is

I shrugged my shoulders

Pink: friend have you been living under a rock that is Nkosinathi Zulu

Fefe: and im supposed to know him because?

She laughs

Pink: you want to tell me people from Taung don't know Nkosinathi

Fefe: but chomi how the hell am i going to represent

the whole of taung just like that lol your crazy

Pink: well fine, his leratos cousin

Fefe: the lerato that invited us to this party

Pink: yes plus his mom is a supermodel

She Googles the Zulu family well damn, God took his time creating them. His mom looks so young though

Fefe: chomi his dad is hott though

Pink: ewww sis his probably your dads age wena

We laugh

Fefe: im just kidding

We carry on vibing until some guy got courage to ask pinky to step aside. Im left a alone with his

friend who is supposedly going to keep me busy

Bk: so your the gate crasher

Fefe: funny you should say that but i actually did have an invite. Lebo is the one who didn't have an invite

Bk: well damn girl

Fefe: where is she by the way

He chuckles

Bk: probably on round 5 with my boy

Fefe: mxm oh please not lebo

Bk: my man maru never spends this long with a girl and not tap

Fefe: lebo is the kind of girl that will get what she wants without even putting out

Bk: lets bet

Fefe; im broke so its pointless to bet

Bk: if you loose i smash you and if you win I will do anything that you want

Fefe: tempting but your not my type

Bk: I was literally doing you a favor

I laughed out loud

Fefe: so what does Bk stand for

Bk: Bokang

Fefe: beautiful name though

Bk: see i know i drip hard, how come im not your type

Fefe: your not my type because your still in high school

Bk: fuck how do you know

Fefe; i can tell and you just confirmed it

Bk: shit you tricked me, but that doesn't not change

anything because im still a man and your a woman

I chuckle

Fefe: hit me up when your of age by the way im starting to get cold

Bk: lets go and chill at the patio

Fefe: much better but it seems like people are starting to leave now

Bk: yea as much as we had permission for this party this neighbourhood has strict laws about noise pollution

Fefe: do you live around here

Bk: nah i don't

We get to the patio and i find pinky chilling with some guy and we join them.



Ler: pinky is this your friend?

Pink: yea her name is ofents e but we call her fefe

I smile

Ler: she is gorgeous! pleased to meet you babe im lerato by the way be careful of this one his such a chancer

Bk: maar lerato why?

She chuckled

The guy I kept bumping into joins us with his girlfriend. This girl is thee queen bee of slay queens yoh. Brothers sits on a seat next to mine and you can tell his high as fuck. Lerato opens a compact mirror it has joints inside and coke eyoo i feel my heart racing because this is exactly what my mom warned me about the moment I said no to NWU

I feel his warm hand touch my thigh

Guy: relax sweetheart

He chuckles

His voice is so deep and soothing, i swear that hand that is resting on my thigh belongs there because color came back to my flesh almost immediately

Girl: babe you can move your hand she is ok now

He moves his hand

Ler: listen guys what we do here we don't talk about it out there. No pictures no videos understand

I nod

Leb: yay more snow

Maru; babes you have had enough

He bites on her ear. You can tell lebo is not her usual self in fact she looks disoriented. I look at pinky and she winks

Pink: Yolo bitches

The lines are sent around as everyone sniffs, im sort of nervous but i want to be part of this crew so hey Yolo as pinky said. The joys of trying to fit in

Fefe: so I sniff it in at one go

Ler: yazzzzz

I did just that and damn guys the minute it hits your nostrils you feel the kick/ head rush. I heard them cheering me on. I wiped my nose afterwards and closed my eyes, until I could smell some weed burning

Fefe: are you guys trying to kill me or something

They laughed

Pink: would you guys believe that my girl over here does not know thee Nkosinathi Zulu

Bk: are you serious

Fefe: guys im not originally from jhb

Maru: are you even on social media

Nath: guys easy, this is refreshing though

He carries on kissing his girl, while we sit and watch.

We had another round of coke before Maru suggested we hit the club and everyone was game. We left in 3 cars it was an RS 4, range rover svr and a BMW m4 listen i remember all these cars because i love motorsports

The plan was to go to taboo because it closes late. The guys started racing and my adrenaline was pumping, lebo was sitting in the front seat and she decided to take off her seat belt and face us because i kept on singing our favorite piano track

I heard Bk next to me cheering on Maru because we where leading. I closed my eyes for a split second singing and when I opened I kid you not we where flying off the freeway/ highway our car kept on rolling a couple of times, lebo kept on screaming at every hit

Leb: OFENTSE HELPPPPPP!

That was the last thing I heard before the car stopped rolling and it was silence, it was dark

Narrator

In no time the car alerted max of an impact, how he missed the alert of the speed limits beats me but then again max is only human . He really needs to get an intern for this job

He texted Langalihle

[Huge impact on m4 coordinates to follow]

[Thanks ] langa

Langalihle tried to get hold if his son but he did not

respond. He then tried princess

Ler: dada

Lan: princess whats going on

She justed started crying and langa hung up

Lan: guys i think the kids are in trouble

He was with Leano and Lethabo. The ladies where sleeping, so they quickly jumped into one car and drove to the scene. On arrival there where cops, fire brigades and ambulance. We looked over the freeway and it was Leano's car. Princess came running to them and they saw the other kids but Bk and Maru where not there. Which made lethabo panic that his son might be in that car

Leth; lerato Bokang okae

Ler: dada his in that car

Leth: zamo is going to kill me

He said that sounding a bit teary

Nkosinathi

A few months ago my friends and I where caught with coke on campus (UCT)so we got expelled. My dad pulled some strings and got me enrolled at WITS.

I have been on probation ever since only to come fuck it up today.

I saw princess running to my dad and I knew i fucked up. He is going to blame for all of this, i let the 16year olds drive, i let them drink and i let them take coke. I wish my mom could have came with



him, she is the only one who will calm him down

I can see him walking towards me and im shit scared as to what could go wrong and the first thing he did was punch me. I took it, i deserved it. He asked me so nicely to be the guardian and what did I do i fucked up. When I saw the crane raising a body in a body bag. My whole body when cold even the pain from the punch did not faze me.

The cops started questioning my dad as to why he punched me, he remained silent and just looked at the body bag. My girlfriend lindiwe tried to wipe off the blood that the blow caused but I just pushed her way. I felt like jumping off the highway guard rails but I heard my phone ringing and I know its my mom she has a different tone

Nath: mami

Mom: baby you dont sound ok, whats wrong and

why am i hearing sirens

Nath: ma I fucked up

Mom: rona your freaking me out what happened

Nath: an acc....

Langalihle grabbed the phone

Lan: mami

Mom: lihle

Lan: your son fucked up again, i will handle it  
though

Mom: langa send me location now

Lan: baby calm down

Mom: Langalihle send!

He hung up and threw my phone to me

---

Hey lovers

So we are now in Nathi's journey, we will see a glimpse of old characters from the previous book.

Please do enjoy

Target: 400 reactions and 60 comments at least

Thank you for your support. I read all your beautiful messages

His Reign

Insert 1

Langa

To say im angry is an understatement, how the hell does this boy let his little brothers drive at such a high speed. Now I have to fucken do extensive damage control because someone died.

I call max

Max: boza

Lan: max my man please clear all the phones at the location you sent me plus the cctv cameras from Leano's house until the disclosed location

Max: the car was not registered yet

Lan: yea at least we will get away with that

Max: is everyone OK boss

Lan: just some girl who was in the front seat with Maru passed on

Max: shit! OK let me get down to business

Lan: oh max how's the trainee coming along

Max: i did not like him so I chased him away

Lan: max you need to pick at least one my man

Max: sure boza

I saw my wife running towards me

Lef: langa where are my kids

Lan: mami breathe

Lef: i can't breathe Langalihle i saw the coroner leaving

Lan: all of our kids are alive and the girl who was with Maru passed away

Lef: oh no baby

I pulled in for a hug until she was a bit calm

Lef: where is nathi wasn't he supposed to be looking after his brothers

I just pointed to his direction and lefika went to him, i followed her

Lef: Nkosinathi what happened? you where supposed to look after your brothers

She saw his face and looked at me sideways

Nath: ma...

His teary mxm im not raising a man here. His mom pulled him in for a hug and he wept on her shoulder.

I went to the officer in charge to ask what are his

findings. Leano and lethabo are following the ambulances

Lan: sho boza what happened here

Cop: it seems like these cheese boys where racing and one of them lost control. We need to go to the hospital and test their blood, its a pity these ones where not in their cars otherwise we would have held them for driving while under the influence

We will just have to check out the cctv footage tomorrow but I have taken down their details

Lan: which police station do you report to so that i can bring them myself

Cop: midrand police station

Lan: thank you my brother

I walk over to mami and nathi.

Lan: lets go

Lef: our cars

Lan: i have already called someone to pick them up

Nath: lindiwe lets go

We got into the car i arrived with and headed to the hospital

Narrator

At the hospital pinky couldn't contain her tears when she was told that lebo had passed on, ofents e has been admitted with a concussion and broken leg and fractured arm

Leano tries to calm her down until he asks one of the nurses to assist



Maru just has a bruised face and a few cuts on his hands. BK was sitting directly behind Maru so he was the safest passenger but he too had a concussions

It is said that the left hand side of the car was badly impacted. Lebo was jolted out of the car and it landed on top of her, had she survived this accident she would have not lived for long.

The boys where being checked out by their uncle, while Simonè was busy with ofents e. The police officers insisted on blood tests so lebone had to conduct these tests in front of the cops and send them to the lab, but he could tell that there was drugs at play especially after he saw how lerato's pupils where dilated. A plan had to be made to save the boys just in case they also had taken the drug

The Zulu's arrived at the hospital and where relieved that the boys are ok, so they dont need to call Mo at this time of the night.

Lebone went to the family room to update them on the situation at hand

Leb: may anyone who is not family please excuse us

Lind: babe

Nathi looked at his dad then mom and he knew that lindiwe had to excuse them

Nath; i will find you outside, here get yourself something to eat or drink

He hands her his wallet and she pecks his cheek. The whole family is just looking at them

Leb: nathi you need to get checked for that blow on your face

Langa rubs his knuckles

Nath: ok bhaba

He looks down

Leb: well as we all know one of the girls was dead on the scene this is going to be considered culpable homicide since the boys where speeding and i know for fact that drugs, alcohol where at play

Langa looked at nathi and he got up charging for him and lefika was already in between them before he could put his hands on him

Nath: dad im sorry

Ler: its not his fault its mine

Nath: lerato! dont lie on my behalf please

Lef: langa, baby look at me, look at me lihle

He looks down at her as she is holding his face

Lef: can we deal with the situation at hand and you will punish him afterwards, lets not loose focus our family name is on the line and our kids stand to go to jail

Leth: listen can you make those test results disappear?

Leb: yea i can talk to the guys from the lab

Leth: leano get us two guys that are of age to claim that they where driving when the cops come knocking. We have two kingdoms at stake here

Leb: one more thing, Simz is treating the girl who also got injured. I suggest we get her parents on the line

Lef: we are going to have to wait until she regains consciousness to get her details or?

Leb: apparently her friend is conscious she can give us all the details of both girls

Lea: can we at least wait until later on before notifying her parents

Lan: mina i want to know about the drugs, where do they come from, who sold it to you and why the FUCK would you give minors shit like that oh not forgetting why did you let them drive under the influence

Ler: dada it was me

Nath: princess stop! I was not thinking straight, i fucked up im sorry

Lef: baby its a pity that a young girl lost her life because of this. How many lives should be lost before you wake up and smell the coffee

Nath: I swear i will stop, I have learnt my lesson

Langa laughs

.lef: lihle please

He shakes his head

Leth: you guys need to be punished in order to learn from your mistakes. After we sort out this mess I want a meeting!

Lan: just give me two minutes with this one

Leb: speaking of two minutes nathi lets get you checked out

Lan: and tell that girlfriend of yours to go home, she better not say anything about this nxa

Nath: yebo bhaba

Lef: let me go with you

Nkosinathi

I feel like hell, I have so many regrets. I just hate disappointing my parents by keep doing the same thing over and over again, fuck its like the universe is playing against me

Lef: penny for your thoughts

Nath: mami how do I keep slipping up like this

She smiles and touches my jaw with her soft hands. I swear her hands have healing powers, she doesn't even have to say anything and I already feel a bit ok

Lef: baby you need to stop being so reckless like this, i know you didn't bring the drugs and it was princess but you are covering up for her. Its ok to cover up for each other but everyone needs to take

their own beating in order to learn from their past mistakes

She chuckles

Lef: it took me a while to understand that especially when I witnessed your dad getting a beating, I tried to step in to take it for him but your great uncle refused because that was a lesson dad needed to learn

Nath: but i Could have stopped them from even going out

Lef: yes you could have but you didn't, stop living in the past and carry your cross. Baby your dad and i won't always be here to save you. I need you to man up the twins look up to you so set the correct example hell its just not the twins its all of my babies

Nath: i will try my best ma

Lef: thats all I ask for



Nath: i love you so much

Lef: more then you know

She hugs me and my heart smiles . We start hearing soft sobs and she lets go of me because there are no nurses or doctors on sight

Lef: let me check

She slightly opens the curtain while i sit on the bed and peeps

Lef: nathi is this the girl that was with you guys

I get off the bed and peep but im not even sure if its even her

Nath: im not sure

Lef: let me talk to her

Nath: ma you might be wrong

Lef: but we can't let the poor child cry alone

She walks in and i follow her, when I get there well damn it is that girl but her face is swollen

Lef: hi baby whats your name

Fefe: ooFents e

Lef: fents e?

She just nods

I'm just standing there not knowing what to do and my mom starts humming and brushing her uninjured hand. Yup its the same tune she uses when we are not feeling OK

In no time this fentse chick is resting and my mom smiles at her

Lef: she is such a good girl, i wonder what got into her but then again i too was this young and naive at some point

She stood up and we went back to my bed to get my nose cleaned up and checked out. Dad came along and said we have to leave

We drove in silence until we got home it was 5am in the morning and i was tired like hell. We all retired to our rooms, i mean the whole family is here so I know im going to share with one of the boys

Maru: nathi

Nath: mmmm

Maru: I am so so sorry for what i have done, I know i

put you in trouble and now I'm going to jail because I'm a murderer

He starts crying and i really dont know what to say to him because i too feel the same way as he does

Nath: mami says everything happens for a reason and we should learn from it. Promise me you will stop drinking until your at least 18

He nods

Nath: no more drugs and no more dragging

Maru: I promise, I never want to feel like this ever again. My father is going to kill me when he hears about this

Nath: lets just wait for the meeting and then our fate will be decided

Maru: ok

I play some music so that it can block all the negative thoughts

Narrator

Later on during the day the family is convened at the breakfast table but the boys are taking their damn time to get there but the minute yoli and mo walked in there was noise everywhere

Yoli: where is he?

Lan; yoliswa can you please calm down the boys will be here anytime

Yoli: langa dont you dare tell me to calm down, I almost lost my only son because of Nkosinathi

Lef: excuse you!

Langa rubs mami's thigh and Mo calms yoli down.

The kids come down for brunch. When everyone is seated. Langa tells them that there will be no accident talks until breakfast is done. So everyone is eating in silence, Nat and zamo are annoyed that they where not informed on time

The tension was so thick that one would suffocate if they tried to open their mouths to speak. The little kids are excused and Langalihle fills everyone in on what had transpired

Nar: princess dont we give you everything that you want

She nods

Nat: so only drugs where missing in your life

Ler, ma no

Nat: what where we going to tell Roris ang had his sister died, what example are you trying to set

Ler: sorry ma

Zamo just looked at Bokang and shakes her head you can tell she is disappointed but does not want to stress too much because of her high risk pregnancy. She rubs her tummy

Yoli: all im saying that princess and nathi where supposed to be looking out for these two but they failed and because we all know who has a history of drugs here it won't be to hard to look for the culprit who gave my son drugs

Lef: was he also driving the car your son was using..

Nathi: guys please stop just stop. Its fine im to blame, i will go to the police station and hand myself in. Case closed

He gets up

Lan: sit the fuck down! you guys are going to listen to me. Yoli I will not have you disrespecting my wife and son like that. Nathi did not shove those drugs up maru's nose

They all keep quiet

Lan: the cops have gone to lebos home to let them know that she is no more. Lethabo found two boys to be your decoys as for you boys, you will go everyday to lebos home to help out with everything that is needed physically.

I will be confiscating all the credit cards and debit cards. You will get a certain amount just for lunch at school. No more shopping and no more driving. To the young boys no more same school we will scatter you guys around the country if we have to.



Nkosinathi once a weekend you will go down to Bergville and herd with the boys, princess you will volunteer at your grandma's orphanage. Have i made myself clear

All: yes dada

Lan: excuse us

The kids leave

Lan: the problem is we keep shielding these kids

Zam: i agree

Lan: yoliswa for many years you have disrespected my wife and it ends now! Worse in front of the kids. You forget its your precious Maru who killed a person but you want to point fingers. Listen i want you out of my house until you find your manners and the respect my wife deserves

Mo im sorry for taking this decision but I have been patient enough with this one and it stops today

He gets up and leaves

Ofents e

I'm in so much pain and all I can do is cry. I wish my mom and dad were here but I know they are going to lecture me. Probably drag me to mafikeng and I was starting to like jhb

Doc: afternoon Ofents e

Fefe: hi

Doc: still in pain

I nod

Doc: im sorry about that, we are going to keep you in here for two weeks or so but we have to get hold of your parents. Don't worry about the bill has been paid

Fefe: Doctor please dont call my parents please

I start crying, pinky enters and her eyes are swollen as fuck

Fefe: oh pinky thank God your ok, where's lebo

Pinky starts crying the doc tries to help her calm down and flash backs keep going through my mind but I dismiss the thought of her being dead. I mean if I made it alive chances are she did too right?

Finally they calm pinky down

Fefe: doctor where is my friend lebo

Doc: ofentse I need you to calm down

I try to calm down but my head is pounding, i need to compose myself

Doc: your friend did not make it

Fefe: pardon me

She takes a deep breath

Doc: you friend has passed on

I feel like the pit of my stomach just dropped and a sharp pain hits me on the left side of my chest. I wanted to sit up just so that i can breath properly but I screamed in agony, I used my injured arm to balance

The Doctor called a nurse for assistance and they injected something in my drip because I was unruly. I settled down a bit, what ever they put in my drip calmed me down and I was starting to feel sleepy until my eyes where shut

I cant believe lebo is gone

---

Evening guys

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 2

Nkosinathi

I decide to go and chill outside just to regain my senses because that meeting was hectic. We had to hand in our car keys and bank cards, had I known I would have withdrawn enough cash

Lef: baby

Nath: mami

Lef: dont mind what aunt yoli said, you know how she is

I nod

Nath: why does she hate you so much

Lef: she does not hate me because we used to be very close until she encountered a few problems

and started blaming me. We made peace, kept our distance but I guess she still blames me for everything thats happening to her, now she taking it out on you.

Maru is her only child so she is bound to be over protective

Nath: your also over protective but don't go around accusing people and treating them like shit

Lef: language

Nath: sorry

Lef: we are not cut from the same cloth

Nath: im a Zulu mami which means im cut from the same cloth as her

Lef: you have Molefe cloth too my love

I sigh

Lef: do you understand your punishment

Nath: it could have been worse

Lef: i hope you learn from this please papa, your dad and i can't be fighting because of you. Every mistake you make could potentially hurt the family and you don't want that right

I nod

Nath: ma why does it sound like your leaving again

She looks down

Nath; mami please.... i need you now more than ever and it's not like you need the money. We need you here at home



She holds my hands even though she has tiny hands

Lef: it will only be for a week

Nath: a week always turns into a month, you should see the twins and dad when your not here. This place feels like a ghost house

Lef: baby i have given my family everything that I have please let me live my dream

I get up and leave her sitting there, she does not understand that she is the glue to us all. I go straight up to my room

Lefika

Having a family is just too much sometimes as a woman you can never live your dream without affecting someones livelihood but men can do it all

without any restrictions. My husband has been pleading for another child, I'm almost 40, my career is booming, I have to be mother and queen of the year phewww sometimes I feel like checking out

My kids feel neglected but what about me? When do I live for me? I decide to go and join my husband in his study.

I knock on the door

Lan: come in

He looks at me and he can tell that I'm having a mini melt down. He gets up and grabs 2 whiskey glasses and pours us a double. I sit in his lap and our glasses clink before we throw it back, afterwards I bury my face on his chest and I let it all out.

These moments happen often where we just sit in each other's embrace and not say anything. We let our hearts speak and he brushes my back until im done

Lan: baby

Lef: mmm

Lan: lebone says the girl who survived does not want her parents to be contacted, can you somehow talk to her. I dont think its ok for her to be in hospital and her parents not alerted plus she is sort of our responsibility, also we need to brief the two girls about our plan otherwise the boys will get into trouble

Sigh another task

Lef: i will go and see her later on

Lan: thank you my love

Lef: can you do me a favor

Lan: anything for you

Lef: i have a photo shoot this coming week in Cape Town can you sponsor that it moves this side just so that i can be with the kids

Lan: mmmm I will see what i can do

Lef: thank you babe

I leave his embrace to lay down on his couch, i just need an escape for 2hours before i can go to the hospital. He joins me on the couch and just like that we are out

Ofents e

I have been up for sometime and am still in disbelief that lebo is gone. If it wasn't for me convincing them that she should just come, she would be still here. I cant even cry anymore, Doctor

Simonè keeps advising me to call my parents. She says I need the support but she does not know principal Morake when his mad, i don't think my mom would be able to calm him down because she warned me about the city of gold

I wonder if they will let me go and bid my friend farewell since I will be in hospital for two weeks. It is a bit lonely when no one is visiting you but im in no mood for visitors. At least my phone was in my pocket during the accident so i did not loose it but im going to need a charger

The worse part is I don't even have headsets to watch TV and keep my mind busy. I put my free hand on my face and it is swollen, im sure I look like hell

Nur: dont worry by the end of the week the swelling will be down

Fefe: what day is it today

Nur: Sunday

Damn that long

Fefe: do think the hospital will let me go to my friends funeral

Nur: you will have to check with your doctor

Fefe: ok may you please charge my phone for me

Nur: I hope its not an iPhone

Fefe: nope im a Samsung girl

She smiles while checking my vitals. As we where busy I could smell a sweet flowery scent coming our way and there she was Mrs Zulu in the flesh, to say im star struck would be an understatement. I literally saw her online 24hrs ago and here she is lost in my room.

Yup I have a room all to myself

Lef: evening fents e

Wait what? She knows my name?

I have a puzzled look on my face and she chuckles

Lef: we met earlier but it seemed like you where out of it.

Fefe: my dad calls me fents e

Lef: and im sure his worried about you where ever he is because i hear you have not contacted him

I look down

Lef: do you care to tell me why? I know i would be going crazy if my kids did not notify me if they where in trouble

Fef: its just that my parents are strict and over protective. They will want to take me back home and I will never get to come back to jhb

Lef: how about we take things one step at a time and not overreact.

Fefe: you dont understand they warned me about jhb and hardly a year here and im in hospital

I start getting teary, she comes closer to me and touches my face gently with one hand

Lef: do you want me to talk to them

Fef: I dont know if it will help but I would appreciate it.

Lef: tell me about yourself

I tell her my story and she listens attentively. Asking



questions here and there, she even told me a little bit about how she grew up. Imagine having 3 older brothers who sheltered you and a husband who did not want any man looking at you.

I must say i just found my new mentor/ idol/ role model. She has done it all and still looks like she is 25, like have you ever?

Lef: so what do you say? Can we call them

Fef: let me switch on my phone for their numbers

Lef: you dont know your parents numbers

I'm embarrassed but on the real i dont know anyones number, I literally take your number and save on my phone then we are good to go. She hands me my phone and I switch it on, messages come flooding in but I ignore and go straight to my phone book

I dial my mom's number, im literally shaking and mama lefika brushes my leg trying to calm me down

Fefe: ma

Mom: Ofents e Morake why o le so maar (why are you like this)

Fefe: mama im sorry

Mom: I told you 24hrs should never pass without you calling us

Fefe: ma please listen

Mom: papa wa gago was worried sick (your dad was worried sick)

I start tearing up because she is only getting started. Mama lefika (its weird calling her that) gestures that I pass her the phone

Fefe: mama hold on

I hand the phone over to her

Lef; Mrs Morake how are you

Mom: im ok thanks and you?

Lef: im good, your speaking to Mrs Zulu... yes you daughter is friends with my child

Mom: oh are you mmagwe pinky (pinky's mom)

Lef: no mme ke nna me wa ha lerato (no ma'am I am leratos mom)

Mom: ok

Lef: we are calling you to let you know that your daughter has been hurt

Mom: hurt! Hurt jang! (Hurt how)

Lef: she hurt her leg and is now in hospital

Mom: eyoooo ngwana wame bathong (oh my baby) but why didn't our medical aid notify/ alert us

Lef: oh its because we took care of the bill as it

happened under our watch

Mom: ok thank for letting us know, I will speak to my husband and im sure we will be there the latest tomorrow afternoon. Can i talk to her

She hands the phone to me

Fef: mama

Mom; oh ngwana waka (oh my baby) we will come and see you tomorrow. please keep you phone on so that we can check up on you

Fef: ok mama

We hang up and I wipe my tears with my one hand

Lef: you see that wasn't bad

Fef: but it was not the whole truth

Lef: one thing i learned is that you don't deliver bad

news over the phone, you might cause another accident nje by telling the truth, so its best we tell them when they get here

Fef: can you be here when I tell them

Lef: sure but I need to fill you in on what is happening, can i trust you

I nod

She tells me how they got two boys to pose that they where the ones driving but I should not worry about the boys because they where paid to admit to guilt. She also told me how Maru will be punished and I realized money does make the world go around

Poor lebo won't get justice but then again everything we did was on our own freewill and we where even cheering for maru. Eish this is difficult

Lef: did you also take the drugs

Fef: it waz my first time

Lef: your parents won't be happy about all of this

Fef: please dont tell me

Lef: if your swear that you will never ever do drugs again

Fef: i swear

Lef: then you secret is safe with me

Fef: thank you

Lef: let me type in my number, call me if you need anything

I nod

She pecks my cheek and leaves

Narrator

Now all the Zulus need to do is speak to pinky then everyone will be good to go. Ofentse is a little bit relieved that her parents won't find out about the drugs but she asks herself how far would this family go to save their image from being tarnished while another family lost a daughter.

Then again no one was forced to do anything, well that is what she keeps saying to herself.

Natalie made princess clean with the cleaners and she is grounded lol at the age of 19 but then again if your still spending mom and dad's money they have every right to punish you

Leano has been silent because he is so disappointed with his daughter. He thought he raised her well but she turned out to be a druggie.

Ler: dad please say something... you being silent hurts more

He just looked at her and carried on watching soccer highlights. Nat has been on her daughter's case since they got home

The next day the Morake's where on their way to jhb which is a 4:30hr drive without unnecessary stops. Ofentse had sent them the hospital name,. When they got to the hospital and saw ofentse face, her mom broke down and her dad covered his face with his hand

Ofentse started crying too

Mom: fefe whats going on, I thought you just fell

Fef: maa....

Dad: fentse whats going on here



In walked lefika and lebone

Leb: good afternoon Mr and Mrs Morake

Lef: Dumelang batsadi (greetings parents)

She smiles at ofents e

Them: afternoon

They introduce themselves, lefika and lebone narrate the story. Her parents are disappointed not that she was drinking but because she failed to tell them immediately

Mom: are we that bad that you can't tell us when your hurt

Dad: what happened to our open door policy

Fef: dad i was scared you will say i should go to unibo (university of bophutatswana) and that you will drag me out of school before I finish

Mom: yoh, you have time to worry about things like that when your laying in a hospital bed with a broken arm and leg ofcourse your going home, who is going to nurse you to health. How will you get to school on time

Doctor im sure this leg will take 3 months or so to get better akere

Leb: ma'am your correct it will take that long and I advise you to keep her here for at least 2 weeks because we still need to operate her leg

Dad: operate!

Leb: yes we where waiting for the swelling to subside a bit so we can we can operate, she has a broke tibia. So we going to have to put an internal fixation on her leg to keep it straight and keep it

binded

Lef: and if you guys are worried about how she will get to school and all my husband and I will cover that. In fact she can live at our house for the duration of her healing process

Mom: Ma Zulu may my husband and i think about all of this before we can respond. Relebogela mos a wa gago (we thank you for your kindness)

Lef: ok if you need anything fents e has my number

They leave and ofents e is left her parents

Dad: ofents e im disappointed in you, you made us sound like we are bad parents or mean parents in front of those people

Fefe: I swear papa that was not my intentions, I really thought you guys are going to be mad at me

Mom: baby yes we are mad that you went out drinking with boys and you put your life in danger by going into a car of a drunk driver. Baby you could

have died do you know that

She nods

Mom: never ever ever keep something this big from us

Dad: never ever keep anything from us because it all starts small, i pray i did not waste my money by bringing you here

Fef: please papa I dont want to go to unibo

Mom: we will see about that one. We passed by your flat and found alcohol bottles in the dustbin kere la nwa banyana ke lona (you girls drink a lot)

Dad: le bojalwa bo bo stope (this whole alcohol nonsense needs to stop) and focus on your books. This is such a set back ofents e hais h now we have to depend on strangers to help out or re tlise Segametsi a tle go go tlokomela (or should we bring Segametsi to come and look after her)

Fefe: what of her kids

Dad: eish kana le ene (eish that one)

Mom; papa visiting hours is almost over lets leave  
we will come back tomorrow

Fef: are you going to sleep at my place

Mom: a wa tsenwa! ko le robotsang basimane teng  
(are you crazy, boys sleep in that place)

Fef: no mama

Mom: we will never know fefe so papa booked us  
into a lodge close by. If you need anything call us  
neh

She nods. They both peck her cheek before leaving

---

Evening guys

We did not reach target tonight but I decided to post

because I had already prepared this Insert. If we don't reach target on this one that means there will be no inserts this weekend

350+ reactions

60 comments

Thank you

His Reign

Insert 3

Narrator

Its Monday and it has been decided that lethabo and Leano will go to lebo's house with the kids to speak to lebo's parents. Its a pity Yoliswa decided to leave with Maru yesterday and since its their

spring break they dont have to worry about school except for princess and nathi

Lea: yoh LT I don't know how im going to face those parents yazi and just lie to their faces. If it was for me i would have let all these fuckers go to jail

Leth: i hear you but you know what's at stake and le wena (also you) you used to get up to no good. Mom and dad saved our arses countless times even though it was not extreme like this but I get why langa wants them to be there everyday.

He wants them to see the raw emotion of their consequences.

Lea: i really hope they learn from this because there wont be a next time, i will drive them to the police station myself. Did they talk to the other girl

Leth: yes they did but it seemed like only when they made her understand that everyone could go to jail because of this then she played nice

Lea: hehehe mafias. Wait until ntate thabo hears about this

Leth: leave the old man out of this, his enjoying retirement with his wife

They got to lebos home and there where cars outside but not too many. They came in two cars, one had lethabo and leano the other had princess bokang nathi and a driver.

The first pers on they saw leaving the yard was razzor and Lethabo's mind started working overtime.

Raz: sho gents fede?



Lea: siga ma razzor

Leth: sho and wena what are you doing here

Raz: eh mfowethu, this is my second medi's home her sister just lost her daughter so we are here to bring comfort to the family

Mother fucker!

Leth: ok so your lebos uncle

Raz: something like that eish plus daai Kent (that kid) was a good kid yaz I hope those boys have said their prayers because they day we lay lebo to rest, they will not see the sunset

We keep quiet

Raz: and then lona mo kasi (you guys in the kasi) by the way how do you know lebo

Lea: we don't know lebo per say but we hear she was at princess party satis ko go nna (Saturday at my place) so since they where all together busy drag racing and drinking we feel its only fair we come through to send our condolences and make these ones see the consequences of drinking and driving

He glares at them

Raz: ja I get you, dont worry I will make them work like dogs these kids don't know the shit we had to do in order for them to speak English through their nose nxa. Ok lets go in and let me introduce you guys

They walked in and there where people in line waiting to see lebo's mom as she was sitting in the bedroom on a mattress. She has a candle lit for her baby girl. The kids where extremely nervous but its the price they need to pay

Finally it was their turn to come in and razzor led them in

Raz: suster these are my friends they came to pay their respects and their kids where at the same party with lebo so its only fitting that they come and help out since they are her friends aswell

This whole time she had her hand covering her eyes. When she looked up her eyes where puffy and blood shot. She looked at nath straight in the eye since he was sitting adjacent to her.

She took her time to speak

" thank you for coming at least you guys got to spend the last few hours with my lebo. Thank you for coming"

Leth: thank you ma and if there is anything you need we are more then happy to help, razzor will let us know

She nods and continues to look down. They got up and left

Razzor showed princess the kitchen where she will be making tea and washing dishes the whole day. The boys where told to clean the back yard as there where weeds and patches of grass

Nathi was silent the whole time while bokang kept

on complaining but he just ignored him at some point he got so irritated and grabbed bokang by his tshirt

Nath: do you understand what is happening here? That woman lost a child and wena your complaining about manual labour that you can laugh about in the future even though its not funny

Did you see how distraught that woman looked, consider yourself lucky that you get to see your parents tonight otherwise you would be locked up in jail

He let him go and continues with his task. Bokang stands and watches him as he rakes the grass in anger. He then continues, maybe the penny has dropped

In the kitchen princess is wearing a long maxi dress

with a doek. She is extremely tired of all the dish washing and tea making. She even broke a nail and is frustrated that she does not have money to repair it but one thing that is certain is manual labor is nothing new to her and nathi. Its just the younger ones who rarely get to clean and cook, its just that she was never ready for the mass that kept on coming

At 6pm their ride arrived and they went home

At the hospital ofents'e's parents have been with her the whole day and it felt like old times at home. She even missed home a bit

Dad: fents'e you know i have to go back home my darling, a ship can not move without its captain

Fefe: yes papa

Dad; dont be sad ngwanake (my child) I will be back on Friday but your mom here will stay with you

She smiles

Fefe: are you going to come and say hi before you leave

Dad; I would not dream of leaving without seeing my unicorn

She giggles

Fef: papa why do you call me your unicorn

Dad: heh wa se rata story se neh (you sure do like this tale)

Fef: it makes me feel good and I like hearing it from you

Mom: dont worry fefe your face is slowly getting better in no time you will be good to go

She smiles

Fef; but I still want to hear that story

They laugh

Dad: iyoh ngwana ke yoh (hey this child though). You are my unicorn because in fairytales they say your kind dont exist and when you do happen to spot one its rare. Your my rare jewel, my one and only that God decided to bless us with, you as beautiful as the rainbow.



Your difficult birth had almost snatched away my happiness but your electrifying cries brought me back to life, your beautiful smile brought the joy into my life and your bubbly personality brought peace to my soul

You are our gift from your mother she knew that her time on earth was borrowed, that's why she chose Bontle to be your mother

He holds his wife's hand.

Even though we don't have our own child together you have been the best mother to my daughter and a perfect wife to me. I thank the Lord every day for your lives

It was tears everywhere except for Thabiso (fefe's dad).

Dad: that's why you need to start taking this life thing seriously ofents e bo di party nyana tse must stop (these parties)

She nods

Dad: ok enough with the tears mogats aka (my wife) lets go, fents e we will see you tomorrow

With that said he walked out

Langa

I'm meeting the guys to discuss something urgent at Lethabo's house. I worked hard today, i tried to get mami's photo shoot this side but the director is being a bit difficult about the beach scenery, i mean he can simply shoot in sun city or that new place in pretoria hai some people like being difficult yazi

I got to his house and found zamo lounging on the couch

Lan: sis wam ninjani

Zam: i dont want to lie to bhuti its hard being pregnant at this age

Lan: how so your healthy mos

Zam: im forever stressed because of all the complications with my other pregnancies

Lan: im sorry to hear that, you should leave the city and just go and relax at home, im sure aunt fikile will know what to do

Zam: how? when Sipho is busy taking drugs eish  
these kids though

Lan: dont worry I will sort them out mina no  
babawakhe

Zam: i dont even know what to say to him

She claps once

Zam: anyways the guys are in the den, im sure they  
are wondering where you are

I peck her cheek and leave her there, my phone  
beeped

[Fine! Accommodation, flights and set is on you]

I smile

[Send quote but don't kill me]

Lan: gents

Lea: i would not be smiling if I where you

Lan: how so? How did day 1 go?

Leth: well we have a big problem, razzor is lebo's  
uncle

Lan: fuck me side ways

Lea: yup and he says an eye for an eye

Lan: shit! What are we going to do

Leth: leano and I think we should move the boys to another prison until trial

Lan: eish but razzor is a dog with a bone, lets think of a better solution

Lea: you guys know him better then I do, do you think he would come for our kids

Lan: he is scared of lethabo and i

Leth: plus his not that smart but he needs his peace

Lan: i will come to your offices for lunch and we will come up with something

Leth: sho

My phone rings

Lan: my heart

Lef: hey baby are you coming home any time soon

Lan: im about to get into the car

Lef: ok.. any luck

Lan: im just waiting on the quote

She screams in excitement

Lan: babe you will fuck my ear up

Lef: thats not all im going to fuck tonight

I chuckle

Lan: your teasing me

Lef: switch your phone to video quickly

I do as im told and mama Mia! I better get my ass home now

Lan: i will be there in less then 10 minutes

Lef: lol drive safely wena, this is not going away it will be waiting for you right here



Lan: mami please dont sleep go drink and energy drink or something ngiyakuncenga

She laughs

Lef: ok babe

I start the car and go

Narrator

On Wednesday ofents e was taken in for and operation which was successful. Her mom was by her side all the time, lefika was also there on the day of the operation that gave ofents e's mom a chance to get to know them better, in the evening she told her husband that it wouldn't be such a bad idea to let ofents e stay at their house since they have the necessary facilities to help her and the best doctors

are this side

Thabiso was not too happy about it but he said that immediately when ofentse finishes her last paper she should come straight home. Ofentse's doctor said she can not go to the funeral as her operation is fairly new and her leg needs to be elevated at all times. Her arm was not as painful as before but it was nicely put into a cast until complete healing

The kids kept on going to lebos house everyday and razzor made sure that they leave the township extremely exhausted. They even worked right through the memorial service and Maru was still a no show, even his parents didn't have the decency to come and support.

Day of the funeral

Nkosinathi

I have been to funerals before and I must say i always try to avoid them because they make one emotional and numb even if you where not close to the deceased

I'm sitting at the edge of the bed dressed in all black everything, this week has been emotionally frustrating as we saw each an every mourner coming in an out of the yard.

Indeed lebo's life was robbed off from her, i wonder how Maru is coping because he has been forbidden to speak to us but his statuses are real dark

Lef: its time baby

I didn't even see nor hear her come in. I got up and walked out with her

Lelo: mami why can't we go with you guys

Lef: funerals are not for kids baby

Kuh: but mama we not kids anymore

Nath: would you guys rather go to the mall with friends or sit for 5 hours hearing people speak about someone you have never even met

Lel: hell no

Nath: exacly

Lef: nkosi dad is waiting for us

We find dad on a call but quickly dismisses the person when we get closer to the car

Nath: morning bhaba

Lan: morning

The engine roars and off we go. My mom likes setting the mood so she is busy playing gospel, i can't help but be more depressed. When we got to lebo's home there where a lot of cars parked in the street, uncle razzor was smoking outside and he spotted us

Apparently only a selected few could view the deceased but knowing Langalihle Zulu he made it a point that Bokang, princess and i get to see her one more time. So that it can dwell in. When we entered the room mama lebo was still seated on the matress. We greeted and my mom knelt down to

give her a comforting hug

To say I am traumatised is an understatement, princess was crying and so was bokang. I braved it out but reality knocked me the hell out. I swear from today onwards me and drugs we are done. I was not really addicted it was just recreational but im done. The closest thing i could come to is a joint but then no driving or anything for me afterwards. Lebo's life has been snatched away by our recklessness "YOLO".

My dad notices that I had been staring at lebo for a while and he brushes my shoulder and I came back to my senses. We leave for the service because it will be held at church

The services starts and im sitting in between my parents, as much as this man tends to be hard on me i have never doubted his love. They start singing

UYALALELWA.....

Uyalalelwa Usomandla ( He has to be obeyed,  
Almighty God )

Noma isimo singavumi

( Even though the circumstances don't allow us to )

Uyalalelwa Usomandla ( He has to be obeyed,  
Almighty God )

Noma isimo singavumi

( Even though the circumstances

don't allow us to )

Ukulalela kwesiny'isikathi

Kubiza ukuphila kwethu

( Sometimes our obedience calls and brings us to abundant life )

Uyalalelwa Unkulukulu

( He has to be obeyed, Jehovah ) Joyous 21

Most of the speakers speak well of lebo, even her friend pinky spoke but she was emotional half of the time so we hardly heard what she was saying. I think her mom's speech set a different tone, it was written because she couldn't even utter a word.



"My beautiful daughter, you were made out of love never doubt that even though your father didn't not stay long enough to see you turn out to be the young lady that you are its ok

My family and I made sure that you lacked nothing and did not yern for a fathers love. People im at a loss, i have lost a daughter, a friend and a confidant. I shared almost everything with her and she would always say modimo wa phela mama (God is alive, he exists)

I never thought I would be the one burying her especially so early in her life but this is what we need to get used to as parents because when our children leave the nest we can only pray that the world treats them well and nothing life threatening happens to them. My heart is torn into a million pieces because a part of me has been snatched away from life but with God's grace I will get up and

walk

Parents acknowledge and celebrate that your kids are still alive because this pain im feeling i do not wish it on my greatest enemy. To the youth, nothing ever good comes from drinking and driving

Thank you

To say that did not sink in was an understatement, mami is squeezing my hand for dear life. The pastor wraps up the service and we leave for the grave side. When we got there everyone surrounded lebo's resting place, my heart beat was irregular but I soldiered on

As the casket was going down the mourners cries echoed in my heart and the song that was sung by my mom made things worse

by Zaza Mokhethi

Yawa, yawa lembewu (The seed fell)

Yawa yawa yawa lembewu (When the seed fell)

Yawa yawel' emhlabeni (When it fell, it fell into the world)

When the blood of Abel touched the ground

It cried for vengeance

But when the blood of Christ touched the ground

It cried for Redemption!

People were crying from every angle I just got up and left for the car. I got in and let the tears roll down my face, I cried in silence until the car door opened and it was my dad. Call me soft or whatever but at that moment I threw myself in his embrace and he held me until I was done.

Nath: im so sorry lihle

Lan: i know son

Ofents e

Since last night i was unsettled especially because I was not allowed to go to the funeral plus the pain is unbearable any movement I make feels like a ton of needles poking me

It's 1pm so lebo's funeral is probably over. I log into

my socials just to stalk her, i notice someone uploaded lebo's mom's speech and the grave side service

I grab my headsets and connect them to my phone

Mom: oh your awake, how are you feeling today

Fef: i don't want to lie it is still extremely painful

Mom: dont worry pain is weakness leaving your body

We laughed

We used watch Kabelo's boot camp together and that was his favourite line.

Mom: let me organise you something to eat im sure  
tlala e emi ka dinao (you must be starved)

I smile and she steps out. I press play and as I was listening to her speech I felt a huge lump in my throat but I could not hold it. I sobbed softly, I could see her casket and beautiful flowers. They chose a perfect picture you would swear she chose it herself.

I clicked on the next video and it was lebo's final resting place as I heard the million cries of the mourners I could not hold in. I cried so loud, I cried like I just lost a child, a parent but most of all I cried because of my guilty conscience, had it not been for me she would not have been there

I saw the nurses rushing in trying to stabilise me but while I was in my feels I moved my leg a bit and I screamed in pain.

Good night lebogang Sithole

"Your death came like a thief in the night, you will be missed by many especially your mother"

---

Morning lovers

Hope you enjoy

Target 350 reactions 60 comments

P.s speed kills, arrive alive

XOXO

## His Reign

### Insert 4

#### Narrator

A few days before the funeral, langa contacted lebone for research purposes. His plan was to convince razzor that he would handle the boys for him by getting them beaten up to death.

Razzor proclaimed that he would feel much better if he handled this one for the sake of fulfillment.

Langa decided that he would need lu for this one because he can't afford razzor to get suspicious

Lu was more than happy to take over but the plan was langa's. They paid someone to put food poisoning in the guys sandwiches but not enough



to kill them. The boys ate and later on in the evening 20 guys where poisoned and where taken to the infirmary. That was just a distraction to make it seem a certain amount of prisoners ate from the bad batch of food

The guys where checked by the doctor and 5 where later proclaimed dead. The two boys in question where also part of them 5 dead guys. The warder came to check an indeed the guys where dead, a few seconds later the doctor gave them an adrenaline shot to avoid brain an lung damage.

The method used to keep the central nervous system low was through general anesthesia and a qualified nurse was monitoring them closely. The 5 out of 3 guys that "died" where guys who where close to finishing the sentence of petty crimes and where from different places so it does not seem too suspicious

That's how the boys were saved. To say Razzor was angry that they got off easy was an understatement. He wanted their bodies so that he can burn them but security was just too tight. What's nice about these boys is that they are not originally from JHB but on their wrap sheet it's stated that they are from Berea.

Razzor hardly does thorough investigation to check legitimacy of the information at hand and that's how the Zulu's and Molefe's won part one of this battle.

Nkosinathi

To say this morning was hectic is an understatement. After the funeral we had to go back to Lebo's place and help out again. This week has been hectic even though I have learnt my lesson but then again actions speak louder than words. My parents can be hard core at times, my dad will set the rules and send my mom to ease us into

following them. I want my future wife and I to have a similar relationship but no wife of mine will be a supermodel sorry. If lindiwe thinks she is heading that way a ka kohlwe

Speaking of lindiwe she has been quiet this week hey, let me call her

Phone rings

Man: hello

I'm taken aback but it could be a friend or something

Nath: sho may I please speak to Lindz

I hear a struggle and giggles, then a door shuts

Lin: babe whats good

Nath: lindiwe who the fuck just answered your phone

Lin: relax its toni my gay friend

Sigh of relief

Nath: ok, you have been silent

Lin: I just wanted to give you space

Nath: did I ask you for space

Lin: no but i feel like you needed it, babe im about to

go out with toni and im broke can you please send a nice juicy ewallet

Fuck!

Nath: my accounts have been frozen for now my love due to the incident

Lin: mxm you really need to get a side job babe you can't depend on your parents all the time

Nath: lindiwe and what do you do for a living besides asking me for money

Lin: geezzz im sorry we not rich at home

Nath: i did not ask to born rich and your point is

Lin: ok ok babe i dont want to fight, just come out with us tonight so we can have a good time

Nath; i will see what i can do

I hung up

[Send location when you get there]

I got out of bed and took a shower. Got dressed and got swagged up, i must say i look hella fine. The thing about Saturdays is that whole family is up and about doing their own thing. I decide to fetch a bottle of water and i find my mom and dad busy feeding each other strawberries and cream on top of the kitchen counter, they are fucken half naked

Nath: guys get a room! We eat here

Lan: the day you get your own house then you can tell us what to do

My mom giggles, we are wired differently

Lef: your looking good baby are you going somewhere

Nath: im just going go meet lindiwe

Lan: behave and don't make babies im too young to be a grandpa

Nath: what if she is already pregnant

Lef: i would die

Lan: then you will have to find a job because im not supporting another man's child

I chuckle

Nath: dont wait up

Lan: do you even have money

Nath: no I don't but its not like im going to drink mos

Lef: good choice baby

Lan: ndoda can you excuse us, we want to make you a baby sister

Nath: ewwwww dad go to the room at least

I walked out on them and found Tim waiting for me,



yup thats my life now broke with no car.

We drive all the way to moja Cafe, i love this place its cool vibes. I text lindz that im here, the bouncers greet me and lead me to my usual spot and I find my girlfriend with all her people nxa ja neh.

When she finally notices my arrival she gets up and hugs me

Lin: i missed you so much

Nath: thats why you came to visit me

Lin: ag i see that your still in a mood

Nath: if you say so

Lin: everyone this is Nkosinathi Zulu and baby this is.....

She introduces me to everyone but im not interested. I ordered myself a redbull and these girls boyfriends came flooding in from the dance floor but they are cool so I can blom with them

The vibe is great and baby girl keeps asking what I will be drinking and I maintain my redbull tip. She whispers in my ear

Lin; your so boring today and you know how much i like drunk sex

I just look at her and ignore the urge, she is sitting on my lap and dances on top of me. Fuck her ass does things to me and the king dances to her tune. I kiss her shoulder blade and hold her waist

I whisper in her ear

Nath: lets go home

She nods and gets up to tell her friends, she comes back to me

Lin: babe they don't want to go should I keep the tab going for them

I laugh so hard kante I'm the one paying for these drinks

Nath; who is paying

Lin; you babe

Nath; uyang hlanyela

She sits on my lap

Lin; but babe you always pay

Nath: i only pay for people I know,

i get her off my lap and put a R100 on the table and head out. She comes running after me and holds my hand

Lin: babe you cant do this to me, i told my friends I have got them

Nath: earlier on I told you im broke

Lin: stop lying about being broke, your Nkosinathi Zulu

Nath: quit calling me that it irritates especially when you introduce me to your fake ass friends

How the fuck do you want me to pay for another man and his girl

Lin: fuck you Nkosinathi its over

I just look at her and walk to the parking lot, while she calls out my name like a crazy lady. My dad told me never to allow a woman to speak to me like that. She comes running after me and asks me to open the door

I open the door

Lin: babe please dont go its my reputation on the line

Nath: lol how much is that bill

Lin: before you came we were on 8k

I laughed

Nath: lindiwe uyang dakwela, its either you get into the car and we go to your apartment or move so I can go home

Lin: mxm fuck you nathi, i will call toni and.i know his man enough to do what you fail to do. Your not even that good in bed anyway

Tim shakes his head

Nath: ok then let me take my weak ass home

Lin: yea run and go suck your mom's titty

I push her from the door and she falls flat on her ass. I close the door and I tell Tim to drive off while she tries to get up.

Tim: girls like her dont deserve you

Nath: eish Tim just let it go

We drive in silence

When I got home I went straight to my bedroom as I was getting ready to take a shower. The manager at Moja Cafe called me to ask if i accept these charges to my tab because he noticed that today I was not drinking

The bill was 15k apparently after I left they ordered more bottles of champagne and whiskey nxa lindiwe!

Nath: my man do not associate me with those people. I paid for my redbulls and I left

Man: ok sir

I hung up and threw myself on the bed

The next day im awoken by lelo bursting into my room and telling me to wake up because I am Trending

Lelo: nathi! Wake up bra

Nath: what did i say about you busting into my



room without knocking especially early soe

Lelo: lol askies but you have to see this

I check out her phone and i laugh hard until I keep scrolling down reading the tweets and im being accused for things that can tarnish my image

\*I guess the Zulu empire is drowning in debt since he can't even afford a mere bill of 15k\*

\*lindz should dump his broke ass\*

\*his not even cute anymore without money lol\*

\*I knew he beats her, did you see her blue eye though\*

\*how the mighty have fallen\*

\*guyzis what if she lying\*

\*only boys beat up women, such trash...over a bill  
nogals\*

I have read enough and im pissed

Lelo: oh no someone is angry

Nath: baby move

Lelo: dad is going to eat you alive, how could you  
beat up a woman

Nath: mxm move i need to get up

She gets off my bed. I switch on my phone and a million texts roll in. I go straight to twitter and tweet

@lindzM if indeed I did beat you up I dare you to report me to the cops, wait let me go an hand myself in and i hope your there to file a report!

My dad gets in with my mom and I can tell they are mad

Nath: i know you guys are mad and its not even the truth

Lan: speak!

I told them the story

Lan: sort out this mess!

Ofentsé

I woke up in less pain today thank God. I was a problem the whole night because of my tantrum yesterday.

Mom: morning baby

Fefe: ma, papa okae

Dad: he went to speak to your doctor ka progress ya gago (he went to speak to the doctor regarding your progress)

Fefe: ma can he get me discharged nna ke lapile ke bete (im tired of of the bed)

Mom: mme ga isi o utlwi sepe gatwe 3 months  
mma nkabe o dutse mo wheel chair

(This is nothing compared to the 3 months you will  
be sitting on the wheelchair)

Fefe: at least then I can move around mama

She chuckles

Mom: how are you feeling

Fefe: better then yesterday

Mom: good akere your aware that today we are  
leaving ngwanake (my child)

I sigh

Fefe: i wish you could stay

Mom: mmereko ngwanake (work my baby)

Fefe; i know ma

My dad walks in

Dad: fents e

Fefe: hi papa

Dad: i just spoke to your doctor and he says you might have a set back because of yesterday but they will let us know during the week. I also told him to start charging our medical aid

Mom: but papa wa itsi GEMS e nale dingalo (but my husband you know our medical aid is incompetent) they might just say this hospital is not listed or that her doctors are not approved

Dad: mma Morake we can only try nna ga ke rate mmona omongwe ang patelela ngwana (I dont like another man looking after/ paying for my child)

Mom: ok go try

Dad; they are busy processing

I'm just quiet nje because if I was to say anything my dad would reprimand me

Dad: fentse we will be leaving after everything is sorted ka medical aid

Fefe: early so papa (so early dad)

Dad: we have to prepare for the week nnana (baby)

Fefe: im going to be so bored

Mom: where are your friends bo pinky

I looked down because she has not even sent me a message since that day they told me that lebo was no more

Fefe: eish mama I dont want to beg people to visit me you know

Mom: drama fela



A nurse walks in

Nur: how's my patient doing

Fefe: better then before

Nur: thats good and lunch will be served soon, Ntate Morake I just got news from administration, here is a note for you

Dad: thank you

She leaves and he reads the note

Mom: ya renge papa ( what does the note says )

Dad: eish GEMS! We slave away for nonsense watseba (you know). It says we are going to have to

move her to their selected hospital or pay R25k at least to keep her here as deposit

Fefe: papa because the bill has been paid please let it be. I dont think you are less of a man because our medical aid can't pay this hospital

I'm 18 years old and you raised a fine woman, I never lacked anything so im happy with all your sacrifices that you have made for me to be where I am le wena mama ( you to mom)

Mom: she is right my love, your still the head of the family never doubt yourself

He came to me and pecked my forehead

Dad: i will call you night and day neh

I nod

Mom: bye fefe

Fefe: le tsamayeng sentle ( travel safe)

I'm sad that they are leaving but the wheel needs to keep turning

I had my lunch and kept on scrolling through my phone and i saw this Nkosinathi person trending iyoh ba re (they say) he beat up his girlfriend over a bill, kante what where they drinking for R15k. These people looked so in love the other day

You can never trust social media and face value kante behind closed doors people are monsters. How does he go out drinking on the very same day as lebo's funeral? Doesn't he feel remorseful or something, i mean i feel like shit then again we are not wired the same way

I kept on reading the comments until I saw his tweet saying that the girl must open a case if its the truth..... and the plot thickens

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

350 reactions 60 comments

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 5

Narrator

3 weeks later and ofents e is being discharged today, her little tantrum did set her back because her operation was still fresh so her fixation moved a little. She was supposed to keep it elevated until she was good to go

Her parents have been trying their best to visit while she is in hospital especially on weekends. Pinky did show face via video call. She apologized for being distant, she says she blames herself for everything that happened because had it not been for her getting those invites she would have had both of her friends safe an sound

So seeing ofents e like that in hospital depresses her even more

The guilt has been eating her up and it does not help that they had to cover up for the boys. Ofentse understood her clearly especially when it comes to the guilt but she never came to check on her physically, to say ofentse was bored is an understatement, at least every two days the nurses would wheel her around the hospital

Her lecturer's would email her daily lectures so that she can be ready for the exams. Her parents are here today to escort her to the Zulu's

Lindiwe never showed up at the police station to file a report and nathi was furious that lindz would go this far just for a bill but it turns out that. Lindiwe convinced the manager that she would pay the bill before end of the week. She even left one of her phones as surety just in name of her reputation

She was busy flirting with guys in the club and toni slapped her, after that the bouncers asked them to

leave. One of lindiwe's friends tweeted about the 15k bill and lindiwe being slapped by her boyfriend, so everyone assumed it was nkosi

Lindiwe tried to reach out to nathi apologising to him on behalf of her friend but nathi was just plain mad. She stalked nathi with different numbers asking for forgiveness even cleared the air on twitter but some people believed she was forced to clear nathi's name

Nathi spent the weekend with his dad in Bergville due to his punishment and just him getting to know his future kingdom

Nkosinathi

We go back to jhb today and i am told that we have a new guest in the house, so i should not be alarmed when i get home. my dad suggested we

take a walk in the homestead or should i say in the royal Palace grounds.

Yup my dad build us a palace in Bergville next to the Zulu homestead.

Lan: nathi

Nath: lihle

He tries to grab me but i was expecting him to do something of that sort, so i quickly moved away from him and I chuckle

Lan: i will fuck you up wena

He says that with a smile



Lan: when last did you speak to maru

Nath: two weeks back when he came to fetch all his things, baba he looks different. I tried to hold a conversation with him but he was giving me short answers

Lan: i will try to call him and if all fails, I will drive down to speak to his parents

Nath: please do i miss my little brother

Lan: dont worry anyways I have been meaning to talk to you about the future, son you need to start taking this kingship seriously. I am sorry that such a burden had to be bestowed on you but your my son and I know you will rise to the occasion

I smile because he has faith in me

Lan: Nkosinathi your going to have to start dating cautiously, i won't choose your wife for you but you must know as the rightful king you need to have a baby with someone of royalty in order to be the heir to the throne

Nath: but dad mom is not of royalty but im the heir

Lan: you where the chosen king my son, I know its not nice to be told who to marry and what not but I have consulted the royal prophet and all he says is that "all will work out for the best"

Nath: that is vague and im uneasy with this notion

Lan: i understand just know i support every decision you will make regarding this matter but lindiwe is a no no

I laugh

Nath: dad i love her

Lan: do you see her having kids, moving to Bergville  
or being one with your people

Nath: i can convince her

He chuckles

Lan: good luck with that, all im saying is date  
cautiously

We walk in silence as I let what he just said sink in

Nath: dad

Lan: mmm

Nath: when are we getting our freedom back

Lan: when i feel like it and there is no time line to that

Nath: damn your cruel grandpa

Lan: i bet you can't even do 50 push-ups but your calling me grandpa

Nath: if i do the 50 will you reinstate my financial status

Lan: how about you do 50 and I will reduce the

sentence

Nath: deal

I take off my tshirt and remain in my cargo pants. I position myself on the ground and I see the staff gathering around all thanks to my dad

Lan: his about to do 50 push ups and if he goes on after 50 I reduce the amount of days on his punishment

Nath: mmm thats a challenge

I see the royal maids blushing

Tim: how about we bet, I say he will get to 50 but not more

The stuff and the security personnel start betting..

Nath: if i do more then 50 i get a cut from that money you guys are making

They laugh and i start doing the push ups and i make it to 55 before i can't go any further. I fall flat on the grass while they cheer my dad is just laughing at me and he gives me a hand to get up

Lan: go take a shower your mom is expecting us home for dinner

Nath: let me first collect my earnings

He smiles and shakes his head. I jog back to the palace with my tshirt on my shoulders and I know the ladies are watching me hehehe I like things yazi

Ofents e

My mom is busy packing my things as my dad is signing my release forms with Dr lebone, well his actually Dr Molefe but he said I can call him Dr lebone, he told me that his mama lefika's twin brother. I must say they really dont look alike she is darker in complexion. Its just the tiny little things that look similar

I'm chilling on the bed as my dad walks in with my Dr

Dr: well young lady everything is sorted I guess i will see you soon for your first check up, if your lucky I will do it at the comfort of your own home

I smile

Dr: parents you have nothing to worry about she is in great hands. I will book her in for physio when I'm comfortable with her healing process but right now im happy with the progress

Dad: thank you Dr

He brushes my shoulder and leaves, the porter enters with my special chair and the nurse helps him to place me on it. I flinch a bit but I guess I'm going to have to get used to this, getting assistance on and off the chair

Mom: lets go young lady

I wave goodbye to all my nurses. This is my last year of being treated by a pediatrician..We get to our car, my dad drives a fourtuner and its perfect for space



Mom: papa can we please pass by the mall I want to buy her more pj's and dresses. So that she doesn't struggle when she wants to get dressed.

Dad: thats a good idea

Fefe: can i go in with you, i miss being at the mall

Mom: no problem

We got to the mall, they struggled to get me out of the car so I opted to stay with my dad in the car listening to Motswedding fm. Mom was fast because in no time we where back and on the road to the Zulu's

When we got to the gate I was in disbelief that this place is owned by one family. My parents have

been here before just to see where I will be situated. Apparently my room is wheelchair friendly and perfect for a person in my condition

My first few nights are going to be difficult because I can't balance with my hand so going to and from the bathroom is going to be tedious. The gates open and we drive up to the house, mama lefika is standing outside with her complete replica

My dad gets out and greets them before opening the door for my mom and i. A lady comes from the house and she introduces herself as zimasa, she helps me get onto my wheel chair

I greet everyone and we enter the house

Lef: ntate Morake I have prepared lunch for us, i asked bontle for a list of your favourite meals

Dad: no one makes my favourites better than my wife, let's see if she is still the defending champion

we laugh as we make our way to the dining room

Lef: before we start this is my daughter lelothando kagoentle

Lel: aka lelo

I smile

Lef: this is lethokuhle Reabetswe but we call him kuhle... he is the shy one from all my kids

Kuh: maaa

She introduces us to her kids and explains what's

going to happen, she calls on zimasa apparently she will be my nurse

Dad: where is your husband if i may ask

Lef: he is in the village for the weekend but he will be here tonight

Dad: ok

Lef: are we ready to eat

Lel: yes please

We laughed because im sure that question was directed to us. The kitchen staff came in with the food and we where allowed to dish up for ourselves manje at home mama does the dishing. It feels like

a buffet, eat as much as you can mmmm the aroma is out of this world

Mom: mmm from the smell nje I think im loosing the competition

My dad chuckled and mama lefika smiled

She made lamb curry with pap and salads ofcourse

Fefe: so you avoided making trotters

They laughed

Lef: my husband loves them but im sorry I can't make them to save my life

Mom: I will teach you but you need to give me this

recipe

Daf: ne ke tsaba go bua (I was scared to say)

We laughed

Lel: mom are you aware I have another sister now, since Princess does not visit that much

Lef: yes baby God keeps blessing us with more kids

I smile, she considers me her child

This lunch is lit, i can't stop laughing and kuhle is a bit too quiet for my liking but he keeps laughing at the jokes. After desert my mom asks if she can pack the things that she bought for me in my room and mama lefika let her.

She wheeled me to the room and my oh my this looks like a bachelor's apartment it has a study area a couch a massive bed and nice bathroom. The deco is pastel pink ohhhh my favorite

Fef: tjo mama this is beautiful

Mom: ngwanake please behave, I taught you well and study hard

Fef: i will ma

Mom: not a lot of families would open up their homes like this for a stranger

Fef: i know very well mama

Mom: thank you, come say good bye

She wheeled me to my dad and we said our goodbyes. My heart broke a little well i hate goodbyes, I suck at goodbyes

Lef: dont worry love in no time they will visit again. Come we normally watch a movie after lunch

i actually want to take a nap my body is still on hospital routine but I dont want to be rude the first second so I let her wheel me in

Lef: Rea what are watching

Kuh: kung fu panda 3

Lel: oh gosh you and cartoons ma lets vote



Lef: we can't vote because its his turn entle  
otherwise we hand it over to our guest

Kuh: yes thats OK

He says it with enthusias m

Fef: well I actually do like kung fu panda

Kuh: yess

Lef: sorry sweetheart kung funu it is

We decide to watch it in the cinema room. And lelo  
puts a fleece on my knees because its a bit cold in  
here.15 minutes within the move im out like a light.

I guess at some point we all slept because lunch was quite heavy. We were awoken by the man of the house who decided to switch on the lights

Kuh: dad no

Lan: daddy's home come greet me

They get out of their comfortable chairs stretching out and he picks up lelo and spins her around. Wait isn't she a bit too old for that? He puts her down and hugs kuhle while planting kisses on his cheeks

Kuh: dad im a man now you can't be doing this

Lan: your still my little boy

He releases them from his embrace

Lan: hello young lady... hope your settling nicely

Fef; yes I am sir

Lan: no no no we not in the military you can call me bhab' Zulu or langa or dad

I just smiled an nodded but I knew calling him langa was totally out of the question. In comes Mr 15k

Nath: sanibonani

Lef: hi baby

Lelo runs to him and he scoops up

Lelo: I missed you so much

Nath: it was just 3 days baby

Lelo: how did the village treat you

Nath: i will answer all your questions after i greet everyone

He lets her down slowly as she is annoyed

Lef: rona how are you

He gives her a long warm hug and kisses her on the lips. Heh banna! (Oh my gosh)

Lan: wena sani I told you thats my wife and not our wife

He chuckles

He does a handshake with kuhle

Lelo: oh nathi this is fents e she will be staying with us until she heals

He walks towards me and his cologne is intoxicating, his hair cut fresh and clean, his skin so soft and my oh my his lips are nice and juicy, his wearing cargo pants with a vest that is hugging every pack to the core, i bet he has a penis pointer. Im must hand it to his parents they deserve a standing ovation

Nath: earth to fents e

I hear laughter and i snap out of dreamland. His

hand is directed to me waiting for a handshake and I take it my God its not soft like you would expect it to be

Nath: hello

I just nod

Nath: ok we will do this again when your good

They laugh again

Lef: you have the same effect on the ladies like your dad

Langa chuckles

Lan: thats my boy

I fake smile

Lelo: are we gonna watch another movie or what

Lan: you guys can watch, my wife and I have a meeting with shaka

Mama lefika punches his chest softly

Nath: come on dad

They chuckle

Lef: fentse we will see you guys at supper, and welcome to my crazy family

I nod

Lan: lol and she is still speechless

They walk out of the room

Nath: so what are we watching

Lelo: anything but kung fu panda

Nath: fentse what would you like to watch

I shrug my shoulders

Lelo: fentse your going to have to get over that crush very soon because you now live with the man



I chuckle

Fefe: what crush

I see kuhle smile

Lelo: think I cant tell

She giggles

Nath: so you have a crush on me

I chuckle

Fefr: crush no, i don't, I have a boyfriend

Fuck what am i saying

Nath: you can still have a crush on someone even though you have a boyfriend

Fefe: well not me

Nath: so what's his name

Fefe: who?

Nath: your boyfriend

Fefe: erhm his name is...

He laughs

Nath:its ok lets just watch a movie

Fefe: his name is bakang

Nath; ok

Shit who the hell is bakang

---

Morning lovers

I hope you guys have a great day

350 reactions 60 comments

Thank you

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 6

The kids watched their movie and ofentse dosed off again half way through the movie. Nathi covered her with a fleece so that she does not get cold. By the time the movie was finished it was almost supper time

Lelo: do you think we should wake her up or leave her here

Kuh: that wont be nice leaving her here

Lelo: yea but if we push her we will interrupt her beauty sleep

Kuh: she sure is beautiful

Lelo: its a pity she is older and likes him

Nath: she has a boyfriend

Lelo: are you doubting your game player

Nath chuckles

Nath: you know i like them plastic

Kuh: man this here is a rare bread

Nathi and lelo laugh out loud startling ofents e

Kuh: shhhh

She looks disoriented and probably wondering why they are looking at her that way

Fef: what? Was I snoring? Was I drooling

They shake their heads

Lelo: we where just wondering about bakang

Fef: who is bakang

They laughed

Lelo: see i told you

Nathi gets up

Nath: come Missy you need to eat and take your meds

Poor fefe is still confused, nathi pushes her out of the cinema and to her room so that she can freshen up for supper

Nath; lovely room you got here

Fefe: thanks to your family

Nath: its the least we can do, let me call. Zimasa for you

Fefe: thanks

Zimasa comes in and she wheels her to the bathroom

Zim: do you want to wash your face and brush your teeth or full on bath

Fefe: i will bath when i come to bed

Zim: no problem

She helped her freshen up and afterwards she wheeled fefe to the dining area. Everyone was seated and kuhle moved a chair for fefe but he did not sit next to her. Lelo laughed and sat next to fefe

The staff brought in the food and it was seafood, luckily our girl is familiar thanks to ocean basket and fish aways everything looked yummy



Lan; fents e, i hear your studying law

She smiles

Lef: you have a beautiful smile my gosh

Lan: i hope your not trying to recruit her for your agency, she needs to study first

They laugh

Lef: it wouldn't be such a bad idea

Lel: and me mami

Lef: lets wait until your 18

Lan; so what are you planning on majoring in

Fefe: well im thinking private sector if not I strive to be a public protector

Nath: our very own Adv Thuli Madonsela

Fefe: yesss... and what did you guys study

Lef: performing arts and motion picture

Lan: architecture

Nath: business administration

Kuh: so dad will build a dance studio for mom while nathi managers the dance studio and fentse will deal with the legal documents while me and lelo

reap the benefits

They laugh

Lelo: thats the plan brother

They carried on chatting away until supper was done. Everyone left to their respective bedroom, zimasa came in to give fefe a sponge bath because her leg can't afford to get wet. Her parents did call her to make sure she is settling in well

The next day

Lefika

I noticed how fents e was drooling at Nkosinathi lol it was cute but I feel nkosi is just too much for her. I

walk out of the closet

Lan: hey sexy

Lef: lihle

He holds me from the back as im still in my matching underwear

Lef: mmm baby I cant afford to be late today

Lan: your the show stopper they will have to wait

He nibbles on my ear

Lef: baby your almost 50 where do you get so much energy

Lan: you are my blue pill

We laugh

Lef: in other news what do you think of ofents e

Lan: she has a good head on her shoulder, she sounds smart, humble, beautiful and comes from a good home. It just happened that she mixed with the wrong crowd

Lef: my exact observation, do you see her as future queen of Bergville

He looks at me in shock

Lan: baby what are you trying to do or say

Lef: nothing babe

Lan: are you trying to play cupid

Lef: not even, nathi is too much of a shark for her

Lan: i love my son and if I was to choose a future wife for him it would definitely be someone like that but nathi is a bad boy

Lef: just like his dad and i tamed you

He chuckles

Lan: i saw the way she was looking at him but have you met her dad? He is thee alpha male, well if anyone comes sniffing around my daughter's door

step I would flip

Lef: dont say i didn't warn you

Lan: lets get dressed im running late

We get dressed and head down stairs

Lef: morning babies

Nath: you do know that im old enough to father someone

Lan: even at 50 you will still be our babies

Lelo: ma isn't fents e joining us

Lef: no baby she is not going to school as yet

Kuh: lucky her

Nath: guys our car is here lets go

I peck them on the cheeks but my big baby prefers my lips

Lan: this kid thinks you are his and you let him yazi

Lef: let me enjoy it while it last soon he will find his true love and probably shoot me because we don't get along

He gasps, i laugh

Lan: woman you are cold



I run out before he can catch me

Nkosinathi

We are on our way to drop the twins off, i have early classes today then lunch with my boys and princess. Dad is right its almost time for me to take the throne but im not entirely ready to give up my life, im not established as yet, i just wish they can give me time to build my own empire and not just wait for dad to hand it over to me

I first need to pick up my socks at school. Tim drops me off inside campus, I spot someone familiar. Damn does this girl have my timetable memorised or what

Lin: babe can we talk

Nath: lindiwe im running late for class

Lin: nathi I love you please dont do this

Nath: where is toni your gay friend who is a better lover then me

Lin: babe I was drunk when I said all of that, I just wanted a reaction from you

Nath: are you still friends with those people who supposedly tweeted that im beating you up

Lon: yes but

Nath: then we have nothing to talk about

Lin: babe please hear me out

Nath: lindiwe you and I are through i love you so much but I can not deal with you

I walk away and get to class nxa so early in the morning she decides to create drama

Ofents e

I woke up refreshed yoh I slept nice maar sleeping in one position sucks sometimes. My body works like clock work I have to eat and take my meds but I dont have an appetite

Zim: morning sunshine breakfast is served

Fef: can i just have the yogurt

Zim: is there something wrong

Fef: im just not hungry yet

Zim: mmm OK but I will keep this for you to eat later

Fef: ok

She took out her note book and jots something down

Fef: whats that for

Zim: im taking notes for your doctor

I nod and eat my yogurt.

After eating she gives me a sponge bath and I take a nap thanks to my pills, I will study later when I get up

Yoliswa

I'm a bit worried about Maru, he is a confidant, talkative young man but lately he keeps to himself. We have booked a few sessions with a child psychologist just so he can open up.

I know that accident affected him but he needs to set his conscience free because it was a mistake, dont get me wrong i do acknowledge that a young girl lost her life and we can never make it right but if it was not for the older cousin's bringing drugs to the party he would have never experimented let alone leave a 16 year old to drive

My phone rings

Yol: hello

Call: my Queen, the principal of Lebone II has called for your attention

Yoli: meaning I have to go down to the school

Call: yes they specifically want you and the king because this matter is with great discretion

Yol: its maru isn't it

Call: yes my lady

Yoli: ok i will be there in no time

What the hell did he do now, i swear this is the first time any of the schools his been to call me. Its only been a week that they are back at school but already they are calling me

Yol: hun soso called she says maru's principal needs us asap

Mo: is he hurt?

Yol: it sounds like he did something

Mo: ok let me wrap up these documents and then we can leave

Yol: ok im just going to change

I get to my Chambers and change into something more appropriate while my husband wraps up business. I wonder what this kid did yohh I cant yazi

After an hour we are on our way to Lebone II College

Mo: I swear im going to kill him and your not going to stop me

Yol: papa please his just a kid

Mo: you shielding him all the time has brought us here yoliswa!

Yol: why are we even arguing about this chances are we are not even called for something negative



Mo: we both know his not a top ten student

We laugh

Yol: at the end of the day his our son and the future king of the bafokeng

Mo: yea

We get to the school and the path is cleared for us. We find maru sitting on the bench outside the principal's office. He looks up and it seems like he has been crying

Yol: baby whats wrong

He just looks at me and shakes his head, we are asked to go in with him and Mr King gets up to greet

us

King: your Royal highness it is a pleasure to be in your presence

Mo: enough with the formalities lets get down to the matter at hand

Kin: oh yes sir, Prince Maru here was found doing drugs in the school bathrooms during classes. He was gone for quite some time and his teacher decided to go and check if he was OK

He sighs

Kin: he was found shooting up

I turned to look at him and his dad had his hand

around his neck.

Mo: what the fuck is this! Didn't you fucken learn your lesson

Mr King came to his aid because I was failing to stop his dad

Kin: my King please please hear him out

Mo: hear him out how when im killing him

Yol: Mo baby please leave him

He finally leaves him and maru falls to the ground grasping for air and massaging his neck

Mo: kind sir may you pleae excuse us i would like to

address my son!

Kin: as long as you don't kill him in my office your majesty, I will ask the school nurse to come and check him out

I'm shocked and in disbelief. Mr King leaves us, Mo faces me

Mo: we have failed this boy as parents! Im done using your methods. Langa was right tough love is what he will get from now on!

As of today you will be home schooled but first we are going straight to a rehab facility and that is where you will get counseling. In December you will go with the young men for bogwera (initiation school) i hope when you come back yoh will behave accordingly

Yol: baby thats too harsh

Mo: do you want to see your son laying on a hospital bed plugged into machines because he Oded or him turning into a junky or a thug. Do you think the royal council will make him king

Keep defending him like that and I will find another wife who will give me another heir

Damn! That hurt, his getting too personal

Yoli: its not my fault that I can't give you another child Mo, you know we have tried over and over again

Mo: i dont blame you at all, im just saying keep protecting him and i will be forced to do as my elders have always wanted .me to do

I keep quiet because I know what's at stake, tears are running down my face but I need to hold my composure because we have to leave this place looking perfect. What I like about our arguments is they are never loud for the outside world to hear

I help my son up and he hugs me almost immediately

Yo: don't cry we will get through this my love, mommy is here

Mo: mxm get it together and let's get out of this place

He walks out and the nurse comes in to check if maru is OK but I tell her it's fine we will have our own nurse check him out when we get home. Mr King also walks in

Yol: sir our people will contact your people regarding this matter

Kin: yes my lady

We walk out and the path is still cleared so no unnecessary attention is drawn. When we get to the car Maru's father is still fuming but his on the phone with my brother updating him on what has transpired

I roll my eyes now im going to be judged where as that rebel is the one that introduced my son to all of this

Nkosinathi

Class was done at 12 and I need to get to campus

Square because my squad is meeting up there. At the parking lot I spot lindiwe sitting on a bench eish this girl though. I walk up to her

Nath: lindiwe

She looks up

Lin: baby please forgive me, I have nowhere to go my landlord locked me out, im behind on rent. Can you please help me

Nath: lindz I told you im broke

Lin: i have nowhere to go

Nath: were are your so called friends



She looks down

Nath: fuck lindiwe! I told you about those fake ass friends of yours

Lin: i know

Nath: should i drop you off at your moms

Lin: no! Please not there

Nath; lindiwe its home

Lin: ko Mamelodi Nkosinathi

Nath: yes

Lin: eish can I just stay for one night with you and i will leave first thing in the morning

I look at her for sometime thinking about it, she doesn't look like she has bathed or had something to eat today mxm

Nath: ok fine but my parents are not going to be happy about this

Lin: thank you thank you

Nath: just one day

We walked to the car and i call the boys to come to my crib because this lady needs to bath and eat. The guys agree to come to my house so does lerato, she is dating Siphon and he is my boy too

I call my mom to give her the heads up and we fight about it but i end up getting my way. Tim is quiet but I can tell that his not happy,he keeps stealing glances at me, i know exactly what he is thinking but I can't leave lindiwe hanging like that

We get home and we go straight to my room. I set her up and walk downstairs to ask mama Susan to fix the boys and I some lunch. Luckily she was already preparing, its fucken hot today maybe I should swim

I walk to the patio and i find fents e with her school books busy as ever

Nath: who the hell studies while wearing a bikini

She is startled

Fefe: fuck nathi, i thought I was alone in the house  
until 4pm,

She tries to grab her towel and i take it from her  
before she can reach it.

Nath: dont cover up, you look fire

Her cheeks turns scarlet and I laugh

Nath: i love the effect I have on you

---

Hey guys

Happy heritage day

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 7

Ofentse

Ahhh his laugh, how am I supposed to concentrate with him here. Wait did he just say i look fire. Fuck im really crushing on him and he has noticed but why is he entertaining my crush... eish

Nath: fentse

Fef: mmm

Nath: some friends of mine are coming through  
hope you dont mind

Fef: nah its ok hope you guys won't disturb me  
though

Nath: aren't you going to chill with us i mean it's just  
lunch

Fef: lunch?

Nath: yea its that late

Fef: i will see

He chuckles

Nath: i insist in fact we will have it on the patio with you and hopefully swim afterwards

Fef: i can't get into the water

Nath: its cool you will watch us swim

Fef: i have a lot of catching up to do so chances are I will just go to my room

Nath: nonsense! You need to unwind

He is right though, I have been studying this whole time. I see lerato coming in with some hott ass guy

Siph: yoh king was s s up?

He greets nathi with a certain handshake

Nath: its been a minute my man

Siph: who is this fine hun

Ler: babe i will fuck you up... fents e how are you

Whoa she knows my name? I'm shocked

Fef: im fine as can be and how are you

I say pointing at my leg. In comes his other friend  
fuck how can one pers on have so many hott friends

Friend: hey

He greets me



Fefe: hi

He sits down

Ler: I hope your joining us for lunch

Fef: i guess so

Nath: oh how rude of me... guys this is fents e,  
fents e this is siph o lerato's boyfriend and Chad

Fef: pleased to meet you guys

Them: likewise

They carry on chatting while waiting for the food to

be ready. They ask a lot of questions yong but I answered them politely, they where not invasive at all so its cool

Chad: do you have a boyfriend

Nathi burst out in laughter and they look at him wondering what could be this funny and i turn pink

Ler: Nkosinathi o tsegang enge (what are you laughing at)

Whoa she knows how to speak vanac

Chad: or are you guys dating

Lind: not while im still in the picture

Where did she come from and whose tshirt is she wearing? She slips onto nathi's lap for a few seconds i thought he was going to let her sit on his lap but then reality kicked in

Nath: lindz please take a seat elsewhere and not on my lap

His friends are not impressed

Ler: nathi what the fuck? I thought we talked about this

Siph: babe calm down

Ler: how am i supposed to calm down when this bitch fucked up my brothers reputation over a fucken bill and even if it was her friend who tweeted I feel she gave them the go ahead

Nath: princess relax babes, we are not back together and im just helping a friend for one night. She has nowhere to go

Siph: how about she goes home

Lind: you guys speak as if im not here and why are you airing my business in front of her

She points at me and I look at her as in what the fuck babes you found me here

Nath: her name is ofents e and this is her home so you will respect her

Lind: tjo lets amaya le topa topa bo nathi a ke red cross mo? (You guys like taking in strays is this the red cross hospital)

Fef: bitch your lucky im in this chair

I think they are taken aback by my response, lindiwe gets up from nathi's lap and comes charging for me and Chad blocks her path

Lind; who are you calling bitch? child!

Fefe: ebile you can tell im a child, here you are trying to beat me up

Nath:lindiwe thats enough! I will not have you disrespecting our guests. When your clothes are dry im taking you home!

Lin: nath please im sorry

Ler: your apologising to the wrong person sweetie

She looks at me and storms off, like im over these people i just want to go to my room. I hate confrontations so much, I can feel the tears burning and I dare not to blink

I think nathi noticed

Nath: fentse should I help you inside so that you can change into something more appropriate

Well he said i look fire now i must change. I just nodded

Ler: babe dont be fazed by her she just feels threatened nje

Nathi wheels me to my room and he kneels in front of me

Nath: fents e im sorry for whatever lindiwe said and im also sorry for not telling you that we have an extra house guest

Fefe: its ok nathi this is your home

Nath: this is also your home and we can't have you uncomfortable because of lindiwe

Fefe; its just for one night so let her be

He smiles at me while looking deep into my eyes but I look away.

Nath: so we still doing lunch

Fefe: ok but I need to change

He bites his lower lip

Fefe: may you please call zimasa on your way out

He gets up and walks off, finally I can breathe

.

Nkosinathi

I so wanted to help her get dressed but next time she will let me or when she trusts me enough. I walk back to the patio after calling Zimasa for fents e



Chad: so you have two girlfriends living under the same roof

Nath: fents e is not my girlfriend

Siph: then why does she have to be decent because we are here

Nath: couldn't you guys tell the poor kid was not ok

I roll my eyes

Ler: dont jump into relationships without cutting ties with lindiwe, you know she is crazy

Siph: is she as crazy as you babe

We laugh

She punches him softly

Nath: my dad had thee talk with me and I need to start making wise decisions

The food comes in and Susan has outdone herself, it looks delicious

All: thank you mama susan

Sus: its a pleasure my loves

Chad: are the girls not coming through

Nath: lindiwe will eat in the house and fentse will come soon

Ler: im soo hungry but lets wait for her

Chad: listen my man if your not into her then, im going to try my luck

What the hell did he just say

Siph: geezzz you look like your about kill someone

Nath: im just shocked that the biggest heart breaker wanting to break fentses heart.

Lerato laughed

Chad: maybe she will change me

Ler: sihle please, we know you and she is not even your type

Zimasa wheels fents e in and she is wearing a beautiful boob tube dress, its white in color.

Ler: you look super cute

Fefe: thanks

Chad: lets eat by the way fents e may please give me your Instagram handle, I would like to follow you

I look at chad but decide to let it go, they swap handles and we indulge in the scrumptious meal while catching up

Maru

So my parents decided to take me to this rehab

facility. Most of them would not accept me because im underage and needed a court order to take me in.

See its not that I have not learnt my lesson or am being spoilt by my mom. Yes I wont lie I love it when she always comes to the rescue but it hit me hard what my dad said to her

I know it will shatter her if my dad was to get another wife, i have heard how my uncles wives talk about her thats why I prefer my maternal family because they love me and want to see me succeed

I can not disappoint the one person who always has my back. My relationship with my dad is cool but im constantly disappointing him so i think its gotten to a point that he just doesn't care what I do anymore but it seems this situation has made him stand up with both feet

I for one know he doesn't take nonsense everyone in the kingdom dances to his tune but then again he is a great king, i look up to him but I wish our relationship was the same as uncle langa and nkosi. They fight all the time but he always comes back and makes things right with him. Their relationship is solid or is it because im still young?

The reason why I still do drugs is because of the nightmares, I can not unsee lebo's face its like she is haunting me. I keep getting flashbacks of the day I murdered her. If it was not for me she would still be alive.

She was different from the other girls I have been with, i enjoyed my time with her. She was a ball of fire and I took her life away from her. I was not even allowed to say good bye because mom thinks I will blurt out that its my fault but I wish I could maybe i would have found peace

Its been almost 24hrs without a fix and the guilt is fucking me up, i can not help the flashbacks, the headaches and the heartaches! Why do my parents hate me so much to bring me to this place. I am not ready to face my demons

It would have been better if I was the one that had died that day. I would do anything to trade places with lebo so that her mom can be at peace. The video that was posted online made matters worse and now added to the list of flashbacks I see her coffin going down and i hear those cries of the mourners

Nkosinathi

Supper was a bit tense today thanks to lindiwe, i know my parents are not impressed but I promised that she would be gone the next day. Lelo was her talkative self and asked lindiwe a lot of embarrassing questions like what on earth was she

drinking that's worth 15k and who really beat her up until I stopped all the questions

Lelo is like a dog with a bone but she noticed the awkwardness. After dinner my parents called me in to their room and I know what they are going to say

Lef: baby no sex under my roof please

Nath: hau mma I know

Lan: I thought we spoke about that girl

Nath: we are not back together, she just needed my help and you taught me never to turn back on a friend in need

My dad chuckles



Lan: your using our words against us

Nath: no dad im not, you should have seen her, i could not leave her just like that

Lef: i fixed a room for her so you guys don't have to share

Nath: thanks ma, may I be excused

Lan: good night son and please behave

I nod and leave

When I get to my room lindiwe is already in bed butt naked

Nath: lindiwe we can not share a bed and why are you naked

Lind: but you like it when i sleep like this

Nath: when we were still dating

She peels the sheets off slowly and she knows that it turns me on and I close my eyes

Nath: lindiwe if my parents find you in here they will throw you out

I hear her moving and I open my eyes as she catwalks towards me. My heart starts beating fast because lindiwe is super hott bafethu. She touches the king and i let her, i cup her chin with my hand and kiss her, fuck im horny its been almost a month without sex and thats the longest i have gone

without

She moans in my mouth as i grab on to her big ass. She slides her hand into my shorts and grabs on to the king, as im kissing her i imagine kissing ofents e and i pull out

Lin: what?

Nath: if you dont leave my room I will leave

She stands there looking all kinds of hott and i go to the guest room to take a long cold shower that did not help the king and i knew that jerking off was my only way to let him down easy

The funny part is the mental image I thought i would have in mind while jerking off would be of lindiwe but no it was ofents e in that black bikini yoh she

has boobs for days. They are God's perfection and I know they are real as can be fuck!

I get into bed and go to my Instagram and check out her profile and she is not private. Gosh this girl is gorgeous but I will never send a request especially this late. I fall asleep while im still on her page

When I woke up in the morning, I feel my briefs that they are a little wet and so is the sheet I was sleeping with was wet

I chuckled

At this day an age I still get wet dreams

---

Hey lovers

I might not be able to post this coming weekend thanks to my Langalihle but will try my best to post

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 8

Nkosinathi

I get out of bed and change my sheets before anyone does it for me. I might as well shower this side too

After my shower I wrap myself with a towel and leave for my bedroom. When I get there lindz is still sleeping and her bum is sticking out. I swear if this was not my family home I would smash just to release some tension

I walk into my closet to pick out an outfit, the weather is crazy these days summer is going to hit us hard. So shorts and a T will do, i walk back into the room to find lindiwe not there, i guess she is taking a shower, good shot then she can go home when i leave the house for school

I lotion my body and she walks back in the room still naked

Lin: morning babe

Nath; morning, i thought you where showering

Lin: nah im still a bit sleepy

Nath: ok.. im off to school so after Tim drops us off he will come and pick you up and take you home

Lin: babe can I please stay here or can you at least ask your parents to loan me money to pay my rent just for this month

I sit next to her on the bed

Nath: babe you can not stay here because 1.1 we are not together anymore and my parents will never allow it

Lind: oh but you guys have that girl living here, why can't you guys do the same for me

Nath: lindiwe for that girl to be on the wheelchair its all thanks to my brother, what do you suggest we should have done

Lind: doesn't she have parents or her own place

Nath: thats rich coming from you, because you have parents and you have a home too

Lind: but nathi you know my issues with my parents

Nath: you need to sort out your issues babe because now you need them and you know how I feel about family. When shit hits the fan they are the only people who you can rely on

Lind: eish wats eba ba byang (you know how they are) not all families operate like yours



Nath: i honestly get where they are coming from babe, they worked hard to get you to school for only you to drop out.

Lind: I was not coping nathi and you know it

Nath: you should have sat them down and told them

Lind: we all don't have the luxury of having understanding parents

Nath: my dad an I fight all the time

Lind: ag lets drop this, its fine i will go and try to reason with my landlord

Nath: how much do you owe him

She looks down and does not answer

Nath: lindiwe!

Lind: I owe 2 months rent

Nath: which is 24k neh

Lind: yea

Nath: what happened to all the money I have been giving you

Lind: come on baby you can't ask me that

Nath: thats why it was so easy for me to break up with you babe, you lack sense of direction but God knows i still love you. We have been together for a

year now but you still have the same mentality as before

First year I got it we where still trying to find our footing but now you need to think smart. I literally used to give you 10k a month and your makeup gigs pay well. How is it that you failed to pay rent

Lind: you know that I have not been getting the good gigs lately

Nath: listen im running late, we will do this some other time. Please shower and Tim will take you where ever you have to go. Call me when your settled

I will try and ask my mom to pass you some makeup gigs for her shoots

Lind: that would be amazing my love

She hugs me and I comply. I break the hug because I know where this would lead to and i crave for her

I get up and get dressed

Lind: are we seriously not dating babe

Nath: i love you lindz but I dont trust you anymore. I protect you all the time when people have bad things to say about you but you failed me

I want to be with someone who has my back at all times.

Lind: I do have your back its just that, I can't control what people tweet

Nath: this is not for the first time where you let a rumour spiral out without you clearing the air the minute it hits black twitter. You know how my family operates. I constantly have to defend you when it comes to my family

Lind: they dont like me

Nath: your not their favorite

Lind: so your going to let your family dictate who you should be with

Nath: no, listen im out we will talk

I walk out and head downstairs

Lelo: you're going to make us late Larona you have not even had your breakfast

Nath: relax why don't you

I grab a croissant and an apple

Nath: let's go

Kuh: dad needs to lift this ban so you can drive yourself to school

Nath: what's the use our princess here always insists on me dropping you guys off

We laugh

Ofense

I hate mornings especially when I have to depend on zimas a for everything. Yup i sleep with a Foley catheter but when I have to go number 2, I ring mas a

So last night Chad and I where dming each other especially after he liked almost all my pictures. We swapped numbers and now we are chatting on WhatsApp

His so forward though nna ga ke kgone (I can't keep up). I lied and told him that I have an on off boyfriend back home, i just dont like jumping into relationships. I love playing hard to get but with nathi I forsee problems. Maybe his just flirting with me for the fuck of it because clearly I'm not his type. The girls he hangs with or dates are bo mma facebeat (miss facebeat). Im not trendy and not easy going. We have to date a few months before being intimate or when im good and ready

Zimasa comes in and we do our daily routine. She wheels me to the dining room and I find lindiwe sitting with mama lefika having breakfast

Fefe: morning

Them: morning

Lef: how are you doing today

Fefe: im feeling better then yesterday

Lef: and the studying

Fefe: self study is no child's play

Lef: i can imagine



She tells me about her tertiary life and how she took a break for nathi, she even advised us not to get married while still at school because men tend to want kids immediately after marriage even though they made promises that they will wait until your ready

During all of this lindiwe didn't say much

Lef: hows business lindiwe

She is shocked that a question is directed to her

Lind: its bad hence I can't afford to pay rent

Eh!

Lef: thats not nice, how about going home to regroup

She rolls her eyes but mama does not see her

Lind: thats the plan

Lef: ok ladies I have to go.... lindiwe all the best and you young lady study smart

Us: thank you

She leaves us at the table, well im a slow eater i dont know about madam why she is still here because she is done

She chuckles and I look up

Lind: ja neh

I choose to ignore her and carry on eating

Lind: so whats the plan

Fefe: are you talking to me

Lind: who else would I be talking to? Ke nna le wena fela mo (its just me and you here)

Fefe: ok what plan are you on about

Lind: flirting with my man

I laugh

Fefe: FYI im not flirting with anyone

Lind: right!

Fefe: lindiwe if you feel your man is flirting with me then deal with him and not me, i dont owe you my loyalty he does

I drop my slice of toast and turn my chair, i have lost my appetite. I know pushing myself with one hand is difficult but I have to get out of here

All of a sudden I feel my chair going faster like someone is pushing it and I scream because of the speed and I might hit the wall. Zimasa comes running in

Zim: whats going on

Lin: she tried to wheel herself

I'm shocked at the fast response, Zimasa is not impressed

Zim: ofentse your one hand is not strong enough to push yourself, you could have asked for assistance..

She shouts at me while pushing me to the room to take my meds. When we get there she sits down in front of me and asks me what really happened but I just keep quiet

Zim: why are you covering up for her? I can't help you if you do

I keep quiet while taking my meds

Lefika

Today I decided to work from home because im rather exhausted, i have been working on a secret photo shoot for my hubby's eyes only, anyway I made sure that minimum people are present. We had the make-up artist and the photographer present whom are both females

To say im excited is an understatement, his going to love it

There is a faint knock at the door

Lef: come in

In comes zimasa

Zim: ma'am i think there could be tension amongst the girls to the extend that lindiwe tried to push ofents e to the wall and that would have set her back

What the hell!

Lef: what do you mean? Isn't lindiwe gone

Zim: no she is still here, the problem is ofents e is not saying anything and she has not left her room since breakfast. She says she doesn't not want to be disturbed while studying but I can tell she is scared of the older one

Lef: zimas a its 3pm you want to tell me that girl is still here

She nods

Lef: lets go

We walk to ofents e's room and find her studying

Lef: ofents e im going to need you in the sitting room.  
Zimasa please help her before she pushes herself  
to the wall

She looks at Zimasa, i can't tell that she feels a bit  
betrayed but i don't care her health comes first. I  
walk to the guest room and find lindiwe not there  
and I find her in nathi's room taking a nap. I gently  
shake her

Lef:lindiwe please come to the sitting room i would  
like to have a chat with you

Lin: ok ma



I walk out as im walking downstairs my husband is home

Lef: your off early

Lan: i missed you and i remembered your working from home, nathi needs to finish school and take over ngikhatele mina

He wraps his hands around my waist as he saying all of this

Lef: we have an issue at hand that we need to sort out

He huffs

Lan: what now

Lef: go and change i will be downstairs

He does not want to let me go but I wiggle out of his embrace

Lan: this must be serious

Lef: ke kwatile lihle (im angry)

Lan: kea ho kwatisa ( am I making you mad)

Mxm this man. I smile and he pecks my lips

Lan: let me go and change

Lindiwe greets and passes us. Lihle looks at me

and i shrug my shoulders. He lets me go. I get to the sitting room and i call Nkosinathi because he has to be home by now. I can see the glares lindiwe is serving ofents e

Lef: Nkosinathi how far are you

Nath: we are driving up the drive way was s s up you never call me with my full name unless your mad

Lef: just get here

We wait for a bit and his dad comes down so I guess its a family meeting now. Nathi and the twins come in.

Nath: lindiwe why are you still here

Lef: Nkosinathi sit you ass down

He does as told

Lef: bhab' Zulu this morning I had breakfast with the girls and everything was fine, I leave them for a few minutes and all of a sudden they are fighting

Lan: fighting? Fighting for what?

Lef: zimasa found this one about to hit the wall, so ofents e says she tried to wheel herself but how with one hand at that speed

Ofents e looks down

Lan: fents e whats going on and i want the truth

Fefe: lindiwe claims that im flirting with her man  
and when i told her its not true I tried to leave and  
she pushed me

We all looked at lindiwe to defend herself

Nath: lindiwe what the fuck

Lef: language!

Nath: sorry

Lelo: wasn't lindiwe supposed to leave this morning

Kuhl: exactly!

Lind: i know i said i would leave but I really have  
nowhere to go

Lef: listen here... im tired of all of this! Nkosinathi this is all your doing. There will be no flirting in this house

Nath: but ma I did not flirt with anyone

Lef,: shut it! Lindiwe how much do you owe rent

Lind: 24k

Lef: baby can you wire her that money and it will come out of nathi's allowance. Lindiwe your are definitely leaving my house after this meeting and I never want to see you here. If you and nathi are still dating you will meet elsewhere, you could have set ofents e back or fucked up he leg again and thats vile

Lelo; language

Lef: shut up lelo... ofents e and nathi there will be no flirting in my house so stay away from each other am I understood

All; yes

Lef: meeting adjourned

Nath: so I guess no lunch money for me

Lef: you will take a lunch box to school

He looks at lindiwe and walks off i can tell his pissed but i don't care its his fault

Lind: thank you for the rent money, I promise i won't

bother you again

Lelo: just leave lindiwe, this is getting boring

---

Hey guys

Hope your well

In a perfect world I would give you guys two inserts today but im extremely exhausted today

Target 350 reactions and 60 comments

Thank you for your patience

XOXO



His Reign

Insert 9

A month later

Narrator

Fefe's parents came for her first hospital visit/check up, they asked the doctor for it to be on a Saturday because they both work. Lefika and langa accompanied them as well because they are literally her legal guardians while in jhb

Lebone was happy with the progress especially with her hand so he removed the cast and replaced it with a splint and sling just to hold it in place

At least when her arm heals she might be able to use crutches instead of a wheelchair. Zimasa has been doing minimal exercise with her but nothing hectic just to keep the blood flowing

Fentse has been very chatty with Chad and he pretends to visit Nathi for study sessions but they both know he is just coming to see her. Nathi is irritated by all of this and sometimes gives Fentse the cold shoulder especially when his friends are around

The flirting has subsided a little but you can not deny chemistry. The only thing that has been distracting them is studying for tests and exam. Nathi is inspired by Fentse to work as hard as she does but he got his parents brain so there was nothing worrying there in the academic front its just his poor decisions

Lindiwe tried to patch up things with him but Nathi

is not interested and no he has not been celibate. He has hookups here and there nothing serious

Maru is still at the facility and his doing quiet well. His psychologist suggested that they do a father and son session, then a mother and son session and then the whole family together just so that he can heal

His parents have agreed and the sessions will start soon when his good and ready

Bokang is adjusting well with his parents support. His still grounded and his mom suggested he does some community service as added punishment to see how the half of the world lives because they messed up their opportunities in life. Zamo is 7 months pregnant and so far so good lethabo is excited to be a father again

Lerato made peace with her dad but the relationship is not the same, her mom is even over it and has forgotten that it ever happened. Lerato still goes to the orphanage every Saturday morning to help out and she actually enjoys it. Sometimes siphoshe accompanies her there

After leaving the Zulu mansion Lindiwe booked herself into a lodge for a week, while she looks for a cheaper yet upmarket place. The day she moved in to her new place, she drew a lot of attention from the guys who live there so I guess rent might not be an issue in the long run

She is still trying to get back with Nathi but he is not interested

Pinky has visited Fentse especially because they are studying the same thing but you can tell she is not the same person anymore. She got someone to live with her while Fentse is out but it is just for the 3

months. Next year she will be back living with pinky

Nkosinathi

So siphos and chad feel we need a breather plus its been a long time since I went out with my boys. So jeans tshirt and Jordans it is. One thing I like about my boys is that we grew up together so we get each other. When I'm broke they can carry me vice versa so today we hitting the club

I head downstairs and hear her giggles in the tv room. I want to see her before I leave, a day without seeing her makes me miserable. I remember when I had to go to Bergville I would call Lelo just to see her face or hear her voice but anyway I will die a slow painful death because of chad

Lelo: and where are you going

She turns her head

Fefd: you look nice

Nath: thanks and im going out with my boys

Fefe: oh sihle told me

Nath: oh its sihle now

Fefe: isn't that his name

I chuckle

Lelo: you guys have issues, if its not kuhle its nathi.  
Make up your mind woman

Fefe: kuhle is a kid

Lelo: oh so its nathi

Fefe: nope I have chad

I'm a bit bummed but its ok

Nath: you guys are going to make me late

Fefe: lol no one is ever late unless its 1am

Nath: i dont want to be out for too long... don't wait up for me

Them: what ever

They giggled. They are becoming close i like that. Tim drives me to Kong in Rosebank, he tells me that an hour before I want to leave I must Halla at him and i agree. I walk into the club, we shake hands with the bouncer and the waiter takes me to my boys and as standard procedure they are surrounded by woman and alcohol

I greet the guys and the ladies. Chad pours me a glass of Henny and its great vibes

Nath: imagine my surprise when I walked in and found these hunnies with you guys

Siph: princess and i have an understanding. She says i can look but not touch

Nath: where is she by the way



Siph; visiting her grandparents in vaal

Nath: oh OK and then you Mr Sihle

We laugh

Chad: fuck you nathi

Nath: whats your understanding with your woman

Chad: she is not my woman yet, yoh she is giving me the run around but I got to kiss her the other day and fuck she is good but im dying man

I feel a rush of anger coming my way because those are my lips and my girl

Siph: you look mad bra

They laugh

Nath: nah thats not the case

Chad: I know he wants her but I beat him to it

I chuckle

Nath: if i wanted her I would have already smashed by now but then she is a different type. She is the type one would want to marry and not be with while fucking around

Siph: so you see her as your wife

Chad: I will fuck you up nathi thats my girl

Nath: not yet

Chad: im working on it

Nath: ayt I will let you be

We carry on talking while the girls are dancing. Im not much of a dancer but i can move so i go with one of the hunnies to the dance floor and i start dancing with her. She asks to take a selfie with me and i dont mind its not like we are doing anything bad

After sometime we come back to our seats

Nath: where's chad

Sipho laughs and I join him

Nath: doubt he will win with fents e man, his already fucking up and i will be damned if he hurts her

Siph: you like this girl neh

Nath: between you and me. Im not sure but there is something there my man

He chuckles

Siph: I know you from primary school nathi and I have seen you in love once and you have the same look again especially when we mention her name but you stand to loose a best friend over her.

Chad likes her too but he doesn't know how to handle girls like her so it would be a waste on him

Chad walks back into the club with one of the girls and it makes me a bit mad but I mind my own business. I can tell Sipho keeps glancing at me checking how I will react because I am my father's son

Yup mom used to tell me stories on how crazy he used to be. I chat up the girl sitting next to me but nothing serious am just passing time. My mind is not here anymore because Chad is irritating me  
mxm

I check my socials and see she is online but im too tipsy so its best I leave before we do anything crazy

Nath: guys im going to leave in an hour

Chad: my guy you dont have curfew and how am i going to handle all these hunnies on my own. You

know Siph is practically married

Nath: you have been doing it all night long so it doesn't seem like your bothered

Chad: come on man stop pmsing its only midnight now

Siph: lol chad the club closes in 2hrs and he is leaving in an hour what difference does it make

Chad: I want us to go and fuck these bad bads

We laugh

Nath: so you are forfeiting the championship title my guy

He chuckles

Chad: your such a bitch, ok fine we can leave in an hour but let's take shots

Nath: im game

We take our shots we dance some more and i kiss the chic i was with. She dances on the king and his not lazy, but is not going to be performing today plus I just want to be home. I get a text from Tim and I leave the guys, the girl I was with wants to go home with me and i tell her that I will hit her up but not today

I get to the car and i know for a fact that im drunk.

Tim: you had fun

Nath: yea but its not the same anymore

Tim: your growing up

We chat until i can get home, tim is like one of my fathers. His been with us for such a long time that we even consider him family

Nath: thank you Tim

Tim: any time my boy

I walk into the house and I see the flashes of the tv screen. Its lelo and fefe, i guess they stayed up late but its almost 2am. I pick up my pumpkin and take her to her bedroom but she wakes up on our way there



Lelo: you have been drinking

Nath: shhh sleep miss chatterbox

She smiles and I leave her to change. I fetch fefe luckily I just have to adjust her head and push her. Shocking I tell you she didn't even wake up and thank God she is in her sleep wear. I peel her covers open and put her in bed

I give her a peck on her temple and she smiles

Fefe: dont go

She says this with her eyes closed, let me set my alarm i will leave by 7am because thats when masa comes in. I take off my clothes and remain in my briefs then I get in behind her. I try to cuddle her even though she sleeps facing up but it feels damn

good to be this close to her

"Night baby" I whisper before drifting away to dream land

Ofents e

I'm awoken by the need to pee and I let it out and something tells me I don't have my Foley in so I cut my pee short in a panic, fuck this is going to hurt. For some odd reason I can smell nathi's cologne, I move my hand slowly to feel if there is anyone in bed with me because I can hear him or her breathe

Person: shhhhhhh its me

I almost fell off the bed but he held me with his right arm. Yes i did let out a scream but luckily these rooms are sound proof, apparently it has to do with

all nathi's aunts and uncles that visit

Nath: relax it is i

Fefe: what are you doing here, are you crazy

Nath: you fell asleep while watching tv and I brought you here as I was about to leave you asked me not to go

Fefe: i was not drunk how come I dont remember

Nath: wait why are we whispering

Fefe: i dont know

I continue whispering

after a split second i remember I peed on myself a little and I need the bathroom. Masa is probably sleeping because its 6am and on weekends we sleep in a bit so she will see me at 8am. Im forced to ask this clown to help me but how on earth am I going to face him afterwards. Im getting a bit emotional because im in a tight spot. Masa could have done this before going to bed but I waited up for nathi

Yes I also still have that accident trauma so I could not sleep with him out there

Nath: do you want me to leave

Fefe: yes please

I would rather sit in my own pee until masa comes

Nath: ok.. can i switch on the light to get my clothes

Fefe: no

He keeps quiet for sometime

Nath: fefe whats wrong? Is it your period

Fefe: no (say it faintly)

Nath: you dont have to be embarrassed when your with me, let me help you

God knows i need to pee and i will only do some more bed wetting when he leaves but the bed is getting more and more soggy. So I would rather he help then the rest of the house finding out that I

peed myself

Fefe: can you help me to the toilet

Nath: sure

I swallow my pride he switches on the lights and I close my eyes because these lights are quite bright plus I dont want to see the face his going to make when realises what had happened

He gently scoops me up and I see a little frown on his face and I am more embarrassed. He sits me down on down on the toilet seat

Nath: fents e open your eyes

I open my eyes

Nath: you need to pee so im going to help take off your shorts and undies neh

I nod and he does so but at this moment my pee is sort of gone but I will sit here until it comes back. He takes my undies and shorts and soaks them in the basin. He then walks to the bedroom and after some time I pee

This guy is hottt! But the way im feeling now yoh e kare le fatse le ka bulega le nkometse (I wish the ground can open up and just swallow me)

He comes back

Nath: all done?

I nod

he pours water in the other basin and takes a sponge with a bit of shower gel and hands it to me

Nath: do you need help or should i do it

Lord knows I need help here and there but I take the sponge anyway and he stands there watching. Its so sad I can't enjoy the view. He helps me stand up and I struggle a bit. I feel his warm hands taking the sponge from me and he assists me

I'm shocked to say the least in no time his done and even wiping me. When he gets up his member is rock hard in his undies but he does not concentrate or give it the attention it requires. The day i get intimate with this guy im going to need surgery down there. I guess now I know why lindiwe wants him so bad because once you go nathi you never come back.



He scoops me up and lays me on the bed. Oh my he changed the bedding and everything. He applies lotion and everytime his hands rubs my thighs a I feel a tingle down there, puts my new pair of undies on but no pants

Nath: im coming

I nod and he walks to the bathroom. I hear the shower go on for almost 15 minutes and he walks back in his underwear.

Nath: fefe are you sleeping

Fefe: no

Nath: i am fucken cold so im going to get into bed with you just to keep warm, that shower hits

different so early in the morning

Fefe: why did you shower

He chuckles

Nath: have you seen yourself?

I'm flushed

Fefe: im sorry you had to see all of that especially me peeing the bed

Nath: fents e there is nothing to be sorry about, I know if you where not out of service it would not have happened

I giggle at the out of service part

Nath: dont be embarrassed I got you girl plus im the one that should be embarrassed for getting hard on you like that.

Fefe: i guess we are even

Nath: can i kiss you

Oh shit what the hell did he just say

Nath: i promise not do anything beyond a kiss, i just want to seal this moment

Fefe: ok

It came out as a whisper and he came closer, cupped my face in his hand and I felt his warm lips

touch mine, i parted my lips and he dove in there  
mmmm his so good at this but my senses came  
back to me. Omg Chad yohhh mama lefika. I pulled  
out

Nath: just how I imagined it and more

I blush, we look into each others eyes with my head  
tilted to his side and the butterflies in my stomach  
are fluttering, I finally dose off without a single word  
shared amongst us

After sometime there is a slight knock on my door  
and i shoot my eyes open because I know this  
knock, its mas a. I try to reach out for nathi but his  
not here

Fefe: come in

She opens the door

Zim: morning did i wake you up

Fefe: sort off

Zim: let me take you to the loo and brush your teeth  
then you can go back to your beauty sleep

Fefe: ok

She assists me and we get to the bathroom

Zim: when did we wash these

Omg nathi washed my underwear.. i choose to  
pretend like I can't speak with tooth paste in my  
mouth. We finish up, i can tell she wants to say

something because im just in my underwear.  
Flashbacks of the kiss return and I smile alone

Zim: mmm fefe I thought rules where laid about this  
flirting business

Fefe: im not flirting with anyone mas a

Zim: I have seen how you and nathi look at each  
other

She lifts one of nathi's socks

Fuck!

---

Morning lovers

Hope you enjoy

Maar did you guys notice that we can reach 400 reactions

Target 350 reactions and 60 comments

Thank you

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 10

Nkosinathi

If it were for me i would have spent the whole

morning with her but I have to be smart about it.  
Don't want to get her into trouble with mami and  
lihle

I'm over the moon that I got to kiss her yoh I just  
wanted to reduce the tension she had from the  
incident. Its amazing how I did everything with ease  
without being judgmental or funny

My father warned me about these kind of feelings  
and I thought im Nkosinathi Zulu kante ofents e  
showed me who is boss. Im like a love sick puppy  
manje

In comes the princess, I need to start locking my  
door yazi

Lelo: morning brother of mine



I sigh

Nath: lelo how many times should I tell you to knock, what if I had someone over

She laughs

Lelo: she is in her own room so I know im safe

Nath: what are you on about

Lelo: last night when you put me to bed, I went down to get a glass of water and i saw you going in and i waited for you to come out until i gave up on you

Nath: you are bored yazi

Lelo: the reason why you found us in the tv room its because madam did not want to go to bed even though she was sleepy as hell

I smile while shaking my head, I guess the feeling is mutual

Lelo: look at you smiling

Nath: do you think she likes me though

Lelo: definitely and I like her for you

Nath: but you parents are so against it

Lelo:lets Cross that bridge when we get there

She starts laughing

Nath: what?

Lelo: we are making plans as if im part of this plus kuhle is going to flip not forgetting chad. My brother your journey is long

Nath; hei uthanda izi ndaba lelothando (your such a gossip queen)

Lelo: if it was not for me you wouldn't know Half of the things that go down in this house

Nath: also true.... now can you give me some space so that I can get my grub on

Lelo: lies you want to see your girl

I throw a pillow at her and she laughs but leaves me in peace. Let me shower and look good kana I have to impress

Langa

I miss my family , every time we have a gathering we are always with our extended family the only time I get to see them is when we are having meals during the week

Lan: mfazi wam

Lef: Zulu

Lan: how about we have a nice braai today, i mean the sun is out the pool is clean and for the first time in a long time we are all home

Lef: Should i call the others

Lan: i was hoping it would just be us and the cubs, swimming, playing board games you know like old times

Lef: thats sounds like a plan

Lan: i think when we are relaxed we can finally tell nathi what we spoke about with the royal council

Lef: can they just let my son breathe for a minute

Lan: my love his almost 21

Lef: i know but I feel sorry for him

Lan: dont you feel sorry for me

Lef: why?

Lan: im knocking on 50 with 2 kids

She frowns

Lef: what do you mean two kids

Lan: in my culture twins a counted as one

Lef: does your culture also count when we pay school fees or two sets of clothes

Lol this one thinks she is smart

Lan: ok your right you win, now come give me a hug

to make me feel better

She laughs

Lef: you want to corner me

Lan: if i wanted to corner you, i would have done that a long time ago

Lef: lihle this is the oldest trick in the book, the next minute you want to put just the tip, then one stroke and boom we hardly leave the room old man

I chuckle

Lan: who are you calling old man

I charge at her and she ducks and dives trying to

get away from me. I catch her while kicking and screaming

Lan: you where saying

I pick her up and put her on the bed. I climb on top of her as I was about to tickle her kuhle bursts in

Kuh: mami!

He looks up and sees us

Lef: help my baby

Lan: kuhle is this your bedroom

Kuh: no baba but I need mom



Lef: save me first

Kuhle comes closer and I grab him only for me to tickle him

mxm damn kid fucked my mission

Kuh: lol dad stop.... I cant take it anymore

Lan: thats what you get for interrupting me

Lef: lihle i will take one for the team later let him go

Lan: you promise

Lef: for my baby's sake yes

I let him go and we go downstairs

Ofents e

I haven been stuck in my room the whole morning, i dont know if its embarrassment or if its me not wanting to face my fears. Maybe his sober now and his senses will get back to him

Zim: fents e its almost 12 and your still hiding in your room lol how long are you planning on pretending on studying

Fefe: masa im not hiding, i have a lot of catching up to do

Zim: if you say so

There's a knock on the door, by the way if nathi is serious about me or remembers what happened last night, he would have tried to reach out

Lelo: hau fefe I thought you where sick when i didn't see you at breakfast

Fefe; im just trying to catchup

Zimas a laughs and leaves my room

Lelo: anyway we are having a family day outside I came to fetch you

Fefe: ok just give me an hour or two then I will be with you guys

Lelo: running or hiding from him i see, how long will you keep this up

Beep

[I miss you, can i come over] sihle

[What will your cover up be because the parents are here]

Lelo: so you just going to ignore me

Fefe: sorry ok fine lets go and no im not avoiding anyone

Lelo: right

[I will pretend I was just passing by to check on

nathi since we left in separate cars] sihle

[I guess I will see you]

As im texting I dont raise my head until my wheelchair stops, i look up and indeed the whole family is here but nath. My heart skips a beat

Fefe: Dumelang (hello)

All: hey

Lan: Dumela ausi (hello sisi)

Why am i shocked everytime they speak vanac

Fefe: ntate langa you know how to speak setswana

Lan: ofcourse

They laugh

Lan: why are you guys laughing

In comes nathi

Nath: so you guys started the party without me

Kuh: the king is here

We laugh

Yea they told me that his is the heir to the throne I mean im sitting with royalty

Nath: your such a clown... bhab chad is on his way  
is that ok

I swallow hard i thought he would deal with chad  
eish maar nathi. I hope I don't have to juggle the two

Lan: yea sure

Nath: thanks let me go and change its seems im  
over dressed for this party

Lan: hurry up so that you can help me with the meat

Nath: ok

He turns an winks at me and i smile. When he  
comes back his with chad

Chad: hello family

All: hey

Lef: hows your mom doing

Chad is busy with the adults, nathi passes me and says

Nath: your man is here

I roll my eyes lol nxa what sort of witchcraft is this. I decide to be busy on my phone because I feel like nathi invited sihle on purpose mmmm so he wants to play games

Fefe: lelo can you please help me out of the chair i



want so sit on the pool chair

Lelo: yohhh we are going to fall, guys can someone help

Chad: let me nathi is busy with the meat

He comes over smiling like a retard and scoops me up to the pool area. I can tell nathi is irritated

Chad: this is how our wedding night is going to look love

I giggle

Lef: hei wena chad. You better not try your luck with my daughter without talking to me

Chad: mma the cows are already on their way

Lan: what does Smith know about cows wena

He chuckles while he places me next to lelo

Chad: are you ok love

Fefe: yes thank you

Chad: call if you need anything

I nod

Lan: fentse you must be careful with these ones.  
You know when your parents warn you about guys  
they are speaking about abo nathi and Chad

We laugh

Nath: im nothing compared to chad, im the guy  
parents wish their daughters could marry

Lelo: I can vouch for him

Lef: what do you know wena Lelo

Lelo: nothing mother

We giggle

Chad takes off his tshirt and throws it at me. He then  
dives in the pool fuck this guy is hott. Now everyone  
is in the pool playing games nathi is busy with the  
meat, he comes to where im seated

Nath: i see what your trying do by the way sorry for leaving without saying bye

Fefe: and what was i trying to do

Nath: to make me jealous

Fefe: your the one that invited chad

Nath: i want you to end what ever you have with him

I chuckle

Fefe: for what

Nath: you will see, im coming again tonight we need

to talk

I smile, I won't lie and say I'm not excited about seeing him again. With that said he walks back to the braai stand. Finally his done and he hands mama susan the meat to put in proper dishes. We gather at the patio and yes chad picks me up with his wet body. His making me wet but I don't mind

Chad: the things I would do to you if it was just the two of us

Fefe: chad behave

He places me on my chair. We all sested and the two guys are both sitting next to me. This is going to be interesting. Listen i will say this one last time im attracted to chad but Nkosinathi yeyi its unexplainable

Lef: lets say grace

Kuh: for what we are about to receive we truly  
thankful amen

All: amen

Lef: thank you baby

We eat and chat. The parents just catching up with  
their kids. A new years trip was even discussed yoh  
these people are living its a pity I can't go with  
them.im going to be home but I dont mind i miss  
home so much

Lan: nathi how's your Tuesday

Lef: bhaba not here

Nath: why mma? Whats going on?

Kuh: what did he do now

Lan: relax everyone its actually good news well depending on how nathi will take it

Nath: im listening

I see mama is not happy about this

Lan: Cebile the princess of kwa ndebele is of age and suitors are lining up for her but she specifically asked her father if she can see you first

I swallow the piece of wors half way chewed I feel like im going to choke but I dare not cause a scene

so I grab my glass of water and thank God that helps

Lelo: oh I have seen her on the gram and she is hott

Chad: yup if I was rotalty I would line up too

Lelo: she is your age fents e

She giggles

Nath: im going to have to think about it

Lef: no pressure love

Lan: yes no pressure but it wouldn't hurt just to attend the dinner just out of respect, who knows you might end up liking her



He looks at me.then at chad

Nath: we will talk dad

Lan; ok boy

They carry on eating and chatting until the elders decide to leave us

Nkosinathi

The disappointment on fents'e's face is evident. I sometimes hate that my life is already planned out for me but I will have to make.it work for us

Nath: are you ok

She nods and continues chatting with chad, fuck.i have lost points. I carry on drinking my henny and chatting to my siblings

It's actually late and Chad needs to go

Chad: im thinking of sleeping over, i can't drive intoxicated

Nath: dont worry use uber or I can ask lucky to take you

He chuckles

Nath: fefe you have been seated all day, let me call masa to come and help you

She doesn't say anything but I need to talk to her. I

get back to the patio and find chad about to kiss fefe

Nath: Sihle!

He pulls away and fefe looks down.

Chad: man what? I have been wanting to taste these lips since the last time i kissed her

Nath: not while my parents are in the house man

Masa comes right on time and chad hugs her goodbye. She still does not look at me

Chad: man you have issues

Nath: nah man you need to relax

Chad: mxm let me go

Nath: shap call me when you get home

We do our hand shake and he leaves

I take out my phone to DM fents e

[Let me know when masa is done.with you so we can talk]

I throw my phone on the seat next to me. I won't lie Cebile is hott but im not feeling her, if dad could have told me about her before, then I would have considered her but im telling you last night what fefe and I shared is deep. I don't remember the last time i shared a bed with a girl who is not family and don't want to do anything to her but just to make her

feel like everything is going to be alright

2hrs later she still has not responded

[Ofents e!]

[What?] Fefe

[Is masa done with you]

[Yes] fefe

[Why did you not say anythjng]

[Not in the mood for you] fefe

Lol modimo nthuse (so help me God)

I get my ass up and go straight to her room, I dont even knock. I find her on the phone with Chad and I lock the door. She looks at me with and arched eyebrow but carries on talking to chad.

I sit on the otherside or should i say my side of the bed. She finally hangs up and doesn't say anything. I face her

Nath: baby

Fefe: i don't think your future queen would appreciate that

Nath: i have my work cut out here, if it wasn't for that leg I would fuck that attitude right out of you

Fefe: only my man gets to fuck me

Nath: this hard to get your playing is not going to fly with me

Fefe: i don't want to share a man so I guess your not the man for me

Nath: lol and im not sharing you with chad

Fefe: Nkosinathi get to the point

Nath: break things off with chad so that i can make you mine

Fefe: we dont have a future, your royalty and im not.

Nath: let me worry about all of that wena just cut it off with chad

Fefe: im sorry i won't

Nath: mxm hai ok

I get up and leave but turn at the door because I know my friend he is not here for the long run and I actually care about fefe

Fefe: thought you where leaving

Nath: i thought so too but I actually do care more then i should about you and don't.want.to see you hurt

Fefe: and you won't hurt me by choosing royalty

Nath: and you think Chad would marry you



Fefe:whats wrong with me? Is it because you want to marry me

Nath: if we work out then yes, look all I wanted to say is that I cant share you with anyone if you want me you will break up with chad and the royalty thing we will.cross that bridge when we get there

Oh and also do you want me to spend the night with you or not because I do

Fefe: you can spend the night but im not breaking up with chad

I'm irritated but im hoping by spending the night i might convince her

Fefe: dont worry i won't pee in the bed again

I sigh

Nath: you dont know what your missing out on

I get into bed and she tells me stories about life in Taung, boarding school her parents and crazy cousins by the time we sleep its 3am

I ask to kiss her she says no so I let it go. I think this Cebile thing fucked her up

---

Hey lovers

Please dont be mad, im working this week so I will randomly post.

Thank you

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 11

Nkosinathi

I just finished writing financial accounting and it was supposed to be a breeze but fents e has been avoiding me, well I have been avoiding her too since she won't break up with chad. What's worse i can't base my arguments on Chad's shenanigans

Let we call my dad

Nath: Ndabezitha

Lan: nkosi yam

We chuckle

Nath: i need you

Lan: im a bit busy today but I can make time

Nath: ngiyabonga baba

Lan: anytime champ

You see that's why I look up to this man, that's why I love him. Yes mami and I are close but there are some things she can't explain that needs a man's understanding

Nath: Tim lets go to Langalihle's offices

Tim: he will kill you if he ever heard call him that lol growing up he used to complain how your a mama's boy and you dont call him baba or dad. You couldn't even pronounce his name

We laugh because they like teasing me about it

We eventually get to Zulu properties and logistics. We park underground and thank God i dont have to greet everyone. My dad has a special lift that goes straight up to the executives level. I use that lift and it opens on the top floor

Nath: hey ganty Sonz

Yup my mom's friend landed a job here just to keep

himself busy during the day

Son: my boy! It's been such a long time not seeing you

Nath: im on parole you know how he is

Son: lol yeyi and you swear his not my friend when we are here

I laugh

Nath: his probably waiting for me

Son: oh yes, plus today we are very busy

Nath: see you when im done with him

Son: ciao

I walk to his office and his wearing spectacles

I chuckle

Lan: the king is in the building

Nath: dad stop

He gets up and gives me a hug. This man is wearing jeans tshirt and sneakers on a Monday

Lan: sit

We sat on the couch and i started rubbing my hands

together because what I'm about to tell him is difficult

Lan: how was your exam

Nath: it was not bad but i could have done better

Lan: what was hindering you

Nath: exactly what I'm about to tell you

Lan: ok

Nath: dad we always talk about how I should handle myself and how I should start dating cautiously. I told you I loved lindiwe which was true but she is not the settling down type. I dont see her being my queen or the queen of Bergville



I mean when we started dating I didn't see wife, i saw girlfriend for now you know but then I met someone, I have not known her for long but she makes me happy, angry, sad and excited at the same time

She likes challenging me, she does not fall for my tricks and that infuriates me but it makes me more attracted to her. She refuses to give me a chance but I dont blame her because I have royal obligations and I feel its too soon to claim that im in love with her but i cannot stop thinking about her dad

This thing of me going to Cebile's through us off now she has build walls around what could have been something beautiful. I told her to be mine and to trust me but she refuses

I sniff, yup im crying

Lan: come here

I move closer to him and he hugs me while rubbing my back

Lan: so you think. Ofentse feels the same way but is scared to be heart broken

My heart starts racing, I want to pull away from him but he holds me tighter

Lan: relax son, i got you

Nath: dad i know you guys banned us from flirting or even dating but its not her fault please dont punish her. Rather punish me by sending me away

to my uncles houses or something

He chuckles

Lan: your mother will kill me

Nath: im such a fuck up, now i fucked a great opportunity for fefe

He releases me

Lan: your mom never gave birth to a fuck up but a king. Your human and you make mistakes but never ever say your a fuck up that breaks my heart

I nod

Lan: the first time I met fentse I knew that you

would be attracted to her

I looked at him and he nodded

Lan: many tests will come since your disobeying the law that has been set. You need to buckle up and man up. I hope fentse is strong enough to ride this wave with you but for now I need you to keep your distance until she is healed and out of our care

We don't want her parents saying we where busy exploiting their daughter and that we are bad parents. People always think that just because we are fortunate we don't know how to raise our kids properly

Nath: its going to be hard dad

Lan: i know my boy

Nath: are we still going to Cebile's house tomorrow

Lan: we have to honour the invite but I will have a chat with her father after dinner

Nath: thank you so much. Please dont tell mom about this talk

Lan: if you say ofentse is the one, you will soon understand that you cant keep anything from her otherwise it will eat you up inside

Damn i get what he means, this whole chad thing burns me to the core

Nath: mom is going to kill us

Lan:she is my wife, i will talk to her wena just promise you will stay away and do nothing foolish

Nath: i promise

He opens his arms for a hug before i leave

Later that evening

Langalihle

After the chat I had with nathi things got a bit hectic, thats why I'm only coming home now. I walk into my bedroom and my wife just took a shower

Lef: hi baby, you look tired

Lan: long day at the office mami

Lef: let me run you a bath and when your done your food will be waiting for you

I hold her by the waist and kiss her between the boobs I paid for lol ja neh

Lan: i would rather have this meal standing before me

She laughs

Lef: i thought you where tired hun

Lan: for ikuku yam never

She straddles me and she knows im tired but she is planning on teasing me just because I said im never

tired for our love sessions

I throw my head back and laugh

Lan: uyi Satan my baby

Lef: i thought you wanted to make a baby

Lan: lol mami, anyways I have news

Lef: im listening

I know that she might take it some type of way but I used to keep secrets from her and it didn't end well. There are some secrets that she doesn't know especially about her friend DD and the money cleaning services



Lan: your son is in love in fact he has fallen hard

Lef: please dont say with lindiwe

I tell her about our conversation with her son and she is listening attentively. Only after im done she responds

Lef: i have been dreaming about this for the longest time but I could not see the characters clearly. I suspected it was nkosi but baby the road they want to embark in his very painful but fruitful in The end

She starts tearing up

Lan: hey whats wrong

Lef: i wish I can take all the pain away

Lan: whats going to happen that we can try and protect them from it

Lef: remember what happened after you tried to protect us and the pain we went through afterwards

Lan: yea

Lef: the best thing is to pray for them and hope for the best

She chuckles

Lef: people think life is easy for us but they don't know the pain and suffering we endure

Lan: baby i have witnessed four seasons from you,

are you sure your not pregnant

She laughs

Lef: lol you wish

Lan: you laughed, cried, got horny and got serious in one conversation

Lef: i wish you could see what i see then you would understand

Lan: its ok my love im just playing

Lef: dont worry baby I have made an appointment to remove the Mirena I don't want you having a baby with your side dish

Lan: plus she was ready

Lef: tell her to stand down

Lan: let me text her

We laugh

Nkosinathi

I'm so happy that I spoke to my dad, i will stand back and let ofenfse be for now. I need her to just trust me

Night of the dinner

I'm so fucken nervous but it has to be done, im glad my parents are coming with me for moral support

I'm sitting on the edge of my bed waiting for my parents to get ready. In comes lelo pushing fentse. I smile but I can tell she is not ok

Nathi: princess can you give us a moment

Lelo: dont be long mom is almost done

Nath: ok babe

She leaves us

Nath: baby

Fefe: i told you to stop calling that

Nath: fents e do you have feelings for me

She keeps quiet

Nath: ofents e im about to make the biggest life decision and i need to be sure

Fefe: i dont know what to call what I feel for you and im scared that we might break up in 6 months whereas you could be meeting your future wife tonight

Nath: ofents e i want you

Fefe: im sorry nathi I just came to say bye and enjoy your night

Nath: dont fucken say that, this is our lives your

fucking up because your worrying about nonsense

Fefe: nathi i dont want you

She tries to wheel herself out and i let her nxa but my heart wont let me so i push her to the tv room without saying anything then I walk out to the car where my parents are waiting for me

Lef: are you ok my love

I stay silent and Tim drives off. After a short drive we arrive at the Mahlangu's. I wish I was home and in my feels but this is part of growing up

Lef: Larona lets go in

She holds my hand eish madoda my mom is flames.

My dad and I are wearing the same tux

A door man opens for us mmm fancy, he leads us to the dining room and we find them standing like they about to take a family picture

Lan: Mahlangu

Ban: Zulu

They shake hands my mom greets her mom

Bon: Queen Lefika looking gorgeous as always

Lef: flattery will take you anywhere. How are you Bongile

Bon: can't complain



She rubs her belly

Ceb: Nkosinathi

She gestures that i kiss her hand and i do

Nath:cebile

Fuck this girl is hott, the king is uncomfortable at the moment. Lol she is wearing a freakum dress her boobs are popping, her slit keeps you wanting more and her non existent waist. She knows exactly how I like my girls

Bon: lets sit

Cebile makes sure she sits next to me

Small talk is made while we wait for starters

Lan: Banele how many cows are you going to ask us for this beauty

Ban: you better cash in all your investments

We laugh

Ceb: dad im not for sale

Lef: what are you studying

Ceb: well i took a gap year because I was not sure what to study

She nods

Bon: nkosi what do you expect in your future wife

Nath: if i was to say i want my wife to be just like mom then I would be called names

They laugh

Nath: i want her to be humble kind beautiful loving and trustworthy. I want her to be one with my people and most importantly she needs to get along with my family

Ban: you guys have raised a good man

The dinner goes on and on until Cebile asks if we can be excused. Fuck

Bon: yes get acquainted

I smile just to be polite and look at my dad, he winks.  
I get up and she leads me to her room

Ceb: the minute you entered I wanted to pounce on  
you

Nath: serious

Ceb: I wore this dress for you.. sit

I sit on her bed and she comes to me in a seductive  
way. She sits on top of me

Ceb; kiss me

Nath: ceb

She shuts me up with a kiss and I let her. My hands move down to her ass. Yup booty is my weakness. She starts riding me and shaka is complying

Nath:Mmmm fents e

Shit!

She stops and asks

Ceb: who the fuck is fents e

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 12

Nkosinathi

Ceb: i asked you a question

Nath: huh

Ceb: who the fuck is fents e

Nath: you are not going to talk to me like that

Ceb: i will talk to you how ever I want because your busy thinking of another girl while you're with me

Nath: we just met today so you dont have rights to me or whomever im thinking about but if im supposed to be your husband i will not appreciate such disrespect

Ceb: what ever Nkosinathi

I lift her off me since my dick is soft anyway

Nath: i have to go

I leave her room and almost got lost but made it to the lounge where our parents are sitting

They smile

Bon: where is cebile

Nath: i think she is busy upstairs

Lan: are you ready to go

Nath: yes I am

Ban: lets wait for cebile

Fuck I dont want to see her yazi

After a minute or so she comes with a fresh face  
and a smile on her face



Ceb: are you guys waiting for me.

Bon: yes my darling

Ban: so.was this dinner a success

They look at me

Nath: the food was great thanks, I dont mean to sound rude but im writing an exam tomorrow

Lef: oh yes we almost forgot

Ban: hope to hear from you guys soon

Lan: definitely

We get up and they walk us out. When we get to the car i hug cebile

Ceb: we still need to talk

I pull out with a smile and get into the car. Her parents seem excited but im just showing face

The car drives off

Lef: so?

I look at her and shake my head and she puts her hand on my knee. The drive home is silent I guess everyone is in their thoughts and in no time we are home.

Lan: nkosi come to my study and talk to your old

man

Lef: please dont be long love

He nods

We pass the bedrooms that are down stairs and i see that fentes door is a bit open. Which means she could be up or was waiting for me. I smile

We get to his study and he pours us a drink

Lan: so how did it go

Nath: we kissed and i moaned out fentes's name

He laughs out loud and i shake my head with a smile on my face

Nath: lihle dont laugh

Lan; im laughing because udlisiwe, such a hott girl  
and you still think of fefe

Nath; it scares me bhaba

Lan: if it doesn't scare you its not real. Does that  
mean I should decline the relation

I nod

Lan: ok go and say good night so she can sleep

I chuckle

He probably noticed that vele she is not sleeping

Nath: night

I walk to fentses room and i find her busy studying

Nath: ofents e

She looks up i can tell she is a bit sad

I sit on her bed

Fefe: did you like her

Nath: yes i did

Fefe: so you guys are dating

Nath: maybe im not sure

Fefe: ok

Nath: akere you don't want me

Fefe: its ok nathi, can i sleep.now

Nath: oh so you where waiting for me to get back,  
again

Fefe: no

Nath: ok ke, do you need me to help you

Fefe: nah its cool zimas a will be here in an hour

Nath: ok let me go

I get up and prepare to leave, when i get to the door

Fefe: Nkosinathi

I turn to face her

Nath;mmm

Fefe: please kiss me one last time

That sounded like music to my ears but I remembered that I kissed cebile and the guilt hits me

Nath: can i take a raincheck

Fefe: never mind

Nath; its not that i don't want to fefe

Fefe: it was just me saying goodbye to what we had

Nath: can we say bye tomorrow

Fefe: will think about it

Fuck I did not want to kiss her because i just kissed cebi. I respect her that much but for a girl to ask for a kiss is a lot so let me just do it

I walk to her and cup her face and kiss her. This feels so right, this is my wife



"Erhm erhm"

She wants to break off the kiss but I dont let her until im satisfied. I pull out and look at who was trying to interrupt

Nath: masa

Zim: nkosi

Nath: can i put her to bed today

Zim: how about I do it to show you what needs to be done and next time you will do it

Nath: fents e is that ok

She nods

Masa pushes her to the bathroom and she comes back to fetch her pjs. I log in just to pass time and I see that cebile has posted pics and all

In comes fentse and I help zimas a put her on the bed. She is wearing a nighty but I realized she does not have undies on

Shit

Zimasa closes the covers and inserts something underneath the covers

Nath: whats that for

Zim: so that she doesn't need to go to the bathroom

at night

Nath: oh ok.. it looks uncomfortable

Zim:it is

She finishes and leaves

Nath: fents e

Fefe:mmm

Nath: can i sleep over

Fefe: ok

Wait what? Did she just say yes

I take off my clothes and remain in my briefs. I get into bed and we start talking about my night and Bergville.

We laughed and I was relaxed.

Fefe: you know this is good bye right

Nath: uya hlanya ofents e. I turned down that girl for you because I want you

She is a bit shocked at this revelation

Nath: what? I never give up on a challenge

Fefe: so im a challenge

Nath: fefe why are you so difficult

Fefe: im just being myself

Nath: ok... so your ok with that thing in between  
your thighs

Fefe: i don't have a choice

Nath: im here today, so when ever you need the loo  
you can let me know

Fefe: as much as its uncomfortable its very  
convenient

Nath: can i take it out

Fefe: i think it's unnecessary

Nath: was trying to get you comfortable

Fefe: Nkosinathi are you trying to get full access

I bite my lower lip

Nath: would you let me

Fefe: nope

Nath: then no, im just asking but if you where OK I would fuck you right now

Fefe: so my injuries are stopping you

Nath: yea and consent

Fefe: because this is our last night huh

Nath: it wouldn't be if your dump chad

She chuckles

Fefe: lets sleep Mr

A month later

Narrator

The kids are done with school for the year and ofents'e's parents are here to take her to her final check up and then she leaves for the holidays, to say she is excited is an understatement

Leb: you are doing so well young lady, no more wheelchair for you

Bon: thank God

Leb: all I ask is that you keep doing all the workouts zimasa has been doing with you. Keep your leg elevated after a good workout

Fefe: i will do so and thank you Doctor

Nkosinathi has been trying his best to steer clear from fefe and it worked thanks to the exams. The kids are not happy that fefe is leaving they keep trying to convince their parents to keep her longer but its totally out of their hands

Maru has made great progress and his back home. The therapy sessions with his parents have not



taken place as yet because he was not ready.

Ofents e

My dad is busy loading my bags in the car while im saying goodbye to my 2nd family

Lef: oh fefe we are going to miss you so much

Fefe: im going to miss you guys too and thank you so much for everything

Lan: thank us by staying safe this festive

We laugh

Fefe: i promise bhaba

I hug the siblings and then nathi. He kisses my cheek and I pray my parents did not see that

Nath: travel safe babe

Gosh nathi gana full stop wats eba (nathi can not behave)

Dad: Mr Zulu i can not thank you enough

Lan: it was a pleasure

They shake hands and our moms hug. Lelo hands me a present

Lelo: open it when your half way home

Fefe: your so sweet

I get into the car with assistance from zimas a

Fefe:masa thank you for everything

She hugs me and walks away lol she is a bit emotional

Lef: ag dont worry baby she will be fine just keep in touch

Fefe: will do

We drive off and only now I start being emotional as I see the city of gold fading away. I decide to take a nap to make the long road shorter but nothing. Yes im still seeing chad so I decide to text him but he

doesn't respond mxm chances are his busy

I decide to open my present and its the cutest framed picture of me and lelo lol I love that girl

[So I just had to open the present couldn't wait until half way. I love it]

[I was testing your level of patience] lelo

[I miss you guys already]

[Same here] lelo

Finally im drowsy

3hrs later

Mom: baby ga o batle dijo (don't you want something to eat)

Fefe: ke shap mama (im ok)

I check my phone to see if chad did not text back mxm hai. I go to my Instagram because I have a dm.

[Stay away from my man, your not worthy of him]  
baby\_girl

[Who is this man that I need to stay away from  
lindiwe]

[Lol lindiwe was nice to you, mina I play dirty watch yourself before daddy loses his job. We don't want his drinking problem to resurface]

Oh my God who is this?

[Nkosinathi please tell your girls to leave me the hell alone and tell them we are not dating, now they busy threatening me!]

[Which girls babe? What are they threatening you about] nathi

I'm so annoyed and I throw my phone on the seat.  
My dad looks at me

Dad: ofentse kenge (whats wrong)

Fefe: ga se sepe (its nothing)

Dad: are you guys fighting already

Fefe: nna le mang (me and who)

Dad: wena le Nkosinathi (you and nathi)

He is looking at me through the rare view mirror and he laughs at my shocked face

Dad: i saw the way he hugged you

Mom: le nna I saw

Fefe: ag guys there is nothing going on between us. We are good friends.

Mom: o mantle Nkosinathi maar ekare o stout (he is gorgeous but he looks very naughty)

Dad: where you checking out the poor child

Mom: nya anyone can see papa

They laugh

I'm still shocked about the message I received

---

Hey guys

Sorry for abandoning you guys yesterday things will be back to normal on Monday

I know its short but I had to give you guys something



XOXO

His Reign

Insert 13

Nkosinathi

I dont get ofents e she texts me to accuse me of some girls threatening her but she doesn't communicate with me. I have had difficult girlfriends before but this one particular girl who is not even mine is giving me a headache

If someone is threatening her than it could be chads people and not mine. Let me call that idiot

His phone is ringing

Chad: sho ntwana

Nath: chad you know one day im going to lay a break on you and it won't even be my fault but yours

Chad: lol how much do you want to bet

Nath: i get to name your first child

He laughs

Chad: your so confident

Nath: im not, your fucking up my boy. One of the girls your seeing is busy threatening fents e dawg deal with it because if i do you will not gain any points

Chad; your right hey

Nath,: fix it or I will fix it for you

Chad: leave my girl alone wena

Nath: shap

I try to call fentse and she doesn't pick up, then I text

[Babe is this girl in question still threatening you]

I carry on watching tv

My mom comes running downstairs calling my

father who is in the study

Lef: Langalihle!

I wonder what he did because we hardly hear her calling him by his full name

Lef: nathi go and call your dad

I get up reluctantly, I get to his study

Nath: baba mma needs you

Lan: tell her I will be there in a minute

Nath: she called you out with your full name

He raises his head and looks at me

I chuckled...

someone is in trouble. He gets up and we leave for the tv room

Lef: baby zamo is on her way to the hospital she is about to pop lets go

Lan: oh shit... nathi get my shoes

I run upstairs to get his shoes and I find them in the car and i hand the shoes over to lihle

Lef: arent you coming with

I shake my head and lihle puts the car in reverse

Ofents e

Waking up at home in your own bed does something to a person

Mom: morning baby what would you like to eat

Fefe: le motogo o right (soft porridge,)

Mom: lol o lapile ke di cheese (are you tired of the fancy breakfast)

We laugh

Fefe: they actually do have soft porridge, kuhle loves it

Mom: they look like a nice family

Fefe: they treated me like their own never have I felt like a guest

Mom: what of Nkosinathi

Fefe: aw mama so early

Mom: wa itsi gore ke rata dithaba (you know that i like gossip)

Fefe: well there is nothing to tell, he likes me but I dont

Mom: Ofentse Morake o maka, there is no ways. I witnessed that hug (you are lying)

Fefe: how is that a mere hug can unravel everything

Mom: lol maybe its because you guys would look cute together gape ba nale madi (then again they have money)

I laugh

Fefe: mama you can't be serious

Mom: iyoh mma weh let me tell you, we as people like romanticising poverty don't get me wrong some women are sitting in beautiful mansions and are sitting on hot coal because of these riches

Being with a broke guy can be so frustrating he counts every penny there is no room for entertainment rona we are better because we didn't grow up in money so we can take it but your



generation the pressures of life due to social media  
puts pressure in your own relationship

I'm not saying go around looking for a rich guy but if  
you go for a broke guy he better have a plan for a  
better life because your well on your way to  
success. I saw your results

She winks

Yup I did well, its all the late night studying

Mom: now get out of bed and freshen up, im going  
to make us something

Fefe: ok ma

Home is my tranquility, its quiet there is fresh air

that's mixed with the smell of cow dung. We have few live stock that my father breeds then sells at the auction so the smell tends to get too much but this is home

Our yards are quite big to the extent that it can fit a lesaka (animal kraal). When sitting on the stoep (porch) you get to see your neighbours passing by and greeting you, sometimes you have a full on conversation by the fence. Chiefs court is the name of our area meaning we don't live far from Kgosi Tshepo Mankurwanes homestead.

I finish doing my business in the bathroom. The only thing that sucks about being home is that I don't have my own bathroom in my room but my parents do. I leave my toiletries in there

I can already smell motogo wa mabele (soft porridge)

Fefe: it smells devine

Mom,: here just how you like it

Fefe; butter and honey

Mom: honey ofents e

Shit thats how nathi takes it

Fefe: ke tsameka ka wena (im just playing with you)

We laugh

Mom: I thought your going all boujee on us

Fefe: lol nix hle (never)

We walk to the veranda and sit on the stools to eat our porridge. The theory is when you keep tossing it around with the spoon while sitting outside it would cool down faster

My mom catches me up on all the gossip in the village. She took a day's leave to get me settled . I love this woman so much

Fefe: mama kea go rata (mom I love you)

Mom: I love you more my baby

I smile and carry on eating

I hear a beep

[Babe im sorry that I have been quiet, my dad is making me work for him this festive so I might be busy half the time] sihle

[You could not make time to say goodbye]

[I will make it up to you] sihle

[Sihle I feel like we forcing this relationship]

Mom: o right?

I nod

Mom: let me go and wash the dishes

Fefe: thank you ma

[All because I didn't respond to a few calls and messages] sihle

[All because this relationship feels one sided, we are only in a relationship when we see each other]

[did nkos i put you up to this] sihle

[Lol are you kidding me]

[Then why did you run to him telling him about the girls that are threatening you] sihle

[Oh so you think they are your girls]

[No its not like that] sihle

I dont respond to his texts and calls just to frustrate him

[Baby please answer]sihle

I switch off my phone

Lefika

We stayed over at the hospital waiting for zamo to wake up. Apparently her water did not break to indicate that she is going into labor. She started bleeding and lethabo reacted very fast and got her to hospital on time

On arrival the dr told us she has lost a lot of blood but both mother and son are recovering. Ever since the saga of the twins a whole ward gets cleared for

the Zulu's and Molefe's, specific nurses get in contact with our babies

Nat: I cant wait to see Bophelo

Lef: if he looks anything like bokang then he will surely be adorable

Sim: i got to see him and he sure is bokangs twin

I smile

Lef; are you ladies planning on extending the family

Nat: im good with rori and lerato but I know my husband wants another one

Lef: story of my life



Sim: same here and our schedules are so busy that Bianca is a handful on her own

Lef: her name is thuto

We laugh

Leth: you ladies need to give these guys what they want the same way they give you the world. A man's wealth is his kids, that's why you get some men have kids outside or start cheating because you deprive him of the one thing they yearn for

Sims didn't lebone give you a chance to establish yourself before having a baby

She nods

What did he want in return

Sim: a family

Leth: not saying that thuto doesn't make you a family but he grew up in a big one and wishes his daughter would get that too

By the way ladies these are sworn secrets that we talk about on our boys night but because I love you I want to look out for you

I don't have the luxury to have a big family but I will make due with what I have

Nat leano changed to be a better man for you and princess but you lied about being off contraceptives and he forgave you

Lefika you are worse, that man helped you fulfil all your dreams. He worked day in day out just so that you can travel the world to those gigs he even bought a jet for your convenience. He does everything that you want and he would fight for you any given day.

Should they go out there were they are more appreciated

I sit and think for sometime, that means my man has been venting out to the boys about me. Here I was thinking im doing a good job as a wife

Lef: wait what do you mean by should they go out there were they are more appreciated

The guys enter just on time

Lan: we came bearing gifts

I look at him looking chuffed at the fact that they brought breakfast and a change of clothes

Is my husband being appreciated somewhere, if he is im going to kill him in his sleep

The Dr comes in to let us know that zamo is conscious but still weak so we can go and see her. My mood changes for the better, i will deal with Langalihle's cheating ass later

Lan: i got a call from Mahlangu asking for a way forward and i told him nathi is not interested

Lef: how did he take it

Lan: he insulted my son and i

Lea: its just shows what kind of people they are

Sim: did you respond to the insults

Lan; no I didn't but his a man who hates to be embarrassed so I asked max to mix up his schedule for the day and block his cards.

Sim: savage

Leth: i would pay to see all of this unfold

Lan: lol same here

Nat: shame so Nathi has to marry a princess

Lef: nathi is his father son, i dont think he will succumber easily

Lan: he has his eye on someone and i know for a fact she is not royalty but she is the perfect person for him

Lea: plus nathi is a wild cat that can't be tamed

Lan: this girl is grinding him to the bone

Leth: serious

Lan: 100%

We are signalled that both mother and son are we

waiting for us

Ofents e

Today was a chilled day, i was watching non stop TV catching up to all my favorite shows. I will start walking around the neighborhood tomorrow

[I see your still busy neh and you took my threat lightly, blocking my number won't help because i will still find you when I want you. Say hi to that homewrecker that you call mom mmm if you only knew] annon

WTF is this Chad's girl or what, I mean i did not speak to nathi today wait what does she mean homewrecker

I laugh because that is not true at all

[Chad I think we should end this, im tired of these girls sending me messages and its not even worth staying in this relationship]

[I know it might seem like im a coward by dumping you via text but will you ever be available to even see me in person so that I can end.it]

This whole chad thing is annoying,at first i thought it could be nathi's girls nxa im so annoyed

He still hasn't responded an hour later so I decide block him everywhere

Two weeks later

I'm with my mom preparing for our Christmas lunch, its our turn to host it this year so we need to shop



for the items on the list. My dad has already slaughtered the cow we will feast with, my aunt is baking because she is the best at it and everyone is required to bring their own drinks

Both my mom and dad side are not well off but they can afford the small luxuries of life especially because its December everyone has money

Mom: dont stand too long on your feet fents e

Fefe: who is going to help ma if I don't

Mom: segametsi is coming over to help out

Fefe: kante why are we not cooking as a family.  
Kana your sisters have more then one child worse she is a cripple

We laugh because we know her sisters like to be helped but don't know how to help. The Zulu's where supposed to go on a cruise ship for the holidays but lelo tells me that because of their aunt giving birth.. they decided to be in the country for the holidays

Chad has not tried to contact me, it kind of hurts but im relieved because the threats have stopped in the past two weeks. I have not told nathi about chad but he probably knows

Its so funny how when lelo calls or video calls me his always around. I would swear he wanted to see me or hear my voice

Seg: Dumelang mo gae (,greetings)

Fefe: cuzi how are you

Seg: im ok and you? Kere o mma dithobane (your using crutches)

We laugh

Mom: ngwanake can you please put your bags in the room and help us out we are running behind schedule, you know how your mother will criticize us tomorrow

Seg; ijo she said i must come here to save Christmas because fefe decided to run after boys and ended up breaking her leg

Fefe: yoh but rakgadi is a lot

My dad walks in with sliced meat

Dad: nama for you ladies

Mom: thank you daddy

Dad: segametsi when did you get here

Seg: just a few minutes ago

Dad: bana bakae (where are the kids,)

Seg: my mom decided to help me out for the sake of Christmas

We laugh

Segametsi is a smart girl who got involved with the wrong guy and her mom was unforgiving so she yanked her out of school to raise her child. The guy

came to pay damages apologised to her they got back together then she fell pregnant again and he left without a trace

Her 3rd baby daddy promised to marry her and he also ran when she was 6 months. She is 25 with 3 kids working at a salon because her mom keeps telling her shit instead of giving her the opportunity to go back to school or even study through unis a

People look at her and only see her kids but she is beautiful kind hearted and a hard worker hence my mom is excited that she is here

We are done with all the preps that are needed and im secretly popping pills because my leg hurts. I have been on my feet for the longest time but the minute my body hits the bed im out like a light

Its Christmas day and im up by 10 yoh the pills

might have kicked in hence i slept until this late but it smells glorious, i guess they started without me

I check my phone and find a video from the Zulu's to the Morake's wishing us a merry Christmas

Lol ja neh white people things

I get a notification from a gossip page that im following on Instagram

" its going to be lit by lunch time, im serving hott tea on one of your faves, im trembling with the information that I have. Hope you guys are ready for the Christmas lunch I have cooked up for you guys "

Lol to say im excited is an understatement plus this page feeds us all the gossip of the who's who. I quickly get out of bed lol I even want to fast forward

the day

I freshen up before I join the ladies and I find my father with an apron busy helping out

Fefe: morning

All: hey

Fefe: this is a special Christmas indeed papa wa apaya (,your cooking)

They laugh

This year we didn't go to church because we are hosting. There is a stretch tent being erected outside a young setup that is not extra but just nice for our family

At 11 people start rolling in luckily the food would be ready by lunch time. I help out with the trifle but the minute my grandma walks in I get up to hug her forgetting my crutches gosh will I ever heal

Gma; how are you my sweet

Fefe: im ok ouma

She asks me to walk her to the tv room lol im her favourite she probably wants to save me from working too hard. We chat and laugh, like a true grandma she offers to rub my foot. She then applies some pinkish Vaseline with a funky smell

Mom: mma wabo o tsasa ngwana di vimbela (ma are you applying a herbal.vaseline on my child)



Gma: they where not happy that my grand baby is doing well in university so they want to kill her

Mom: so ke Boloyi ( so its witchcraft)

Gma: ofcourse

We laugh

I go to my room to change in my lunch outfit. I wear a beautiful summer dress my mom bought for me i have Bob braids and I look cute so I take a selfie and post it

We are called out for lunch and we are seated. The whole family is here and everyone is teasing me but i can take it. We sing a song of thanks giving then my dad prays and after that we indulge

I love the vibe because I know the drama will come when we are done eating hai

My phone pings its a notification oh shit let me check

"So Nkosinathi Zulu is dating Ofents e Morake his parents took her in just so that they can groom her for him. Oops is nathi planning on marrying the help"

Heh what the hell is going on here

:" nathi was promised to marry princess Cebile Mahlangu but the poor girl from the village swooped in and took over just like her step mom swooped in and took over her moms life after birth. One would say the apple does not fall far from the tree, because this particular tree did not birth this apple:

What the fuck!

" well apparently her dad and step mom where having an affair while ofents e's biological mom was pregnant and the poor lady could not handle the stress so she was forever upset and it evolved to depression. the doctors could not control her high blood pressure thay wax caused by stress and depression. so the doctors had to choose whom to save i guess the homewrecker was the one that made it"

"I guess that's why they can't have another child because that poor lady died with a broken heart"

"Her maternal family want nothing to do with them"

I'm so teary right now I don't know what the fuck is happening but this is not even true

" can we all stay in our lane. The help with the help  
and the royals with the royals "

" Nkosinathi your such a let down lindiwe was a  
better choice and not that farm J ulia"

At this point I'm in tears

Mom: nana what's wrong

Aunt: she probably got dumped

Dad: please leave my child alone for once

Gma: fefe bua ngwanake (speak my child)

My tears are choking me but I have to ask

Fefe: what killed my mother

There was silence

I looked around the tables and everyone looked down. My mom got up and left the table

Fefe: is it true that papa was cheating on her

Unc: fefe this is not the right time nor place to discuss this

Fefe: is it true!

They did not answer

---

Hey guys

Sorry its late and hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 14

I want to get up and leave for my room but im frozen until one of the kids ask why aunty fefe is crying. I slowly got up, took my crutches and went to my bedroom

I locked the door so I won't get disturbed

Nkosinathi

My mom and grandma lerato used have a tradition that they prepare the Christmas lunch and give the staff a break

The ladies have been up since dawn preparing. Im sitting with the boys in the games room playing ps

My phone keeps beeping and its notifications from insta I decide that I would read them later but my phone won't stop

Kuh: nathi rather put your phone on silence

In comes lelo

Lelo: nathi did you see your Instagram page

Nath: i have been getting notifications

Bok: nathi is so popular

I check out the thread on lelo's phone and im in disbelief

Nath: fuck

I take out my phone and call fefe

Fefe: hello

Shit she is crying



Nath: send me your location

Fere: no nathi

Nath: Ofents e!

Fefe: ok

I hang up and storm to the garage luckily the car keys are all stored there. Its been a while not driving my car but knowing fents e this could break her

Lelo.comes running after me

Lelo: what are you doing you know dad is going to kill you

Nath: baby you know she needs me.

She nods

Lelo: the key is underneath the tire, dont.leave  
before i get back neh

Nath: hurry up I don't want dad to notice

Lelo:ok

I check my phone for fefe's location and its not  
there yet. Like what the fuck, lelo comes back  
holding her bank card

Lelo: here use this

Nath: thank you baby I love you

Lelo: go get your girl.

I peck her cheek and drive out. Thank God the new guards didn't get the memo so they let me out. I have connected my phone to the car via Bluetooth and im using the car GPS

Let me call ofents e

Fefe: nathi

Nath: baby send your accurate location please. Im on my way

She starts crying and my heart breaks

Nath: cry as much as you can it will feel better

Fefe: who did this to me

Nath: im not sure but trust me they will know who I am. I just want to make sure that your ok then I will deal with them

Fefe: why are they even saying that we are dating

Nath: i dont know but just trust me I will fix this just send your location please but don't hang up

Fefe: ok

A few seconds later her location comes through so it will take me 4hrs to get there but then I'm driving a fast car so 3:30hrs tops

Nath: i will be there at 6 or 7pm, hold the line i want

to play you something

I played her uthando by SOA matrix ft Shaun 101

Fefe: i love it

Nath: do you know what it means

Fefe,: not really

Nath: i will explain when I get there

Fefe: ok

She hangs up

Langa

Its been a while not having the gang around even luyanda made it after a crazy night out. yoli decided to ignore my invite so thats on her but i miss my son and brother

Lef: my love lunch is ready can you please ask everyone to take their seats

Lan: anything for you mami

Heh the other day she confronted me asking if im cheating. She went through my phone and all, I wonder what gave her that idea but anyways im not cheating on her. I never want to see the pain I caused her again, she has proven to me a million times that I struck gold

I tell everyone to come to the dinner table and we are seated. Kuhle says grace and we dig in, im sure

this one wants to be a pastor. Half way through lunch I notice nathi is not here

Lan: princess where is your brother

Ler.dada i was busy in the kitchen with mami

Lan: lelo?

She looks down

Lan: lelothando kagoentle Zulu

Lelo: baba

Lan: dont test me

Lelo: he went out

She is too loyal to her brother this one

Lan: can you guys excuse me

I get up and walk away to the pool

Lan: Nkosinathi uphi

Nath: dad please dont me mad fefe needs me

Lan: what the fuck do you mean, she is all the way  
in taung

Nath: exactly... im on my Way there



Lan: how are you getting there

Nath: i took my car

Lan: im going to fuck you up unyangizwa, i have laid out rules and your disrespecting me, your mom and sisters slaved away for you only to walk away for pussy

Nath: dad its not like that

He tells me the whole story

Nath: you know i wouldnt go out of my way to disrespect you but you can punish me all you want when I return I love her dad and its all my fault that she is dragged into this

A family is having their dirty laundry aired because of me, give me a chance to fix this

I sighed

Lan: your mom is going to flip, do you have money on you

Nath: lelo gave me her card

Lan: i will send you something dont touch my daughters money

Nath: thank you so much dad

Lan: drive safely and be respectful

Nath: ok dad

I walk to the dining room and the first person to look at me is mami

Lef: lihle where is he

Lan: on his way to Taung

Everyone stops eating

Lef: with what and why

Lan: he stole his car an madam here gave him her card

Lef: young lady speak

She reads to us what was said about fents e and we are all shocked to say the least

Leth: that is low

Leb: this has Mahlangu written all over it

Nat: are they even dating

Lelo: no they not dating yet

Lu: that boy is whipped he couldn't stop talking about her last night and in his mind they are dating. There is something about these sotho girls that they do to the Zulu men, first is was my brother leaving the Seychelles early for mami then its nkosi leaving Christmas lunch with family for a girl who is giving him the run around

We laugh

Lu: even when we met with his ex he kept his distance

Lef: which ex

Lu: the popular one

Ler: oh lindiwe

Lu: yesss we even ended up at her place because it was closer to the club but there where many of us

I don't like this story mmmmm

Lan: enough bafo we have kids here, where is owethu

He chuckles

Lu: that one im going to kill her with my bare hands.  
I told her I will be taking my child this festive and we  
agreed

When I got to her place, she did not answer the door  
so i called her only for her to tell me she is on her  
way to meet her future in laws in the Eastern Cape  
so she had to take my child with. No consent no  
notification nothing but let me be a day late with  
child support

The whole of durban will know

Lef: i guess someone dodged a bullet

We laugh

Leb: I hope nathi pulls through for that poor girl ever since she came in contact with our family she has gone through the most

Sim: i can only imagine how this ruined their Christmas

Lea: so Mahlangu decides to pick on the little guys knowing he can not go against you

Lan; I will deal with him

Nkosinathi

I'm glad my dad let me do this even though his going to fuck me up on my return. Yoh this place is far and the closer I get the hotter it is. Im wearing jeans and a sweater .

I'm passing a place called vryburg and it says 60km to my destination im hungry but the shops are closed. I grab snacks from the convenient store and drive on. after 1hr and a few cows on the road i finally make it to my destination

I can see its a bit busy in the yard how is it possible or dont they know. I park outside and put on my sweater, its fucken hot here but dad said be respectful

I walk in the yard, there is a stretch tent I guess the lunch was held outside. Most people are drinking. The little kids run to me

Boy: ke wena mang (who are you)

Boy: o batla mang (who are you looking for)



My sotho is not perfect because my dad insists that my Zulu be dominant

Nath: ke kopa ho bona ofents e (may i please see ofents e)

An older girl comes my way

Boy: o batla sisi fents e (he is looking for sisi ofents e)

Girl: hi, ofents e is sleeping in her room

Nath; may i please please speak to her i drove all the way from.jhb just to see her

Girl: on Christmas day this .must be important, come

let me see if she will open for you

We walk in while I greet every step i take, I cant see ofents'e's parents anywhere. She makes me wait in the tv room and im sitting with some grandma but she is napping on the couch

I can hear the girl knocking on her door but with no luck. I think her dad heard that she has a visitor and he came out of the bedroom to see who it was. My head is .bowed down bur I can hear his foot steps

Tha: Nkosinathi

I lift my head and stand up

Nath: ntate Morake

Tha: what are you doing here

Nath: fentse called me while crying and a lot of vile things were said about us online so I thought I should come make sure she is OK since it's my fault

Tha: how is this your fault

Nath: i was supposed to choose a bride but i didn't like my female suitor so she thought fefe and i are together. I guess that's why she posted incriminating information about you and your wife

He looks down, he looks defeated, he looks like he does not have anymore fight in him

Nath: sir I will try to make things right please let me speak to her

Tha: she has been in there crying, she doesn't not want to open for anyone

Nath: may i try

He gets up and leads me to her room

I knock

Nath: fents e... fents e... ofents e open up its me nathi

I continue knocking

Boy: o gana go bula (she does not want to open)

I nod

Nath: fents e I will stand here the whole night if you dont open up

15 fucken minutes later she opens up after pleading with her to open. I look at her dad and he nods. Yoh I have never seen a man this down in my life

I walk in and close the door behind me, its quite dark in the room

Nath: baby can I switch the light on

Fefe: i dont want you to see me like this

Nath: can i get a hug

She comes closer and she cries again

Nath: im so sorry fefe, please dont cry, we don't even know what she said was true

Fefe: no one wanted to address the issues when i asked

Nath: are you ready to hear the truth

Fefe: i know that i dont want to be around them until im ok.but how can they lie to me for so long. My life feels like a lie

Nath: have you ever lacked anything tangible or intangible

Fefe: no but im robbed off my biological mom and maternal family because of their shit

Nath: i can not let you talk about your parents like that

Fefe: can you please get me out of here

I want her to sit down and find out the truth but then again she is still hurting

Nath: i dont think your dad would allow it

Fefe: he has no right to tell me what to do

Nath: baby no

Fefe: i told you not to call me that

Nath: i can't help it

Fefe: lets leave please

Nath: let me talk to your dad

I walk out and find her dad in the tv room, i tell him whats going on and ask him to give her space just for tonight especially because they have guests. His reluctant but i assure him that i have booked two separate rooms and i will bring her back when she is ready to speak

His wife has been eavesdropping and she convinced her husband to agree. I go back to fents e's room and i help her with an overnight bag. She doesn't even look at her parents when we walk out. I greet them and leave my number just in case fefe ignores their calls

We get into the car



Fefe: do you have alcohol

Nath: nope

Fefe: can we go an buy

Nath: i don't think..

Fefe: Nkosinathi i need it please

Nath: eish ok direct me

We get to a place not far from her place and it actually sells my kind of alcohol. Its a vibe but I'm on a mission to get her right

I get back to the car and we end up at Modisa Lodge. Her mom gave me a lunch tin apparently she did not eat. I booked two rooms but they gave me one room with two beds hai

We get in

Fefe: its not like its the first time we sleep in the same room

I chuckle

Nath: you need to eat before you drink

She frowns

Nath: nope that's the rule

Fefe: eat with me

Nath: lol this food is not enough for two

Fefe: if i have to eat then you need to eat too

She has a point, we eat in silence

Fefe: we are done can we drink now

Nath: ok madam

I give her a cider and I mix myself some henny.  
While we sitting i text my parents that im about to  
sleep, i have been updating them in the group to let  
them know that im safe

We now hit the tipsy level and her mood is better

but i know this will still hurt the next day

Fefe: i broke up with your friend

Nath: ja he told me yesterday lol over a text though

Fefe: he didn't give me a choice

I chuckle

Fefe: i want you to fuck the pain away

Shock is written all over my face

Nath: and where does that come from

Fefe: i just want to have one wild night

Nath: i can not take advantage of you like that and if  
i sleep with you then your mine

Fefe: eish nathi do you always have to be decent

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 15

Nkosinathi

Nath: lol yes because I care about you

Fefe: for once can you be that care free guy i met at the party just for one night

I chuckle

Nath: lets talk

Fefe: aren't you tired of talking

Nath: if your still in the mood after this chat then I will grant your ask

Fefe: ok

Nath: lets get comfortable

I take off my clothes and remain in my briefs

Fefe: you know you look hott right

Nath: lol fents e its not the first time you see my like this

Fefe: do you find me hott

She is also in her underwear

Nath: yea

Fefe: good

I take my drink and jump into the one bed . She comes to my bed,gets in between the sheets and puts her head on my chest

Fefe: can you unhook my bra though

Nath: lol your not going to do this to me now fefe

She giggles

Fefe: akere I want to get ready for our talk

Nath: play fair

Fefe: i am never fair



She unclips her hooks and her bra falls off , her  
boobs calls you by saying touch me

I take a deep breath and say a short prayer

Fefe: im ready to talk

Nath: now im ready to have you. I can not think  
straight

Fefe: my planned work

I chuckle

Nath: do you accept to be mine Ms Morake

Fefe: why are you so technical

Nathi: do you like me at least

Fefe: yes

I nod

She sneaks her hand into my briefs, i look at her and she smiles because the king has received the message, i cup her boob jaaaa i have been wanting to do this all the time

Her smile disappears as the king is fully erected

I laugh at the look on her face. I take a sip of my drink before getting down and dirty. I cup her beautiful face and look straight into her beautiful eyes

I dive in for a kiss

[Removed]

She is laying on my chest panting. I catch my breath

Nath: does that "fuck nathi i love you" cement our relationship

She covers her face with her little hand and smiles. I peck her sweaty forehead. This is not how our first time was supposed to be like but she needed this and I know one day I will need her to come through for me just like this and she will

Nath: baby your so scared of being with me like you come from an abusive relationship with no trust

and from what you have told me that's not the case.  
Why are you so afraid of my love and affection

Fefe: i have seen your type and i dont stand a  
chance

Nath: im here aren't I

She nods

Nath: remind me to get you morning afters

Fefe: oh yes

Nath: lets rest, we have a lot to talk about tomorrow  
since you seduced me

Fefe: nathi

Nath:mmm

Fefe: you know you tore it apart right

Nath: do you want me to kiss it better

Fefe: no thank you

I laugh

We lay in each others arm until we drift off to sleep

Ofents e

I wake up in the morning with a terrible headache, i think it was all the crying and alcohol. I try to get out of his embrace but he holds me tighter. I look at his beautiful face and neatly cut beard, I like that its not bushy. Let me just give him a chance, I mean i like him already there is no doubt but to be honest im not strong enough for whats to come

I am not like his mom

Nath; when your done taking me all in let me know

He says this with closed eyes and i giggle

Fefe: who says im even looking at you

Nath: your eyes are burning right through my skin

Fefe: o rata dilo Nkosinathi (your full of yourself)

He opens his eyes and looks at me

Nath: how are you?

Fefe: i feel like i have been hit by a train

Nath: no regrets

Fefe: just one

He arches an eyebrow

I laugh

Fefe: not that just not using condoms

Nath: i will get you the morning afters so that you can kill my kids

He rubs my belly

Nath: we are too young for that though

Fefe: totally

Nath: lets go and shower

Fefe:: my brace

Nath: eish konje.... sponge bath

She nods

Nath: the shower was a trick because I was going to get my morning glory there

Fefe: not happening Mr, last night was just a taste



Nath: eh!

He comes on top of me with his thing dangling in between my thighs, the little madam is jumping for joy while her cousins are in icu

The way his looking at me turns me on but I swear I have to take him in doses otherwise I will need surgery

Fefe: baby i want you but my coochie hurts

He looked at me in disbelief

Fefe: what?

Nath: you just called me baby

I chuckle

Fefe: akere im yours

He smiles and kisses me all over my face he even goes down and kisses my coochie. He comes back and lays next to me

Nath: best Christmas gift ever

Fefe: im starved and I need to loo lets get going boyfriend

Nath: ok wifey

I Laugh

Fefe: what an upgrade

Nath: wait and see

We get out the bed and do our business in the bathroom. My lady parts are still sore because I didnt get to soak

We are still a bit exhausted so we take a nap on the fresh bed

4hrs later

Nath: baby wake-up

Fefe: ha ah

Nath: if you dont wake up next year time this year we will be parents

I wake up very fast from his embrace and he laughs so hard. I frown at him and hit his chest

Nath: lets get dressed so that they can clean my room

Fefe: so its not ours

Nath: i wish baby but your dad will start asking questions

I look down

Nath: dont be sad lets go

We get dressed in silence because we know that i might sleep home tonight

We get into the car

Fefe: nathi did you steal your dad's car

Nath: lol this is mine even though I stole it

Fefe: whose car where you driving on the day of the accident

Nath: it was siphos car mine was in for service that day

I nod

We get to the mall its not far from the lodge, town is a bit empty then usual even KFC is closed

Fuck ke di 26th after 1pm

Shit shit shit shit

Nath: babe why do they call this place a mall with 5 shops

I laugh

Fefe: please stop dogging my home town

He chuckles

Nath: dont get me wrong neh Bergville is not a city but they are not claiming shopping complexes as a mall

Fefe: lol staap nathi

We laugh

As expected the chemist is closed so the laughter dies

Nath: shit!

Fefe: what are we going to do

Nath: they say they will be open tomorrow until 12 since its Sunday

Fefe: thank God

Nath: ok so where are we going to eat

I smile

Fefe: meat brothers,

Nath:isn't that the place we bought alcohol from

Fefe: yup

Nath:lets go

We get there and people look at us, i guess they saw the Instagram post

Guy: my bra o splashisa koloi? (Are you going to wash your car)

He looks at me and i nod



Nath: sho jita

He hands him the keys, we go to the counter to place our order and go back to look for a seat where we can see our car lol listen to me saying our car

One thing about nathi is that his touchy touchy. He wants me to sit next to him instead of accross him. He laces his fingers with mine and kisses our hands

Nath: thank you

Fefe: no... thank you

Nath: we still need to talk and don't care about these people they can go fly a kite for all i care but we need to fix your relationship with your parents babe

Fefe: im still angry though

Nath: i know beautiful

I blush

Fefe: let me hear you out

Nath: lets speculate that the gossip page is right about your parents neh

I nod

Nath:one thing that I know is everything happen for a reason, it sounds cliché but its the truth. Every time my mom has to give birth or is pregnant her high blood is abnormal she has to be monitored

through the last stages of her pregnancy

I almost lost her at birth as well because almost 2 months of my life she was in a coma. Im fortunate that she survived but had she not i wonder if i would have gotten a loving step mom like yours who would treat you like her own

Your parents have given you everything that you ever needed. Look at your cousin with a whole lot of kids do you think your parents would have punished you this long without an education to better yourself?

I shake my head and he keeps quiet as our food and drinks arrive

Us: thank you

Guy: sho

Nath: i believe that everything that has happened this far has led me straight to you

Fefe; hahaha God blessed the broken road that let me straight to you

I chuckle

Nath: lelo made me watch that movie

Fefe: i love it so much, people may think its elementary but it has meaning

Nath: hei another hannah Montana fan

I giggle and he feeds me a piece of vors

Fefe: that is so wrong on so many levels

He. Chuckles

Voice: fents e!

I follow the voice. Fuck no!

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 16

Fefe: Kabelo

Nathi continues eating

Kb: so you come home and don't even alert me

Fefe: kana o eng saka (how are we related)

Kb: oh just because o dutsi le cheese boy ebile le  
jesana di vors mo wang xomela (oh so just because  
your chilling with a rich guy while feeding each  
other your acting fresh)

Nathi and I start laughing

Nath: babe can you handle this or should i

Fefe: i got this

He nods

Fefe: Kabelo how many times must I tell you what we had is over. This cheese boy is here to ask for my hand in marriage so you dont have a chance

He looks at nathi and its a staring competition but they are interrupted by the car wash guys handing nathi his keys.

Kb: re tla kopana (we shall meet)

We just ignore him

Nath: should i be worried

Fefe: just an ex that never tasted my velvet cake  
and harasses me every chance he gets

Nath: mmmm

He keeps quiet for a bit

Nath: now that we are together there are some  
things that you should know about me

Fefe: ok

Nath: im territorial when it comes to my woman,  
when you go out with friends let me know before  
you go so that when for some odd reason your  
stranded i can get to you or not end up with bills  
you can't pay



Dont be scared to ask for anything and if i say i can't that means I can't, if I say no then respect my no. I need you to respect me as your man and I will respect you as my woman. No matter how mad you are dont swear at me. Everytime you call i will answer if I don't answer something could be wrong or im very busy

Are we clear

Fefe: mmm why did these rules not come before i said yes

Nath: because you just wanted to have me in you

He steals a kiss

Fefe: as a lawyer I have to read through the terms

and conditions, I would like to add my own before we sign the deal

Nath: ok

Fefe: no entertaining other ladies, respect me and our relationship, no. Bringing extra people into our relationship so the hunt for your queen is off until we break up

Nath: dont you want to be my queen

He holds my waist

Fefe: its hardly 24hrs baby

Nath: i know but i can feel it, anyways lets get going before another ex boyfriend shows up, i won't be

able to hold myself next time

We get up and dispose our foam packs and get into the range rover svr this car is a beast

Fefe: so when are you teaching me how to drive

Nath: are you kidding me

I nod

Nath: when you return to jhb that's the first thing we will do

I'm excited until I see that we are going home.

Nath: it has to be done sweetheart

Fefe: will you be by my side

Nath: this is a family matter

Fefe: i need you to be my crutch baby

Nath: i will be right here waiting for you

He removes one of the beads he has on his wrist

Nath: these are meant to protect me all the time. I want you to put them on your wrist, I swear you will feel like im close to you

I look at him with pleading eyes

Nath: baby this is a very sensitive issue for your dad to be discussing it in front of strangers

Fefe: i thought im yours now

He looks at me as tears escape my eyes and he gives in. He wipes my tears with his thumb

Nath: ok lets go in

Fefe: thank you

Nkosinathi

I really should not be this involved but I did say when you need me I will be there. We walk into the house and we find her gran sitting with her mom

Nath: Dumelang bagolo (greetings)

Mom: Dumelang bana baka (greetings my children)

Gma,: hello

I jab fefe a little

Fefe: Dumela (hello)

Mom: please sit down

She calls Fefe's cousin to bring us ginger beer

Gma: a ke wena mokgwenyana wa rona (are you our son in law)

Mom: mama

I smile and look down

Nath: mma Morake is Ntate Morake in

Mom: nonsense call me mama

I smile and nod

She gets up and calls her husband, they come together. Fefe has been looking down since she got here

Dad,: Nkosinathi

I get up to shake his hand

Nath:ntate Morake

I sit down

Nath: batsadi I spoke to fefe about the nonsense that was written online. Firstly I would like to apologize at the fact that you guys where dragged into a fight that is not yours only to discredit fefe but I feel the only way the air can be cleared is if you guys have a private moment and talk

Ntate Morake nods

Nath: with that said i will excuse myself

I try to get up and fefe grabs my hand and looks at me



She whispers "please"

Mom: its ok if she feels comfortable with you here then I guess its ok with us

I look at her dad and he nods but I can tell he aged in a day. This is a secret he probably never wanted his daughter to find out

There's silence for sometime until

Dad: i met my current wife in school she was best friends with your mom but when i left for university things got complicated and we broke up

When the duo finished matric they went to separate universities but your mom ended up in uofs with me. We started off being friends on her first year, then

on the 2nd year we started getting closer until we decided to date.

She was constantly scared how Bontle would react if she found out but i assured her that bontle and i dont have a future... i finished before her and got a job almost immediately due to shortage of school teachers. December your mom tells me she is pregnant, i opt to do the right thing even though I was not ready for marriage but I loved her and I wanted my daughter to be born in marriage

Bontle came to our traditional wedding and I swear something ticked

Mama bontle looks down

Dad: that night I went to see her and we fought but ended up in bed together

Fefe: on your wedding night papa!

He looks down shamefully

Dad: i know ngwanake i know..... since then the sneaking around never stopped, sometimes I would lie about a teachers conference until your mom was told my whereabouts and she caught us red handed

She fainted and we took her to the hospital but was discharged the next day. She confronted and fought me but i dont know what had gotten into me when I pulled my hand from her and she fell on her belly

I grit my teeth, what fuckery is this?

Dad: i panicked and wanted to take her to the hospital but she said i should leave. I spent the week with Bontle again but when i got back I could

tell she was not ok

She was quiet, avoided eating and never said much, i asked to take her for a check up she didn't fight me. That's where she was diagnosed with depression and high blood pressure but because she was pregnant they couldn't give her anything for depression

Bontle felt bad and wanted to go and see her just to apologise but the minute your mom saw bontle and I, she went crazy started swearing screaming and cursing that we leave her alone. Nurses came rushing in, they chased us out and we were told the baby is in distress they going to have to do c-section

Your mom was still not calm because of the pain but when we got to the operating room She asked me to name you ofentse because bontle has won

At this point fefe is drenched in tears and im  
massaging her back

Gma: segametsi please bring some sugar water

She comes running back with the water but fents e  
does not want to drink a single ounce

Nath: fefe breathe

She is holding her chest and everyone starts  
panicking

Nath: ofents e breathe.... im going to take her  
outside

I pick her up gently and there are stools outside so I

place her down

Nath: in with your nose and out with your mouth....  
calm down baby im here

We are silent for sometime and her mom comes to check on her but the minute she sees her fefe gets up and walks to the car and i open for her

Nath: dont worry mama the worst is almost over  
just let her be

Mom: I guess she is not going to sleep here again,  
let me prepare something for you guys

Nath: there is no need ma

Mom: nonsense wait here i will be back

Nath: ok ma

In no time she is back

Nath: thank you

I get into the car and drive. I reach out for her hand and she places it in my palm. we get to the lodge and she is still crying.

We go in and i help her out of her clothes i also get out of mine. We get into bed, she lays on my chest until she sleeps. After im sure she is sleeping, I slowly get out of bed to make a phone call

Nath: baba

Lan: nkos ana

I take a deep breath

Lan: that bad

Nath: yea and I have to leave tomorrow because there is absolutely no accommodation in this area

Lan: what do you mean

Nath: there is an event and all hotels lodges guest houses are fully booked unless I drive 100km away

Lan: shit!

Nath: we got the story blow by blow and she couldn't take it. I thought we where making



progress but I think she is worse than yesterday

Lan: be her calm in the storm. Remember what we talk about when we take our even walks in Bergville

Nath: yebo baba

Lan: good, keep us posted

I hang up and take a walk around the pool thinking. I was not even aware of where people were sitting by the pool and I'm half naked but I chose to ignore them. I'm off to the market

I get back to our room and watch her sleep. I switch off our phones and get into bed as well

After some time I feel her warm hands on my face

and I open my eyes

She whispers

Fefe: hi

Nath:hey

Fefe: my life is a mess neh

Nath: just a bit complicated but normal

Fefe: please dont leave me tomorrow

Nath: i don't have a choice love

Fefe: how about i ask pinky to let me stay at our

apartment until im ok

Nath: fefe no, you have to clear the air with your parents

She pouts

Fefe: im going to miss you baby

Nath: not as much as im going to miss you

I kiss her neck

Mmmm

Nath:let me not get carried away

Fefe: what if i want you to get carried away

Nath: nope we need to talk about today

She turns the other way and I spoon her

Nath: come on baby

Fefe: they had years to get over this and nna you expect me to be ok in 3 days

Nath: i dont expect you to be ok, i just don't want you sad for long because it will then turn into depression. I cant have you depressed

Fefe: what you think I will turn out like my mom

Nath: no fefe, you see what i mean

Fefe: im sorry

I sit up and i just realized how difficult this is going to be.

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy and may we have 60+ comments at least

Thank you

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 17

Lefika

My phone keeps on buzzing non stop and im trying to sleep but it could be nathi since his not back yet. I check out my phone and i can not believe this

"Queen Mbalenhle Zulu on Porn hub"

All my pictures from my private shoot for Langalihle are plastered everywhere

I scream and langa wakes up and grabs his gun. He jumps out of bed and switches on the light

Lan: baby are you ok

I can not answer him because im in shock so I hand him my phone

Lan: lefika what the fuck is this!! Why is my wife's ass plastered everywhere

I just carry on crying while he shouts at me. He grabs his phone and starts calling people and swearing at them. He was more vulgar with max, on a normal day i would feel sorry for him but this is my privacy that has been invaded

My phone does not stop buzzing, im in fucken lingerie and the whole world saw me. I try to calm myself down but I can't who would do this to me

Lan: Mbalenhle who the fuck took these pictures and why, i told you no lingerie why don't you fucken listen. 19 yrs later you still don't listen nxa! and

uyakhala la! Do you know what this could do to your reputation wait our whole family. Now i have perverts jerking off my wife's pictures

I can not answer all his questions because im confused

Lef: call Mara she was the only one in studio while taking these pictures

He grabs my phone and calls mara. he shouts at her, swears at her and tells her that his going to sue even her future grandchildren for leaking these pictures

Yoh i can't remember the last time i saw him this mad, thank God he didn't get physical with me but its been years since he was. That time I was pregnant with the twins



Wait where did he get the gun? I swear I make this bed every day and I have never seen it. He knows how I feel about guns

Lan: lefika why mara???

Lef: it was a private shoot for you, just me and the woman photographer. I wanted to give you something only for you eyes baby

Lan: fuck mami

He comes closer to me and im shit scared but he grabs me and hugs me

Lan: you make me mad yazi! Fuck!

His phone rings

Lan: what!

Max: i managed to block the gossip site

Lan: what about the fucken porn site

Max: i sent them a virus but the problem is people who have already downloaded the pictures or screen grabbed it. Im going to have to trace their Ip addresses and do a lot of hacking

Lsn: dont fucken waste my time on telling me what your going to do, this is the 2nd time max your slacking! Get fucken help, by the way im not paying you for this mess

Max: i understand sir please apologies to the Mrs

I'm just cuddled on the edge of my side of the bed. I have so much regret and a lot is running through my mind. What are my kids going to say my family, already my husband is blowing a gasket

He leaves the room and I know he's extremely mad at me and needs some air

Ofense

I wake up in his arms and ask myself why I have been giving him the run around when I could have been enjoying all of this while in jhb but the thought of him leaving crosses my mind and I become sad because I'm going to have to face my parents.

I'm really not ready wats eba (you know). My mom died with a broken heart and they decided to lie to me my whole life. Ok I get that maybe my dad did

not love my mom enough but why did he string her along when he realized that his no longer interested clearly he stayed because of me but the way he left her on the floor when she fell makes me wonder if he really did care about me

They where selfish, they could have waited until she gave birth. I was robbed off a mother a whole family, dont get me wrong Bontle's family is cordial towards me but i know they dont love me especially because she can't fall pregnant. Would she have been so loving and caring if she had her own children. Its like dating a broke guy the minute he makes it and the community starts showing an interest he forgets you.

Is it guilt that makes her try so hard sometimes mxm what am i saying....

All I know it that they have broken my trust and respect. They are no longer my world because they

are the one people I thought would never break my heart intentionally.

As much as nathi and I made promises to each other I know his going to hurt me one day but I pray im strong enough to forgive him the same way im expected to forgive my parents

He kisses my lips and I look at him, im sure he expected a smile

Nath: dont think too much

Fefe: you leaving me

Nath: i have to baby i dont have accommodation

Fefe:i stayed over at your house maybe you can

stay at my house

Nath: never gonna happen

Fefe: why

Nath: my ancestors would raise the roof

Fefe: wow nathi

Nath: its the truth... come lets get out of bed,  
freshen up and go kill my kids

Fefe: shit i almost forgot

Nath: Langalihle would kill us

Fefe: and i thought my dad was strict

Just after mentioning him my face falls flat

Nath: hey it will be fine with time, just listen to the full story, digest it and start your healing process. Remember they are the only family who has your back right

I nod

Nath: now lets get up

We get out of bed im just in my underwear and nath keeps brushing himself against me

Fefe: but baby you said we need to go

Nath: its not my fault that your this sexy

I laugh

Fefe: you do know that town is going to be extremely packed

Nath: ok fine

He leaves kisses on my shoulder and i smile . We get ready and pack up all our stuff and drive off to the chemist, we get the MORNING AFTER pills lol and I take them almost immediately.

Nath: there goes my kids

We laugh



Fefe: lets go home so that i can make you brunch before you leave

Nath: music to my ears, if only we where at our place after making love the whole night and you standing by the stove preparing breakfast for us mmm my naked chef

I blush

We drive all the way to chiefs court and i know my parents are not around but to my dis may they are home.

We enter and greet, nathi sits in the lounge with my dad and they start talking about soccer. In our lounge you can see everyone that is happening in the kitchen vise versa.

I start making us something to eat when nathi switches on his phone and the messages goes off like crazy. I get worried and leave what I'm doing.

Fefe: is everything OK

He doesn't respond and he keeps scrolling on his phone furiously

Dad: are you ok son

He does not respond to my dad but excuses himself to make a call, I follow him outside. It seems the person he's trying to call doesn't respond and then finally there's hope

Nath: lelo where is mom

Lelo:.....

Nath: don't cry baby

My heart starts racing im thinking the worst,wait where is my phone. I tap my dress pockets and its not there. I hold nathi's hand and he looks at me, he notices the panic on my face and pulls me in to his embrace

Nath: does dad know who posted these pictures

Lelo:.....

Nath: ok baby im coming home immediately

Lelo:.....

Nath: fents e is strong dont worry she will be OK,  
mami needs me

He pecks me on top of my head and I realize his  
family needs him. He will have to leave sooner then  
anticipated. I won't lie i want him to stay but  
something seems amiss

He hangs up

Nath: baby i have to leave

Fefe: i know but what is going on

Nath: my mom's private photo shoot pictures have  
been leaked on the internet and on a porn site

I cover my mouth with my hands

Fefe: she must be dying right now

Nath: she locked herself in the room and refuses to open for anyone. When she does that we scared she will slip away. She shuts everything out us included

Fefe: come say your good byes baby so you can be there for your mom. I will soldier on this side

He pecks my forehead

We walk inside and he speaks to my daddy, apparently bontle Is napping. I quickly fix him a sandwich for the road, im feeling a bit nauseas because of the pills so I will eat later

I walk him to the car and we hug for a while,we

strategically parked the car so that we can kiss without being seen. Our kiss is not the same you can tell his tense and very angry but wants to give himself to me

Fefe: please drive safely and easy on the anger, i will check up on you the whole way

He nods and my heart breaks because he needs me and I can't even be there for him

Fefe: you know if I could I would leave With you in a heart beat

Nath: i know baby

Fefe: i like you Nkosinathi

Nath: i like you too Ofents e Zulu

I blush and he drives off

Nkosinathi

I keep trying my moms phone and its off then my dad's phone but they don't answer. I hope its not who I think it is because my dad is going to kill someone

Yes i know he has a few bodies under his belt all in the name to protect his family hence the shooting lessons at 16 he says its in his family tradition that all male children learn how to shoot at a certain age

I try him again and he answers

Nath: baba whats happening

Lan: im about to go to jail for murder that is what is happening

Nath: who did this

Lan: Mahlangu but he thinks I don't know, im going to pay him a little visit with his family tonight

Nath: hows damage control

Lan: max is on it but its taking forever, can you believe 250k people Already downloaded the pictures

Shit!



Nath: when i found out about it I didn't see any pictures, but people where talking about it

Lan: which means max is doing something good anyways how are things that side

Nath: im on my way back, I left ofents'e's home 2hrs ago

Lan: is she OK

Nath: no but she will be, i feel mami needs me more

Lan: my boy im your moms husband i got her, you can't run out of your life to save your mom all the time

Nath: dad she has been locked up in the room since

morning you know how she is but then again its not going to be everyday that I do this

Lan: i hope so

I called fefe just to reassure her and see if she is OK but she tells me that she has been in her room since i left

Nath: so your not going to interact with them

Fefe: im not ready Nkosinathi please

Nath: ok fine i will back off

Fefe: no i didn't mean it like that

Nath: sweetheart relax

We continue talking for sometime until I have to hangup

After sometime I get home and there's the media by the gate but luckily not in the estate phewwww. I drive up to our home and find all my uncles cars here.

Oh shit its about to go down.

I enter the house and lelo runs to me

Lelo: welcome back

I greet everyone after hugging lelo my father has been on his feet the whole time holding a glass of whiskey

Lan: the gloves are off

Leth: Langalihle slow down

Lan: its not your wife's ass plastered everywhere

Lu: the ass is gorgeous though bafo

Lan: luyanda I will fuck you up, dont test me

Nath: baba please

He glares at me

I go upstairs to knock on my moms door

Nath: mami.. please open up

I knock on her door for almost 30min but she doesn't open. I walk to kuhles room

Nath: boy boy

He gets up from his bed

Kuhl: buti

Nath: get princess, mom needs us

You can tell his upset at all of this he passes me and i hug him. Apparently his school friends are sending him pictures of mom and telling him if they can use her services or because they know him can they get discount nxa. I walk to mom's room and

wait for the twins. I guess they know what we are going to do because this is what mom does when we are upset

They come and i knock, she doesn't open then we hum the tune she inherited from grandma and after 10 min she opens

You can tell she has been crying and we enter. Lelo and kuhle throw themselves on her, i sit on the carpet with my back against the bed. I text my dad to come up and in no time he comes in and closes the door

Lan: sthandwa sam I will fix this in fact we are on it, im sorry for the way I acted this morning. I promised to protect you and i failed you but I promise mbali yami I will make them pay

My mom lets go of the twins and hugs my dad. My

siblings sandwich me and i hold them. Seeing my mom messed up like this is heart breaking and my dad that drunk that means it messed him up but I feel sorry for Mahlangu because when he sobers up he will get hunted like a lion a lion hunting for its prey and I will be there to witness it

No one messes with the Zulu's and lives to tell the tale

---

Hey lovers

Sorry for the late insert

Thank you

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 18

We are still seated on the carpet just listening to my dad asking for forgiveness. This man loves this woman so much.

I feel a wet peck on my head and i turn to see who it is

Lan: can you guys excuse us my loves

Oh no dont tell me they are going to make out. We get up and hug them both and leave the room.

Kuh: thank you for coming back king



Nath: i will always be here for you guys

Lelo: lets go and eat im starved

Nath: i will catch up with you guys later

I check my phone and i have missed calls and text messages from everyone but not from the one I yearn for.

I take a shower and change clothes, finally! wearing the same jeans for almost 3 days is no child's play. I feel fresh and make a call to chad, i have to set the record straight

Chad: boi

Nath: u good

Chad: not at all, i was mad as fuck at you for stealing my girl but how can I stay mad when these unfortunate events happened to mami bra, i been swearing at people online the whole day

I'm mad as fuck nxa, I hope your dad gets them good

Nath: his on to them dont worry as for your girl i warned you

Chad: its ayt i knew she liked you but I wanted one up on you

Nath: we are not competing my guy remember that, we are brothers and need to keep it 100 with each other

Chad: i hear you, how's mami holding up

Nath: its a mess my guy but you know Langalihle

Chad: yup he is going to fuck someone up, not his mami bra no one messes with mbali or his princess

Nath: yea.. listen my guy lets talk later maybe we can do something for new years since we are not going anywhere

Chad: thats a first

Nath: i know right

Chad: shot

I take my bottle of henny with a blunt and sit on the balcony. The view of the city is amazing from up

here, i wish fefe was here to enjoy it with me. I  
decide to send her a voice note while i blunt.

Baby im home safe, sorry I didn't call or text things  
where a bit hectic but I think the worst is over, well I  
hope so. Don't worry about mami she is strong she  
will get through this and she is a queen who always  
rises from the ashes

I want you to draw strength from that, soon you will  
rise baby as long as you open your heart. Its going  
to be a long night without you sleeping next to me  
but we are only counting days until your back here

Sleep tight baby and im thinking about you

Langalihle

To say im angry is an understatement, im furious

and i know im going to kill someone but stupid me had to get drunk to ease the pain and humiliation that my family and i are going through

Lan: mami im sorry baby

Lef: its not your fault baby, I should have never done the shoot in the beginning

Lan: it came from a good place I understand but fucken Mahlangu had to sign his death warrant

She moves from my arms

Lef: baby no please no killing

Lan: mami these bitches are taking chances because of that. I mean everyone knows how crazy

I get when they mess with you and my babies but they still continue to poke the sleeping bear. Im sorry but uBanele uzohlangana nokhokho bakhe tomorrow

Lef: baby Cant well get to him strategically? What have you found out? Why is he attacking us from every angle? Clearly this can't be about nathi rejecting that girl

Lan: that fucker wants to solidify his kingship

Lef: isn't he a king already

Lan: he killed his brother who is the rightful heir and his council has always doubted him, so he was trying to bring in a powerful kingdom to merge with his, so that he may be fully accepted by his subjects.

Lef: he has a beautiful daughter and there are many royal bachelors out there why this one

Lan: a source told us that the past kings have always wanted an alliance with our kingdom but failed,so he thought if he could pull it off then he would be accepted

So when nathi turned down the "proposal", I guess his daughter told him nathi was thinking of another while kissing her

She looked at me shocked

Lef: Nkosinathi moaned fefe's name while kissing her

I nod

I can tell she wants to laugh

Lef: i guess they investigated who this fefe was and thats why they attacked her first trying to break them up

Lan: yup these people even drove up to taung to find out about the poor girls history

Lef: who would tell them such intimate information

Lan: the power of money my love.... her aunt

She covers her mouth with her hand

Lan: on Christmas day when nathi arrived to save the day, that very same aunt was wired 10k for telling them that nathi is there thats why the ended



up releasing your pictures to hit me and our kingdom where it hurts

Lef: are these people really created by God

Lan: its a pity my love and thats why im going to kill him because he never stops

Lef: baby his wife is expecting and I had good vibes from her

Lan: yes she is innocent in all of this, cebile was the one sending the gossip to the website through her friends phone

Lef: are you going to kill her too

Lan: no im going to hit her where it hurts and its to

take away all their money

She sits up straight and thinks

Lef: baby how about you hit them where it hurts, this guy is hungry for power and his daughter likes the high life. Hack them take 70% of their money and gather all the evidence that point out to this guy that he killed his brother, Also plant a few murders on him so that he stays a way for a long time without any resources

Reason why we are giving them 30% is just because of his wife

I think about my angel's plan and its sounds sensible but what if he gets help from an old friend or old enemy or a potential threat mmmm i can not let him live

Lan: i will see what i can do and mami if his smug  
im going to fucken kill him

Lef: baby please don't play God

Lan: this is the one time I cant make a promise that  
im not sure I can keep

She sighs

Lan: lets sleep maybe i would have changed my  
mind in the morning

Lef: at least torture him a little and take his money

The next day

I wake up a bit late and mami is still laying next to

me but she is wide awake

Lan; morning beautiful

Lef: i don't feel beautiful i feel like a cheap whore

I shut my eyes and hold my chest because that  
stung and im supposed to keep that fucker alive.

Lan: please dont say that it breaks my heart

She sobs lightly

Lef: they are still going on an on about me baby, im  
not one to care but this... this

I hold her in my arms

Lan: i have to kill him love

She tries to move from my arms but I hold her tighter

Lef: teach him a lesson that he will never forget but don't kill him baby please

Lan: how are you this torn and still forgiving

Lef: im not forgiving him yet but my spirit is telling me that he should not die

Lan: remember how we kept the queen mother alive and we lived to regret it

Lef: Ndabezitha im pleading with you

I take a deep breath and wipe the lone tear that managed to escape my eye

Lan: ok baby but im going to torture him so bad that he will wish that he could have died

I let her go and hit the shower. I take my time in there just thinking what I'm going to do to this fucker

I leave the bathroom and still find her in bed

Lan: your not going to help me dress today

Lef: i dont know what your preparing for

Lan: im getting even

She pushes off the covers and she takes her sexy self out of bed. I want to pounce on her but i know she is not in the mood. In all honesty those pictures where amazing for my eyes only. My ancestors love me, i walk into the closet with her and she picks out a navy power suit with a crisp white shirt and a black tie

She is making sure I dont kill that bitch

I apply lotion and get dressed. She fixes my tie and kisses me, i hold her close to me and pull out slowly

Lan: mami, if he pushes my buttons please dont be mad at me

She nods

Lan: go down and see the kids when your up for it  
and please eat baby

Lef: ok lihle

I leave and when i get downstairs I find nathi  
waiting for me

Lan: son I dont think you should come with, you  
have been through a lot and today you might just  
witness someone getting murdered

Nath: let me in dad

Lu: langa let the boy in

Lan: remember how fucked up lebone at his first  
rodeo



Lu: he is a Zulu our future king let him start now so  
that when he takes the throne his tough

Nath; please Ndabezitha

I sigh

Lan: did you eat

Nath: no

Lan: good lets go

Luyanda laughs because he knows what might go  
down

Lu: I forgot to ask, what's with the suit

Lan: my wife chooses my outfits and she does not want me to spill blood hence she chose my favorite suit

Lu: savage

Lan: lu use your own car and nathi come with me

Today im using the ferrari

I get a call from tim telling me that Banele Mahlangu is patiently waiting for us. I had them pick him up earlier while he was on his way to the office. Mmmm such a brave man, he doesn't even go into hiding after the mess he created for me or is it because I didnt react immediately

We get to an estate we are developing its fairly new, no residence as yet but lots of equipment to play around. We got to the top floor and find Banele sitting on the one chair. I see nathi getting angry

Lan: easy son dont let your enemy see your emotions or he will play on them

Then we walk towards Banele

Lan: if it isn't our favorite talent scout

Ban: Langalihle what am i doing here, I have meetings to attend

Lan: its a pity this is your last day on earth

He chuckles

Ban: you have gone soft, you don't scare me

Lan: says a bitch who can not take rejection well

Lu; bafo when your done killing him send a few guys to go and fuck his pregnant wife and that slut he calls his daughter

We laugh

Ban: dont you dare touch my family or I...

Lan: or you will kill me the same way you killed your brother

I laugh

Ban: many people want you dead

Lan: balande bonke im not scared of anyone

Ban: that chip on your shoulder will cost you your life

Lan; my ancestors are not sleeping and they are rulled by my God! You messed with the wrong Queen

Ban: that whore is never dre.....

Nathi kicks his face just before i land a fist and he falls backwards. Luyanda and I look at him

Nath: dont you fucken talk shit about my mother you mother fucker!

Lucky picks him up

Ban: you son of a...

He kicks him in the stomach

Luyanda laughs and i shake my head

Lan: you dont learn Banele neh... sit him down  
lucky... tim please bring me a coverall I dont want to  
get my favorite suit dirty

I take off my jacket and hand it to nathi, his job is  
done here but he can watch. I wear my coveralls  
over my clothes and put a plastic apron on. I put my  
safety glasses on as well

Lan: your lucky my wife does not want me to kill you but im going to make sure you never cross me again

I take the angle grinder and tim puts on gloves so that he can hold baneles hand still because im going to slice it off on the wrist

Ban: mageba ncese im sorry please, I will do anything please nkosiyame

Lu: thats a bit too late Mahlangu, Mbalenhle is his heart and she is hurting all because of you

He screams as the iron blade touches his skin, it takes me some time but his hand falls off. I blocked out his screaming with ear plugs but I could still hear him

Blood gushes out and lucky wraps up the hand with a cling wrap, so he doesn't bleed out

Lan: im cutting these hands because they like to touch things that don't belong to you

Ban: i swear your going to pay for this

His crying

Lan: how? Tell me while you still have you tongue because that is what I'm going to cut out next

I look at nath and I can tell his going to be sick.

I chuckle

Lan: tim hold him again while I cut the other hand



Ban; no please please don't please

I ignore him and cut off the other hand and lucky wraps it up

Lan: im such a nice guy because after this, we going to drop you off at the hospital so that all my enemies can see what i do to people that cross me

His screaming and shouting insults but I dont care anymore

Lan: you have a dirty mouth

I take the scalpel and tweezers

Lan: lu help by making him open his mouth and

stick out his tongue

Lu; let me just choke him

Lan: good idea

Ban: fuck you Zulu i curse the day you where born

I ignore him and lu chokes him then he finally sticks out his tongue and i slices it off.

I see my son gagging and I laugh

qina Zulu

Lan: i actually want to remove or burn his eyes so that he may never see but i think we have done enough for today and if you ever plot against me or

come for my family again I will kill you

Thank my wife's beautiful ass that your still alive

I spit on him

Lan: drop him off randomly and make sure your not seen

Luc: ok sir

I take off all the bloody clothes and notice some blood stains on my shoes. I wipe it off and nathi hands me my jacket

I throw it on and walk away. We get into our cars and drive off

Lan: your a man now

Nath: that was sick dad

Lan: it had to be done

Nath: for mami

Lan: for mami

We fist bump

My phone rings

Lan: mami

Lef: did you kill him

Lan: no

She breaths out loud

Lef: thank you baby

Lan: i love you

Lef: always and forever

I kiss my wedding band

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 19

Ofents e

I woke up to a beautiful voice note from my boyfriend. After we spoke on the phone I felt like i should give him space to deal with the crisis at home. I took two pain killers and a sleeping tablet and it knocked me the fuck out

Its almost 12pm and im still in bed tossing and turning contemplating on weather to go and face the music or not but my stomach growls plus I need to pee

Let me call nathi first

Nath: hello muntu wami

I smile

Fefe: hi Nkosinathi

Nath: hau so formal

I giggle

Fefe: hows things

Nath: lihle is busy with damage control my mom is not as bad as yesterday and the talks are dying

down a bit and that side?

Fefe: after we spoke I drugged myself and slept so I practically just woke up. I'm glad you guys are pulling through

Nath: its the power of family baby, thats why it is so important to be a unit

Fefe: nana I just woke up

Nath: nana?

I laugh

Fefe: thats how I have your number saved on my phone



Nath: lol fents e no

Fefe: how are my contacts saved on your phone

Nath: my queen

I blush

Fefe: ok we will find you a better name my king

Nath: thats more like it

Fefe: how did you sleep without me next to you

Nath: terrible baby, i kept on trying to reach out for you so that i can cup your coochie

Fefe: it misses you baby

Nath: first thing im going to do when you get back is take care of it

I can not stop blushing

Fefe: i can't wait.. baby I need to go and eat im starved

Nath: thats the first step to recovery, which means your doing well

Fefe: im trying na.. lala

He chuckles

Nath: thats better then nana

Fefe: lol but nathi = na na

Nath: hai ja neh bye fefe

Fefe: i like you

Nath: i love you

I quickly hangup

Oh gosh the time I said i love him was during sex and I don't know if im there yet. I get up and go to bathroom to freshen up then head for the kitchen

There is no one in the common areas so I guess I could be home alone. Wow I have food in the microwave so I warm it up and pour myself some

ginger beer, my mom makes the best ginger beer hands down

I sit on the kitchen table and go through my socials, i just remembered I dont have nathi on insta his profiles are not private so I can view all his activities

His not really active but he does post and OMG he posted a picture of me but you can't really tell because im sleeping on my hands and my face is turned the other way but that is definitely my birth mark. Caption "future Mrs Nkosinathi Zulu im off the market ladies" it was updated 40sec ago yohhhh I tap on it by mistake and it hearts it

Oh shit oh shit. Unlike unlike and I do it fast fast. I continue eating with a smile on my face

[So your stalking my page] nana

[Lol no...]

[Do you like the picture or the caption or do you like both] nana

[I love both]

[Oh so its just me that you don't love]nana

I blush and ignore him, will just tell him I ran out of data. I finish my food and feel like I should talk to my parents, our home feels weird when its this quiet

I walk to their room an knock, to my surprise they are both here. My dad loves farming so most of the time his at our family farm or busy with his live stock

Mom: tsena (come in)

I slowly open the door and they both look at me

Dad: fents e, is everything OK

I nod

Fefe: can we talk

Mom: do you want me to excuse you guys

I shake my head

Dad: ok come sit down

I normally sit with them on the bed but i would

rather sit on the seat ya the dresser

Fefe: i have heard everything that you have told me even though I did not let you finish the story because it was just too much to take in. I was asking for a platform to address this matter even though I don't want to hear the full story

From my point of view you I feel my mom was wrong for dating her friends ex without getting her blessings but the heart wants what the heart wants. Papa you where also wrong to go into a relationship with someone you where not 100% sure that you want to marry

What I picked up is that you didn't love my mom enough thats why it was so easy for you cheat on her and leave her after falling on the floor while pregnant with me. Chances are you secretly wished she could have lost me

Dad: no baby thats not it

Fefe: papa may i speak

He nods

Fefe: mama where you aware of all the things that where happening? And how would you feel if you where In her shoes

She stays silence and it only confirms that she knew

Fefe: i could have died! I could be with my biological mother had you just annulled the marriage when you realized you still loved bontle



I wipe my tears

Dont get me wrong im not ungrateful for the things you guys have done for me, how your raised and loved me but had you been blessed with your own kids would things still be the same

Mom: yes

Fefe: dont lie to yourself because I bet you also don't know, im a constant reminder of your guilt and my name too

My chest is so tight but I have to say my peace

Fefe: you guys have robbed me and my mom.i don't know my paternal family, im at that dating age what if i date my own cousin or uncle without knowing

Dad: they are based in kimberley, her parents moved after her death

Fefe: so they also didn't want me

Dad: her mother didn't even want to look at me when I tried to connect. I, her husband was not even allowed to attend her funeral

Fefe: do you blame them

He keeps quiet, i am so scared right now i have never spoken to them like this without a slap or a hiding landing on me

Fefe: im tired of feeling like this

I catch my breath

Fefe: i hate you guys for lying and everything that you did but your the only parents that I have and nathi says family is everything, without family your nothing.me hating you guys is temporary I just need some space to get to terms with this but deep down in my soul I know i still love you two so much that I feel like im betraying my mom

I'm in a constant battle with my emotions, you guys had over 18 years to be at peace so please dont expect me to get over it in a day.it is unfortunate how the news came out but im glad it did because chances are you where never going to tell me

I'm drenched in tears so is my mom and dad is just facing down

Fefe: im done

Dad raises his head and looks at me, see in my family we are not huggy huggy or anything. So its not expected

Dad: we have heard you and your feelings are valid. I wish i can right my wrongs but I can't thats why I tried my best everyday to make sure that you are ok . Thats the least I could do and just love you

Fefe: you have achieved that and i thank you guys but wish it was not under false pretence like the story you made up

He looks down again

Fefe: but I get it I was a child then but at 16 you could have sat me down

Mom: we tried so many times but couldn't bring

ourselves to telling you

Fefe: all i ask now is space to fix myself so that we can fix us

They nod

Fefe: thank you

I get up and leave

How my dad never cries, I wish I was like him sometimes

Narrator

Tim had dropped off Banele not so far from the hospital in an unmarked car and he drove off.

Banele ran up the street because he is familiar with the area. When the security guards saw him approaching they quickly ran to him and he collapsed in their arms

He was rushed to the emergency room with a golf cart and he was attended too. Most of the medical staff were in shock of this brutality. They searched his clothes for identification luckily they found his wallet but no phone

Nur: this is definitely a message to someone

Doc: I thought these things only happen in movies

Nur: South Africa is slowly turning into a movie

The Doctor opens his mouth and almost fell after seeing that his tongue was cut off.

Doc: I think we need to alert the authorities

Nyr: his family?

Doc: them too

Meanwhile Cebile is epicure restaurant in morning side having lunch and drinks with her friends

They having so much fun until one of them spots a post that nathi has uploaded and she gets mad as fuck

She tries to call her dad but his phone is off and she remembers that his at a meeting

Girl: chomi she is not even on your level dont worry,

you will get someone better

Ceb: i hate not getting what I want friend ahhhh we need more champagne

She calls the waiter and order two more bottles of champagne, while waiting they trash talk the zulu family and fefe as if they know her

Later on as they prepare to leave,she whips out her black card to pay the bill

Wait: sorry ma'am your card has declined

Ceb: run it again

Wait: ma'am i did it 5 times



She looks at him with a frown

Ceb: i have unlimited credit in here how so

Wait: I dont know

Ceb: ok try this one

All her cards decline and she looks at her friends

Ceb: lele can you pay and i will wire the money to you later on

Lele: im sorry friend I maxed out my daily limit this morning

She knows the others are low on cash

Ceb: let me call my dad

She tries her dad and it does not go through then she calls her mo.

Mom: my love

Ceb: ma im in a bind, my cards wont swipe and im low on cash

Mom: your card is unlimited sweetheart

Ceb: do you actually think I would be calling you if it worked

Mom: dont raise your voice at me young lady nxa send me the details of the restaurant and amount

so that I can pay

Ceb: thank you thank you mom

She hangs up and tells the waiter to bring their details with attitude. He leaves

Ceb: shoo that was embarrassing

Girl: I know right

Lele: I almost thought you guys are broke

She laughs

Ceb: babe this is not we have a taxi business at home type of money, this is princess money, future queen money

Lele: at least this taxi business money does not get declined

She picks up her bag and leaves

Ceb: run along sweetheart, I know you will be back

They laugh

Cebile's mom calls

Mom: baby i can't access my accounts

Ceb: WHAT DO YOU MEAN MOTHER

Mom: tone down your voice wena im not one of

your friends

She hangs up

Cebile starts panicking and her friends pick up the bill to mark everything they ordered and pay for it. So the rest of the bill which is hers and lele's will be settled by her

Girl: listen babe we need get going,we are going to be late for that thing

Ceb: what thing

Girl2: that thing

They scurry out of the restaurant because people where looking. The manager comes to Cebile's table

and they speak. Luckily because she is a regular they create a tab for her and she leaves defeated

"Its seems the well is running dry"

Nkosinathi

I dont smoke cigarettes but once in a blue moon I steal a few puffs. Im chilling by the pool with uncle lu even though his passed out but the water is nice and warm

Lelo comes through and dips her feet in the pool

Lelo: ewwww you smell of ciggies

Nath: its uncle lu

Lelo: he hates it when we call him that

Nath: he just doesn't want to grow up this one

Lelo: so you claimed your queen... finally

Nath: i was trying to get the attention off mami for sometime

Lelo: it actually worked but I got removed from the seniors group at school

Nath: because of the pictures

Lelo: no because your off the market

I laugh

Lelo: I used to get privileges at school because of you, why do you think I have so much money in my account

Nath: some of that money is mine

Lelo: I saw the deposit from dad

Nath: so how much did you make off me

Lelo: just know im rich

Nath: i need royalties

Lelo: forget it



Her phone pings

Lelo: OMG OMG OMG

nath: what

She shows me the video clip and I smile. This is just  
the beginning

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 20

Lefika

These past few days have been hell, I have never been this embarrassed in my life. My dad even called me and gave me an ear full. He asked me what kind of an example am I setting for the boys.. that's my baby brother and I'm still the only girl

We have been summoned back to Bergville due to this matter, I can't believe we will be spending new years there being judged and scrutinized by the council and the family. I wish Gogo was still alive she would be on my side

Lan: we taking the kids with

Lef: give them an option

Lan: you spoil them too much

Lef: dont you want a "romantic getaway"

Lan: when you put it like that then im convinced

Lef: we are going to need it after the fight we are going to put up with the council

Lan: eish, I chose these people but still they are bossing me around

I smile

Lef: you chose them because they are fair

Lan: im going to fight for you dignity my love

Lef: when I pray I thank the Lord twice for you

He kisses me and I pull out when I feel shaka on my belly

He chuckles and puts his hand In his briefs, he knows that turns me on so I quickly look away

Lan: running won't help you with that sexy moist in between you thighs

Lef: shaka won't help us pack our bags my love

Lan; im going to get you

I giggle

Lan: lets go and tell them that we are leaving

We get decent and head downstairs, we find them watching tv in their pj's. J ust like old times mmm im feeling a bit broody

Lef: morning babies

Kuh: maaaa

Lol this one always has a problem being called baby but he forgets that he is such a baby. I sit next to him and he rests his head on my shoulders

Nath: do you want mom to feed you breakfast too

We laugh

Kuh: your lucky I dont swear

Langa snuggles in next to lelo and nathi

Lan: where is your uncle

All: sleeping

We laugh

Lu needs to get his act right and settle down

Lan: mom and i are summond to Bergville due to the incident

Lelo: all the best you guys

Lef: dont you want to come with us baby

Twins: yes mami

Lan: and wena nathi

Nath: im good, I have plans

Lef: no parties in my house please

Narh: speaking of, dont your think its time I got a place of my own

I'm shocked my baby wants to leave the nest

Lan: do you have money for rent

Twin: ohhhh snapp dad

They laugh

Nath: but dad if my card was not in your custody then I would, plus do you guys want me to bring girls in here all the time

I slap his thigh

Lef: uzonya Nkosinathi

He chuckles and my husband smiles

Lelo: I thought you claimed your queen and no more fboy tendencies



Nath: lelo

She giggles

Lan: we will revis it this topic when I get back

Nath: hau Mageba mele ngishaye phela and  
iskhathi aseko

We laugh

Kuh: sex before marriage is wrong guys

Lef: yes my baby tell him

Nath: ahhhh angeke shem soze

Lan: lol have you got something in mind or i should ask thami to allocate

Nath: now your talking

Lef: no babies please

Nath: but look at how much you love me and you had me at 19

Lan: you have a smart mouth today neh

He chuckles

Lan: can we go and get ready family. Wena nathi no parties in my house!

Nath: yesss father

Lef: be safe and don't break her heart

Nath: no girls for me

Lan: good

We head back to the room to finish up

New years eve

Ofents e

Every morning I have been getting a voice note from nathi. He is so sweet and his affirming my feelings towards him. Let me call him

Nath: morning baby

Fefe: morning nana

I giggle

Nath: lol are we going to do this everyday

Fefe: baby its stuck on my tongue

Nath: I will let it go just for now

Fefe: so my cousin suggested we go out later on for new years

Nath: you want to go

Fefe: yea I have been indoors this whole time

Nath: no need to justify.... do you have enough cash

Fefe: my dad has agreed to give me something so im covered

Nath: ok babe I will call you at midnight and call me at 2am when you get home

I laugh

Fefe: who said i will be home then

Nath: my girlfriend will be home at 2am

Fefe: lol we will see

Nath: baby you can't be out until the wee hours otherwise it will seem like you slept at another man's house. Respect your fathers house sweetheart

Fefe: look at you trying to get me home early

He chuckles

Nath: send me a picture of your outfit before you go

Fefe: nana no, now you want to dictate what I wear but lindiwe used to leave nothing to the imagination

Nath: i was never planning on marrying lindiwe

Fefe: hai hai nathi I wont be naked

Nat: ok then

Fefe: I have removed my braids so im going to cut my hair then dye it platinum

Nath: o fuck girl neh

Fefe: yup dating a fuck boy

Nath: hamba ke

I hang up

I leave my bedroom to ask my mom to give me some money for the salon

Mom: fefe if I give you money for the salon just know, the money for your cold drink reduces

Fefe: how much where you planning on giving me vele

Mom: papa said R200

I laugh

Fefe: mama kana my hair is going to cost 300 because of dye. Which means ke tsamaya ke tsweri R100 (which means im going to get R100)

Mom: fents e akere we said no more alcohol so ke drink efeng ya R200



Maara parents

Fefe: ok ma you have a point

Mom: good

She gives me R300 on the dot lol hei batswana le chelete (tswana people and money)

Fefe: see you later

I leave home at least my favorite barber is local and not in town. It take me some time to get there but my leg is getting better that im only using one crutch for now

When I get to the salon its full eish

Fefe: dumelang

Mike: ofents e kante your home

Fefe: yes, as you can see ke segwele (im crippled)

He laughs and asks me what happened but I tell him the fabricated version while people listen until its my turn to be attended

[FNB :) N Zulu sent R2000.00. At FNB ATM, press PROCEED, select eWallet Services. PIN 73570, is valid for 16hrs. If expired, dial \*120\*277# for new PIN ]

I'm in disbelief, wait im shocked. Never have I been in a relationship then my man sends me money iyoh worse this is a lot tjo nna weh

[its not much but that's the best I can do for now]  
nana

[ oh my gosh baby! This is more than enough...  
thank you so so much]

I'm smiling like a retard. Mike washes the dye off  
and my oh my I hope it turns platinum really soon  
because its looking blonde but the hair cut is  
amazing

Mike: dont worry it will adjust to the color you  
wanted soon

Fefe: ok

I pay and leave

When I get home I freshen up and get ready for the evening, we are going to the boogies. I know its going to be a jump. I get dressed in a shape black ruched bardot bodycon dress and the twins are popping its a pity I have to wear sandals because of my leg

Seg: aw ofentse hurry up hle I want us to find a table

Fefe: im almost done

I apply my red lip stick and smile at my reflection in the mirror.

Fefe: mase please come and take a full length picture of me

Seg: thank God your done

She comes in and sings my praises but she looks ravishing as well in an wide leg ones houlder high waist green romper. I compliment her as well

We take loads of pictures together and we leave my bedroom

Dad: ijaaa fefe ga wa apara nix (fefe your not dressed)

Fefe: papa people my age dress like this

Dad: your going to attract unnecessary attention and you will get cold

Seg: i will be there at all times, let me get her a jacket neh Malome

Dad: segametsi protect my child

Seg: i promise Malome

Mom: you girls look beautiful, let me go change so that I can go with you

We all laugh

Things are not 100% but I have decided to forgive them for my peace but I want to meet my mothers family

Segametsi's boyfriend is waiting two houses away.  
Mmmm golf 7R jizos my love for cars

Seg: hi baby

They kiss

Seg: fentse ke otsile and otsile this is fentse

Fefe: pleased to meet you

Ots: sho ngwana

He looks at me on the rear view mirror and winks.  
Oh no, I send my man a picture that he requested  
after a few seconds my phone rings and otsile has  
his music on full blast, I reject his call and text

[I won't be able to answer the radio is on full blast]

[I'm am fucken jealous right now] nana

I blush

[This is all yours dont worry]

[I should have come to taung yazi] nana

[What stopped you]

[I dont know hey but baby you look amazing  
ngiyakhuthanda yezwa] nana

[Thank you nana enjoy your night]

[Enjoy your night my queen] nana

When I raise my head we are almost at our  
destination but its packed luckily Otsiles friends  
have secured a table for us



We find parking and get tags

Ots: follow me

We follow him to the section where his friends are. We greet and introduce ourselves. I see that they have ordered us drinks and my favorite drink is in the ice bucket. I guess I get to save the money my man sent me

They open our drinks and the music is banging its a pity im not much of a dancer but my leg does not permit me to do anything mxm kea bora shame (im a bore)

Im sitting with one of the guys and we are having a good conversation. His caring im sure if i was single I would date him but his a bit older. Kere this guy maan is treating me like a queen

Its almost midnight and I decide to call my man because network might fuck us up. I move to the bathrooms and dial his number

Nath: baby

Fefe: nana

I explain why im calling earlier and he says we should pray for the next year and im shocked but we pray and say amen

Nath: call me when you get home love

Fefe: ok I love you nana

He shouts yes and I laugh

Nath: I love you too baby

I giggle and hang up

I get back to our table and the guy asked me why I took so long and I told him the truth. He looked a bit irritated but I don't care. I ask him to open another drink for me but he insists I drink the one that I was drinking.

Fefe: its hot i want a cold one

He nods and opens a new one, its count down 5 4 3 2 1 then the song of the year plays. We hug each other, the fireworks go off people are pouring each other with drinks. Im so wet and annoyed but when in Rome. This guy is glaring at my wet twins lol I just laugh at him

At 1:30 I ask mase if the can drop me off at home...  
no its not because of nathi its because im getting  
drunk now

Seg: Greg says he can take you is that ok

Greg is the guy who has been taking care of me the  
whole night so its ok

I nod

We get up and say good bye to everyone. He directs  
me to his car, he drives a mini Cooper mxm this is a  
chic car but hey I don't even have a bike

He opens the door for me, I get in. I direct him home  
and ask that he parks at least one house away and  
he agrees. I try to open the door but its locked

Fefe: please open

Greg: just like that fents e

Fefe: what do you mean

Greg: no kiss goodbye

Fefe: you know I have a boyfriend right

Greg: i dont see him here

Fefe: thats not how it works

Greg: so I spent my money for shit tonight

Fefe: I can afford my own drinks, how much do I owe you

Greg: i dont want your stinking money, I want you

Fefe: sorry im not available

I take out my phone and try to dial my dad's number and he grabs it. Im startled

He opens his door and I quickly open mine but before I can get out he grabs my hand and pulls me out. He pins me against his car and I want to scream but he shoves his tongue in my mouth

He slips his hand under my dress and roughly grabs my boob. I scream in his mouth. I try by all means to push him off but I fail. His hand moves slowly to my coochie until he slips his hand into my undies. I

squeeze my thighs really tight. As he takes a break from kissing me, I gather the strength to scream my lungs out and he slaps me. A few guys come running out of my neighbors house and they see us

Guy; fentse!

This guy realises that these guys know me and he gets into the passenger side and locks the door. I hop into my neighbours arms and his friends start stoning his car and he quickly moves to the drivers seat and drives off

They accompany me home and assure me that they will find him. I tell them to let it be, I get into the house thank God they still put the key in the pot plant. I get into the bathroom and brush his mouth off of me.

I go to my room and lock the door, only then I start

crying and my leg is in pain. He left with my phone, crutch and clutch bag. Nathi is going to be mad at me

---

Hey lovers

I hope you guys are warm and those that are in situationships don't forget the morning afters lol

Hope you enjoy

Comments 60+ please

XOXO

His Reign



Insert 21

Langalihle

The council postponed our meeting to the 1st and we decided to stay at the Palace with our cubs for new years. It was actually refreshing we celebrated with our staff and had a fireworks show for the whole village. Today after the meeting we will all feast, I hope the meeting is not too hectic because I want my wife to enjoy herself

Lan: are you ready my love

Lef: I feel like that woman who was stoned for adultery in the Bible

I chuckle

Lan: I will cover you so that they can stone me.

I hug her

My wife is so dramatic she is dressed in her sotho traditional attire with her blanket, head wrap and all but then again when she is here she always wants to blend in

Lan: lets go my love

We move to the boardroom... yup we have our own boardroom now. The imbongi sing our praise before we enter, the council stands up and we enter.

We take our seats my wife next to me and I hold her hand to show solidarity

Lan: morning and compliments of the new season

They bow

Announcements are made and the agenda is tabled, we deal with everything while my PA takes down notes. I have two PA's one in jhb and one down here. They both male lol mami's idea

Finally the real reason why we are here

Cm: as the royal council and members of the community we are appalled by the queens erhm indiscretion. How are other nations going to respect us if our queen is busy parading her body only her husband is supposed to see

She has disgraced us, the whole of Bergville, her family and you our king. It will take years for us to

forget

I nod

Lan: what do you guys suggest should happen

Cm1: she must be fined and step down from all her duties as Queen

I listen attentively as they go on and on

Lan: are you guys done

All: yes

I felt my wife tightening her grip on my hand as they undressed her right in front of me. So I asked for a moment with her and they all left the room for

refreshments

Lan: come here my love

She sat on my lap, I hugged her while she sobs on my shoulder.

Lan: I want you to remember that I love you and I got you aneh

Lef: I know

Lan: can I call them back in

Lef: yes

Lan: ok

I text my PA and they come back in. I wait for them to get comfortable

Lan: I have heard you loud and clear or should I say we have heard you. The first time I saw my wife I knew she was the one I pursued her and she told me all her dreams so did I and later they became our dreams

She came to Bergville once and our ancestors knew she would carry your future king and restore our dignity. I won't list all the things she has done for this village, how many passed queens can stand next to her via her deeds? My wife took private pictures for her husband's eyes only and an enemy invaded her privacy. I take Full responsibility because in my vows to her I promised to protect her all the time

Its unfortunate that my mistake was a blow to our nation. We accept the fine but if your calling her to step down and take responsibilities for my mistakes I might as well step down too because I believe in punishing all the parties involved and the priest that married us said we are one with God

So this woman here sitting next to me who has fought tooth and nail for this marriage, given her all and went through the things non of you would go through makes one mistake and you are ready to throw her to the dogs. This woman here birthed your future king and raised him to be a fine young man chosen by your ancestors, at the first sign of showing that she is human you guys run for the hills and give her the worst punishment. Ripping off a position she has earned and worked so hard for lesgodi is her pride

I'm giving you guys the opportunity to go back to the drawing board and rethink your punishment

because where my queen goes I go. If you still want her to step down no problem but just know prince Nkosinathi is not of age so this seat will be vacant until then

Cm2: we hear you my king

Lan: meeting adjourned

The imbongi praises us and we leave hand in hand. We get to our chambers and she pushes me to the door and kisses me like never before, then she slowly pulls out

Lef: I love you and thank you. Even if they don't change their verdict I want you to continue as king I will be right next you. Queen is just a name but you make me feel like one wherever I am. If I have ever doubted you love today your have affirmed it.



She slowly removes her blanket off her shoulders

Lef: this is your body,take it baby

I dont give her a chance to change her mind, today I beg my ancestors to bless us with a child.

Nkosinathi

Yoh last night was hectic even came back with the boys but no chics allowed well lerato came back with us because of siphos and some of her friends but that doesn't count as chics

The way we where so out of it after our driver dropped us off some of us slept on the couches while lerato and siphos used her room, we don't share anymore

I expected a call from fefe at 2am and it did not come through her phone rang for some time then it was off. I was pissed and ended up drinking too much, if she wants to speak to me she will call. Im not even going to send her a voice note

Ler: wake up bitches! Lets make breakfast im hungry

Chad: someone worked up an appetite

Siph: not all of us are privileged

Cind: I was literally ready for you Chad

Chad: nathi kept on cock blocking me because his girl is in the village

I laugh but I miss her

Nath: strict instructions from Langalihle and Mbalenhle no parties and no girls

Ler: so we can't even have a braai

Cind: at least mimosas

Ler: plus I know mami always has champagne

Nath: as long as you don't touch the expensive shit

Ler: yay!

The girls make breakfast while we sit outside and drinking beers. Im not a beer fan but I dont want to get too wasted. I can not stop thinking of fefe, I go

through her socials and the last time she posted was before 12 and it was pictures of her and her cousin.

My girl is gorgeous, the hair cut gives her an edge. I'm smiling while looking at her pictures and Chad grabs my phone

Nath: WTF Chad

Chad: I want to see what is making you smile

Nath: it could be my girl's nudes mxm

He scrolls through the pictures and asks me about her cousin

Nath: she is older than you fool

Chad: yea but she is flames

Nath: well prepare to be a baby daddy of two

Chad: with that body they can call me daddy

We laugh

Chad: hei but my ex is fire too

Sipho laughs hard

Nath: fuck you Chad

The girls come in with the food and we eat over a light conversation about last night .after that I felt

tired and left the gang chilling

I got to my room and took a shower as I was busy showering I feel cold hands holding me and I violently turned and Cindy fell on the floor. I switched the taps off

Nath: Cindy what the fuck

Cind: your almost hurt me

Nath: I did not invite you

Cind : I thought you wouldn't mind

Nath: Cindy I have a girlfriend get the fuck out of here

Cind: come on nathi

She tries to touch me

Nath: Cindy I will fuck you up. Get out before I get mad In fact go home nxa

I get out of the shower and wrap myself in a towel

Nath: take your clothes and leave

She picks them up and leaves. I lock the door and lay on my bed. I try fefe again but her phone is off

FUCK!

I take a nap

In the evening

I wake up and realise I have been out for 6hrs straight... I go downstairs and find the gang passed out. Cindy is still here nxa

I sit on the vacant couch and try fefe's number and its still off. I sit and think of calling her parents but it would seem disrespectful

I make a call

Lelo: bhut wami

Nath: the love of my life

She laughs



Lelo: such lies! What do you want

Nath: I can't get hold of fentse so can you call her mom ask to speak to her then give me the go ahead to call

Lelo: what did you do

Nath: her phone has been off the whole day I'm just worried

Lelo: it better be just that

Nath: I swear

A few minutes later I get the go ahead to call her

Fefe: hello

Nath: my love fuck I have been trying to get hold of you...

Fefe; oh baby im so sorry I did not communicate, I dont know your number by heart.... I. I. I lost my whole clutch bag but suspect it was taken when I went to the loo

Nath: ofentse what kind of people are you guys rolling with if they steal from you

She sniffs

Fefe: baby please don't shout, im already sad about it and the parents have been on my ass the whole day.

Nath: im sorry baby as long as your safe and ok. My mind was going crazy I even took a nap because I was thinking too much

Fefe: im sorry nana

Nath: its ok im happy now that I can hear your voice, when are you planning on coming to jhb

Fefe: I hurt my leg yesterday so I decided to leave on the 3rd for a check up

Nath: how did you hurt your leg

Fefe: when I was getting out of the car

Nath: whose car

Fefe: erhm erhm mase's boyfriend's car

Nath: mmmm fents e

Fefe: serious baby

Nath: how are we going to communicate

Fefe: my dad is claiming the phone from insurance tomorrow so I will call you with their phones

Nath: so we can't randomly chat

Fefe: sadly not

Nath: fuck! Should I come pick you up

Fefe: no its ok babe, they have already booked my bus ticket

Nath: your killing me

Fefe: askies and baby can you reverse my eWallet I never got the chance to take it out

Nath: so what did you drink

Fefe: mase's boyfriend bought us drinks

Nath: I can afford my own woman, so next time you go out without me and I send you money use it please

Fefe: it was the last time I let a stranger buy me drinks

Nath: good

Fefe: eh baby mom wants her phone we will talk... I love you

Phewww I guess she really does I thought it was the alcohol yesterday

Nath; I love you more

I hear chuckles and I open my eyes and the idiots are up. I hang up

Nath: Cindy I see you are still here after I told you to leave

Ler: what did she do now Larona

Nath: should I tell her or you will

Cind: I think I should leave

Nath: best thought you have ever had

She requests an uber and leave

Siph: your so rude nathi

Nath: just straight forward, girl went into the shower and tried to seduce me. Like what the hell

Chad: but thats your thing

Nath: Chad I have a girlfriend now

Ler: you always didn't mind even during lindiwe

Nath: one thing you guys don't realise is im going to marry ofentse so I have to keep it 100

They laugh and I join them but its the truth.

The days go by and my family is still not here but my baby's bus lands in an hour. To say im excited is an understatement, she does not even have a phone as yet so communication has been minimum

The intercape bus parks at its bay and I go through so that I can help her get off the bus. She is the last one to get off and I dont even let her take the last step i carry her down and kiss her like my life depends on it



She has her hand around my neck, I can feel people's eyes on us but fuck them. My girl is in town yoh. I gently pull out and she is teary

Nath: damn girl did you miss me that much

She wipes the tears that managed to escape her eyes and it seems like she is not going to stop now

Nath: heyyy whats wrong now, im here

Fefe: he tried to rape me baby

My body goes cold and tenses up. I can see she is looking at me trying to make of what just happened. I want to ask her questions and hug her but im in shock

Cebile

New years was awful for my family and I. We learned that my father was in hospital and when we got there he was not in a good state but i applaud my mother, I really thought she would go into early labor, she handled everything with no tears in her eyes but when we are home her eyes are always puffy

Who ever did this to my father is going to pay! They took everything from us, all the things that where under the royal name has been repossessed luckily this house is under my mom's name, we have no cars and no money. We are surviving with my mom's savings

She is a smart woman I wonder why baba used to undermine her so much. Im glad the staff is not aware of our financial woes otherwise they would be gone

Our family lawyer says we can't fight for our assets  
Because the royal council has substantial evidence  
that my dad killed his brother and they don't want to  
go to court because our family name and the  
kingdom will be tainted mxm

Ceb: mom i need to go to the salon for my grooming

Mom: lol cebi there is not money for luxuries my  
baby, your dad's medical aid is maxed out so we  
need to make provisions for the baby

Ceb: ma how am I supposed to go and register  
looking like this

She looks at me as if nothing is wrong

Mom: you did your nails a week ago

Ceb: EXACTLY

She walks away

Mom: talk to me when you find your manners

Yoh people will make you feel that its their money  
neh. My dad is the only one that has my back

---

Hey lovers

The chemists are open today

Have a great day

60+ comments

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 22

Ofentse

I swear I didn't mean to blurt it out like that nor tell him as yet because im still trying to figure out what I did wrong and the embarrassment there after.

I was just being nice to the guy, I never lied about my relationship status and at some point he gave me relationship advise.

He finally regains his senses, im still in his embrace though

Nath: ofents e what did you just say

He says it in a whisper

Fefe: can we discuss it in private please baby

He nods and puts me down

Im using my one crutch because the other one is in that pigs car. I wipe my tears and he fetches my bags. He puts them on the luggage trolley and returns to me

Nath: erhm you should have let me come pick you up look at all these bags

I fake smile because I know his just making small talk. He pushes the trolley and we walk in silence until we get to his car. He loads my bags and it seems like tim is driving us

Fefe: the ban still not lifted

He shakes his head and I nod

We get into to the car

Fefe: evening tim

Tim: ofentse, compliments of the new season

I smile

Fefe: compliments to you

Nath: tim please take us to the yard, so that we can drop off her bags

Tim: sho

If I had a proper phone I would keep myself busy but dad got me a Cadbury just to keep in touch until my phone arrives. Nathi is too quiet and his busy on his phone. His not the nathi that kissed me when i got off the bus

We get to the flat and pinky lets us in. She jumps and screams into my arms in excitement, I try to indulge her but she knows when I'm faking

Pin: what did you do to my friend nathi



Nathi just looked at her and went outside to offload my bags

Pin: moghel and then

Fefe: I will fill you in don't worry, he's just mad at something I did

Pin: I suppose you're not sleeping here

Fefe: I have to see my doctor tomorrow and he insists on taking me

Pin: babe you have struck gold wats eba

Nathi passes us and when he is in the tv room he stops

Nath: which room is yours

I point to my room and he enters

Pin: does he know he looks hotter when his mad, I bet his going to rip you clothes off tonight. Im sure part of his anger ke letswai (part of his anger is contributed by salt)

She laughs

Nath: pinky you know I can hear you

Pink: loud and clear

Nathi looks at me

Fefe: pinky stop it, your making things worse

She frowns and looks at me

Pink: are you fine friend

I cant hold back the tears any longer and they roll down my cheeks. She pulls me into a hug and nathi enters with the last bag. He sees pinky hugging me and I look at him. I can see the anger and pain in his eyes. I gently pull out of the hug

Fefe: friend let me fetch my overnight bag, I will be here tomorrow evening nathi's parents are coming back tomorrow

Pink: shap chomi

Nathi brings my overnight bag and bids pinky farewell. He opens the door and helps me in the car,

we drive to his home. We get there and most of the lights are off I guess its because we are all alone in the house only to realise there was a romantic set up with rose petals on the floor and candles leading us to where our dinner would take place but my boyfriend switched on the lights

Nath: before all of this could happen, we need to talk. Come

He leads me to the tv room, we sit down

Nath: now tell me this story from the very beginning

I narrate the story blow by blow

Nath: fents e I gave you money for your drinks because I know how guys operate these days

Fefe: have you seen how far town is from my place,  
its easier if you have transport

Nath: continue

I carry on until my tears start choking me and his  
face softens up. He hugs me and I feel so safe in  
his arms

Nath: dont cry baby this Greg guy will regret the day  
he even laid his eyes on you

I pulled out and looked at him

Fefe: what are you going to do to him

Nath: im going to kill him

He says it with a straight face

Fefe: nathi no his older then you what if he ends up killing you instead

He pulls me back to his arms and just strokes my back in silence.

Fefe: im hungry nana

Nath: I had a nice dinner prepared for us, im not in the mood for romantic now can we just eat and get ourselves cleaned

I nod

Nkosinathi

I had plans for today and im a bit disturbed by what fefe told me. A lot is running through my mind but I dont want to show her my other side as yet, it might freak her out. So the best thing is to comfort her and make sure she is OK but that Greg guy will know me

Nath: eat baby

Fefe: are you mad at me

Nath: yes and no

She looks down

Nath: im mad that your so trusting especially after what we went through not so long ago, I thought you would be more vigilant. Then again no man has any rights to a woman just because they spent

money on them. Did you ask him to buy you drinks

She shakes her head

Nath: so why are you paying for a bill you didn't ask for. Also your cousin was irresponsible for throwing you to the dogs like that. She is also too trusting, I don't understand what's wrong with girls these days

Fuck!

I take a deep breath, I needed this i needed to vent

Nath: we hear of girls missing everyday but we still think we are invincible. I need to teach you how to protect yourself when I'm not around. Had it been a pro, we wouldn't be sitting here together



I can tell she wants to cry again

Nath: im sorry baby im really trying to suppress my anger and im failing

I hug her again

Fefe: im tired

Nath: lets go

I pick her up and take her to my room... oh fuck more rose petals

Fefe: I would have really loved this

Nath: I was trying to recreate our love making session but I know that's not going to happen and

im not even in the mood

She nods

She removes her clothes and she is wearing matching lace underwear. I see all of this as im removing my clothes, as much as im mad the king reacts. Then girls don't understand when we say it has a mind of its own. She struggles a bit to unhook her bra and I come to the rescue. It falls off her beautiful caramel skin. At least I alerted her before touching her so that she does not flinch

Fefe: thank you

She sits on the bed with her face still flat and I head to the shower. I return to find her in bed facing the other way, I get into bed without my underwear on but remember that she just went through something sex related so I get out to look for clean briefs

I'm starting to think this whole cold shower thing only works when you have a girl in bed that you don't love because wow. The king is still up . I get into bed

Nath: baby im sorry I can not hold you as yet, im still pitching a tent

She giggles

Nath: im glad you find it funny. When we are both over this ordeal we have new bed rules. No coming into bed with clothing

Fefe; nathi I have no clothes on,

Nath: what do you call what you have on

Fefe: my undies

Nath: well I want it off when your in bed

She starts wiggling about

Nath: no not now baby, when we both comfortable again

Fefe: I better start practicing now

My mental imagery is bad for me FUCK! I turn the other way knowing my sexy girlfriend is nude right next to me. I have been waiting for this day since i have left her home. I do a little breathing exercises, why? I dont know

I'm going to fuck this Greg guy up

Nath: shit fefe I cant concentrate, all I can think about is your moist warmth

She is just quiet but I can hear little snores.

Unbelievable

Maru

I'm back home, got discharged for Christmas. My nightmares are still there but they are not as bad as before and I can handle them. My doctor says its just my conscious at play because I need to take ownership of my mistakes but my uncle luyanda says I need to go and take a bath at the river with herbs and soil from lebo's grave. Im willing to do anything just to regain my sanity

This whole ordeal has created a wedge in my family, my parents don't sleep in the same room anymore. I miss my maternal family, even though I got to speak to them via Skype on Christmas.. I miss my big brother too

We are scheduled for family therapy tomorrow and im stressed, I wonder how im going to open up to my parents especially because they did not really raise me. I was raised by my uncle and mami. Apparently the heir is never raised by his parents for security purposes at a certain age we return home to live with our biological parents.

If this therapy was with mami and lihle it would be easy even though his a hard ass

I smile just thinking about them. I like that they are strict but they let us be kids, they listen and not

dictate without hearing you out

I decide to call my mom

Lef: hello pula

I chuckle

My full name is maruapula (rainclouds or promises of blessings)

Mar: mama I miss you so much

Lef: we miss you too my love

Mar: can't bhaba and mama make peace so that I can visit

She sighs

Lef: yoli is just a bit stressed at the moment so normally we let her calm down and then they sit down and talk. You remember how you and lelo used to fight

Mar: yes and you would send us to the naughty corner

She giggles

Lef: thats exactly whats happening between lihle and your mom.

I get it



Lef: we return tomorrow from Bergville and I promise to come to rustenburg with your siblings

Mar:mami

Lef: baby

Mar: can you come alone first, I dont want to share you when you come

She laughs

Lef: your still my greedy baby, you and kuhle will the death of me

Yup we used to fight for her attention but I feel I need her now more then ever.

Lef: ok I will visit alone it will be a mother and son date

My heart smiles

Maru: why can't yoli be like you

Lef: never compare my baby yoli gave you the most precious thing one can ever give which is your birth. The laws of your land broke the bond but its up to you big boy if you want to fix it. I need you to be strong as the king that you are and help your mom build your relationship meaning meet her halfway

Maru; I hear you

Lef: remember the lessons bhaba used teach you boys about being leaders and protectors

Maru: yes

Lef: its time to put it in play so that you can heal

I tell her about uncle Lu's suggestion

Lef: if your comfortable about that procedure then im 100% behind you

Mar: thank you mami I love you

Lef: I love you too baby

I'm feeling a bit better i hope all goes well with my parents so that they will allow me to visit jhb, since I'm going to be home schooled and not interact with my age mates its the little they can do

---

Hey. Guys

Hope you enjoy

60+ comments please

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 23

Lefika

I didn't realize how much I missed maru until we spoke on the phone, im the adult in this relationship

but didn't reach out first hai

Lan: dont worry the meeting is going to go well

I giggle

Lef: im not worried about that my love, its yoli

He tenses up

Lan: hu uh lihle we need to practise what we preach and that is the importance of family. Our child is crumbling and we are not doing anything. Do you know that we created this network by coming together so now it does not mean we can break it

We need to sit down with yoli and mo for the sake of that child. He needs a solid structure, the same

structure built for Larona and still maintaining

Lan: yoli is going to think we are undermining her, mo is not the problem and if yoli doesn't get her act together she is going to lose that man to another woman

Lef: is Mo trying? Why is that us woman always have to get ourselves in check for OUR relationship to work. Why can't mo meet yoli half way

Lan: I hear you MaZulu

Lol that's him closing the topic

Lef: thank you baby and also you need to sort out this lu and owethu situation because our child needs to know us and grow up with his siblings or at least knowing them

Lan: owethu will never give us the child

Lef: im not saying she should, im saying she should give us a chance to know him. Baby damages where paid and the ancestors are not happy that he was never introduced to them. They dont even see him playing at the homestead

Lan: I will sit luyanda down

Lef: thank you bhab Zulu

He pecks my forehead and we leave for the boardroom hand in hand. The imbongi sing our praises and the council stands on the feet until we sit down

Langa greets the council and they bow

Cm: nkosiyethu we have come to a decision on how to handle the matter at hand. We have heard everything that you said and we agree that indeed the queen was harshly judged. If it was up to us we would even try to find the perpetrators and kill them for they have wronged our beloved queen

With that being said, we should also acknowledge that the community is watching our every move. Everyone needs to get punished when they have done "wrong". We trying to set an example even for future queens that your position does not exempt your from being in the firing line. We know the people love and adore you

You are our Diana princess of Wales but im sorry that we have to make an example of you

I can hear my husband grinding his teeth and I



massage his knuckles with my thumb, I was sort of expecting this so im ok today. Langalihle affirmed my position so I can take it, this will give me more time to handle all my neglected projects

Lan: so what is the verdict

Cm1: nkosi our verdict is 2 cows 1 sheep 1 goat and our queen be suspended off her duties for 6 months

Lan: 6 months! Who will be doing her duties in that 6 months

Cm: we can find you a helper or we the council can step in

Langa chuckles

Lan: find me a helper? Are you people trying to bring misery to my marriage?

Cm3: my king with all due respect in this boardroom you are a king not a Husband

His about to answer then I signal to him not to answer in our own special way

Lef: if I may speak my king

He nods

Lef: members of the council i have heard you loud and clear. I have been so upset about my privacy being invaded and my half naked pictures being paraded but only today I feel naked standing in front of my own people

By you dethroning me or suspending me for 6 months strips me off my accolades that I have collected all these years. I have worked hard and suffered for this position for once never did I think I would be stripped off my badges over a picture but it is OK

I accept the punishment not because im defeated or feel defeated but an example needs to be made and im the sacrificial lamb. In the book of J ohn 8 vs 3 the pharisees and the scribes brought forth a woman who was accused of adultery they wanted J esus to give them permission to stone her to death since in the law of moses such an act is punishable by being stoned but our savior asked everyone of them if they have never sinned and if so they should cast the first stone

Now fellow members of the council how many of you have ever sent a naughty text to their partner? Now imagine if your phones where to get hacked,

how many of you would be sitting on this hot seat that you have placed me?

Am I the sacrificial lamb? You want my King to use me as the sacrificial lamb? My Lord will exonerate me

Thank you, I sit down

The seer asks to speak in fact his been quiet all this time

See: may I speak my lord

Langa nods

See: what you guys are trying to do will anger our ancestors. She is the chosen queen and only they

can remove or suspend her

Cm1: but we need to lead by example

See: just know it won't rain for that 6 months and no woman will conceive. Growth in our part of the land will seize and you know that's our people's livelihood.

They gasp

My ancestors are with me, I have given them my all

Lan: so what is it going to be ladies and gentlemen

Cm3: can we go and discuss this my lord

Lan: just know my family and I leave this evening.

So if you dont have your verdict then we will see you in 3 weeks

He gets up and gives me his hand

Lan: lets go my queen

The imbongi starts praising us louder and proud. The last time I heard him this excited was at our inauguration.

Ofents e

Im woken up by the smell of bacon mmmm

Nath: morning beautiful

Fefe: morning baby

He pecks my lips

Nath: I made us something to eat

Fefe: wena tota (you?really)

Nath: yes nna (yes me)

Fefe: ok can I get dressed first before I die

He chuckles

Nath: no baby you look beautiful

Fefe: lol o jags nathi (your kinky).

He chuckles

Nath: lets eat so that we can go and see your doctor

Fefe: is Dr Lebone looking for a side chic

He looks at me with a smirk and shakes his head

Nath: I will kill you and that doctor of yours

Fefe: im blessed to have such a doctor

He shoves bacon in my mouth

Nath: nxa eat wena

I giggle



We feed each other and a few kisses here and there.  
I can see he wants me but im a bit uncomfortable

Nath: I can't believe you slept while I was still  
talking mxm

Fefe: askiesi

Nath: and I was giving you my passwords for  
everything

I laugh

Fefe: lies, my parents don't even give me their cards.  
He would rather go with me to the shops

Nath: lol my man

Fefe: lets go and fres hen up

Nath: I can't wait for when you can shower

Fefe: mmmm Mr Zulu... go an get yourwater ready, I will be there

Nath: nope... I want to see all of you getting out of bed

He chuckles

I pull the under sheet and wrap myself with it

Nath: baby thats not fair

Fefe; lol akere you think your smart

Nath: I will get you

We head to the bathroom and freshen up. We don't take long because im literally using the basin and he is showerin. Yoh I hope they remove the brace so that I can take a bath

We get dressed and leave for the hospital

Fefe: baby why did we leave my bags at you home

Nath: for next time I sneak you in

Fefe: what of my toiletries though

Nath: we will get you new ones after your

appointment

I just shake my head

We walk into the hospital and he insists I sit on the wheelchair so he can push me, as we were about to get to pediatrics

Tha: Nkosinathi my boy

Nath: mkhulu

Tha: and who is this beautiful lady

They hug and I smile

Nath: papa this is my future wife ofents e morake  
and fefe this is my grandfather Doctor Thabo

Molefe

Whoa grandfather? This man is hott

Fefe: nathi are you sure his your grandfather and not your uncle

They laugh

Tha: I am already drafting the letter for her amalobolo. I like her

I blush

Fefe: thank you rre Molefe

Tha: it was a pleasure meeting you and nathi dont be a stranger

Nath: papa what are you doing here

Tha: im a director here nathi, did you forget

Nath: lol I remember thought maybe you came for a check up

Tha: im good.... let me not keep you guys

We: bye

We walk into the doctors office and his waiting for us. He checks my leg and sends me for an x-ray scan he also suggested physio well not suggest he insists especially because im always walking

Leb: im angry with you for being callous. You leg

would have been nicely healed by now, there is a little swelling but it should be down in a week. However im going to remove the brace, then you can just use the moon boot and crutches

I look down

Nath: malume she forgot one crutch in the bus and that was totally my fault. I picked her up and forgot that she has her second crutch in the bus.

Leb: you kids though, I will organise one for her after we remove the brace

Fefe: thank doctor

He nods

After my brace has been removed nathi takes me out for lunch at waterfall corner and we settle for la parada. A lot of people recognize him and im just uncomfortable because they keep coming to say hi like his a celebrity. Only one or two of them said hi too me

Nath: your annoyed

Fefe: sort of

Nath: next time I will try and take you somewhere private plus this date is on you, we are paying with your money that I had to reverse

We laugh

Fefe; stick with me hunay I got you



He pecks my cheek. Yup im sitting next to him, he always says im too far when I'm across the table

Nath: are you ok

I hate reliving trauma and nathi is not the type to cover up he wants to talk through it

Fefe: I will be fine, its not like he raped me so I will get over it

Nath: how do you feel about sex

Fefe: im not sure, because we have not tried i dont know were we stand

Nath; I see

He nibbles on my ear and I get ticklish

Fefe: nana

I giggle

Nath: I could eat you right now

Fefe: too many people watching

He whispers in my ear

Nath: if we where alone in this restaurant i would spread you on this table and eat you sweet pussy up until you cum in my mouth

Then he licks the side of my face with the tip of his tongue. If my eyes did not fall out then forget it. I

turned scarlet immediately

He chuckles

Nath: I can not believe I still have that effect on you

Fefe: I will get you Nkosinathi Zulu

Nath: I will be waiting, anyways do you have a middle name

Fefe: nope just ofents e and you

Nath: Larona

Fefe; whoa babe thats such a beautiful name

Nath: when we get married they are going to give a second name

Fefe: mmm i have heard something like that we do it too in our culture

Nath: yea mom told me hers is Mbalenhle

Fefe: fits her perfectly, if it was up to you what would you name me

Nath: Khanya or Khanyisile

Fefe: I think I know what it means but care to explain

Nath: Khanya is actually Xhosa and it means be the light or illuminate and Khanyisile means your

brought the light. Since the day I realised my feelings for you, I decided to take life a bit more serious and get my act together. Baby im not a one woman type of guy, im normally in an open relationship but with you its different, i dont want to share you with anyone and I respect you enough not to give myself to any one but you

So you brought the light in my life, the light that I so need. Now all I want to do is work hard so that I can give you the world. I know we have been dating for 2 weeks or so but we both know we started dating the minute you started living at my house. The chemistry was evident. I love you baby

Fefe: I love you too nana

Nath: so its official im nana now

I laugh while he shakes his head

Yes I love nathi but im scared of how fast everything is going. His here talking about marriage and giving me the world eish I hope I dont disappoint him because this is all new to me. I want a career, to finish school and be a mother when I'm at least 25

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

60 comments or more please

XOXO

His Reign

## Insert 24

Nkosinathi

So last night while fefe was sleeping I managed to make some few calls. Fefe is not a light sleeper but she sure is an early riser. I made a call to Tim, because I don't have my dad's PI or IT guy's number. I asked him to trace Fefe's last location on the phone and look for a Greg who owns a mini Cooper on social media.

Thats the first place to look because we don't have anything to play on just that he could be friends with her cousin's boyfriend or was this all planned since the very same cousin is the daughter of that evil woman who sold her own family out. mmmm but she has a close relationship with her

Maybe im reading too much into this. Oh here she comes

Fefe: yoh I need get used to not having my brace on

Nath: at least now you can bath and wear pants

Fefe: yea this dress thing was getting too much

Nath: I like you in dresses because of the easy access

We laugh

Fefe: nathi all you think about is sex

Nath: I never asked, are you on the pill



Fefe: I was when I came to jhb but since I was not really physical with my prospects. I just stopped taking them but I started taking them this week because I know gore wena

Nath: good, condoms make me feel uncomfortable and it fucks up the connection between two people

Fefe; dont lie sex with no condom slaps different but it comes with a lot of baggage like diseases and a baby

Nath: im clean

Fefe: we still need to check though what if im not

Nath: then I will embrace your diseases

We laugh

Fefe: but on the real we need to check

Nath: ok baby

Fefe: nana you know I have hopes and dreams

Nath: yes and I know them

Fefe: good let us not be clouded by love and remember that we have those

I peck her knuckles

Nath: I hear you loud and clear but I have to get

married at least next year

Fefe: yoh baby I will be 20 then

Nnath: your dreams will be fulfilled even in marriage  
my love

I see her starting to be uncomfortable, I guess  
marriage freaks her out a little

Nath: relax my love no pressure, for you I will wait

She smiles

We have been chilling and drinking almost the  
whole afternoon. The conversation is amazing, we  
have so much content. I even asked about her and  
her cousin, it seems like they might have something

solid

Maru

We on our way to our family session and im nervous. Everyone is quiet in the car all we can hear is the sweet sound from the radio. We thank you Guglielmo Giovanni Maria Marconi for inventing the radio, it has helped in many awkward situations

We arrive at her practice and my dad is still on the phone so we have to wait until he is finished

I wave at my doctor and my mom shakes her hand, after a few minutes my dad joins us. He excuses his behavior and puts his phone on flight mode. Thats a positive sign

Dr: im glad that everyone is here. Now as you both

know I have been seeing maru almost everyday since he came to this rehab and I must say this young man has come a long way, we have also figured that its his family dynamics that influences his behavior

Yoli; how so doctor

Dr: i think it would be better for him to tell you guys

I tense up

Dr: dont worry my prince your in a safe space and parents no judgement here

They nod

Mar: i know many will say im ungrateful because I

have everything a kid has ever wanted, im the only child so all the attention is given to me. To top it of im the sole heir to the throne

With all of this being said my soul feels empty, I hate being home, I hate being around my parents and I hate that I can't lead a normal life. Im expected to act a certain way and I just can't be myself

My mom tears up and I can see my father is shook but he tries to comfort her

Mar: ma don't get me wrong i don't hate you guys in fact I love you, I just don't know how to be/ act around you guys. You guys don't treat me like a kid, you expect me to act like im 20 at the age of 16

You guys didn't take the time to know me, I know your my biological parents but my true parents are

Langalihle and Mbalenhle. Ma it hurts me when you insult the people that raised me without taking a cent from you

I am who I am today because of them, yes I admit that I rebel but kids my age tend to do that now again. I get treated like a felon and my mom blames the whole world but me.

I have tried to kill myself countless times since the ordeal and guess whose face always appears to stop me

My mom smiles through her tears and I want to say its hers but its not the truth. I know this is going to hurt her but she needs to know

I close my eyes and say it

Mar: the face that appears is mami

She gets up and storms out

Mar: you see dad thats why I can't be myself when I'm with you guys

Mo; its ok son let me check on your mom

He walks out

Dr: you did well now its time to tell them exactly why you feel the way you do and what would you like to change

I nod

After sometime my mom walks back in with my dad.



Her eyes are puffy and red, it breaks my heart

Dr: can we continue

We all nod

Mar: ma im sorry its just that she raised me but I now realize how wrong I am for thinking of someone who was my guardian instead of my own parent. Dad this law of being raised by strangers defeats the purpose of learning from one's own parents, it breaks the bond.

Mom, dad i dont like the tension between you too. It kills me that your fights are caused by me. I always hear bo rakgadi speaking ill of my mom and that hurts too

All I am asking is a 2nd chance from you two and

im sorry for all the trouble I have caused, I was simply trying to forget lebo. She does not haunt me but I see her face everyday and that troubles me.

The drugs we took on that day was not from Nkosinathi, I am the one who hooked them up. Yes he did not stop us but we where still going to do it behind his back

He taught us how to drive but it was our poor choices to drive that unfortunate night especially under the influence. Please find it in your hearts to forgive us. I swear I will do better from here onwards

Cebile

When days are dark friends are few or in my case I should say there are no friends. My dad is conscious and we can't even communicate with

him. He will be discharged tomorrow because we can't afford the surgery to reconstruct his tongue

Apparently they use tissue from his thigh to make him a new one. It is so depressing visiting my dad to think many feared him and held him with high regards. All the people that owed him won't pay and all the family friends have turned their backs on us

Mom keeps telling me to stop contacting these people and that we will be fine but I can't. I want my daddy back, he needs to avenge himself. I will work so hard to get that surgery for him and get prosthetic hands

Ceb: its ok daddy we will bounce back

Ofentse

Fefe: baby we have been here since 2pm and im getting drunk lets go

Nath: ok let me call Tim plus my parents are coming back tonight

Fefe: so which means after you drop me off, then you leave

Nath: sad reality neh

Fefe: sad, come you owe me toiletries

Nath: ok let me pay first then we can leave,

He calls the waiter and asks for the bill, he does not waste time and nathi pays

Nath: lets go

He assists me to get up and I hold on to my new crutches. We walk to the woolies in the centre

Nath: take anything you want my love

Fefe: I know your financial woes

Nayh: since you paid for lunch I got this

Fefe: Nkosinathi there is no way that our lunch was 2k

Nath: ask me no questions hear no lie. Trust me if I can't afford something I will definitely alert you no doubt

This guy though

Fefe: just know that the impress fefe stage is over  
neh, I have accepted your proposal to be your  
girlfriend

We laugh

We get me some toiletries and some snacks, well  
mostly the snacks he likes. He says for when he  
visits. We get to the till and pay, tim is waiting  
outside and thank God because im tired of being on  
my feet

We greet tim and he drives us off to the yard

Nath: tim I will get home in an uber or ask Chad to  
pick me up. Thank you for today

Fefe: thank you Tim

Tim: bye guys

I look for my keys in my bag while nathi holds the bags. Finally I get them, we enter the flat and the pinksta is not here. Nathi unpacks our groceries and I direct him where to put everything, kere instead of satskin he made me buy lux and radox. Try something new he said. Kere ke mo dilong (i am within )

Nath: should I pour you a glass

Fefe; are you trying to finish me Mr Zulu

Nath: im trying to take advantage of you

I giggle

Fefe:lets watch a movie

Nath: do you guys have WI-FI

Fefe: no but i have movies on my laptop

Nath,: you still have Netflix on your laptop

I nod

He connects his phone to my laptop to download a movie, he didn't even ask me which one.

Nath: we are going to watch something I like this time



Fefe: Kenge (what)

Nnqth: transformers

Fefe: I love the transformers well I like cars nje

Nath: then we are going to get along like a house on fire

He connects the laptop to the tv and the picture appears on the screen

Fefe: should I get snacks

Nath: just our drink

Fefe: huuuwiii

He chuckles

I get our drink. He lays down facing up on the couch and we only have one couch

Fefe: nana how do you suggest I sit

Nath: lay on top of me

I stand and think about it

Fefe: no funny business neh

Nath: no funny business

I get a fleece blanket incase pinky walks in. I lay on top of him and the first thing he does is cup my non existent ass. He has his hand under my dress

Fefe: I knew I needed something to keep this decent

Nath: so im not allowed to touch my assets

I ignore him and he plays the movie but he keeps stealing kisses and nibbles on my face

Fefe: nana

Nath: what

Fefe: we are supposed to be watching our favorite movie

Nath: I dont know about you but I am watching my favorite movie

I smile

Fefe: your such a charmer

Nath: ok if you kiss me now, we will concentrate on the movie

Fefe:mmmm let me think about it

He takes a sip of his drink and his smiling while sipping. I pretend like im watching the movie then he reaches for my ass

Fefe: your obsessed with my ass neh

Nath: kopa o shebe movie please and let me be (can you watch the movie and let me be)

This champagne and ass groping is turning me on

Fefe: your making me horny nana

Nath: thats what I want vele

I turn my head and he goes in for the kill. We hear the key turning and I know its pinky, I try to pull out but nathi won't let me

Pink: huuuuuuuu Nkosinathi le ofents e

Her friends giggle and nathi pulls out

Fefe: hey guys

I'm blushing like hell and nathi is just easy

Nath: hi guys

Pink: lere re dule kae (where should we sit)

Nath: on the floor

Fefe: nathi no

I get off him and he sits up straight

Pink: kopa go le joina (can we join you guys)

I look at nathi and his a bit annoyed but I agree

Pink: by the way this is sam, Connie and refilwe.  
Guys this is fentse and....

Them: we know them hau

Ref: we don't live under a rock

Pinky is mixing the drinks, while we drink our champagne. As time goes by nathis phone rings, its 10pm and im drunk. He gets up and goes outside

Nath:bhaba

Con: huuuu moghel your man is goals

Ref: pictures dont do him justice

Pink: my friend has struck gold

Sam: we are literally sitting with the future king and queen

Nathi enters

Nath: you got that right

I blush

Fefe: everything OK

Nath: yea my family just landed and they want me home

I pout



Pink: aw fefe you had him all to yourself since you arrived.

Fefe: wena pinky stay out of it

He chuckles while they laugh

Nath: they even told tim to come pick me up

Fefe: ok

Nath: can I speak to you in our room

Pink: our room

She laughs

Fefe: fuck you pinky

We go to our room lol and he kisses me as we enter

Nath: I want you so bad and I know your not ready

Fefe: says who

Nath: ha ah baby its the alcohol talking

I touch the king and I know his ready

Fefe: quickie nyana

Nath: I wish my love but lets do this some other time, I can't get home smelling of our passion

I pout in disappointment

Nath: dont be like that, im going to be here again tomorrow and we will carry on where we left this off.  
Ok

Fefe: ok

He kisses me again

Nath: im going to miss you

Fefe: me to

His phone beeps and I know its tim

Nath: I have to go

We leave the room

Sam: hau guys fast so

Nath: fuck you wena sam

They laugh and I walk nathi out

---

Hey lovers

I have bad news, im on the road tomorrow so am not sure if I will be able to post this weekend but if I get a chance I will post

Hope you enjoy

XOXO

His Reign

Insert 25

Nkosinathi

I so wanted to spend the night with fefe but when the king calls I have to answer. I slip in a mint just to tone down the smell of alcohol, even though they know I drink I still do. Why? I dont know

We get home and the first person to spot me is kuhle and the smile plastered on his face makes my heart feel whole. All the people that I love are in the same city well almost all of them

Kuh: the king

Nath: lethu

We hug and the princess comes running, she hugs me too

Lelo: mmmm you reek my brother

I chuckle

Nath: even in the new year your still the same lelo

Lelo: where is my favorite sister after lerato

Nath: what did lerato do for you because before you

left fence was your favorite

Lelo: its because i thought you where going to come with her

Nath: lol she has registration tomorrow

Lelo: ok

Poor thing she doesn't know you can go at anytime and it takes less then 2 hours

Nath: where are the parents

Kuh: they are in the bedroom making you a sibling

We laugh

They always say we must not disturb them in their room because they making us a sibling

Nath: not today

Kuh: all the best

Lelo: the trauma though

I leave them speculating, I knock on the door

Lan: come in

I. Slowly open the door just in case they are not decent



Lan: come in ndoda

Lef: langa that is my son, come here baby

I smile and enter, she gives me a hug and I kiss her lips

Lan: hei wena I will kick your arse

Nath: baba you know she loves me more than you

Lan; mami please tell this young boy that its all a lie

Lef: guys please dont involve me

I go over to my dad to greet him and he give me a hug

Lan: how are you my boy

Nath: Im top dad you

Lef: wait! nathi I hope those lips did not kiss fents e  
and then you come here to kiss me

I look down and my dad bursts

Lef: Nkosinathi

Nath: but ma

My dad can't stop laughing

Lef: Langalihle u hleka ini

Lan: ngi hleka wena

Lef: mxm

Lan: lets talk tomorrow

Nath: ok bhaba and good night love of my life

Lef: uya nkohlisa

I leave without out answering, I head to my room to take a shower. Lihle called me just to greet me mxm I could be with my woman right now you know

I decide to call fefe

Fefe: nana

Nath: muntu wam

Fefe: hows everyone

Nath: yazi baby they called me just to say hi

Fefe: thats cute

Nath: do you know that if I had not pulled through  
we could have had fun tonight

Fefe: are you done with them

Nath: yes

Fefe: come and take what belongs to you

Nath: im on my way

I hear giggles, fuck those idiots are still there

Nath: are you guys still drinking

Fefe: I stopped drinking when you left but I still feel drunk

Nath: drink some water

Fefe: ok... are you still coming

Nath: I would love to but you guys have company

Fefe: mmmm nana

Nath: tell them to leave then

Fefe: lol babe don't be mean

Nath: we need privacy babe

Fefe: you never struck me as the type who would mind

Nath: well im not but i want to do things differently with my wife

She giggles, its sounds like she is in her room now

Fefe: you keep referring to me as your wife but you have never proposed

Nath: im speaking it into life

Fefe: amen

Nath: you know amen means so be it which means you also want to be my wife

Fefe: of course I do but when we are good and ready

Nath: of course

We carry on talking until I hear her snore lol maar ofentse, this is the second time she does this to me. I listen to her for 2 minutes or so and then I hang up

The next day

We are sitting at the breakfast table with everyone present, yup the parents woke us up even though we are still on holiday

Lan: when last did we have breakfast like this maar

Kuh: but dad we always do

Lan: you know one day your mom an I will be gone and you will miss moments like these

Lef: tell them my baby

Lan: so nathi when are you planning on moving out

Lelo: what?



Kuh: why

Nath: I need privacy

Lelo : this house is so big you can get all the privacy you need and want

Kuh: ok why doesn't he move to the guest cottage then

Nath: guys please, soon I will be married so its better if you start practicing now.

Lelo: gosh nathi! I hope you know who does not disappoint me

Lan: one thing we Zulu men know is how to pick them

Lef: huuu wiii.

Ofents e

Kingsway is literally a walk away but with my disability it could take forever to get there. I woke up with a moerse hangover

Pink: babe i will register tomorrow

Fefe: I wish I could but I plans for tomorrow

Pink: sucks to be you

Fefe: whats for breakfast

Pink: everything needs to be made

Fefe: hell no

Pinkie's phone rings

Pink: hello

Call:.....

Pink: hold on ..... babe did you order anything from  
uber eats

Fefe: nope

Beep beep

[Thought you might need something for your hangover] nana

Fefe: friend its nathi

Pink: yes please let him

Call:....

She presses 9 to open the gate

Pink: friend your man is the real mvp

[My mother must be looking out for me, how does a girl get this lucky]

[Here i was thinking im the lucky one Khanyisile wam] nana

Pinky comes in with the order and her hands are full

Pink: babe how are we going to finish all this food

Fefe: call bo sam to help us

We have Rocco mamas and chicken licken and two 2l stoney. We eat and I get ready to leave for registrations. I wear shorts with a t-shirt

Fefe: friend please request an uber for me

Pink: shap

In 5min the uber is outside and off to Kingsway i go.

Maru

After my session with my parents the drive back home was silent but as much as it was the burden I have been carrying around had lessened

I'm chilling in my room and my dad enters

Mo: son

Maru: dad

His head is faced down while he rubs the palm of his hands together

Mo: you know that therapy session made me realise something... i have failed you, I acted like a baby daddy and not a father

I sit up

Maru: what do you mean baba

He chuckles

Mo: baby daddies only make sure that end of the month they send money for the child's well being and that it, they visit on occasion. Sometimes they will pitch up at parents meeting sometimes its whatever

We are not going to talk about the dead beats today who do absolutely nothing, if you dont have money at least give your child emotional support be the best father

Now with me son, I was supposed to be a "my

baby/ child's father' because we had people looking after you. I was supposed to be there for you when you need me, attend your school concerts every now and again. Get to know you as my son and groom you to be the man you can be

I have realized the laws of our land have flaws, because it hurts us more then it hurts our land. I am sorry for not being a father to you, im sorry that you feel that your actions causes a rift between your mom and I

I want us to build a relationship, just me and you starting this father and son relationship. What do you say

My heart is beaming

Maru: I would love that



He smiles

Mo: good, our first task would be going through the laws of our land to correct our ancestors mistakes because these laws are not relevant in this day and age

Maru: ahhhhh papa

Mo: what

Maru: that sounds like work

He laughs

Mo: you will thank me one day, ok choose something you like to do and we can try doing it together then the next time it will be my chance

Maru: that sounds like a plan

He gets up, getting ready to leave my room. When he reaches the door I call him out

Maru: dad

He turns

Maru: thanks for taking the first step

Mo: it needed to be done my boy

He leaves and closes the door

Langa

Mami gave me a lecture the other day about my relationship with yoli and Mo. Before I classify him as my brother in law his one of my best friend after lethabo. He called me yesterday and he was down, I can tell he wanted to cry but Mo personifies strength. He never wants to be called or seen as weak, so for him to call me I knew its bad

I advised him to talk to our son and ask for forgiveness, take responsibility of all his mistakes and start getting to know the boy he calls his son

My phone rings

Lan; my guy

Mo: if my people where to hear you calling me that they would fine you

We laugh

Lan: I have savings so im good

He sighs

Mo: i spoke to him and I apologized but I still feel like I can do more

Lan: baby steps my man baby steps, remember it will get better with time

Mo: i guess so

Lan: dont be too hard on yourself

Mo: ja... thank you brother

Lan: any time

Ofents e

I'm done registering and im bushed, I decide to sit by the benches under the tree because this heat will kill a bitch.

I call my dad

Dad: ngwanake

Fefe: hey daddy, did the insurance people tell you when i will get a phone

Dad: I forgot to tell you, apparently your phone was

not registered on their system therefore it was not insured

Fefe: ga ke tthaloganyi (I dont understand)

Dad: remember we bought you that phone before you left for jhb

Fefe: yes

Dad; so mama thought it will automatically be insured because of household and handbag insurance kante we where supposed to send the phone information to them in order to register it

Fefe: iyoh so that means no phone for me

Dad: what do you mean akere your using a phone

right now

Fefe: but papa i can't even go online with this phone

Dad: onale laptop for that fents e

Fefe: so when will I get a proper phone

Dad: dont worry baby month end your mom will look for something ko fos chini

Fefe: ok thank you so much papa

Dad: bye baby and enjoy your day

Fefe: le wena (you too)

Oh my gosh I'm going to die eish but his right at least i have a phone ga go tswani (its better then nothing)

Voice: excuse me do you by any chance know where the NSFAS (National Student Financial Aid Schem) offices are?

I look up and you won't believe me if I told you who it is, I dont know what to do. The bitch in me says I should ignore or beat her for exposing my family but then again I'm injured and a Christian

Fefe: cebile

She is shocked that I could identify her she even looks around to make sure no one heard

Fefe: follow the orange arrows they will direct you



to the various stations

She stands there and looks at me up and down for  
sometime before she leaves

Ceb: I can't believe he chose someone like you over  
me

Fefe: I thank God every day

Ceb: for your sake I hope he doesn't wake up and  
realises what he has lost

Fefe: its not called a loss when you never had it

My phone rings

Fefe: Nkosinathi

Nath; what did I do

Fefe: I love you too baby

Cebile storms off and I laugh

Nath: whats going on

Fefe: I was just settling a score, will tell you all about it

Nath: mmmm, are you done

Fefe: yea im going to ask pinky to request for me

Nath: dont im in the area

Fefe: you and tim

He laughs

Nath: yup

Fefe: ok, let me walk to the parking lot

20 minutes later I get to the lot and he gets out of the car with a dozen roses mmm a declaration of love, apparently the number of roses mean something and just not the color.

The traditional connotation of one dozen roses is love and appreciation.

He holds me by the waist and kisses me

Nath: hey baby

I giggle

Fefe: nana and then?

Nath: helping you settle the score plus im marking my territory

Fefe: dont lie you just want to trend

He chuckles

Nath: nope, just marking whats mine

He kisses me again

Tim: nkosi im old enough to be your father wena

He pulls out and he laughs

Nath; then tell your friend to bring back my freedom  
so that you won't be subjected to this

He helps me in the car as our spectators disperse.  
He gets in

Fefe: I love these so much babe thank you.. hi tim  
sorry for the PDA its all nathi's fault

Tim: dont worry fents e

He drives off, while nathi is just staring at me in  
admiration

Fefe: what?

Math: your beautiful

---

Hey lovers

This is an unedited version

Hope you guys enjoy

60+ comments please.

xoxo

His Reign

Insert 26

Nkosinathi

Today my dad gave me 5 keys of different apartments well his PA delivered them so while fefe was at school and all I chose 3 of my favorites. Whats nice about the places that I have chosen is they are not entirely far from her place

Fefe: where are you taking me

Nath: its a surprise

Fefe: mmmm nana your too much

I chuckle

Nath: we are going to view apartments

Fefe: how exciting

We get to the first apartment which is a two bedroom, an open plan common area and one bathroom type

Nath: what do you think baby

Fefe: its nice baby I like it

Nath: I sense a but

Fefe: lets first see the others before I tell you my opinion

Nath: makes sense

All these apartments are in the same building except one. The second one is a tad nicer then the 1st one because its an ensuite

Fefe: mmm im liking this one more



Nath: have you noticed that accessibility was my priority

She laughs

Fefe: lol yea but soon I will be 100s so dont worry

We get into the car and off to North cliff we go. She takes a nap because of the traffic going there. Her feet are on my lap as I caress them. We finally reach our destination and I gently wake her up, she looks adorable when she wakes up

Nath: we have arrived lets go in

She nods

Well this is not a flat per se its a 3 bedroom

apartment, it has an infinity pool a small garden. The view is impeccable, the main bedroom has an ensuite but no walk in closet, the bonus is the mirror on the ceiling. The other rooms are just standard, the kitchen living area is an open plan

She is walking around silently which is different from the other places, I think she likes it. I know I like it too, she is checking out the view and I move towards her and snake my hands around her waist

Nath: what do you think

Fefe: this is gorgeous baby

Nath: I knew you would love it

Fefe: so why did you take me to the other places

Nath: I wanted you to choose our new home

She stays silent and I hear soft sniffs

Nath: hey whats wrong now

I turn her around and she looks down

Nath: speak to me baby

Fefe: its tears of joy, yet im so scared of losing you

Nath: what makes you think you would loose me

Fefe: its nothing baby don't worry

Nath: your hiding something from me but thats a story for another day, when your comfortable in telling me. Now smile my love we are home

She leans forward and rests her head on my chest.  
She holds me tight and I kiss her temple

Nath: let me tell tim he may leave us

Fefe: ok baby

I walk to the parking lot and thank tim, then I take our things out lol she is not aware that I took her things that she left at house and that we staying over

Fefe: so we staying the night

Nath: yup

Fefe: no blankets nor sheets

Nath: I got us a throw, we can get the rest tomorrow

Fefe: mmm are we christening the house

Nath: yes ma'am

Fefe: let me tell pinky that I won't be coming

Nath: good after that switch off your phone

Fefe: let me send my parents sms's so that they dont worry

Nath: I will do the same

After alerting my parents I take her roses and put

them in a vase, the joys of a fully furnished apartment but my dad told me to behave and I can keep it but if I ever fuck up again I will be home until im 30

The ban has been lifted since this morning but im so used to spending time with tim that I forgot that im a free man. She comes back in the house with a big smile on her face.

Fefe: I love it

Nath: and I love you

I move closer to her as she is standing by the kitchen island. I pick her up and put her ontop of the island and she opens her thighs for me to stand inbetween them

Nath: you had to wear these today

Fefe: it was too hot thats why

Nath: I wish you where in a dress then it would be on the floor

She giggles

Our faces are inches apart and we are just looking  
In each others eyes

Fefe: are you going to kiss me

I dont even respond but I act on it, we kiss for a while until she pulls out to catch her breath. I slide my hand under her t-shirt to reach my obsession which are her boobs

She smiles

[REMOVED Lefika fan page ]

I walk to the fridge to get us a bottle of water. I knew she was going to love this house so I had it stocked with essentials for the night or two. I get back to the couch and hand her a bottle of water

Fefe: thank you baby

Nath: im so hungry

Fefe: same here, what do you want me to make for you

Nath: we don't have much yet, just snacks, bevs and breakfast things

Fefe: I will see what I can make for us

Nath: this is the first time you make something for me that I will be able to eat

Fefe: akere the last time you had to leave

Nath: yea, we have been through a lot as a couple

She laughs

Fefe: apparently this is only the beginning

Nath: says who

Fefe: my mom, she was giving me a lecture about relationships

Nath: I see

Fefe: let me go and make us something to eat

She reaches for my t-shirt

Nath: why don't you prepare something while naked

Fefe: le tla ja leswe bo Nkosinathi (direct translation: you will eat dirt nathi)

I laugh



Nath: la hao kea lerata (I love your dirt)

She giggles and shakes her head. She wears my t-shirt and reaches for her crutches

Fefe: come and keep me company

I get up and follow her to the kitchen

Fefe: take out everything you want me to make

I take out breakfast things vele because that's all we have. She starts frying grating and toasting. In 30 min we have a farmhouse breakfast

We eat over a light conversation

Fefe: so we literally chose a place that has mirror on the ceiling

We laugh

Nath: now we can watch ourselves enjoying each other. I find it fucken sexy

I lick my lips at the thought of it and the king follows suit. I look at it, when I raise my head to look at her she quickly pretends like she wasn't looking and she can't hold the laughter any longer. I let her be

Nath: its out of control babe and it only listens to you... can you please talk to it

She laughs

Fefe: how

She can't stop laughing

Nath: by sitting on it

Fefe: baby im tired

Nath: just sit and don't move

Fefe: nyaya nathi (no nathi)

Nath: just this once

I pout the same ways she always does when she wants something and she bursts out laughing

Fefe: thats not how its done but I will give you A for effort

She gets off her chair and comes to mine, I push the chair backwards and she lowers herself on me.

Fuck she feels good

Lefika

Its the new year and I have not seen my family. I miss them watsaba. I decide to video call the girls

Nat: hey ladies its been a while

Son: omg I missed you guys so much

Zam: advise dont have babies, yoh it seems more difficult now that im grown

We laugh

Sim: thuto is a pain guys, I need a breather

Lef: so I bet your going to like my idea

Son: speak

Lef: because we did not go to our annual family trip, I would like us to have some sort of braai at zamo's this weekend plus my birthday is coming up and I want us to go big

Nat: go big as in just us girls

Son: yall know my boss don't play like that

Sim: please try to convince him I really need a break from reality

Zam: plus I dont breastfeed so we are good to go but for the braai, you ladies need to plan it though

Son; I will plan it for you hunay

Lef: good

Sim: is yoli going to come I miss her

Lef: sonz extend the invite neh

Son: sure

Nat: ok guys see you this weekend

Sim: bye

Son: byeeee

They all hangup, I call my husband

Lan: mami

Lef: hey husband listen we have a family braai at lethabo's this weekend

Lan: no problem i dont have plans for this weekend, vele

Lef: good, call your son and tell him

Lan: my son is busy tapping so I don't want to disturb him

Lef: sies lihle

Lan: uMageba that kid

Lef: your so stupid sometimes

He laughs

Lan: see you soon

Lef: love you

Nxa the thought of my baby having sex makes me cringe but what can I say his a boy

Ofents e

I woke up at 3am and I had cramps like im about to start my periods, fuck just when my man and i are getting acquainted with the new place. My boobs are sore especially my nipples.

He turns and starts reaching out for me. His unaware that im literally at the other end. He lifts his head

Nath: are you ok. Sweetheart

Fefe: not really baby

I tell him whats wrong and what comes out of his mouth is unbelievable

Nath: come let me kiss or suck them better

Fefe; babe I dont think you understand the pain neh

Nath: because you say it feels like inflammation lets get you some ice to cool it down

Fefe: im willing to try

He gets out of bed and we walk to the kitchen. Im a bit slow but by the time I'm in the kitchen he has ice wrapped into a dish cloth ready to put it directly on my skin

He gently pats my nipples with the cold towel and it actually numbs them a little



Fefe: Vicks or zumbuk also walks yazi

Nath: yea its a pity we don't have here

After we are done he picks me up and we are off to the bedroom.

In the morning im woken up by heartburn heh bathong go diragalang (what's going on)

---

Hey lovers

I'm a bit slow because of the pain meds, they knock me TF out. Will post removed when I'm done typing it

60+comments

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 27

Ofentse

I'm really not feeling well today. I think I'm going to postpone my physio today. I hate my periods so much, they so irregular and a fucken week early!

Nath: fefe i ran you a bath come baby

Fefe: thanks baby

Now I messed up this beautiful throw with spots of blood. Im just lucky that nathi came with my things from his home

Fefe: what would I do without you

Nath: one thing that you should know is once you go nathi there is no one else. Im sure abo lindiwe are struggling out there

Fefe: hope she doesn't come for my man because this little small package has dynamites stashed within her

He chuckles

Nath: I want to see you in action you know

Fefe: dont worry by the way, I saw your ex Cebile yesterday at school

He keeps quiet

Nath: thats the score you where settling

I nod

Nath: what did she say to you

I told him everything and he just smiled

Nath: never doubt my love, you are the gate keeper even if I hurt you in the worst possible way let the love I have guide you back to me and I will do the same. Lets never give up on each other aneh

I nod

Nath: this is an oath so can you use your words

Fefe: yes baby I will never give up on you.

I'm sitting in the bath while his sitting on the toilet  
bowl

Fefe: I guess no sex for us since mother nature  
graced us with her presence

He laughs

Nath: its totally up to you my baby

Fefe: I dont think I want to try though

Nath: im moving at your beat

Fefe: shower so that we can go and get bedding

Nath: kana its been months not getting into a bath or shower how does it feel

Fefe: paradise yoh

Last night I felt like I was dying yoh maar heartburn is not child's play. It could be all the alcohol that I have been drinking

We are done bathing and first thing I do is put my underwear on before I mess myself up again. He goes outside for a brief moment and comes back. I dont bother asking him where he went

I switch on my phone and only two messages from my parents saying good morning mxm the joys of not having a smart phone.

He sits next to me

Nath: talk to me

Fefe: ag its nothing

Nath: mmmm ok... lets go shopping for the house

Fefe: we just need bedding and groceries

Nath: thats shopping too..

Fefe: what ever

I get up and he puts on a vest then we leave. When we get outside his car is parked and no sign of tim, now I know why he went outside. They where dropping his car off

His phone is connected to the Bluetooth speakers and it rings (my world)

I feel a bit jealous and he looks at me.

Nath: mami

Lef: baby how are you and how's the new place

Nath: I love it mom its amazing

Lef: I should come see it

Nath: you guys should come when I'm settled and maybe uMakoti wakho will cook for us

He looks at me and blows me a kiss

Lef: I hope you and Makoti are not having unprotected sex

I almost choke

Nathi laughs

Nath: I still need to put a ring on it mami you know mos

Lef: good baby, listen we have a braai on Saturday at aunt zamo's you must come



Nath: what if I have plans

Lef: did you miss the part where I said must

Nath: ok mbale... . Im coming with uMakoti wakho

Lef: do that we all miss her

I shake my head no, im not ready to meet his entire family its way too soon. I start sweating because of the speed we are moving at

Nath: we will see you then

Lef: bye rona

Nath: bye mami

He hangs up

Nath: are you ok

I just nod and ignore him.

We get to Cresta and do our shopping

Fefe: I want to buy you something baby

Nath: there is no need my love

Fefe: nathi i want to

Nath: ok

Fefe: its nothing expensive its just something that will remind you of me

He smiles

We go to the food section and we do some groceries. I love this it makes me feel like we grown, like husband and wife. Nathi and his PDA though, its like he is marking his territory

We are in line ready to pay

Fefe: so am I going back to my flat today

He ignores me

This guy though o batla go dira vat en sit (he wants to cohabit)

Fefe: ok can we fetch some of my things then

He smiles and I shake my head

Nkosinathi

Its Saturday morning the day of the family braai and my girlfriend refuses to go with me talking about she is not ready to meet my family

Nath: fefe i walked into your fathers yard on Christmas day just for you, with your whole family there but you don't see me complaining

Fefe: nathi me meeting your entire family it puts so much pressure on our relationship

Nath: kante why re J ola (why are we dating)

Fefe: what do you mean

Nath: im just dating you for your sake nje if it was for me, our families would have already met

Ahhhhhhh

She screams and walks to the room. Lol its funny because she can't storm to the room but asikho lapho. I want to follow her but whats the use its not like I can change her mind anyway

My phone rings

Nath: princess

Ler: babe we are travelling in one car neh because I want to sleep at your pad today

Nath: thats ok i will ask lucky or someone to pick us up in the vclass. Your still coming with siphon right

Ler: yea and it seems Chad wants to tag along

Nath: no stress

Ler: I hope fefe won't be uncomfortable

Nath: mxm we will talk when you guys get here

I hang up and continue playing PS, fente is blowing hot and cold. She knows I'm serious about her but the minute I want to show how serious I am she steps back.

I tried to get her a new phone yesterday and she refused, what's fucked up is I had already ordered the damn thing. It arrives on Monday and I dont

know what I'm going to do with it

Lerato and siphho arrive

Ler: where is your lover girl

Nath: in the room

Ler: let me first view the house before going to see her

I have briefed lerato and no one can say no to her. Yoh my cousin is loud, I can hear all her comments as she enters each room

Siph; dont worry man she is just nervous

Nath: im going to be by her side the whole time

Siph: dawg your whole family is intermediating. One minute your sitting with a "Victoria secret" model, the next a queen of the royal bafokeng, then its a

whole mining magnet hai i dont blame the poor girl

Nath: they are expecting to meet/ see her

Siph: what if someone treats her bad and does not approve, you know that might just fuck up your relationship

I sit and think about it, I just wanted my family to see the woman that I love but I never considered her feelings

Nath: let me go speak to her

Siph: sho

Lefika

We arrive at my brother's house and I know for sure that I have missed them

Lelo; I cant wait to see the babies

Kuh: you and babies though

Lelo: I have beeeeen waiting for mami and dada to make us a sibling

Lef: hei wena lelo

They laugh

Lef: did your dad put you up to this

Lan: habe I have been quiet all this time

Lef: mmm I don't trust you

Lan: this marriage has terms and conditions, I think its best I look for a mam ncane for my kids

Kuh: dont try us dada .

Lelo: I will pois on her the first day nje

I laugh



Lan; now who poisoned them now

We get to lethabo's and almost everyone is here. We hug and kiss and Maru comes running to me, he picks me up and spins me around

Mar: mami I missed you guys so much

Lef: we missed you more pula

I'm a bit teary

Lef: when we get a chance I will come find you neh

Mar: yes mami

He greets his dad and his cousins, someone grabs my hand and its sonz he takes me all the way to where the ladies are seated

Lef: hi ladies....

All: hey girl

Lef: mara sonz I didn't even greet the brothers

Sonz: they can wait.... you need share the secret with us now that the dust has settled

Sim: lol come on sonz she is not tipsy as yet give her a chance

Lef: thanks twiny

I look at zamo and she is holding the most beautiful baby boy ever. I reach out for him and she obliges

Lef: hi nmana hello baby..your are so beautiful

Yoli: careful zamo she might kidnap him, this one and kids

We laugh

Yes I have been texting with yoli, she has pride this one so her texting was a step in the right direction.

Zam: she is more then welcome yoh I die

Nat: friend sit down let me fix you a drink

Lef: you are a star

Sonz: like I can not wait for when your tipsy.. babes please tell us how the fuck you kept everything in its place like that.

I look at him in confusion and its a bit tense

Nat: his talking about the nudes

Lef: lol ohhhh mxm sonz

They laugh

Yoli; when I saw those pics I hit the gym the very next day

Nat: they looked amazing

Sim: your brother was livid yoh, I tried to show him the brighter side but he was ready to kill

Lef: yoh guys that is the most embarrassing thing to ever happen to me hey but to answer your question, some is bought but mostly is dancing

Zam: Mbalenhle you still dance at this age

Lef: yup

Sonz eventually changes the topic when he sees nathi

Sonz: omg who the hell is that with my son

I turn to see who his talking about and its fentse, I smile. This girl is gorgeous

Lef; that ladies is my future makoti

Yoli: which kingdom is she from

Nat: she is not of royalty

Yoli: oh

Son: she is gorgeous though

Sim: im white but can never pull off that hair colour

Son: you stopped been white the minute you let that black man insert his dick in you

We laugh

Langa

I have been missing these chilled vibes even though I have been hogging my wife and kids. Here comes nathi and his friends. Princess comes running

Ler: dada

I smile and hug her

Lan: hey beautiful

She blushes and greets all her dads with the same enthusiasm

Nath: baby these are all my dads and dads this is uMakoti wenu

She blushes

Lea: siphos when are you going to pay my daughters lobola? We need all the money in the world to pay for this beauty

We laugh

She greets us all in a well respected manner. The holding your elbow hand shake and bending a bit

Mo: she is definitely a motswana, I told you Zulu boys that Tswana woman will drive you crazy

I can not argue with that

Leb: can we please give my patient some time out so that she can rest her leg bathong

Lu: now i understand why nathi couldn't stop talking about you. Had i met you first, you could have been my young bride

We laugh

Nath: enough please, you guys have your own wives here so stop analyzing mine

Leth: heh wena your not even married .. ofentse you must give him the run around this boy

Lan: lol your late, she is on to him. His always crying to his mama about her

We laugh

Nath: dad thats not true.... fefe lets go

She is laughing at him... hai young love

Lu: hai umshana wam chose well there its a pity the bum is not that big

Mo: mxm that thing can be bought but she doesn't need it



We laugh

Luyanda tells them how we sorted Mahlangu blow  
by blow

Leth: maar langa o sleg jo, I have been craving a  
young torture or kill for sometime. You should have  
called me

Leb: you guys are sick yazi, he gets up and leaves  
with Thuto in his arms

We laugh

His still not into this but his our go to Dr

Lan: yazi nathi scares me the way he handled the  
situation

Lea; what do you expect he has Zulu and Molefe

blood

Leth: his temper makes me uneasy though

Mo: his going to make a great king but his going to over power that poor girl

Lan: thats my fear

Leth: she seems shy

Lu: but beautiful

Lan: hai maan lu she is a child

Lu: after 12 its lunch

The guys laughs

Lan: hai maan nina that's sick

We carry on joking while waiting for Ntate Thabo then we can eat

---

Hey lovers

60+ comments

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 28

Nkosinathi

So far fefe is recieved well i just have to introduce her to our mothers then we can chill shuuuu. She refuses to hold my hand saying its disrespectful to the elders mxm hai

Nath: are you ok baby

Fefe: im shaking in my boot

We laugh

We are almost by the moms and they are looking at us approaching them. Now im starting to get nervous because my aunt yoli is unpredictable and uncle Sonz does not have filter

Nath: hello beautiful black queens

Sonz: huuuu nathi your such a charmer wena

Lef: hi babies

She can't get up to hug us because she is holding the baby.

Nat: nathi aren't you going to introduce your friend

Nath: oh my bad, I was caught up with the baby

Sonz: hey dont touch the baby, we don't know what you did last night or this morning

They laugh

Lef: sonz no your embarrassing my makoti... fents e this is Simonè uncle lebone's wife

Nathalie who is uncle Leano's wife

Yoliswa my sister in love and uncle Morongwa's wife

Zamo uncle lethabo's wife and last but not lease guncle Sonwabo my best friend

Fefe: please to meet you all

She goes around shaking hands and im all smiles

Yoli: you have never really introduced us to one of your girls does this mean she is the one

Sonz: look at that smile surely he feels she is it

Sim: lol you guys leave the poor kids alone, they just getting to know each other

Lef: im with simz, fefe hows your leg my baby

Fefe: by the time we are full time back at school, I should be healed

Sim: not completely though just take it easy an dont rush the process

Fefe: yes Doctor

Zam: welcome to our family

Nath: can I please have my girl back now

Sonz: huuuuuuuu just go plus the things we are

discussing here are hectic

I chuckle

Fefe: it was nice meeting all of you and mama its good to see you again

Lef: ok my baby you guys are free to go

We turn and leave. I find lerato and crew sitting at the side garden away from the parents, they have a picnic blanket laid out

Bk: fentse hi

He gets up to greet her, lelo turns and she is excited. They all get up to greet her as Chad comes through. Greetings are exchanged until siphos comes through with Maru. Im excited to see the young lad and we do our special handshake.

Nath: let me formally introduce you to my wife

Maru: wife?

Fefe turns to face Maru and she freezes, even Maru does not make any movement. Oh crap it has just dawned on me

Chad: and then whats with these two

Nath: shut the fuck Chad

Mar: hi im Maru

Fefe nods

Maru: im sorry

He looks at her leg



Fefe: its ok

It came out as a whisper

Maru sat on the otherside of the blanket to he won't  
face nor see fefe

Nath: are you going to be ok

She nods but I know she isn't

Nath: shout when you want us to leave

Chad: how are you fefe

Fefe: im ok Chad you

Chad: oh so it's Chad now

Lelo: Chad please leave my sister alone

Chad: wena lelo you should study law or PR

We laugh

Kuh: you guys should come to church tomorrow  
there is a special service

Bk: forget me bra, im already drinking and im not  
about to stop now

Nath: if your dad catches you drinking his going to  
fuck you up wena

Maru: I will come with you kay

Lera: we are going to an after party after this so i  
doubt we will make it

Fefe: I will join you, wait nathi and I will join you the  
next Sunday

Siph: lol bra welcome to my world where decisions  
are made for you

I nibble on her ear, she is sitting in between my legs with her back leaning on my chest

Nath: I like being told what to do

Bk: dear brother your just pussy whipped

They laugh

Chad: knowing fefe my boy here probably has not tapped

Silence

Fefe:it takes a special kind of man to tap this ass and I must say its been thoroughly tapped

Kuh: oh snap

We laughed but Chad

Lera: bra enough about your losses lets enjoy our afternoon

Lelo: agreed

We are just catching up as siblings and I tell them about my trip to Taung until Rori comes to us

Lelo: rori come here

Rori: ok

He sits and plays with the ladies until uncle lebone comes through

Leb: rori I told you to come and call your brothers and sisters

We laugh because that was not the message that

was conveyed. We got up and went inside the house, that's where we are going to have lunch

Fefe: this is gorgeous

Lera; too gorgeous

My grandfather and grandmother greet us all its been a while not seeing them because they are forever traveling

Thab: its good to see you again ofentse, I guess my grandson is doing well

She blushes

Fefe: he is rre Molefe

Thab: nonsense your family now call me mkhulu or papa

Fefe: will do mkhulu

We laugh

Lunch is delicious the mood is great but I realize fefe is not eating much, well its not like she eats a lot but this time she didn't eat at all. I whisper in her ear

Nath: are you ok

She looks at me with a smile and nods

Mama: is everything OK there nathi

Everyone looks our way

Nath: yes Koko we are ok

Mama: ok

We carry on eating until my grandfather decided to speak. He does this when there is an important announcement

Thab; bana baka you know I hate doing this especially at such a joyous occasion but your mom insisted that I tell you today

It goes silent

Thab: as you all know we have been traveling around the world we got a call from Aunty Pat's doctor that her Alzheimers (A progressive disease that destroys memory and other important mental functions).

Brain cell connections and the cells themselves

degenerate and die, eventually destroying memory and other important mental functions)

has been aggravated meaning she is getting worse

She went to town the other day and she forgot her way home and even her name, luckily she has a band on her wrist with her name and a number they contact

Boipelo and I have decided to check her into a home where she will be cared for by professionals

Lef: aw papa I dont think thats what aunty pat would want, dont you think she should be surrounded by people who know and love her

Sim: fifi, she needs medical supervision especially when she starts getting confused she might hurt whomever is on her way



Lea: what if we hire a professional

Leb: that can work but where are they going to live and definitely not at your house nunu, you always have the kids with you

Nat: what if she stays at the cottage with a nurse

Leth: that sounds like a plan

Lef: eish guys this person is like a mother to me/us I feel like we are tossing her out when she needs us

Boip; its not like that nunu

Leth: can we discuss her living arrangements when she gets discharged for now we can just check up on her but no kids allowed

Everyone agrees.... whoa that was a bit tense though. The kitchen staff clear the table and i ask aunt Zamo for some leftovers because I don't know why fefe was not eating but I know she is definitely going to eat when we get home

Langa

Today was a good day until nate Thabo's announcement. Aunty Pat is like a mom to all of us, she gets my relationship with my wife. Boipelo due to her profession, she seems judgmental.

Lan: Zamo can you please pass my nephew im sure im the only one who hasn't gotten a chance to hold him

She walks over and puts him on my chest.

Lan: he reminds me of that big head thats sitting there busy rubbing the poor girl's thighs

We laugh and it startles the baby

Lan: sorry baba sorry ngizoba shaya mina

He settles down

Lan: gents lets move to somewhere private yet child friendly

Leth: how sensitive is this topic

Lan: not too sensitive

Leth: lets go to the den but no smoking

Lu: and I was about to light up my cigar

Mo: when we done i will personally light it up for you

We walk off to the den and we sit down, I keep kissing my son's feet, fuck they are so soft I could just bite them. So its just lu, lethabo, mo and leano. I can not address luyanda in front of lebone and im glad he understood

Lan: lu I know there is no rush especially because your a man and you hold all the power but you need to stop subjecting us to different women. We are married with kids it only paints a bad picture to our spouses

We not saying we can't hang with you anymore so don't get me wrong

Mo: what langa is trying to say is you need to settle down your not getting any younger. Look at nathi if he is indeed his father's son your going to be a grandfather in no time but what kind of an example are you setting

Leth: you need to get you child back from owethu, you need to put your foot down or whichever serious relationship you think you have won't end well

Lea: Trust me i was dragged out of the game but I thank God for that because nat and I are it

Lu : wait is this an intervention

We laugh

Lan: mami asked me to talk to after she had a premonition about your child not being introduced to the ancestors. Bad things could happen to him because his not protected and they dont see him

That seems to get his attention

Lu: I hear you guys, im going to need help with the child issue and as for settling down hai baba I would rather not bring my girls over. I want to marry the one and I have not met her so I need to open every door incase she is in there

We laugh and I realise that my brother might just die alone

Mo: at least your doing one correct thing, that  
owethu girl can't be fucking us around we paid for  
that child

Lefika

I'm upset about aunty Pat but I need to address the  
ladies before I can leave or wallow in my own feels

Zam: I have been dying for this moment

Nat: eish girl was it necessary to tell us about aunty  
pat in front of the kids and at a family braai

Sonz: but you guys know that your mother does not  
have timing

I roll my eyes boipelo irritates me at times but what  
can I say she is the woman my father chose and I  
need to respect my father

Sim: she likes ripping the band aid while the wound is still fresh, something they were taught because if they had kept quiet any longer you guys would have been mad that they didn't tell you on time

Yoli: i get that but now our family day is ruined and the kids are just worried mxm

Sonz: lets refill these glasses im sure the alcohol will revitalise us

Hai sonz

Lef: enough about that ladies anyways, my birthday is coming up, im turning 30

They laugh and I join them

Sonz: cheers to 30 we klink our glasses

All: cheers

Lef : we have not seen busi in over a year and im thinking we should hit Dubai for my birthday

They cheer

Nat: wait are you paying for the trip

Lef: if you guys promise to buy me bomb ass gifts when we get there then yes

They scream

Yoli: but Nathalie your so stingy though

We laugh

Yup my sister is very stingy the perks of being an accountant. She counts every note



Nat: lol leave me alone guys

Zam: in fact we should be taking her out since she always throws us bomb events

Lef: you zamo are a woman after my heart

Sonz: guys im so excited yazi! Can it be March already

Sim: wait! so the guys are not joining us

Lef: nope its a girls trip

Sim: I hope my husband has nothing planned and does not expect anything this year because it is his birthday too

Lef: how about I convince him to do something with the boys for his birthday

Sim: thats more like it

Yoli: how long will we be gone

Lef: 7 days

Zam: a well deserved break

Nat: busi is going to be so excited

Sonz: as long as nox is not there im good

We laugh

Nox and I grew apart but she became very close with busi, she tried to hook her up with brothers that side but failed. What did they expect Nox is not the submissive type. She moved to the united States to pursue her career in music. We still talk but its not the same

I know I presented this trip to the ladies without talking to my husband so I have a lot of convincing to do tonight

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 29

Lefika

Before I leave I need to speak to Maru, I know I promised to visit him but langa advised me to give him some space with his parents. He didn't go into so much details but it seems Maru might have hurt his parents feelings because of me

I walk to where they are seated

Nath: ma we are going to leave soon aneh

Lef: ok rona thanks for coming

Lelo: mom why are you thanking them it was mandatory

I shake my head while smiling, is this the little girl who was silent and sweet when she was born

Lef: maru come take a walk with an old woman

Chad: ma if this is what old looks like then I need you to help me find a wife

They laugh

Lef; I will advertise for cvs

Maru gets up and holds my hand

Lef: how are you baby

He takes a deep breath

Mar: i was a bit fine until I saw nkosi's girlfriend

Lef: mmm the memories neh

He nods, I can tell he wants to cry. I give him a hug and he lets it out on my shoulder

Lef: let it all out

Mar: i ruined a lot of people's lives with my poor choices mami

Lef: the best thing to do is learn from your mistakes and make better choices. Whats done is done

Mar: this girl has a metal in her leg holding her bones together because of me

Lef: did you get to speak to her

Mar: when I saw her all I could say was sorry

Lef: what did she say

Mar: "its ok" but you can tell that its because she was ambushed. I don't think she will ever forgive me. She was even uncomfortable during supper

I listen as he speaks and realized that fefe was a bit uncomfortable especially when Boipelo asked if they where OK but I didn't read too much into it.

Lef: rome was not build in a day pula, some days are tough and the most difficult thing to ever do is forgive thyself because you feel like the world has not forgiven you. I lived with that girl for 3 months and she is not malicious, taken aback yes but not malicious. If she says its ok then believe her

He nods

Mar, i wish you could put me to bed like you used to

I laugh

Lef: your father would fight you

He chuckles

Lef: I owe you a date, what do you suggest we do

Mar: soweto towers

I swallow hard

He laughs

Lef: are you trying to kill me

Mar: i was just trying my luck

Lef: think of something more practical and I will do it

Mar: ok mami

Lef: remember I love you the same way as I love the kids I gave birth to. I will do anything for you and you have 4 parents or more that feel that way about you. You are a king keep you head held high

He smiles and gives me a long comforting hug

Nkosinathi

Today went well for fefe and I just minor glitches here and there especially with Maru and my grandfathers announcement but all in all it was a good day



We have said our good byes lihle has laid out the ground rules and we are good to go

Chad: guys since I'm the only one who doesn't have a person can I call khumiso

Ler: yea sure the more the merrier

Fefe whispers in my ear

Fefe: is this a party or are we just chilling

Nath: thought we are chilling but I know khumiso she is going to come with a truck load of people

Fefe: yoh ok

Nath: whats wrong? Should I tell them to all go home

Fefe: nah i don't want to be that girlfriend who changes you 360

Nath: lol I'm not complaining

She snuggles up

Siph: King do you have drinks at your place or do we have to stock up

Nath: I only have my girl's drinks there so stock up

Siph: geen stress

He asks the driver to stop at a bottle store

Siph: anything specific I should get for you my queen

We laugh

Ler: siph im your only queen here

We laugh again

Nath: brutal fruit blush

Siph: ok shot

They get out and I stay with her in the car

Nath: your too quiet are you ok

Fefe: im like this when I'm on my period

Nath: I forgot about that... let me massage your belly to make you feel better

I put my hand up a dress and she looks at me while shaking her head, signaling that the driver might see

I chuckle and remove it

Nath: hau baby the best massages are skin on skin  
mos

Fefe: then I guess I'm going to have to wait for  
when I get home

Nath: ok kiss me

She pouts her lips readying for a baby kiss and i put  
her whole lips in my mouth. She hits me on my  
shoulder and we laugh

Fefe: your such an idiot nxa! poor Bergville people  
don't know what's coming their way

Nath; I have a queen that will tame me

Fefe: mmmm must be nice

They guys come back and we leave for my place.  
When we get home fefe goes straight to our room

Nath: guys the snacks are in there and bowels in here neh

Chad: sure... listen khumiso is coming with 3 of her friends is that ok

Siph: come on Chad you always do this

Ler: lets just have a good time

Nath: let me ask fentse first

I walk to our room and I find her curled up in bed. I get in behind her

Nath: baby are you ok

Fefe: I just needed a moment

Nath: a moment alone or with me

Fefe: we have company

Nath: I can always tell them to leave

Fefe: nah its ok, I just need to take a nap then I will join you guys later is that ok

Nath: no its not ok but I will live.... anyways dont be alarmed if there are more people

She nods

I kiss her and leave before we start something we can't finish.

Chad: so?

Nath: they can come

Ler: is she freshening up

Nath: taking a nap

Lerato frowns

Ler: is she naturally moody

Nath: no princess she has gone to Japan plus the whole Maru thing caught her off guard but she will

join us soon

Ler: ohhhh

Siph: makes sense

Chad: she went to J apan

We laugh and ignore him

Langa

I dont really feel like driving plus I have been  
drinking

Lan:mami i think we are going to sleep here tonight

Leth: where you even planning on leaving

I nod

Lea: wena your crazy, when we come to your house we always sleep there

Lan: I tend to miss my bedroom

Mo: bull shit, you built this house and its almost similar to yours. What does your bedroom have that this one does not have

Mami laughs and I join her

Zam: what are you laughing at

Sim: yes share the joke

Lef: it doesn't have a stripper pole

All: what the!

Son: girlllllll, your so sneaky

Nat: waka lefika, I have been to your bedroom a million times

Lef: every time your in my bedroom your always preoccupied and never see the finner details



Lu: hai bafo now I see where ama lobolo went

We laugh

Yes my wife and I keep the fire burning by doing all these kinky things but I refuse to do these rimming things that these kids do hai. There I draw the line

Leb: are you still talking about money that ran out many moons ago in fact it seems like we need to charge you guys more

Yoli:if only

In comes lelo

Lelo: daddy are we going home

I know what she wants she tends to be like this sometimes especially if something is bothering her

Lef: are you ok my baby

She shakes her head and I get up. Lelo is just like her mom, she senses things but her mom has dreams now. They dont have a calling just a gift. So if she addresses me that means im the only one that can calm her down

I hold her hand and walk to an empty bedroom. We sit on the couch

Lan: come to daddy

She moves closer and she starts crying, I rub her back and peck her forehead

Lan: shhhhhh it will be OK, what ever it is we will get through it

Lelo: it hurts dada

Lan: I know baby but im here and so is all your other mothers and fathers

Lelo: why do I have this stupid gift and not kuhle

Lan: kuhle probably has his own special gift that we are not aware of, just like I have a gift of giving your mom beautiful babies

She giggles

Lan: and making you giggle while you cry

She can't stop giggling on my chest and thats music to my ears, my special girl I love her so much

Lan: now remember daddy will always be here for

you

Lelo: you can't promise that dad

Lan: I can only try my love.... are you feeling better

She nods

Lan: now go wash your face and put on that beautiful smile on your face

Lelo: dad... do I really look like mom

Lan: yup thats why your my favorite child

Lelo: lol dad its just that im your only girl

I peck her forehead before she goes and wash her face. I decide to walk out with her when she is done, she is back to her normal self

I walk back to the gang

Lan: what did I miss

Lu: your wife says she going to Dubai for her birthday

Son: huuuu lu and his big mouth

I look at her and wonder if its a joke and its not

Lan: is he being serious

Lef: its just an idea that I wanted to run pass you

Lea: will langa survive 7 days without you

I thought I heard wrong

Lan: 7 what?

They laugh but mami doesn't because she knows I'm being serious

Lan: babe aren't you ovulating round about your birthday

Yup we downloaded the app

Yoli: are you guys trying for a baby

Lef : yes we are

Zam: yoh mina this bakery is closed

Leth: says who?

They laugh, im just quiet

Lea: i want one more

Leb: same here

Lu: im good with one yoh too much baby mama drama

They laugh

Lan: mami can I talk to you in private

She gets up

Son: ho lolo

Ofents e

I wake up and the first thing I do is check the time.  
Whats nice about this room i can't hear anything  
happening in the living area

Its hot yong, I decide to freshen up and change my  
clothes, because im home I just wear a mini dress. I  
leave the room and find a couple that I dont know in

the passage

WTF

I go back to our room so that I can lock it, I dont want to find anyone busy in there. I get to the living area and I scan the area for a familiar face and I spot lerato

Fefe: babe where is your brother

Ler: his outside with the guys i think

She continues her conversation with the girls, I can see they are drinking my drinks but then again "dilo tsa makgoa akere" (all things look alike)

I go outside to find some people swimming while nathi is sitting next to some girl. They have their legs in the pool, it seems their conversation is deep



because he does not see me. I move to his direction and sit next to him

Fefe; hi

He looks at me like he didn't expect to see me but he has smile on his face. He cups my chin and kisses me

Nath: I missed you so much

Yup his tipsy

Fefe; mmm

Nath: ask her, I have been talking about you the whole night

Girl: its the truth

I somehow don't believe it but nathi has not really lied to me since I have known him

Nath: can you excuse my wife and I

The girl gets up and walks off

Nath: are you feeling ok now

Fefe: yea im feeling ok

Nath: should I tell them to leave

Yes please

Fefe: no its ok

Nath: dont worry im going to make Chad clean,these are all his people nxa! remind me never to accept when Chad says he want to invite one person

Fefe: baby how drunk are you

He laughs

Nath: not that drunk my love... can I kiss you though,  
i have been so lonely without you

I move closer to him and we kiss

---

--

Hey lovers

All I ask is for 60+ comments hlong

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 30

Ofents e

We are still seated at the pool area while the party is going on inside

Nath: should I get you a drink

Fefe: I doubt there are any left, I saw some girls drinking them

He gets up abruptly

Nath: I pray they are not drinking your champagne

Fefe: no they are drinking the brutal

Nath: oh those ag i will get you more, let me get you a proper drink

He gives me his hand to assist. I get up

Nath: this dress is short my love

Fefe: its hot baby

Nath: eish

He slips his hand under my dress and I slap his hand off

He laughs

Fefe: starting from now im only wearing pants around you

Nath: only when we have company

We walk inside the house and the mood has toned down, I guess they are getting drunk and some have left

Nath: shit your drinks are not chilled

Fefe: its ok babe I dont have to drink today

Ler: nonsense i have your drinks stashed in a cooler box

My girl, I think we are going to get along

Fefe: thanks babe

Nathi takes one, opens for me and pours it in a flute.  
J a ke madam lol

Chad suggests we play truth or dare but special rules for the couples and we agree. People who dared to jump in the pool nude ewww, some girls had to kiss each other

I was dared to declare that Nathi is my boyfriend on social media laced with a picture because I have never really done that.

I never declared because of the unwanted attention. Lerato was dared to dance for her man until he got hard ja neh, the things we do when we are drunk

Lefika

I know Langa is pissed to the core, that he couldn't not hold it until we get home tomorrow. He leads me to Lethabo's study which means it's about to go down

We enter and sit on the couches, he does not sit next to me

Lan: tell me about this Dubai plan of yours, when where you planning on telling me? Why am I the last one to know?

I take a deep breath because I have to watch what I say

Lef: lihle it was just an idea I ran past the girls since we didn't go on our annual trip. They also heard about it today, I was going to tell you about it after I determine if they are interested. Its a pity sonz was too excited that it slipped out

Lan: so I must thank him since you where keeping it a secret

Lef: baby I was not keeping it a secret I was going to tell you

Lan: mmmm



Lef; baby its just Dubai for 7 days with girls we need this

Lan: I have a lot of things I need too, you know your ovulating then but you would rather go out there traveling the world instead of fulfilling your promises

Lef: Langalihle we have the whole year to try and if we can't do it the natural way we can do ivf all I ask is for 7 days

Lan: no wife of mine is going to Dubai no gal for 7 days period! You should have discussed it with me in the beginning before getting peoples hopes high. Who is even paying for this trip

I look down

Lef: I am

He chuckles and shakes his head

Lan: wow! So wena your always throwing your friends birthday parties but when its yours you pay

Lef: they are family baby

Lan: ok but just know that Dubai is off the table, you will be home with your husband and kids on your birthday

Lef: langa your being unfair though

Lan: watch me

He gets up and leaves which means case closed. I stay in the study just to get myself together but I fail so I decide to request an uber that will take me home. I cant face my family like this. Langa tends to treat me like a child sometimes

Its 3 minutes away so I go to the kitchen and grab a bottle of champagne and leave

[Took an uber home, tell everyone Dubai is off because I have to make a baby.]

After a few seconds he tries to call me but I dont pick up. I pop the bottle of champagne in the car it startles the driver a bit I want to laugh but I'm not ok. I drink it from the bottle

My phone keeps on ringing if its not sonz its him or lebone mxm. I decide to switch it off. I am pissed because the one second I try to be selfish langa does this, its always the case with him.

This night was not supposed to turn out like this, I had packed a beautiful piece of lingerie that I was going to model for him, I was going to let him do anything and everything with my body just to convince him but instead I met ibhubesi

By the time I get to my house the bottle is finished.

At least the staff have switched on the house lights,  
I get to the kitchen and take out another bottle of  
champagne, I just want to drink myself to sleep

The old lefika would have told Langalihle shit but I  
decided against it because tempers where high and  
there's alcohol in the system

He enters through the front door and shouts my  
name

Lan: Mbalenhle!

I roll my eyes, there goes my peace. I decide not to  
answer him

Lan: Mbalenhle Zulu uphi!

He finds me in the kitchen, I just look at him and his fuming. Its a staring competition he comes closer grabs my bottle from my hand and smashes it on the floor

Lan: its this drinking that makes you disrespect me

Lef: mxm

Oh shit that was not supposed to come out. He moves towards me and I move back until I hit the fridge with my back

Lan: dont you ever disrespect me like that or I will fuck you up. Its because im to soft on you nxa

He walks away

I was so scared and shocked that i couldn't even say im sorry. I decided to go to bed and sleep but he

was not in our room

When I woke up in the morning I could tell he did not sleep in our room. Its been over 8 years and I have always slept in the arms of my husband even if we were mad at each other.

I dont understand why he is so mad about all of this yoh

A weeks before valentines

Narrator

Things between lefika and langa have been dicey langa still refuses lefika to go to Dubai and she has given up asking but has withheld sex. This is not making the situation any easier but lethabo has tried to intervene

Its funny how the kids have not caught on mainly because school has reopened so they are not full on their parents faces

Lan: mami

She turns to look at him

Lan: we need to stop this, its affecting our family and my concentration at work

Lef: all you need to tell me is why did you go crazy for something so simple to the extent that you threatened to fuck me up.

This is also affecting me because we have aunty pat in the cottage but I can't give her 100% because of all this drama

Lan: I hate that you always make decisions that will compromise me/ others without speaking to the relevant party first. You should have sat me down as your husband before raising people's hopes high.

You made promises, you said you were all in to giving me this last wish only for you to make plans without consulting me, are we not partners what if I was planning something for you?

That very same night I sat and comforted our daughter and she cried like she had just lost her mom, now to hear that you want to travel half way around the world drove me insane

Yes I overreacted because I could have just told you that no your not going to dubai and for that I am sorry but your still not going

Lef: how about we go together then



Lan: mami its not even about that, the timing is not right I can feel it that its not the right time for us to travel or anyone

Lef: but we are leaving for Bergville on Friday

Lan: never mind! you just don't get it

He gets up and leaves for work

Nathi and fefe have been too clingy on each other but nothing negative on their end. They are back at school so if they are not at the yard they are in North cliff. After the post fents e has been getting so much attention at school

She finally got a new phone from her parents its not the same as her previous phone that got taken but at least its internet capable. Nathi even offered to swap phones with her at some point but she refused

Cebile got rejected by NSFAS but her mom managed to pay registration fees even though she has to do a bridging course because her matric results were not that good

All her ex friends laugh at her and she was trending at some point with a #princesmoney

She has to use taxi's to get to school, her mom has put their house on the market because they are not coping. She is due any day now, her dad has been diagnosed with depression

When it rains it pours

Nkosinathi

Leaving fefe this morning was hard, we have become inseparable so these trips to Bergville are

going to be hard. My dad said this weekend I will be attending my very first royal council meeting

I am so excited, I wonder if they will ask for my opinion or am I just going in there as a spectator. I know im nowhere ready to rule the kingdom but I look forward to it, leaving jhb is going to be hard but im going to have to be with my people. I hope fentse will understand

I know we are going to fight about this but she is a village girl once she comes to terms with the idea she will do well here. I mean my mom grew up in the city but she managed just fine

Lef: are you missing her already

Nath: more then you know

She holds my hand

Lef: careful not to push her away with all the love you have for her. It tends to be overwhelming that she will sometimes feel like she is in prison or feel trapped

I look at her and I can tell she is not ok

Nath:is everything ok mami

She nods with a smile but I know better.

I go on my phone to go through pictures of fefe because I miss her and I just want to keep busy until we get home

My parents are acting weird because I normally travel alone and they share a car so there is definitely something up and im going to get to the

bottom of this

.

I text Fefe all of this and she advises me to stay out of it because I might be forced to choose sides

We get home and I go straight to my room to rest.

The weekend was a drag because I missed fefe but in all honesty very eventful. On Saturday I attended the royal council meeting where they charged my mom livestock for her indiscreet pictures being leaked

I think that's bloody ridiculous because she did not leak them herself. I was mad at that but my dad sat me down to see reason at least she was not dethroned. The seer asked to see me before I leave after the council meeting

At the breakfast table

Nath: mama, baba something is not ok with you guys and I can not take it anymore. You guys are scaring me

Lef: baby its nothing really, things are not always perfect

Nath: I get that mom but since the braai you guys have not called me for a family dinner and I know that only means the two most important people in our family are at loggerheads

Lan: your mom an I just have this disagreement that we can't find a common ground

Nath: dad is it worth destroying the peace and love amongst you guys. Do you know I look up to you guys. Dad everything you have taught me, how you treat mom and us is instilled in my head because it works now to see you guys like this dampens my mood and thoughts

They look at each other

Lan: do you really want to go to Dubai

Lef: not anymore because it makes you feel some type of way

They stay silent but still looking at each other, I decide to give them a moment. I might as well go and see the prophet. I take my time because im a bit nervous, I wonder what he is going to say to me

I finally reach his hut and I take off my shoes at the door before I knock he tells me to get in. He must have heard me or his that good

I get in and sit flat on the floor, I clap my hands twice

Nath: thokoza gogo

Seer: Nkosinathi thank you for coming even though you where reluctant, I can sense it in you aura

Nath: gogo no offense but you know me

He smiles and shakes his head

Seer: lets start you have a long journey ahead of you

Nath: makhosi

He lights up his candles because he knows i prefer this method. He starts praying and burping uncontrollably and chanting. I keep my head down until he is done

Seer: may the zulu ancestors be with you

Nath: makhosi



His voice changes, oh fuck!

Seer: Nkosinathi you have planted a seed and that seed is a boy child but not the heir to your throne

I'm supposed to say makhosi or thokoza or whatever but no words can come out of my mouth

WTF!

---

Hey lovers

60+ comments please

Hope you enjoy

Your

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 31

Lefika

I know we have pushed this war for far too long and  
im just tired

Lef: Langalihle

Lan: mmmm

L3f: this needs to stop

He lifts his head to look at me

Lef: im sorry lihle my priorities where not straight. I failed you and disrespected you, I just thought you will let me go because you and I both know that I needed the break hence we always go away in December

Worse after my scandal I have been confined at home

Lan: I hear you mami, im sorry for the way I reacted. I just felt disrespected and you know we discuss things before we announce

Lef: I know baby I didnt think it would offend you that much

Lan: now you know

I nod

Lan: are we good

I smile

Lan:I have missed that smile... come here

I get up and sit on his lap and he kisses me . I have missed this

Voice: I see you guys have made up

I smile during the kiss because I know that voice. I pull out

Lan: your disturbing our make up session ndoda

Nath: oh ok does that mean I can leave you guys

Lef: you know she will still be waiting even if we arrive late at night

We laugh but he just smiles

Lan: you can't leave because of the security detail

He sits down and covers his face with his hands

Lef: what did the seer say baby

He doesn't respond and I look at his father

Lan: nkosi your mom is talking to you

Nath: eish baba its something personal I will let you guys when I'm comfortable

Lef: ok baby. J ust know we are here for you neh

Nath: ok mama

Ofents e

My man is coming back today so I need to cook for him and remind him what he missed out.

Pink: moghel what are you going to make him

Fefe: im not sure waitse but I know his not into traditional food and I dont even know how to make it either way

Pink: 7 colours since its Sunday

Fefe; mmereko o mokana (so much work)

Pink: if you want to keep your man mama

Fefe: nyaya pinky (no pinky)

She laughs

Fefe: I will make him something easy yet delicious

Pink: lol you mean kuku ya gogo (your coochie)

We laugh

Fefe: o stout

Pink: but you know

I blush

Fefe: gal let me get going I will bath at his place

Pink: ok

I request an uber because most of my things are there, I just take my books

[Let me know when your half way]

[We have left though] nana

[Dont eat im going to cook for you]

[Mmmm I can't wait] nana

Uber arrives and I'm at OUR place in no time, im so excited to see my man. I decided to bath before I cook why? I dont know

I open a bottle of champagne to get me in the mood and play our favorite jams. The meal im making is easy, seafood pasta i know his going to love it. I had to Google how to make it

[How far are you]

[J ust got to jhb so in less then 30 minutes you will be in my arms] nana



I go to the bedroom to change into his tshit and I remove my undies and sit on the couch while I drink my shaza

As im watching idols, I hear the key turning and my excitement levels are on a 100. I try to get up fast so that I can find him by the door but my leg sucks but at least I don't use crutches or anything anymore unless it starts hurting

By the time his in im on my feet and he smiles, his holding a plastic bag and his pulling his travel back lol not sports bag or suit case guys

Fefe: hi baby

He comes my way

Nath: my love

He drops everything and hugs me, his t-shirt goes up as he hugs me

Nath: mmmm nana

I giggle

Fefe: I made your two favorite meals

Nath: which is?

Fefe: seafood pasta and sushi

Nath: you know how to make sushi

I take his hand to touch me and he laughs

Nath: I have created a monster

Fefe: which do you want me to serve you first

Nath: sushi baby

I kiss him and his probably shocked thanks to liquid courage, he pulls out fast

Nath: baby have you been drinking

I giggle and nod my head

Nath: fuck fefe

Fefe: what baby? Am I not supposed to drink when your not around? Even when I'm home?

He is irritated and I dont know why, I thought he would be turned on by all of this. He sits down on the couch and gestures that I should sit next to me

Fefe: nana a few seconds ago you where happy and excited to see me, you want to tell me the mere fact I had a few glasses of champagne can turn you off like this

Nath: your not supposed to be drinking

Fefe: why? You always let me drink mos in fact you told me that you bought the champagne for me

Nath: you dont understand

Fefe; make me understand

He breaths out loud

Nath: eish ofents e

Fefe: ofents e?

Since when does he use my full name

Nath: eish baby please bring me the plastic bag  
thats on the floor

Fefe: get it yourself

I get up and leave for the room nxa ong pone ong  
polaye kere ke ba romantic for nathi (kill me if i ever  
try to be romantic for nathi). I get to the bedroom  
and bang the door

Immediately after I get into the blankets he enters  
the bedroom

Nath: baby

Fefe: please leave me alone

Nath: im sorry for my outburst nana its just that...

Fefe: its just what nathi? I tried to do something  
nice for you but wena you complain about me  
drinking and disregard my gesture

Nath: its not like that my love, eish can you give me

a chance to explain myself

I'm not in the mood to hear him out. He sits on my side of the bed in silence, im secretly teary underneath the covers because I thought he would appreciate what I had prepared for him

Nath: im sorry Mrs Zulu please forgive me

I keep quiet but he knows that my heart is melting

Fefe: im not Mrs Zulu as yet

Nath: soon you will be

I giggle... ja neh the power of alcohol, I uncover myself slowly to see his face. He smiles

Nath: im sorry I over reacted now show me that

meal you have prepared for me

I blush

Fefe; no im hungry lets go an eat proper food first  
im starving now

Nath: so am I still going to get sushi though

Fefe: we will see

Nath: come on my love its been 4 days

Fefe; lies nathi its just yesterday

He laughs

Nath: lets count hours

Fefe: you will count alone nna im going to eat

I try to get out of bed but he holds me tight, I

scream

Fefe: lol nathi!

Nath: im starving baby

Fefe: lets go and eat proper food first

Nath: ok fine

I get out of bed to go and serve our food. He follows me. As im dishing up his busy holding my waist and lifting up my t-shirt

Fefe: baby

Nath: how do you expect me to concentrate when I know for a fact that you don't have a bra and undies on underneath my t-shirt

He kisses my neck and I giggle

Fefe: baby let's eat first then im all yours



Nath: im not even hungry for food anymore

I feel the king poking me right on my booty and im turned TF on. I try to brave it out but who am I kidding I want him as bad as he wants me

I turn to face him and he smiles and kiss me

(Removed)

I'm still sitting on him, with my face buried in his shoulder

Nath: now thats what I would like to walk into everyday when I come home

Fefe: your crazy

After sometime I try to get off him and he holds on

to me a bit longer

Fefe: baby im leaking

Nath: its fine, i want us to sit like this

Fefe: im hungry too

Nath: your not supposed to be eating shell fish

Fefe: huh

He chuckles and ignores me

Eventually he lets me go and I get off him, as im about to rush to our bedroom so that I can wipe myself, I almost trip on the plastic bag he came with

What do you know

Pregnancy tests

Fefe: Nkosinathi Zulu

He turns to look at me and I look at the tests

Nath: shit

Fefe: Nkosinathi what is this for?

I'm not dumb I know what this is but why does he have them, im not pregnant so why does he have a whole plastic bag full of them

Nath: baby I can explain

Fefe: im listening!

He scratches his head

Nath: can you come take a seat so we can talk

I move slowly towards him but my heart is beating outside of my chest. I sit down and he holds my hands, I want to snatch them away but decide otherwise

He takes his time

Fefe: Nkosinathi speak

Nath: I think you might be pregnant

Shook! I start laughing uncontrollably and his just sitting there with his head facing down and im starting to look like a mad person

Fefe; what makes you think I am

I get up and lift my t-shirt

Fefe: it does not look like there is something in here

Nath: lets just take these tests to make sure please baby

Fefe: no! I know my body

He sighs

Nath: ok

He gets up and leaves me seated, im still shocked that he would think im pregnant. I start making calculations and checking if I have had symptoms but nothing im perfectly fine

He does not come back and im sitting here going out of my mind but what will it hurt just to prove to

him that im fine. I take the plastic bag it has different brands but I take only 3 and walk to the guest bathroom

I pee on the sticks, clean myself and walk to our bedroom. I find him laying on his back but he turns as I enter

Fefe: here check the results in 2 minutes

I walk to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth, im over this night

SHIT!

my heart stops

---

Morning lovers

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 32

Nkosinathi

Shit!

It says 7 weeks and if memory serves me right its

our first time but I dont get why the morning afters did not work FUCK! Nkosinathi you are in shit

I hit my forehead with my palm a couple of times. She walks out of the bathroom slowly and she stands by the door looking at me. I think she is trying to asses if the results are negative or positive

I look up at her and words fail me but I think she can see what's going on

Nath: baby come sit next to me

Fefe: what does it say Nathi

I get up and go to her because she has her stubborn face on, she wants to move back but I catch her before she does. I hug her and she doesn't hug me back but I dont care this woman standing before me is going to be my child's mother



Nath; baby.... it says we are going

I clear my throat

Fefe: speak Nkosinathi

Nath: it says we are going to be parents your 7 weeks

I felt her body tighten in my arms

Fefe: that can not be! I had my periods and im on the pill, we took morning afters plus I dont have symptoms.... can we check the best before date of that test

Nath: they all say positive baby and they are different brands

Fefe: no nathi no! Why would you do this to us

Nath: what do you mean? We made love and you fell pregnant my love

Fefe: stop saying that, its not true

She pushes me off of her and I let her

Nath: ok lets go and make sure

Fefe: make sure kae Nkosinathi gole bosigo

I know she is mad now

Nath: we can go to the hospital

Fefe: what made you suspect that I could be pregnant

Nath: when I got to Bergville the royal prophet asked to see me and he told me that your pregnant with a boy well he said I have planted a seed and your the only woman who I have been sleeping with

I can not tell her about the heir situation but all I know is ofentse is going to be my wife period!

Fefe: hhhhoww though

Nath: I dont know baby im as shocked as you are

Fefe: wait tests aren't 100% we need to see a doctor

Nath: we can do that first thing tomorrow morning

She gets into bed and I know our night is over , I get in behind her just to cuddle and make her feel that im here for her no matter the outcomes but i would die if she is not pregnant then who the fuck did I impregnate and why did it take the seerer so long to tell me

If it was lindiwe she would have told me a long time ago or maybe that's why she was stalking before I blocked her number, no.... I saw her in December on

the 24th when i was partying with uncle lu but I swear I did not sleep with her even though we ended up on the same bed

Lefika

I have to officially tell the ladies that Dubai is not happening, I know that other day I left without a word but I called them one by one apologising for that

I'm tired, im so used to flying especially because hubby built a runway in his farm but this time he insisted we drive and see the country side. He says we have become too Kardashian lol ja neh I can't believe I still watch them

Lan: baby you will find me in my study if you need me

Lef: ok sthandwa but don't be too long you need to

rest

Lan: ok mami

We just finished showering together and the kids are out. There was a youth service at church today. The twins are different from nathi, he is the rebel yet responsible kid. He is living his life to the fullest but then again its going to be cut short once his 21 I guess that's why

The twins are more well behaved kids, yes they do act their age but they have more control on their lives. Lelo talks a lot , she is popular for obvious reasons plus personality but when it comes to teenage things she is a bit behind. She is scared of boys lol

Kuhle is more spiritual loves church and gospel music, his obsessed about his brother and sister well his just for family. His not so popular at school

because he does not do sports but does cultural activities and most of those people are seen as nerds

They have a valentines dance this weekend and im chaperoning eish these schools like involving parents yazi

Let me make that call

Lef: ladies

Nat: babes

Zam: hey

Sonz: late so lefika

Lef: I just got back hau

Sim: how was the journey with the grizzly bear

We laugh

Lef: lol simz I will kick your flat ass but we are good and we made peace

Nat: I can tell with that glow

Zam: no mama that is Bergville water why do you think I look this radiant

Sonz: hai zamo dont lie its all that money in your bank account that's making you glow

We laugh

Lef: quick one guys Dubai seems to be off the table so I don't think we will be doing much for my birthday

Nat: we kind have put two and two together so its cool we will make it memorable plus its your last year in your 30s

Lef: Nathalie maar I said im turning 30

They laugh

Simz; yoh guys we are getting old neh anyways let me go, I was busy bathing Thuto

Lef: yea I have to go to im bushed bye guys

All: bye

[You always like disturbing me when I'm about to get thoroughly serviced lol now mr here is mad] sonz

I laugh.... oh no poor sonz

[Tell him I will stop calling you for a week just to give you guys space]

[You are my life partner he can go to hell lol OK im joking]



J a neh sonz.. . I get into bed to read my book so that I can get drowsy lol I sleep faster when I read

Ofents e

I dont know what time we ended up sleeping but its morning and I have an excruciating headache, I need to pee and this guy is holding me so tight

Its funny how during the night I wont feel him anywhere near me but when I wake up his practically suffocating me

I nudge him a little so that he can let go and he does. I get out of bed and rush to the the bathroom as I'm seated on the loo I look at myself in the mirror and my eyes are puffy, we stayed up almost the entire night not knowing what to say to each other but all of this could be a mistake yazi

I wipe myself and flush. Something tells me to scan my body while looking in the mirror and I swear I'm not pregnant even my boobs are still good mxm now im missing class today because of this

He enters the bathroom

Nath: morning nana

Fefe: hi

He uses the loo

Fefe: can we use a doctor that is not affiliated to your family

Nath: then we are going to have to drive out of town for that

Fefe: good I will look for one in potch

Nath: do you think I will have them rig the results,  
fefe do you think im enjoying this

Fefe: no im just protecting us from our parents  
finding out in case we want to get rid of the baby

He turns to look at me

Nath: angizwanga!

Im startled and leave the bathroom to go and make  
the appointment for 12pm. The lion came out today,  
in all honesty we are both not ready also our  
relationship is still young for so much responsibility  
but I know my dad will definitely drag my ass back  
to taung. I mean last year it was drinking and  
driving now this year its a child hai bo ofents e e bile  
im cohabitating. I can hear the shower I guess his  
going to get ready for our long journey, listen im not  
even hungry

I finally get a doctor in potch and its Dr Khoza. I wait for him to finish in the bathroom so that I can also get ready by the time I'm done he is not in the room yoh, he always asks for my opinion on what to wear and we always wearing matching attire well not matching but similar or same colour

Im dressed and find him playing PS

Fefe: did you eat

Nath: I dont have an appetite

Fefe: same here... lets go

We get to the car and insert the coordinates, he passes by the garage to buy snacks and refreshments, he doesn't even ask if I want something specific or ask me to walk in with him nope non of that. At least he comes with my faves

Fefe: so your giving me the silent treatment

Nath: you want to kill my child what can I say

Fefe: we are not even sure there is a child Nathi

Nath: mmmm

And there's silence again, I decide to go through WhatsApp statuses and my dad has a picture of me graduating in creche. Nathi also updated saying God does not make mistakes and then a picture of us on our date night. I had fun that night, dates with nathi are always fun

I log in to Facebook and all I see is pregnant women or adverts on baby clothes and I get frustrated nxa! After an hour we are in potch looking for parking at the surgery. Im wearing jeans for what though eish

Lad: morning

Us; hello

Lad: how may I help you

Fefe: im ofents e and I have a 12pm appointment

Lad: oh yes I see please take this clipboard and fill in your details Dr will see you when your done

Nath: thank you

We sit down and I fill in my details, we had decided it would be a cash appointment to avoid stories already his dad wa asking why there was an alert that he has left jhb. Clingy much?

At the next of kin part I write his details and he says I must write fiancé and I just indulge him its not like we will come back here ever again. Even if we used fake names they wouldn't know

Lad: Morake

Fefe: thats us

Lad: Dr is ready for you

We follow her down the passage until we find the most handsome Doctor i have ever seen, I see nathi looking irritated. His young hott omg I can't help but blush.

Dr: hi im Dr Siyanda Khoza

We introduce ourselves

Dr: mmm young couples i like

Nath: wait Dr when we looked you up i thought my finance was going to be attended by a female doctor

Dr, oh yes my sister had to rush out because her daughter had an accident at school so im holding the the fort. We both run this surgery. Is this going to be a problem sir

Nath: I guess not

We tell the Dr why we are here and he tells us that clearblu is usually accurate but for peace sake he will conduct another urine test and a transvaginal ultrasound

Nath: why not a normal ultrasound

Dr: a transvaginal gives us a perfect image and it seems like she is in disbelief

He asks me to go pee in the cup then change into the gown that he has placed that side. I come back and nathi is sitting by the bed and watching me undress. He shakes his head but continues on his phone

The Doctor walks in

He does the ultrasound and shows us our little blob im so emotional because im scared, it has confirmed it, im not ready and I think I want and



abortion. Im just conflicted

Nathi holds my hand and I squeeze it tight

Dr: I will give you guys a moment

He walks out

Nath: nana we are going to have a baby

His teary but won't let them escape his eyes, I keep quiet because I don't want to start another fight so I just nod. He gets up to kiss me

Nath: I will be here every step of the way dont worry we are in this together. That time I see my father whipping me with a sambok

I'm just silent a lot is going through my mind right now. Nathi wipes me at the bottom and helps me get dressed, somehow his mood has changed

We find the doctor writing something in file, he gives me a prescription and tells me im almost 7 weeks like what the hell. He asks if we have any questions and nathi asks a truck load

Dr: what about you mommy, your too quiet

Fefe: im just shocked that I didn't feel or see any changes for 7 weeks

Dr: some people find out when they are 6 months even so its normal

I just want to get the fuck out of here plus im hungry. Nathi is done with his questions, we lie to the dr that we would be back.

Nath: how are you feeling my love

Fefe: why are you happy

Nath: because our love is manifesting in human form

Fefe: can you just take me to a place were I can stuff myself to death

Nath: my son is making you hungry

I give him a look and he chuckles

Yup im 7 weeks pregnant

---

Hey lovers

I hope I have fulfilled my promise of two inserts for reaching 3k

I would like to thank each and everyone of you for your love and support especially to my day ones and those who like share and comment. You guys keep me going

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 33

Nkosinathi

I am excited because we are binded for ever lol well I didn't want it to happen now but it was eventually going to happen in the future. Im also excited that

it's her who is carrying my child. The down side of all of this is our parents and future plans. Our parents will not be impressed since we are still under their care

Well with me I will get some of my trust fund money when I turn 21 but for now I need to get a job, I dont care what I end up doing but I have to create a separate bank account in case lihle takes my things again

I cant have my baby's mom starve like that.

Nath: so what do you feel like eating

Fefe: burger King

Nath: drive through or sit down

Fefe: I dont feel like being around people

Nath: drive through it is

She is busy on her phone and I want to get her attention but I choose to leave her, she looks irritated. I place our order

Fefe: can I have extra cheese on my burger

Nath: with extra cheese please

We get our order and leave, she sorts out the food for us so that I can eat and drive. Im eating slow because I keep having to concentrate on the road but I notice that she is done eating

I'm halfway through my burger like WTF

Nath: are you fine baby

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: was the food enough for you

Fefe: yes it was enough

Nath: ok

Something tells me she is lying

Nath: can you wrap my burger for me mina im full

Fefe: can I finish it off

Nath: sure

She smiles, see i knew it. We have only been together for a short while but I know her. After she eats she takes a well deserved nap.. the smile on my face is pure satisfaction that my girl and our child are fed.

We arrive back home, potch is not far especially if there is no traffic. She is sleeping so peaceful i would hate to wake her up.

I decide to carry her and she opens her eyes as im about to put her in my arms but she closes them again. She is comfortable in my arms

After putting her down, I decide to clear up the kitchen especially the seafood pasta because its no longer fresh and I dont want her eating it. I take out chicken and lamb not knowing what she would want to eat

My aunt Zamo was just a mess earlier in her pregnancy so I kind of know what to expect but the Dr assured me that every pregnancy is different. Im going to cook for us today

I take a seat on the couch and respond to the reputable agencies that have been trying to work with me and all these brands that wanted to promote their things on my page. This is not the ultimate plan but its quick cash while I send out my cv. I look for vacancies online and most of the jobs



that are out there need experience or its domestic jobs

Mxm something will come out of it though let me draft a cv

Ofents e

I have been up for sometime and the smell that is coming from the kitchen is divine but im not ready to talk about the pink elephant in the room. Nkosinathi is excited and honestly I'm not.

This was not the plan, we where supposed to at least finish school and get married before having a baby. Im a child myself heck nathi is still a child now we are forced to adult hai

I need space, I really need to think about me and not

what nathi wants or says. Im the one who is going to be sick all the time, give birth, nurse the baby and miss out on school. What if I turn out like segametsi a single mom with no direction or let alone education

I need to leave... I get up and my phone rings

Fefe: lelo hi

Lelo: sisi I need you advice

Fefe: no hello Fefe..how are you fefe ?

She laughs

Lelo: ok sorry .. how are you doing

Fefe: I have had better days

Lelo; I hope its not my brother who dampened your day

Fefe: partly him

Lelo: knowing him he will make it up to you

Fefe: yea I guess so... so what do you need

Lelo: im going to the vdance i have two dresses and dont know which one to wear can you and princess accompany me on Friday for final fitting then we choose the best one

Fefe: absolutely and maybe we could do lunch, I have not seen you guys in a while

Lelo: yay!

Fefe: who is your date

Lelo: my brother obviously we both not dating so yea

Fefe: so there was no guy that wanted to be your date

Lelo: well there was but I would rather not, I always have a good time with kuhle

Fefe: so he was not interested in any other girl vise versa

She laughs

Lelo: lots of girls like him but his not interested

Fefe: is heeeee

Lelo: oh no his not, he liked you remember. Kuhle and I prefer not to date at our age we will do so when we are a bit older just like our mom

Fefe: your mom never dated

Lelo: she wanted to but her brothers wouldn't let her so her first real boyfriend was my dad

Wow

Fefe: wow that is goals

Lelo: yea at 19 she got married and had my brother

Fefe: she must have been scared though

Lelo: I dont know you should come over so that we

can have a girls luncheon then we can ask her all these questions. I love hearing their story over and over again

Fefe: I will definitely do so

Lelo: ok byeeee

Fefe: byeeeeee

Lelo; I love you sisi

Fefe: love you babe

Damn im in to deep, I go an freshen up and pack a bag. Im going to go to my flat for a few days just to think this through without external influences

Nathi enters as im packing

Nath: are we going somewhere

Fefe: nope i am

Nath: but I thought this week we are staying this

side

Fefe; im leaving your staying

Nath: why?

Fefe: I need space to think Nkosinathi

Nath: to think about what exactly

Fefe: I can't let you take the lead because its not your body thats going through this trauma

Nath: so you want to decide if you want to abort or not

Fefe: yes

He laughs

Nath: thats not happening, im sorry

Fefe: its my body my decision

Nath: listen your not going anywhere, this house is big enough for the both of us. I will move out of the bedroom and give you your space but we are going

to make the decision of getting rid of our child together

Modimo nthuse (so help me God)

Fefe: I dont want to make my decision based on what you say nathi.

Nath: you won't even notice that im around

He takes his toiletry bag and a few items of clothing to the next room

Nath: you stay here and think but your not leaving this apartment... its my week!

I'm defeated... he leaves

I change my clothes, get into bed and fiddle with my

phone because I don't want to sit that side and bump into him. I decide to Netflix with my phone

5 hours later im starved gosh I used to be able to go 24hrs without food now after finding out im pregnant I eat a lot mxm the mind is a strange organ. I go to the kitchen to check if I can grab something there,are two plates in the warmer and a note on the counter

" i made chicken and lamb both plates are yours I just don't know your cravings as yet"

This man is so sweet gosh, I wonder if his still home. I settle in front of the tv with my plate of lamb and veggies. He was watching one of my favorite movies Crazy Rich Asians lol the first time I made him watch it he was annoyed because im forever choosing a romantic comedy but he ended up loving it



I'm done eating but I can't stop thinking about chicken. Wait he did say they both mine so im allowed gape I have a baby on board

Fuck I just acknowledged the baby, that is the first step of acceptance and I still am not sure about all of this. I continue watching our movie until I dose off on the couch

I can smell his shower gell.. yup he has me in his arms. I decide to pretend like the lift did not wake me. He puts me down and peel the covers. He kisses my forehead and kisses my belly

Fuck im teary

Nath: good night my loves

He says it in a whisper

I want him to grab and hold him but I really need to think about my next step. You see if I was at the yard I would not be witnessing these sweet gestures now my judgment is clouded

[Sleep tight my love] nana

See what I mean

[Your not playing fair]

[This is not a game fents e] nana

[Aren't you scared]

[I am but someone has to be brave for the both of

us] nana

[Your dad is going to murder you]

[As long as my child stays for 9 months in your tummy then its ok, I will be reincarnated through him lol] nana

[How can you joke at this crucial time]

[Because no matter how hard i try we can't correct this mistake, not saying our child is a mistake but what we did was reckless and we can't crucify our child. He is God's gift to us] nana

I take my time to think before responding

[Good night]

[Night nana] nana

I sleep almost immediately

For the next day I find breakfast in the warmer with a note on the counter

" i still don't know your cravings but I made everything breakfast. I put the eggs in a separate plate in case you don't like them anymore. Fruit salad and muesli in the fridge. Will see you after my morning class"

I only have afternoon classes today so I have the house all to myself. I start with the fruit salad and yogurt mmmm divine

Guys nathi is thoughtful and the whole package i

know for a fact that he will make a good father but im the problem. I don't want this responsibility

I put my hand on my belly, show me a sign Lord what should I do. I know I don't believe in abortion but only when your faced with this sort of decision will it test your faith or beliefs. I judged mase at some point not knowing that one day I will be faced with the same situation

I know my situation is not entirely the same as hers because my baby daddy is rich, that family will never let one of their own starve even if we break up.

I'm feeling sleepy after feasting mxm I hate this

Nkosinathi

I got a few responses from the people I contacted

so they have made appointments to meet me,  
probably contract negotiations.

I need to teach fefe how to drive so that she can be independent sometimes I won't be able to drive her so I expect her to drop me off and go to school

Here I am making plans for a baby we might not keep, im trying my best to be positive but fefe keeps shooting me down at the end of the day its her decision if she wants to keep it or not.

Welcome to SA where a man has not much say in some things. If I didn't want the baby and she decides to keep i would be forced to pay maintenance but if I want the baby and she doesn't its her body her rights

I can only pray that she does.

I walk in the house and find her sleeping on the couch. I smile this is going to be a long 7 1/2 months but I frown again when reality kicks in

I cover her with a throw and chill in the guest room but I decide to also take a nap, I woke early today.

Fefe: nathi

Nath: mmmm

Fefe: are you awake

I'm not but something could be wrong but she is using her sweet tone

Nath: whats wrong

Fefe: I want us to talk

At fucking last

I sit up

Nath: im listening

Fefe: you know im shit scared about all of this right

I nod

Fefe: but im willing to try it with you

It takes a minute to register

Fefe: im saying we can keep the baby

A smile creeps up my face and I pull her towards me. I kiss her



Nath: thank you so much Ofentse I promise I will do right by both of you

Fefe: I know but we need to discuss our way forward

Nath: I agree to everything

Fefe: so the baby takes my surname

Nath: that is just plain madness

She laughs

Fefe: but you just said mos

Nath: ok lets talk

Fefe: no telling our parents until im really showing

Nath: in my culture we need to declare before 3 months

Fefe: do you want to live without us until the baby is 3 months old?

Nath: not happening

Fefe: then keep your mouth shut. Lets try and keep it between us until its time to tell please

Nath: done... can I kiss my son now

She nods

Guys we are going to be parents

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 34

Ofents e

I'm glad that nathi and I have made peace. He says its us against the world and I believe him. I slept in his arms last night and it still felt like home. I made breakfast for a change and he was all smiles, he is so excited about this i wish I was as excited as him

I smile when I think of how my child will look, I find myself rubbing my belly

Lect: I think its best if Ms Morake over there answers this question

I'm startled after the girl sitting next to me gives me a nudge. When I look up the whole class is looking at me

Fefe: what

Lect; that is definitely not what the defendant would say! Ms Morake being popular does not really pay your bills so you need to concentrate if you want to pass. No special treatment this year

The class laughs and I just glare at the lecturer.  
Class is drag thank God its over

Lect: Ms Morake may you please remain seated

Fuck what does he want now....

Girl: lol its about time he calls her into order

They laugh

I really don't have time for petty

Lect: I know it's still the first semester but cutting classes for two days ofents e

Fefe: sir on Monday I had physio

Lect: tues?

Fefe: I hurt myself at physio and I was told to take it easy but then I felt I should come to school today

Lect: you know your one of the hardworkers in my class and I would hate to see you not succeed

Fefe: im on my A game sir

Lect: you better be

He walks away, yoh lo baba

I walk out the lecture hall and straight to the cafeteria/canteen. Im thirsty as fuck

Ler: hey babe

Fefe: lerato how are you doing

Ler: ready to leave this place

Fefe: are you done with class

Ler: nope im just exhausted

She takes out a can of coke from her plastic bag and I grab it

Ler: and then wena

Fefe: the thirst babes, let me get you another one

She laughs

Ler: ereng babalasi mo ngwaneng (how's the hangover)

Hangover? What hangover? I looked at her confused

Ler: silly I get this thirsty for coke when I'm hung

Ohhhhh so she thinks im hungover

Fefe: coke slaps hard when your hung

Ler: now get my drink madam

I giggle and get two cokes, she is sitting by the benches waiting for me

Fefe: where are your friends today

Ler: Cindy and them are attending later on, where is

your minion

She laughs

Fefe: lol pinky is not my minion. Im probably her minion because she has the plug for almost anything. If it was not for her I would have not met nathi

Ler: nope! If it was not for me inviting her you would have not met him

We laugh

Fefe: did Lelo call you

Ler: yes she did

Fefe: I guess we doing lunch on Friday

Ler: yea im going to ask siphon to drop me off so we can get our drink on



Fefe: yazzz

I take a sip of my 2nd coke

Ler: babe I have to go my class is about to start

Fefe: ok bye

She hugs and pecks my cheek, now im left seated on my own. I need some peace and quiet. Pinky was out last night hence she is not here so its my turn to take down notes but im so sleepy and the shade is amazing. Kana at home in the summer we sleep under the tree during the day its amazing, the breeze is better then any Air-conditioner but I would probably trend for a week if I was to nap here

My class starts in an hour so im going to chill at the library until its time. I get there and sit on a table that is a bit hidden, I spread my books accross the table and I set my alarm to wake me up in 40

minutes that's all I need

Nkosinathi

It's 4pm and I have been waiting for her by the parking lot, normally I always find her waiting for me but today it's a different story. I hope she did not go to the yard or....

Omg she wouldn't do this to me no not my fefe there is no way.

I call her and she does not answer, I try her two more times but still no answer. Think nathi think... yes find my phone app, we downloaded it after she got a phone in case it goes missing again

The app says she is in campus, I follow the signal until I find my baby sleeping in the library. I put my

hands on my head and smile, this is going to be difficult for her yazi

The librarian tells me she has been out for sometime now

Libr: I didn't want to wake her up, these kids study so hard

Nath: yes she is such a hard worker thank you ma'am

I walk towards her and take a seat right next to her. The light snores, shame she is uncomfortable.

Nathi: baby.... baby.... fents e

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: its time to go

Fefe: ha ah nana

Nath: you can't sleep here baby

She raises her head and goes on panic mode

Fefe: I have two sessions left

I hold her hand

Nath: calm down my love, i think you missed your sessions

Fefe: no no no baby 3 days in a row, im slacking.....

She is teary and I know what she wants to say. I also understand how she feels

Nath: im sorry on behalf of junior

She gives me a hug and sobs a little

Nath: lets go home and you can get what ever you want

Fefe: anything?

Nath: anything

Fefe: ok

We gather her books and put them in her backpack

Nath: lets go

I hold her hand and we walk out the building

Voice: mmmm Nkosinathi Zulu we meet again

We turn and its Cebile

Nath: Cebile

Ceb: well played Zulu well played

Nath: I dont know what your on about but my fiance and I need to go

Ceb: fiance ya masimba gaaa

I wanted to answer her but mama ka junior held my hand tight

Nath: bye Cebile

We walk away and she is quiet, I hope she doesn't ask me what cebile meant

Fefe: will your exs ever respect me or our relationship

Nath: the funny thing about respect is its not given

but earned so we can't force no beat it out of them.  
One day they will all bow when they hear your name

She smiles

Fefe: im ready for my gelato

Nath: your wish is my command

We get to the car and off we go to get her gelato  
and all the other things she wanted when we got to  
the mall

Nath: I thought we are only getting gelato

Fefe: I thought you said "anything you want my  
love"

I chuckle.... she is such a smart mouth, so I guess  
no cooking today thank God.

Fefe: my lecturer gave me a talk today nana, I really need to get my act together

Nath: I think today you slept because of the heat but at least we are nearing to the more cooler seasons

Fefe: yea... I was with princess before lunch and she thought im drinking coke because of a hangover

She laughs

Nath: baby I dont think your supposed to be drinking acid

Fefe: baby its early to worry

Nath: its the stages where the baby forms

Fefe: I saw segametsi drinking stoney throughout her pregnancy and her baby is ok

Nath: I get that but these things affect kids differently maybe mase's kid is slow because of



that

She laughs

Fefe: baby you saw them on Christmas they where perfectly fine

Nath: but the boy child was giving me a certain look

She laughs

Fefe: his over protective nature baby nothing else

I swear that kid has funny eyes because of the kwetsa now ofentse wants my child to come out with funny eyes ngeke

She is turning pink because she can't stop laughing lol mxm she is such an idiot

Nath: no more acid baby, we don't want junior to have goggly eyes

She can not breathe because of the laughter. I love seeing her happy because it makes me happy

Fefe; akere your going to take me to our lunch date on Friday

Nath: definitely because I need you busy so that I can execute our first valentines together

Fefe: what do you have planned

Nath: im not going to tell you... just know that you need to be dressed sexy for this one

She comes closer to me and slips her hand in my briefs,we are normally not dressed in the house.

Fefe: if you tell me I will make you feel good

I chuckle

Nath: not happening babe, its a surprise

She plays dice

Nath: lol baby don't start something you can't finish

Fefe: what if I dont want it to finish

Nath: lol but im still not telling you

She lets go

Fefe: wa bora nathi (your so boring)

Nath: you won't be saying that on Saturday

Fefe: fine... let me go warm up our food

Nath: leave me hanging mamakhe its fine

This is what I want a family with the woman I love, a day filled with love and laughter. I know its impossible I mean I have seen it with lihle and mami but they always manage to find their way to each other

My parents are my inspiration, my dad is my role model. Everything that I do is because he taught and showed me. It works even though sometimes I take the off ramp at times, but I always find myself back on the proper road

This week has been amazing, we embraced our "mistake" and I think fents e is slowly getting the hang of things especially because im with her every step of the way

Ofents e

Its Friday midday and im waiting for nathi, pinky decided to tag along. She says she hardly sees me. Well if she was to come to school more often then she would see more of me

Pink: but friend if you where around more then you would wake me up

I laugh

Fefe: pinky I call you 2hours before class all the time when i am at nathis

Pink; lol its not the same as being physically there

Fefe: lol don't worry next week im going to be there

Pink: good! here comes your man

The smile on my face.... we jump in and I kiss him

hello.. pinky clears her throat

Nath: hi pinky

Pink: hi nkosi

Nath: how was your day my love

Fefe: very entertaining thanks to pinky

Nath: I see she finally made it to school

Pink: im right here you know

We laugh

I have already told him that she is tagging along and I have notified the girls. We get to maboneng, she got a no name to do her dresses but I have seen pictures and this girl is amazing

Fefe: bye nana

Nath: bye mama...

He stops himself and thank God pinky didn't hear him. We walk to aza's studios

Lelo: fents e hi

Ler: hey ladies

Us: hey

Fefe: lelo this is my besty pinky

Lelo: I thought i was your besty

We laugh

Lelo: lovely to meet you pinky

Pink: pleasure is all mine

Aza: ladies can I get you something to drink we have white, dry red and juice

The girls place their orders and I opt for water but I really want the juice, the problem is they are going to ask questions

Pink: girl its Friday lets drink

Fefe: later ngwana maan

Pink: suit yourself

Lelo comes in the first dress its a sequins dress (silver sequins) with a sweetheart neckline. It has a full long skirt that sits almost by her ankles. I love it its glamorous

The next dress is a a tulle/lace dress almost similar to the first one but it has arms and its gorgeous. This one is it for me, its a bit shorter then the first one but this girl has beautiful legs so why not show some ankle (pictures in the group)



Lelo: so

Fefe: dress number two for me

Them: we liked number one

Fefe: but guys thats not her she is more vintage glamor then sparkly

Ler: your right but it wouldn't hurt to do something different

Fefe: ok I guess I loose

Lelo: azania thank you so much can you send both of them when your done

Aza: ok doll thank you for the support

We kiss and leave for pata pata, I have never been but i hear it sells good food. We order our drinks and I ask that my cocktail be a virgin while they are busy scouting the menu. We place our orders and I order pap, tomato gravy and vors yum!

Lelo: so what are you ladies planning to do for vday

Fefe: nathi will not tell me what his got planned

Ler: lol I swear I have never seen him be like this, he normally takes his girls to a restaurant then clubbing afterwards

Lelo: but remember in high school he took that girl to a picnic in the fields

Ler: oh yes I remember that bitch who broke his heart nxa

Pink: and your still mad at her

We laugh

Ler: my siphos taking me to sun city for the day

Fefe: nice

Pink; nna my person will be celebrating vday with his wife

We look at her shocked and she laughs hard until

the other patrons look at us

Pink; im kidding ladies

Fefe: I almost had a heart attack

Our food arrives and i dig in before we can even say amen. Yup lelo always makes us pray before eating, nathi forgets sometimes but I want us to raise our child like how they where raised. Not that my upbringing was bad but there are some values my parents overlooked because they didn't see them necessary but they did a fine job

Pink: fuck no

Fefe: what

Lelo and I turn to see what they are looking at and its Lindiwe the fallen queen lol that's what they call her. Social media is mean

Fefe: she looks good

Ler: mxm oh please

Pink: i thought you guys are friends

Ler: not anymore

Lelo: I never liked her

Pink: gosh she is coming our way

I brace myself

Lind: fancy seeing you guys in these parts of town

We remain silent while I continue eating

Lind: word of advise wena ofents e this family will  
use you and spit you out the minute he is done with  
you

Lelo: the difference between you and her is that my brother genuinely loves her and she got introduced to the whole family

Pink: oh snap!

Lind: will see how long that love will last once he finds out im pregnant with his child

I slowly look up and she is rubbing her tummy. She walks off

Silence but my heart is thumping in my ears and there is a thick lump on my throat

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 35

Ofents e

The girls are expecting me to react i dare not blink, that lump on my throat will just have to go down and that thud in my ears will have to slow down, i am the owner of this temple and no emotions will control me

My one hand immediately goes down to junior and I slowly regain my strength. I don't live for myself anymore I live for him and his father loves u.

The girls continue eating in silence until lelo breaks the ice

Lelo: I think she just wanted to get a reaction from you

Ler: yea or to stir up things with nathi

Pink: jealous much

I smile at the ladies trying to cheer me up

Fefe: never wrestle with a pig in the mud, you both will get dirty but the pig likes it

Lelo: true

We carry on with our lunch but I lost my appetite and I just want to get the fuck out of here plus lindiwe is just loud at her table nxa.

I'm annoyed, im livid, I could get up and mop the floor with her face but I choose not to.

Lelo: I texted nathi to come and pick you up

She whispers in my ear and I nod, I think she could sense that im not ok. I was not talking much I was not laughing much but we need to show that what ever lindiwe said or did, didn't affect us

Pinky and lerato are becoming tipsy

Pink: oh babe there's your man

Ler: and my man too



Lerato flags them over and I turn to see what Lindiwe would do but she just waves at him and he ignores her. When he gets to the table he hugs his sister and kisses me

I know my man is touchy touchy but this... this here is a statement. I guess lelo didn't tell him what Lindiwe said. My cocktail comes along while they ask the waiter for extra chairs

Nath: how are you sweetheart

I don't answer I smile, he tastes my cocktail lol I know he thinks it's alcoholic

Nath: good girl

He pecks my lips

Pink: nathi im sure you would not cope if ofents e was to die neh

Lelo: God forbid pinky

They laugh

Nath: she is my oxygen so of course I would die with her

I blush

Siph: I love you babe but I would not die with you

We laugh

Ler: I dont expect you to, nathi is just obsessed with fents e and we have passed that stage

Lelo: guys my ride is outside, I have a lot to do for tomorrow

Fefe: send pictures

Pink: friend your memory is not full as yet

They laugh

Nath: pinky as long as we can make calls and receive we are good

Pink: hai friend but that phone

Lelo; kante buti why don't you just gift her a phone for vday

I giggle because I know what nathi is going to say

Nath: I bought her a phone a long time ago and she refused it.

Fefe: babe this phone is internet capable and takes

cute pictures . The problem is just the memory

Nath: I guess that's why your pictures are filled in my phone

We laugh

I may be laughing now but deep down i am not ok my mind is running wild. Lelo leaves us and bids us farewell

They continue drinking and laughing

Nath: are ok sweetheart

Fefe: we will talk at home

He frowns and now since lelo is gone he slides his hand around my waist so that he can play with our baby.

My heart smiles

Pink: nya maan we have been drinking all this time  
but fefe is not at our level

Ler: you are right. I know her as a quick charge

Siph: since I got here she is on her 2nd cocktail  
thats why babe

Fefe: thank you siphobile I need the loo

Nath: should I come with you

They laugh

Ler: nathi behave

I get up and leave for the bathroom, I have been  
doing this all day kana and only a little pee comes  
out but it always feels like im about to burst

As I was washing my hands in comes lindiwe

Lind; so I guess you didn't tell him

Fefe: tell him what lindiwe

I know exactly what she is talking about

Lind: that im expecting his child

Fefe: lindiwe its not my child mos why don't you tell him, besides you have been drinking do I dont think your even pregnant.

I wipe my hands and leave to find nathi waiting for me by the toilet entrance

Fefe: where you waiting for me

Nath: yea just in case she tries something

Fefe: can we go home

Nath: yes love

We go to the table and nathi asks for the bill

Siph: nah brother you guys can leave i got this

Nath: thanks ntwana

I hug the girls goodnight and we leave. In the car im silent

Nath: mamakhe

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: talk to me

I sigh and he brings his hand to my lap, I hold it

Fefe: lindiwe claims she is pregnant and that your

her baby's father

He laughs out loud

Nath: that's madness, if I have a baby with Lindiwe then why is she not showing and why would she wait this long to announce it

True

Nath: I can't believe her! I'm so sorry she upset you baby

Fefe: it's ok love I knew it was impossible but she did strike a nerve

Nath: in my next life time I won't date until I meet you

I laugh



Fefe: then where were you going to practise

Nath: practise what

Fefe: how to be a bad boyfriend and a lover.

He licks his lips

Nath: I am Langalihle Zulu's son, im born with this

I laugh.... the confidence nathi has is amazing

Fefe: so your still not telling what you have planned

Nath: nope

Fefe: you suck

We get home and im bushed, we jump into the shower.

Nath: do you want to catch up on something

Fefe: no I just want lay down my body is a bit sore

Nath: wish you could have told me then I would have massaged you with essential oils

Fefe: mmm but I just want to lay on your chest.

Nath: your wish is my command

Before I know it im out like a light

Nkosinathi

I dont know whats wrong with lindiwe, I thought she had given up of the prospect of us dating again. For to deliberately upset fentse like that made me mad, thank God I have built a solid relationship with fentse otherwise this would have gone sideways

I go on Instagram

[Lindiwe what are you on about?]

I get out of bed to go make myself something to eat

Beep beep

[Hey baby daddy] lindz

[Dont fucken test me]

[Thats not how you where feeling when we made this baby] lindz

[Stay away from me and my woman! If you are pregnant I know its not mine for a fact]

[Lol we will see... enjoy your woman while it last]

lindz

I block her again

I sit and eat my sandwich while I calculate in my head but numbers don't add, she is bluffing or someone made her pregnant and now she wants to pin it on me nxa

The next day

I'm woken up by fents e tugging from me and I let go, she quickly limps to the bathroom but I think she didn't make it because I heard splashes on the floor. I make my sleepy ass to the bathroom and yup its decorated. Its reddish everywhere lol shame the strawberry daiquiri

She has her head buried in the toilet bowl

Nath: askies baby

She nods

I guess I have to clean up

Nath: baby get in the shower and I will clean up

Fefe: its my mess nana I will clean it

Nath: and its my sperm that's making you so sick

She smiles faintly

Fefe: dont call my child a sperm

Nath: it is what it is

My phone rings and I know its breakfast

Nath: babe please get the door im still busy

Fefe: ok but im still in a towel

Nath: throw a gown on please woman,dont want strangers seeing what belongs to me

She laughs

A few seconds later I hear her screaming and I chuckle, it has begun

At least I hired someone to take the footage so I will see it later. I jump into the shower so that I can wash all this puke smell from me

I get dressed and find her in the room and she is in

tears.

Nath: hey whats wrong

She shakes her head

Fefe: your too much baby

Ohhh

Nath: come here

She gets up and hugs me

Nath: happy valentines... let me get ready so we can eat neh

She nods

So I had Langa Mavuso deliver roses to her and he serenaded her with one of her favorite songs.

Breakfast is being laid out on the garden by a chef who prepared it at his kitchen and had it delivered

Its safe to say she loved her surprise. For tonight I have booked us into a hotel the Leonardo to be exact, we will have dinner on the balcony overlooking the beautiful city then I will make sweet love to my woman

After breakfast we have a make out session, she says that's a thank you session and I beg to differ because there is more to come

Nath: baby dont forget that we going out for dinner tonight

Fefe: and then clubbing afterwards



I frown

Nath: you seriously want to go clubbing on our special day

Fefe: apparently that's your style

I laugh hard

Nath: I told you that your different baby

Fefe: I guess I'm special

Nath: even more because your carrying my first

I leave trail kisses on her belly

Nath: do you think you will start showing soon

Fefe: I doubt it hey but maybe on my face, mase

had a plump face

Nath: but mase is a bit on the thick side baby

Fefe: she is a 34 baby

Nath: ok

Let me not entertain weight because its a sore subject but im not complaining because mase is fire

The day goes by so fast and my baby is wearing a red silk dress with thin straps, its right above the knee and has a low back. The part that turns me on the most is that she is not wearing undies. She wears them with blocked heels because we still nursing and injury

I'm wearing a black slim fit suit and jacket, thin tie and white shirt. We look good

I drive to Sandton, I already have my check in card because I picked it up yesterday and I know the drill. Look most of these things are paid partnership because im promoting them so I didn't have to break bank, all I need to do is post and credit

When we enter the room, its dark but illuminated by candles leading us up to the balcony. We find a waitron who welcomes us to the Leonardo, we will be served a four course meal

Fefe: this is amazing baby

Nath: your amazing love

Fefe: to think that I have a lousy present for you

Nath: that is not true, you are carrying around my gift in there, the amount of work that you put in to safe guard our child, the strain that you go through and the morning sickness that you went through this morning. All of this is nothing compared to what your giving me. A life time gift

She is in tears again, I hand her my handkerchief

Fefe: are you sure your turning 20

I chuckle

Nath: I have an old soul lol OK over the years my dad has taught me how to treat and speak to the woman I love

Fefe: your dad is your role model neh

Nath: definitely

Fefe: but the day he finds out about this pregnancy, he will no longer be

We laugh

Nath: he will still be. I like that wrong is wrong and

right is right with him. He doesn't buy face and he tells like it is. His territorial and will do anything for his family, hard working and my inspiration

I smile when I think about the man that he is. Im proud to be called his son. Ndabezitha

Our dinner is amazing and I can tell she is relaxed and all but it starts getting a bit chilly so we move in to our room. The candles are now off and the lights are on. I upload our date on Instagram and im all hers for the night

Fefe: let me change into something warmer

Nath: how about I help you undress and keep you guys warm

She giggles

Fefe: im all yours

Pin code accepted

I can hear my phone ringing from a distance but I could be dreaming

Fefe: nana phone

She nudges me, I try reaching out for it but it stops so I try to sleep but it rings again. I grab it and its my dad, I check the time its 6:15am . What does he want so early

Nath:baba

Lan: dont fucken baba me! Get your ass home now

I sit up

Nath:is there something wrong

Lan: your fucken ex girlfriend is here with 4 woman and they claim that you impregnated their child and are dropping her off here we will see what we are going to do with her

My heart literally stops

Fefe: babe are you ok

I look at her

Nath: I have to go home something came up, I will first drop you off at the house

Fefe: ok I guess I will bath at home

She checks her phone and all this time im nodding

and shaking my head, no words can escape my mouth

Fefe: seems like we are trending, I guess its the pics from yesterday

She checks her phone and drops it almost immediately. I pick it up because she has tears streaming down her face and what do we know its Lindiwe wearing a seshweshwe and blanket

Caption: " off to introduce this little Zulu thats growing inside of me to his father"

---

Hey lovers



Hope you enjoy

60+ comments

Yourz

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 36

Nkosinathi

I swear I'm going to kill lindiwe what is this fuckery she trying to prove! on Friday she was drinking and now she is all of sudden pregnant. Fefe is crying and im in shock but I need to get my act together and comfort her

Nath: baby I swear I have never cheated on you. Its been over a few months not sleeping with her if she is indeed pregnant its not mine... I swear it

She tries to respond but words fail her, I hug her so that she can feel me near

Nath: your the only one for me and your the only one carrying my child. I know this is selfish of me to ask but baby your hurting junior by being this hysterical. Lindiwe is probably up to her tricks knowing that we can only do a DNA after birth because of the risk factors

So she will do anything to shake our relationship. Please trust me Khanyisile

She nods

Nath: im going to take you home and only leave when your ok

Fefe: but your dad

Nath: I will talk to him dont worry

Fefe: ok

Nath: I love you nana

Fefe: I love you

We change into our comfortable clothes and leave the hotel through the underground parking. I will checkout via phone. The drive home is silent, im fucking nervous but I dont want to show Fefe

She is looking out the window and holding on to her belly. We could be at the hotel still in each others arms mxm

My phone rings and its on speaker

Mom: Nkosinathi Larona Zulu

Shit!

Nath: ma

Mom: come home manje

Nath: ma i still need to take fefe home and make sure....

Mom: I dont care what your doing and with whom your doing it with but I want you home now!

Fefe is looking at me while I speak

Mom: or would you rather have your dad come there

Nath: ma i will be there as quickly as I can

She hangs up

Fefe: you can drop me off by the gate and I walk in

Nath: I want to make sure if your fine before I leave

Fefe: don't defy your parents because of me

Nath: I made a promise to you that I tend to keep

Fefe: Nkosinathi enough! Just go and sort out this mess please

I dont like it when she raises her voice but I will let it go just this one time. We get to the gate and I dont unlock the doors until im parked. I carry our overnight bag and suit cover inside the house. She goes straight to the bedroom and into bed

I want to get in and cuddle but I have to go, I hear her sobs and my heart breaks because I have to deal with this matter now so she can be better

I come to her side of the bed

Nath: sweetheart I will be right back please be strong for the young prince please my love

Fefe: ok

It came out as she if she is loosing her breath, I peck her cheek even though its covered in tears

Langalihle

I swear I'm going to kill that boy, I told him over and over to choose wisely or to condomise how the fuck am I still preaching that to a fucking 20 year old

Lef: baba you need to calm down, we don't want you to go through another episode

Lan: how mami how when this girl has plastered our business on social media, does she know the damage control we are going to have to do ekhaya!

She bows her head i think she just realised the damage that has been done.

Lan: we are going to be seen as incompetent that our children don't have self control or lack respect for our traditions and laws. You know he will be forced to marry that gold digger

Lef: but lu didn't marry owethu

Lan; lu is not in line to take the throne and lu is not my offspring

Lef: where is he!

Lelo badges in our room

Lelo: his going to kill her.... come... quickly

We rush downstairs and find nathi holding lindiwe by the neck

Lan: Nkosinathi!

He looks at me, the evil in that boy's eyes will forever haunt me, I created a monster. I freeze and his mom runs to him pleading that he leaves lindiwe

Lef; she is pregnant nathi think of the baby

He lets her go and she falls on to the couch, she massages her neck while gasping for air

Lef: lelo get her some water

I look besides me and find kuhle standing next to



me, when lelo returns with the glass of water...

Kuh: let us pray

How random yes but I understand

He starts praying for the evil surrounding this family  
and that we should resolve this matter peacefully

All: amen

Lef: Nkosinathi sit down

He looks at me and I nod

Lef: now that we are all calm can lelo and kuhle  
excuse us

Lelo: but ma

Lan: lelothando please

She gets up and leaves

Lan: Nkosinathi how many times did your mom and I warn you about girls like her? How many times

Lind; with all due respect...

Lef: respect! Respect my ass this is a royal family home! How you went about everything was wrong! Don't come here and talk about nyespect

Lind: im sorry..

Lef: ha ah dont you dare ! Nkosinathi explain yourself

He lifts up his head

Nath: ma i swear this is not my child I only....

Lan: you only what!

Nath: the last time I spent time with lindiwe was on Christmas eve when uncle luyanda was here, we ended up at her flat but I swear I didn't sleep with her. When we woke up she was naked next to me but I think I had my briefs on

Baba if I had slept with her I would have remembered, yes I was wasted but I would have remembered

Lind: nathi one thing I know is I had sex that night because I could tell and I was next to you

She takes out and ultrasound and letter from a doctor that indeed she is almost 8 weeks pregnant

Lin: I could suggest a DNA test but doctor said there are risk factors, what ever you may think about me but I dont go around accusing people that im pregnant for them when I'm not

Nath: why did you wait this long lindiwe

Lind: I was not sure if I was, so last week I went to the doctor who confirmed it

Lef: so you saw it fit to let the whole world know

Lind: there i was just bitter after seeing nathi's uploads through a friends Instagram account

Lan: fucken social media! Do you know the damage control that we have to do? Nkosinathi do you realize we have to marry her because of the child if indeed its yours

Nath: baba no angekhe!

Lan: thats the laws

Nath: fuck the laws the only woman i will marry is Ofents e Morake!

I'm defeated my own son just said fuck to me. I look at his mom and she knows

Lef: you will never ever speak to your father like that

wena! O dirile Masepa manje o tlo roga rona! (This is all your shit and now you want to swear at us) sies Nkosinathi we did not raise you like this nogals in front of sfebe we sa hao. I told you to cut ties but look at you now

What are you going to say to that poor child you have been shacking up with.

He looks shocked

Lef: you think we don't know lol think again. That is my house your living in I know who goes in and who goes out, because I like her and she looked like a potential makoti I let you be. When will our family stop hurting that poor girl for her sake I hope she leaves you because you have let a snake into your garden gaaaa!

She gets up and leaves.... I know that was not her

speaking nope, when she is like that we let her be until she is calm

Lan: erhm Nkosinathi because your no longer a child but a father. You will stay with lindiwe at the apartment until she gives birth so we can conduct a DNA. Im going to ask that lebone sees you guys today for pregnancy tests and accurate weeks

Lindiwe because we are questioning this pregnancy we will send a letter to your family telling them we won't do anything until the child is born in return your baby daddy here will look after you

Lind: so after the DNA is positive we discuss marriage

Mehlolo yam

Lan: do us a favour retract your statement and delete your post if you know what's good for you. If you think his mother was angry you don't want to see me angry

I chose not to punish him harshly because I also don't believe this is his child, I need to consult the seerer. I leave for Bergville in a weeks time. I just wonder why he didn't alert us about this

Lan: now get the fuck out of my house

I get up and leave them there

Ofentse

I'm done crying, chances are it's just another stunt. Nathi will fix this he always fixes things. Let me prepare something for us for when he comes back

I open all the cupboards but I dont know what to make because nathi is taking too long. I decide to bake... yes im going to make biscuits, my mom says its therapeutic

As im about to take out the first pan of biscuits out he walks in looking defeated and lindiwe walks in wearing a seshwes hwe and blanket over her shoulders

Fefe: baby whats going on

Lind: huuuu baby it smells divine in here remind me to thank the housekeeper.... oh its you

I'm about to say something and nathi pulls me to his embrace and kisses my temple

Nath: we need to talk and I promise I will fix this



I choose to say nothing because im about to go ghetto on this bitch for being in my house and calling me a housekeeper.

Fefe: lets go to the room

Lind: when you guys are done I would like a family meeting please

So help me God

He locks the door and sits me on the bed. He kneels before me an I just know what his going to say. I cover his lips with my finger and I start crying. Him kneeling confirms that its his child but when? How? Did he cheat on me. He hugs me and I try to fight him off but he uses all his might to get me to submit to this hug

Fefe: no nathi no... you lied to me

Nath: never baby never

Fefe: then how

Nath: she claims it was Christmas eve

Fefe: what do you say

Nath: I dont know baby i was out of it, you remember akere I even told you about it

Fefe: that means it did happen nana! What is she doing here

Nath: Langalihle says she must stay here until we can conduct a DNA

Fefe: she is only 2 months nana which means we are both the same weeks pregnant. I dont think I can survive a week with her here

Nath: I wanted to find her a place to stay trust me but my parents won't hear of it

Fefe: I know you respect them but you need to put your foot down

Nath: baby its not entirely about them its guilt that if

that's my child I turned my back on him/her

Fefe: the seer only saw my child or was he talking about hers

Nath: I leave for Bergville next week and all will be revealed because calling him is useless

Fefe: I think its best I give you guys space because I swear I'm going to kill her

Nath: baby please I beg of you dont do this to me when I need you the most

Fefe: im giving you peace of mind because its either im going to die or she is

He looks at me in shock and im not even kidding

Nath: nana dont speak like that

Fefe; you remember how she pushed my wheelchair

Nath: yes

Fefe: thats exactly the kind of person she is

Nath: I will protect you at all times

Fefe: nathi you can't make those kind of promises

Nath: please promise you two will stay with me

Fefe: I dont want to make promises I can't keep

Nath: im never letting you go

Fefe: im tired, i need to take a nap

He lets go of me and we lay on top of the covers.  
Just as I was about to close my eyes, I hear the  
door knob turning then a loud knock

Nath: what the fuck

Lind: you guys have been in there for long we need  
to talk

I look at nathi and his angry, he unlocks the door  
and she almost falls onto the floor

Lind: what the fuck nathi

Nath: lindiwe what the hell is wrong with you

Lind: we need to discuss how we are going to cohabitate since I'm the first wife,

she rubs her belly and smiles at me

I laugh out loud

Fefe: gatwe first wife

Lind: yes ask him, no Zulu is born out of wedlock and since my son is the heir bab Langalihle said nathi needs to marry me immediately after I give birth

Nath: shut the fuck lindiwe

A dagger is not sharp enough to cause the pain im

feeling in my heart. I have to breath

He loves you... he loves you.. he loves... no this is not the life I want, I can't settle, I love him but I won't settle

Nath: fefe... fefe... fefe... damn it ofents e breathe!.... breathe for me sweetheart.... breathe for junior

Lind: junior

Nath: fuck off wena lindiwe.... baby think of our child please baby

My heart starts maintaining its normal phase

Nath: thank you baby.. breathe.. breathe

I look at his panicked face and I know that this could be the last time we look at each other like

this.... from here onwards life will never be the same

Lind: bo ofents e ba nale drama wats eba (ofents e is such a drama queen)

Nath: get the fuck out of our room wena!

---

Hey lovers

Do enjoy

60+ Comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 37

Lindiwe

If what I heard is correct then my position is threatened because Nkosinathi loves her and he is already planning on marrying her. Which only means that I would be the second wife, but my child should it be a girl that means she won't be the heir and we know Nkosinathi will never touch me again

In all honesty I did not drug him or anything but this is fate, me and him are meant to be together but this child is going to stand between us. Something needs to be done



They stayed in the room the whole night, nathi only came out to fetch the food they had ordered. At least he had also ordered for me, which gives me a little faith that he cares

They are both at school and finally I'm alone. I explore the whole house while live on social media but the main bedroom is locked. I cut the live video fast so that people think there was a technological glitch

Nxa that bitch....

I dialed tshego's number

Tsh: babe I was busy watching your live kere you have made it watsaba but we wanted to see the main bedroom

Lind: nxa it was locked

Tsh: how so

Lin: girlfriend nyana ele ya teng

Tsh: she stayed even though o pregnant iyoh ke tshaba chelete (money is power)

Lin: turns out she is also pregnant but im not 100% sure

Tsh: moghel did not come to play

Lin: wena! So I need you to hook me up with mam gigi's number

Tsh: wena tota

Lin: I can't let her be the first wife, I know nathi loves her so rather I must reap the benefits, plus this baby is going to ruin my figure

Tsh: ok chomi I will forward the numbers to you

Lin: thank you mzala

That fefe will know me, her child won't see the light of day

I dialed mam gigi's number

Gig: hello

Lin: hi is this mam gigi

Gig: yes darling

"Yes darling" a whole sangoma

Lin: my name is lindiwe and I need your assistance

Gig: send me a WhatsApp message of your problem, what you want me to help you with and what are the outcomes that you want. I will respond after I have connected only then you will pay R1500 for my services or you can come to my surgery but that costs more

Lin: ok I will send you a WhatsApp message

Gig: great can't wait to help

I'm excited that i even send the text immediately. I tell her my whole story and how I want nathi and ofents e to break up or maybe she must loose the baby

She blue ticks me I guess she is going to connect

Ofents e

Waking up today was a mission, nathi and I spoke the whole night trying to figure out what to do about this but the buck stops with the baby she is carrying. I want to go back to my flat so badly but I can tell nathi is not for it

I feel like im going to burst every time I see lindiwe. Im not feeling well today I look a mess and it does not help that im trending again #stepmom I could not care less

I'm sitting on the toilet seat trying to regain my strength.... just one more class babe one more. I get out of the stall and splash my face with water

I miss home....

I didn't concentrate much in class but I survived. I found nathi waiting for me and he looked as bad as I did

Nath: hello sweetheart

Fefe: hey nana

We kiss and he drives off... we chat about our day and he never forgets to ask about his boy

Fefe: have you spoken to your parents

Nath: not now fefe, im still mad at them for suggesting I live with lindiwe

Fefe: remember the life lessons you taught me about family

He ignores me.... jaaaa its hard to practise what you preach when your the one going through something. I let him be

We get home and it smells nice, we go to the kitchen to find lindiwe in a thong wearing my apron

Lin: oh hey, I thought i should make you guys something for accepting our situation

She hands me an empty glass and wants to pour champagne but nathi grabs it from my hand

Nath: lindiwe get dressed now

Lin: but im hot

Nath: get in the pool or something but I will not have you disrespect my house like this, you think im scared of throwing you out? Try me

Lin: iyoh ok

She walks out the kitchen wiggling that ass, im sure its insured as a dependent. I see nathi checking it out and I dont blame him

He shakes his head.... 7 more months fentse 7 more. We go to our bedroom and lock ourselves in

Nath: there is no ways im eating that food, its probably poisoned or something

I laugh

Nath: serious baby

Fefe: it smells delicious though

Nath: your just pregnant

Fefe: dont worry i wouldn't eat anything coming from her

Nath: good... I need to buy a bar bridge for us, she can have the whole house to herself

Fefe: we can't eat takeaways everyday otherwise by the time I'm 6 months you will have to use a wheel burrow to get me out of here

Nath: I would love you even more

Fefe: ha ah nathi

He chuckles then kisses my belly and talks to his son. I slip into a deep sleep

Nkosinathi



We are awoken by a loud noise in the tv room, I quickly get up and go check whats going on and there is nothing but lindiwe watching a horror movie

Nath: what are you doing watching those you know you won't be able to sleep

Lin: you remember

Nath: mxm I can't believe you

Lin: im sorry nathi this was not the plan

Nath: what was the plan

Lin: to forget you but then this little miracle inside of me happened

Fefe: nana is everything ok

Lin: nana?

She laughed

I went towards fefe and took her hand. We went

back to our room. I think I must have forgotten to lock because as we where sleeping lindiwe budged into our room. As you all know fefe and I sleep naked so...

Lin: nathi I can't sleep im scared

Nath: what the fuck lindiwe, what are you 12?

Fefe: baby whats going on

She looks so cute when she has just woken up, I cover her and kiss her forehead

Nath: sleep baby I will handle this

I get out of bed and put on my briefs

Nath: lindiwe get out

Lind: but nathi

I glare at her and she leaves. I lock the door  
Immediately, this is going to be a long 7 months

Fefe: is this our life now nathi

Nath: I think we should move to your flat

Fefe: best decision ever

I get into bed and try to hold her but she moves  
away. She is mad

I'm woken up by footsteps going up and down. She  
is still naked but busy packing our bags. I watch her  
go up and down before she notices me

Fefe: good your awake, come and check if there is  
anything you need in here

Nath: morning sthandwa

Fefe; morning

I guess we are leaving today... we get ready and I take our bags to the living room .

Lin: where are we going and why didn't anyone tell me

I chuckle and ignore here

I lock our room as fefe comes out

Lin: you guys can't leave me alone here what if something happens

Nath: dont worry this place is highly secured

We walk out before she can say anything, my problem with fefe's house is the wifi and lack of

privacy but its better then lindiwe

Lindiwe

Fuck how is my plan going to work if they are not under my watchful eye.

My phone is ringing

Gig: hello Ntombi

Lin: mam gigi

Gig: im sorry I took so long to get back to you

Lin: its ok

Gig: I normally don't call back I just text, this is of urgency. The baby your trying to kill is of royalty and its protected, the father wears beads on his wrist at all times because that is his sources of protection

If you poison the girl it will not work because of the baby inside of her. No one can harm that baby but its parents. Now I have been sent to warn you not to try and do anything funny to the child nor the girl because you will be punished severely

Your child is a Zulu so stop complicating things or you will pay with your life. Never contact me because all I see is evil thoughts when I try to connect with you. I'm a builder/repairer not the things that you wanted to do

Lin: I hear you. How am I to pay you

Gig; my ancestors would take away my gift if I was to accept money from you

Iyoh she hangs up... I decide to call tshogo

Tsh: babe give me the good news

I tell her what mam gigi said

Tsh: thats hectic

Lin: I guess I loose him again to her

Tsh: at least your child is a Zulu

Lin: ja at least

I'm so down

Langalihle

Something about this does not add up but only the seerer and luyanda can tell me. I have been trying his phone this whole time but its been off

Let me call my wife

Lan: mami

Lef: baby

Lan: how are you feeling now

Lef: a bit better, I spoke to lebone and he assured me that im ok it could be stress

Lan: I worry about you. Should I leave work

Lef: if you dont work what will we eat

We laugh

Lan: remember when nathi said that

Lef: yea I remember... now his about to be a father

Lan: nxa that boy... I warned him yazi

Lef: he will learn let him be

Lan: ok beautiful I will see when I knock off

Lef: I love you



Lan: more than you know

I hang up and try lu again

Lu: bafo

Lan: come on luyanda two days yonke I have been trying to get hold of you. This thing of going awol is starting to irritate! How do you expect to get custody if your this irresponsible

Lu: whoa easy old man, I was sorting out our trucks that deliver to Mozambique. They had a breakdown and I had to sort it out

Lan: why was I not alerted

Lu: because the guys are scared of you

Lan: that is not an excuse, we have an engineering department luyanda, you should stop befriending our drivers like that

Lu: bafo if im friends with them they won't steal from us.. anyways what was so urgent that you

wanted to talk to me about

Lan: are you sure your not nathi's father, he fucks up just like you

Lu; I wouldn't mind being his father if I get to tap his gorgeous mom

I laugh

Lan: uyi'slima luyanda

Lu:what did he do

Lan: he got lindiwe pregnant

Lu: lindiwe?

Lan: the girl you guys partied with nge 24th

Lu: lol so he cheated on the village girl

Lan: judging from the tests and what he says this could have happened that night

Lu: nah thats not true that guy was out like a light remember how I teased him that he kept on talking

about the village girl

Lan: her name is ofents e

Lu: in fact I tapped her that night then she left the room to get some water..... ohhhh fuck!

Lan: my speculations exactly

Lu: so she is pinning it on Nkosinathi

Lan: yea but im going to make sure with the seerer on Saturday but if she is lying, she will know me

Lu: hai bafo what if that is my child in there

Lan: we will cross that bridge when we get there... I hope you will come home this weekend there is something we need to talk about

Lu: what is it now

Lan: nathi is showing signs of being just like ubaba

Lu: you taught him everything you know and thats everything ubaba taught us

Lan: he had that look that baba had after he had killed someone

Lu: I just hope his not abusive when his mad

Lan: I tried my best to teach him not too but even I tend to release that monster, nathi does not know how to tame him

Lu: shit! We need to sit him down

Lan: thats why I want you there.. oh one more thing if that child is yours your going to marry that girl

He laughs... he thinks im kidding

Lu: hai bafo uthi wa dlala

Lan: do you think im joking

Lu: that girl was just a snack nothing more hei plus she has one big round ass... she is one of the best fucks I have ever had. Even liyana has nothing on her

Lan: I can't believe I'm listening to this

Lu: lol but i doubt that's my child and I definitely know that's not nathi's

Lan: it better not be

Lu: if the child is not a Zulu

Lan: I will eliminate her

Lu: what of the child

Lan: its not mine so i don't care

Lu: lol you have become evil

Lan: no i have become too soft

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 38

Lefika

For the past few days I have been having a terrible headache that I can't even sleep. My shoulders are tense, my neck is stiff and lebone suspects that it's stress related. I was advised to buy taxi (snuff) so that I can sneeze. So far its the only thing that can calm it down for an hour or two

Lol I'm that grandma who carries around a handkerchief filled with black mucus. This stresses langa out so I pretend like im ok so that he doesn't stress too much. When he stresses he gets an

episode, remember he was almost brain dead and the doctor warned us about seizures

You would think he is dying when his body starts convulsing. Im busy getting ready for bed while langa is busy on his laptop. I doubt im going to go to Bergville with them this weekend

Kuhle opens the door violently

Kuh: ma she wants you

I drop everything and run after kuhle.. yup this is my home things tend to get crazy sometimes. She is in her room

Leli: mama! Mama! Mama!

Lef: im here baby mama is here

Lelo: it hurts mama make it stop

Lef: tell me how? Show me where?

I look up and langa is looking down at us. When did he get here but that's not important

Lef: show me baby

She touches her tummy and I touch it too, its hot

Lef: kuhle please get me her face cloth and make it wet with cold water. Lihle please bring me an ice pack

They frantically move, I lift up her top a bit not exposing too much and she is still crying but its better then before because I got her. Kuhle comes back first and I dab the cloth on her tummy while humming. Finally granpa comes along, I put the ice



pack in the cloth and continue dabbing and humming.

She finally falls asleep on my lap

Lef: lihle can you put her on the bed

He comes and picks her up and places her gently on the bed

Lef: Rea can you please dry this cloth for me

I want to wipe her forehead she was sweating. Lihle sits behind me as we watch our daughter sleep. He pecks my shoulder

Lan: the whole family is going to Bergville this weekend we need to see the seerer. My daughter

does not have a life because of these outbursts and they need to be controlled

I nod

I dont want to argue or anything because the headaches might start again.

Lef: I think I should sleep with her, boy boy mami will look after her neh thank you

He nods but is reluctant to leave

Lef: come here

He comes and gives me a hug, I know they are almost 16 but I think both my kids need me today

Lef: lihle

I turn to look at him and he knows what I'm about to say. I love this he always knows. He picks up lelo and we all go to our room

Lef: kuhle bring the aerospace

The kids are going to sleep in our room on the floor

Narrator

Since fentse and nath moved out of the house lindiwe has been a pain the first night she called at 7pm saying she has cravings for things that are not in a store that has subscribed with uber eats

Nathi had to leave and get her what she needed

because she was crying over the phone

The second night she lied about slipping in the shower and all these occasions fents e would go with him.

Its Thursday today and she sent nathi a picture of her with an IV on because he was ignoring her calls. He got out of bed so fast and did not even notify fents e. She kept on asking him what was wrong but he couldn't not speak

Nath: I will let you know when I get to the hospital

Fefe: who is at the hospital

Nath: lindiwe

Fefe: mxm she is just lying again baby

Nqth: true but which doctor would play along with her sick games

Fefe: I dont know Nkosinathi its just that this week

has been all about her, she calls you jump, did you forget that im pregnant too but I dont hassle you.

Nath: ofentse she is alone that side at least you have emotional support

She laughs

Fefe: at least neh at least as if I made myself pregnant, you said we are in this together but your busy gallivanting with your ex that your not even sure if its your baby. So you would rather sacrifice us something your sure of for her

Nath: play fair ofentse

Fefe: you play fair nathi, do you expect me to wait up for you every single night because you have an annoying baby mama who calls every hour of the day. Imagine when she gives birth then what huh? Are you going to leave me and my child

Nath: please lower your voice im standing right here

Fefe: I dont care if people can hear me

Nath: its not about people its about respect

Fefe: start by respecting me and this child

Nath: its not like you wanted him anyway now all of a sudden you have competition you want to throw your toys around

Fefe; its not that I didn't want him its just that i was not ready for him but thank you for the analysis. I will pick up my toys and put them neatly in the box

Nath: thats not what I meant

His phone rings again

Fefe: just go nathi

He leaves and her heart breaks... she cries into her pillow and pinky walks in

Pink: friend

Fefe: im ok

Pink: no you not and your pregnant fents e

Fefe: can we talk about that tomorrow

She is hesitant but leaves

Fefe decides to call the one man she can always depend on which is her dad

Dad: fents e are you ok, why are you calling so late

Fefe: papa I want to come home

Dad: whats wrong ngwanake (my child)

Fefe: go thata papa kea palelwa (its hard dad, I can't take it anymore)

Dad: kenge ke sekolo (is it school)

She shakes her head forgetting that she is on the phone

Fefe: bots'helo papa (life)

Dad: ok baby because its late how about you reserve a bus ticket online then I will send you money in the morning

Fefe: I still have money papa so I will use what I have

Dad: ok ngwanake please try to sleep and we will talk tomorrow sentle neh and please dont cry your breaking my heart that I can't physically comfort you

Fefe: ke tla leka (I will try)

Dad: everytime life feels or looks tough just remember that you can always call me or come home, no questions asked neh baby nyana yaka

Fefe: eya papa

Dad: even though I'm a bit strict towards you I have your back



She giggles because of the term her father used

When nathi got to the hospital lindiwe was already being discharged. Apparently she took herself to the hospital complaining that she has been vomiting since she opened her eyes in the morning and can't keep anything down so they just put an iv to avoid dehydration and was told to try ginger tea

Nath: this is the last time I'm coming when you call nxa your like the boy that cried wolf.

Lin: I was worried that it was food poisoning or something

Nath: can't you just be the lindiwe that I used to love, the one who was independent even when she needed help

Lin: my hormones are all over the place nathi

Nath: right

They get to nathi's apartment and he makes sure she gets into the house before he leaves. When he finally gets home its after 12am. Ofentse is not asleep but she is pretending like she is. Nathi gets in to bed and tries to hold her but she moves away nathi holds on to her

Ofentse

I booked a 10am bus ticket so that dad will have enough time to pick me up in vryburg. Im not going to tell nathi that im going home as yet. I wake up and start packing all his clothes

Nath: morning beautiful

I love hearing him say that

Fefe: morning

Nath: you won't believe why lindiwe...

Fefe: I would rather not know because its going to make me even more angry

Nath: tjo ok

He sits up

Nath: your packing my things

Fefe: akere your going to Bergville

Nath: yea but it looks like everything

I straddle him

Fefe: I think we should take a break until you sort out your drama

He chuckles

Nath: very funny

Fefe: this is not what I signed up for and this not how I want to live my life. Don't worry I will give you full access to your child, you can come to all the Dr's appointments, your people can come and pay damages so that he can use your surname

Nath: lol so when did you decide all of this

Fefe; ever since we found out about lindiwe

Nath; shame my love uyahlanya yazi, this pregnancy is doing a number on you

Fefe: im serious nathi im tired

Nath: tired? Tired of what? There is no tired in a commitment ofents e. I have worked so hard to get our relationship where it is, you come first, I have never lied to you, I had to deal with your insecurities day by day just reassuring you that this is me and im here to stay. I introduced you to my whole family and today you want to come and tell me your tired

He chuckles

Nath: when are you going to take your position next to me my queen. When are you going to be courageous and strong, when are you going to fight for us and fight for your position. Lindiwe is fighting with all she has but the only problem is my heart only belongs to you, this fight should be easy for you now you want to throw in the towel just like that

Not happening ofentse, im going to go to Bergville when I get back you better know what you want!

Nxa

Fefe: nathi there is nothing to think about i want out, im doing this for my child

Nath: you dont care about this child because your bringing him to a broken home, how am I supposed to protect him if his born out of wedlock... you should have just had that stupid abortion

He picked me up, put me on the bed yanked his phone from the charger. He left his bags and everything. Joys of being rich you don't need to pack a bag

I was left emotional especially the last part, because I know how much he loves his son so it took a lot from him to say these things but I need a break from all of this

I decided shower because im taking an early bus home also i dont want pinky asking too many questions. I have been avoiding her since we got here. I quickly pack my weekender and request for an uber

I walk to her room

Fefe: friend im going home for the weekend will see

you on Sunday

Pink: just like that ofents e

Fefe: my uber is almost here

Pink: you are a fool

Fefe: ke siame pinky (its ok )

I walk out and wait outside

Finally it arrives and we are off to park station. Im actually a bit early so I sit and wait

After 6hrs we reach vryburg, I was sleeping almost the whole way. I probably watched 20 minutes of the movie then I was out. I have no message from anybody. I start getting emotional because I miss nathi but I can't be with him. The guy sitting next to me hands me a kleenex

Fefe: thank you

I get off the bus and my dad is waiting outside his car. I get more and more emotional as I walk towards him

Fefe: papa

He gives me the biggest warmest hugs. This is definitely what the doctor ordered

Dad: fefe waka

He kisses the top of my head, ever since I found out about my mother he has been affectionate.

Dad: aw mma sebetho (cry baby)



I giggle

Dad: now wipe those tears and lets go... oh i bought something for us to eat

Oh gosh I hope I can stomach it, I see a pack of steers and im happy. We drive out of vryburg and he stops at a big tree where we normally stop and eat when we are from mafikeng. He does not like restaurants that much because he says people listen in to other people's conversations

I used to be like that but in high school I changed. We lay out the food and save some for mama. He updates me on almost everything and we laugh while eating

We wrap up what's left of our food and get back into the car. After 15 minutes a song plays on the radio and pulls my heart strings. Thando by Naima kay, I

look out the window to wipe my tears

Dad: talk to me baby whats wrong

I dont answer and he doesn't pressurize me. When I'm done I look at him with a smile

Dad: are you ready to talk

I nod

Fefe: does love always hurt papa

Dad: love does not hurt but the external factors that surrounds love does

Fefe: a week ago I was in high spirits looking forward to this year everything was going well only to be dribbled by those external factors

Dad: nothing comes easy fefe you constantly need

to guard whats yours.. did he cheat on you

Fefe: no

Dad: then why are we talking about love

Fefe: because his ex girlfriend claims he impregnated her, we both know its a lie but the toll that its taking on our relationship is immense

Dad: I hope he does not repeat my mistake

The pin drops, ohhhh thats why nathi is so supportive

Fefe: I broke up with him

Dad: mmmm that boy loves you fentse, he is also confused, he needs you to guide him and be his pillar but you ran away, dont get me wrong im happy that your here and you consider me as your go to guy because for a second I thought I lost you

I dont know where this attitude of running away

from your problems come from but it needs to stop,  
cry if you have to but make sure you face your  
demons head on. Dont be a coward like me

Fefe: papa your not a coward you are only human

Dad: you know when you called me crying last night  
I was ready to drive to jhb thinking you want to kill  
yourself. With all these young adults going into to  
depression lately I fear for your life. You are my one  
and only, I could not even sleep let alone go to work

Fefe: papa you hardly miss work

Dad: for you fents e I would, you gave us such a  
fright. I didn't know what could have caused you to  
cry so painfully over the phone

I look down

Fefe: I know you want whats best for me and im  
your pride and joy but I have failed you papa first it  
was the incident ya last year now im... im

Im getting teary again

Dad: your what

Fefe: im so sorry papa I promise I will work harder,  
be the best I can be. Do not punish me like rakgadi  
punished mase

He turns to look at me

Dad: ofentse o pregnant

I nod

Silence

We drive until we get home but before I can get out  
he starts talking

Dad: how far along

Fefe: two months and I found out last week. Im  
sorry papa

He lifts up his hand and I know he means shut up

Dad: now it makes sense why the poor boy is  
running here and there

Why is he always on nathi's side

Dad: im disappointed fents e I expected more from  
you, now I can not reprimand Nkosinathi because  
his not my child. I thought you saw how mase  
turned out, even if she wants to do something for  
her kids they weigh her down because no one can  
look after them for her

I know your mom and I would make a plan for you

but I always taught you to learn from our mistakes so that you don't repeat them but it seems like one has to make them in order to have a full understanding. Lets go

I hope he lets me continue with school. My mom is so excited to see me and she tells ne how my dad did not sleep because of me. My mom is such a jolly pers on well I think im jolly too when I'm not heart broken. I check my phone and I still don't have a message from nathi. I check his status and it says "Keep breathing". I miss him already

The windows are open in my room and the breeze is doing me justice, im just waiting for dad to spill the beans so that court can start but that moment doesn't come. I join them in the tv room and we watch all the soapies. My dad is annoyed because his not a fan so he goes to his room.

Mom: thank God your here he normally forces me to

watch enca

We laugh

Fefe: let me get my phone ko chargeng

Coming home was a great idea... I open my door to find two black men in my room busy going through my things. I scream

Fefe: motho ke yo (there is a person in my room)

They try to get out the way they got in but my dad was already at my door with a shambok. My dad pushed me a side so that he can enter

Fefe; mama bitsa mapodisi (mom call the cops)



My dad beat one of them with one stroke and the other one reached out for a panga and cut my dad by the stomach area. I screamed in shock and my mom tried to grab one of them but because of the black substance they had applied they managed to get away

My dad was laying on the floor in a pool of blood

Fefe: mama call the ambulance papa is hurt

I tried to roll him over but he was heavy, mom came to help me. The minute we saw what he was holding i started puking. My dad was holding his intestines in his hands. He was bleeding through his mouth too. After I was done puking while my mom is crying frantically waiting for the ambulance or cops. My dad lifted his hand to bring me down I knelt down but my stomach was still upset

Dad: I...I. I lov u

He moves his hand between us meaning both of us

Dad: look after each other and my grandchild

It came out as a whisper

Mom: no mogatsaka your going to make it please  
be strong for us please

He touches my belly and smiles

That's when I saw my dad's soul leave his body

My mom and I cried as loud as possible she kept on  
saying "noooooooooo don't do this to me" and I was  
saying "dad please come back I need you"

The cops and ambulance came at the same time.  
The paramedic declared my father deceased in the  
middle of my bedroom. Had they not taken so long  
to get here

It is well.....

---

Hey lovers

Do enjoy

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 39

Ofents e

I am numb, confused and sad, the paramedics are going up and down but im still seated on the same spot. I look down to see the pool of blood that my father was laying in, I try to touch his blood on the tile but the cops reprimand me and ask me to get out of the room

Its like my brain is not registering properly because its not sending the relevant message to my legs, my eyes are still glossy and filled with tears. If I thought breaking up with nkosi broke me this is beyond measures. I am literally an orphan

One of the cops pulls me up with his hand so roughly that the paramedic reprimands him that he can not do that to someone who is going through shock but do you think he cares. His just doing his job and his on to the next one after this

He doesn't care that I have just witnessed the most gruesome thing I have ever seen. Does he even care that im pregnant... pregnant oh yes I cover my my belly with both hands but my t-shirt is a bit wet, when I look down its a hand print. Not just any hand print but my dad's hand print

The tears come back and I scream because I can not contain this pain anymore.

Fefe: papa! Noooooo!

Our neighbor tries to comfort me but I yank myself

from her. Until I feel a cold sharp thing piercing through my skin and I start feeling drowsy

Nkosinathi

The whole family is in Bergville. I love it here because I get to connect, I get to think and its refreshing. We just had dinner or should I say they had dinner and I was just Playing with my food. I miss her so much its a pity I can't bring her here, to the palace as my gf

This whole lindiwe situation caught me off guard. Im sitting on my bedroom balcony smoking a joint and drinks henny straight from the bottle. Thats how I relieve stress if I can't get booty and im not about to cheat on fents e even though she dumped me

I chuckle.

I take a look at her pictures, I don't know why she just won't accept my gift now I have more pictures of her than me. I want to call her but she needs space. We have a long way to go, I was thinking of proposing on our 1 year anniversary but when she is good and ready we can start talking ama lobolo

That needs to be done before she gives birth. I started getting drowsy and I know I need to hit the sack. Tomorrow is going to be a long day. I'm going stick fighting then learn ukugida.

I'm awoken at 3am like what the hell I literally slept an hour or two ago but when Langalihle speaks we listen. I put my jacket on because it's cold as hell, lelo is walking with her eyes closed. I just got told we are going to see the seerer. We take off our shoes at the door and enter, even uncle lu is here. I wonder when did he arrive

All: thokoza gogo

He doesn't greet us back instead he starts crying while chanting our ancestors names then he goes all Chinese on us because I dont know what he is saying. When his done he takes a sip of his drink and a line of his snuff.

This is the only man I know who has made Langalihle wait with no explanation and he looks this calm. Uncle lu is just napping yena

Prop: im sorry for that.. I presume you are here for answers

Lan: thokoza gogo

Prop lets start with the twins

All: thokoza

He starts chanting again and makes them blow in



an animal skin bag after that he throws the contents on the floor. Now im confused the last time we prayed with candles but today hai ok

Pro: these twins are joined just like you and your brother my queen, this gift comes from your ancestors but in this case it has given them different kinds of gifts. The young prince will have the spirit of prayer and the princess has the gift to feel when danger is near but as she grows up it won't be as intense and it will come in form of a dream

When these two where made you knew the day of inception, you went through so much hardship trials and tribulations. It was not easy but you became more spiritual and that was transfered to the twins. They stand here today as the royal guards of the crown, that is why they are very close with nkosi. Its to avoid the hardship that you two went through for this chair

My mother is in tears

Lan: makhosi can you ask the ancestors to give her time to grow up, atleast finish school before coming on to her like this

Pro: that is possible but just know it won't completely go away but it will be less intense

Lan: thats better

Uncle lu starts snoring

Lan: hau ndoda

He nudges him

Lu: ha, siyahamba

I swear we all wanted to laugh

The seerer clears up his bones and asks the kids to leave with my mom but before she leaves, he gives her a stick that she must chew on every time the headaches start

They leave us

Lan: makhosi we have a problem, a girl came to our house....

He lifts up his hand

Pro: that girl has caused a lot of turmoil for nkosi and this family but she is indeed carrying a Zulu but not the Zulu that she wanted. she is not the prince's daughter

Lu: so she is carrying my child

He nods

Say what now??

Nath: how? When?

Lan: thats not important son at least the child is not yours

The seerer looks at me and I look down, fefe did ask me to keep it under wraps until she is ready

Lu: so im going to be a father again

Prop: yes but be careful of that girl she is desperate to be a kept woman

All: makhosi

Pro: one more thing nkosi, this is going to be a difficult week for you please be strong. Its God's will

I frown

Nath: what do you mean makhosi

Prop: just be strong all will be revealed

Now im worried, a few seconds ago I would have been dancing because im not lindiwe's baby daddy now im told to be strong yoh I hope fefe doesn't do anything stupid because I would kill her

We get up and leave

Nath: baba how the hell did you get lindiwe pregnant

He explains to me... yoh remind me to keep fefe safe when he is around.

Lan: my son im sorry for not believing you...

Nath: its ok dad I was not even sure myself and I would have not expected you to act any different. It was reckless of me to even drink that much

He looks at me astonished... lol he better remember this when I tell him about fefe. Now all I want to do is speak to my girl but its way too early, she will hate me if I wake her up now.

Ofents e

My eyes are closed but I can hear a lot of people coming in and out of the room im sleeping in. Im avoiding the pity on their faces. I try to turn and i bump into my mom, she opens her eyes to see what is going on. She sees me looking at her right in the eyes and she does not look away. Tears well up and she tightens her hold on me

I know she is expected to be strong for me and I for her but its not going to happen, we are both hurt and I keep playing the scene in my head.

Mom: it will be ok ngwanake

Fefe: dont lie mama what happened in there was not ok

Mom: I know but its God's will

Fefe: this God of yours keeps taking and taking. Im an orphan now because of him

She tightens her grip and I realized what i have just said but how do I take it back. I did not mean it in that way

Voice: okae! Okae bontle nyana owa (where is that bontle)

We both frown and she lets go of me the minute the door slams open

Aunt: bontle what did you do to my brother, where is my brother! Iyoh iyoh iyoh....

She starts crying and throws herself on the floor

Seg: mama hle... you will get yourself hurt

Aunt: you will pay wena bontle. You killed my brother

I look at my mom and she is just in tears, I hold her hand to show that im on her side, I think I'm going to have to be strong for her and junior

Fefe: rakgadi please stop pointing fingers, mama has nothing to do with this



Aunt: shut up wena, moloi yowa ka kitsi (that witch will know me)

She leaves the room

My mom balls out and I comfort her. She asks if she can take a nap, so I let her be. Only now I realize this is not our home but my neighbours house.

I greet everyone while segametsi gets up and hugs me, her shoulders move violently. I understand her pain my dad was like a dad to her

She finally calms down and she looks at me, I smile to assure her that im ok. Apparently the forensics are collecting evidence in my house so we will only be able to go there later on

The cops came to ask me questions then my mom,

I was in tears while narrating the story. Apparently those guys have been terrorising the village. They bathe in oil before a hit so that when you try to grab hold of them your hands slips hence the nickname relela (slippery)

They are the most wanted criminals at the moment.

After I was done with the cops I went to check up on my mom and she was up but staring into nothing. I decide to leave her for a bit and walked home. The door was not even locked hai SAPS, its a gloomy day the weather is not as hot as the previous day but the house is ice cold. My fathers picture hangs on the wall, it was his graduation day and he loved this picture so much. I get a bucket and mop, im going to thoroughly clean my room.

I cut of the police tape and the pool of blood is still there but dried up. The whole scene replays in my mind and I cry while moping and scrubbing the floor.

Segametsi enters and holds my hand

Seg: let me do it

I shake my head no and continue, she dusts everything while im busy with the floor. We even change the bed sheets and curtains. I want to burn them all but I put them in a black plastic bag.

We start preparing my mothers room and I can smell my dad's sent everywhere but I refuse to clean it because im not ready to let go. Segametsi switches on a candle and puts it on the floor.

Seg: im going to fetch aunty

I nod

She takes a blanket and a doek, I also change into an appropriate attire. Im not even going to bath just brush my teeth, im too exhausted. After I get ready I sit with my fathers insurance file and see which funeral parlour he was assigned to

I remember he used to tell me about some funeral parlour from kby saying they are so elegant I guess he ended up with them vele.

Mom walked in looking like a zombie and she laid down on her mattress

Nkosinathi

Its Sunday and we are about to leave. My body is sore hai noh I have to go back to gym those boys showed me flames.

Nath: baba can we leave by lunch time

Lan: hai nkosi we are still enjoying the tranquil of this place

Nath: ngizofa la

He laughs

Lan: missing someone has never killed a person

Lu: habeeee mshana let me tell you a story about your dad

Lan: luyanda uzonya boy

Lu: your punishing the poor child but wena you almost died

They laugh out loud and it doesn't help my situation

Lan: ok we will leave at lunch just because I understand your pain

Lu: you owe me mshana

Nath: ngiya bonga baba

By 3pm we are in jhb, we did not drive this time  
thank God.

Lef: fana are you going home with us

Nath: no mama im going to see the love of my life

The laughed

Lelo: yoh nathi your so whipped bra

Kuh: I know she is special but this is too much king

Nath: lol you guys won't understand but dad does

He laughs

Lan: I will smack you wena

I run to my car, connect my phone to Bluetooth and try to call fents e but its on voice-mail hai fefe, let me ask pinky if she is there

Nath: pinksta

Pink: nathi you dont get to call me that

I laugh

Nath: where is my wife

Pink: you mean your baby mama

Huh?

Pink: yea I heard you arguing before you both ran away

Nath: she ran away

Pink: yup she went home

Nath: fuck and her phone is off

Pink: last I spoke to her was on Friday via  
WhatsApp

Nath: she must be extremely pissed off.... ok shap

Here is the thing I really really really need to talk to her then fuck her afterwards. Im going to take the plunge and call her mom or should I ask lelo? J a lelo is my best bet

I turn and drive back home. Im all smiles because hearing her voice will do it for me or i should just drive to taung ag she will probably come with the 6am bus or so

I walk into the house and it seems they literally just got here



Nath: lelo my beautiful sister

Lelo: its going to cost you

Nath: anything, please call fefe's mom because her phone is off

Lelo: R500

Nath: shap

Lol she is smoking weed this one

I dial for her

Lelo: hello may i please speak to ofents e

Voice: who is this

Lelo: lelo, nathi's younger sister

Voice: ok call after 5 minutes

5 minutes feels like 5hrs

Fefe: hello lelo

Nath: baby

She keeps quiet but I can hear her breathe

Nath: im sorry about our fight my love, I have great news for you. When are you coming back to jhb

Fefe: nana my... my dad was murdered on Friday

Nath: huh?

Fefe: his gone baby his gone. Im trying to be strong but I can't

She is crying so hard and I feel it in my heart.

Nath: im coming my love, i will be there in no time

She hangs up

Lelo: why is she crying

Nath: her dad passed on

Lelo: oh no nathi she must be devastated

Nath: yea

Think nathi think. I run to my parents room and  
budge in

Lan: what the fuck Nkosinathi

Nath: I am so sorry but baba fefe's dad was  
murdered on Friday

Lef: what

Lan: fuck

Nath: dad she needs me, I need to be with her I  
know that she only wants me to comfort her

Lan: we will go tomorrow

Nath: baba you don't understand she is hysterical  
and I fear.... please baba

Lef: you fear what

I dont say

Lan: is she suicidal

Nath: no she is not

Lan: then we will go tomorrow

Nath: baba she is pregnant with my son and im  
scared she will loose the baby if she does not calm  
down

Silence

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy.

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 40

Nkosinathi

I just realized I blurted out our secret to my parents

but this secret is not important as my son and his mother at the moment. I really don't care how Langalihle and Mbalenhle will react at this point in time but the love of my life needs me and im the only pers on that can calm her down

Fefe suffers from panic attacks and that can affect junior.

Nath: mama, baba please help me

Lef: Nkosinathi what the hell did you just say!

Nath: mami we are expecting, im sorry that we didn't disclose but we just found out and I wanted to sort out the lindiwe.....

I felt my cheek burning and I immediately put my hand on it. I was astonished because its the first time my mom ever raises her hand on me

I look at her and she is in tears, my dad has his head bended down

Lef: I can't believe you right now

.

I'm in tears as well

Nath: mama hle I will explain and take my punches when all of this is over but this is my child please baba

Langa raises his head while rubbing his hands together. I can tell his mad and there is no way his going to help me I get up from my knees and leave their room. I know when I'm not wanted. I head to my room and pack a few items and a suit, as im about to go downstairs my father calls me out

Lan: I hope you don't think your gonna drive for all

those kilometers in that state

Nath: I will walk then

In my mind im thinking his repossessing all his belongings. I put my wallet and the car keys on the table that is in the foyer and attempt to walk out

Lan; so you will walk

I turn to him with blood shot eyes and answer him

Nath: yes

Lan: don't be stupid get in the car and let's go

His still has his hard face on but im shocked. Mami hands him his bag and walks away without even looking at me or anything.



Lan: lets go

He takes my car keys and wallet. Im hurt by mami's actions, I expected this from lihle but I dont blame her I keep disappointing her.

My tears flow as my dad drives, I keep going through pictures of our happier moments

My dad starts fiddling with his phone but im not interested in what his doing, I just want him to accelerate

Lan: bazooka nja yam

Voice: AK skhokho sam

I lift my head

Lan: dintsang (Whats good)

Baz: fokol my auti, just enjoying retirement met my medi (Nothing much just enjoying retirement with my wife)

LN: thats the life mpinch yam

Baz: direng my auti (Whats up)

Lan: listen are you still settled in the North West

Baz: sure case no doubt

Lan: im on my way and I might need your assistance

Baz: nomayini boza yam

Lan: will update you when. I arrive

Baz: I hope re boda somebody plus ke galetsi action (I hope we are killing someone i miss the action)

I'm just listening to this conversation but my mind is with my loves. All of a sudden we turn into lanseria and I realise we are flying there.

When we park our car, tim and lucky are right beside us

Lan: lucky bring this car to taung

Luc: boss where is that

Lan: I dont pay you to ask me these silly questions

Tim: its ok gabadiya I will assist him nge GPS

He chuckles but lihle is not interested

Lqn: woza Nkosinathi

We walk to the private airline side. We had to wait for almost an hour for the jet to be ready but it was not ours because had we used ours we would have waited longer

In no time we are on air, I avoided calling fefe because it will only make me panic

Lan: so when were you planning on telling us

I raised my head not even sure that his talking to me.

Lan: ngi khuluma nawe!

He roared

Nath: we had just found out and where not ready to face reality as yet

Lan: you know if the 3 months mark passes it gets difficult

Nath; I am certain that she is pregnant with my son, the seerer even confirmed it

Lan: so you and the seerer have secrets now

Nath: no dada

Lan: nxa

I look down remorseful because I know how things are done in the Zulu family but I did the exact opposite because I love Fefe so much and I don't want to rush her into anything

Ofents e

After the call with nathi, I was a bit emotional, I keep reminding myself to be strong but I swear nathi makes me weak because he's always strong for me

The community keeps coming to pay their respects. My mom is really trying, I wish we could lock ourselves in her room for a day or two so that our minds can register what happened

Seg: yoh im so tired can these people leave

Fefe: wena! Its going to be a long week

Seg: let me go wash the tea cups

I get up following her and we start washing in silence. I made sure that I hide my fathers favourite mug for if it breaks I will probably raise this roof

I am glad that my aunty (mom side) has arrived and she is handling everything. Having a small family like ours is not nice because a lot has to be done. My fathers family has not pitched but I know that by Wednesday the latest they will be here

The problem is sleeping arrangements and transport.

As it got darker there where less people in the yard.

Im sitting outside taking a breather, my body is so sore. You would swear I have been fighting or excersing

I rub my belly gently and I feel my fathers hand holding my belly for the last time. He accepted his grandson, so its high time I tell the elders so that we can make things right with the Zulu's

Voice: fents e

I am startled by this voice because I didnt expected this soon

Fefe; nathi

He comes towards me and I feel my heart racing, yup im going to be vulnerable because my strength has arrived. He embraces me with a hug

Nath: im here my love im here

He holds me tight as I cry into his chest

Nath: its ok baby im here

He rubs my back until his dad coughs lightly and nathi pulls away gently and he wipes my tears with his hand

Lan: ntombi yam come here

I go to him and he gives me the warmest hug ever. I cant help but cry and feel comforted at the same time

Lan: you might have lost a dad but I will always be



here for you, im not a substitute but I made promises to your father that I intend to keep

Ok when did they talk and what where they talking about

Fefe: thank you bhab Zulu

He pat my back twice

Lan: lets go in so that we can greet the elders

I nodded

Nath: baba can I speak to fefe, we will find you in there

Lan: ok

He goes in and nathi pulls me in for a hug

Nath: how is our son

I sniff

Fefe: fine I guess

Nath: I know this is too much to ask but we are at the vulnerable stage of our pregnancy so this can harm him, if I could I would take all this pain away but I can't. It's up to you my love to fight for our child

Fefe: im trying nana

Nath: thats all I ask for

He holds my hand and pulls me to a dark area in our yard, before I know it his lips are on mine and im responding to the text.

Nath: fuck I missed your lips

Fefe: its a pity we can't do more because of the situation im in

Nath: I understand my love but just know i will be here for you every step of the way

Fefe: what about school

Nath: I will make an arrangements with them

I nod

Nath: is it too soon to tell me what happened

I sighed

I told him everything that happened and I could hear him breathing loudly its a pity I could not see his face but he was tense

Nath: so they almost killed you too my love nxa my fucken wife and child!

Fefe: not so loud love

He walks away to the tap and washes his face , he comes back to me

Nath: askies baby im just angry, they better pray that we don't find them

Fefe: what do you mean,baby those guys are dangerous please dont try to find them. I cant loose another loved one to them please

I'm shaking because the image of their faces keeps flashing in my mind

Nath: baby your shaking like a leaf

He holds me against him and I eventually calm down.

Nath: lets go and greet the elders

Fefe: im not in the mood to see anyone

Nath: I can't leave you here alone

Fefe: then dont go

He sighs and we go back to where i was seated before they came

Fefe: he accepted junior

Nath: huh?

Fefe: I told him about it and I think he was mad or dis appointed but when it happened his final words affirmed me

Nath: well I sort of told my parents and they well I

thought they will blow everything out of proportion  
but here i am

Lan: Nkosinathi I think its getting late

Nath: baba can I stay a little while

Lan: im not familiar with the area so your going to  
be my eyes.. im sorry fefe but we need to check in

Fefe: its ok baba

He smiles and I can tell nathi is annoyed

Nkosinathi

I thought I would spend more time with fefe but I  
know where my dad wants to go

Nath: here i will communicate with you properly

She looks at it

Fefe: what are you going to use

Nath: I will make a plan or my dad's phone

Fefe: ok

I hug and kiss her well thats after checking coast.  
Im shocked she didn't fight me with the phone issue

Fefe: bye nana

Nath: bye love

I touched her belly and said a silent prayer

Nath: be strong for us my boy, daddy will be back  
tomorrow

Fefe: let me walk you to the gate

Nath: no my love its not safe

She sighs and walks back to the house, I know she is not happy with me but her safety comes first

Lan: how did it go

Nath: its going to be a long week for me and the worst for her

Lan: any problems with the baby

Nath: just complaining about her body being sore but no cramps whats oever

Lan: good, she is going to need you to be strong for her

Nath: I plan to do so

Lan: now lets go and meet bazooka

Nath: he needs to invest in a comfortable car for his guests

My dad laughs



Lan; this is the perfect car for the tasks that await you this week

Nath; which is

Lan: your the man of the house now so you need to show it with your hands because we are coming back here in 3 months time for damages or lobola

Nath; eish

Lan: what i thought you wanted to marry her

Nath: she is not ready for marriage, she literally panics when we talk about that

Lan: I hope you both will be ready by then

No question asked whatsoever, Langalihle has spoken

Nath: with lindiwe you where different

Lan: would your loose everything for lindiwe

Nath: hell no but for fefe any time

Lan: see what I mean

We got to bazooka's farm it had a big store room and next to the store room was a normal house chances are it's a 5 room or something

Lan: this is where we will sleep until your mom comes

Nath: plus they wouldn't be able to accommodate the whole family

Yup my whole family is coming, we support one of our own in numbers

One of bazooka's people let us in and the house is gorgeous inside and as expected its the normal 3 bedrooms 1 bath and a common area (kitchen and tv room).

Lan: nja yam

Baz: bozza! ke ntwana yele ya gago (is that your son)

He nods

Baz: shit he has grown

Lan: his even going to be a father in a few months

Baz: eh!.. o grand skhokho (are you good)

Nath: sho

Baz: lets go downstairs my wife prepared something nice for us

I look at my dad confused... he just chuckles and shakes his head. Bazooka removes the carpet in the middle of the tv room and there is a trap door. Wait does this guy keep his family trapped in there

or what the fuck is going on

We go down and I kid you not this guy has an underground house lol how paranoid is he. Its a beautiful house thats why the yard is so big with a small house right in the middle

He shows us around and apparently my father had designed it for himself but my mom refused thank God for that

Baz: I have my boys looking for those mother fuckers

Lan: good

Nath: I want you to find their fathers too

They both looked at me and im staring at my food in front of me

Lan: why son

Nath: they need to experience the same pain fefe is experiencing

Baz: but how because they will eventually die

Nath: an eye for an eye

They carry on eating

Baz: Langalihle you have created something else here

I look at him for the longest time with a straight face

Lan: calm down Larona

His using my mom's tactics

---

Hey guys

I want to thank you guys one more time for all they messages and prayers. They where well received even though some of them made me even more emotional but 1 day at a time.

Hope you guys enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 41

Narrator

Ofentse decided to sleep with segametsi (mase) in the guest room. She had a terrible night again with all the nightmares and screaming while asleep. Mase constantly has to wake her up to tell her its just a dream then she ends up crying for a few minutes

She has resorted not to sleep, thank God nathi borrowed her his phone so she just stays up and read these fictional novels on Facebook

Langa is disturbed by nathi's behaviour especially when he talks about an eye for an eye.

Lan: In our brotherhood we do not hurt the innocent intentionally but for him to say that, its means he will kill these boy's fathers in front of them but that will not happen under my watch, I need to talk to

him otherwise I will handle this on my own

Baz: you do know that if you exclude him, he will never find peace and he will resent you for not letting him avenge his woman's loss

Lan: normal kids are taught values of life but the Zulu's are taught to protect and kill before you get killed

Baz: its the businesses that we chose, look at me living underground i mean I have killed so many people that im scared that they will come after my family

Lan: lol my wife told me shit when I came with those plans home

They laughed

Baz: I had to buy her a cayenne to convince her

Lan: in order for her to accept to live there she wanted to work overseas and take my kids with her.... imagine



Baz: she is a tough cookie that one

Meanwhile back in Jhb

The family is preparing to join the guys on Wednesday so lefika has to make arrangements with the twins school because they insist on going to support fefe but all the other kids will be staying.

Pinky was unaware of this whole situation because fefe does not even have a phone but nathi asked that lerato tell her so that they come together with siphos and siphle (chad)

Yes the joburgers are coming in numbers more pressure for the Morake family to cater for the VIP's

Lindiwe has been trying to get hold of nathi but fentse is ignoring the calls. They are both unaware

of the situation about the child and finally fefe decides to answer the call because she was becoming annoyed with the constant texts and calls

One minute she is swearing at him for not returning, then its the cravings, then she is apologizing and the cherry on top insulting fefe

She decides to end this madness once and for all

Lind; thank God nathi I thought something bad has happened to you

Fefe: lindiwe

Lind: what are you doing with nathi's phone

Fefe: it has nothing to do with you but because you want know I lost my phone and he gave me his

Lind: without changing his number or passwords oh please

Fefe laughs

Fefe: since the day I started dating him he has never had any passwords and his phone is an open book for me, I sometimes respond to messages for him

Lind: lies

Fefe: should I read your texts that you have been sending plus we are so far away so rather get the food your craving yourself

Lind: wait are you in Bergville

Fefe: of course only abo makoti are allowed here

Lind: mxm

She hangs up

Fefe smiles

She gets a text from her man saying they will see her in the afternoon because there is a lot they need to fix before the family arrives

Ofents e

I'm sitting with my mom on the mattress while she is busy giving out instructions on how my father wanted his funeral to be run. My aunty is taking down notes

The memorial service will be held on Friday at school so that will be the department of education's baby, they say its the least they can do.

Mom: is there anything you want to add fe

I snap out of my thoughts

Fefe: erhm Nkosinathi's family will be here in numbers

Aunt: who is that and why should they be acknowledged

Mom: its the family that took care of her after her accident

Aunt: oh ok

I have my head placed on her lap and im feeling a bit drowsy but I dare not sleep. Segametsi's mom walks in the bedroom and starts demanding that the Morakes need to take over and not the Mompati's (mom's family)

Mom: can we please not fight now ousi, can we lay my husband to rest without drama please

Smom: if you didn't organize those men to come and slaughter my brother I wouldn't be causing so much drama

Fefe: Rakgadi please! Stop it just stop it! We are tired of your abuse and if you want to bury my

father you better behave otherwise ke tla go leleka mogae! (I will chase you out of my home)

She slapped me on my face and my mom pushed me aside and fought her. I wanted to cry but I was way too shocked to do so. It was just a commotion

Mom: you have never liked us and now because your brother is gone you want to bully us. I won't let anyone lay their hand on my daughter

Smom: she is not your daughter o palets we go nna mosadi! Mmagwe ofentse was a better woman than you (you failed to be a woman)

Uncl: hei! Re nale bayeng have some self respect you two (we have visitors)

My mom's sister is not the fighting type so the minute world War 3 started she moved to her little corner and watched

Mom: rangwane may you please ask her to leave my house, we will only see her when we lay my husband to rest

Uncl: omo golo ke sure utlwile (you are an adult i am sure you understand)

Smom: mxm

She got up and left. We heard her telling segametsi to leave with her but she refused. I got up and took the car keys, I needed to be alone

I got in the car and my father's scent was everywhere. I switched the radio on and listened to his favourite radio station. Everything that had just transpired came back and I cried.

It hurts... it hurts so bad

Nkosinathi

Bazooka's men are looking for these boys but are struggling because of the disguise but I think if they where to investigate where oil is being bought in high consumption without being poured immediately in the car or these scrap yards that tend to drain the oil out of cars we will get a lead

Lihle says if bazooka's guys don't get anything by Wednesday he will definitely bring his guys. We have found accommodation for the family in Jankemp dorp called border post hotel and its amazing. The women are going to love it but I want my dad to prank them with the underground house lol

Lihle decides that he is not going to fefe's today because he needs to catchup on work. I call fefe to alert her that I'm coming through



Fefe: baby (sounding teary)

Nath: nana you sound like you have been crying

She sniffs

Fefe: I am just missing him a lot today

Nath: I will be there in 30 aneh

Silence

Nath: are you nodding

She giggles

Fefe: yes

I smile

Nathi: what should I get you

Fefe: I dont have an appetite

Nath: did you even eat today Khanyisile

She keeps quiet

Nath: baby what did we agree on

Fefe: being strong for our son

Nath: so what should I get you sthandwa sam

Fefe: braaid meat with chakalaka

Nath: should I get it from the same place as last time

Fefe: yes

Nath: giyeza manje neh

Fefe: ok

I got to taung and went to get her the meat that she wanted also the litchi juice that she always craves. In no time I'm at her home but I can't even call to ask where she is so I go into the house to find mostly adults and poor segametsi slaving away

Nath: Dumelang bagolo (greetings)

They greet back

Uncl: aren't you that boy who was here on Christmas

Yes im the guy who is going to marry fents e

Nath: yebo mkhulu I am

Uncl: mmm

Seg: oh hi nathi, let me take you to fents e

Nath: Thank you

I follow her outside and into the garage. The music is quite high

Seg; she has been in here for hours, I think its the restless night she had

Nath: mmmm

Segametsi walks off

I knock on the window but it seems like she is sleeping. I knock harder and it startles her. She looks exhausted, she finally opens the door

Nath: ofents e what's wrong with your cheek!

Fefe: I guess I was sleeping uncomfortably

This girl is light skinned and her cheek is deep red like she has been beaten up

Nath: my love dont patronize me

She starts crying and I pull her in for a hug until she quietens down.

Nath: lets go to my car

Yes lucky dropped it off earlier on but im going to be using bazooka's van for errands. We walk to my car which is parked under a tree

We enter and she starts eating almost immediately while i going through my phone just to check my messages

Nath: nxa lindiwe is a curse yazi

Fefe: I sort of lied to her

Nath: im listening

She tells me and I laugh

Nath: she must be going crazy right now

Fefe: she was

Nath: now are you ready to tell me about who slapped you

Fefe: ag baby its nothing

Nath: ofents e morake!

Fefe: its my aunt ok, I was rude to her and she slapped me

Nath: did she provoke you? I know for a fact you don't act out without being provoked

Fefe: she said some mean things

Nath: mmmm

I will deal with her

Nath: whats this i hear that you can't sleep at night

She looks a bit uncomfortable

Nath: nana

Fefe: I have nightmares

Nath: do you want to speak to someone

Fefe: its too soon baby

Nath: I get it, do you want me to stay on the phone with you until you sleep

Fefe: how about I sleep next to you

She says this while looking down

Nath: I dont think you are allowed to sleep out the yard because your mourning and I can't sleep over because I have not done the right thing

Fefe: how about I ask my mom and see what she says

I dont mind

Nath: ok babe

We sat in the car until it was time for me to leave.

Fefe: let me go and ask

Nath: ok sthandwa sam

She goes in the house while I clear out the car because she has been munching since she got here and its a mess. Fefe and I fight about this all the



time, she always gets the car dirty and I mess up the house

She comes back with a overnight back and im excited. She gets in the car

Fefe: apparently I can sleep out until Wednesday morning but mom says one day only

Nath: im good with that

She is all smiles and even holding her belly

Fefe: you take all the pain away

Nath: you mean I make the pain more tolerable

Fefe: I guess

I hold her hand

Nath: my dad says his coming to pay damages or lobola in 3 months

She looks away

Nath: I guess its just damages

Fefe: we will see

Nath: meaning it could be lobola

Fefe: mmmm nana lets not talk about it

Nath: thats a big blow to my ego you know

Fefe: I dont mean too

I just stay silent and drive to our hotel while music is playing. I want her to be my wife more because our son will not be born out of wedlock and I love her

We get to the hotel and she does not look

impressed because she told me it looks like a cowboy style hotel from the outside but when she entered the room she was blown away

Fefe: baby how did you find this gem

Nath: lihle's travel agent

Fefe: yoh you would swear we are somewhere in Sandton

Nath: yup .... let me run you a bath

I go to the bathroom to fill up the bath tub with calming oil and make sure the temperature is perfect

Nath: come my love

She walks in to find me butt naked and she smiles

Nath: lol that smile will get you in trouble with that swollen face

Fefe: mxm my aunt is a trip

Nath: she will get what's coming to her that one

Fefe: mxm

I'm sitting behind her in the bath while I play with her boobs and occasionally rub her tummy

Fefe: I hope he looks like you

Nath: he probably will our genes are quite strong

Fefe: and your probably going to love him more than me

She pouts

Nath: I love you guys differently

Fefe: mmmm

I kiss her neck

Fefe: nana

Nath: I know eish lets get out before I get anymore ideas

She turns to face me

Fefe: dont you miss it though

She holds the king

Nath: tsek fefe

She giggles and gets out of the tub, I shake my head and stay in the for a little while so that I calm down.

I find her snuggled in bed and I get it she is tired. I lotion and get in to bed and notice she is naked

Fuck!

The king is restless but hey tradition, she gets closer to me and I pull her in. I wait up just to make sure she doesn't get the nightmares but finally at 3am i sleep

We woke up that morning and she was peaceful no nightmares nor tears

---

—

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 42

Ofents e

I can't believe i slept through the night with no nightmares.

Nath: afternoon babe

My eyes almost popped out

Fefe: huh? What do you mean afternoon

Nath: its past 12

Fefe: nkosi why didn't you wake me up earlier

Nath: when last did you have a good rest

I keep quiet

Nath: exactly, you and junior needed it..

Fefe: I guess so

I take his phone from him and dial Segametsi's number

Seg; ofents e

Fefe: sis you won't believe I just woke up



Seg: mmm e monate neh (the dick is nice neh)

She giggles

Fefe: lol nothing happened, I guess I was just exhausted.... whats the plan today

Seg: aunty says choosing a casket for malome and identifying his body

I felt my heart beating extremely fast and I could only reply in one word

Fefe: ok

Seg: are you coming back today

Fefe: yes I have to

Seg: see you then

Fefe: shap

A few minutes ago I was refreshed until I spoke to  
mase

Nath: nana are you ok

I nod

He comes closer to me

Nath: I can not imagine what your going through but  
I ask that you lean on me. I came all this way to be  
with you and to carry you when you are weak so  
use me

I look up at him and smile faintly

Fefe: thank you nana

Nath: now lets feed my son

Fefe: mmm it must be nice

He chuckles and pecks my cheek

Nath: I love you guys

Fefe: we love you too daddy

He smiles like an idiot

Nath: I like the sound of that mommy

I giggle

Honestly having him here is a breath of fresh air, I know we left jhb with things up in the air but I have bigger things to take care of and I have realized that even though he has his flaws i love him and he loves me

Nath: come back to me sweetheart

I smile and kiss him on the lips

Nath: mmm whats that for

Fefe: me saying I appreciate you

Nath: I aim to please... now open up

His feeding me pancakes

Nath: we need to get ready to leave and show face

Fefe: typical city boy want to show face while the other guys slaughter

He chuckles and just shake his head

Nath: lets go village girl

Narrator

Its Thursday and all the funeral preps are underway at least there was no drama since the rakgadi saga.

Langalihle has gotten two of his boys to come and help with the manhunt, nathi is agitated by the fact that its taking this long. The Zulu's and Molefe's failed to come on Wednesday due to unforeseen circumstances but they will definitely make it for the memorial service

Which helps take off a heavy load from the Morakes. Fefe has been sleeping at home even though nathi is the first to arrive and the last one to leave. He has been doing the run around with aunty and segametsi because fefe can not leave the yard anymore

Its the day of slaughtering the cow and fefe's uncle has tasked Nkosinathi to help the other boys. Fefe tried to protest but his uncles say they want to see if he is man enough.

Nath: segametsi may you please bring me the knife we just bought

Seg: the okapi

Nath: yes

She goes into the kitchen

Uncl: I bet R200 that you won't be able to slaughter this animal

Guy: le nna (same here)

I guess all the men feel Nkosinathi does not have

the capabilities

Nath: mkhulu I suggest you save your money

They laugh

Guy; do we have the paramedics on standby

They laugh again

Fefe: nathi you do know that you don't have to do this

His busy sharpening the knife on a rock, wearing a blue coverall

Nath: collect all the money fentse its ours

The men laugh and fefe is terrified that the beast will injure her man

Fefe: nathi you dont need the money

Uncl: fefe leave him man, its his ego at stake

Fefe: maara rangwane (but uncle)

The cow is tied to the tree well they are going to slaughter 2 cows and 4 sheep because ntate Morake was well known by many. Nathi is done sharpening his knife and he gets up and select a COW

Guy2: do you need any help

Nath: only after It goes down because I can't remove the skin alone

Guy2: mmm ok



Fefe is tense but nathi is calm

He goes closer to the cow and calms it down with his hand by brushing its forehead like his petting it and before you know he hits it on the forehead. It tries to charge at him but he pulls out the knife fast and it starts bleeding profusely he then stabs it on the back of the head and it goes down

Everyone was shocked and at the way he was so calm. The guys went to him to help him skin the animal in silence and when he was done he wiped the sweat off his head with his forearm and went to the tap to wash his hands

This was a drops mic moment

Fefe: ekae chelete ya rona (where is our money)

Uncl: hai soka you said he doesn't need the money

They laughed

The guys carried on with the slaughtering and couldn't believe that a cheese boy just showed them flames

Fefe: Nkosinathi you are needed in the front

He got up and she handed him some dishwashing liquid to wash his hands again.

Fefe: come

He follows her to the front then she leads him to where the car is parked and the minute they get in she kisses him passionately. What else can nathi

do but to comply

Fefe: now that was a turn on

He points to the king

Nath: how am I going to go back to the guys like this

Fefe: dont you want to spend sometime with us

Nath: babe there is beer that side for us butchers

They laugh

Nath; its good to see you laughing because from here on its going to be difficult but remember nana the butcher is here

She smiles

Fefe; where did you learn how to do that

Nath: everytime I go to Bergville they teach me something new

Fefe: im such a proud Zulu wife

He looks at her astonished

She laughs

Fefe: future

Nath: udlala ngami baby

Fefe: lol you do know that im going bald

Nath: your changing the topic...anyway its fine we will maintain at my barber

They laugh

Friday Morning

The mood is sombre in the Morake residence, fefe had another eventful night and she did not sleep a wink.

Seg: may you please iron my dress for me im running late

Fefe: ok sis

Bontle is not feeling this memorial service I think she would prefer staying home in bed more then the "im sorry for your loss" that they will encounter

The ladies are ready because the memorial service starts at 9am. Rangwane will be driving the Morakes to the school in ntates fortunier

Mom: it still smells like him

Fefe nods and holds her hand

Apparently depending on the nature of your death you are not allowed in the yard until the funeral day e.g. if your cause of death is suicide you will only enter the yard during the funeral or by gun etc

They get to the school it's not that far from home and at the gate there is a banner of principal Morake in happier times. It's written the name of the school and rest in peace

Segametsi starts sobbing and it makes everyone in the car sob

Uncl: bana baka please, I know it hurts but can we try and be strong for Thabiso

He gives them a moment as cars start filling in the parking lot. They are led to the school hall by prefects.

The Morake's are getting it together in the car

Bontle: girls lets go.. fefe look at your cheeks my baby they so pink

She smiles faintly

They get out of the car and are directed to the hall. There are pictures of Thabiso everywhere and each picture is a characteristic of what each student loved About him

As the Morake's enter the hall it is packed upstairs and downstairs. The choir starts singing amazing

grace and an opening prayer by the deputy principal

Its an emotional service as his colleagues talk about ntate Morake, his soccer team even sang his favorite victory song

People where emotional over the headgirls speech because of her background story and how ntate Morake used to encourage her to push on even though things where tough at home. The choir sung beautifully

Towards the end of the memorial service the overhead screen came down, the lights where turned off , the headgirl grabs the mic and sings

Mis sing you by brandy



Though I'm missing you

(Although I'm missing you)

I'll find a way to get through

(I'll find a way to get through)

Living without you

Cause you were my sister, my strength, and my  
pride

Only God may know why, still I will get by

Who would've known, that you had to go

But so suddenly, so fast

How could it be, that a sweet memory worthy would

Be all that we've have plan

Now that you're gone, every day I go on (I go on)

But life's just not the same (life's just not the same)

I'm so empty inside, and my tears I can't hide

But I'll try, I'll try to face the pain

Pictorials of Ntate Morake appear as she sings and almost everyone starts crying. Fefe gets up and tries to limp out the assembly hall but she bumps into some guy as she raises her head with tears blurring her vision but that cologne smells too familiar and she freezes when she makes out who he is ,as she was about to move backwards nathi is literally behind her and holds her

Fefe: get me out of here please!

He nods and the teacher moves to create a path

When they get outside fefe struggles to breathe and nathi helps her calm down. He pulls her in his embrace and whisper sweet nothings but fefe is not there.

She speaks with her head buried in his chest

Fefe: baby

Nqth:mmm

Fefe: that guy.... that guy i bumped into

Nath: the teacher guy

Fefe: is he a teacher

Nath: yes when we arrived with my family his the one that directed us to our seats

Fefe: oh my God baby thats Greg

Nath: Greg?.... wait Greg who tried to rape you Greg

She nods

Nath: mmmmm

---

Hey guys

Sorry its late today was a bit hectic

Hope you do enjoy

Don't forget to comment

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 43

Ofents e

I finally catch my breath as we are seated by the benches. I have my head placed on his chest

Fefe: you look handsome in a suit

He grunts

Fefe; i feel like such a burden nana

Nath: your my burden, if I was going through the most im confident enough that you would be my pillar

I doubt because im so weak, I would probably crumble down with him

Fefe: of all days I had to bump into Greg

Nath: im going to kill him

I smile and look at him but his serious

Fefe: your so over protective

Nath: how can he touch what does not belong to him

I sigh

I know his not serious about the killing business. He touches my belly and rubs it

Nath: I wonder how he is doing in there

Fefe: poor thing probably feels abused because of all the emotions im going through

Nath: yea... did you eat today mamakhe

Fefe: my stomach was in nots this morning

The people start leaving the hall one by one, i guess

the service is finished because I feel my heart getting heavy again. My dad arrives today, he is going to spend one final day with us on this earth

Nath: easy baby easy

Fefe: when will this pain go away my love

Nath: we are going to have to learn to live with it, remember all the good times you had with him. Also remember you will always have him in here

He touches the left side of my chest, well I think he just wanted to cup my boob. I see lelo and them coming our way and I sit up straight

Lelo: hey fefe

Fefe: my favorite sister in the whole world

She smiles

Ler/ pink: hey babe

Fefe: hey guys welcome to my village

They smile

Nathi is now standing with the guys I can tell they dont know what to say. Lelo sits next to me and holds my arm

Pink: yoh friend we don't know what to say but we are here for you

Fefe: thank you guys

My cousin comes along, looking red on the face.

Seg: hey guys

All: hey



Seg: fe are you coming with us or your good

Fefe: let me first introduce you.... guys this is my sister Segametsi, mase in short

She waves

Fefe: mase this is lelo, kuhle, lerato, pinky, sihle and siphon. I will explain relation later

Seg: pleased to meet you guys

Chad: the pleasure is all mine

He takes her hand and pecks it

Nath: down boy

We laugh and mase blushes

Seg: just know Malome arrives at 4pm neh

Fefe: I think we are going to be there by then

Seg: ok shap... see you guys

All: bye

Siph: the poor girl is morning Chad

Chad: I just wanted to comfort her

Nath: lets go!

We all turn to look at him and I see Greg coming our way. I quickly get up

Fefe: guys lets go

Before we can leave he catches up to us

Greg: ofents e

Nath: dont you dare stop walking

The others are confused

Lelo: nathi whats going on

He ignores her

Greg: ofents e!

Nathi turns as we get to the car

Nath: fefe get in the car

He walks up to Greg and he punches him. Greg staggers backwards

Ler: nathi! What the hell

There aren't a lot of people in the yard and the students are still in the assembly hall so we don't have a lot of audience

Greg: what the fuck man!

Nath: im not done with you

Sipho was next to nathi in a split second after he punched Greg. Greg takes out some tissue from his pocket to wipe himself

Greg: I just want to talk to ofents e

Nath: you will not talk to my wife uyangizwa

Nathi's dad comes rushing to stop this nonsense, im shaking in the car

Lan: Nkosinathi! What the hell is this

Nathi is trying to catch his breath while looking at Greg. I can see his chest moving up and down

Leth; nathi what's going on

Nath; malume this is the guy who almost raped fefe on new years

Greg's eyes popped out

Lan: he what!

Greg: no.. no thats not true

Lan: lerato call fefe

Oh shit!

Greg: Mr Zulu its not true

I get out of the car because I don't want to mess with bhab'Zulu

Lan: fefe do you know this man

I nod

Lan: how do you know him

I narrate the whole story in tears and lerato holds my hand

Ler: dada can I take her back to the car

he nods

Lan: so your still denying it

Greg: but...but she kissed me back

Bhab'Zulu punched him

Lan: its men like you that give us a bad name...

nathi take fefe home

He walks to the car and we drive away in silence  
until we get home

Nath: from now your never going out without me!

I just nodded for peace sake, its not like im going to  
go out anyway mos. Im going to be a mother soon.  
He reaches out for a plastic bag at the back and  
opens the contents. Its a fruit salad and cheesy

meat balls from woolies

Fefe: where did you get these

Nath: I asked lelo to buy them for me. I got all your favorites

God I dont deserve you

Fefe: I swear if I don't accept your marriage proposal then I would be an idiot

A little smile creeps up his face

Nath: 3 months?

Fefe: I guess so

I just wanted him to get out of this funk



Nath: im going to have to leave soon just for a bit then I will be back later on

Fefe: baby you have worked so hard this week go and have a drink with the boys and rest. I will see you tomorrow

Nath: I thought you would need me when baba comes

Fefe: you need to rest my love

Nath: ok how about I leave now then come back before you sleep just to check up on you two

I smile

Fefe: deal

I finish eating and he leaves

Our yard is full, they are busy with the tent and wiping the seats. I go to my bedroom to change into casual clothes, segametsi is laying down on the bed and I slip next to her for a quick nap

Nkosinathi

I'm so annoyed! I was not supposed to act out on Greg in public because if anything happens to him I will be the first suspect

Fuck!

I really did try to avoid him or hold it in but he had it coming. I get to the lodge and find my whole family having lunch

Lef: Nkosinathi what is this i hear that your fighting with school teachers

I look at lelo, it could only be he

Nath: ma that man is a danger to those girls at school

Lef: but we don't solve our problems with violence

I look at lihle and he continues typing on his phone

Lef: lihle

Lan: mami

Lef: did you teach him that

Lan: he is a man mami, he was protecting his girl

Lef: mxm.. sit down and eat

The whole family is silent for sometime

Nat: that headgirl really has it rough but she is such a strong girl

Sim: she is, it only goes to show that with good/strong pillars one can go far

Zam: this place reminds me of home yazi, we should go one of these days

Nat: hai mina my in laws are at bryanston

Sim: same here

They laugh

Lef: that is my children's home nina

Lan: tell them baby

Kuhl: is bhab' lu coming

Lan: unfortunately he can't he has issues that needs to be taken care of in jhb

Dad looks at me and I understand what he means

Lea: thank God his not here, he would have finished all the girls here by night fall

We laugh

Leb: lu will never change

Leth: in every family there is a sick one and we all know who that sick one is at the Molefe's

They laugh and we are just confused

Lef: on the real now, ladies we leave at 6pm to go and help out at the funeral

Lan: and when will you return

Lef: probably in the am just to nap and refresh

Nat: yoh the last time sims had to cook outside with a drie foot was hilarious

Leb: lol guys but sims does not know how to cook,  
you guys where setting her up for failure

They laugh

Zam: lo mama weh straw hat was angry because  
the beets where burning

Lef: yoh but lo mama was extra though

Nath; may I please be excused

My dad nods

I walk to my room to take a quick nap. I even set the  
alarm

Ofents e

Voice: fents e.... fents e

I open my eyes and its mase

Seg: wake up malome is at the gate

I felt my stomach turn, his finally here... this is it

Seg: dont forget to wear a doek, here is your candle

Fefe: thanks sisi

I get up to go and wash my face in the bathroom. I wear the doek and I hear singing, my uncle is busy praising my father and speaking to him like his here. I feel a big lump on my throat

When I get to the sitting room my candle is ignited. Then my uncle walks in holding a branch and speaking to my dad

Uncl: re fetsa go tsena montlong ebile re o isa to your bedroom for one final time (we have just entered your house and we are taking you to your bedroom one final time)

The congregation is singing " o mohao by kgotsa" I see my fathers casket and I scream

Fefe: yohhhh.... yohhhh.... papa

The lady that was standing next to me is all of a sudden standing over me massaging my hands. I am shaking my head no this can not be my father

Fefe: ga se papa! Noooo

Lady: please bring her some sugar water

Fefe: ahhhh!



Lady: lets take her to the room

Aunt: Fefe get up my baby please get up

Fefe: yohhhh

I feel some sort of pain that hits me from my nookie straight to my stomach. I scream and hold my belly

Ahhhhh!

Lady: please help us carry her

That's the last thing I heard

Nkosinathi

After my nap I chilled with the boys a bit just catching up

Nath; let me check on my baby mama

Siph: so the secret is finally out

Chad: and you had to get lindiwe pregnant

Oh fuck Chad does not know

Nath: erhm lindiwe is not carrying my child boet

Chad: lol yea right

Nath: serious she is carrying my uncles kid while fefe is carrying mine

His eyes pop out

Ler/lelo: what!

Nath: shit!

I only told siphos about all of this

Siph: apparently you guys are going to be aunties

Chad: shit the king does not play

Lelo: that's why she kept on ordering the same cocktails as mine

Ler: when

Pink: maboneng

Ler: that sly bitch

Nath: hei hei don't call my queen that... let me check up on them

Ler: nathi I thought we don't keep secrets

Nath: I was waiting for her to get to 3 months before I can disclose

Ler: how far along is she

Nath: in 2 weeks she will be 3 months

Lelo: what about lindiwe

Nath: not mine... hello

Voice.....

Nath: may I speak to ofents e

Voice.....

I get up and grab my keys

Siph: nathi wait up

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

Please comment

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 44

Nkosinathi

I got in the car, siphon and Chad were hot on my heels. I started the car and flew to Taung

Chad: who are we killing

Nath: my guy I can't talk right now but will fill you in

We get to Fefe's home and it's packed but I go straight to the house to look for Segametsi, luckily for me I find her faster than anticipated

Seg: nathi follow me

I nod

The furthest i have been in this house is the bathroom and her room. So this is new territory, she opens the door and I see her laying on the bed peacefully

Nath: I heard she was screaming as if she is in pain, why didn't they take her to the hospital

Seg: I think its the pain of seeing her dad in a coffin

Nath: mmm ok

I guess she does not know, i need to take her to the dr if we will find one open at this time or wait, my mom is coming so I will ask aunty simz to check her out

Seg: you will call me if you need anything

I nod

She closes the door and I lock it. I take off my shoes and slide in next to her, I pull her towards me and rub our belly as I kiss the back of her head

Lord I know im a sinner and don't deserve your compassion but I know fefe is a good person and I know for a fact our son in an innocent soul, please protect them through this situation for we can not avoid it

I can't just decide to take them away to reduce the pain. I trust in you and your power that nothing is impossible for you. Please my Lord

I wipe a tear that managed to escape my eye

I think I must have dosed off because I was awoken by her touching my lips with her finger.

Nath: hey

She smiles faintly

Nath: are you ok now

She shrugs her shoulders

Nath: one more day my love, just hold on...

She is teary

Nath: dont cry nana im here



Fefe: I know... im sorry

Nath: dont be sorry this is not your fault... how are you feeling right now physically

Fefe: just tired

Nath: let me make a call

I dial aunt simz number

Nath: aunty simz, fefe is not well can you please check her out when you get here

Sim: ok my boy let me grab my medical bag

Nath: do you travel with it everywhere

Sim: with our family we never know so yes

Nath: oh ok see you soon

I hangup

Nath: I just want to make sure you two are ok

Fefe: I love you so much babakhe

Hearing her say that is music to my ears

Nath: I love you mama.... I have been meaning to tell you but thought I should wait until after the funeral

Fefe: is it bad news

Nath: no my love... we found out lindiwe is not carrying my child

She sits up

Fefe: how?? Did you guys do a DNA test

Nath: something of that sort, remember our seerer in Bergville told me about you being pregnant?

She nods

Nath: his the one that told us

Fefe: I see, at least God is looking out for us for a change

Nath: have faith my love

She returns to my arms and kisses me, I let her but she moves her hand to the king and I pull out of the kiss

Nath: this is how you got pregnant

Fefe: im already pregnant

Nath: Its not going to happen love

She pouts

Fefe: the baby is making me horny

I chuckle

Nath: he can't always get what he wants when he wants it

Fefe: can you at least stay the night

There's a knock on the door, so I get out of bed to go and open. Its segametsi, mom and my aunts looking so respectful

Lef: how are you baby

Fefe sits up

Fefe; im trying mami

She goes and hugs her

Lef: simonè is going to check on you and the baby

Seg: the baby?

Fefe: eish askies I didn't tell you cuz

Seg: hai let me leave you guys

She walks out

My aunt does her thing and we wait while she asks fefe questions

Sim: does it hurt when I press here

Fefe: just a little

She looks at me

Sim: mother and baby are under too much stress i

can tell. Your blood pressure is a bit too high but not too alarming. The baby's heart beat is not strong enough but it's expected

I need you to take it easy. No more hard labour or stressful situations even though this one is inevitable

We nod

Nath: thank you aunty simz

Sim: no problem

They walk out and I lock again

Nath: try not to stress too much aneh

Fefe: yes love

Nath: I'm going to have to leave you soon please

promise that you will stay in here and watch action movies to keep your mind off things... there is unlimited data on that phone so do best

Fefe: deal

We watch one movie together before I leave. I find the guys sitting with the same guys I was slaughtering with drinking beer

Nath: gents

All:sho sho the butcher

We laugh

I hope that name does not stick

Siph: o grand? (You good)

Nath: yea

Siph: ncozi (the baby)

Nath: standard

I sit

Chad: so I heard you single handedly killed a cow

I laugh

Ofentse

I have been dreading this day since my dad died in our hands. My tummy is unsettled I have a few cramps and its runny yoh. I think more then anything its nerves

For a change im the one waking up mase



Fefe: mase go and bath before we run out of hot water

Seg: eish and im so tired

Fefe: after this we need to go to a spa and not ko go oumakie

We laugh

Oumakie is the granny that mass ages in the neighborhood

I take out my outfit of the day which is a round neck short sleeve dress, its black in cover its tight but the minute it hits my waist it becomes loose. The skirt is a bit full and is almost knee high, im going to wear it with black pumps.

I sit on the bed to wait for segametsi to finish up because soon we are going to view my father.

Apparently I have to do it to find/ make peace

I post a pic of my dad and caption "when the sun has set no candle can replace it"

Seg: ke feditse... kopa after pitlo re bue (im done.... may we please speak after the funeral)

Fefe: im sorry mase

Seg: didn't you learn from my mistakes maara

Fefe: i swear we took morning afters

Seg: I have two kids because I thought kea prevent

Fefe: I know, we where reckless

Seg: we will talk further later on

Yoh she is mad but I understand why. We hear singing and we know its time, my heart sinks

[I'm outside, do you want me to be there when you

view him] nathi

[Yes please]

[We will meet at your door]nathi

His using some number I dont know. We leave the room and stand by the door while people go in one by one. They come out crying and they are making me more emotional. My cramps start and I try to ignore them and calm myself down

Segametsi's mom passes us without greeting and we can tell she has been nursing a blue eye. We look at each other and just shrug our shoulders. She leaves the room devastated

Smom: bhuti wehhh ong tlogeletsing! (My brother why have you forsaken me)

Seg: your mother an attention

I smile faintly because im not feeling well

I see nathi's hand reaching out for me and I take it. We enter with mase and she breaks down, I hold her hand firmly. My mom raises her head and you can tell she is going through the most, I was hardly there for her because I too couldn't hold the fort

I look into the casket and there lays my first love. I stood there just looking at him for sometime, I felt a little light headed but I needed to hold it together. Tears just streamed down my face but I was OK. I finally moved so that the line can move and we went outside.

Nath: im sorry love

I nod

He hands me a bottle of water and a hanky. I feel another pain, it felt like lightning. I closed my eyes to process it

Nath: im here for you sthandwa sam

Our friends come to us to give me hugs and so did the Zulu's and Molefe's

Leth: remember you may have lost a dad but you have gained all of us here as fathers

Fefe: thank you.... (it came out as a whisper)

They left me with nathi to take their seats and we followed almost immediately.

Fefe: come sit with me

He follows me to the front and I sit next to my mom while segametsi sits on the other side

Smom: family only

Fefe: he is the father of my son

I see nathi looking at her for the longest time and she sits down as if she is scared of him. He pecks the side of my head

Listen my man is looking extremely hot in a black slim fit suit and white shirt. His hair is freshly cut i guess one of the guys did it for him

I just have a doek on

My dad's casket is covered with a South African flag as to why I don't know. They placed his favourite picture in a big frame. The graduation picture

The pastor starts the sermon my aunty is the mc and the school choir is blessing our ears. Im settled because its not too emotional.

My aunty comes to me to ask if im sure i want to come and say something.... I nod

Aunt: thank you choir we will now call upon Ofents e Morake, Thabiso's pride and joy. I smile and head to the podium

Fefe: morning kgosi Mankuroane, pastors, family, colleagues, friends and students

Today is a difficult day for us mo ga rra Morake.  
Death stole our pillar of strength, our protector,  
husband and father. We are left bare, our hearts are  
bleeding (i feel another lightning like pain but I keep  
quiet for a second just to catch my breath)

I never thought I would be this young when I loose a  
parent, I was so comfortable that I even forgot to  
thank the Lord for each day but we tend to forget  
that tomorrow is not promised

My father was a straightforward man, he does not  
beat around the bush. He was a principal at school  
and a father at home but we couldn't tell the two  
apart

They laugh

I will never forget the life lessons you taught me, the  
fairytale you told me but not forgetting the love you



showed me

The day you died I could not stop blaming myself, that had I not opened my bedroom windows all of this would have not happened. Seeing you laying there face flat I felt my world stop as I saw what had transpired. I see the faces of the men that killed you every night when I close my eyes (I close my eyes as tears flow on my cheeks) but I will take it to God In prayer he will deal with them on his own time but I wish that he deals with them before they take another life

I could have been the one laying here to today but my personal superhero saved me its a pity he couldn't save himself. I remember your last words papa and how you told us you loved me and ma (I looked at her with a smile). Dont worry we will look after him (I hold my belly with one hand but no one can see because the podium is made of wood

Dad, the void you left in my heart can't be filled by anyone, but I will hold on to the lovely memories we had together. Till we meet again. I love you daddy

Thank you

I give the mic to the mc and when I got to my seat my mom held my hand while I rest my head on nathi's shoulder

Nath: you did good

The choir starts humming "lihle izulu by joyous celebration"

They read out my fathers obituary, I felt another pain hit me as I squeeze nathi's hand but I can't tell him whats going on because his going to panic and I want to see this funeral through. I will never get a

chance to bid my father farewell

The pastor decides that he will preach at the cemetery because the funeral was too long and we have to be out of the cemetery by 12 otherwise the king will fine us

My fathers colleagues carry out his casket and the family follows.

Nath: I won't be travelling with you guys neh but I will be next to you at the cemetery

I nod and my mom grabs my hand for balance. We get into the family car and they play sombre music but im just concentrating on these period pains im getting. I keep praying over them and asking my dad to intervene

We get to the burial site and there is a stretch tent that can fit 50 so I guess the rest will stand. My father is placed at his final resting place by his colleagues. We wait for everyone to gather while the congregation sings. I saved a seat next to me for nathi, I turn to look for him and flag him over.

The pastor starts preaching about death and loss of a loved one, I can not concentrate because I'm in pain. I'm even starting to sweat a little. As the casket goes down my mother lets out a loud cry, she has been in tears all this time but it was never this loud, segametsi can't calm her down because she is also in tears but friends and family come to aid. My heart is beating fast as tears decorate my face, nathi hands me his hanky again but this one doesn't look like the one I was using at the tent

Past: if anyone of the Morake family wants to come and pour soil on the coffin now is the time

The congregation start singing "imbewu by Zaza Mokhethi"

My uncles and aunties get up to go and pour some soil. I wait for them to clear up a bit then I get up, I almost loose my balance but I compose myself as im walking I start feeling like my shoes are a bit slippery and my thighs are wet

Nath: ofentsse!

I turn with the soil on my hand and see a trail of blood. I open my hand to release and nathi scoops me up

Robala ka kagisho Mothlaping

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

Please comment

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 45

Nkosinathi

When I saw a trail of blood running on her legs, I went on panic mode. I just scooped her and ran to

my car. People were gasping in shock, uncle lebone was right behind me with my dad

Nath: baba please drive us to the nearest hospital please

He punched in what ever on the nav and the car started moving. Fefe was just looking at me in shock like she is oblivious on what is happening around her

Nath: please hold on for me sthandwa sam, be strong for junior

Fefe: is... is he going to be ok

She is getting teary

Nath: we have to trust God

Leb: fefe are you feeling any pains or cramps

She nods

Nath: yes dada she is

My heart strings, I want to break down but now is not the time. Finally we get to the hospital, my uncle opens the door for us.

Leb; langa go inside and make sure they are ready for us

All of a sudden I see cars parking next to us and its my mom, aunt simz and uncle lethabo. I carry fefe inside and the smell yoh, I hate public hospitals. We find my dad arguing with a nurse



Leb: sister i am a dr if you just give me a bed or equipment that I need to help her then we good to go

Nur: im sorry sir that can land me in big trouble with the board, your going to have to wait in line just like all these patients

Lan; its a fucken emergency, I swear if she dare loose my grandchild I will sue this hospital to the ground!

Lef: my love calm down let me try

He walks away frustrated, fefe is in my arms and she is holding on to me tight

Ahhhhh! She screams

Sim: fefe where does it hurt my angel, I need you to calm down a bit. Help is almost here

Lef: nurse please im sure all these people here won't mind her going in since its an emergency

Lady: nyaya le rona re di emergency ousi yoh (nope even our cases are emergencies)

Lihle took out his gun and fired a warning shot

Lan: the next bullet will be in your head, now show these two Dr's where they need to go manje!!

The nurse was shaking and the people in line were screaming because now they are scared

Lady: sister ba thusa hle we don't want to die (nurse please help them we don't want to die)

Two security guards came running and lethabo took

out his gun

Nur: come

I followed her with fefe while my uncle and aunt walked behind us. Fefe's eyes where closed due to the pain

Nur: put her here, it was in a consultation room

Leb: im going to need an IV

Nur: di drip have not been delivered

Sim: what the hell!

Leb: baby concentrate, nathi please wait outside

Nath: dada please

He looked at me

Leb: Nkosinathi!

Never has he ever shouted at me so I guess he means business. I left the room and I could hear fents e screaming in pain and my heart strings got tighter and tighter. I sank on the cold floor and realized how bloody my shirt and pants where

I started to hear commotion in the Reception area, I am conflicted if I should go or sit and wait for my love but I can not move my feet. I feel a sharp pain that hits on my lower abdomen and I growl but the funny part is I also heard fefe scream at the same time

My head hangs low until my mom comes to where I'm seated and she crouches

Lef: baby I'm here for you

Nath: mama I think we lost our child

Lef: dont speak like that baby please, trust in the Lord

Nath: I did mami i even prayed so hard but still we are here. Mama I can feel it in my core, its empty NJ is gone

I start crying on her shoulder

Lan: nkosi

I can't look up

Lan: ndodana

I look up and he is in cuffs

Lan: I need you to be strong my boy, dad will be back in less then 5min

He shed a tear

The cops pulled him and uncle lethabo away, its  
now just my mom and i

Lef: baby look at me

I lift my head and I have mucus coming out of my  
nose because I have been silently crying with my  
head facing down. She takes out some tissue from  
her pocket and wipes my face

Lef: I need you to be prepared for what ever will  
happen today, its not easy trust me I know. Your  
dad an i went through something similar to this and  
it was not easy. This might shake up your  
relationship with fefe but if you really love her and  
feel she is the one your going to have to be strong  
for her

Nath; mama I have been strong all this time.  
Ngikhathele mina. I tried to do everything right but  
look whats happening

Lef: just remember its not your fault nor is it fefe's  
fault but God's will

Nath: no mama if those thugs had not killed her  
father she would have not been here. We could  
have been in jhb bonding with our son

Lef: baby please

Nath: no mama no im going to kill them all

Lef: Nkosinathi dont speak like that

My dad and uncle came walking in, this time  
without hand cuffs

Lan: any news

My mother shakes her head

Lef: how did they let you go

Leth: money makes the world go around

Ems personal come in rushing with a bag and they get into the room fefe is in, I try to get up and see what's going on but my mom holds my hand

Lef; they will call us when they need us. Come lets sit on the bench, this floor is cold

She gives me her hand and I take it. We sit on the bench next to my dad. As much as I was ready to be a father and a husband, im still my parent's child. I lay my head on my fathers shoulder and he opens his arm so that I can lay on his chest

Lan: kuzolunga mfana wam



A few minutes later my uncle came out, i was about to take a nap but I stood up with so much energy. His face was flat and I sort of knew what he was going to say but I remained hopeful

Lef: lefahla laka please tell us the good news

He shook his head no and I let out a loud cry, my dad held me tight and I could feel his tears wetting my shirt

Lan: qina ndoda qina

Leb: we tried everything we could with the limited resources, even had to source out IV's from the paramedics. Had this hospital been equipped with the necessary equipment we could have saved the baby

Lef: hows fefe

She has her hands put together in a prayer form

Leb: she will be ok, but I suggest we leave with her so I can keep a close eye on her. I don't trust this place for after care

Leth: as in jhb

Leb: no to our hotel or her home but lets wait until she finishes the IV first

Nath: can I see her dada

He nods

Lan: I got you son

I nod

I slowly walk in as the discard the bloody sheets my heart sunk. Aunty simz pressed my shoulder and

she walked out.

Nath: nana

She stayed still, I went closer as the nurse excused herself. Fuck these beds are not even big enough to fit us both in

Fefe: im sorry nana

Nath: its not your fault my love

Fefe: how many times did you tell me to take care of our son but I failed you

Nath: a person can only do so much

Her shoulders started shaking and I forced myself on to the bed, I will make it work. i held her so tight and we both cried for our son

The door swings open and I lift my head and it was her mom

Bon: ngwanake

Fefe: mama

Bon: who did we wrong for such misery bathong

My mom came in

Lef: bontle lets give them a chance to grief

Bon: lefika what is this? how can God do this to us?  
I thought this child will bring back joy to our family  
and now... eish

She rubs her chest and my mom gets her out

Fefe: you see, now I let everyone down

Nath: Nj was mine and yours. No one can prosecute

us for this, it was God's will

Fefe: nathi please

I keep quiet because I know exactly how she feels.  
We lay there in silence until my uncle comes to  
check her IV

Leb; fefe im going to remove this IV so we will  
continue with treatment at home. Your mom has  
agreed that we take you to the hotel as there are too  
many people at home.

She just nods

I get off the bed and my uncle does his thing, the  
nurse comes in with a wheelchair and I lift her  
gently so that she can sit on it. I dont understand  
why she is still wearing these clothes but then again  
government hospital. I push her out of the room and  
everyone is here, even segametsi. I look down to

avoid eye contact

Lef: lets go

We all get into different cars and drive off to our lodge. Its just fefe and I in the car. She is laying flat on the passenger seat

Fefe; im sorry babakhe

Eish that babakhe neh, tears involuntarily flow

I sniff

Nath: I love you still

She remains silent

We get to the lodge and I carry her to my room, they all follow me.

Seg: nathi I packed a bag for her

Nath: aunty can she take a bath

She nods

I go run her a bath and find them talking to her.

Nath: her bath is ready

Bon: please let us know when your done

Nath: ok Mama

They leave

Nath: lets go my love

I pick her up and put her on the toilet seat. I unzip her dress and remove it. Her boobs are so juicy but I can't bring myself to go hard. Weird huh? I take my bloody clothes off and put them in a laundry bag. When she is well we are going to burn them

We take our bath in silence

Nath: mame

Fefe: mmm

Nath: its going to be ok aneh

She nods

We finish bathing and I carry her to the room. I dont lotion her body, I just dress her into her nighty. She



gets into bed and I call my uncle

He comes in with her mom, I quickly put on my t-shirt because I had pants on already.

My uncle puts on another IV and leaves

Bon: nathi can I have some time with her

I nod and leave

I go straight to the pool area to find the guys drinking Hennessy. I take the bottle and gulp it down. They all remain quiet and I light up my joint, its a pity I dont have coke otherwise I would have done a line

Siph: take it easy man

Nath: how Siphos when my woman is blaming herself for all of this and those fuckers are running scot free out there enjoying their lives

Lan: we got them

Nath: where

Lan: bazooka's

Nath: I want their kids too

Lan: Nkosinathi no

Nath: baba its not fair I lost my son today because of them so they must feel my pain

Leth; thats not how it works

Bath: I dont colour within the lines like you!

---

Hey guys

Do enjoy

Comment and reactions are appreciated

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 46

Langalihle

I for one know the pain my son is going through but to take it out on innocent people will not end well, those that spill innocent blood will be punished by God himself. I know I have killed a lot of people but all of them had done something to me, or threatening my family or just bad people that this

world does not need

Me teaching nathi how to protect himself didn't mean that he needs to take out his frustrations on innocent kids

Lef: penny for your thoughts

I smile faintly and pull her towards me, I hug her waist and kiss her belly.

Lan: nathi is a bit unstable

Lef: mmm remember when I told you their road won't be easy

Lan: yes

Lef: this is only the beginning, they could end up together forever or breaking up and finding each other when they are matured enough but by then nathi might be married to another so fefe will be his

second wife if she agrees

Lan: that's messed up, how were you so matured at that age

Lef: I was raised by men and you my darling raised me too. I had to grow up faster than my peers because of the age gap. Remember how childish I used to be at times and you would call me to order

I nod

Lef: well nathi is more or less the same age as fefe so they are both childish

Lan: I thought I taught him well

She sits on my lap

Lef: you did all you can but his brain is still working on its own and he is reacting with his emotion instead of his head. You firing the warning shot at

the hospital was reacting with your emotions

She taps my nose with her little finger and I take her hand and kiss her palm

Lan: I remember when we lost Minnie

She sighs

Lef: please dont go there baby, it was difficult to get you out of the dark whole and I need you to be the alpha that I know you are our son needs you

Lan: ok mami

Lef: now give me a hug

I hug her and rest on her boobs

Mmmm

Lan: im going to have to leave in 2hrs or so. I want to try and cheer him up

Lef: dont spill innocent blood Zulu!

I move from her bosom

Lef: you forget neh

Lan: how

Lef: just because I dont see everything does not mean I dont have visions of some of the things you guys get up to. I fought with my feelings about this but this is the only way my son will get a bit of peace but im mad that he has turned out just like his dad and uncles

She tried to get up and I held her tight

Lef: no need to explain

Lan: I thought I was doing right by him, he needs to protect his family

Lef: in return you have tapped the untouchable. He is worse than you because he does not know how to control his anger

Lan: I know, for now he kind of listens to me when his mad so lets hold on to that

Lef: no innocent blood Langalihle and kill those fuckers that caused my grandchild's death

Shit shaka just got extremely hard when she said that, I tried to kiss her neck

Lef: not now, you need to focus

Lan: fuck mami! We only did it twice this week

Lef: you will get it all night long after you wash away isi nyama

Lan: what must I do with him



She points to the bathroom

Lan: fuck me

She giggles

Nkosinathi

I walk into the bedroom and im a bit tipsy, she is sniffing, the bed is so big and you can hardly see her in it, Eish there goes my plug

Nath: nana

I move closer to the bed

Fefe:mmm

Nath: do you want me to hold you

Fefe: yess (she whispers)

I take off my clothes and remain in my briefs (alcohol madoda). I slide in next to her and pull her gently towards me so that I don't disturb her IV

Nath: sorry neh, I will fix this

Fefe: how nathi? It is done I don't have a father and I dont have a child

Nath: but you have me sthandwa sam, im here and both our families are here for you

Fefe: then why do I feel so empty

She turns roughly and screams because her IV has yanked out of her hand

Nath: ofentse careful

She doesn't seem to care, I try to at least remove the needle so that she doesn't hurt herself. Her eyes are so puffy i wonder how she can even see. When I'm done she touches the king and he responds

Fefe: lets make another one, make me feel again baby. Fill me up

She tries to kiss me and the worst thing I can do now is reject her but I can't bring myself to do what she wants. I love her yes but this is not right

Nath: im sorry baby I can't, its too soon. You need to heal

Fefe: the only way I can heal is if my father walks in through that door or if my son is still in my womb! If you dont want to help me just fucken let me know. I know Chad wouldn't mind

I take a deep breath and close my eyes for a moment. I want to tell her shit but its too soon

Nath: you can rant all you want my love but im sorry its not happening. Im going to leave soon and will come back aneh

Fefe: mxm

She turned away and started crying out loud, I try to hold her and she yanks herself away from me, I try again and this time the energy is not there so I hold her tight. She cried so hard for so long that her voice even burnt out, I tried to calm her down but I couldn't take it as well.

Finally she stopped crying and dosed off. I have my work cut out for me. Im in so much pain, this woman is my life and hearing her cry like this hits hard. I get dressed and peck her forehead, she

looks so cute right now but I have to leave

I know my dad said at 8pm but I have to do something first. I leave the lodge discreetly and send Langalihle a message

[I need to take a drive and just get my head right, fefe just had another episode so I will meet you at bazooka's]

[If you need to talk im here for you] lihle

I toss my phone on the passenger seat

Narrator

The gang walk into bazooka's store room where he keeps his cars, there is an area where he does

some wood work just to pass time

Leth: you have a nice collection here my man

Baz: only vintage for me, the wife ene she likes these new cars

Leth: i swear my wife still thinks she lives in Bergville

They laugh

Lea: consider yourself lucky

Leth: what am I going to do with all this money

Leb: the kids will put it to good use hai but mami is the biggest spender

Lan; mxm that one spends her own money unless its for the kids and the house. I literally have to buy her things

They laugh

The guys bring in the two thugs and they throw them on the floor

Baz: can you boys bring chairs for all of us because we need to speak like men

They get the chairs and sit down, while the thugs struggle and the boys help them up. They cuff them to the chairs

Lan: where is that boy

Lea: give him time

Leth: so ke lona le busy mo kasi neh (so your the ones terrorising the area)

Guy1: ga se rona grootman (its not us brother)

They laugh because you can see the traces of oil on their skin

Baz: this time le vaile blind (this time you hit the wrong people)

Guy2: aw bra zook hade (sorry bra zook)

Baz: hade? (Sorry)

They laugh

Lan: le bodisitse bra yaka la re hade? Nxa! (You killed my brother and you say sorry)

In comes nathi holding a baby and he keeps kissing her cheeks, an old man is following him with the baby's diaper bag

Guy2: and then timer laka? (And then my father)



Guy1: tshegofats o

Nath: oh is that her name, thats a beautiful name

Lan: nkosi what the fuck

He ignores him

Nath: sit down ntate

The old man sits down confused as fuck

Og: kabelo le tefo go diragalang fa (whats going on)

Kb: eish timer re flopile blind (dad we have fucked up)

Og:J ang (how)

Tef: we killed the principal by mistake

He just kept quiet, its like he knows what they do to

bring food on the table. Tshego starts crying and nathi soothes her

Nath: nate these two killed my father in cold blood, in front of my girl. She is traumatized and lost our child hence little tshego here needs to go keep my son company

Lan: Nkosinathi

Nath: Langalihle don't you dare! I am the one who has to listen to fefe crying the whole time, im the one who lost my son and im the one who will decide who dies tonight

Lea: langa let's trust his conscience, he us your son after all

Tshego starts crying again

Tef: aw grootman please take my life instead

Nath: lol your life is not yours to offer, the day you killed Morake was the day you forfeited your life. Today your going to watch me kill your father and daughter in front of you

Kb: bra yaka please (my brother please)

The old man kneels in front of nathi

Og: ngwanake take my life and spare hers

Nath: old man sit back on the chair and stop kneeling im not your God

Nathi hands one of the guards the child

Lan: Nkosinathi im your father i gave you life and I can take it stop it with this madness!

He growls

Nathi takes a rope and tied the old man to the chair

Og: please my son have mercy on us

He ignores him. He takes a hammer and hits the old man on the head. The boys start screaming and swearing at nathi

Lebone takes the child and leaves. The others are shocked. They can hear the old man's skull cracking and his bleeding from the ears

Kb: askiez bra yaka please kea go kopa (im sorry my brother please im begging you)

Nathi continues until his hand is tired

Nath,: what your boys failed to say is that this man is the mastermind of this operation. He pretends to be fragile but because he loves money he didn't see this coming

He looks at his father and his uncles. Tefo is quiet, his the younger brother and tshegos father

Nath: tefo who killed my father

His just silent

Nath: where is the child

Tef; ok ok ok the guy wanted to hit us and I accidentally stabbed him, I just wanted to scare him

Kb: tefo don't

Tef: Nagana ncozi kabelo (think of the child)

Nath: are you left or right handed Kabelo

Kb: left

He shot his knee caps

Kabelo growled so loud and tefo started pissing himself

Nath: the report says the person who stabbed him was definitely left handed, so tefo my man you won't get to see your daughter grow up. I need to eliminate this cancer in your family

He shot him on the shoulder

Nath: this is for ntate Morake (boom)... this is for the pain your caused my girl (boom) and this is for NJ (boom) he shot him on his temple

Kb was horrified and nathi couldn't care less

Nath: for fents'e's peace of mind and your niece's life your going to confess your sins at the police station. We have eyes and ears everywhere one wrong move i will wipe out your entire existence

Kb was not interested in what nathi was saying he was just distraught. His dad was laying there dead and so was his brother for a fucken cellphone and a laptop. That's all they managed to steal

Kb: fuck you

Nath: yea fuck me!

He walks away

Baz: Langalihle what have you done

Nkosinathi

I get in my car and drive back to the lodge, I feel drained all I want to do is to cuddle and sleep. I get to the lodge and walk in straight to the bathroom, I take a shower and put my clothes into the laundry bag. Thank God its late and there was no one at the reception area.

I walk back to the room butt naked and I realise fefe is not in the bed. Hau where could she be? I wear joggers and a t-shirt,I look for her at the girls room and she is not there, I try to call but she doesn't pick up.

Let me check the bar

Nath: excuse me



I asked them if they have not seen fefe and I have to describe her

Guy: oh she was in here an hour ago taking shots then she asked for drinks to be taken to the pool

Nath: thank you man

I go to the pool area and find her sitting with some people. She is too lit

Nath: ofents e

Fefe: ke o baby daddy ya ga me. (Here is my baby daddy)Baby how do you feel about the loss of our son, come and tell my new friends

I'm annoyed so I just carry her back to the room the guys try to protest but I gave them a death stare then they backed off. She tries to put up a fight but I

overpowered her

Nath; dont fucken irritate me! Your supposed to be sleeping off the meds but your busy sitting with strangers and drinking

Fefe: it hurts... it hurts Nkosinathi and you where not here (she says it in a squeaky voice since she lost her voice due to crying)

Nath: I needed to breathe but im here now, why didn't you call me

She just continues to cry then she storms of to the bathroom and starts puking

This is going to be hard

---

Hey lovers

I reported the problem with our group and im awaiting feedback, will let you know when the Facebook team responds

Please comment, react and promote our page.

Thank you

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 47

Narrator

Langa came back extremely irritated by Nkosinathi's behaviour. The first rule that he taught him is, no matter how angry you are always respect your mother and father especially in front of people

Leth: you know his a respectful child

Lan: but what will bo bazooka think when I can't control my own child

Lea: i think the pain runs deep and we are missing something

Leb: i think the load is getting to him and his trying to make everything ok and you where opposing hence he lashed out

Lan: when I see him im going to fuck him up just to show him that he needs to tame is anger. Imagine if we where all controlled by our anger this world would be a mess nxa

Lea: and then lebone where did you go

The brothers laugh but langa

Leb: i have a girl child at home and wouldn't want her to witness such

Lea: lol I think you ran scared plus that was fucken brutal

They laughed

The next day everyone is preparing to leave, nathi is contemplating on staying behind because fefe is not ok but his mom insist that he has already missed a week of school so he needs to go back

Nath: my love i wish I can stay but I have already missed a week of school

She just nods

She puked the whole night, aunty simz says her body still thinks she is pregnant. Her eyes are even deep with black circles around them.

Nath: I know you have to stay a week before you can come back, I will try to be here on Friday

She nods

Nath: sweetheart.... talk to me

He sits closer to her and hold her hands

Nath: I know this is the worst time for us to be apart but I dont have a choice

Fefe: I know

He pecks her cheek

Nath: lets go my love

He opens up his arm for her to hold on with both hands on his waist. They walk to the car and everyone is waiting. Apparently they going to pass at fefes then they leave for jhb

Ofents e

Hmmmm its difficult, I dont wish this on my greatest enemy. Sometimes it hurts so much that I struggle to breathe. Nathi asked me for 2 things and I failed. Protect our son and hold on to our love but im failing dismally

Nath: nana we have arrived

I look up and indeed we are home

Nath: love im going to leave you with my phone but when you get back to jhb your going to use your new one aneh

I nod.

Nath: lets go in

I open my door and he takes out my bag. We walk to the house and my head is bended because I can't stand the shame

We walk into the house and all the Zulu and Molefe's are cramped up in our living area

Fefe: Dumelang

All: hello



I take my bag from nathi and walk to my new bedroom. My mom almost passed the bedroom when she saw me seated on the bed. she came into the room.

Mom: nmana

Fefe: ma

Mom: lets go and say goodbye to the guests before we wallow in our own feelings... lets go my girl

I give her my hand and we walk back to the living area siphos gets up from where he is seated so that my mom can sit and nathi moves for me, so literally seated next to his mom

Mom: Dumelang bagaets o (hello everyone)

All: Dumelang mma (hello ma)

Mom: I know you guys have a long way to go so I

won't keep you. I would like to thank you so much for your support from day one, my daughter is so fortunate to have found a family like yours kore even if she goes back to school my mind would be at ease knowing that there is a family like yours that cares so much for her

Nathi ngwanake thank you for being her rock but do not forget to lick your own wounds because you are also hurt wa utlwa (do you hear me) or (do you understand)

Nath: eya mama (yes mama)

Mom: my children losing a child is painful but remember that was a passing angel, he/she was here to fetch his/her grandfather. I'm sure my husband is looking after our little angel la nkutlwa (do you hear me)

I nod

Nath: eya mama (yes ma)

Mama lefika holds my hand

Lan: mme Morake

Mom: bontle will do

She smiles

Lan: bontle thank for having us here and acknowledging us even though you had so many people you needed to tend to. I just want to let you know that if ever you need anything we the Molefe's and Zulu will drop everything in a heart beat

With that said and done, we are going to have to do a cleansing and damages need to be paid even though we encountered problems on the way

Mom: I will discuss with my daughter and we shall revert to you

Lan: we wouldn't have it any other way

In comes segametsi with juice and scones, I try to get up

Lef: baby rest, lelo and them will help her

I nod and she looks at them, they get up to go and help. I excuse myself and they let me be, I go and sit near nathis car

After a few minutes he comes with a chair and sits next to me

Nath: my love

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: im going to miss you

I look at him and fake smile

Nath: stop pretending in front of me neh, when you hurt I hurt too

Fefe: I know love

Nath: i will call you until you get annoyed

Fefe: I can never get over hearing from you

Nath: im sorry yezwa

Fefe: im sorry too

I start getting teary

Nath: everything will be ok you will see

I nod and he wipes a tear that managed to escape my eyelid. I hold his hand against my cheek. I see his parents walking out and I know its time

Nath: wish I can chill and leave later on but I need to rest when I get home.

Fefe: you have worked hard this week motho waka (my person). Go home and rest

Nath: I want to kiss

I giggle

Fefe: wait for them to leave then you will catch up

Nath: im driving with Chad, well his going to drive

Fefe: oh ok

I get up to bid the family farewell

Lef: come see me when you back in jhb

Fefe; ok mama will do

She hugs me and they all do

Leth: remember we are here for you

I nod

They get into their cars but nathi, Chad is starting the car

Nath: lets get in at the back

He opens the door for me and hops in the other side.  
His car is tinted so no one can see us.

Chad: guys I hope your not going to grab a quickie while im in the car

Nathi ignores him and pulls me to him, he smashes his lips on my mine and I melt in his arms

Chad: come on Nkosinathi

I giggle in between kisses and Chad gets out of the car

Nath: lol let me not keep him waiting, I will see you sthandwa sam

Fefe: bye baby

I get out of the car because the king is piercing through his joggers, so its going to be a bit embarrassing for him



Fefe: his ready for you

Chad: you guys are fast yong

Fefe: bye Chad

They reverse and nathi opens the window

Nath: I love you my love

I peck the tip of my fingers and blow him a kiss and he catches it. They drive off and I sit right where he had found me, I watch as the people go up and down in the yard. Some leaving and I know it will only knock in when its me and mom

Nkosinathi

I know leaving her was too soon but life has to go

on

[I miss you already]

[I wish you did not have to leave but we don't  
always get our wishes] nana

I hold my right side of my chest eish this girl maar

Chad: are you good my man

Nath: I will be im just worried about my woman man,  
especially now because I have left her behind all  
alone. It would have been better if we where  
mourning together you know

Chad: true... for what its worth im sorry man

I sighed

Narrator

The week went by swiftly even though fefe is drowning in her sorrows but it was expected. Her mom and mase tried to cheer her up but it was short lived

The cops came on Tuesday to report that they have apprehended a guy who claimed that he committed the murder but he is in hospital because he has been shot on the knees. The case will go ahead when he gets discharged

Fefe was asked to come and identify him but she refused, her mom supported her due to the nightmares she had been experiencing due to these perpetrators

So they later came back with pictures and she had a panic attack when she saw his eyes.

Saturday

Nkosinathi came late last night so he decided to not go to her home because it was too late and they have a ritual for her dad that morning. Fefe and her mom are not that traditional but they know what needs to be done.

She woke up early to be cleansed by her aunt and all her dad's clothes were packed in suitcases to be taken to his uncle's place and a cow will be slaughtered there but Fefe decided not to go. Her mom was already wearing black as per culture so she also decided to stay

Nkosinathi came by lunch time and her mom excused herself to go and sit in the bedroom.

Nath: baby there is no way that I am gone for a

mere week and you look this thin... fefe have you been eating

Fefe: yes nana I have but not a lot because I dont have an appetite

Nath:mmmm

There is a knock on the door and fefe gets up to open. Avoiding nathi's gaze at all costs. She opens the door and she sees these two woman who look too familiar

Lady: hello is this Thabiso Morake's house

Fefe: yes it is

Lady2: roep vir boeta ons is in die reg plek (call our brother we are in the correct place)

Fefe frowns

Lady: can i come in

Fefe: ok

She lets her in and nathi sits up straight

Lady: middag (afternoon)

Nath: afternoon ma'am

Lady: may we please speak to an elder

Bontle is already in the passage coming towards them. She already has a frown on her face its like she knows them

Bon: Dumelang (hello)

Lady: hello

The other Lady comes in with her brother and they sit down.

Fefe: nathi lets excuse the adults

Nathi gets up very fast

Lady: sit down young lady we are here for you

Fefe: for me

She points at herself and nathi is confused not knowing what to do

Fefe: nathi please sit

He does as his told but his a bit uncomfortable

Fefe: you can speak ma

Lady2: we are you aunts your real mothers sisters

and since both your parents are gone we are here to take you

Bon: enge! (What?!)

Fefe bursts out in laughter and nathi is perplexed

Lady: mmm what have you been teaching our child she doesn't even have manners to hold herself in front of adults

Bon: I would also laugh if my so called family walked in at my home after 19 years saying that they are here to take me to where they believe is my rightful home especially after they disowned me for something I didn't do

Fefe sits next to her man, he has his head bowed down

Bon: I just buried my husband, couldn't you guys



come when he was alive or after a months because  
nna I can't deat with this bull shit

Lady2: we have the right to take her from you. Nxa  
sitting here enjoying my sisters hardwork

Lady: and I warned her about you but she didn't  
listen

Uncl: dames dames luister (ladies ladies listen). If  
we all fight like this we won't get a solution

Fefe; can I speak

They keep quiet

Fefe: this is my mom, she may have not given birth  
to me but I never lacked the love of a mother from  
her. They never kept her role a secret I knew she did  
not give birth to me. I am who I am today because  
of my parents

You can not walk into her house with so much

disrespect directed to her when she did the job you guys failed to do 18 and a half years ago. If the law serves me right this woman has every right to claim me as her own and im over 18 which means i am legal and can choose where I want to stay

Yes I would like to forge a relationship with my biological mothers family but not like this, not when they come with a fight. You guys need to respect and honour this woman because if it was someone else they would have ill treated me but she became a mother

Lady: ja because she can't have her own children

Uncl: Debra bly stil! (Debra shit up)

Fefe: my mom is not ok at the moment because she buried the love of her life a week ago, may you guys please return after a month or so with peaceful hearts and come plead your case. I dont mean any disrespect but may you kindly leave my mothers house

Uncl: we hear you Zoe

Fefe: Zoe

Uncl: yes that's the name your mom wanted to give you, it means life

Fefe: yoh ok

She gets up and opens the door

Lady: sy is baie stout (she is very nsughty/ rude)

Uncl: net soos julle (just like you guys)

Lady2: aga maan nxa (ag man!)

They leave and her mom just leaves for her bedroom

Nath: drama much

---

Hey guys

Hope your well

I have sent countless messages to Facebook and still waiting on their response

Reactions and comments are appreciated

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 48

Nkosinathi

Yesterday was eventful but im happy how fefe held her own. There was a fire in her, it showed that for her loved ones the beast within her will be unleashed. Honestly I have been treating her like an egg not knowing that she can hold her own but I guess its because she was a soldier hit without warning

Fefe: im done

Nath: so we should head out

She nods

Nath: lets say goodbye to mama then we can go

She goes to her moms room for a few minutes and they come back in tears. They probably had a moment

Bon: papa thank you for everything, I am sure Morake is smiling down at you

I smile

Bon: travel safe and all the best for school

Us: thank you ma

We walk out to the car and I put fefe's bags in the car. They are hugging so I give them space and get into the car. She gets in and wipes more tears

I start the car and we drive off in pure silence. Im giving her a moment but after a 100kms of silence I park the car on the side of the road

Nath: baby

Fefe:mmmm

Nath: come here

I moved the seat backwards and she jumped over. We are seated in a very sexual position but as ikho lapho. I whisper in her ear

Nath: I still love you and don't blame you for loosing our child, your fathers death is not your fault aneh

She nods

Nath: now we are going to a city that does not give a fuck about how we feel or what we have lost so I am going to need that beast that I saw yesterday to come out so that you can protect us neh

Fefe: ok

Nath: now kiss me

We kiss passionately

Nath: ngiyakhuthanda yezwa

Fefe: I love you more

I hug her one last time before she goes back to her seat

Fefe: are you ok Nkosinathi

Nath: how official

I chuckle

Nath: we should get snacks



Fefe: mmm

Narrator

The men where out for a golf day just to unwind and luyanda was around.

Lan: so bafo tell us the full story bandla, im tired of the snippets you kept telling me over the phone

Lea: I am sure it was a movie

Lu: lol ja neh... ok so I get to nathi's place and find her entertaining her friends.. nogal she is also drinking but when she sees me she tries to hide the drink

Leb: she probably believes in "that its not a baby yet" theory and she fails to understand that's the baby's developing stage

Leth; so the baby might come out a little crazy

They laugh

Lu: hei bafo don't speak like that

Lea: the child might have fetal alcohol syndrome, it causes brain and growth problems but it varies from child to child

Lan: yoh

Lea: lets not talk like that and hope for the best, the child already has crazy parents

They laugh

Lu: ok so I call her to the kitchen and ask her to tell her friends to leave, then she says but they just got here, I left her standing there and told her friends that the party is over.

I'm saying this while taking the glasses from them and handing them their handbags

The guys laugh

Lea: lu your savage

Lu: the only woman that has me by the balls is owethu and I would be damned if I let lindiwe do the same because she is carrying my child habe

Lan: so what was her reaction

Lu: spoilt brat mentality that one, she told me that's not my house and she is going to tell nathi, I laughed in her face and told her nathi is my son, I will do anything and everything in his place.

Lan: im sure that kept her quiet

Lu: it did i think she was shocked that I laughed at her. I sat her down and asked her why did she lie and say she slept with nathi when she knew for a fact that she slept with me

She told me some story but I reminded her how nathi was avoiding her like a plague that evening

Why would she think that far and if she did sleep with him that is rape

Lan: worse she is older then the kid

Leth: how old

Lan: 22

Lea: you Zulu's like di sgogwana (older girls)

They laugh

Lan: tsek leano

Lu: I told her that she is carrying my child and I will do right by my child but she needs to move back to her place. I will pay rent but the minute I find out that she is dating someone or is having sex while pregnant with my child I stop paying for anything and when she gives birth I will take my child

Leb: thats rather unfair because e pregnant woman

tend to have a huge sexual appetite at some point  
and what if she wants to raise her child

Lu: i will service her everytime im in jhb

The guys laugh

Leth: o sleg jo

Lu: im paying for her place, food and doctor visits.  
Im practically her boyfriend

Lan: you mean sugar daddy

They laugh

Lu: after lunch bafo

Lea: so what about the saying "no Zulu will be born  
outside wedlock"

Lu: that applies to abo nathi, mina i won't marry  
lindiwe she is too much of a slay queen and I dont

play that game mina

Lan: your problem is that you want someone like  
lefika

Lu: vele im waiting for you to die

They laugh and langa punches luyanda's shoulder

Lindiwe

I have never been this disappointed at myself  
watseba I thought I have this on lock! I was going to  
be Mrs Nkosinathi Zulu future king of whats that  
place called again? Ag ja there in KZN

Now im stuck with this old man, which means my  
chances of ever being with nathi are zero. Im  
literally his aunt now ahhhhhh!

I'm so irritated

Cind: friend why don't you at least try and make the uncle fall in love with you, he has money right

Lin: I want the money and status friend fuck! This old man is known for being a player i dont want to live in misery, plus he has a baby mama

Cind: nathi would have had a baby mama too

Lind: what do you mean would have?

Cind: shit

Lind: Cindy speak!

Cind: nathi is no longer in to you friend he has changed, I mean I slipped into his shower the other time and he chased me out like a dog

Lind: whoa whoa whoa reverse.... you said that his no longer having a baby or did they break up, I know two weeks back they where at ofentse's place then she answered his phone last week. So what are you talking about

Cind: friend rumour has it they where fighting and girl went home while guy went to the village

She narrated the whole story and i just laughed

Cind: hayi lindz that is sad

Lind: hai I dont feel anything for that girl, she deserves everything that is happening to her

Cind: wow

Lind: she stole my man mos and my life, I wouldn't be pregnant with that old man's child but nathi's nxa

Cindy gets up and prepares to leave

Cind: I knew you where evil but this wow

Lind: so your leaving because I laughed

She just ignored me and walks out



Lind: humba!

Gosh I wouldn't have invited her now my mood is ruined nxa! I sip on my wine

Ofents e

We have arrived in jhb, our journey was long but being with nathi is a total bliss. We enter our place and its fresh, like the cleaning lady has swept the stinch of lindiwe out.

I quickly rush to the loo, while nathi offloads our luggage. I call my mom just to check up on her and she sounds a bit ok, im glad mase is going to live with her and her children because this living alone was not sitting well with me

Nath: nana

Fefe: mmm

Nath: lets order something for dinner

Fefe: I have a better plan

Nath: im listening

Fefe: how about we get something to drink and have dinner outside like old times.

Nath: can we hold off on the drinks

I go towards him and hold him by the waist

Fefe: im not trying to drown my sorrows in alcohol baby I just need an escape for one moment, just one night I want it just to be me and you. No sad thoughts whatsoever

He smiles and pecks my lips

Nath: ok nana let me check if we have drinks in the cooler

Fefe: thats if your house guest did not clear us out

He laughs and I take his phone

I place an order of our favourites and he comes with our drinks

Nath: I found 1 6 pack an 1 bottle of champagne at least she didn't touch any of my things

Fefe: mxm hai

He hands me a glass and sits next to me

Nath; we have school tomorrow

Fefe: I know lets just unwind a bit babe, we won't go overboard

He plays some music while we talk about anything but the past few weeks. Our order arrives and we set up outside. Im getting a bit tipsy and I like it

Nath: I missed this, i miss us

Fefe: same here nana

we are seated on the same side of the table. He keeps stealing a few kisses. Im not really eating because of my appetite but im drinking more

Nath: do I have to feed you in order to eat

Fefe: no my love. I will eat dont worry

I kiss him

We stay seated outside until it starts getting too

cold

Fefe: lets go inside my love

He is now tipsy, I know this because his too touchy touchy. He holds me from behind and rubs the king against me. I can feel his breath on my ear

Nath: I love you so much sthandwa sam

I felt my bean dance, I tuned to face him and he grabbed my booty and I held on to his neck. He looked in to my eyes and he smiles

Nath: how did i get this lucky

Fefe: I should be asking myself that very same question

Nath: my Zoe

I laughed and so did he

Fefe: dont start

Nath: its a beautiful name though

Fefe:mmmm lets sit

Nath: on me neh

Fefe: nope

He sits and pulls me to him

Nath: I know its too soon but i want you so bad

Fefe: eish babe lets not go there

He hugs me tighter then ever and then he let's go

Nath: lets go to bed, I have an early class tomorrow

Fefe: lets take two shots at least before you go so that we can sleep

Nath: im sort of out of it and im just going to get even more horny so I will pass

Fefe: I will take your shots for you

He chuckles

I go to the kitchen to pour my 4 shots. He comes through right after I take my 3rd shot and he takes the final from me and downs it. Im standing against the kitchen Island and him

He looks down and kisses me, my bean starts dancing again but I feel like if I don't let him have me, I would be selfish. I can tell his hurting but his hiding his hurt maybe this will make him open up and we will share our pain

I hold him by his neck and he picks me up. He walks to the bedroom and sits on the bed with me on top of him

Nath: can we have sensual vanilla

I nod

[Removed on Lefika fan page]

---

Hey guys

Our problem is still not sorted but im hoping we will be good when we hit day 7. The reason why urge you guys to like and follow the page is because we are going private when our problems are sorted



60+ comments

Hope you enjoy

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 49

Ofents e

I woke up before our alarm went off because of a bad headache. I move to my side of the bed and pour myself a glass of water, I open the drawer to take out some headache tablets and there is something a bit slippery in there. So curiosity got the better of me and I picked it up with my fingers only to find out that's a picture of NJ

My heart sank and I just stared at it forgetting that I have a headache. I put my head down on the pillow and continue to stare at it while brushing my belly

Fefe: mommy will always love you baby (I say in a low voice) heaven couldn't wait for you and im so so sorry.

I feel nathi moving and I quickly slip the picture under my pillow. He pecks my shoulder and notices the drawer is open

Nath: fuck!

I lay there still

Nath: baby can you please give it to me

I shake my head no

Nath: please my love it will only remind you of our tragedy

Fefe: I dont want to forget him

Nath: thats not what I'm saying

Fefe: Nkosinathi please go and shower otherwise you will be late for class

He huffed and then came over me to take the picture forcefully

Nath: your not ready for this

He left the room with his sexy but exposed but I was too mad at him. He comes back after a minute

Fefe: I hope you did not throw it away

Nath: why would I do that

Fefe: because you want to push him back like a distant memory. Remember you made me accept him and when I finally did I fell head over heels only for him to be yanked out of my life

Why nathi why? What did I do to offend God for him to punish me like this. I know that I don't go to church that much anymore but I still pray and read the bible

I'm drenched in tears and nathi is just looking at me, then he leaves me right there and goes to the bathroom. I cover myself with the duvet and continue to cry

After 30min he walked back to the room, I had stopped crying and im now sitting on the couch near the window looking outside. The silence is

deafening but I won't budge

Nath: I will pick you up by lunch for class

Fefe: dont bother I will uber

Nath: suit yourself

I look at him when he says that and my man is looking extra today. I can tell his eyes and nose are scarlet and my heart breaks because he has been crying on his own but he won't let me in

He pecks my temple and leaves

I get out of bed and look for possible places where I can find the sonogram but I fail. I decide to clean because im irritated and all my classes are after lunch

I clear the bottles as well and decide to drink one  
cider just to clear my head

Nkosinathi

Yes im hurting but I can not afford to crumble, its  
not my turn as yet. I need to be strong for her

I sniff back the tears. I took the picture and put it in  
my laptop bag. I get to school and realized how  
hungry I am, I did not even have breakfast shit!

I walk to the lecture hall and took a seat right at the  
back but because i am Mr popular i always have the  
guys in my class sitting around me and im not in  
the mood for small talk

I get text from maru

[Yo king. heard what happened to you and the queen. My sincerest condolences to you guys.. one love ] maru

[Sho boi]

They all call her queen because they call me king

The lecturer walks in and explains to us about in service training program he wants us to go in and im excited that I won't be coming to school, im almost done anyway. I will finish my degree now and complete my honors later on. School gets tiring plus I want to make my own gwap. My dad has already suggested that I come work for him because soon he will retire and I will be the new boss

The only thing that ticks me off is that im going to start from the bottom but I am not scared of a little

hard work. Before I know it class is done all thanks to the smart kids who ask a lot of questions because they think everything in life should be perfect.

Lwa: so nathi are we going to chill at the same place

Nath: im starved my guy so I will be at the canteen

Lwa: senzo can go buy for you then he will find us there

Sen: heh? Ok sho

Nath: nah my guy its cool, will come when I'm done

Lwa: sho

I walk off shaking my head... jah neh

My phone rings



Nath: mami

Lef: how are you holding up

I take a deep breath

Nath: how long does grieving last/take

Lef: it can take quite some time

Nath: I thought we where making progress until she found the sona

Lef: I hope you took it away, anything that reminds her of your child will trigger emotions

Natg:we had a fight about it this morning

Lef: be patient with her and also don't be too hard on yourself my love

Nath: im trying ma

Lef: ok love... dont forget my 40th next weekend its black tie so you and your girl better bring it

I chuckle

Nath: its not a fashion show ma

Lef: with me everything is an occasion darling you need to step out... if fefe needs help send her to me because I have lerato and lelo on my clients list

Nath: do they have to pay you to be their stylist

Lef: they pay me in hugs and kisses

Nath: then certainly

Lef: I love you Larona

Nath: I love you too Mbalenhle

She laughs and hang up

I grab a chicken tramazini with juice and sit by the chairs so munch. Sipho comes along and sits with me

Siph: my man

Nath: sho

Siph: let me grab a piece

Fuck me im hungry.

Nath: if I go thin then fefe needs to come sort you out bra

He chuckles

Siph: it looked inviting.

My phone rings

Nath: Langalihle

Lan: uzonya yezwa

I chuckled

Lan: listen the seerer says you guys need to cleanse sooner than expected because your walking around with a dark cloud, especially you because ufefe bamgezile

Nath: so when do you think we should do it

Lan: weekend in Bergville

Nath: will alert her and see what she says

Lan: shap

He hangs up

Nath: I might have to go to Bergville this weekend

Siph: I love that place, it brings peace to one's soul

Nath: its soothing

I check the time and fist bump siphos and head to my next class. Fefe is quiet today but I don't blame her

[I'm sorry about this morning, I still love you]

I put my phone away and concentrate

After class Iwandle asks what happened to me and I just tell him I got held up somewhere but what is this? his not my girlfriend nor my mom to ask me a million questions hau

Nath: my man can I breathe

I just walked away, I only have two classes so im off.

Let me call her

She does not answer my calls and I let her be. I drive home and when I walked in, I found her sleeping on the couch still in her pj's with half a bottle of tequila. I looked for the key to the cooler and locked it after putting my Hennessy bottles in there as well. I grabbed the tequila bottle and poured it down the drain it doesn't belong to us so I don't care

I woke her up and she was annoyed

Nath: ofents e ngiyezeni? Or what do I need to do

Fefe: what do you mean

She holds the corner of her head like she has a headache

Nath: aren't you supposed to be going to school,  
why are you drinking emini nogals on a school day!

Fefe: stop shouting my head hurts

Nath: do you think your dad is happy about all of  
this

Fefe: its not like his here mos so why should I care

I'm defeated

I sit next to her with my hands covering my face

Nath: ofents e did you even eat

Fefe: yes I did, I had fruits

Nath:mmmm

I got up and went to our room, how? How did it go  
pear shaped? All because of a sona, I walked back  
to the tv room and took out the picture from my bag

and gave it to her

Nath: is that the reason why you pissing your life away? over a fucken picture

Fefe: its not a fucken picture its my son, our son

Nath: who is fucken gone ofents e! his gone! Get your shit together im tired of walking on egg shells around you. Im hurting too but you don't see me drinking and missing school

She frowns and doesn't say anything, fuck now i feel bad

Nath: baby look

Fefe: no I understand nathi you dont have to explain

I try to hold her and she pulls herself away from me with so much force



Fefe: you wouldn't understand, he was not in your womb, you are not the one that went through the pain and you are not the one that caused his loss

Shit!

She locked herself into the room and I went straight to the guest room

The next few days were hard, she was not talking to me but I texted her telling her that we have to be in Bergville this weekend she just responded with a "k"

She has been going to school because I drop her off and ask princess to check up on her, my only problem is that she sometimes smells of alcohol when she gets back. She needs help and im going to have to speak to my mom to call her mom so that they can make a decision

Its Friday and I just picked her up from school and for a change she doesn't not smell like a tarven. Everytime I confront her its a big fight and she ends up not talking to me. If we are not fighting about alcohol its her eating habits, she lies about eating. We get to the airport and she is seated far from me in the waiting area. We are offered refreshments and im nervous that she might ask for alcohol.

She looks at me and asks for water. Oh thank God

My parents walk in and they greet, we put on a show for them

Lan: why are you guys sitting apart

Nath: we had a little argument before we got her but its nothing big

Lef: im sure you were at fault wena nkosi

She nudges fefe and she smiles

Lan: lets go

We go to the jet and I decide to sit next to her because I dont want the folks asking questions. I know that she is scared of take off and landing so I hold her hand, she tries to pull it away but I hold on to it. When we are about to ascend she holds on really tight

Mmmm so much for being brave and after we are settled in the sky she lets go of my hand. I put my headphones on and play my music.

In less then 2hrs we arrive at our destination, we travel in separate cars and when we enter through the gates of the Royal grounds she is in awe (the ritual will be done at the Zulu homestead)

The royal maids are excited as always but frown when they see fents e

I chuckle

We enter the palace and my mom asks if she can talk to me. I ask the maids to show fefe her room while I stay and chat to the old lady

Lef: talk to me baby, whats going on

Nath: nothing mama we will talk after the ritual

Lef: ok so there is something but we will talk after the ritual

Nath: yes... no

Lef: baby i know there is someone fefe looks like skin and bone

Then she walks off

I walk upstairs to check if she is settled and I find her admiring the room.

Nath: its beautiful aneh

Fefe: it looks like a hotel room that belongs in the same street as Sandton city

Nath: all of this could be yours if you want

She pauses and looks at him

Nath: even after the hardship we have had these past few days I still love you

I let her be

Ofentse

This place is amazing, I would like to walk around or go on a tour but my tour guide and I end up fighting all the time. He has called me names and said some hurtful things to me

He doesn't understand that the alcohol makes me forget, I concentrate better when I have some alcohol in my system. No im not an alcoholic 1 week nyana already im being called names. Who knows that next week the pain will ease off, im not the first person to loose a parent and a child and all those people dealt with their pain without any dictatorship

I'm scared to get lost so I remain in my room after freshening up. Its almost dinner time and I hear a soft knock on the door

Lad: dinner will be served in the second dining room

I nod

I dont even know where that is but I nodded,  
15minutes later nathi comes in

Nath: baby we have been waiting for you

Fefe: I was scared to get lost

He chuckled

Nath: come lets go

I followed him and yes I would have gotten  
extremely lost

Fefe: evening bagolo

Them: evening fefe

I sat down and they said a little prayer and started dishing up

Lef: do you like your room fefe

Fefe: yes mami its amazing, this whole castle is amazing

Lef: thanks to this man over here

Fefe: is this one of your designs baba

He nods with a smile

Fefe: you are definitely going to design my first home

Nathi looks at me with one eyebrow raised



I ignore him and I think his mom saw that. One of the maids comes with a decanter to pour us some wine. She starts with the king

Nath: no wine for us this side please

Lan: nathi saying no to wine thats nicely paired with steak

Lef: why are you making decisions for fefe

Nath: we have decided to lay off alcohol until we have healed

We eat in silence, the steak is good but my appetite sucks

Lef: baby eat

I smile and force myself to eat,my stomach starts to hurt a little.

Maid: des ert

Fefe: im ok thank you

She moves on to nathi

Lan: the cleansing is at 4am because its a bit cold  
these days

Nath: ok baba

Lan: dont be late and nathi you have your own room

He chuckles

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 50

Narrator

Its 3:30am in the morning, nathi slips into ofents e's room to wake up her and she is a bit irritated but she gets up

Nath: brush your teeth and wash your face love

She does as she is told, her eyes are puffy because this is the first time she sleeps sober in a long time. When she is done she finds nathi still waiting for her

Nath: remind me to give you a tour of the palace later on

She nods

She gets dressed and they leave

They arrived at the river because nathi had killed so he needs to cleanse there. The seerer asks that he strips and fefe holds his clothes. He walks in with his briefs on but takes them off in the water. A white chicken was slaughtered and its blood

drained. A lot of different things where mixed in the 5l bucket plus coins. The seerer helps him bathe in the ice cold water

He came out freezing and now it was fefe's turn, she was a bit uncomfortable so she stayed in her underwear with the whole mixture and a blue baby blanket, she wanted to cry as she held it

Prop: i need you to open your heart and let him go, he came here for a reason and it is fulfilled. Xola ntombi, xola ndlunkulu wam

She got into the water flinching because the water is ice cold. After cleansing she came out extremely cold but it felt like a little weight was lifted off her shoulders

Nathi wa covered in a throw and he opened his arms so that she can go in. They shared an intimate

moment keeping each other warm, until the seerer was done and they got into the car.

They were still holding on to each other

Prop: ndlunkulu may I please have a word with you after you have rested

Fefe nods and nathi smiles to assure her that he means no harm.

They get to the palace and nathi escorts his queen to her Chambers, she is not allowed to bath for 24hrs.

Nath: do you want me to stay

Fefe: your father said....

Nath: my father's room is on the other wing

Fefe: won't we get into trouble

Nath: as long as we don't do anything funny

She takes off her damp underwear and wears a clean one

Nath: fuck baby you had to change in front of me

Fefe: you know every inch of my body so I didn't think it would be a problem

He gets into bed butt naked and she just shakes her head but ends up getting in too.

Nath: come closer

She shifts a little and he pulls her towards him

Nath: how do feel about all of this

She shrugs her shoulders

Fefe: if it will help then who am I to resist

Silence fills the room for 15 minutes or so

Nath: I was looking forward to seeing him you know, his first cry, his first laugh, his first smile and when he finally opens his eyes to see us

I loved him so much and I love you more for giving him a home. You are the perfect woman for me. I know I have not been open about how I feel but I dont want you to see me breakdown because im scared you will see the worst version of me. Indoda ayikhali

He keeps quiet for sometime



I killed those mother fuckers who took your dad from you and I will not stop killing for you or my family sthandwa sam. Its either you love me like that or I dont know babe

What do you say?

He hears her snoring and is defeated because for once he was open with her.

Nath; fuck sweetheart I don't know if I will be able to tell you all of this again.

He tightens his hold on her and rests

Later on the parents are up and are having breakfast

Lef: sindiswa

Sind: yes ndlovukazi

Lef: may you please take breakfast to the kids, im sure they are still tired from this morning

Lan: yea I couldn't get up to accompany them

Lef: its cold now love, you can't resist the heat inbetween my thighs

Lan; is it possible for us to go back to bed

Lef: no love, I want to finalise a few things for the party

Lan; you hired someone for that, stop being a control freak

Lef: lol you married me knowing that im a perfectionist

They laugh

Lan: babe

Lef: mmm

Lan: do you think they are ok now

Lef: my observation they will be ok when the time is right but prophesy wise it still stands, remember God works in mysterious ways. Prophecies serves as a warning for good or bad, sometimes it does not happen exactly how I said it would or maybe I interpret something wrong but i know for a fact that if they don't get their act right fefe will be the second wife that's if she agrees

In comes a kings man

Kin: good morning my king and queen

Them: morning

Kin: a messenger came to the palace with this envelope

They looked at each other

Lan: thank you skhu

He hands it over to langa and bows then leaves

Lef: open it lihle

Lan: yoh my wife likes news

She pouts

It's an invitation to a luncheon tomorrow at the mayors house. The theme is smart casual because its short notice

Lef: how last minute, im sure its his wife who suggested this because she is tired of me outshining her

Lan: let her win just this once then invite her to your turf and kill it

She smiles

Lef: you are right. Tell skhumbuzo that we will be honored

Lan: ja neh

On the right wing sindiswa knocks once and barges into fefe's room

Nath: what the fuck!

He roars

Sin: oh im sorry nkos ana I didn't know you where here

Nath: what do you mean? You want to tell me had I not been here this is how you would have treated my guest

Sin: no..

Nath: get the fuck out and wait until we are decent

Sin: yes nkosana

She gets out

Fefe: yoh you came down hard on her

Nath: that was disrespectful nana

Fefe: ok let me get decent so that I can serve you

She gets out of bed and wears a nightie, she opens the door for sindiswa.

Fefe: please put it on the table

2 maids walk in with their trays

Sind: enjoy

Fefe: thanks

Nathi gets up and moves his chair next to fefe.

Nath: morning sweetheart

She kisses him back

Fefe: so much food just for two people

Nath: please try to eat something

She nods

They start eating

Nath: this morning we had a chat and you slept while I was talking to you, did you hear what I said

Fefe; I heard everything

Nath: dont lie, you where snoring

Fefe: I dont snore

Nath: mmm baby you do snore

Fefe: never

Nath: next time I will record you.

Fefe: please do

Nath: lets finish up so that i can give you a tour of the house and then go and see the seerer

She pushes her plate away

Fefe: im done

Nath: just finish the sausage for me please  
mamakhe



She looks at him and you can tell that his regretful

Nsth: askies my love

Fefe: its ok

She gets up and changes while nathi goes to his room to get dressed. Fefe waits on her balcony to view the gardens and they are breath taking

Ofents e

The cleansing this morning was extra weird but I would be lying if I say I do not feel a tad different or is it being here

I feel his hands snake around my waist he pecks my cheek

Nath: I dont get used to it

Fefe: it does something to one soul. I used to feel like this everytime im home

Nath: it will get better my love

Fefe: mmmm lets see this soon to be home

Nath: I like the sound of that

We start on our wing and man its gorgeous, this place can house 20 couples after that we walked around the different gardens. When we get to the seerers hut I suggest I see him but I won't lie im nervous as fuck

Nath: you want me to come in with you

Fefe: yes please

We take off our shoes and get in

Nath:thokoza gogo

Fefe: thokoza gogo

He smiles

Prop: Nkosinathi I need to speak to her on her own

He looks at me and I nod. He gets up and leaves

Prop; how are you feeling after the cleanse

Fefe: a bit relieved but not entirely

Prop: your father and child are at peace

Fefe: why did he have to die like that and why did I have to loose the baby

Prop: all your life you have been guarded and for everything to unfold the way that it did was to toughen you up. It just so happens that it was your

fathers time. Your journey is going to need you to be stronger than you are right now. Being queen is no child's play especially when you are from a different culture

He burps

I can feel his aura around you at this very moment and his always protecting you. Your son was never meant for this world, you and Nkosinathi are meant to be but if you two continue like this you will lose each other. The sad part is you won't realize once it's done

Ok that's a mouth full

Fefe: I will try to do better because I love him

Prop: I don't doubt that... you may go

I got up and thanked him

Outside I found nathi talking to the guards

Nath: gents this is your future queen

They bow and I blush

Nath: are you good

I nod

Nath: lets go

The next day

Lefika

I'm not feeling this luncheon anymore its like my mood just changed

Lan: you look down

Lef: im not in the mood to go there

Lan: we have already responded to the invite

Lef: go with the kids tell them im sick

Lan: the kids are coming and so are you

Lef: gosh Langalihle

Lan: you where excited when we got the invite

I rolled my eyes without him seeing me

Lef: fine

I get dressed and we leave for the mayors house.

We get there and there is a red carpet laid out

Nath: lol whats with the red carpet, I thought they said smart casual

Lef: lol they tricked us so that we can dress down

Lan: and its your fault mami

I laugh

We get to the dining room and it seems like its just not us whom are invited. They bow to us

Fefe: now I feel weird with what I am wearing

Lef: dont worry sweetheart, they might have won this round

Everyone is in black tie, nathi is wearing jeans, shirt and a round neck sweater. Langa is wearing jeans

shirt and a blazer. Im wearing a black suede long sleeved dress that sits right under my knees. Fefe is wearing a pleated skirt with a t-shirt and leather jacket on top

I like her style though. We mingle with the other guests until our hosts show up. They look stunning. We are escorted to our seats and nathi is placed next to the mayors daughter while I sit next to fefe and my husband

Nathi is staring right into my eyes and I try to look away, I know exactly what he wants to say but my hands are tied for now

Lunch starts and we are having a casual conversation. Im chatting to fefe because her partner is across the table. Nkosi is not having it, when the girl tries to speak to her he ignores her or pretends like he can't hear her



May: my king is this our little princess, she sure looks different

Lan: no this is not lelothando, this is ofents e Morake my son's future wife

Lad: from which kingdom

Lef: she is a commoner like me

I look at her and she smiles

Man: so Nkosinathi brought a girl to a luncheon that he is supposed to be introduced to a possible suitor

Lan: who arranged all of this nonsense without our consent

May: the council believes that my daughter is suited for Nkosinathi

Nathi laughs, I want to join him but you know im the

parent in this situation. He gets up

Nath: I would like to believe the palace pantry is fully stocked so my future queen and I will be leaving. The next time you want to hook me up with someone at least let me know so that I don't embarrass my future wife. I will forgive just this once because you didn't know my intentions

Lan: I think we will follow suit

They all get up when langa gets up, protocol i guess

Lef: thank you for the lovely starters

May; my king we apologise

Langa lifts his hand and we leave

---

—

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

60+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 51

Nkosinathi

The nerve of these people nxa im so irritated

Nath: nxa

Fefe: nana relax, they didn't know

Nath: they should have asked

Fefe: come here

I go to her and sit next to her

Fefe: I know your mad because I might be offended and you hate it when decisions are made without your knowledge but nana you need to calm down

I close my eyes as she rubs my back and I calm down.

Nath: are your bags packed

Fefe: yup

Nath: good because we are leaving

Fefe: what about your parents

Nath: they are probably ready

Fefe: ok lets go then

I call one of guards to fetch our bags. We drive to the strip and my parents come a few minutes later

We get into the jet and my mom can't stop talking about the nerve of those people what what eish im not in the mood because I will get angry again

Nath: im sorry about that yazi baby

Fefe: im not offended really, my position in your heart is unquestionable

I lean in to give her a kiss but she gives me her cheek

Nath: my parents consider you as my future wife, I bet they won't mind a little kiss

Fefe: yoh nathi ema Pele (wait a minute)

She blushes, I miss this, I miss us

I try to steal a kiss but she gets away

Lan: Nkosinathi you will do that when you get home easy on the poor girl

Lef: ufana nawe

I chuckle

Nath: dad you need tell these people to stop trying to marry me off, I don't have a problem in that department

He laughs

Lan: I can't help it if my son is a splitting image of me, because the ladies couldn't have me now they want you

Lef: I wouldn't have allowed it

Fefe: so this runs in the family

Lef: yup they once tried to arrange lihle and I nipped it in the butt before it got out of control. It's different for you because your not official

Nath: fefe feels she is still too young to get married

Lan; I agree with her 100%but when that love bug hits you, it doesn't matter how big or small young or old or how long you have even known each other. It just feels right

Lef; when I met your dad he told me that the hunt is on. I didn't get it but in 6 months time I was his wife and pregnant with this big head

Fefe: how old where you

Lef: doing my first year

Fefe: so you where literally my age

Lef: yup

Fefe: and you managed to achieve everything you have dreamt off

Lef: with a supportive hubby like him it was possible. The one thing he told me is he finds an educated woman attractive so hei

He pecks lihles lips... fefe looks at me and I blow her a kiss. She looks more vibrant today like she is well.

Our flight finally reached our destination. I wish it would stay up there forever because I dont know how fefe is going to tune up on me

We say our goodbyes to my parents



Lef: make time to see me sweetheart I have dresses coming on Wednesday

Fefe: ok ma... thank you

They hug.

I love this my mom and my girl getting along. This a beautiful sign. I hug my mom right after her

Nath: I love you guys and thank you for always supporting us

Lef: you guys are my babies and wena fefe...

She points at her

Lef: eat... otherwise I will come there everyday to feed you

She giggles

Fefe: yes mami

We finally departed and she was holding my hand for a change

Fefe: I won't lie, this weekend was magical. Now I understand why you always come back refreshed

Nath: we can go again next month so that our subjects can get used to you

Fefe: sounds like a plan

Fefe always answers vaguely but I take what I can get

Nath: Khanyisile if I was to propose now would you

accept

Fefe: well after the talk we had with your parents im warming up to the whole marriage idea but right now we are dealing with hovered emotions/ feelings I would like to work on and when you feel im ok because I will never be 100% then ask me again, I do want to be your forever

I smile

Nath: am I your forever

Fefe: I dont express my feelings a lot but baby unghaya ding dong

We laugh

Fefe: on the real though I struck jackpot with you, you are everything and anything that I have ever wanted. You are open about some things but you

force me to speak about everything.

I know exactly what she is talking about

Nath: soon my love soon

She squeezes my hand and looks out the window

Nath; I love you khanyi wam

Fefe: I love you Larona

Nath: I love you Zoe

She turns to look at me and we laugh

Nath: we should name our daughter Zoe if it does not stick

Fefe: we will see

We got home and it was dark outside

Nath: I am a bit hungry, what can we eat

Fefe: wena you told your people that your pantry is fully stocked now look

We laugh

I love this

Nath: what should we order then but we need to go shopping soon

Fefe; no problem

Wednesday

Narrator

The girls are meeting up with lefika at her private spa. Nathi comes over with fefe, princess with siphon and lelo with kuhle. The guys go through to the games room while the girls go down to the spa

Lef: hey ladies

Them: hi mami

Lef; a few designer friends of mine sent these so I get to play dress up with my beautiful dolls

They giggle in excitement

Lef: quick question fefe are you planning to keep it short or you want put on a wig on

Fefe: I think it would depend on the dress we select for me but im thinking I should keep it short

Lef: I love it short

Lelo: same here

Ler, listen im a weave kind of girl through and through

They laugh

The girls start fitting different kinds of dresses but most of fefe's are a size too small well not on the bust area

Lef: dont worry my love we will pin it and get it snatched. Its probably my eye that did not measure you correctly

Fefe: ok mami

On the other side the boys are playing games

Siph: so ntanga.... how are you guys doing

Nath: yoh bafo before we left for Bergville i thought we where going to break up for real. We said a lot of hurtful things to each other but I swear there is something in the waters back home because she is genuinely trying even though she does not eat much

Siph: yea I saw she has lost a bit of weight

Kuhl: its definitely something in the waters and God at play. God repairs what is rightful and breaks what is wrongful

Siph: amen mfundisi

He chuckles

Siph: you where struggling to open up, did you finally do it

Nath: eish my man its tough yazi

Kuhl: nathi you keep telling me that, that is your



future wife but you fail to stand naked in front of her

Nath: you wouldn't understand kuhle

Siph: im with the kid on this one my guy

Nathi just kept quiet and continued playing but you could tell he was irritated

On the other side the girls where done and lefika asked to talk to fefe. The girls excused themselves and she was nervous

Lef; dont be nervous

She smiles warmly

Lef: I worry about you baby. Your not eating, those dresses where supposed to be a perfect fit, im really good at meas uring with my eyes. Talk to me

baby

Fefe: as much as I had a conversation with the seerer. My heart is not ok mami,nathi asked me to protect our child, I failed

She is in tears

Fefe: food is normally the last thing on my mind. I feel like people around me want to rush my healing but I find myself pretending sometimes and that hurts my relationship with nathi

Lef: always remember that it starts with you. If your heart is not ok then we can't expect much from you because indeed you will pretend but one day you will crash and burn

Try by forgiving yourself in fact none of this is your fault but since you blame yourself forgive baby. I remember when I miscarried.....

Fefe is shocked

Lef: it was a tough time for my family, I was forced to accept it but my husband couldn't and it took a toll in our relationship. I think the problem here is in my case I had nathi to cover the void whereas it was your first and your looking for something to help you heal.

Fefe: nathi is closed off but expects me to open up

Lef: I see, just give me this weekend, I would like to revisit this topic but for now please try and eat baby

She nods and they hug

Saturday

Nath: nana lets go and get our hair cuts then some shopping for the house

Fefe: as long as im at your crib by 2am for the spa

day

Nath: remind me to also pick up her present

Fefe: she is going to love it

The couple got to nathi's Barber and they suggest fefe that fefe renews her tint and she is game because she knows she looks flames

Fefe took longer than nathi but he didn't mind waiting. He kept on taking live videos of the process because of sponsorship

When she was done they were all smiles, they thanked the Barber and left

Nath: we still have time for some grocery shopping  
neh

Fefe: just 2hrs my love

Nath: then let's go to the woolies in here

Fefe: ok

Nathi gets a trolley while fefe chooses what to get for the house as they were shopping they bump into lindiwe

Lind: careful where you going

Fefe: oh sorry ma' am

When they lift up their heads lindiwe smirks

Lind: oh if it isn't my sister wife who can't do the simplest thing as to keep a baby too bad you can't go running to daddy like always

She rubs her belly, fefe smiles and nathi is about to respond

Fefe: its ok baby i will take this one... at least I knew who my baby's father was instead of embarrassing myself with my inlaws. You where so desperate to be first wife that you had to sleep with a man who is old enough to be your father ewwww lindiwe thats low but I guess you like to keep it in the family. As for me nathi's only wife I have a spa date to get to with all the Zulu's and Molefe women

See you at the party aunty.... oops your not invited... come baby lets not waste anymore of our time with aunty lindiwe

They laughed

Lindiwe is irritated and throws her shower gel towards fefe and luckily she moves before it lands on her face

Nath: what the fuck

Fefe: leave her baby she is not worth it

They walk away

All the woman are gathered at the private spa and are being attended by their own personal massage therapist

They are offered mimosas, fefe is tempted but she remembers nathi begging her not drink today at this gathering

Fefr: can I have plain juice please

Lad: ok ma'am

The ladies are excited but fefe is a bit quiet but no one can notice because of the excitement. The

glam squad comes in and by 6pm everyone is  
glammed up

They have not seen the men since they parted. The  
ladies get dressed and look breath taking

Fefe: mami you have outdid yourself

Ler: I swear nathi is going to want to marry you  
tonight

Fefe: if there is a pastor then I do

They ladies laugh

Lelo: its a pity kuhle is not ordained

Lef: o stout wena lelo... I would be thrilled to  
officially be your mom baby

Nat: now now ladies we are running late

Zam: I can't remember the last time we stepped out



like this

Sim: lol same here... now lets pray to secure this night

They stand in a circle and pray over lefika

"Amen"

Lef: dont forget to have fun ladies

They walk up to the 2nd floor where the party will be hosted. Its a shocker that Langalihle let this party take place in his personal home but then again only the closest friends where invited 40 people to be precise where invited

The younger girls walked in first and their partners where thrilled. Nathi's jaw was on the floor

Nath; you look absolutely amazing

Fefe: and you look fire baby,I think we should ditch this party and start our own

They laughed

The mothers came in without lefika, all guests where asked to sing happy birthday when the twins enter. Yup it was a joint party lol even at 40

They looked absolutely amazing together, even the Zulu's where here well not all of them because they are a big family.

Lan: may I have my gorgeous wife back please Dr Molefe

They laughed and let them be

Lan: even at 40 my love you still look breath taking

Lef: its all the love that you give me

They kiss and she wipes of some off her lips stick  
on his lips

Lef: you clean up well hubby

He chuckles

Lef: lets go and greet our guests

The soil is singing in the background while  
everyone mingles. Its a 8 course dinner and  
champagne is on tap. The dinning hall looks  
absolutely breath taking in white and rose gold

Luyanda came alone with no lindiwe in site.  
Pictures where taken while the different artist came to perform. Nathi was all over ofents e the whole night, he let her have at least a few drinks but not too much to trigger her addiction

Nath: can we go up to my room baby or can we ditch this party

She giggles

Ler: gosh nathi you will end up tearing that dress at the rate your going

Pink; this is what I'm subjected to all the time

Lelo: remember pg 18 guys some of us are still young to witness what is happening

Fefe: back off guys you can't address the king like that

They laugh and nathi kisses her neck

Thab: nathi

He quickly moved a little from fents e

They laughed at him

Thab: lol control your hormones young man, she is not going anywhere, right ofents e

Fefe: yes ntate

He smiles

Thab: mama boipelo and I are here for you guys when ever you need to talk neh

They nod

He squeezes nathi's shoulder and leaves

On the other side of the table langa hands lefika an envelope

Lef: you have given me everything and more what else could be missing my love

He pecked her lips

Lan: just open it

She opens the envelope and inside is a note written

" pack your bags we are celebrating your birthday in Dubai"

She said the last part out loud in excitement, she hugged her husband and kissed him for sometime

Lan: damn baby

He smirks, some guests are anticipating the excitement. Lefika is a bit emotional about this when she remembers their fight. Everytime she tries to explain the excitement she chokes and langa lets everyone in.

The couples already knew because they are going but the kids are staying behind

Ler: you know what that means

Nath: yup

Lelo: yay we will all be under one roof for a full week

Maru: its a pity im in rusty, I have always loved the sleep overs

Bk: man your home schooled you can stay here and communicate using zoom or Skype

Maru: that sounds like a plan

Nathi and ofents e manage to sneak out

---

--

Hey lovers

Hope you guys are good

60+ comments please



Enjoy

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 52

Nkosinathi

I had fun at my moms party but I could not hold myself with fefe, now my problem is I came early so my car is parked in thanks to the cars on the driveway. Most people are sleeping over

Nath: nana please

Fefe; not in your mothers house my love

Nath: they wouldn't know

Fefe: I would know and it wouldn't sit well with me

Nath: so what am I going to do with this

She chuckles

Fefe: you know the drill mos

Nath: its cold for a cold shower... ok does head count

Fefe: giving head is very sexual baby

Nath: its that dress you wearing

I'm annoyed

Fefe: so I should stop wearing these dresses neh

Nath: never, I love how it sits on you especially on my twins

I squeeze them

I have my suspenders loose and im still in my white shirt and pants

Fefe: I won't lie, im in the mood but not like this baby

Nath; thats it! request an uber

Fefe: what about the family breakfast

Nath: we will make it

Fefe; lets go then

I grab her towards me and kiss her but it doesn't help the king because his hard as fuck

Fefe: can we leave before I start riding you. I grab my jacket and walk behind her with the king poking her bum

Lan: are you guys leaving, I thought you would

sleep over since we are having a family breakfast in the morning

Nath: dad she won't let me hit under your roof so I will uber to my place

Uncle lu overhears us and he starts laughing at me, fefe punches my shoulder but she is so embarrassed

Lan: and thats why she is going to be my makoti.

Lu: dont break her back mchana

I laugh and quickly leave because my girl is squeezing my hand for dear life. We walk to the gate while she is barefoot and im holding her shoes. The minute we where halfway I put my jacket on her shoulders because it was quiet chilly

We get in the uber and we are off

Nath: you know what baffles me

Fefe; what?

Nath: your walking barefoot but your getting cold

Fefe: this inches dont play plus you know its been a while not wearing these type of shoes

Nath: but you know....

She smashes her face on mine.... ok message received.

Driver: guys what ever you do, please dont fuck in my car, its been a long month for me

I could not help it but I burst out in laughter and so did fefe

Nath: hade bade (sorry buddy)

Driver: just putting it out there

Fefe is getting a bit naughty because she unbuckles my pants and slips her hand in there while I try to hold a conversation with the driver

Shit!

I try to remove her hand but she brings it back again.

Finally we get home and i got out of that uber with my pants about to fall

Driver: play safe ngamla

We laugh

Langalihle

I know my wife wanted to go to Dubai for her birthday but I wanted us to celebrate with family especially our kids. I mean 40 is a milestone you know

I whisper in her ear while we are still sitting with her the gang

Sonz: so boss man how come I did not get my ticket for Dubai and why didn't I know about it

Lan: because you don't know how to keep anything from mbali

Sonz: but this one I would have kept it right here

She touchest the left side of his chest

Nat: swear on it

He tries to swear and we laugh

Lef: thats why I love him and that's why his your PA

We laugh

Sonz: so vele im not going guys

Leb: there is space on the jet sonz but will your boss give you leave

Lan: that office will fall apart without him

We laugh

Sonz: its the truth... mmm im so jelly

Sim: we will call you everyday



Sonz: rather dont, it will just break my heart

Leth: would your man even agree to this short notice trip

Sonz: that one ke mo jese sterk (i have put a lot of love potion in his food)

We laugh

Lea: you ladies looked absolutely gorgeous today

Zam: thank you rangwane

Lef: who is teaching her sotho vele

Nat: guilty as charged

In comes lelo, her mom moves from my embrace

Lef: are you ok princess

She nods and sits in between her mom and I, we are all changed into comfortable clothes.

Nat: she misses mommy

My wife and I know that when she is being like this something is up but thank God its not the pains and the crying. So it could be something good or bad.

Lelo: I can't sleep so I wanted to sit with you mami

Mo: she reminds me of the time when she was just 2 years old

Lu: langa was obsessed with her

I peck her cheek

Lan: still am

Sonz; manje princess how are we going to talk

about adult stuff when your busy being a mama's baby

Princess pouts

Lelo: ganty they are leaving us for a week so I must enjoy while it lasts

Lef: let me put you to bed then

They get up

Nat: wena lefika you better come back

Lef: dont worry

Yoli: stop babying them

We laugh

We carry on drinking while chatting, luyanda is telling us how his baby mama wanted to be here

Lu: that little girl thinks that im her friend yazi

Yoli: maar bhut' wam a whole 22 year old nje

Lu: hai maan eish you know these kids look older then they are these days eish

Leth: but bafo that means your not safe if you keep going around sleeping with girls without protection

Sonz: huuuuuuuu luyanda Z3 is still very effective

We laugh

Lu: eish guys that was a flop. Life jive

[Come and let me show you how grateful I am]  
heartbeat

I get up abruptly and they are startled

Lan: erhm lelo needs me

Leth: dont talk shit langa I saw that smile on your face

Leano gets up and dances

Leano sing "birthday sex birthday sex"

They laugh and I smirk

Lan: fuck you guys, I will see you all at breakfast

They laugh again

Mxm

I get to our room and the lights are dimmed. Oh boy its going down. She is in the closet and the pole is out to play

Lef: sit

I do as im told and WAP by cardi b and meg the stallion plays. She cat walks to me

Fuxx!

She is wearing the lingerie she had on her album that was leaked. The black ribbon one, my brain stopped working and a certain head was active

[REMOVED version at the Lefika fan page]

Lef: im done baby, no more please

I chuckle because I had one more round in me but I let her be

I get up to get a towel so that I can wipe her and myself. I carry her to the bed and we remove the lingerie

Lef: im shocked it survived

She says this with her eyes closed and her breathing pattern is uneasy

Lan: im going to let you rest for now but im going to you fuck all night long

Lef: we have a long journey tomorrow

Lan: we can sleep on the jet

I take my phone to check the time

[Your room is sound proof but the that last round when she screamed your name, im sure the whole house heard] lu

I chuckle

Ofentse

Yesterday was beautiful, I can't remember the last time I was with people who where not my family but we got along so much and there was peace no fighting or drunk uncles taking out other peoples secrets or uninvited guests yoh

Rona at home mase's mom would have caused a scene just so the attention is on her, the funny part



is she doesn't even drink

I remember when mase came home with space muffins and she hid them in her room but rakgadi found them and took one. She had it with rooibos. My oh my that day was classic, she couldn't stop laughing at what was playing on the tv which was not even funny after sometime she started complaining that its too hot right in the heart of winter

When mase realized what was happening she panicked and told my dad what was going on. They struggled with her until the high went down. She even danced that day yoh, I couldn't stop laughing

The next day we got a beating because mase had fed her mom drugs and I laughed instead of helping lol hai some families though

Nath: our water is ready sweetheart

Fefe: I need to take my pill first

Nath: did your reminder go off already

Fefe: yup

Nath: that means we running late for breakfast

Fefe: do we really have to go, kana walking in we will have the "we had sex last night look"

Nath: the parents are going so its tradition to have breakfast in the morning of their departure

Hei this family has a lot of traditions

We get in the bath because my nani is burning, because we don't have sex a lot everytime I let him in he goes the whole 9 yards

He massages my nani under water

Fefe: let it rest my love please

He chuckles and his laugh vibrates in my heart. We took our bath and got out.

I settled for a bodycon long sleeved knitted mini dress and he wore white Tommy tracksuits with a white and grayish hoody with white sneakers. I wore my white airforce, tired of these lady shoes yoh my leg hurts today

Tim was outside to pick us up and we left

On arrival we found the whole family at the table seated

Lu: ja mchana wam

They all laughed

You see you see thats why I didn't want to come

Lan: leave the poor kids alone

Nat: yes Lihllleeeee

They laughed again

I sat next to lelo and she handed me a plate

I dished up for nathi and I on the same plate  
because eish my appetite is still not back

Lu: I see its just me and the kids who slept okapi  
yesterday

They laughed and I smiled in embarrassment

Simz: so you two share a plate like your parents

I blush

I didn't realize

Lan: its a Zulu thing

Ler: more food for us

Lea: lerato you dont even eat much my baby

Nat: its true

Breakfast was amazing but the parents had to leave.  
It was bitter sweet especially when they where  
saying their goodbyes to the little ones

Thu: mama I wanna go holiday

She was crying and I her picked up

Fefe: we are going to gold reef city after lunch dont worry nana

She wipes her little tear

Thu: ok.. bye mama

Simz: such a traitor my bumble bee

She kissed her and they left

---

—

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Please comment and react

Yours LMZ

His Reign

Insert 53

Ofentse

Bumble bee was following me everywhere and nathi was just laughing at me

Nath: you two look cute

Ler: thats what you get for making promises

Fefe: I thought by now she would have forgotten

Lelo: both her parents are Dr's think about it

She pulls the hem of my dress

Thu: shishi (sisi) when are we going

They laugh at me, I look at nathi to save me and he shakes his head no

Fefe: let me call and ask if they are open

She nods

I pretend to dial and start talking to the ceo of gold reef lol



Fefe: you guys are closed today, oh no what am I going to say to the kids

An incoming call disturbs me "nana" I look at him with my eyes squinted

They laugh

Fefe: baby the big boss says they are closed today but will call me back when they are opened for us to go ok

Thu: ok

She gets off the couch and goes to join the other kids. Their nannies are also here so I really don't know why bo nathi are supposed to be here

Bk: guys I have a date with this beautiful 13 year old  
so I will see you later

Ler: curfew is at 6 for all of you or you sleep outside

Siph: even for us baby

She chuckles

Ler: your messing with my mojo

Siph: askies shishi

We laughed

Nath: do we take turns or we all stay under one roof

Lelo: lets all stay as one big happy family

Fefe: I guess no hanky panky for anyone

Nathi's phone rings, its connected to the Bluetooth

speakers

Nath: Ndabezitha

Lan: no parties or strangers in my house please.  
Remember I have installed cameras in there

Nath: loud and clear

He hangs up and I giggle

Nath: was not even planning on inviting anyone

Siph: well Chad is on his way with pinky

Fefe: hold up what's going on there

I move closer to nathi, he pecks my cheek

Lelo; you guys are so adorable

Nath: we know

He chuckles

Siph: all the ladies looked fire yesterday

Ler: and our group picture is trending

Lelo: the caption is "only the elite of the Zulu's and Molefe clan"

Fefe: I wonder how are aunt is taking it

Kuhl: who is our aunt

Nath: lindiwe

They laugh

Maru: king are you really getting married next year  
nna I dont think I will be able to when I turn 21

I look at nathi waiting for a response

Nath: my girlfriend here will have to first say yes to my proposal before I can say yes I will be married by 21

They look at me

Fefe: he has never proposed so we will never know

He bites my ear gently and whispers "nice play"

Lelo: put a ring on it brother

Nath: siphos lets go to the mall

Maru: now we are talking

I chuckle

Fefe: wait baby i want an engagement ring from  
Jenna Clifford not from the mall

They laugh

Nath: smart girl

I smile

Kuhl: well played sis

We chilled for some time until I got a bit tired so I  
went up to nathi's room to take a nap

Nkosinathi

It seems like things are getting better and better for me and fefe that I'm not even nervous around her anymore. Before she would just flip on me

Chad: hey everybody

All: hey Chad

Chad: hey advocate lelo

Lelo: what ever

He chuckles

These two are like cat and mouse yazi

Nath: will you guys ever get along

Pinky walks in

Pink; hey guys

All: hey

She looks around

Pink: i thought fentse was going to be here

Ler: you just missed her, she is taking a nap

Chad: where are the drinks

Siph: you still want to drink even though we had so much last night

Chad: since nathi got all serious you guys are boring

Pink: i will be your drinking buddy

Maru: thats my cue to leave, lelo kuhle lets go

They get up and leave



Chad: how did you guys train them to be so obedient, my little brothers are unruly

Ler: you start them small

We laugh

Maru is only moving because he does not want to be tempted. Lelo and kuhle are not really fans of alcohol or maybe they don't want to drink in front of me

Nath: Chad get some booze at the dinning hall we used yesterday

Ler: may I please have champagne

Pink: im with you girl

Siph: so whats happening between you and Chad

Pink: lol nothing really we just fuck now and then

I'm shocked

Nath: dont you have a boyfriend

Pink: lol so

Lera: not everyone is whipped like you nathi

Siph: so what are you trying to say babes

I laughed

Lera: lol its not like that

Luckily Chad comes back and we get our drink on. I keep checking nana every hour, its been 5hrs now so I go and check her she is not in the room. I call her and she directs me to the kiddies room

She is with Rori and bumble bee. They are playing Legos, she would have made a good mom yazi. Rori

looks up

Rori: bhuti

The ladies look up too

Fefe: hey

Nath: you know they get attached real easy right

Fefe: I have been trying to vamoos for the last 15 minutes with no luck

I chuckle

Nath: does anyone want noodles

Them: noodles yay

Nath: they love chicken noodles

Fefe: good to know

They get up and hold fefe's hands we all go to the kitchen. I text kuhle to come and make noodles for them and finally I have my woman back.

We walk to where the others are sitting but before that I pull her towards me and I kiss her passionately

Nath: I love you Morake

Fefe: I love you Zulu

We finally get to the gang

Pink: chomi welcome back

Fefe: hi sihle

Pink: oh chomi you don't greet me

She chuckles

Fefe: sho chomi

Ler: yoh fefe wa robala (you sure can sleep)

Fefe: I was exhausted

Chad: my man

Siph: lol trust Chad to think otherwise

I just shake my head

I put my head on her lap because I can feel the fatigue kicking in. She runs her nails on my head mmmm I like that and I drift away to a perfect slumber

Langalihle

we have been on air for 9hrs in 4 hours we shall arrive. Had we traveled with Emirates we could be landing by now but heh we like to fly private because there are too many high profiled people here

Lef: I just checked the kids and they are preparing for bed

Lan: so late on a school night

Lef: when the cat is away my love

Lan: they better make it to school then

Lef: enough about them, are you going to eat your dessert

Lan: lets share it

I feed her while we continue with our movie, the others are somewhere drinking but I feel like mami and I had enough to drink last night

While we are eating our dessert and watching a

movie mami is snoring. I give up lol, im the one who normally does this to her. Pay back is a bitch, I move her gently so that she can be comfortable then I leave

Leth: look what the cat dragged in

Lu: R mashsha

They laugh

I hit lu at the back of his head

Lan: ladies

Lad: heyyyy

Leb: I swear i said nothing twin lam but your punishing me

Lea: same here

Lan: speak to your brothers about this association

anyways aren't you guys tired from last time

Nat: Phela some of us went to bed to rest unlike others

She scratches her head and turns the other way

They laugh and I chuckle

Leth: glass ntwana

Lan: why not

Leth: luyanda fix him a glass

Lu: hai let the youngest do it

Leb: I heard him say lu

Sim; lol you guys will never grow up

Zam: I stopped caring a long time ago

Nat: let me pour you a glass my favourite brother



I chuckle

Lan; what am I going to owe you

Nat: lol relax we are now 3 hours away

Lan: im definitely going back broke

We laugh

Leb: tell me hows ofents e doing

Lan: to be honest I wouldn't really know but mami is the one that probably has some light

Nat hands me my drink

Lan: your so kind

Nat: remember that when we land

I wink at her

Lu: you know we keep asking about the girl but how is nathi holding up

Zam: I have been wondering nami

Lan: well from my perspective it seems as if his getting better but I can't shake of the feeling that there is something his hiding, I will talk to him when I get back

In fact I have been meaning to talk to him but I never got a chance or his busy with school

Sim: to be honest with the little knowledge that I have, everything seems like pretence

Leth: you think?

She nods

I start feeling some type of way because my children are hurting and I failed to see it

Nat; but they looked so cute together, do we hear wedding bells? Plus its been a while guys yoh

I smile, still distracted by my thoughts

Lu: definitely, that girl is tswana but she has an exotic feel about her look

Lea: luyanda stay away this time

We laugh

Lan: I investigated her and her family

Leth: i thought as much

Leb: so what did you find

Lan: nothing dodge, just that her aunty is money

driven so she would do anything for a quick buck and her biological moms family is just small petty crimes nothing to be worried about. The reason why she looks exotic is because they have a Portuguese descendent. Most importantly she grew up in a good home, she has respect and is not a gold digger

Nat: how sure are you

Lan: I check nathi's statements and he spending like a normal person his age as compared to the 10k that was sent to lindiwe's account monthly

Lef: my love your too controlling

I'm startled

Lan: lol its the truth mos

Lef: hey guys

Zam: babe you look like a truck just hit you

Lef: yea langa is as big as that truck that hit me

We laugh and she sits on my lap

Ofentse

I hate sleeping in the afternoon because I find it hard to sleep at night and my mind just wonders. I go through my socials and I keep gaining a lot of followers especially because nathi keeps tagging me on almost everything

There is a faint knock on the door

I look at nathi and he is as good as dead mxm, I went to check who it was and there stands bumble bee with her Teddy. Like how did she know which door she should knock on

Fefe: thuto are you ok nana

Thu: I want mommy

Fefe: mommy is not here baby

She pouts like she wants to cry, so I pick her up

Fefe: dont cry baby, im here

She puts her head on my shoulder. I close the door and walk back to the bed. I get into bed with her and Teddy, I log in to Netflix kids and she picks the trolls movie.

I put on one air pod and give her the other. We watch in silence but her little giggles give me life. I feel nathi coming closer and thuto turns to look at him

Nath: hei princess

She giggles and goes back to her movie

This could have been us

---

Hey lovers

Sorry about yesterday it was hectic

Hope your enjoy

Next insert will come tonight so lets comment and react to activate it

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 54

Nkosinathi

I had to set the alarm extra early especially for the tiny tots. As much as their nannies are here, I have to make sure that they are good when they leave.

Thuto is still in bed with us and im butt naked lol ja neh, now I understand those memes of a kid following his mom to the bathroom and she says " I can not even shit in peace"

I get out of bed slowly so they don't hear me and I



quickly slip on my briefs. I take my phone because this is a beautiful picture. I think im just obsessed about taking pictures of my girl.

I shake her a little because bee needs to go and take a bath

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: let go of her

Fefe: is it morning already

I nod

She lets go of thuto and she wakes up and holds on to fefe

Fefe: baby its time to take a bath

Thu: no I don't want to go to school

Fefe: ok let me go and bath because I have to go to school

Thu: ok lets go to school

I chuckle

Fefe is catching on that you can't bribe her with farfetched things. They get off the bed and head to their room

Thu: I want shishi to bathe me bhuti

Nath: no bee let aunty bathe you today and fefe will bathe you after school ok

She nods and we walk out

Nath: you my love have a fan

Fefe: I aim to please... let me go back to bed my

class is after lunch

Nath: you lucky fish

Fefe: stay with me today

Nath: tests my love

Fefe: hei kana your school is the president of universities in South africa

I chuckle

Nath: I think uct is the president by the way why did you settle for UJ

Fefe: pinky and I had to be in the same school

Nath: wow ok let me shower... wanna join me

Fefe: forget it

I smile, I was just trying my luck shame

She got back in bed

Lefika

We arrived very late last night. So we are only going to check on busi after breakfast. We got a beach villa on palm junction. It is amazing, zamo's house is not big enough to accommodate all of us but had it been just the girls we would have been good to go

Lan: breakfast is ready sthandwa saam

Lef; im almost done my love

He sits in the bed and waits for me lol after so many years of marriage he still doesn't trust my "im almost done"

Lan: all the kids made it to school on time

Lef: you see, you didn't have to worry about anything

Lan: im worried about nathi and fefe the most

Lef: we keep postponing neh

He nods

Lef: all done lets go

When we get downstairs everyone is seated and I see busi

I scream my lungs out

OMG YOUR HERE

She smiles and gets up

Lef: and your pregnant.... wow congratulations

Zam: yup baby number 4

Lef: its funny how you used to say i pop babies but here you are

We laugh

Lef: lets sit down

I'm so happy to see her its been a year

Bus: dont talk about popping babies when you almost became a grandma

Lef: had the baby survived we would all have been grandparents suka

We laugh

Lef: where is hubby

Bus: his flying back from Nairobi so he will join us tomorrow when you guys come to the house for dinner

Lu: where are my kids

Bus: at school malume

We carry on catching up, until we hit the malls for retail therapy while the guys go and check out cars

Narrator

As the week progressed the kids where getting along and no problems where experienced

They had supper together like a family, there was quiet time for homework while the younger ones

take their afternoon naps.

Thuto refuses to sleep in her own room with rori. Nathi is a bit irritated about this blossoming relationship because he does not spend much time with fents e

Nath: baby tonight when she sleeps im moving her

Fefe: lol she is going to have problems when her mom comes wats eba

Nath: nix thuto is smart when her mom or mami comes she will forget that you ever existed

Fefe: we will see

Lelo has been a bit moody lately and they suspect that she is about to go on her periods or something

The boys are having the time of their lives together plus its been a while



In Dubai

The folks are enjoying their vacation, the ladies have probably maxed out their credit cards

Lea: why do you guys come with packed suitcases if your going to buy the whole shop

Lu: bafu you keep asking the same question every year when we go on vacation, I think the best thing to do is, tell her to dress comfortably, let her take her handbag.

Drive to the airport and fuck off

They laugh

Lu: I dont have a partner here but even my card was

used at some point

Bus: I can hook you up with one of my friends

Lu: send me pictures sis wam

Leth: something that will shut him up

They laugh

Lef: im off to bed guys yoh im tired

Sim: so early babes

Lef: I can't even keep my eyes shut

Nat: are you sure your not pregnant

Lef: nope im not

Leb: langa will be excited if you are

Lan: I will be the happiest man alive

Lef: wake me up when dinner is ready

She gets up and leave

Finally its dinner time and simz goes to lefika's room and wakes her up, she sits up straight and she can tell that she is not ok

Sim: babe I think you should take a pregnancy test because this fatigue and eating is signs of pregnancy

Lef: please dont say that yoh we still have two more days of this vacation and langa tends to get hectic when I am

Sim: lets just buy a test tomorrow to be certain

Lef: it will be our little secret

Sim: sure thing, let's go before they get suspicious

They go back to the dining room

Lef: hey Andile

And; hey sis... I heard you guys turned our city upside down today

She laughs

Lef: it was a must

They sit down and they get served dinner

Zam: this food is amazing busi

Bus; I know right

Lef; its so delicious that I want a second plate

Everyone looks at her suspiciously

Lef: I eat you complain, I dont eat you complain  
geezz

Lan: eat my love as long as i don't complain

Nat: as long as you don't force us into your crazy diets after this vacation

Lea: yoh please because when you guys diet all of a sudden we are all on a diet

They laugh

Leth; I remember when we where all vegetarians for a month

They laugh

Lef; langa would cheat all the time

Lan: I can not have 100 cows in my kraal and not eat meat angekhe

Leb: im used to it at my house we are vegetarians almost all the time

Lu; joys of marrying a doctor

And: white people tendencies

They laugh

Bus; next time come with the kids

Zam: yoh so much stress

Leth: dont call my children stress

Sim: bee is too much stress, she talks too much. I wonder how she is right now

Leb: everytime we call them she asks about gold reef and if the ceo called

Lu: lol and the ceo?

Sim: apparently ofents e told her a white lie about that

Lef: smart girl

Back in jhb

The kids are having a slumber party in the cinema.  
Rori and bee are tucked next to fefe

Ler: we came bearing gifts

Lelo: popcorn and juice for us and adult drinks for  
you guys

Nath: finally

They dim the lights and the movie starts, apparently  
they are watching Shrek for the 3rd time.

The next day

Sims and lefika slip away in the morning to go buy  
pregnancy tests before the others wake up. They  
had a long night of alcoholism

Lef: babe im so nervous

Sim: keep drinking that water so that you can test at the public toilets

Lef: good idea

They get to the pharmacy and buy a few test, they ask for the restroom and lefika takes two tests

Sim: one thing about pregnancy tests that I hate so much is the wait

Lef: its become such a norm in my house because daddy dearest is desperate for a child

Sim: isn't 3 enough though

Lef: not for my Zulu warrior

They laugh

Simz gets up and checks the test



Sim: babe

Lef: what..

Sim: your pregnant

Lef: oh shit

Sim: thank God we are going home tomorrow so no more drinking for you

Lef: I wonder how far along i am

Sim: its probably early but you say you got your periods last month

Lef: right on schedule

Sim: you could be a month or less

Lef: shit

She sat on the toilet seat while holding one of the tests and her phone rings while she is lost in space

Sim: your phone

Lef: im going to be deformed again

Sim: your phone

Lef: oh... shit its the warrior

Sim: answer

It stops ringing right before she answers

Sim: call him back

Lef: no im not ready to talk to him

Sim: ok lets go back home then... im sure his worried

Lef: why is he up so early... he was so drunk yesterday normally he would wake up by lunch time

Her phone rings again

Lef: mageba

Lan: uphi

Lef; went to the pharmacy simz was not feeling ok  
so she asked me to accompany her

Lan: bring some headache tablets im dying

Lef: ok baby

Lan: I love you so much

Lef: I love you more

He hangs up

Lef: im definitely pregnant he is too attached and  
his needy

.simz laughs

They get to the villa and almost everyone is up

Lef: we come bearing gifts

She drops the pain killers on the kitchen counter

Lu:thats why we paid so much money for you

Langa comes behind her and snakes his hands on her waist

Lan: I missed you

Simz looks at lefika and they laugh

Nat: share the joke guys

Sim: we had a bet of the first words that will come out of langa's mouth when we get here

Lan: am I that predictable

Lef: yes my love you are

He kisses her neck

Leth: I will never get used to this yazi

They laugh

Brunch arrives and they sit down and eat

Leb: I think we should go clubbing tonight since its our last night

Lef: yessss

Lea: I would have been shocked if she was not excited

Lef: I have a little number waiting for me

Lan: not happening these arabs will snatch you away from me. I dont have that kind of money mina

Lef: hau baby if they shela me we will use them for their money then you will also benefit

Lu: lol so bafo is the side dish

Lan: I will kill them all

They laugh

---

Hey guys

I might not be available this weekend, im attending a wedding so you know the drill

Hope you enjoy

Can we reach target

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 55

Narrator

It's their last night in Dubai so the couples have decided to go clubbing but a curfew was set so they are not late for their flight

For as much as they are using a jet, air time needs to be reserved/ allocated to avoid accidents

Lan: mami

Lef: yes

Lan: cant we stay and have a romantic evening by the beach, this is your trip but I miss us

She keeps quiet for sometime

Lan; I'm not trying to dictate what you should do but I would like to spend some time just us. Without the kids or the gang

Lef: ok baby I will just let the rest know

Lan: let me get things ready for our evening

She moves closer to him and kisses him

Lef: your the best husband in the world

Lan: I couldn't be the best without you

Lefika goes downstairs to notify the others that she



will not be joining them

Lu: I smell langa all over this

Lef: lol it was my suggestion

Nat: what a joke my darling

They laughed

Langa walks in

Lan; stop interrogation my wife we are not going out with you guys because i want to finish off her birthday with a bang

Leth: it makes sense

Leb; why are you even explaining yourself

Lef: not explaining really just alerting you guys that the life of the party wont be joining you guys

Zam: lol at least we wont be forced to take shots

Sim; zamo you you love taking shots stop  
pretending

Leth: kante

They laugh

Lea: they are like that shame. They pretend to have  
headaches when you want to lay the pipe but the  
minute your hitting it right they scream and beg you  
hit it harder

Guys: preach

The ladies laugh

Lu: let's take shots now for old time sake

Lef: it's still to early to get the party started

Leb: we are on vacation so whose keeping time

I look at sims in panic

Sim: let me go and pour those shots for us, twinny  
come and help me

She calls lefika twinny because of lebone and the  
fact that they are the same age

They walk to the kitchen area

Sim: let's make them tequila shots then we pour  
water in your shot glass

Lef: good idea

Sim: when are you going to tell him

Lef: I still have not decided

She nods

They pour the shots and hand everyone a glass.  
Mami remains standing because she wants to say something

Lef: cheers to old age, cheers to beautiful relationships and cheers to my favorite person in the world. Thank you baby

She pecks langa on the lips and they take a shot.  
Luyanda spits out his drink and so does lefika.

Lu: water guys really

Lefika looks at sims and they pretend to laugh

Lef: one never gets old to play

Zam: then why did you spit yours out mbali

Lef: it's also water, it seems like I picked up the

wrong glass

Sim: enough with the 21 questions geezzz it was a joke

They quickly clear up the shot glasses

Sim: lol how can you forget which glass was yours fifi

They laughed

Nkosinathi

I'm so glad our parents are coming back on Saturday morning. This baby sitting business is intense, its funny how I thought I was ready to be a father

Nath: ofents e Zulu please e hurry up

Fefe: I'm almost done baby and stop giving me names I don't recognize, my uncles will have a bitch fit

I chuckled

Nath: only a matter of time

She crabs her backpack

Fefe: let's go

Nath: you know letting me carry your bag wont make you less feminine right

Fefe: I'm so used to it baby hle

We get to the car and drive her to school

Nath: you have classes the whole day should I bring you food

Fefe: nope I will get something from campus

I look at her because I know for fact that she is lying but I'm not in the mood to fight

Nath: have a great day babe

Fefe: dont miss you too much

Nath: even when you go to the loo i miss you

She laughs

Fefe: i love you bye

She pecks my lips and rushes out

Ofentse

Today we are playing court and im so excited. We where put in groups of researchers, lawyers, witnesses etc

Pinky and i where on oposite sides. We needed to prove our client is not guilty even though he was caught on the scene

He had stolen a car and got involved in an accident during the chase. His parents are rich so he was doing it to prove himself to be in a gang. I was a researcher in the group and spent the whole night doing research.

For a second i thought we where going to win the case but a piece of evidence that we where not aware of blew our case out of the water



We where dismissed and i was so upset that i even had a headache. Im not used to failing nxa, i start feeling dizzy a bit and i hold on to the building pillar

Pink: chom are you ok

I nod

Pink: so sbu is coming to visit this weekend and im so excited hle

I can hear her talking to me but she seems like she is far and before i knew it. I hit the ground and i hear pinky screaming

Narrator

A few students gather around as pinky screams for

help she keeps tapping fefes cheeks but no response. One guy drops his bag and carries fefe to the campus clinic as he enters he accidentally bumps the doctor on call by mistake

Guy: nurse! Nurse! We have an emergency

The doctor rushes to the hospital bed that this emergency patient was placed. Pinky rushes in too

Pink: doctor is she going to be fine

The doctor ignores her until his done checking on fefe

He gets out and sits next to a teary pinky

Dr: she is going to be fine, can you tell me what

happened

Pink: we where walking to the cafeteria, then she stopped to hold on to a pillar I asked if she was ok then she just collapsed

Dr: i see

Pink; whats wrong with her doctor

Dr: im not sure yet but i will have to run a few tests

Pink: ok

Pinky took her phone out and called nathi

Pink; hey

Nath: pinky is she ok

Pink: yes the doctor is running a few tests

Nath: i cant believe i had to find out through social media

Pink: what!

Nath: someone took a picture of her laying on the

ground and tagged me saying here lays your sleeping beauty

Pink: nathi people are sick

Nath: dont worry im going to find him amd fuck him up, im almost at your school will see you now now

Fefe opens her eyes slowly and the doctor is busy with her, she is a bit confused because this is the same doctor from potch. The handsome doctor but what is she even doing here

Dr: you had us worried for a minute

Fefe: why am i here and my head hurts so bad

She touches the back of her head and it truly hurts

Dr: i cant give you anything stronger because of the baby

Fefe: heh!?

Dr: why do you sound confused

Fefe: because im not pregnant

Dr: wait did you guys get rid of the baby

Fefe: no doctor i miscarried

Dr: oh im sorry to hear that

She gets a bit teary and the doctor leans in to give her a hug. Fefe lets him and nathi budes in only to find them hugging

Nath; whats going on here

Fefe pulled away while the doctor gently moved

Nath: so all your patients get special hugs from the doctor

Dr: good afternoon Mr Zulu

Nath frowns because he didn't know how siyanda could remember him even though they literally met once

Nathi ignored him and rushed to fefe

Nath: baby are you ok

Fefe nods, she is not in the mood to entertain nathi's jealousy

Nath: doctor i want to take her to a private hospital with better facilities

Siyanda chuckles

Dr: sometimes its not about the facilities, it has got

to do with the doctors passion. Miss Ofentse please take it easy for some time, i have given you 3 days off and take these for pain, you took quite a big knock when you fell. Come fetch your tests results on monday

Fefe: thank you doctor

Dr: here is my card if your headache doesnt go down call me at any time or if you feel dizzy nje

Nath: i dont think that would be necessary she has her own doctor

Dr: im sure she does

Fefe: guys please stop it,, doctor can i go

Dr: take care of yourself

Nathi holds her hand and walks her out slowly until they get to his car. He lifts her up to get into the car so she does not struggle and he drives off home well to his parents place

Nath:do you need anything love

Fefe: i just want to get some sleep

Nath: ok love

They arrive home

Nathi manages to sneak in fefe without the kids seeing her so that she can rest. He gets into bed and cuddles her but after a well deserved rest thuto was nicely tucked next to fefe

In dubai

Langa has prepared a dinner for two on the beach while the others go out. Mami is wearing a bikini with a lace cover up while langa is wearing linen shorts and a white shirt



Lan: you look sexy as fuck

Lef: you look yummy to eat

Lan: i am on the menu by the way

They laugh

Lan: lets toast

Lef: can i have juice instead am not in the mood for alcohol

He frowns

Lan: are you ok hun

Lef: yes baby

Lan: first its the water shot now juice

Lef: what water shot

Lan: you think im dumb i saw you place that glass

where you were seated but lu being lu took it. Funny thing is you both... wait!

He looks at lefika and she cant face him

Lan: look at me mbali

Lef; why baby

Lan: are you hiding something from me

She is fidgeting

Lan: mami are you pregnant

She nods slowly

He pauses for a few seconds, grabs her from her seat and spins her around

Lef: lihle your going to make me fall

Lan: thank you thank you thank you baby

He kisses her all over her face

He finally calms down and recites his clan praises while bended on one knee in front of lefika. He rubs her belly and she giggles

Lan: i am blessed to have gotten you as my wife..  
you never disappoint me

Lef: im glad i have delivered baby

He gets up and kisses her so passionately

Lan: i love you Zulu wam o muhle

Lef: i love you more my king

We having a baby!

---

Hey guys

Sorry its late

Always difficult to write after a long break anyways  
hope you enjoy

The page is going private tomorrow so like and  
follow

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 56

Narrator

In the evening while the kids where having dinner, It was excitement all around because the parents are landing in the am's.

Bk: i hope dad bought me something cool

Mar: your dad buys the best gifts dawg

Kuh: tell me about it

Lelo: nonsense! Last time he bought me a a teddy bear

They laughed

Lelo: at my age

Rori: i want a teddy bear

Ler: mama will get you a teddy my angel

Thut: i also want a teddy bear

Mar: you will get one baby bee

She smiles

Fefe's phone starts ringing, it is an unknown number. She picks it up and answers

Fefw: hello

Call: hey Ofents e im sorry to call you this late but im just worried about you how are you feeling?

Fefe: wait who is this

Call: siyanda, i mean doctor siyanda

She looks up and finds nathi looking at her attentively. She gets up and walks to the porch while the others continue to eat

She has been gone for 5min and nathi gets up to check on her, he almost bumps into her as she comes back

Nath: are you ok nana

Fefe: yea im ok

Nath: who was that on the phone

Fefe: it was dr siyanda he was just checking if im ok

Nath: mmmm

He walks away and goes upstairs while fefe joins the others at the dinner table

Ler: babe are you feeling better

Fefe: i am its just the bump on my head that tends to hurt

Ler: im going out tonight with siphos thought we could all go but if your head is still hurting then we would rather not invite you

Fefe: yea im not feeling it either way so go and have fun on my behalf

Nkosinathi

I was not going to go out but i was kind of irritated by fefe and her doctor so i might as well blow off some steam plus its been a while. I came upstairs to freshen up and change

Its cold out so i need to dress nice and warm. I wear a pair of jeans white golf tee and jordans. As im still putting my kicks on fefe walks in, she frowns



Fefe: are we going somewhere

Nath: i am and your not

Fefe: are you deciding for me or?

Nath: you fainted and might have suffered a concussion earlier on or did you forget

Fefe: how can i forget with a bump on my head

Nath: you see

Fefe: i thought we could snuggle in since its nice and chilly outside

Nath: im not good company right now

Fefe: but your going to be good company out there

Nath: geezzz fefe lay off

I grabbed my hoody and storm out, that phone call actually irritated me like how does a doctor who is not even related to the patient call so late and what was she saying to him for a whole 5min! Nxa

Nath: lerato hurry up!

Ler: relax hulk! Im almost done

Finally she comes down looking good, apparently we are going to Pretoria ko ayepyep. Lucky is our driver for the night. I have not been out in a while because we where pregnant

We get to Pretoria and i check my phone, i still have no messages from fefe and im lowkey disappointed but i need to let my hair down

He drops us off near the stairs and already i can tell that its going to be a vibe. Its chilly but my beautiful cousin is not dressed yoh. She is wearing a white bodycon dress, i swear i can see her nyash. I stopped fighting with lerato about her daring outfits the day her man told me that she is not my girl but i tend to get uncomfortable this girl is my sister

We walk in and the waitress directs us to our table, i greet a few people that i know and finally get to our table

I greet the guys and lerato is already on her man's lap. Chad came with a truckload of girls and they where fire, i swear if i was single i was going to get my king wet

Chad: where is the future queen, i heard she fell today

Nath: she is resting

Siph: the love sick nathi would have stayed home

Nath: i just wanted to be a kid for one night its been a minute

Chad: is my nkosinathi coming back to me

Nath: nah boy i just needed some space for a second

Siph: relationships can suffocate you at times but the word space only creates tension of problems

Ler: doctor phill not tonight please

He pinches lerato's booty and she jumps up a bit, as she was about to protest he kisses her and she responds

Fuck i miss this, let me rather drink and be numb. Chad invites the girls to our side since we had isolated ourselves

My favorite yano track plays and im up on my feet dancing. One of the fine hunnies gets up and dances with me, i let her its all innocent mos. Chad orders shots and we are in there, fuck i dont remember how long i have been depriving myself from this kind of fun but it was all worth it because i was with the one i love

I finally sit down and i look at lerato then siphon i can tell they look pissed but i really dont care. I have been responsible my whole life, i just wanted to blow some steam off dont get me wrong i dont feel suffocated in our relationship its just that i was tired of being strong and this is how i normally deal with my emotions

I get up and go to the loo

When i leave the stall the girl i have been dancing with pushes me in and smashes her lips on mine for a second i kiss but then pull out

Nath: what the fuck!

Girl: i know you want me, you have been eye fucking me the whole time

Nath: babe your definitely my type and your beautiful but i have a wife waiting for me at home

Girl; what she dont know wont hurt

She touches the king and i close my eyes but fefe's face pops up in my head as she ia about to put my king in her mouth

Nath: babe stop im not interested

I push her away and button my jeans

Girl: at least just finger me because i crave for you

I just pushed her aside and left, nxa what the fuck did i almost do. I get to our table and pour myself a shot and gulped it down

Siph: are you ok man

Nath; nxa i almost got raped in the toilets

Chad bursts out and we all look at him. I then narrated the story

Siph: chad i think you need to choose one and the rest can find another table

Nath: no need its always 1am im off

Chad: is lucky outside

Nath: yea

I got up and said my good byes. I left i was missing my woman, i just wanted to cuddle and kiss her

Langalihle

Our last night was amazing i recieved the best news and we made sweet love the whole night. We didnt tell the others the good news because we wanted to go for a check up once we get home and because of mami's previous complications we decided to

keep it a secret until we cross the 3 months mark

The rest of the gang had terrible hangovers apparently they tried all the local drinks so they where sleeping the whole time. My baby mama and i stayed in our pod

Lef: i tend to forget how needy you become when im pregnant

Lan: mbali im always needy around you

She giggles

Lef: on the real, i hope this does not affect our kids healing process

Lan: sthandwa we really need to make time to seat them down hei

Lef: they dodged a bullet



Lan: having a child when your a child forces you to grow faster

I laugh

Lan: remember when you told your family that your freezing your studies

Lef: my dad was ready for me shame

We laugh

Our flight is about to land and we get ready to touch down well in 30 min

Nkosinathi

I got home only to find her cuddled up with rori and thuto, her phone screen was still on. I took it and

noticed she was busy on WhatsApp. Something possessed me to check and it was written Dr Siya

Like what the fuck does this guy want so late at night

It seems like she dosed off while chatting to him because he kept sending question marks then "babes"

I felt my temperature rising as i was reading through their texts. Why is fefe discussing our relationship with him and why is she telling him our problems

I threw the phone against the wall and it startled her luckily the kids are heavy sleepers

Fefe: nathi whats wrong with you, why did you

throw my phone against the wall

I tried to answer her but i had too much rage

Nath: i fucking leave you for two seconds and already your running into another mans arms

Fefe: what do you mean

Nath: your fucking doctor siyanda soon he will doing house calls neh

Fefe: nkosi he was just checking up on me

I laughed mockingly

Nath: after hours? Think fefe think and does he call all his patients babe

Fefe: baby...

Nath: shut the fuck Ofents e im tired of this. I do everything in my power to make sure you never

doubt my love but you flirt whomever you get a chance

Now im starting to question what really happened between you and Greg

She looked shocked

Lan: i have been so strong for you begging you to eat and you failed to be there for me you keep taking and taking. Why couldn't you be patient enough with me i would have opened up eventually instead of you talking about me behind my back

She walked towards me

Fefe: baby its not like that please

Nath: wang febela wena Ofents e

She tried to hold me and i slapped her, when she brought her face back to face me i choked her and she kept on tapping on my hand in attempt to try and stop me until i heard thuto scream

I moved my hand and she dropped on the floor. My senses got back to me and i rushed to her side with a bottle of water. She pushed me away

Thuto was crying and i tried to comfort her but she also pushed me away and ran to fefe

Nath: baby baby im sorry i dont know what got to me

Fefe: get the fuck out of my room

Nath: baby please

Fefe: get out!

Thuto pushes me away and started hitting me with her tiny fists. I walked out because seeing fefe with her bloody nose broke me and to actually have thuto witness this made it worse

I went to the bar poured myself a drink and i gulped i down. I took out my phone and called.sipho

Siph: boi

Nath: i fucked up

Siph: what did you do

Nath i slapped and choked her

Siph: is she still alive

Ler: what the fuck are you guys talking about???

I hear sipho telling her, she grabs the phone

Ler: you son of a b#\$%@ how could!

I keep quiet

Ler: this is the second time you do this to a girl

Im crying as she shouts at me

Ler: your cries dont faze me nkosinathi! That girl had a head injury earlier on and now this nxa!

She hangs up and i cry even more. I hit the wall a couple of times just to feel the pain

I need to feel something

---

Hey guys

Shuuu i can finally sleep

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 57

Ofents e

I dont know what the fuck just happened but im not ok and thuto is just hanging on my neck for dear life.



My nose is bleeding on her

Fefe: baby can i please wipe my nose

Thut: no shishi please

I sit down against the bed and take nathi's hoody to wipe my bloody nose. I have a bad headache and my throat is burning like hell

Everytime i ask myself what did i do so bad for him to attack me like that, i cant get a proper answer. I just get emotional

Lerato and siphobude in the room

Ler: fentse are you ok

I shrug my shoulder

Siph: thuto come to buti siph

Fefe: go baby

She lets go and lerato attacks me with a hug and tears up

Ler: im so sorry fefe, you dont deserve this

Im just quiet now because im starting to believe that i am to blame for this. I kept on pushing him to a corner, i knew that if he found out about this i would be in shit but i thought i would delete the conversation before he got back but for him to mention greg was a low blow

He saw how i was after that but to use it against me that was low

Ler: lets get you cleaned up

I shook my head, i was defeated

She got up and came back with the first aid. I let her  
be, she cleans my nose and hands me an ice pack  
for my cheek

Fefe: where is he

Ler: his with chad

I nod

Fefe: can i be alone please

Ler: call me if you need help

Fefe: can i use your phone

Ler: sure

She gets out and let me be

I get my bag out of the closet and pack my rags,  
when im done i request an uber to the yard. I know i  
dont have the energy to carry these bags but im  
getting the fuck out of here

I walk downstairs and they dont see me place  
princess phone on the table. I take one look around  
and i tear up because im done. My dad taught me  
that once a man raises his hand leave

I get in the uber and i leave

Nkosinathi

Fuck fuck fuck. What the fuck did i do

Nath: lerato please tell me she is ok

Ler: larona you fucked up. She borrowed my phone and asked to be alone

Nath: she probably called the cops

Ler: i wonder why i didnt call them first nxa

Siph: babe chill.. just go and check if she is ok

She gets up an walks off

Chad: man i know im always the class comedian but it doesnt sound like you mad that she was talking to that dude but you have a hidden agenda hence you went ape shit on her

I ignored him

Lerato came back in a rush, we looked up and my

heart started beating at 360. I got up

Nath: whats wrong

Ler: she left

Siph: how

Ler: she got an uber with my account

Nath: where did she go

Ler: i am not going to tell you. J ust know she is safe

I get up to try and grab her phone from her

Siph: nkosinathi zulu dont you fucken dare

Its a starinng competition between siph and i but i back down. After sometime I go to my room and i can tell that she is gone, there is some emptiness or should i say the room feels cold.

I grab my toiletry bag for a joint and i sit on the balcony. I go through our pictures and tears roll down my face

Nath: i am sorry baby girl

Narrator

An hour later the parents arrive and they head straight to their respective bedrooms but zamo and lethabo go straight home since they live in the same estate

When fefe arrived at her flat pinky was not there so it was easy for her to lock herself in her room. She took her meds and two sleeping tablets to knock herself out

Later on the day nathi left before seeing his parents.

He hardly slept because he was worried and regretted laying his hand on the woman he claims to love

He got help from max assistant (kyle) to track princess last uber trip. The security guards know him at the yard so they opened up for him

He knocked at the door but no answer, he persisted until pinky came to open for him with her eyes closed

Pink; dude where are your keys

She walks back to her room and he tries fefe's door but its locked

Nath: fefe... baby please open up



Fefe is probably on her 4th dream by now

Nath: im sorry baby... please open up we need to talk

He knocks and pleads until pinky comes back annoyed worse she didnt know fefe was home

Pink: nathi i dont know what you did it seems she will not open up

Nath: i could break this door down but i dont want to freak her out

Pink: what ever it is let her calm down and try her later.

He thinks about it then nods and leave

Everyone is up at the zulus and they are having

breakfast. The kids are all excited to see their parents and insists on getting what is due to them

There is excitement all around everyone got something they loved

Lan: where are my other kids

Lelo: well lerato went out last night with nkosi so i guess they not back

Bk: but i guess fentse is upstairs because she fainted at school yesterday

Lef: what!

Mar: yea but she cool

Sim: i will check up on her

Thut: no mommy bhuti choke shishi dont go there

Every one frowns at bee

Leb: what do you mean baby

Thut: i saw bhuti.... (shows action) shishi and i hit him and and we cried

The brothers where on their feet

Nat: guys wait lets not get worked up, this statement could be wrong

On cue nathi walks in and find his dad and uncles on their feet

Lef: lelo take the kids upstairs

Lelo: but ma...

Lef: now!

Lelo: tjo

Lef: wena nja kwena sit down!

He looked like a sheep waiting to be slaughtered.  
He sits next to lu

Lef: i want you right here next to me

He gets up and sits next to her

Lef: so why didnt you tell us about fefe fainting at school? Arent we her guardians this side?

Nath; i was going to tel...

Leb: why did you choke her in front of my daughter!

He lifts his head in shock

Lea: you thought we wouldn't find out

Nath: i dont know what got over me i just slapped her and saw myself choking her

Lefika slapped nathi hard across the face and she looked at langa. You could tell she blames him. So she got up

Lef: langalihle fix your fucking mess

She leaves the table

Sim: where is she!

Nath: she went to her flat last night

Sim: love lets go we will fetch Bianca when we done

They leave, langa is defeated.. he gets up

Lan: nkosinathi woza

His sceptical of going with his dad but he doesn't want to make him more angry then he is

Lu: bafo ungambulali

Lan: izonya lenja

He takes him down to the gym

Langa throws him a pair of boxing gloves

Lan: put them on

No questions asked he does as his told, langa puts his on

Lan: why?

Nath: i dont know dad

He hits him on his face and nathi is shocked

Lan: whats the first rule in kick boxing that i taught you

Nath: use your hands for protection and never to harm the innocent

He hit him again and nathi staggers backwards

Lan: uyi ndoda angithi? Now fight me

Nathi does not attack but his dad throws in a punch and he blocks it .

Lan: when i taught you everything that you know i didn't know it will come back to bite me

He lands another blow, nathi bleeds from the mouth and he spits out the blood fast but langa is not

moved

Sims and lebone arrive at the yard but dont know which unit it is, they try fefe's phone and its off

Sim: let me try lerato you try nathi

Leb: ok

Lerato answers and she gives them pinkys number. Pinky opens up for them but now she is worried because first it was nathi now its his aunt and uncle

Pink: what's going on

She smiles at pinky trying to reassure her

Sim: we just heard about the fall dont worry baby



Lebone knocks on fefe's door and she does not open, he has a bad feeling so he gets a butter knife and deals with the door until it opens

Sims goes in first to make sure she is decent. Fefe is laying still on her bed and she checks her pulse and its a bit slow but normal because she is sleeping but how could she not hear all the knocking

She shakes her gently and fefe opens her eyes but she is drowsy as fuck

Fefe: papa

She cant make out the male figure in front of her and she automatically thinks its her parents who have entered her room. Her cheek and eye area are still red and will change color soon

Sim: wake up sweetie im here to make sure your ok

She slowly gets up and realizes its not her parents  
and her heart aches

Leb: hey dont cry we are here

All the flashbacks of nathi choking her comes back.  
Sims hugs and comfort her, they examine her and  
check her prescribed meds

Sim: let me prepare something nutritional for you  
girls and it will go down easily

Leb: fefe i suspect that the reason you fainted is  
because you dont eat enough food

He didnt want to say that your starving yourself.  
She looks down

Leb: im going to prescribe you immune boosters ok

She nods

Sim: ok rest love and i will wake you up when the food is ready

Fefe: thank you

Sims goes to the fridge and notices that there is nothing she can use so she decides to go to campus square with her husband to buy groceries and get fefes additional meds

Pinky walks into the room and sees fefe's face, she tears up

Pink: friend what happened

Fefe gets emotional

Fefe: just know that its over between nkosinathi and  
i

---

Hey lovers

Slept on the job last night askies

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 58

Nkosinathi

The last blow that i got from my dad finished me, i fell down and i saw him take of his gloves and he left me there. I deserved every blow, i had no right to do that to fefe hence i didnt fight back. I wanted to feel the pain

I try to get up but i feel dizzy, i hear my uncles voice

Lu: let me help you up mchana

I give him my hand and i get up. I look at myself in the mirror and my right eye is closed but it was

expected. He walks me to my room and he gets the first aid. He helps me in silence and applies cooling gel for swelling

He gives me two pain killers and a sleeping tablet. I take them and toss them in my mouth

Lu: we will talk when you get up

I nod

I get into bed and i go through her pictures until i dose off

Ofents e

To have nathi's aunt and uncle here is a bit uncomfortable but i get it. Aunty sims is busy

preparing us a meal so that i can take my meds. Im surprised nathi has not reached out but im still mad at him anyways so i would rather not have him reach out

I thought his my forever and if i where to write down the pros and cons of our relationship he deserves another chance but i will live my life in fear that if i do anything wrong he will do far worse then this

Im following my head on this one and not my heart but it pains me

There is a knock on my door

Fefe: come in

Aunty sims walks in with a bowl of soup

Sim: something light but filling

Fefe: thank you ma

Sim: its a pleasure baby..... i know it might be too soon but if you ever want to talk im available or i can help you find a professional

I nod

Sim: have you decided to go to the police, i can prepare a j88 for you

I look at her shocked

Fefe: no ma it was a mistake and i know it

Sim: mmmm ok lets talk when your better

I dont like that she is insinuating that im not in my right mind. I know it was a mistake but i now know



what he is capable of and that freaks me out

Fefe: imagine what a criminal record would do to the Zulu image and to the throne, i can not do that to them

She nods

Sim: i understand... anyway let me get going and call if you start noticing any negative changes

Fefe: ok ma

She gives me a hug and leaves. I finish my soup and take my meds. When i fainted and hit my head i came to my senses that if anything was to happen to me my mom would never survive it

So i choose life, i choose to live as much as things are pear shaped i need to at least try

Langalihle

Its never nice disciplining your child especially one that is wired like my son. My son has a spirit of a lion within him that needs to be tamed. We found out about this when he was confirmed to be the future king

When i say spirit of a lion i mean he can be heartless, arrogant, strong, territorial etc those are the dangerous characteristics of ibubesi but a lion can be kind soft and protective to those he loves and is familiar with

Teaching him how to protect and attack is easy but how to tame that animal within him is beyond me. I need to find someone to train him, which means he will have to go back to bergville where is umbilical cord is buried to reconnect otherwise i will forever

regret this

I enter our room

My wife is busy sketching and i know she is trying to keep calm when she does her arty things. I walk towards her and she does not bother to even lift her head up

I only bow for my queen

Lan:zulu omuhle, sthandwa sam, mbali yam, idwala lami... yobe

Im on one knee apologizing for not being a good father to my son, which is causing our family tension

Lef: what did you do to him

Lan: i beat him up

She gasps

Lef: two wrongs dont make a right

Lan: it had to be done for him to understand

She shakes her head

I get up and sit on the couch

Lan: i think its time he goes back to bergville for 6 months or a year depending on how long it would take for bubbles to bow down to him because his spiraling out of control

Lef: and school

Lan: i will get that covered

Lef: if you ever had doubts that his your son now  
you know

Lan: mami 20years later and im still sorry. I know  
that was a fucked up move.

She sighs

Lef: i want to visit fefe but she could be  
overwhelmed at the moment

Lan: nathi had me fooled yazi... give her a few days  
to cool off then you can reach out .

She nods

Lan: come here

She gets up and sits on my lap

Lan: how is my daughter doing in there

Lef: she is fine

I rub her belly

Lan: thank you sthandwa sam

She pecks my lips and we stay in each others  
embrace

Narrator

A week later

Nathi has been going to ofents e's place almost  
everyday asking for forgiveness and not to end their  
relationship but fents e is not having it

Fefe: i have already forgiven you and im still madly in love with you but i need space to process all of this. The only reason i am brave enough to say this to its because there is a burglar bar between us

Its not healthy to fear your partner nathi

Nath: it will never happen again baby, i swear on junior's short life

Fefe: i want to believe you so much but i cant, please give me time

Nath: can we still be partners while we are separated. Meaning can you acknowledge me as your man

Fefe: i dont know nana, i keep getting flash backs and i get teary

He faces down and finally lets his tears flow. He looks at her again

Nath: can i kiss you for one last time

Fefe: nathi its going to complicate things

Nath: please sweetheart, i need it to survive this seperation

She stood there not knowing what to do

Nath: one last hug and kiss, i leave for bergville tomorrow for 6 months or so. Please give me something to hold on too

Fefe: why for so long

Nath: my punishment for you know

Fefe: thats a bit harsh

Nath: it needs to be done

She feels a big lump on her throat and she opens the burglar bar. He rushes in before she changes her mind and he gently holds her



Nath: thank you nana

He smashes his lips on to hers and they kiss passionately. The kiss gets heated and fefe pulls out with tears streaming down her cheeks.

Fefe: please go

Nath: baby

Fefe: go nkosinathi

He hugs her and leaves with a heavy heart. Fefe rushes to her bedroom and screams into her pillow. She is hurting so bad but she does not want to be a statistic

Nathi stops his car on the side of the road and lets it all out

I guess this is the end of our young lovers journey

A month later

Lefika

It took a month to find the strength to speak to fefe, i finally made an appointment with her and will be meeting her today. My son has been away for a month and i miss him so much but i am still mad at him for what he did

Im not really feeling well today because this pregnancy is showing me flames and im just two months. I can't expect fefe to meet at the house, it might bring back the pain of that infamous night so i booked a suite at the hilton for the day

Lan: please take it easy my love

Lef: will call you when we are done aneh

Lan: ok mami

He kisses me then leaves

I sit in the lounge with a fleece covering me and in no time theres a knock on the door. I get up to open and its ofentse looking rather different

I open my arms

Lef: hello baby

Fefe: mami i missed you

Lef: i missrd you too baby... come in

We move to the lounge area

Lef: i got us some goodies so help yourself

Fefe: im good for now

Lef: ok... firstly I would like to apologize for not reaching out earlier but i was scared and wanted to give you space. Im also sorry for what my son did to you, i don't care what drove him to that dark place but he had no right to lay his hand on you

She nods

Lef: let me tell you a story about langa and i

When i was done with our story we where both in tears

Fefe: so ever since that day he never lifted his hand on you

Lef: nope, if we fight he goes down to his study or the gym .. fefe im not saying nathi will never get

physical again, don't get me wrong. Im saying you two have something special that is laced with hardship. I need you to be strong and take the reigns of your own destiny

Fight for whats yours and never give up on your dreams or what you want. We are so similar the only difference is i got a man who had already lived through his 20s and he helped me grow

When we lost our baby it took him some time to come to terms with it but he finally did. Yes you might have carried the child but once a woman is pregnant it does something to her partner especially if the couple are still together

Its their love in human form. Pieces of you laced together, thats why it takes them longer to get over it

She nods

Fefe: i miss him but im scared of him

Lef: take all the time that you need, if you two really love each other then i see the Zulus heading to Taung.... speaking of Taung why didnt you tell your mom about this

Fefe: before she left she said something profound to nathi and i did not want to ruin that mental image of him because the day i decide to take him back my family will not receive him well

Lef: that is wise

We carried on chatting, if it where for me i would force them to get back together now to avoid unnecessary things

---

Hey guys

I loved the engagement that we had yesterday  
anyways i have guests and it gets tricky to isolate  
and write

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 59

Nkosinathi

I have been in Bergville for a month and I miss fefe so much. I stalk all her social media pages using different aliases because she blocked me

I know what I did was unforgivable but i yern for her forgiveness. Her pictures keep me going. My dad brought me here because of my rage and has appointed bhab' Zakhele to train me

Its hard we wake up every morning at 5am and jog to the river. We start with meditation hehe a whole Zulu nkabi meditates, then he summons my beast and forces me to control it.

It's been a month and the only thing I have mastered is meditation

Zak: by the rate your going, I don't see you leaving this place anytime soon

Nath: but I'm trying my best



Zak: your best is not good enough mfana wam.

I sigh

He dismisses me and I jog back to the palace.

Lu: Zulu

Nathi: hau baba when did you get here

Lu: a few minutes ago.... how's everything

I sigh

Nath: I'm trying baba but I'm failing dis mally

He laughs

Lu: Zulu's never fail they just have minor setbacks

Lan: his right

My dad walked in

Lu: oh I forgot to tell you that I came with the mighty king

We chuckled

Lan: ndodana

Nath: baba

Lan: unjani

Nath: ngiyaphila baba wena

Lan: can't complain.. let's take a walk

I literally just got back from my morning session and I'm dead tired but this is langalihile Zulu you can't say no to him. I get up and we walk to his kraal

Lan: my first born son, my heir, the seed that made me a man and a husband. Do you know how much I love and care about you

Nath: yebo baba I do

Lan: do you trust me

Nath: with my life

Lan: do you understand the punishments that I dish out

Nath: in the beginning I don't but as time goes by I learn from them

Lan: then why did you really lift your hand on fents e

I look down because I know what he wants, he wants me to open up. I keep quiet for sometime and he let's me take my moment

Nath: I blame her baba, I blame her for losing our child, she felt the pains the previous day and that

morning but she was selfish enough to attend her fathers funeral instead of giving our son a chance to live

I did everything in my power to be there for her and I asked her one thing and one thing only to be strong for our child and protect our child but she failed

I found her telling another man that I failed to open up to her and she was discussing our relationship with him and I got mad. I told her to stop talking to this particular doctor because he has a hidden agenda but she pushed me to my limits and I couldn't control my anger

When I came back to my senses it was to late, I broke us, I ruined us baba. I won't be surprised if she never forgives me

I'm in tears as I speak to my dad, he is just looking

at me with folded arms and when I was done he opened up his arms to hug me. As his little boy I rushed into his embrace and I cried louder

What's nice about our kraal is that all the herds men are gone at this hour and no one really comes this side

After im done he releases me and tells me about his experience with mom and explains how when God and our ancestors have spoken there is absolutely no one that can over turn a situation

He explains the pain of losing a parent you love that at that point in time you don't really care about yourself because your in so much pain

Seer: your son was never meant for this world, he came to knit your love to that girl so that you never forget her no matter how hard you try

The Zulu ancestors want you to take a Zulu bride to give us a future king but umakhulu wakho wants you to take a woman as strong as your mother. Having strong ancestors from both side is a blessing and a curse but your choice will be respected because you hold the spirit of ibubesi

Your heart will be pulled in all directions but that's why Zakhele is teaching you meditation so that you make the right choice for you

His eyes start turning white and looks at my dad

Seer: nkosi

Lan: thokoza

We are all kneeling

Seer: your enemies are coming for blood his ruling won't be easy

His voice changed back to normal and so did his eyes

Seer: the enemy is preparing himself and his strong

I'm a bit nervous I looked at my dad and his calm, that calms me down because his got my back

The seer walks away, when we have more questions

Lan: being a leader is no fun and games my boy. You heard what he just said

Nath: I may blame her for everything but I will learn to forgive her, I love her, I want her and I choose her

He chuckles

Lan: have you seen the maidens of this village? Its a pity my queen will never let me take a second wife

Nath: she will cut off your manhood and feed it to you... you see fefe is not fierce like that

He laughs

Lan: you don't see what I see but let me not spoil the surprise. She may be a little fragile because she has always been a damsel in distress but I think when push comes to shove she will step up

Nath: I guess so

Lan: come let's go back im sure your hungry

Nath: I'm glad we had this talk lihle

Lan: uzonya boy



He tries to catch me but I'm quick and he chases me until we get to the palace

Nath: not too bad for a grandpa

Lan: msunu

I laugh

Narrator

3 months later

Lefika has announced her pregnancy at 3 months and she is now 5 months with a small bump that's hardly visible as always

Lindiwe is 7 months and lu has her on a leash but

she is still flourishing thanks to baby daddy's support and a few gigs she has been getting due to affiliation

Fefe did not do well on her first semester and her lecture gave her a mouth full because she used to be a top student but she put her game face on and is slowly getting back to form

Last month the Zulu's went to pay for damages and had a naming ceremony for their son but nathi insisted that he be named Nkosinathi junior fefe did not protest

Nathi did not attend because he was still going through his process and fefe was a bit sad about it

She has stopped herself from calling him a million times. She has even tried unblocking him but his not active , she even thought he might have blocked

her in return

Nathi was happy for his parents that they were expecting another sibling but it kind of pained him that fefe would be far along by now but that is all in the past

Nkosinathi

Today I woke up before my alarm clock and I must say I'm kind of getting the hang of this place, I might never return to jhb. I'm doing my in-service training at my father's small offices here in Bergville. They have a small branch for when his this side

I go into my closet and get out my track pants and t-shirt. What's the use of wearing a sweater if I'm going to be jogging to the river. My clothes are getting a bit small because I'm built now, I'm buff I need to go to durbz this weekend for shopping

I leave the palace at the break of dawn and head to meet baba zakhele. We do our routine and I'm starting to get control over bubhesi. I'm excited because I have my emotions in check even baba Zakhele is proud of me.

Today we took longer than expected, I even found some school kids heading to the local school.

I saw this young girl crying and she was walking with her sister or mother. Her cries were too loud to ignore and I decided to walk faster so that I can catch up to them

Nath: excuse me

I tapped on her shoulder

It startled her, she turned annoyed but when she realized who I am she bowed down

Girl: nkos ana

Nath: get up its still morning the ground is wet

She got up and dusted off her knees, the little one had stopped crying

Nath: why is she crying so early in the morning

Girl: i don't want to waste your time with her nonsense nkos ana

I moved to the little one, she reminds me of lelo when she was younger

Nath: whats your name

Kid: anele

Nath: you have a beautiful name anele

She smiled

Ane; thank you

Nath: tell me why are you crying

She hides behind the girl

Girl: lol she refuses to wake up every morning to go to school and gives me hell when I have to comb her hair. If I say we should cut she puts up a fight

I smile and squat in front of her

Nath: I used to be just like you when I was a child. I would give my mami hell and she would always say if I want beautiful clothes and house with lots of

toys then I must go to school

Guess what

Ane: what

Nath: I have a beautiful house lots of clothes and all the toys I want because I went to school everyday

She wiped her tears and smiled

Ane: sis nosi take me to school please

We laughed and she mouthed a thank you I nodded.

I asked if I can walk them to school. On our way I kept stealing glances of nosi and she was beautiful. Flawless skin with no single pimple on sight, she was not light skinned at all but had a perfect ass

small waist and boots

I started remembering fefes boobs and I felt my dick get hard a bit, I had to put my hands in my pockets, Like what the fuck. We left anele at the school gate

Nosi: I think this is where you and I depart, I don't want everyone saying I'm dating the prince especially when he has a girlfriend

I chuckle and shake my head

Nath: is that a way of asking me if I'm seeing someone

Nosi: lol nkosana in fact I am seeing someone he is very territorial. His an nkabi for that matter

Nath: so I can not make you my queen



She blushes

Nosi: he would kill us for even talking

Nath: I am not doing anything but making sure my subjects are well

Nosi; if you say so

Nath: tell me about yourself

Nosi: some other day nkosana today I have to help out at the clinic

Nath: interesting... will see you around nosi...

Nosi: nosizwe mbatha

Nath: beautiful

She walked away and so did I

If Chad was here he would have fucked her by now.  
I smile at the thought, I miss my friends

I walk back to the palace and I can't help but wonder why I am so drawn to fefe lol is my grandma that strong that every time I have a little interest on a girl she gives me a mental image of ofents e

I take out my phone to check out her whatsapp status and she is doing a count down to her birthday. I don't check her profile that much but she holds a special place in my heart more so because I know for a fact she is not seeing anyone

Lol don't ask me how I know but I have my ways. I'm going to order something that she will love and pretend its from lelo or Kuhle

---

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 60

Ofents e

Its the day before my birthday and I have not had alcohol in a while because I needed to pull up my socks plus I end up being a bit emotional every time I drink

Fefe: pinky can you please hurry up, I don't want to be late for class

Pink: gosh friend wa bora

She grabs her bag and we leave

We get to class in the nick of time and I sit right in front to avoid distraction. I am still a bit popular because no one is aware of my breakup they think we are keeping things private especially because nathi is inactive in the club scenes

I still hang with his friends they are good people but not that much because I end up missing him especially when they talk about him

After all my classes im going to buy myself a little outfit for tomorrow evenings celebrations. Well lerato and pinky are forcing me to celebrate so why the hell not. They spoke to the manager at altitude Beach in four ways and now there is a poster floating around that has my face on it and I'm

actually excited

I wish he was here but it is what it is. I literally can't concentrate so I record all my lessons and pretend like I'm taking notes.

We finally walk out of class and I bump into someone I have not seen in the longest time

Siy: ofents e

I'm a bit uneasy because I'm here today because of our chats but the dr looks mighty fine yoh

Fefe: doctor... how are you

He chuckles

Siy: we are so formal now

I giggle nervously

Siy: I thought I would see you when you come and fetch your results

Fefe: a family doctor attended to me during that weekend. I'm sorry I didn't get back to you

Siy: that's ok... whats wrong with your phone

Fefe: it got stolen and I didn't do a sim swap

I lied... I kinda blocked him

Siy: oh... can I have your number

Pinky looked at me

Fefe: erhm I would rather not, my boyfriend has issues with us communicating

He raises one eye brow

Siy: that boy is scared of healthy competition

Fefe: whats the price because I'm not available

Pink: ouch

Siy: it was good seeing you again babe

Fefe:likewise

We walk off

Pink: so you have a boyfriend

We laugh

Fefe: nathi would go crazy if he heard i was with him.

Pink: the last I checked you guys where over

Fefe: oks alayo... anyways enough about my past. I'm anti men for now... let's go and get out cute little outfits we will do our hair tomorrow so it can be fresh

Pink: yazzz hunay

Nkosinathi

Ever since that day I met nosi and anele, I have been timing myself to bump into them. I feel drawn to her even though our conversation always ends up with her talking about her man

Apparently he comes one weekend every two months because of his line of work. I have a little crush on nosi but I would be a hypocrite to pursue her or anything because had she been my girl and a



guy was giving her this much attention I would kill him on the spot

So I choose to be friends with her for now

I learnt that both of her parents work in the farms so she has to look after her little sister who is a laat lammetjie (a child born many years after her siblings). She has two older sisters who are married, she is struggling to find a job hence she volunteers at the clinic

She is 2 years older than me but you can't tell. She is talkative and very opinionated, apparently people in our village think we are stuck up because when we are around we hardly mingle but that would be hard because we hardly come to Bergville and we won't be able to tell if they are our friends because we are royalty or not

She studied to be an electrician at some college in town. I asked her why and she told me that when they were growing up it took the municipal forever to fix the street lights and all so she would always tell her dad that when she grows up she will become an electrician so that they don't have to sit in the dark anymore

Tomorrow is fefe's birthday, I want to attend but a lot of people will notice my presence so I have decided to keep myself distracted by inviting anele and her sister for a picnic in the gardens. I don't want to ruin her day by appearing there

She is not aware that I will be paying for the party, I'm literally throwing her the party but I had lerato lie to her and say the venue is hosting her. She deserves everything and more.

Ofents e

We get to Cresta mall

Pink: friend i can't believe we are a month away from lebo's death

Fefe: wena!

Pink: we should have a good time on her behalf

Fefe: eish my friend i hope I don't start being too emotional when the drinks are in the system

Pink: you have been doing well lately

Fefe: i have neh

She nods

Pink: how about you wear this lacy lingerie it has a beautiful corset. I swear it looks like a beautiful bikini, then you put a kimono on top

Fefe: pinky won't I be naked

Pink: this is sort of a beach party babe and you have to pop

Fefe: I'm not too sure about this hey.. won't I get cold

Pink: there will be fleece blankets in the cabanas

Fefe: are you sure lebo is not whispering in your ear

We laugh

Fefe: so what are you going to wear

Pink: a similar outfit to yours then later on we will change to something cute

Fefe; now your talking

We shop and decide to do our hair today. I'm thinking a pixie or 22inch Peruvian body wave

Pink: babe you know you look fire in short hair plus

we might swim

Fefe: your right, had i opted for the Peruvian i would have been broke for 6 months

We laugh

We get our hair did and Uber back to our flat. Our friends come over and we are all excited for tomorrow. Princess has organized her uncles vclass to transport us tomorrow

We decided to have a little pre party

Sam: ofentse where is your man its been a minute not seeing you love birds together

Ler: sam o rata ditaba yazi, his doing his in service training in durbz gosh. Oh babes if all goes well he might come tomorrow

She winks at me and I know exactly what she means

Con; oh good we where starting to.think you guys broke up

I chuckle but its the truth

Ler: can we take shots please this conversation is draining me by the way fefe I'm sleeping with you tonight

Fefe: are you telling me or asking me

Ler: we are practically sisters bra

Lol I love her even though she is crazy, they still have hope for nathi and I.. shame

The next day we wake up with a terrible hangover at

least the party starts at 3pm so I'm hoping we will be good by then. There is a knock on the door and we are all asking ourselves who could it be

Pink: I'm not getting that

I kick Sam's butt to go and open

Sam: tsek fefe maan your lucky its your birthday

We laugh and he gets the door

Ler: babyyy

Its siphon and Chad holding rose gold and clear balloons written happy birthday fefe/fents e and ofents e. I also get white roses and I smell them

Fefe: oh there is a card

Pink: read it out loud please

"Happy birthday Zoe"

I blush

Con: who the hell is Zoe

I just chuckle, they are from nathi wow he remembered

Fefe: so is this from you guys

Siph; you know who they are from, don't act dumb

I laugh



I take one rose and go back to my spot on the couch. I smell it and smile

Sam: someone is in love

Fefe: I will kick you again

Chad: are you guys ready for tonight

Pink: breakfast would have been amazing

We laugh

Siph: be careful what you wish for

Ler: what do you mean

On cue caterers walk in with our breakfast

Pinky and Connie jump for joy

Chad: happy birthday Zoe

Fefe: only my mom calls me that wena sihle

Siph; right

I can't stop blushing, the cherry on top would be him appearing and wishing me himself I swear i would jump his bones and skip the party

We had our breakfast and I stepped out to the balcony to give him a call. It rang with no answer and I let him be as I walked back into the house he called back

Fefe: hey

Nath: hey

Fefe: thank you

Nath: I'm glad you loved the surprise

Fefe: who said i did

Nath: you called to say thank you

I giggled

Nath: I always loved your giggles

Fefe: I'm glad you still do

Silence

Nath: I hope you have a wonderful day today and  
drink responsibly

Fefe: always looking out for me

Nath: you life matters to me

Fefe: its good to know

Nath: I still love you nana

Fefe: I still love you too

Oh fuck! I was caught in the moment

Nath; let me not keep you... happy birthday once again

Fefe: thank you

I hung up and my heart was dancing but I knew that there is still a lot we need to sort out before we go back to were we where

We all start getting ready for the party and my face beat is for the gods.

Sam: if I was straight I would definitely do you

We laugh

Ler: babe that lingerie swim suit thingy you got

there is fire. I wish he could see you

Con: take pictures for him

I look at princess and she plays along. I really don't know why they convinced me to keep our relationship a secret but hey ke tla reng. Lerato pops a bottle of champagne, i have not had any since I broke up with nathi. She pours and we toast

"To Zoe"

Fefe; fuck you guys!

They laugh and we go out because our transport is waiting. When we arrive at the venue and the dj was alerted that I have arrived. He announces

Dj: a little birdy told me that our guest of honor as arrived can you help me welcome her on stage

I was so shy but that little glass gave me courage.  
The crowd cheered, I said hi and thanked them for  
coming

Fefe: let's get turnt!

The crowd went crazy, I posed for a picture with the  
dj and he whispered in my ear " you look fire babe"  
then kissed me on my ear... that was kind of weird, I  
quickly got off stage and joined my friends at our  
cabana

We took loads of pictures while we wait for our food  
and drinks. A waiter came with a bottle of ace of  
spades brut rosè

Ler: we didn't order that

Wait: its from the gentleman in the white shirt

He pointed across to the other cabanas and it was dr siyanda. He lifted his glass

Wait: he says happy birthday

Our friends cheered while pinky, lerato and I shared looks

Pink: let's not read too much into it and have fun

Fefe: yoh ok

Lelo kuhle Maru and Bk joined us but they had to leave at 8pm because no kiddies allowed. It was a jump i had mad fun, we went live, took a million pics and it was packed

We didn't even get a chance to change into our 2nd

outfits. Chad and siphon kept on swatting the pests that came our way

It was a beautiful night indeed and thank God that it did not end in tears

Nkosinathi

Our picnic was a success, it first started off with a tour of the castle thanks to anele being so eager. It's normally not allowed but I twisted a few arms and the staff has a soft spot for me. Luckily the council don't work on weekends unless they have to

I swear nosi looks more beautiful everyday, she is the forbidden fruit that I would so like to take a bite from but there is the boyfriend factor and of course especially since our phone call this morning, when she said she still loves me too



I feel like I'm cheating on her even though she made it clear that we are not together. Nosi and I almost kissed today but anele interrupted

I have not told her about fefe as yet, but I told her there is an ex. I'm not ready to open up about that part of my life as yet. I don't want to freak her out or scare her away i enjoy her company

I go online to check out the party pictures and videos, I can tell it was a jump.. as I'm scrolling through the pictures an my blood starts boiling because I caught a glimpse of that fucken doctor!

How did Kyle miss this! I booked this fucking venue how did they let him in! Someone is slacking

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 61

Ofentse

I literally slept in my outfit, how I got in the house I really don't know. All I know is that I had an amazing night yoh

I'm in bed with princess and Connie like how maara. I walked to the kitchen to get some cold water and I noticed Chad sleeping on the couch while siphon is on the floor covered in a fleece

Yoh it must have been hectic for these boys last night if they couldn't make it home to their comfy beds.

Pinkys door opened and Sam walks out

Sam: ofentse you can't be walking around in your underwear there are men here

Fefe: I was not aware that we had guests

Sam: go and cover up before they wake up

Fefe: I will see you guys later im off to bed

I walked off fast and got into bed

I scrolled through social media and saw pictures from my party. They looked so good though ag let me sleep, we are having a late lunch with the gang later on

Nkosinathi

I wanted to text her and ask if she is the one that invited him but I didn't want to seem desperate or pushy. I know she is still scared of me so I want to tread carefully. I called Kyle very early and shouted at him, he needs to let me know how this was possible because we have been keeping a close eye on fefe

I don't get why max did not do this himself mxm. I got a text from nosi and she asked if we can hang but I didn't respond because I'm dealing with my own demons today

I was just in a bad mood nje so I decided to stay in my room. This is a setback for my training! Just when I thought I have this thing on lock

[I saw your comment on my picture]. Nana

I tossed my phone to the side, I'm not in the mood for this yazi. I had commented saying " my beautiful queen" on her picture that she was tagged on but thats before I saw that fucker

I changed into my track pants and vest because I needed to blow off some steam. I left my phone behind

Narrator

Back in jhb fefe was a bit distracted because nathi

didn't respond to her message but it was blue ticked.  
They were getting ready for the late lunch as she  
was doing her makeup there was a little knock on  
the door and she opened the door reluctantly

Right there she saw her bumble bee

Thu: shishi

She ran into her arms

Fefe: baby

She picked her up and kissed her all over her face

Thuto giggled while telling fefe to stop

Fefe: how are you my love

Thy: um fine shishi, I missed you

Fefe: I missed you too

She went out of the bathroom to greet thuto's mom and lefika

Fefe: mami, aunty Sims

Lef: happy birthday Makoti wam

Sims: happy birthday fents e

She put thato down and hugged them

Fefe: thank you so much

They brought cake for her, thuto forced everyone to sing happy birthday and they had cake. Fefe kept on brushing mama's hardly there belly

Ler: you guys can leave now, we are going to be late for our lunch

Lef: can we come

Fefe: I love you so much ma but I can not share the spotlight with you today

They laughed

Lef: I will wear shades and a big hat

Sim; babe your pregnant let's go home

Thu: mama can I sleep with shishi

Sim: not today baby tomorrow is school

She pouts and wants to cry

Lef: bee did you give sisi her birthday present



She smiles

She takes it out of her little hand bag and its a drawing of a small girl and big girl with a strand of hair. They are holding hands, mind you its in stick form

Thu: its me and you shishi

Fefe: ahhhh baby this is so beautiful

Lerato laughs and fefe glares at her

Ler. sorry picaso

Finally she agrees to leave after a whole lot of bribery.

In Bergville nathi is on his way back and he bumps

into nosi

Nos: so we don't answer texts anymore

Nath: babe I'm a bit stressed at the moment and I don't have my phone on me

Nos: whats stressing you so much

Nath: things back home nje

Nos: does it have to do with your ex

Nath: no

Nos: if you say so anyways im off

Nath: talk later

Nos: that's if you answer my texts

Nath: first thing that I will do when I get home

Nos: shap

She walks off and is wearing a very tight mini skirt with a tank top. Nathi checks her out

Nath: ah weh ma

Nosizwe

To be honest as much as I love my man, I'm attracted to Nkosinathi, there is just something about him or is it the attention that he gives me?

Being in a long distance relationship is frustrating, I get that he has to work but I miss him all the time.

My phone rings and I answered without checking caller ID

Nosi: you didn't have to call, a reply to one of my texts would have been ok

Call: sthandwa sam ukhuluma ngani

Shit, it's J abu my boyfriend

Nosi: baby I thought you are Simi

J ab: oh ok ngiyabona..... so your hanging out with the prince now

Eish

Nosi: sort of shame he does not have friends

J ab: so wena your the ambassador ya le sgoti

Nosi: jabulani don't be like that

J ab: so now you call me with my real name

Nosi: did you call me because you miss or to accuse me

J ab: yazi nosi when I left I told you about a specific gun that is loaded with two bullets one is for you and the other is for umgodoyi that you will be

messing with

I swallowed hard

Jabu: do you hear me sthandwa.... let me not hear these rumors again. You have been warned, I have eyes and ears everywhere

Here is the thing with jabu he does not shout or anything but he sounds scary when he talks. That's why I'm dating a guy I see once every 2 to 3 months

Nosi: babe I swear we are just friends

Jan; won't we friends at some point

I choose not to answer

Jab: your even older then him nosizwe

Nos: exactly baba

J ab: I'm not bluffing nosi, I will die or go to jail for you

Yea J abu is this hectic

Nos: i hear you baba

J ab: good... I love you

Nos: i lov

He hung up

I guess his mad

Langalihile

The twins have turned 16 and we have to throw

them a coming of age ceremony but mami is due in November so it will happen in December when the baby turns a month

Lef: so its called umhlonyana

Lan: yes

She chuckles while I rub her feet

Lef: languages neh... in my language mhlonyana is a plant used to cure a cold

Lan: same word double meaning angithi you guys say ke Lapile and the tswana's have a different meaning

Lef: true...so baby thoris o will attend his/her sisters party

I smile

Lan: you mean unjabulo

Lef: baby yesterday the baby was amahle now its njabulo

He laughs

Lan: I have a few months to decide so let me play around

Lef: how is our son doing

Lan: his doing well but hei mami it seems there is a girl who caught his eye

She sits up straight, I can tell she is a bit annoyed because she has her heart on fefe

Lan: mbale we can not interfere

Lef: I know that Zulu



Oh boy she is annoyed

Lan: its just a rumor that I have not confirmed baby

Lef: his just complicating his life further nxa!

Lan: baby this is a high risk pregnancy due to your high blood...

Lef: don't remind me!.

Langalihile and his big mouth

Lan: come here mami

She is reluctant but she comes anyways

I hug and peck her forehead

Lan: nathi loves ofentse no doubt and no one will ever come between them... trust me. I was supposed to die remember but your faith and my resilience turned that around so believe in them and pray for them

She nods

Shuuuu thank you

Narrator

Months went by with nosi and nkosi keeping their relationship under wraps because jabulani had threatened nosi.

They would often meet outside of Bergville and spend the day there. They have not gotten physical as yet because the guilt keeps creeping in on both

sides and nosi has him on probation saying he needs to get over ofents e before they can take this thing to the next level

She started by getting him to block and delete everything on his phone but he could not let the pictures go. Nosi ignored him for a good week, so nathi transfered all his pictures to his laptop

He sent fefe an email telling her that he blocked her number because he needs to concentrate on his task at hand she understood

Fefe has been keeping to herself if not the gang would drag her off to some activity but she was determined to ace her exams. on the 21st of November she got a message from lelo telling her that her mom is being rushed to the hospital

She quickly got out of bed, washed her face and

brushed her teeth. It was 6am in the morning, she grabbed what ever she found on the floor and put it on. An Uber was requested to take her to netcare waterfall

Fefe was treated like part of the family so when ever she was free, she shares a meal with the Zulu's

When she arrived the whole family was seated in the family room, she walked in, greeted everyone and lelo gave her an update

An hour later the waiting room door opens, some are sleeping because they have been here since 5am while others a keeping busy

Nkosinathi Zulu enters and lelo rushes to him and gives him a big hug

Lelo: I have missed you so much

Nath: I have missed you too my love

Leth: what are they feeding you there...look at all these muscles

He chuckled and fefe woke up, lerato followed.

Nathi's eyes met hers and he smiled, he greeted everyone with a hug but there was one specific hug that was more special

He sat next to her until his dad opened the door with a huge smile on his face

Lan: baby Nala Thoriso Zulu has arrived both mother and daughter are good

Cheers filled the room

Kuh: can we see them

Lan: in a few minutes... nkos ana

He moves to his father

Nath: baba

Lan: its good to see you

Nath: likewise

Nat: nathi you sound so grown

Nath: I had to grow up ma auntiza

Soon they where allowed to go and see them, two at a time afterwards they all left for home. Langa stayed behind with his family

Kuh: so your no longer the baby anymore

Lelo rolled her eyes

Lan: hei she will always be my princess

Nath: lol thats what he said about me then you guys came

Kuh: so you where his princess

They laughed

Nath: mmm you got jokes young king

Lef; all of you are special to me

Lelo: but because we are practically twins you love me a little bit more aneh

Lef: yes I do my angel

Lelo smiled and lefika winked at her husband

Nath: why the name nala and not a proper Zulu name

Lan: your mom made me watch that movie (the lion king) a million times during her pregnancy and I loved that name

Kuh: I love Thoriso so much it means Praise

Lelo; beautiful

Baby thoriso finally woke up and nathi was the first one up to get her

Lef: how long are you going to be here

Nath: I leave tomorrow

Lef: did you see fefe

Lelo; he even gave her a better hug then all of us

Nathi chose to ignore them and bond with his baby sister



Lefika looks at her husband and he shrugs his shoulders

Nath: she is beautiful mami

Lef: thank you my boy

Lan: guys let's give mom and thori space to rest we will come later on

They all bid them farewell and left

Nkosinathi

Oh fuck! I didn't expect to see fefe in the waiting room but damn I missed her. I'm not dating nosi as yet because she needs to end it with her man so let me be but then again fefe will always have a big chunk of my heart. There is no denying that she is the mother of my first child

I found myself driving down to the yard and the security did not know me but he called them. I said I am Chad and they let me in

I drive up to the parking and I sit in the car for sometime. I ask God for a sign and after 30 minutes there was nothing but I so wanted to see her

I got out of the car and walked slowly to her flat. It took me sometime to knock on the door but I finally did and after sometime the door opened and she is wrapped in a towel droplets of water on her bare skin.

I look at every inch of her body and the twins are popping out a little. I feel the king rising for his queen. She cleared her throat and I came back to my senses

Fefe: stop drooling and are you going to come in or just stand there

I smiled

Nath: how are you mamakhe

Fefe: lol nathi what do you want

Nath: you

She looks at me and shakes her head

Fefe: let me get decent... in the meantime get something to drink or eat.. your not a guest here neh

Nath: ok Zoe

Fefe: you need to stop calling me that

Nath: never... I'm keeping the memory of your mom alive

She shakes her head and goes to her room, I so wanted to follow her. Its been months without service, funny how she is the last person I have slept with

I get myself some juice from the fridge and walk out to the balcony, after sometime she joins me. She is wearing shorts and a t.

Fefe: Mr muscle

Nath: don't you dare wena

She chuckles

Nath: how are you sthandwa sam

Fefe: I'm ok and you

Nath: I will be better if you just kiss me

Fefe: lol not happening

I hold her hand and look her deep in her eyes. She blushes

Nath: your not scared of me anymore

Fefe: I want to believe that you have learnt your lesson

Nath: I'm so sorry babe I don't know what got into me. I want us to talk about junior if you still want

Fefe: its ok nathi im over it

I sigh

Nath: I guess one day we will be ready to talk about it aneh

She nods

Nath: let's do lunch, I'm leaving tomorrow and I miss you

Fefe; lunch i can do

Nath: oh she eats now

She punches me on the chest but hurts herself

Fefe: ouch

Nath: serves you right

I chuckle

Nath: let me kiss it better

She hands me her hand and I give her a peck. I quickly pull her in and steal a kiss when I try to pull out she gently bites my lip and its a sign that she

wants to prolong the kiss until she pulls out. I hold her in my arms and I tell myself to forget about nosi because I can see my future in fefes eyes

Fefe: stop staring and let's go

Nath: where do you want to go

Fefe: trumps

Nath: the goes my money

Fefe: plus its been a while not chowing it

We laugh and head out

Welcome to the world baby Nala Thoriso Zulu

---

Hey zithandwa

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 62

Langalihile

Since lelothando was kidnapped at birth no child of mine has been to the nursery and we don't share rooms. It might sound selfish but we are always at risk

I'm sitting on a rocking chair just admiring my



beautiful daughter. Hai we outdid ourselves here,  
she won't even get married this one. No one is good  
enough for my princesses

Lef: I'm jealous

Lan: she is beautiful... are you well rested

Lef: not even

Nala starts crying but it sounds like music to my  
ears

Lef: I think she is hungry

I get up and hand her over to her mom

Lef: come baby, come to mami... let mommy feed  
you until you're nice and full

I'm taking a video of this moment

Lan: yazi mfazi wam I never thought I would find someone who can replace you in my heart

She looks at me with a frown and I laugh

Lan: nala has stolen my heart

Lef: so i can get myself a rich husband

Lan: I am rich mos mami

Lef: forbes says you are number 4 baby there's number 1 and 2 hau

Lan: this is the happiest day of my life and you won't ruin it

Lef: akere your busy replacing me

I chuckle

Lan: I will kill them all. You have forgotten me.  
Anyways lethabo only took that spot because his  
company is listed on the jse but our networth is the  
same

Lef: this sounds like another dick swinging contest...  
here burp your number one girl

I gladly take nala and burp her

Lan: there you go my baby

Ofents e

Being in nathi's presences feels like a dream, I have  
missed him even though we have too much  
baggage. We decided not to park at the  
underground parking. So we took a walk to the  
restaurant

Nath: you know the only walks we take is in the malls, back in Bergville im constantly taking walks

Fefe: babe I walk to school most of the time and there is nothing romantic about that

Nath: I bet if I was to walk you to school then it would be a different story

Fefe: true

Nath: can I hold your hand

Fefe:mmmm nah I'm good

He holds my hand anyways and I don't let go, we get to the restaurant and wait to be seated

We are taken to the best seats in the restaurant

Nath: stick with me kid

He winks and.i smile

He pulls his chair to sit next to me and he steals a kiss

Nath: while I was away I noticed how phones consume our lives let's switch them off and make this about you and me

Fefe: ok let's take a selfie first

I grab his phone and I take a picture of us, i just want to add to his gallery

Fefe: all the bull shit aside we look good together

Nath: we do

We ordered some drinks and food. While we wait, we started catching up on the months we where not together. He told me about his training but he couldn't go into detail because it's sacred

I told him about how boring my life has been. We also spoke about how things are back home. He mentioned in passing that he has to take a bride so that when he gets crowned his married

Fefe: as in signed married certificate or?

Nath: babe let's say I choose to marry you and I know your reservations angithi

Fefe: yea

Nath: how about in June we lobola, do the whole membeso and then when your good and ready we will do a western

When it's like that you can live in jhb finish school do your articles but your going to be required to be in Bergville monthly. Hopefully for a week

Fefe: Zulu, which firm would allow that

Nath: ok how about we start our own firm then you

don't have to report to anyone

Fefe: even if we do i need to work under someone  
babe due to experience

Nath; ok but would you agree to be my wife

Fefe: is this supposed to be a proposal

Nath: I can make it one

Fefe: easy tiger. Lets sort out our mess first

Nath; after we have fix our mess as you call it,  
would you have me

Fefe; your on 70% now

Nath: 70 is good, I can take that

I blush

Our food arrives and as usual we start with mine  
and then his. The thing about nathi is his very  
affectionate that he would make people that are  
sitting around us a bit uncomfortable

He feeds me and kisses me, touches me anywhere he wants. I swear his white, in the beginning I was really uncomfortable but I'm used to him

Nosizwe

Since nathi landed in jhb I am struggling to get hold of him, but his sister has posted online that the baby has landed. Well she said "welcome to the tribe nala" I guess that's the baby's name

Nathi promised me pictures and to stay in touch now his phone is off. I'm thinking of calling one of his siblings to check if his ok. I know his close to lelothando

I log on to Facebook and call her via messenger. She does not answer the first time but on the 3rd try she does



Persistent is key when you want something

Lelo: hi

Nos: hi lelo your speaking to nosizwe

Lelo: I saw your caller ID, how can I help you

Nos; I'm trying to contact nathi but his phone is off

Lelo: his phone is off for a reason, if he knows you he will call you back...bye

She hangs up and blocks me

Damn and nathi says she is sweet

Nkosinathi

We have been drinking almost all day plus its

drizzling outside. I missed being on a date with her

Nath: nana are we back to being a couple

Fefe: can we not put titles and just live

I chuckle

We carry on drinking and taking shots

Nath: I guess we taking the cab home

Fefe: home? Which home

Nath: our place

She nods

I settle the bill

Nath: I'm going to request for us

I switch on my phone and I have 15 text messages and 10 whatsapps from the same number. I go straight to my app and request. While I'm still online my phone rings but I had.muted it

Nath: cab will be here in 5

Fefe: let's start walking to our pick up point

We get up and leave, I'm distracted by the gazillion messages. It's raining out and our Uber has not arrived

Fefe: have you ever kissed in the rain

Nath: in the shower yea

Fefe:Come

she pulled me to the rain and I held her waist. I like this naughty fefe so much, I look into her eyes

Nath: you are beautiful

As she was about to respond I smashed my lips on to hers and our tongues danced to our unique song. We heard a car hoot and I was damn sure it's our Uber.

We hopped inside and the driver was pissed. He was shouting at us the whole way, fefe and I kept on giggling which made him more annoyed, before I got out of the car when we had reached our destination I tipped him handsomely and he was all smiles calling me mlungu

Fefe: money makes the world go round

Nath: its a pity it does not make your world go round

She laughs

We enter our apartment yoh its been a while but I thank God that it has been maintained while I was away

As I'm locking up fefe is removing her wet jean shorts and only now I realized that she was not wearing a bra and her t-shirt is wet. Gosh the king did not give me time to even blink

I smiled

Nath: is the king getting lucky tonight

Fefe: definitely

I got excited and took off my wet clothes

Fefe: let's jump into the shower before we catch a cold

She takes off her t-shirt and my twins have grown! I can tell from all the way here

Fefe: follow me

I do as told and follow her to the shower. As she is adjusting the shower im brushing the king against her booty

Giggles fill the room

Fefe: relax baby

Nath: its been so long sweetheart

She gets into the shower with me hot on her heels.  
When the water pressure hits my skin and she turns  
to face me. She does not waste time by grabbing  
onto the king

A moan escapes my lips mmmm she smiles

[Removed Lefika fan page ]

Fuck that was amazing

She lays on my chest and before you know it we are  
out

The next day I'm woken up by notification alerts on  
her phone, you would swear she is lefika Zulu. This  
is what happens when she switches her phone off  
for a few hours

Nath: nana put it on silent

Fefe: I'm trying

Then it starts ringing, she answers while she is still  
in my embrace

Fefe: hello..... oh shit

She quickly moves from me and her boobs are all  
over the place. Yup its a video call that consists of  
lelo pinky and princess

They are busy laughing at her and she is scarlet

Lelo: I'm so glad your back together

She sits on the couch and I see her squirm



Ler: nathi you dog did you just fuck my friend in the booty hole

I shout no from across the room and they laugh

Pink: babe you should see your pictures all over social media

Fefe: heh?

Ler: yea you two entering trumps, feeding each other and kissing in the rain

What the fuck!

Lelo: the caption is , " our favorite it couple back on our streets " people are excited and so is the rest of the family

Fefe: the rest of the family... guys

She looks at me and only then I realize that nosi might have also seen the pictures

Damn

Lelo: oh mom says if your going to come and see her you should wait a bit when you get to the hospital because nya shisa, what does that mean

We all laughed

Fefe: it means we made love and can't see the baby as yet so we need to cool off our blood before we can see nala

Lelo; wow

We laughed again but I got up to take fefe's phone

Nath: by ladies

I hung up

Nath: are you sore my love

Fefe: yoh baby

I chuckle

Nath: let me run us a bath

---

Hey lovers

Removed will be posted later on

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 63

Ofents e

"Motho ke go bona"

I never thought I Ofents e Morake would ever get  
fucked in the bum

I shake my head

Nath: babe, the water is ready

I get up slowly from the couch and walk to the bathroom, he helps me to get in and I gently sit so I can lean on him

When my ass hits the water I cringe

Fefe: baby I think you tore my ass up....

We burst out in laughter but I had to stop because hei its tough down there

Nath: I just put the tip in nana

Fefe: well it feels like even your balls were in there

He laughs and I smile because I can't afford to laugh

Fefe: stop trying to make me laugh

Nath: ok love

We sit in the water and talk about everything under the sun but the proposal is weighing on me. I love him so much but I'm just scared that a lot will be expected of me before I fulfill my dreams

I know mami said I should not worry about that but my career is demanding

Nath: your worried about the proposal

I turn to face him while laying down with my head above the water, he holds me by the waist and pulls me up so that we are on eye level

Nath: from the day you bumped into me while dancing you caught my attention but I thought maybe your dating my cousin so I ignored the spark,plus you looked like a 16 year old

I punch him on the chest, he holds my fist and pecks it

Nath: after you moved into our home, I knew for a fact that it was fate. Babe the way everything happened, you moving in and my family welcoming you it was all fate baby. I want to spend the rest of my life with you and have 12 kids

Fefe: madness

He laughs and I smile

Fefe: I love you Nkosinathi and I too want all of that for us but I want you to promise me that you won't change your mind about the promises you made

and that you will protect me when your council objects to my requests

I just want to be a qualified lawyer or advocate and to practice. I understand that I won't be full-time but can I just be me and not be expected to change because of my title or surname

Nath: I can't promise much baby but I will do everything in my power to protect your peace

I smile

Fefe: then yes I will marry you

He pulls me in for a hug and we kiss. The minute I felt the king hitting my stomach I pulled out so fast and jumped out of the bath



Nathi laughed until he started coughing.

Hell no the king is not coming near me until I heal.  
Nathi comes wrapped in a towel and I can't help but stare

Nath: your drooling but don't want me to service you

Fefe: baby how did you get this big though

He chuckles

Nath; trying to forget you is not easy nana so I gym almost everyday

Fefe: so i caused all of this

I rub my hand on his torso and he holds it

Nath: don't start something you won't be able to handle love

He is right

Fefe: I'm starving and there is nothing in our pantry

Nath: let's go to langalihile's house there is always food

Fefe: great let's get dressed

Nosizwe

I'm officially depressed, I didn't know how much I like nathi until 24hrs passed by without a word from him. I'm going crazy

I decide to call my sister she always knows how to make me feel better

Simi: sisi

Nos: dade

Simi: unjani

Nos: I'm miserable

Simi: why? What's wrong?.

Nos: eish... maybe I'm just overreacting

Simi: overreacting?.... thabsile I will spank your bum

I smile

Nos: I miss them so much

Simi: they are so naughty these kids.

Nos: what are they doing?

Simi: she opened the cupboard and she is busy trying to open the flour pack

I laugh

Nos: take videos neh

Simi: and who is going to clean the mess

Nos: your hubby

Simi: mxm that one can't even pick up his dirty clothes on the floor anyways enough about me. Tell me whats wrong

Nos: eish sisi nkosana is in jhb for the birth of his sibling and since he left his phone has been off and when its on he doesn't return my message

I have a feeling that his avoiding me

Simi: or Uyafeba nje

Nos: not him sisi his trustworthy

She laughs out loud

Simi: the only trustworthy man is a man o dlisiwe dade.. nkosana is rich and very handsome girls probably throw themselves at him and wena uhlezi ne nkabi yakho

Nos: if I break up with nsimbi he will definitely kill us

Simi: do you really want Nkosinathi

Nos: yebo sisi

Simi: then I will take you to see someone

Nos: hai hai hai simlindile

She laughs

Simi: that's how I got my man

Nos: well i know nathi likes me so its only a matter of time

Simi: I guess that's why you two have not spoken since he told you that his leaving

I just hung up because I was annoyed

I tried nathi's phone again and finally he answered

Nath: nosizwe

Nosizwe??? No nosi no babe

Nos; nathi why did you go silent on me

Nath: I had things to do that required my phone off

Nos: I was worried sick, I even checked if there where no plane crashes or car accidents

Nath: that extreme babes

Nazo thats my nathi, I smile

Nos; I'm missing you

Nath: I miss your company too plus I have a lot to tell you

I get excited

Nos: your coming back today

Nath: nah I'm coming tomorrow, I want to spend sometime with fefe

I started heating up

Nos: your ex

Nath: not anymore but will tell you everything tomorrow morning.... listen I have to go neh

Nos: shhapp

I hangup and do breathing exercises, I'm in disbelief

I go online to check if he still blocked her and what do you know i find them trending. My heart breaks and they look so good together, they even look happy. Umuhle yena ugirl

Tears roll down my face, I guess this is what he wanted to tell me. I get up to lock my room so that anele does not barge in while I'm crying for a man who was never mine because I failed to commit

[Let me know when your free to see your person]

[I'm glad you came to your senses] Simi

I took some allergex so that I can sleep my heartache off

Nkosinathi



Excited is not the word to describe how I feel. Fefe has made my day, we are having lunch or should I say brunch at home and she is busy chatting to lelo. I can see the discomfort in her face as she laughs

I could watch her the whole day and not get bored

Kuhl: she is a beauty neh

I snap out of it and look at him

Fefe: nana you didn't even touch your food

Nath: how could I when I'm this happy

She smiles and holds my hand

Lelo: you guys don't understand how happy I am...

yohhhh

Fefe: your happy that we are back together or

Lelo: yes silly

Kuh: king please finish up because I need to see my two favorite girls

Lelo: you won't ruin my mood

I chuckle and nibble on my food. I can't believe she said yes after everything. Now I just have to set the record straight with nosi then we are good to go

Nath: I'm all done.. let's go

She looks at me with a frown, oh shit dishes

Nath: the maids at the palace have spoilt me

We got up and cleared the table, thank God ma

Rose was doing the dishes and insisted

We get to the hospital and fefe wants to go to the chemist but I distract her by saying we will get the morning afters when we are done with the rents

We let lelo and kuhle go in while we wait for at least 30 minutes before we can see Nala

Nath: we need to put a ring on this finger

Fefe: I would prefer a band because the only ring that I want on my finger is a wedding ring. Now if you get me an engagement ring what am I supposed to do with it when you replace it with my wedding ring

Mmmmm

Nath: you have a point Mrs Nkosinathi Zulu

Fefe: hey! It Adv Ofentse Morake-Zulu

I laugh

Nath; wena nah?

Fefe: yebo

Nath: we will see

Kuhle comes through to call us, we walk in hand in hand even though she protested. My parents smiled at us in a weird way

Lef: hello babies

Us: hello mami

Fefe: hello baba

Lan: hello ntombi yam

I went to hug him and fefe went straight to lelo who was holding the baby

Fefe: can I

Lef: sure

Lelo hands the baby to her and nala made cute baby sounds, I secretly take pictures of them. The smile on fefe's face was priceless

Fefe: I have always wanted younger siblings but my parents had difficulties... you are blessed baba and mami

She wipes a tear from her face and continues playing with the baby

Lan: well you have gained siblings and an extra sets of parents in the Zulu and Molefe family

Kuh: totally and it gets overwhelming sometimes  
but I wouldn't choose any other family

I walk towards her and she looks up at me

Nath: can I tell them

She nods

Lelo: we know you guys are back together in fact  
the whole world knows

Nath: but does the whole world know that we are  
engaged

Lelo squeals and nala gets a fright and starts crying

All:lolo!

Fefe gets up and rocks her In her arms while  
speaking baby talk and she keeps quiet

I look at my dad for a reaction and they are elated.  
My heart starts beating normally

Lan: congratulations you two

Lef: at last

Us: thank you

Nath: lelo

Lelo: my king

Nath: its still hush hush until I get her a ring

She rolls her eyes

Lelo: you guys suck

Lef: so how did you propose

We quickly looked at each other

Nath: we just had a discussion over lunch

Lan: I told you his not my son

We laughed

Kuh: he is definitely not our brother

Lelo: maybe his uncle lu' s son..

We laughed

Nath: ok fine I will do better

Lelo: you should ask dads jeweler to make her a  
ring

Nath: no she wants a simple band

Lan: make a band that will match the wedding ring



then

Lef: thats a good idea

I look at her and baby thori has consumed her

Nath: its my turn now

Fefe: nathi o nale mona

Nath: I have to spend all the time I have with her  
because I leave tomorrow

She pouts and I steal a kiss

Lan: hei we will only witness kisses at the alter

---

Hey my red velvet cakes lol

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 64

Ofents e

We left the hospital after spending the afternoon with the family, I am amazed at how im comfortable with the Zulu's. I am such a lucky girl to have met such a welcoming family

I have heard stories out there about monster in laws,

I thank the Lord twice when I pray. I know it would be best if I call my mom to announce because I'm scared someone will slip up and she will find out through the grapevines

I got in the range, thank God for lucky who picked it up for us last night. I dialed my mom

Mom: pales a yaka

Fefe: mama wame

Mom: how are you?

Fefe; I can't explain how I feel. You will understand after I tell you what's going on

Mom: okay

Yoh that ok is like she is expecting bad news

Fefe: ma relax its not bad news

Mom: ok tell me ge

I look at nathi and he holds my hand

Fefe,: nathi asked me to marry him

She started shouting/ screaming on the phone and  
sning ning she is singing wedding songs while  
ululating

I'm just laughing because I can already picture her.  
This woman probably loves nathi more then me

Fefe: MAMA

Mom: leave me alone im happy

Fefe: lol please keep it to yourself and we will  
discuss more when I get home

Mom: ok baby Please greet my son

Fefe: I will

I say this looking at him with a smile

Nath: I should have proposed in front of her

Fefe: damn babe

We finally arrive home

Nath: nana

Fefe: mmm

Nath: I need to tell you something

Fefe: I'm all ears

Nath: sit on top of me

I straddle him and peck his lips, I have my hands wrapped around his neck. Luckily I've gotten used

to the painful bum

Nath: I will mass age you with my tongue

Fefe: I don't want you anywhere near my booty

He chuckled

Nath: but its so nice though

Fefe: forget it

Nath: ok let's talk, I don't want any secrets amongst us from here on. We are best friends confidants and soul mates neh.

Fefe; sure

He told me everything that has been happening in Bergville regarding some nosi girl, I asked to see a picture of her and dayum she is fire. I was jealous and no longer holding him tight

Fefe: I stayed faithful to you even though we had broken up

Nath; I know sweetheart and I'm sorry

Fefe: I feel like i just got cheated on

Nath: and I'm deeply sorry

I laid my head on his shoulder and breathed him in. I could tell his nervous yet tense. I kept quiet and questioned the step im about to take. To be or not to be

The truth is nathi has never led me to believe that his cheating on me when we where together and honestly we where separated

I am the one that decided not to move on but the pain I'm feeling inside that his lips has touched another is fucking me up

I was so teary but did not want to make him feel bad as he already does. I pulled my head up and looked him in the eye...

Nath: I'm sorry baby, please don't leave me

Then he looked down, I picked up his face with both my hands and kissed him. It took him a few seconds to respond because he was a bit confused as to what is happening. When we stopped to catch our breath he just hugged me

Fefe: so your the one that threw that party

Nath; I didn't know how else to make your day special

Fefe: baby your presence, those flowers and balloons would have been enough but I won't lie the party was the cherry on top. I had mad fun even though I did not get you anything



I sulked

Nath: you agreeing to be my wife and mother of my kids is enough

Fefe; modest aren't we

He chuckled

Fefe: I forgive you and thank you for being open and honest

He peck my lips and I licked my lower lip and the rest is history

Nosizwe

It is 2am and my phone is ringing uncontrollably.

Hayibo! I answer without checking caller ID that's a bad habit that I possess

Nos: hello

Call: wake up now and leave your phone behind

Nos: simi? Is that you

Simi: yes come! We are running late

Where the hell are we going so early? I get out of bed and change into something comfortable

I find her parked one house away, I walk you her. She insisted I wear a long dress with a head wrap

Simi: morning... sleep is for the lazy, if you want something you better get up girl

Nos: I literally just slept

She laughs as she drives, I quickly shut my eyes and in no time we are deep in the forest. She takes a flash light

Simi: let's go

Fuck I'm too sleepy but I just pull myself. We walk deeper into the forest until we see some cave and I'm terrified to enter. First of it smells like a dead rat or snake. I cover my nose as I want to puke but my sister is walking firm like it smells like roses

When we approached the end of the cave we heard a voice

Voice: the only one who seeks my help will step closer

My sister pushed me forward and turned back. My

heart was pounding, this woman was covered in a blanket but could tell that there are two people coming her way

Voicd: kneel down and take off your shoes .

I do as told and she removes the blanket. The sight of her where unbearable she had sores all over her face in fact it was boils

Lady: do not look at me like that

I looked away

Lady: so you seek to be the queen but have a great obstacle in your way, a great obstacle that has been placed by the kings ancestors

She laughs

Lady: the dead never want to stay dead and rest, they want to control everything but I have always outsmarted them. I knew the day you were born that you would be here so I covered your tracks that no one will suspect a thing from you

Their so called seerer won't know what hit them

She laughs

Well damn

Lady: i can never touch the future king because he is highly protected by le bubhesi and the beads on his hand but if you were to remove them then all these warts will heal and I will be beautiful again

I will strike the girl because they are not strong when it comes to ancestry. They don't acknowledge their ancestors and their spiritual life has weakened since her father's passing

What do you want to do with her

Nosi: I want her to leave Nkosinathi because only then he would open his heart towards me

She shakes her head

Lady: killing her would be best

Nosi: I could never live with myself

She laughed

Lady: you're too soft but if that's what you want then

so it shall be

Nosi: what of my boyfriend

Lady: he will try to kill you and the king but I will give you something for that or we can make him kill this other girl

Nosi: no! No killing

She laughs

Lady: all i want is you to sacrifice your younger sister, she is pure and innocent

Nosi: no not anele!

Lady: then quit wasting my time and leave

I got up quickly and walked out, my sister was waiting for me and I grabbed the torch. We walked in silence until we got to her car, I was so angry at myself for coming here! I'm not that kind of girl and I'm not that desperate, even though J abu is hardly

here he is a great lover

I know we may never be rich or what ever but to live with the guilt of killing my mother's child sies

Simi: what was the sacrifice

Nosi: what did you sacrifice

Simi: I was pregnant when I went to her and I sacrificed my pregnancy

Nosi: simi! You cried for almost two weeks for that child

Simi; not a day passes that I don't miss him but I'm with the one that i love and we have a beautiful life

With that said and done we left the place

Simi: what was your sacrifice

Nosi: my womb



I lied to her because if something happens to anele they will think its me

Narrator

Its Monday morning and nathi has not left as he is suffering from a bad stomach ache. It started at 3am and fefe had been nursing him ever since, she even called her mom for every remedy she could use until she decided that she will take nathi to the hospital

She is not yet perfect in driving so a 15min drive ended up being 45min but she arrived at the hospital. Doctors are running tests to determine what it could be

Langalihile and lerato arrived at the hospital to only find fefe in the waiting room

Lan: ofents e what happened

She lifted her head and they could tell how exhausted she was

Fefe: baba we had pizza for dinner and at 3am he started complaining about stomach cramps and we tried everything under the sun then he started sweating.

I then decided to bring him here

She was in tears because she is worried about him. Lerato was comforting her. The doctor came in and sat down

Lan: dr Watson what's wrong with my son

He sighed

Dr: Mr Zulu there is absolutely nothing wrong with him, his even eating and chatting up the nurses .we can't say what affected or healed him

Lan: can we see him

Dr: yes

Fefe and lerato wanted to ask more questions but langa dismissed the doctor. When they got to nathi's room he was busy chatting to the nurses

Nath; baby I found you a sister wife

Fefe was just happy to see him, she just hugged him and sobbed a little

Nath; I'm ok baby

Fefe: you scared me

Langa just stood there analyzing the situation

Ler: you should have heard her on the phone "lerato I think his dying, he can't die we just got engaged"

They laughed and fefe was shy

Ler: so you guys get engaged and don't even tell us

Nath: it has not been 24hrs yet aw princess

Lan: nkosi how do you feel right now

Nath; like a new born baby baba

Lan: mmmm

Langa stepped out and called the seerer

---

Hey lovers

Hope you guys enjoy and merry xmas once again

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 65

Langalihile

Lan: makhosi

Seer: nkosi yam

Lan: I think we have a problem

Seer: I'm listening

I told him everything that had transpired and he kept quiet

Lan: Makhosi

He starts burping

Lan: thokoza

Seer: ndabezitha someone was trying to attack but I can't see clearly. Give me a chance to consult properly

Lan: makhosi

I hung up and went back into the room. I found the doctor discharging nathi

Dr: if the pains come back please return to the hospital

He let us be and leaves

Lan: nkosi your coming home today

Nath: so fefe is coming too

Lan: sure but you guys are sleeping in separate bedrooms

Nath: hai baba I would rather go back to my flat

Fefe: nathi its just one night

Nath: ncono umunthu ashade fast

We laughed

Nath; hai baba I can't, I have to leave for Bergville  
and your depriving me my fiance

Ler: babe its just one night bathong

He sulks but ends up agreeing

Lan: I called tim to come pick you guys up, let me  
go and see my beautiful wife and my favorite child

Nath: ngiyazile

I got up and left

I'm low key pissed at whomever is trying to fucken  
shit on my territory nxa! They probably dont know  
who I am

Nkosinathi



On the real I was shit scared when I was not getting any better. I swear I saw my life flash right in front of me. I need to wife fefe soon so that I die a happy man or before she changes her mind

I have my work cut out for me with this one. Carpe diem

Nath: so your going to sleep in your old room vele

She nods

Fefe: yours has too many bad memories

I look down ashamed

Nath: I'm sorry nana

I get off the bed and get dressed while lerato waits for us outside.

Fefe; let me help

I chuckle

Nath: usile wena

Fefe: are you going to sneak into my room

Nath: definitely

Fefe: its morning now people will see that your not in your room

Nath: what will they possibly do to me because I want to sleep with my fiance

I'm done dressing and we leave my room to find lerato resting in the waiting room

Nath: I'm going to have to her pick up

Fefe pouts

Nath: but she is your sister babe

Fefe: fine

I chuckle

I pick lerato up and she opens her eyes startled

Ler: thank you little brother

Nath: I will put you down

Ler: I only speak the truth

We walk to the entrance and find tim parked right outside. I put lerato down so she can sit in front, I'm

going to sit with my baby at the back

Nath: why are you sitting so far from me nana

Fefe: I want to put my head against the window so that I can take a nap

Nath: my shoulder is always vacant for you

I open my arm and she shifts closer to me. She puts her head on my chest and I peck her on her head

Nath: ngiyakhuthanda yezwa

Fefe: le nna ke ya go rata

Ler: gosh you two we also have people that loves us akere papa

Tim: yes ngani yam

I chuckle and nana just smiles

Nath: baba tim I proposed and she said yes

He starts whisling in excitement and I know he approves

Tim: thank God its not that mamelodi girl, I didn't like her at all

Nath: hau baba only now you tell me

Tim: you loved her so who am I to choose your partners

Fefe giggles

I nudge her

Nath: uhlega ini

Fefe: can I sleep

Nath: your the one eavesdropping

Ler: the ear does not have a lid

Fefe: so true

Nath: lala wena

Fefe: babe you getting sick made you go all Zulu on us

Nath: I'm Zulu mos

Fefe; I will go all setswana on you

Nath: try me

Fefe: o heritage day wena, you know all the south African languages

I chuckle because it's true

Ler: so when are we sending our delegates to taung

Fefe: in a year

Nath: wa hlanya

Fefe: lol let me sleep

Nath: good

We get home and she is sleeping. I carry her to her room.

Nath: are you going to sleep with these clothes

Fefe: ebu

Nath: hai baby

Fefe: I'm lazy to take them off

Nath: let me help you

She nods and I help her take off the clothes. Her boobs bafwethu her twins eish, I touch them and she moves backwards

Fefe: he eh nathi hle

Nath: I can't help it nana

She pouts and I lift my hands to surrender

Nath: ok come kiss me, so that I can have sweet dreams

She moves closer to kiss me and she pulls out fast

Nath: hai good morning ge

Shw chuckles and gets into bed. I leave her room for now

Narrator

Its December 15th and everyone who is invited is making their way to Bergville. Lelo has been home bound since the process started and on the 16th she will leave the hut for her ceremony. She is



miserable because she has been without phone through the whole process

She was fighting with her mom as to why kuhle does not have to do the ceremony as well but what can lefika say, its culture.

The family had invited fefe so she left taung with mase just to give her a breather from the kids. She was so excited to go on a private jet even though she was a bit nervous

Everyone arrived at the palace the day before

Nathi had spoken to nosi when he returned but nosi was heart broken that he had proposed but then she saw an opportunity to win nathi back by seducing him, he noticed but brushed it off

Nosi was convinced that if nathi was to see him dressed up in her Zulu attire he would go crazy and the evening gown she had purchased to entice nathi

The seerer still can't see who is trying to attack the Zulu's but he has not given up trying

The jhb family has arrived and everyone is assigned to their rooms, pinky did not come this time as she has family commitments

Nath: my love

She is holding rori and bee's hands

Fefe: my prince

They laugh

It's dinner time and nathi asks to be excused with fefe. She is a bit irritated because she is very hungry. She wants to protest and kuhle encourages her to go

J ab: that prince is pissing in my territory!

Vus; nja yam you know for a fact that we can't face the entire royal guard just to get to the prince, we need to isolate him then strike but why don't you just beat up unos i into submission

J ab: I make promises that I intend to keep

Vus: so she dies too

J ab: yes and if it's difficult to get to the prince as they say not anyone can kill royalty, I will hit him where it hurts the most

Vus: eish buda can I taste her before that

J ab: are you mental? I'm going to kill them at their event so this is happening tomorrow

He gets up and leaves his friend vusi shocked. He thought it would happen in a months time not when the king of Zulu land will be present

Vus: let me go drink and get my affairs in order, this is a suicide mission

Ofentse

He led me to the beautiful gardens, it was dark but the moment we arrived at our dinner table the whole area was lit with fairy lights. On the table we had a candle burning

He pulled a chair for me and I sit down

Fefe: baby this is beautiful

Nath: so your no longer irritated by me

I shake my head with the biggest smile on my face

Nath: I wanted tonight to just be the two of us since I can not sneak into your room. There are too many eyes and ears in the palace

Fefe: mmm so what's on the menu

Nath: we have prawn cocktail for starters, then creamy chicken pesto and desert a watermelon sorbet

Fefe: refreshing

We start chatting as our food come in with 30min intervals

Nath: my love i would like to tell my whole family and the whole world that I'm taken tomorrow... can you give me permission to do so

Fefe: ok but as long as we don't deter from our agreement

He smashes his lips on mine and I respond

Nath: thank you

Fefe: why are you thanking me.

Nath: because you always give me a hard time when we talk about our future

I chuckle

Fefe: its just that I'm going with the flow, when my senses return make sure I'm on lock

Nath: I better hurry then

We laugh

He takes my hand and walk us to where a soft blanket has been laid out with champagne on ice. Soft scattered cushions here and there

Nath: I asked them.to switch off.some.lights that are not needed so we can see them clearer

Fefe: remind me to take you star gazing at home, it's amazing

I'm laying on his chest while he caresses my body but it's nothing sexual. Its sensual, we fell asleep in each other's arms

In the early hours of the morning I got awaken up by a cold breeze and it just felt like someone is watching us. That person is not happy at what is happening or they are stalking us

Fefe: baby... Nana

Nath: nana

He wakes up acting a bit disoriented

Nath: we slept here

Fefe: yup and I feel like we are being watched

Nath: its probably the guards... why didn't they wake us up

Fefe: I guess this fleece on top of us explains why they didn't but I'm getting cold

Phewww I had forgotten about the guards

We got up.and folded everything, the ceremony is about to start for the the young girls but we will only be seeing them when they return from the river

In the palace it is so busy but I don't recognize a



single soul. Nathi escorts me to my bedroom that I share with my cousin, we share a kiss before I enter. He holds my hand as I try to close the door

Fefe: in less than two hours we will be together again

Nath: fine

He let's go and I close the door

Its 10am and the ladies are looking so fine. We are all dressed in Zulu traditional attire that was made for us its a pity mase was not counted in but she had her own dress that she killed

I was overly excited today because I love tradition and our history as Africans. We attended the ceremony and the young maidens looked gorgeous, even the boujee lelo was dancing to cultural tunes

She sang her heart out, we placed lots of money on her umbrella because her head was full

Baby girl danced with her boobs and no vest covering

[When we get married, I also want to dance for you bare on the top just like these young maidens]

[Uyang hlanyela zoe] nana

I chuckle and look across to where he is standing, I frown a bit as he is standing with the nosizwe chick but I look away and carry on watching the girls

Later we finally got to sit down with lelo and ask her questions about the ceremony. She was just happy to get it over and done with.

Lelo: I desperately need my phone

Lera: and you have been missing out on these  
Twitter streets

Lelo: damn princess

Chad comes towards us, staring at lelo

Mase: yoh Chad i would swear your undressing the  
rest of her outfit with your eyes

Chad: don't be crazy man lelo is my little sister

Mase: so you say

Lelo: ag I would rather die

Chad: let me go back to the guys

Fefe: good

Lera: who was that girl with nathi

Fefe: Nosizwe, my man's side chick

We laughed but I was kind of hurt that she is so free around my man without acknowledging my presence but then again its nathi's fault for entertaining her

His Reign

Insert 66

Nkosinathi

The ceremony went well. I am relieved that all the hard work has paid off, planning and seeing through an event is no child's play

Nosi: so what time does the party start again

Nath: 6pm

Nosi: I got a beautiful dress that will compliment

your suit

Nath: that is not necessary

Nosi: I'm your date i had to

I chuckle and look out to see fefe busy with the other girls

Nath: nosi we spoke about this

Nosi: I know, a girl can only try

Nath: oh heads up tonight I'm going to pro....

Kuhl: my king ubaba is looking for you

Nath: ok.. nosi see you tonight

I walked off to my dad with kuhle

Kuh: so you have two girls here

I look at him with a frown

Nath: what do you mean

Kuhl: I have been watching you entertaining that girl with your fiancé present... are you even ready to be a husband

Nath: didn't you say dad needs me

Kuhl: I was trying to distract you from the damage you might be causing

I chuckle

Nath: I think your reading too much into things

Kuhl: no bhuti! I never put my nose where it doesn't belong but your fucking up king. How would you feel if fefe gave some other guy's attention the same way you have been doing

Fuck his right

Nath: damn... your right, good looking out bro

Kuhl: any time

We bro hugged and I left to find my queen

I walked towards the girls

Ler: here comes your Zulu king

She turned to look at me and I smiled

Nath: baby can we talk

Fefe: are you done with my sister wife

The girls laugh

Lelo: it will take me forever to accept her

Nath: lelo you forget that I'm your older brother...  
ofents e

She reluctantly gets up and we walk in silence, I had to break the ice.

Nath: its not what you think

Fefe: you need to at least respect my presence

Nath: I'm sorry baby, I didn't want to seem mean especially after friend zoning her

Fefe: you preach that you want to get married but your acting like a single guy

Nath: come on baby

I turn her to face me, I hold on to her waist



Nath: MaMorake I promise to stay faithful to you and only you. No more games no more entertaining other woman its just you and me... oh not forgetting the seed I have planted in your womb

She threw her head back and laughed

Fefe: you think?

Nath: I know

Fefe: let's bet

Nath: if I win your spending the holidays with me

Fefe: and if i win you have to run a kilometer butt naked

Nath: I don't mind because I know I'm hott but do you want your business paraded like that

She shakes her head no

Fefe: I get to put in a contraceptive that i won't forget to take until we are older and ready to bring a child in this world

Nath: mmm

I kiss her and she pulls out

Fefe: someone might see us

Nath: yoh nana I have cravings

Fefe: I will feed you at our love pad but not here

I sulk and she giggles

Nath: I bought you a dress that will look absolutely gorgeous on you

Fefe: you shouldn't have baby

Nath: mom chose it

She laughed

Fefe: let's go and take a nap, we have been up since

Nath: in my room

Fefe: if you can sneak me in

Nath: that will be easy

Fefe: but no funny business

Nath: I can't make promises

She looks at me with a straight face

Nath: ok fine

We walk to the palace and enter through the kitchen.

We try to avoid everyone but uncle lu spots us

Lu: in this heat guys?

Nath: luckily every room is fitted with an air con

He laughs and fefe smiles shyly

Fefe: nothing is going to happen uncle luyanda

Lu: I know my nephew very well ulimi lakhe la shelela

We laugh

Nath: let's leave before we get stopped again

As we are about to leave

Lu: chana don't rush perfection

He moves his pelvis back and forth, listen I wish I

can disappear. Fefe is Pink, I hold her hand and slip into my room. I lock the door and the rest is history

Narrator

While fefe and nathi are feeding each other's cravings. Everyone is out and about getting ready for tonight

J abu has managed to get one of his boys to be part of the catering company so that when he slips in he knows everything that's happening inside.

He also got hold of two passes for them just in case he might need them

Nosi is home getting ready for the party and Simi is busy bugging her. She was also in attendance of the umhlonyana and she saw how nathi's family

was with ofents e

Simi: going to this party is a waste of time because you have already lost your position

Nosi: its not over until the fat lady sings

She takes out some muti and puts it up her nookie .

Simi laughs at her real hard

Simi: you think he will sleep with you

Nosi: I'm going to make sure his sitting next to me then I will slip something in his drink or plate

Simi: that easy huh

Nosi: if you have nothing positive to say to me then just get out of my room

Simi: call me when you need me

Vus; nsimbi gaz lam are you sure about tonight

J ab: if I let this go uNos i will never take me serious

Vus: hai ok

J ab: our inside man is ready

Vus: good

Back in the castle all the women are getting  
glammed up but fefe because she is locked up in  
her man's arms

Ler: guys both their phones are off and i don't want  
the adults to know that their together

Lelo: I will go knock at his door

Ler: no baby your the queen for the night let me go

Mase: this is unlike fefe

Lelo: love mama love

Lerato goes to their room and knocks for the

longest time until nathi opens, she budes in

Ler: fuck you guys yazi, you know the trouble you can get into but you decide to fuck the whole day until people start asking questions

Nath: I'm sorry princess, it's my fault. I just couldn't get enough

He licks his lips looking at fefe

Ler: sies nathi, wena fefe let's go

Fefe gets her remaining items and leaves with lerato

Fefe: sorry babe, I couldn't resist the bes hu

She tried to be serious but ended up laughing



The girls finally get ready

The dinner will be held in a marquee on the the beautiful gardens. Its nothing major because the twins are down to earth but lefika always insists on the grand things in life. So a grand dinner it is

Nathi is dressed and has his baby sister in his arms. She is dressed in a pink tutu, white vest and a pink bow on her head. She messed up her first outfit

Nosi walked inside the tent and all the guys turned

Siph: I swear if I was single I would do her

Chad laughed because they have never heard siph speak like that. Nosi is wearing a pinkish pant suit which is hugging every inch of her body with an

open blazer that show cases her beautiful push up bra that matches

She doesn't have much boobs but the pushup bra helps. She goes straight to nathi and greets the guys

Nath: you look stunning

Nosi: I decided to change my outfit last minute.... is this our little princess

Natg: yea this is baby Nala

Nosi: can I...

Nath: yes

As nathi was trying to hand the baby over to her, nala started crying hysterically

Nath: hau thori? Whats wrong my love?

She stops crying when nathi takes her

Nosi: I guess she is a fussy baby

Kuhl: she is a very friendly baby I think its just your aura... bhuti please give me my baby sister

Nath: lethu!

He walks off

The rest of the ladies come in and the party is about to start. Nathi pulls out a chair for fefe and whispers in her ear,

Nath; you look breath taking

She giggles

Nosi slides in a seat away from fefe but mase sits where nathi was supposed to sit on purpose. So the only remaining seat is next to fefe on the other side

Nosi is so annoyed because she wanted to put something in nathi's drink. The party was in full swing everyone was enjoying but nosi even lelo tried a glass of champagne and Chad accompanied her to the loo luckily no one saw them

Fefe: guys I will be back

Mas: itsi wena wa go kopana le Nkosinathi gape

Fefe laughs

Fefe: no cuz I'm going to the loo, nathi is with his fathers

They look out and indeed his with them

Mas: ok

She walks out the marquee and walks to the loo when she was done she found nosi waiting for her but she just washed her hands and ignored her

Nosi: you might think you have won this round but its only the beginning

Fefe: I don't understand why nathi's skanks keep confronting me in the bathrooms

Nosi: a skank? Says a person who keeps flirting with older men

Fefe: don't you have a boyfriend

Nosi: thats non of your business but this is a friendly warning. Nathi is going to be mine

Fefe laughs

Fefe: you would have to kill me before he looks your way... the minute I gave him a chance he turned his back on you that should say something.

Fefe tried to walk out and nosi grabbed her by the hand and pushed her against the structure

Fefe: leave me alone

Nosi: go back where you came from

Fefe managed to gather strength to push her off and she ran out back to the tent

Nath: hei hei whats the rush

Fefe: let me catch my breath

Nosi hurries to nathi's side

Nosi: nathi

Nath: nosi I am still busy with fefe can you give us a moment

The two ladies glare at each other, nosi walks off.  
Fefe catches her breath

Nath: come... dance with me

When they hit the dance floor nathi requested when I first saw you by beyonce ft J amie fox

When I first saw you

I said "O My", I said "O My"

That's a dream

That's my dream

I needed a dream

When it all seemed to go bad  
Then I found you  
And I have had the most beautiful  
Dreams any mans ever had

Fefe doesn't notice that they are just the two people  
dancing to this tune. Nosi is irritated by all of this.  
Nathi let's go of fefe and looks straight into her eyes

Nathi: love of my life, the air that I breathe

She giggles

Nath: mother of my child, I know I have done this a  
million times but this time I'm doing it in front of  
everyone that I love with a ring in my pocket before  
you start giving me excuses



Everyone laughs but nosi. She is a bit teary

Nath: would you do me the honor and say yes to my proposal in front of my whole family.

He kneels down and fefe covers her face

Nath: Ofentse Zoe Morake would you do me the honors and be my queen

She giggles and nods her head

Nath: words sweetheart

Fefe: yes baby I will be your wife

He got up and smashed his lips on hers, the crowd roared. Nathi had slipped the rose gold vintage half eternity diamond band on her finger. Fefe loved it

The girls came rushing in to see the ring and wish them all the best. Nathi was with his fathers and bumble bee was on fefe's arms

Thu: shishi I also want a wedding

They laughed

Simz: what you should be doing is sleeping

Thu: I'm sleeping with shishi

Fefe: its ok aunty Simz i will take her to bed

Simz: ok sweetheart

Nosi walks towards nathi and hands her a champagne glass

Nosi: congratulations nkosana

Nathi takes the glass

Nathi: thank you

Nathi took a sip of his drink and loud gun shots went off . The ladies started screaming and the men ran outside while taking out their guns ready to fire

The emergency lights went on and nathi froze

His Reign

Insert 67

Nkosinathi

We heard gun shots coming from outside, our first reaction was to run outside and shoot everyone

who is shooting at us. We will ask questions later.  
After the emergency light when on, the gardens  
where lit like it was morning

I saw 6 bodies laying still on the ground but the one  
that caught me off guard was bumble bee on top of  
fefe. I froze, a lot of things where running through  
my mind

The only thing that woke me up from that trance  
was a slap from my great aunt

Aunt: Nkosinathi! Basize!

Narrator

Nathi scurried to where the bodies were scattered,  
Simonè was holding her daughter in her arms, she  
could not be a doctor at the moment but a mourning

mother

Baby Nala was taken away by the bodyguards and her nanny the minute the gun shots went off but her cries ringed in everyones ears

Lefika was kneeling next to lelothando's body and begging her not to close her eyes

Lelo: I'm tired mami

She said weakly

Lef: please my love don't close your eyes

Chad was silent and so was Fefe. Her Pink dress was covered in blood both hers and thuto's

Nathi had fefe on his lap begging her not leave him. Lerato and siphoh were busy with Chad. The other 2 were already deceased

The ambulances came in record time. Thanks to lefika's community projects, the hospital is capable and there are no shortages of ambulance etc

The paramedics stabilized the patients that are still alive and left the scene. The mortuary here will come and pick up the deceased. Devastation had filled the yard, while the king, his brothers and some guards were on a foot chase. The problem is they are chasing two people that know the village way better than they do

Everyone was told to stay in the yard as they were going to be questioned. Only the family was let out to go and check on their loved ones at the hospital

The hospital was notified before hand to expect the royals and everything was put in place, lebone was taking over but was respectfully asked to let the doctors do their job because one of the patients was his daughter

They where all rushed into surgery but the hospital was under staffed because this was a freak accident so lelo and bumble where stationed in icu

2hrs later the family is still waiting for the doctors report. Nathi has been on his feet since he got here, he is not speaking to anyone but has a very scary look on his face. Even his mom is scared of talking to him

Langalihile comes in with his brothers sweaty as hell

Leb: tell me that you killed those bastards

Lea: I'm sorry brother but they out smarted us

Simz: how?!

Leth: Mathuto please calm down

Simz: how the fuck do you expect me to calm own!  
calm down my ass

Lethabo looks at his wife and then at lebone

Leb: sweetheart let's hear them out

Simz: no! Its not his child laying on the hospital bed  
he can't tell me to calm down

Lethabo leaves the waiting area that was organized  
for the royals and Zama follows him. He understood  
that she is in pain but lethabo does not appreciate  
disrespect he shuts down



Nathi is standing at his corner just looking at his family going back and forth

Lu: while we were chasing the perpetrators on foot, they had a few more of their friends every kilometer and they would disperse into the village, the river, the mountains and the bush. We shot a few but they managed to get away before we got to them. We have sent a high alert on the people that have been shot and a village meeting will be held to ask the public to help us find those fools

Langa held Lefika's hand so that they can take a walk. She reluctantly got up but she knew what her husband wanted

They got to the passage and it was totally empty he leaned on the wall and pulled her to his embrace

Lan: today was supposed to be a special day for all

our kids and I failed to protect them

Lef: we lihle we where supposed to protect them..  
what are we going to say to Bontle? Every time we  
bring heartache to her household

Lan: have the doctors said anything

She shakes her head

Lan: I will find them mami, I will find them all and  
this time I'm going to kill them

She looks at him and does not say a word. A tear  
managed to escape langalihile's eye lid and lefika  
wiped it

Lan: don't do this to us baby I know you

Lefika places her head on her husband's chest

Lan: don't block us out mami everything will be ok, I will make it right I swear. Think of our other children who need us now

Lef: half of my children are laying in the surgery room Ndabezitha!

He held her tighter as she sobbed in his chest.

4hrs later the doctor came to the room they where using as a waiting area, some where sleeping on the hospital bed and others where awake

Dr: evening your majesties

Langa nodded

Dr: i have good news and bad news

Sim: doctor is my daughter the youngest one ok

Dr: yes ma'am she is fine we managed to remove the bullet on her arm and the reason why she was unconscious is the shock that she got, because she is still a child she will heal faster. We have put a cast/plaster of paris so that she doesn't not hinder the healing process

When we where done with her she was in pain and kept on screaming shishi, who is shishi by the way

Lebone smiled

Leb: its her older sister but she too has been shot

Dr: oh ok, so in order to calm her down we had to sedate her

Simz: can we see her doctor

Dr: when she gets out of recovery.

Lef: doctor what about the others

He checks his clip board

Dr: lelothando Zulu was shot on her thigh and we managed to remove the bullet she too is in recovery you may see her when we move her to the ward

Lef: thank you Lord

Dr: Chad Sihle Smith was shot 3 times two of those bullets where flesh wounds and the one managed to get stuck in his rib cage so we need his next of kin consent to remove it. He is still unconscious

Lan: I will get hold of his father

As the doctor was to give a report back about fefe. His beeper went off

Dr: excuse me your majesties and then he ran out

Everyone looked at nathi after he grabbed the side cabinet and threw it against the wall and he roared

Lan: fuck!

He went to him before he does anymore damage.  
He grabbed him into a hug

Lan: calm down son, calm down ngonyama. Zulu  
Ndabezitha Mageba Zulu omnyama yehlis a umoya

Nathi let out soft sobs and lefika's heart broke  
seeing her son like that.

After they saw lelo, Chad and Thuto everyone left  
but nathi and his parents. Apparently fefe was  
convulsing after her operation even though they  
had managed to remove the bullets from her  
shoulder blades she was shot twice but fell on a

rock/ brick that was used to secure the tent hence she is not out of the woods as yet but it seems like Chad is the one that was critical because of the bullet that needs to be removed

The doctor says that this shooting was strange because most hit men in the area never miss and always aims for vital organs

Langa had asked one of the guards to bring them their toiletries and change of clothes

Nkosinathi

Why did it have to be fefe and not me, I would do anything just to trade places with her. The doctor tells us she is stable thank God

Nath: baba call max or Kyle ask them to listen into

all the calls that were made in our area between 4pm to 11pm. Something has got to give

Lan: that sounds like an idea

I quickly got up and ran to the toilet, I started vomiting violently. My last push something greenish brownish came out. I took a picture and rinsed my mouth

I walked back to my parents

Lef: I pray to God Fefe is not pregnant

I chuckled a bit

Lan: the doctor would have said

Lef: thank God



My mom has spoken to fefe's mom and she is on her way. They have organized a driver for her, she was hysterical over the phone but calmed down when she spoke to segametsi

The two deceased bodies belonged to the waiters of the day they where clearing the tables and were going back and forth from the palace to the marquee

They where young matriculants who are working odd jobs to make money for first year but it seems their dream was cut short

Lan: we need to go and see these young men's parents

Lef: we will go after we have seen the others... rona don't you want to take a nap my love, you have been up the whole night

I shake my head no, I want to see fefe before I can relax. I take my phone out and send a message to the seerer with a picture

A different doctor walks in and tells us that Chad's parents could not make it because they are busy but have given him the go ahead

Typical they always chase the money first the rest will follow Wait why was Chad outside with lelo? Those two hate each other ag they where probably from the loo

Lef: nathi

I got startled

Nath:ma

Lef: we can go and see fefe

I got us so quickly and followed the doctor, my dad chuckled. We got into the room and they were all in the same room while Chad was taken in for surgery

I first started with thuto and pecked her cheek

Nath: I love you baby

She was still sleeping though, I moved to lelo and also pecked her cheek then she opened her eyes. Tears gushed out

Nath; don't cry my beautiful princess, everything is going to be ok

Lelo: I'm so sorry

It came out as a whisper.

Nath: no need to apologize baby, it's not your fault

I wipe her tears with my thumb, mom and dad are standing behind me

Lan: hi baby

I move to fefe, I sit down on the chair, my heart breaks especially with this bandage around her head. Her lips are dry as if she didn't have a pinkish lipstick on yesterday

Nath: baby... you won the bet

I smile because if she was she might would have lost the child again and that would have been

devastating

Nath: so I guess you get to insert a contraceptive... I really thought I had lost you, my great aunt fikile had to snap me out of it

I'm gently brushing her hand

Nath: my life without you is incomplete, I have no doubt that your my future wife because you where the first person I thought of when I heard those gun shots

Seeing your body laying peaceful on the grass made my heart stop. Sweetheart my heart beats only for you, yes I have made mistakes and I will probably make more but please be patient with me I will get it right

Be strong for us nana

Fefe: shhhh your voice is giving me a headache

She whispers and I laugh, her eyes where still closed

Narrator

It is said that as fente was negotiating with bumble bee to go to bed lelo and Chad where walking towards the tent. Gun shots went off fefe tried to run with thuto but they both managed to get shot. The waiters tried to use their bodies as shields after fefe fell on the ground with bumble bee. Chad was shielding lelo

Jabu was shocked that they had to fire so many times before hitting the target and the muti they had

bathed with was supposed to make them invincible but a few men were gun down

He will have to deal with his boss because he used his colleagues for personal matters without asking for permission. Yes he is his right hand man but that does not give him a right to what he did

His Reign

Insert 68

Narrator

It's been 3 days after the incident, the whole community is up in arms

Chad's operation was successful but he is still on an induced coma. Bumble is having a hard time coping with the pain her mom is trying her best to make it

better

Fefe, bumble and lelo have been discharged. Simz wants to go back to jhb so that she can treat her daughter at a well equipped facility

Bontle has been helping nathi look after fefe while the rest look after lelo. Bontle wants fefe to go back home so she can look after her but nathi pleaded with her that she is not fit to travel as yet

The love she has for nathi made her relax a bit because she was scared that the people that have tried to kill the royals might return to finish them off but langalihile assured her that no one will ever touch a hair on fefe's head while his still alive

Truth of the matter is they are not sure who the target is between nathi and fefe because on the recordings recieved from max the couples name



was thrown around but these idiots where using unregistered phones

The location of one of the phones mostly roamed around the kitchen so nathi suggested that all personnel be interrogated, it was a long and exhausting exercise their phones where checked but still nothing

As the landscape artist where busy they found a phone stashed in the bush and was taken to security

Nkosinathi

I hate that it's been 3 days and this feels like a cold case, the fucking police have no developments and my family is hurting

I have just helped fefe take a bath and this reminds me from the first time I did it with zimasa, I swear I'm going to make them pay

Fefe: baby your hurting me

I snap out of it

Nath: askies nana, I am just so angry that we can't find the guys that did this to you

Fefe: let the cops do their jobs love

I chuckle

Nath: we take care of things this side babe. The cops are just here to get paid and the government is just creating jobs so they can feed their families

Fefe: what do you mean take care of things??

Nath: exactly that

Fefe: baby do you guys kill people like in isibaya

Nath: my love don't get yourself worked up  
otherwise your headaches will start again... nxa  
those bloody fools have scared you for life

She just looks at me as I go on and on

My phone rings

Nath: makhosi

Seer: nkosana.... yobe

Nath: what's done is done

He sighs

He was in the bush for a full week after cleansing  
the yard for the umhlonyana, he's been bothered that

some of his premonition are blocked so he asked to be one with nature. I guess his back now hopefully he will answer our questions

Seer: the picture that you sent me its either e nyongo or isidlis o nkos ana

Nath: so you think someone tried to poison me

Seer: yes but their mission failed, I see you taking a sip of a drink after you have made ugogo wakho proud

Nath: makhosi

Seer: thats what triggered what ever came out of your mouth

Nath: thokoza

He hangs up and I sit down next to fefe

Fefe: and then who tried to poison you

Nath: I can't remember who gave me the drink but I just have to think hard

Fefe: if people can try and poison the future king how safe are we here Nkosinathi

I know that tone she is about to cry

Nath: I will lay my life down for you, when we occupy the palace we will have new staff chosen by us or we can get our own palace... how does that sound my queen

My phone beeps

[Come to the stables] dad

I smile

Fefe: why are you smiling

Nath: the cops are finally doing their job, they have a lead

Fefe: please let them do their job

Nath: of course my queen

I peck her beautiful lips

Nath: mama is coming to change your bandages. Ask her what she thinks about March as our lobola and all traditional weddings

Fefe: baby...

I peck her lips and rush out before she can say anything. I jog to the stables and find everyone waiting for me. They had setup a mini operations room there and its far from everything

I find some guy tied up and laying on the ground, in my mind his the culprit

Leth: Nkosinathi easy!

My chest was expanding faster like before I could control my anger

Nath: who is this guy baba

Lu: his the guy that was giving out information about us

My dad is just quiet

Lea: don't worry chana he will sing like a canary

Guy: I'm not a snitch, I would rather die.

Lan: and you thought you where going to leave this yard alive!

He roared, he was now on his feet

Lan: you almost killed my daughters you and your friends! So speak to your ancestors because your going home in pieces!

The king has spoken

Guy: I have been trained for this so do your best

Uncle lu chuckles and shakes his head. I'm really trying to keep my cool because I have a good mind to step on his head and be over and done with

Lan: let's take him to the crocodile pen angithi his been trained for this



One of the guards grab him by his leg and he scrapes the ground with his face as we go to the pen. His lucky some parts are grass nxa!

Leth: throw him in

They throw him in and it takes the crocodiles a few seconds to attack... one has his leg and the other wants to grab his arm but its tied to his back

He screams like a bitch but he still doesn't budge. The bigger crocodile manages to rip his leg off and moves to a corner. The little one follows as he was finding it difficult to rip an entire limb

This guy is screaming for dear life

I get a flash back of nosi giving me a champagne glass right after my proposal

Nath: FUCK Nosi!

I grab my dad's gun on his waist and shoot that noisy mother fucker because I need to think. I shot him 4 times on the head even the crocodiles stopped eating

Lea: nathi what the fuxk!

In those recordings I heard the name nsimibi in the background, it just came to me that nosi would call her person nsimibi or sjava. I take out my phone

Nath:baby

Nosi: nkosana

Nath: where are you? I miss you ..

The brothers are shocked at what is happening before them .

Nosi: erhm erhm I'm on my way to visit my sister

Nath: and where is dat again

Nathi signals that they get to the cars and they don't hesitate

Nosi: maritsburg

Nath: and you left without saying goodbye

The phone went dead

Fuck!

I get into the car

Lan: I asked max to trace the number and it shows that they are going to Durban

Lu: I pray they not going to Moz

Lea: Shit! Katembe Bridge

Lan: wena Nkosinathi whats your story

I tell them about nsimbi's threats and the drink Nosi gave me. Uncle lu calls his contacts at the boarder to be on high alert and max runs his software (face recognition) he sold it to the military but can still bypass it he has developed it to even voice recognition in case the camera can't detect the face

Lihle's phone rings

Lan: mami

Lef:.....

Lan: can we not postpone it until tomorrow

Lef:....

Lan: I know my love, how about you go alone

Lef:.....

Lan: Mbalenhle I'm on a mission

Lef: langalihile those boys saved our kids we have kids alive today because of them! You and nathi need to get back here and let my brothers handle this for now.. nxa!

Whoa that was loud

Lan: you still want to get married

I'm blank, I.dont know what to say

He calls the guys and let them know. We turn back to Bergville

Lefika

Nxa yazi I'm irritated with langalihile! How can he leave without notifying me because I had plans for us

Lef: baby are you sure you can do this

Fefe: I have to mama, these boys saved our lives

Bont: ofents e how about you stay today and attend the funeral

Fefe: please mama

Bont: hai ok

Nathi and his father walks in

Langa pecks my forehead and so does his son

Lan: dumela Bontle

Nath: dumela mama

Bont: hello guys.. can someone please talk to her

She points at fefe and nathi moves closer to her

Fefe: you smell sweaty

Nath: I have been running... why is mama asking us to talk to you... yini you want to go home

She shakes her head

Fefe; I wanted to go with you guys to thank the parents of the boys who lost their lives because of us

She looks down and I know she feels guilty

Nath: baby your still not ok, I will go stand in for us and they will understand

Lan: if you feel better by Saturday we can attend the funeral with you

Fefe: ok

Bont: tanki tog kore rona we couldn't reason with her

I wanted to laugh because we did say the same thing the guys have said and bontle is being sarcastic but I had to hold it together

Lef: can you guys go and shower so that we can leave

Them: yes ma'am

Fefe: how about mama steps in for me then

I look at bontle



Bont: ok baby

We leave her room to get ready

On our way to the bereaved homes, I have my head  
on my husband's chest

Lan: say it mami

I take a deep breath

Lef: I'm sorry I screamed at you like a mad woman

He pecks my head and holds me tight

Lan: nathi killed the informant and thinks the girl his

messing around with tried to poison him

I moved from his embrace to look at him

Lef: why do you keep letting him kill people  
langalihile and why is he messing around with girls  
when he has a fiancé!

Lan: you will not speak to me like that after you just  
apologized

Lef: his a baby for God sake and his already killing...  
what have you turned my child into

I'm so irritated with this man

Lef: I thought you guys won't involve him

Lan: he was a target and so was fefe, his like dog  
with a bone

I try to calm my nervous and sit on the other end of the car. He tries to pull me closer to him but I stiffen my arm and just give him the side eye and he let's me go

---

€

Hey lovers

Thank you for reaching targets without me pushing you guys

May we please stay safe at home and only go out if we have too. Wear your mask and sanitize because your lives matter

Thank you for your support

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 69

Lefika

We are parked outside the yard of the first young man his name is Siyabonga. The yard is filled with mourners

Lan: mami

Lef: mmm

Lan: come closer

I hesitate a little but eventually move closer to him

Lan: I will talk to him, but you know how I get when there is a threat upon my family? Remember how paranoid I used to be about you?

Lef: so he takes after you? That's the excuse you're going with?

Lan: kids don't only take the good genes mami

Lef: I think the guards are ready for us

He holds me tighter

Lan: how are we going to show a united front if you're mad at me?

Lef: I'm an actress so don't worry

Lan: mxm

He gets out of the car looking so irritated but I know

I'm not in the wrong so he can be mad all he wants

He takes my hand as I step out of the car. We enter the yard, the path has been cleared and there are quite a number of guards today. We are lead to the house where we find siya's mom seated on the mattress with a few ladies seated next to her

Lan: sanibonani bo ma

We all greet

She bows her head and greets back. We take our designated seats

Lan: maGrootboom we as the Zulu family have come to pay our last respects to siya and we are also here to say thank you for raising such a selfless young man, he saved my daughters lives

with his own. I wish he could have survived so that we can honour him and reward him for being so brave

He was just there to waiter but he ended up being a knight in shining armour for that we would like to help give him a dignified funeral and take care of all the responsibilities that had has here at home

His name says it all siyabonga mama

She has her head bended and is quiet for sometime...

MaG: you know since your reign nkosi you brought us this beautiful ums otho queen our lives have not been the same. You two have nourished our health, homes and lands

We have vegetable gardens to feed us, transport to take us town and back, beautiful paved roads, we have clinics and hospitals that are not lacking. She even had people coming to teach us about funeral covers, savings and policies. So in other words your majesties we lack nothing all thanks to you, I think that's why siya gave his life for your family because he knew that he would be robbing the future generation of these spoils

I held my husband's forearm tighter and I was in tears, he brushed my back

MaG: I didn't mean to make you emotional ndlunkulu but I was just stating the truth

I nodded because I could not utter a word, I could also tell that bontle was a bit emotional as she was sitting next to me. I held her hand and she squeezed it tight.



The reason I am emotional is because it felt like a message from above saying well done

Nath: mama, I have heard everything that you have said and I know my future wife would not be ok if I went back to her and said our thank yous where enough for she was in the firing line, Siyabonga and Mandla saved her life directly. May I at least upgrade his coffin

He has his hands in a prayer form

MaG: yoh nkos ana you getting married

He smiled

Nath: yebo mama, to this beautiful woman's daughter

MaG: I hope she has a beautiful heart like your mom

Lef: I can testify and say he has chosen well

She laughs but not too loud

MaG: then the boys did well... its ok nkosana you can upgrade

Lady: its upgrade mama

MaG: sengikhulile mina manje

Bont: may God be with you

She nods and we leave

Lan: such a nice family

I ignored him

Lan: hau mbale

We went to the second family and they had demands but it was ok, our kids lives are more valuable. We had asked both family to host the funerals under one roof so we can attend both of them and they agreed

Nosi

When jabu came to my house to tell me that my life might be in danger I panicked and left home immediately. I didn't even use the front door but my bedroom window

I asked him where we were going and he would just say when the time is right we would reach out to our families

He confirmed that he was behind the shooting, I wish he had killed that bitch! vele she was cocky in the bathroom ghaa! J abu got a call from his contact telling him that there his a high alert for him at the boarder so he decided to give me an envelope filled with money and dropped me off at Escort.

He destroyed my phone, I was so mad because Nkosinathi bought me that phone ghaa! He told me I will be able to get myself a new phone and I should never disclose my location but when his good and ready he will be able to locate me

He also told me that he didn't believe in the theory of you can't bewitch or kill royalty unless God and the ancestors permits but that night he saw it with his own two eyes

I started panicking because of the drink I gave to nathi hence I'm stuck in Escort. I have rented a room until I can call my sister or he comes and

saves me

My first night here i dreamt of that witch who lives in a cave telling me that if I seek protection and a normal life I know where she is but nope she always has something crazy that she wants

Ofents e

I decided to take a walk to see the other patients in the palace while my baby sitters where out. I heard Chad's operation was successful so he will be coming home in no time

I first went to see lelo

Lelo: my favorite sis

Fefe: heyyy

She tries to sit up straight

Fefe: so when are we releasing our single

Lelo: single? For what?

Fefe: Kanye, 50 and kuli chana vibes babe

She laughed and I joined in

Lelo: your lucky those people are still relevant  
otherwise I would have never caught the joke

Fefe: lelo I'm literally 3 years older than you, only  
people who love music would know

Lelo: I know people that would argue with that

Fefe: well i don't see those people here

Lelo: touchè

Fefe: so tell me dear sister did you see nathi  
propose

Lelo: erhm yes

Fefe: if you didn't its ok I think some people recorded him

Lelo: good! For memories

I chuckle

Fefe: you will tell me when your comfortable, everyone needs an older sister she can open up to

She smiles uncomfortably

Lelo: ok sis.... I think I'm getting drowsy again

Fefe: bye then

I left for bumbles room and she was laying on her mom's lap apparently she has trouble sleeping at night well that's all of us really, what happened to us

was traumatic. When the door bangs or when something falls i tense up a little but im just a bag filled with trauma so I'm handling it quite well

I peck he cute chubby cheek and leave her room

Narrator

The night before the funerals Chad is home well his back in the palace. His not his jolly self because he tried to get hold of his parents but his dad told him his in a board meeting and that he can't talk

It only makes sense why Chad is always around the Zulu's

Langalihile has called a meeting for the family since the guys are back with no lead. J abu left his car deep in umlazi and disappeared but the tech guys



are on high alert. Even luyandas taxi friends are keeping a watchful eye

Nsimbi's boss is also looking for him because he fears langalihile will connect the dots and think he approved the attack. Gaza knows langalihile from back in the day when he worked for khumalo

The patients did not come down for dinner but everyone had a lovely dinner until langalihile announced that the kids may leave

Lan: right, now that they have left I would like to update you guys that we don't have a solid lead as yet but our guys are working overtime to get to the bottom of this. We have the whole of KZN looking for these guys

Yoli: kwa Zulu and its violence

Thank God langa didn't mention that these guys

where after nathi because we don't know what yoli's reaction was going to be

Lu: don't forget you are from here MaZulu

He winks at her

Lan: secondly we have decided that this year's Christmas will be held here but whomever is not comfortable with this decision may leave. The doctors that treated the kids are here so we didn't want them to change doctors as they did such a good job and we need this kind of publicity for our municipal

Bontle as its your first Christmas with your daughter since the passing of Thabo, our family would formally like to invite you to celebrate with us but if your not comfortable with the idea we will totally understand

She nods

Lan: The last agenda is the way Simonè addressed Lethabo the other day. Traditionally because I'm the youngest I can not say a thing so I will let leano or zama take over

Zam: I think I should take over because I was deeply offended as Lethabo's wife for simz to go off on him like that. I myself don't even go off on my husband like that especially in public

Sims as the eldest wife I was supposed to address this privately with you but since it happened in front of some of the kids as well its only fair I address it here

You where wrong on so many levels even though we know that you were going through the most but

never lash out at another human being especially if they are trying to help.

You belittled my husband

Leb: erhm we acknowledge what transpired and I also addressed it with my wife and its only fair for her to apologize for herself but abuti and ous zama from us since when we got married we became one I would like to apologize at the way my wife spoke to you

Lethabo nods

Sims: I would also like to apologize its just that I was hysterical at the time and I forgot my manners at the door. May you please forgive me and to the family I am sorry for making you witness such behavior

Zama: we accept your apology

Yoli: but guys she was on edge, I mean her small child only daughter was shot. I would have reacted the same way

Bont: excuse me your majesty, my only daughter was shot to but I did not lash out at anyone

Yoli: at the time all of this unfolded you where not here

Bont: gore i was here or not doesn't matter but when i heard worse im far from this place it was a nightmare but i never lashed out at anyone,we can not excuse bad behavior by our circumstances. We where all taught manners and its engraved in ones human nature so its impossible to forget oneself

MaMolefe acknowledged her mistake and what your doing is wrong to condone that very same mistake. Which is taking us a step backwards, forgive me if I'm speaking out of turn your highness

She is actually addressing yoli as your majesty and your highness

Luy: now that's a woman I want to marry!

The whole table laughed but yoli

Luy: we have been waiting for someone who can put her back into her box

Yoli: luyanda I'm older then you nxa

She gets up and leaves

---

—

Hey lovers

I'm still nursing the flue like symptoms....

Enjoy reading

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 70

Narrator

It was the morning of the funeral and everyone was getting ready in the royal house. The agreement was all the younger kids stay behind for security purposes

Fefe's mom was helping her to get dressed

Bont: hai ofents e o rata dilo kenge o sa dule mo gae nka go emela ko pitlong (ofents e you like things, why don't you stay home and let me represent you at the funeral)

She rolls her eyes without her mom seeing

Fefe: ma Moya waka o batla ke be kele ko pitlong (my spirit wants me to be at that funeral)

Bont: since your dad's passing i hate funerals

Fefe: that means you have not dealt with his passing properly

Bont: its because i still live in the same house of the incident

Fefe: why don't you take leave at work and travel to Greece with mama J oyce. You can afford it now  
mama



She giggles

She has always wanted to go to Greece, Mykonos to be exact

Bont: when? because your soon to be inlaws want to come in March so I need to get the house ready

Fefe: ma they know our house and its perfectly fine

Bont: I need to upgrade it a little kana my husband left me enough money

They laugh

Bont: so you are ready for all of this

Fefe: not even... but I love him ma

Bont: go ka loka... I have faith in you two (it will be ok)

She pecks her cheek

Bont: done

In comes nathi looking dapper

Nath: morning mma... breakfast is ready for us  
downstairs

Bont: ok papa

She walks off

Nath: morning beautiful

Fefe: morning fiancé

Nath: I wish I could give you a hug but...

Fefe: yup, let's go

Nath: how did you sleep

Fefe: the pain killers help shame

Nath: good

They joined the family to an early breakfast and left the house in vip cars every 5 min a car would leave the palace just to confuse the enemy

A beautiful marquee was erected in the open field that could fit 500 people. People where searched at the entrance. The families where sitting in front and the two coffins/ caskets beautifully decorated with flowers

You would swear an ANC veteran had passed. The royals went to greet the families and took their seats behind the families. They did not want to steal the spotlight

The boys were still considered as scholars so their former classmates were present. The MC introduced the different speakers from both families and they spoke well. Nathi was called up to say a few words of gratitude.

His clan names were chanted as he went on stage

Nath: I would like to start by greeting the families of the young heroes that are laying here, your royal highness, dignitaries and my people... all protocol observed

I'm just a messenger to come and thank you once again for giving birth to such selfless men, our community has lost because these two are rare but I can only hope that many could take their lead not only by putting their lives on the line but helping the next person in need

umuntu ngumuntu ngabantu, that should be our drive when we wake up each morning. I want to assure you guys that we are working closely with the police to try and catch these thugs who are trying to divide our community. We will exhaust all our resources just to find them and if they are in here watching us just know we are coming for

We need justice for Mandla and Siyabonga

The crowd chanted 'Mageba Ndabezitha'

A girl by the name of thandeka was called on stage to sing a song that will lead the young heros to their final resting place

She sang uyalelwa by joyous celebration

Uyalalelwa uSomandla

Noma isimo singavumi

Uyalalelwa uSomandla

Noma isimo singavumi

Ukulalela kwesinye isikhathi

Kubiza ukuphila kwethu

Uyalalelwa uNkulunkulu

They got to the burial side and the pastor preached his heart out. Emotions were high but the funeral went well. The royals could not go back and eat with the people due to security reasons so lunch was prepared at the palace

It was two days before Christmas and lu managed to convince lindiwe to give him the child for Christmas well so did okuhle. He was going to spend Christmas for the first time with his kids

On the 24th the staff were given leave so it was self service all round. The mothers went to the shops to purchase missing ingredients even though Langa was not comfortable with it

A big Christmas tree was erected and the kids got to decorate it. It was Christmas eve in the evening the adults were having grown people drinks, while the kids watched movies in the cinema. Fefe is sitting with two soft continental pillows so that she can at least rest her back

Chad will be discharged first thing in the morning so he will make it for Christmas. Lelo is also sitting comfortably and Bumble is sleeping on Nathi's chest

At the stroke of midnight all those who were up kissed and hugged. After that they retired for bed

On Christmas everything went according until lunch was disturbed by an a text message

[Mhonishwa uNsimbi is Gaza's right hand man, i think he might have sent out the hit trying to avenge his boss but I'm not 100% sure] anonymous

Luyanda looks at his brother with a serious face and that same face is directed to the rest of the brothers. Lefika notices the conversation that is subtle and she holds her husband's hand underneath the table

She squeezes it meaning at least not today please but langa is too tense. Baby Nala wakes up and starts crying, langa is the first to attend to her. At least that made him less tense

After lunch the guys disappeared to the stables. Luyanda told them what was written on the text and



it seems that the number does not go through.  
When max tried to trace the number it belonged to  
some woman who lives in Cape Town but the sms  
was sent in Durban. So they suspected it was a  
stolen phone because this lady's Facebook status  
had alerted her people that her phone had been  
stolen while she is on holiday

Leth: I think we should go to Gaza today and  
confronting him, I don't think he is heavily guarded  
since its Christmas. It would be a clean kill

Nath: baba, why would Gaza target fefe or me  
though if he wanted to avenge his boss

They stay quiet

Leb: i think this Gaza might know were that bastard  
could be hiding

Lea: or maybe this nsimbi guy is the one that is  
tricking us and they are waiting for us

Luy: then we go the heavily armed with our soldiers very close

Lan: nathi you stay behind to look after the woman

Nath: no baba please let me go out the otherwise bubesi will not be at peace

Lan: son your mom begged me not to take you anywhere dangerous

Nath: I'm capable baba and you know

Lan: I don't have any doubts in your capabilities but I need you to stand down

Nath: this is my fight baba and you know it please let me come. I promise to listen and not make my own decisions

Luy: bhuti I think we should just go with him

Lan: its my marriage on the line and my son's life luyanda

Leth: I will guard him with my life

Lea: so will I

Luy: same here

Leb: I'm just the doctor who will stitch you guys up

They laugh

Lan: hopefully there will be no stitching up tonight.  
Gents go kiss your wives because tonight its about  
to go down

Them: sure

Nath: thank you baba

They walk back to the palace to join the family

Nkosinathi

My mind is not here with the family, I'm ready to cut  
nsimbi's head in half with an axe. Apparently I am  
as ruthless as my late grandfather, I would have  
loved to meet him though. Dad has shown us

pictures of his late parents and that's it, he doesn't look ruthless in fact he looks like he was a fuck boy in his time

Fefe: are you here with us or should we leave

Nath: sorry babe

I peck her cheek

Chad: guys I think I'm in love

Lelo chokes on her juice

Princess rubs her back

Nath: with who

Chad: I'm not ready to say who until I'm sure this person feels the same way

Nath: man I think some of the bullet shavings landed on your heart. Are you sure you don't need a doctor

They laugh but Chad laughs uncomfortably

Ler: I can't wait to meet the one that stole your heart. I need to tell Siphosho about this

Nath: he won't believe you

Fefe: guys leave Chad alone, his near death experience made him realize there is more to life

Chad: preach sister

She winks at Chad

Nath: and why are you winking at him, Chad if it's her I swear I will kill you and I won't miss like those

bozo's

Chad: no brother even a blind can tell she belongs to you

I smile and kiss her knuckle

Nath: good

Its 6pm.and I'm sitting with fefe in her room I need to leave.

Nath: sweetheart.... Nana

Fefe:mmm

Nath: did you love your gift

Fefe: your setting the bar to high for guys who want to compete

Nath: that's the plan

Fefe: did you like my gift

Nath: you know I love sneakers my love

I peck her lips

Nath: I'm going to leave with my father's and I need you to pray for us, we have found a lead

Fefe: baby why do you have to go

Nath: its part of my training love, when dad is old and grey who will protect us if I don't know the ropes

Fefe: God

Nath: yes but God helps those who help themselves

Fefe: I have lost a lot this year and I'm not willing to loose you too

Nath: you won't loose me babe, half the time I will be sitting in the car

Fefe: I don't have a good feeling about this

Nath: let's pray and ask God to protect us ke

We close our eyes and pray but I can tell she is not fine with my decision but my mind is made up

I kiss her passionately until the king lifts off but I know better

Nath: by sweetheart, I will be here when you get up

Fefe: please

She is teary but I have to go

We are on our way to nongoma its 4hrs away but it will take us less then that to get there. Half way to nongoma my father hands me his phone without saying anything



[So you want to kill me by taking my boy with you  
nxa don't bother coming back here because clearly  
we are not in a partnership] my heart

Lan: thats why I didn't want you to come

Nath: sorry dad

Lan: its ok I will deal with her but wena no killing for  
you

I just keep quiet

We are 30km to nongoma and there is a road block.  
Its an illegal road block because there are taxis  
blocking the road

Lan: fuck! Someone must have tipped them.off,  
nathi if anything happens drive and don't look back  
im coming. Stay put

He gets out of the car with his gun on his waist, I open the window to listen to what they have to say

Lan: ma gents zikpani

Guy: your are not permitted to enter our territory without an invite

Lan: was this issued by the king of Zulu land

Guy: no but you know who I'm talking about

Lan: boy do you know who I am while your pointing that thing at me

I reach out for my gun slowly because I can hear the irritation in my father's voice. Our men have their guns pointed at this taxi squad while they have guns pointed at us

Oh fuck its about to go down

His Reign

Insert 71

Langalihile

I know that lu and I did not communicate with the guys the plan thoroughly because we did not want to make Gaza suspicious.

The reason why we had cars going out every 5 min on the day of the funeral is because surveillance showed us that there is someone watching and reporting activity outside the palace because they can't gain access

That's why I was uncomfortable with the ladies going shopping alone. I got intel on them that's how we knew it was Gaza probably seeking revenge for his former boss. Why now? I don't know

These guys had guns pointed at all my people but me, its good to see that I'm still respected but asiko lapho

Lan: lower your weapons if your not intending on using you gun!

Guy: we only take instructions from our boss

Lan: you clearly don't want to sleep at home but alongside your ancestors

He points his gun at me

I hear the car door opening and I know a for fact it's Larona! I say a short prayer because his impulsive

Lan: Nkosinathi I have everything under control

Nath: rule number 1 baba

Lan: I understand son but remember that I depend on you

He stands down and gets in the car. The guy standing before me, his phone starts ringing

Lan: you might want to answer that

He frowns and reaches for his phone

Guy: boss

Gaz:.....

Guy: yizo mlungu

He hangs up and I smile

Guy: ibuthu stand down

They lower their weapons but insist on taking me with them

Lan: nathi

Nath: ba

Lan: drive

He goes to the driver seat and I get into their car.  
We drive off to meet the mighty Gaza

A few days after we found out they were watching us we decided to get our men to infiltrate their turf its festive so people are bound to see new faces but we just didn't use men to confuse them but woman too who are hitmen

They would arrive in different taxis during the day but would stay in the veld at a campsite. When we

left our seeker alerted the guys and the plan was in motion.

While Gaza had us blocked off he was surrounded with his 5 men. Most of his men are not active because its December so that's how we got to out number him. We couldn't use Lu's people because they are known

We get to Gaza's house and his seated in the dinning room while his wife and kids are going up and down the house not noticing what is happening. They are so used to having a lot of people coming in and out of the yard that it was totally normal

Gaz: Mageba

Lan: Gaza

He shows me where to sit and I take my seat at the head of the table

Lan: I suggest you tell your wife to take your kids and go. Unlike you I don't attack the innocent

Gaza instructs his wife to go and visit her mom for the night. She does not hesitate

Lan: so tell me why my kids were shot instead of me!

Gaz: Zulu if I wanted you, you would have not been sitting here in my house

I laugh out loud

Gaz: you think because your royalty i won't be able to

Lan: I don't depend on muti or rituals I come as I am with my team and we get the job done! I could have taken you out with my people filled in your turf but I



needed to know why now!?

Gaz: I had nothing to do with that amature gun fight that happened at your little girls party.. it was my right hand man nsimbi who was obsessing over your son

I turn to look at nathi

Lan: what does my son have to do with this

Gaz: I hear from my men that your son has been busy with his woman, the very same woman he planned to wed in Jan. A letter was sent to her home and they rejected it because she claims that she is going to marry the prince

Lan: eh!

Gaz; he asked me for time off so that he can fix things with this girl and I let him be. One of my guys only alerted me hours after the incident that nsimbi took some of my men for an operation that I didn't authorize

So my brother how about we work together to flush out this rat

Lan: Nkosinathi how legit is this story

He comes forward and Gaza's guys apprehend him

Lan: get your filthy paws off my son!

I look at Gaza and he nods, I knew if I don't act he was going to try and fight them

Nath: nxa!

Gaz: speak son

Nath: I never promised anyone marriage but my fiancé! Yes I fooled around with nosizwe but it never got physical so I don't know why she would

even think that far when I told her that I'm back with  
fefe

I can only offer her friends hip

Gaz: girls don't get over someone as fast as we do

Lan: is this a life orientation lesson or what nxa i  
wasted my time here

Gaz: we can work together

I get up

Lan: I don't work with people I don't trust... may the  
best man win.... gents let's go

All this hard work for a love triangle ghaa!

Leth: fuck I was ready for some action

We laugh

Narrator

On their way back home langa was silent and would give short answers to nathi. Nathi noticed but he didn't want to touch on the topic

Back in Durban nsimbi was hiding at a friend's house deep in kwa Mashu. He was waiting for the dust to settle so that he can disappear for a few years. The owner of the place his hiding is a truck driver so he was hoping to get on the truck and leave the kzn to the trucks destination and he will start afresh. He had a lot of money in his travel bag, thats why its so easy to buy protection

Lelo has been contemplating on going to see Chad in his room but she had to wait for everyone to

sleep so that no one sees her. Her mom or brother is normally the last one to check up on him

Walking with crutches is not subtle enough for her but she prays no one sees nor hear her. She doesn't bother knocking luckily Chad waited up for her

He looks at her and smiles

Lelo: wipe that smile off your face wena

Chad: maar lelo when will you stop being so fiesty

Lelo: suka....

Chad: you said we need to talk

Lelo: yes! What happened on the 16th was a mistake it was my first time drinking and I doubt I will ever try that again because I made poor decisions now im busy creeping around in the dark with crutches

He chuckles

Chad: so kissing me was a poor decision

Lelo: I won't lie and say I didn't enjoy it since I don't have references but it was not supposed to happen especially since your in love.. did you hit your head when you fell

Chad: lelo stop.. I can't laugh it hurts

Lelo: how can a player like you be in love. You liked seeing me in my traditional outfit, your saw boobs then boom you notice me

Chad: i won't lie and say that outfit didn't encourage me

Lelo: I knew it mxm Chad your still a fuck boy and will always be a fuck boy

She got up preparing to leave

Lelo: can we please go back to hating each other

Chad: your going to have to teach me how to hate you

Lelo stopped walking and she looked at him before finally leaving. She is more frustrated then before because she knows Chad his never serious worst of all he follows every skirt that he sees. Also she made a vow to start dating when she is older. She shakes her head in frustration because thinking about this is giving her stress

Nosi is laying down on the mattress in the back room that she is hiding in. When she arrived it was so filthy because a man used to live in there but she managed to clean it up to her best ability

Nosi is actually a good person, she has the best qualities but she felt that nathi took advantage of her loneliness, created expectations only to drop her like a hot potato when the love of his life said hi.

She would have made him very happy even though she was older. He is caring, mature, loving and pays attention to his partner. He made her feel everything she wanted nsimbi to make her feel without intercourse. Her nookie twitches as she imagines herself with him. They would often discuss their first time but it never happened

She sighs

She doesn't not want to close her eyes because the witch will appear again and lure her to the cave. On Christmas it was tough for her because she was not home and she knows how worried her family could be but if she goes back she might be jailed or wiped out from the face of earth

Nathi enters fefe's bedroom slowly and takes off his shoes by the door. He locks the door and removes



all his close except his undies. He slips in next to fefe, she is sleeping face down because of her back. He pecks her shoulder and says "good night nana".

When fefe wakes up in the morning she is stunned to find her love bug next to her, excitement takes over because she kept on sending messages until she gave up. She was worried about him, so she starts kissing his lips then his cheeks, his forehead and then a smile creeps up on his face

"Morning sweetheart" his voice was deep and husky. It was normally like that when he had not gotten enough sleep. He had his eyes closed and a dimple that is hardly visible because of his facial hair

Fefe: when did you get here

Nath: not so long ago

Fefe: should I let you be

He takes a deep breath

Nath: I want to say yes but I'm going to miss you

She giggles

Nath; I want to tickle you but I'm scared you will hurt yourself

He sighs

Nath: I'm sorry baby

Fefe: why are you sorry

Nath: all of this is my fault

Fefe: how? Did you take a gun and shoot me

Nath: no but because of my shenanigans I put you in the firing line

Fefe: elaborate

He narrates the story and she is shocked

Nath: say something fents e

Fefe: yoh! I swear this sounds like an episode of isibaya... so because you where busy with his girl now I must suffer?

Nath: an eye for an eye

Fefe: are you still in contact with her

Nath:no

Fefe: she strangled me in the bathrooms right before the proposal

Nathi got off the bed fast like his ready to charge

Nath: whats the fuck ofents e!

She looks down

Nath: why the fuck did you take so long to tell me in fact why didn't you tell me then

Fefe: baby you didn't give me a chance and why are you mad at me when I am the one who got shot

He ignores her and puts on his clothes

Nath; if anyone i mean anyone makes you feel uncomfortable you run to me.

Fefe: and how will I learn to fight my own battles

Nath: I am here as your protector and your the nurturer nana maan!

Fefe: hai bo Nkosinathi.... are you going to help me bath or should I wait for my mom

Nath: do you want to bath now

She shrugs her shoulders

Nath: call me when you have decided

Fefe: drama much?

Langa is asleep as mami is feeding nala, she is relieved that everyone is safe.

Lan: let me burp her when you done my love

He pecks her bare thigh

Lef: lihle don't start what we can't finish

Lan: I can always use my tongue

She chuckles

Lef: are you really going to use sex to soften me up

Lan: its not sex when we do it mami, its making love

Lef: what ever you want to call it, its not happening.

Nala is literally 5 weeks old

Lan: even on our 4th born i have to wait?

Lef: if you don't want a 5th born then yea

Lan: I never said this was our last

Lef: Zulu!

He laughs and nala stops eating at the sound of her fathers laugh. Lefika passes the baby to langa

Lan: morning my angel... and how did you sleep....  
yes daddy is going to buy you everything you will  
ever want even a younger sibling if mami will let me  
in my sacred place

Lefika punches langas hand

He chuckles

---

Hey lovers

Hope you guys are good

Do enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 72

Narrator

Nosi was asleep and the witch visited her again showing her how life would be if she was to come to the caves. She was also shown that if she chose to stay in hiding eventually the king's people will find her and kill her

She woke up as they were beheading her in front of the community but she heard her mom's cry yearning for her beautiful daughter to come back home

She started sobbing softly on her pillow because she seriously missed home but having to sacrifice her little sister who is like her daughter was not going to happen. It will kill her parents.

In the morning she had decided that she will go



home and hand herself in because she can't continue living her life like this. She has absolutely no one and nsimbi just disappeared on her so its pointless

She gets up and prepares water so that she can take a bath. She bought a few items that her landlord got for her and toiletries

As she is bathing she is in tears because nsimbi made promises that they where going to be safe and happy but now she is living in a back room in an unfamiliar place. She has decided that she is going back home and will deal with the consequences

Back in Bergville the royal council have requested a meeting with the king, langalihile had asked that they wait until christmas has passed and then they can convene

Its the day of the meeting and lefika has to attend since she is present. Nathi is also going to attend because soon he will be king

Nathi goes to his parents bedroom before the meeting

Nath: morning guys

Lef: guys? Who is guys wena

He chuckle

Nath: good morning queen of my heart

Lef: hau nathi your lying so early in the morning

Nath: ma its 11am

Lef: its still morning and I know my spot has been taken in your heart

Nath: eish its not like that ma

Lef: I'm glad its her though

He smiles and then frowns

Lan; whats bothering you ntwana yam

Nath: baba what I'm about to say has been  
bothering me since coming to Bergville for my  
anger problems

They sit on the couch and face nathi

Nath: I know you have my life planned out for me  
which is not by choice but baba I don't think I'm  
ready to be king

Silences filled the room. Nathi has his head bowed  
down and his fiddling with his fingers

Lef: when do you think you will be ready

Nath: at least when I'm 25

Lan; you know that I'm the regent and when the owner of this chair comes of age I have to hand it over

Nath; I know baba but I am not ready for the responsibilities

Lef: nathi the council will discredit us as your parents, I know that your feelings and well being should be our priority but son i think your just doubting yourself

Nath: but mama because of my poor choices i almost wiped out our entire family, my future wife has been shot because of me. She was even threatened before the shooting but I failed to notice

How am I expected to lead and protect my people if I have failed my family

They chuckle

Nath: I'm serious hle

Lefika moves to where he is seated, with a smile on her face

Lef; come here baby

Nath: no ma

Lef: etla

he moves a bit to his mom

Lef: when you see your dad what do you think.

He looks at his dad

Nath: a strong level headed man, who loves his family and does not take nonsense. A good businessman and extremely smart. His my hero ma

Langalihile smiles and so does his mom

Lef: when you see me what do you see

Nath: a queen, a mother, a go getter, a Phoenix and a nurturer

He says this while holding his mom's hand, she smiles

Lef: with all that said we created you and you have all of those qualities in you with a little bit more from your ancestors living or dead. Which means my son you are a power house. I have never taught you self-doubt or leaving room for disappointment so don't start now

You are a king son of Langalihle and Mbalenhle  
Zulu, Mageba!

Lan; Ndabezitha! We will support you just like when  
you first started walking we were walking right  
behind you in case you fall. Mistakes will happen  
but your only human mfana wam

Nath: thank you for the encouragement

Lan: anytime

Lef: remember what we said every time you doubt  
yourself neh

Nath: yebo ma

Lan: now let's go and kick some royal council ass

They laughed

Lef: will you ever grow up lihle wam

Lan: never!

Nathi shakes his head

Nkosinathi

On our way to the conference room I spot fefe

Nath: I will be with you guys in 5 aneh

Lan: don't be too late

I nodded and hurried to fefe, she was walking back to her room

Nath: ofents e

She turned



Nath: wait up

She hesitates but waits for me

Nath: I have a meeting i need to attend can we talk afterwards

She nods

He baby kisses her and walks back to his parents

In the conference room the imbongi announces the royals and he praises them. The council stands on their feet to welcome the royals langa sits in between his wife and son. Everyone takes a seat after them

Cm: thank you your highness for considering and honoring our request

Langa nods

Cm: nkosi yethu we are disturbed, we are disturbed that the royal house can be infiltrated so easily.

What will other kingdoms think of us? We are a joke!  
What's worse 2 kids lost their lives because of this

Cm1: if our first citizens can't protect themselves how can we be safe

Langa is quiet waiting for them to finish talking

Cm3: hayi hayi this is a banana republic

I wanted to laugh when baba lukhele said that

Lan: may I speak

Them: yes your highness

Lan: every year when i am home where my inkaba has been buried you tend to disturb my peace. You continue to insult this chair every chance you get and forget the good

Lukhele stop trying to fit in and do some reading.  
Nxa do you even know what a banana republic is?

My house was gun down by the very same people I serve nxa! the security was not that tight because we had people coming in and out of the grounds but mark my words that will never happen again

Its unfortunate that two of our sons have lost their lives because of my leniency but that is a mistake i will never repeat. I thought I can trust my people and that we are one, clearly I was mistaken

I can organize my tech guys to demonstrate the level of security we have here but we can't go in to detail for security reasons. All the street lights have been fitted with cameras so surveillance is our number one priority and you have seen security companies at night driving around or on bicycles patrolling yet you question your safety

Cm1: hayi we didn't know about the cameras that is invasion of privacy

Nath; how when these street lights are on our land which you call government land

Cm2: we where not told that there will be cameras so we can take a vote

Lan: does anyone tell you what to do on your land

Cm3: its different my Lord

Lan: how many unresolved break ins do we have

Cm: 0 sire

Lan: our crime levels have dropped?

Cm: yes sire

Nath; so the cameras should go down

They start mumbling amongst each other

Lan: ladies and gentlemen. After you have made your decision one of you will come and address us because we have guests in the palace we can't keep them.waiting

Dad gets up and we follow him out

Lan: fucken idiots

I look at my mom and she is holding in a laugh

Natj: thats what I'm going to deal with

Lef: yup but hopefully you can get a young and

fresh council but be warned the older they become the more unreasonable they get

Nath: geezzzz

Lan: babe let's go for a swim i need to unwind

Nath: do people know that you guys act like your normal as for babe

Lan: but she is my babe

He hugs my mom from behind and moves his pelvis area towards her booty

Nath: daddd

He chuckles while mom giggles

Lan: go hug your own girl hau and I'm sure ulambile because you didn't consummate your engagement

I'm shocked, my mom punches his chest

Lef: sies babakhe what are you condoning in my house

Lan: I'm just teasing him, come let's go

I shake my head and leave to go find my girl. I find her with the others watching TV

I sit on the open couch because rori and bee have sandwiched her

Nath: hey guys

Them: heyyy

Fefe doesn't respond

Rori: fefe buti says hi

She looks at him and smiles

Fefe: hey

I mouth " i am sorry" then I make a sad face

She nods

I signal that I want her next to be but she refuses  
mxm and I know why, its because of these kids

Narrator

nosi had decided that she is going back to Bergville.  
She is wearing a hoody in summer but she does not  
care. She won't give in to the witch in the cave



She gets on to a taxi and 2 odd hours later she gets off in front of her mothers house and anele is playing in the yard with her friend. Anele hears the gate opening and lifts her head up

Ane: sis nosi! Mama! Baba! uSis nosi ufikile

She runs to her and hugs nosi

He parents come out to see and her mom breaks down

Mom: hau hau hau nosi mtanami, siyabonga nkulunkulu, somandla

Nosi goes to her mom and hugs them. Its just tears of joy but her dad is angry at her for just leaving like that

Nosi: let's get into the house ma

They walk into the house

Her parents have so many questions but she asked if she can take a nap. then she will tell them everything

She took her nap then bathed in a proper bath and went to join her family for dinner. She told them everything and her parents were shocked. They suggested that she must hand herself in the next day. She was cool with that because she cannot rob and take her life

At 6am the royal guards were knocking at her door. She did not know who it was but she knew her fate has been sealed. Mabhengu woke up to go and open the door and indeed it was the royal guard

Rg: morning MaBhengu

Mb: morning ndodana, how can I help you so early

Rg; mama i think you know exactly why I am here

She looked down and nodded

Rg: the king wants us to come back with her before she slips away again.

Mb: can you at least give us a chance to get ready so we can accompany her

Rg: yebo ma that won't be a problem, we have had the whole yard surrounded since her arrival

Mabhengu is shocked at the revelation because she didn't suspect a thing

---

–

Morning sweethearts

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 73

Narrator

Nosizwe's mom walked into her bedroom and tells her to get ready for the palace because the royal

guard is here to take her

She sighs and asks her mom to pray with her. They kneel down and pray

Langalihile is in his chambers with his wife, he asked that they have breakfast on their balcony because they needed to discuss something and his tired of being around so many people

Lan; I miss us my love

Lef: I know what you mean but having them around it means free baby sitters

They laugh

Lan: how about we go away for new years? J ust the 3 of us

Lef: you know we can't do that nala is still too young to fly and we have guests

Lan: I can't even do things to you if its just us in the room because you claim that your not reay

She laughs

Lef: your right about that by the way I'm not claiming

Lan: ok let's get to the real reason why we are here

Lef; good because your selling me.dreams

He smiles and shakes his head

Lan: that girl is back and I have instructed the guards to let her be with her family just for one night, so any minute now she will walk through those gates

Lef: what is her crime exactly

Lan: the minute she fled she was guilty by accomplice, she put something in nathi's drink and apparently she threatened fefe physically that evening

Lef: so death is the solution

Lan: I know the council will be hard on her, they want to make her an example

Lef: that is too harsh especially because our son played a role in this but mixing something in his drink what if it would have reacted badly because I doubt she knows what nathi is allergic to and the fefe issue too

Lan: I will see what I can do, I will try and think of a better plan but the council strongly believe death is the only way

Lef: I just ask that she gets killed in a dignified manner and not in front of us

Lan: ok mami

They kiss

Nathi is still asleep and fefe turns to find him in all his glory. She moves her hand to the king and greets him with her soft warm hand. Moving it slowly up and down, nathi smiles but holds her hand

Nath: don't baby

Fefe: I thought I should take care of it

Nath: you know we can't

Fefe: then why do you sleep like that

Nath: its hot nana

She sulks

Nath: I will make it up to you, now let me sleep woman



She giggles

Langalihile

I make my way to the conference room with nathi  
and mami

We find a few council members that could attend at  
short notice. The imbongi is not present because  
this is not a formal meeting and I'm just tired of the  
admin

When we enter the council men praise us and we  
are seated

Lan: morning gentlemen

Them: morning my lord

Lan: I have briefed every one why we are all here but because we believe in two sides of the story we will give the young lady a chance to state her case

Them: yes

They chanted

Lan: Zenzile please let them in

He nods

We wait for them to take their seats but they kneel down before us and nathi's face has changed.

Her dad speaks

Dm: your royal highness we come in peace and also ask you to treat us with kindness

Lan: Shandu you may take your seats

Them: thank you nkosi yethu

I whisper in nathi's ear to calm down and he nods

Lan: young lady these are the allegation against you

I read them out

Lan: do you have anything to say

Nos: yes my lord

Lan: go ahead

Nos; i was never part of the plan to shoot at the royal family in fact jabu did threaten that he would kill nathi and I. I had told nkos ana about these threats and he took them lightly

On the night of the umhlonyana I was not planning

on hurting the prince when I poured love potion into his drink

Cm1: hayibo! Le ngane

Lan: continue

Nos: I just wanted him for myself because he sold me dreams but the day he came back to tell me that his back with his girlfriend I was angry and felt cheated

She looks at nathi

Nos: when I saw his girlfriend going outside I could not help but follow her. The plan was to scare her off but I ended up strangling her

Cm1: hau hau hau

Nath: where you trying to kill her!

Nos: I do not have the heart to kill but I won't lie I was really angry due to what she said

Lef: what ever she may have said it does not give you the right to attack her

She snaps

She continues by saying that her boyfriend went to warn her that we might be coming for her and she ran out of fear

Lan: you could have come to the palace or alerted Nkosinathi but you chose to run which makes you an accomplice

Baba: nkosi yethu I think she just ran scared. My daughter just got involved with the wrong crowd and I plead for mercy

Lan: what if Nkosinathi could have reacted terribly

to the muti? How do we trust that she will never do that again because she keeps blaming everyone for her actions and she is not really taking ownership

Nos: ngiya xolis a nkosi yam

Cm1: my lord you know there is nothing to deliberate she must be beaten to death

Lef: bab Mahlangu isn't that a bit too harsh

She looks at me

Bm: nkosi yam rather banish me and my family from your lands. I'm ready to give up everything just to save my daughters life. Our family would not cope if we where to loosing her

I know what she did was wrong but please my king not death

He starts crying and mami squeezes my hand

Lan: may you all give my family and I a moment

Them: yes your highness

They get up and leave

Lan: because of lust we are here

Lef: because of lust my daughter was kidnapped at birth, babakhe we can not kill her because she was honestly lured by our son

Lan: so banish the family?

Nath: that's their livelihood

Lef: for 5 years

Lan: sounds reasonable

Nath: my only concern is for anele and her parents

Lef: no more girls laronna! Nxa i should have your father punch you

Lan: let's address them before we begin with the punching

The council comes back with the Mbatha's, they take their seats

Lan: we have decided that we will take your fathers offer to banish your family for 5 years instead of 10 or forever because my son had a role in this but that does not excuse your behavior

I am told that anele is still too young to be punished that harshly. Bab Mbatha I need you and your family out of my kingdom in 5 days time. That should give you enough time to pack everything

Your land and house will now belong to the royal house until your return



The council agrees, the Mbatha's are silent because indeed this is heart breaking. This is one of times that being king is not the greatest job

We got up and left

Lef: baby where are they going to go, as far as I know they have been living here for all their lives

Lan: he would have not suggested it if he didn't have a plan

Lef: I hope so

I look at her and I smile

Lef: what?

Lan: this girl almost caused the death of your kids but your worried about her

Lef: can you please find me a new heart

Lan: then we will be off tune because my heart  
beats at your rhythm

She smiles

Ofents e

I'm so happy that the seerer gave us an ointment to  
apply on our wounds but apparently it will take  
some time for Chad an I to heal

Sigh

Kore nna every December I have to be injured  
somehow. I can not catch a break, ke scrap

Fefe: mama how much are you going to charge  
them

Bon: between 40 or 60k what do you think

Fefe: 40 mama yoh 60 is a lot

Bon: your right, they have done so much for us already

Fefe: I just don't want to kill nathi, he once told me that he does not want to use money from his parents but his own

Bon: there is no shame in having your parents help you pay especially in the zulu families because your their wife not just nathi's

Fefe: his got such a big family do you think we will ever be alone or we are going to have to move to Cape Town in order to be alone

Bon: speak to him, set the ground rules before you finally commit but his family doesn't seem bad

Fefe: they are not mama in fact they are amazing but you know it was just me you and dad, mase would be there sometimes but we would only see our family on occasion

That's the setup I want but I know how close they are and I would not dream of separating them. I love how they raise their kids and have each other's backs though

Bon: as the first born's wife it's on you to keep the fire burning

Fefe: I know

Bon: akere your coming home with me after new years?

Fefe: definitely

There is a knock on the door and it's my big teddy bear. I smile

Nath: dumela mama

Bon: hello papa... are you good

He nods

Ok what did I miss... my mom hugs me and kisses my cheek. She leaves

Nath: nana let's go for a drive, I want to show you our village

Fefe: yey! Do I need to put a doek on and all

Nath:lol no baby, just be comfortable

Fefe: is what I'm wearing ok

I'm wearing a bodycon dress

Nath: yea but put on sneakers

Fefe: ok

He helps me put on my sneakers, I apply some lipstick and we are gone. Nathi says goodbye to everyone and we leave

Fefe: your so dramatic why are you saying goodbye to everyone as if we not coming back

Nath: life is not guaranteed babes

Fefe: if you say so... tell me how did go with your ex

Nath: ofents e!

I laugh

He tells me everything and I feel bad for her family because they lost their whole lives because of her choices

Fefe: your kingdom is intense

Nath: soon to be ours

The car stops and this place looks familiar... oh we at the landing strip

Nath: let's go babe

I get out of the car and I see siphon, apparently he came with the heli from jhb because he wants to spend new years with his woman. We hug and get into the heli

Fefe: this is one hell of a surprise babe

He pecks my ring and I smile

We fly over the whole of Bergville and its beautiful. The landscape is breath taking from up here, the palace and its royal gardens. God who did i please to be this fortune what did I do?

Nathi is holding my hand the whole time

Nath: nana, we are off to our holiday destination aneh. We are going to celebrate our engagement just the two of us

I don't know what to say, I become a bit emotional don't even ask where we going but guys my man is the real MVP of boyfriends. He literally just shut down the boyfriend Olympics of this year.

---

Hey lovers

Hope you guys are good

Can we have 80+ comments at least



Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 74

Ofents e

We are busy taking a few snaps in the heli because its my first time plus we need a perfect picture to announce our engagement. Brothers got the ring on discount apparently if he posts the ring we will get our wedding rings at an affordable price

You see, that's why some celebrities get to slay all day everyday. Then us normal people buy things at a higher price. When I grow up I also want to be an influencer lol

The heli lands on the golf course of this beautiful residential area. Nathi says its Zimbali.... I have never been to Durban and he just made 2 wishes come true.

So heli check

Durban check

We get off the heli and the golf cart takes us to our villa

Fefe: baby this is beautiful

Nath: wait until you see inside

We walk in and he was right... I died and went to heaven.

We are welcomed with cocktails

Nath: non alcoholic for her please

I look at him

Nath: your still on meds sweetheart

Fefe: nana its new years eve tomorrow does that mean no drinking

Nath: mmm we will see but tonight I want you sober

Fefe: how long are we going to be here

Nath: we will probably leave on the 2nd

Fefe: ok

He shows me around and its gorgeous, we decide to change into comfortable clothes so that we can chill you know

We are seated now in the TV room on the couch, facing each other.

I have my legs on his

Fefe: if I'm not drinking no sex for you

He chuckles

Nath: I spent half of yesterday googling sex positions for us and you want to ncisha me...  
uyanya shame

I laugh because I want him just as bad

Fefe: thank you though

Nath: its nothing I just pulled in a few favors from the family

I like how he already knows what I'm talking about

Fefe: I was chatting with my mom about how close you guys are

Nath; honestly they are my everything, I hope we will raise our kids the same way

Fefe: it is beautiful indeed but don't you feel like your suffocating sometimes

He chuckles

Nath: not always but then I remember how much I would miss them if I never got to see them every time I wanted to

I nod

Nath: do they suffocate you

Fefe: a little but its because I'm not used to this

Nath: I get it... let's go and take a bath so we can apply your ointment

We get up and walk to our bedroom

Nkosinathi

Fefe took her meds after dinner and she slept before we could do anything but fuck it tomorrow I will let her drink and not take pills

I login and post a pic of her left hand on my face while I was sleeping, she sent it to me. The caption "meet the Mrs" I tagged her and logged out.

Today is new years eve and I plan to take her

shopping for a few things at gateway, it is packed and I actually regret coming this far, we could have gotten something at the dolphin coast

Nath: don't you feel claustrophobic

She laughs at me

Fefe: I'm used to this kind of rush back at home so I'm good

Nath: I'm a bit uncomfortable, is there anything else you think we might need

Fefe: well i wanted to explore but everything is such a drag, I think we should do Durban off peak

Nath: true.. let's go my love

We leave

As we are at the parking lot someone screams my name "Nkosinathi Zulu" I turn to look who it might be.

It was a group of girls and they kept on screaming

Them: its him, it really is our favorite couple

Wow, social media neh

Girl: hi! Are you guys really engaged

Fefe looks at me

Nath: yes we are

They scream in excitement



Girl: we love you guys, can we take a picture with you two

Fefe: can we at least put our things in the car first

Girl: yes, my bad

We put our things in the car and we pose for the cam, apparently fefe must show off her ring in all the pictures. J aa neh I'm being bullied my teenage girls

Girl: thank you guys so much and we love you

Us: we love you too

We got into the car and left before anyone can see us, yup we are celebrities now

I chuckle

Fefe: nana you could have warned me

Her phone is going crazy since she logged on

Nath: it slipped my mind love

Fefe: its a cute picture, props to the photographer

I smile

We had our late lunch in ballito until Fefe got a bit uncomfortable, she is not healed but she wants to drink. I think she in pain but pretending to be ok

We are on our way back to the villa

Fefe: it would probably num the pain baby

Nath: nope I won't take any chances nana, we had to leave lunch because you were experiencing pain. I guess we over did it today

Fefe: I had fun though

She holds my hand and she smiles but I could tell she is in pain. I think I should cancel our plans for tonight because I need to nurse her

We get home and I personally give her, her meds. She sulks but takes them. After 30 minutes I tuck her in because she is out like a light

Our chef prepares our meals and plates before she leaves, I'm busy playing ps while drinking beer. I know this is not what I planned but fefe is not 100% so I have to look out for home first

Fefe: hey handsome

She kisses me and my heart smiles

Nath: I missed you

She pouts

Nath: what?

Fefe: I fucked up our plans neh

Nath: not entirely, there are just some things we won't be able to do but baby us being here together is everything

Fefe: I'm sorry baby

She straddles me while I'm still playing

I chuckle

Nath: just say you want my attention sweetheart

I hold her by her waist

Fefe: do you know today is the last time we have sex until you pay magadi (lobola)

I laugh

Fefe: I'm serious anyways let's go and swim

Nath: uyagula shame

I get up with her on my lap

Fefe: nathi you will make me fall

Nath: don't worry sweetheart.. I got you

She tries to get off me but I hold her tight, I walk to the pool and walk in with her. If she was 100s I would definitely jump in

She screams because the water is fucken cold and I laugh

Nath: you said we should swim but don't worry I won't let your wounds get wet so I will remain on the shallow side

Fefe: nana its extremely cold hle

Nath: relax love and tell me why today will possibly be our last time we make love

Fefe: I just want our first night to be extra special

Nath: let's make it a month before nana not 3 months i would die

Fefe: you didn't die when you where in Bergville or was my sister wife servicing you

I pinch her bum and she screams in my ear

Nath: I was not sleeping next to you thats why

Fefe: ok fine. J ust because you planned this beautiful baecation for us I will give you what you want

I smile and kiss her

Nath: have you ever made love in the pool

She shakes her head no, I turn and put her on the first step of the pool. I stand in front of her and remove her shorts, I gasp as she is not wearing undies

She giggles

Fefe: do you love the surprise

I move closer to her

Nath: I love you

Before she responds I smash my lips on hers. The kiss is intense, I move my hands to her special place and she shivers a bit without breaking the kiss.....

[Removed]

Fefe: that was different yet amazing, I would definitely do it again

Nath: its because you did it with the one you love

Fefe: your right... let's go and take a bath



We get out of the pool and we take a bath together

Nath: we need to get out because our dinner has been ready love

We get out of the bath and get ready for dinner

Nath: so your having dinner in a thong

Fefe: yup! Its a 1 item party

I laugh

Nath: you know we have guards right

Fefe: so they where not around while we made out in the pool

Nath: lol such a smart mouth... ok I will wear my briefs

Fefe: good... so what are we doing after dinner

Nath: we can watch movies or play a board game because you know your going to dose off after your meds

Fefe: can we delay it a bit so that I can try and make it to midnight

Nath: how about we set an alarm in case we are both asleep

Fefe: sounds like a plan

I put my briefs on and we are off to have our dinner.

We set the table and sit next to each other

Nath: I spoke to my parents that I don't want to be king as yet and they knocked some sense into me... are you ready to be queen?

She takes a deep breath

Fefe: I may feel and look like I'm not ready for marriage but baby I'm ready to be in your life forever, I'm ready to be yours its just the titles and rules that freak me out

Also I feel like I am way too young to be rulling a whole kingdom at 19/20 you know, but I have seen how you took charge after the parents left you in charge when they went to Dubai, baby the kids where behaving. You where running a tight ship, everything was in order. We make a great team that's why you will make a great king

I kiss her passionately and she pulls out

Fefe: if we continue we won't finish eating

Nath: can I have my desert on top of you

She laughs

Fefe: lol won't we discussing our future

Nath: good save.. so I guess your ready for March then

Fefe: mmmm my mom says "Lenyalo ga le ganiwi" (you do not reject marriage)

Nath: lol tsek you know you want me

Fefe: all day everyday Mr Zulu

I smirk

Nath:so how much do you think they will charge me

Fefe: a young 250k

Nath: wow I thought it would at least 300k

She laughs

Fefe: nana you don't even have that much in your account

Nath: I know but I have an investment account that I can't access freely and you don't know about it because I have not told you

Fefe: so your rich my love

Nath: lol not yet

Fefe: ok by the way I'm kidding about that 250k its affordable don't worry

Nath: I wanted to break bank for you baby

Fefe: I will hold you to it

We finished eating and we settled for a nice romantic comedy called ' how to ruin Christmas: the wedding''

She took her meds and I laid on the couch and she laid on top of me

Nath: I don't think the king can handle this

She laughed lazily

Fefe: take advantage of me all you want

I chuckle and press play.

Half way through the movie she is out, I'm glad by the time we go back home she will be done with these pills. The seerer sent an ointment that heals from inside out, apparently it will speed up the healing process hence she has been a bit active

I watch another movie but half the time I am

reflecting on this year, everything that happend and how it would take some people a lifetime to go through what we have been through

The stupid decisions I have taken, the people we have lost and not forgetting how I almost lost this beautiful being. I shut my eyes as I remember NJ , he could have been here with us

Ofentse wouldn't have never been shot but thats ok because from here onwards I will protect her and not harm her

Her alarm goes off and I know she won't wake up, her pain meds are pretty strong. Its 23:55. I never thought in my life I would spend new years like this but its picture perfect. I wouldn't trade it for anything

The clock strikes midnight and I start a prayer for

us, I place her hand in mine.

After the prayer I kiss her forehead

Nath: happy new year Mrs Nkosinathi Larona Zulu

I slowly get up so that we can go to bed

Compliments of the new season

---

Hey lovers

Firstly I would like to apologize for my inconsistency, work is a bit hectic but I will try my best to deliver when I can



Hope you enjoy and the removed will be posted tomorrow

Yours

LMZ

His Reing

Insert 75

3 months later

Narrator

The young couple came straight to Johannesburg after their romantic vacation. They were refreshed and ready to hit the ground running

Nathi is graduating in May so he needs to hit the job market or work for his dad but his uncle lethabo offered him an internship at the sales department and he gladly agreed

His dad was not happy about it but he asked that nathi comes and work for him when he is ready. They agreed

Fefe is now doing her 3rd year, she still spends most of the time at nathi's place. Her wounds have healed thanks to the ointment

Chad has been trying to get hold of lelo but she keeps avoiding him because the more she sees him, she doesn't see the irritating Chad but a potential partner and it irritates her because she feel Chad is too much of a player and it doesn't help because Chad is still fucking around

Nosi's family moved into her sisters simi's home but the husband felt it was too much of a burden because they did not have room in the house and to have your father in law live with you was just too much, so he found them a piece of land. Nosi's parents built a 4 roomed house which has two bedrooms, kitchen and sitting room.

It was not that big because they didn't want to waste money due to the fact that they don't have an income. Anele is living with her sister simi. Nosi is feeling the pressure/ heat to look for a job now because nsimbi is not sending money and the money she has from him she used most of it for the big move

She is literally left with 6k and thinking of taking it to go and look for work in jhb the city of gold

Nsimbi is still in hiding, he left Durban for buhlali. Well the truck was passing there and he got off in the middle of nowhere. He then ended up in that community. He got a room and a month later he opened a drinking joint so that he doesn't run out of funds

Its the Friday before the lobola and fefe's mom had requested that she comes home then. She must be home for a full week

Nath: but my love why don't I take you home on Sunday at least

Fefe: its just a week nana and I have to help them clean the house this weekend

He laughs

Nath: its not like we are going to go into the other rooms. We just need the kitchen and living room

Fefe: you don't get it wena neh, that lady even extended the kitchen and living area

They laugh

Nath: should I call her, I'm lazy to drive you today  
nana

Fefe: I can take a taxi my love so that you can save the little we have

Nath: no wife of mine will ever go on a taxi ever again

Fefe: I will be your wife in less than 10 days then I will stop then

Nath; you became my wife the minute you said yes.

She giggles but continues to pack

Nath: does that mean I must spend the weekend

there

Fefe: that would be nice

His phone rings

Nath: Ndabezitha

Lan: I need us to phahlela imali ya malobolo, so when are you going to be free

Nath: I need to take fefe home today so I will be back on Sunday then I will come immediately

Lan: ndoda are you traveling with that money

He chuckles

Nath: no baba its in the safe

Lan: lol ok.. traveling mercies

Nath: thank you

He hangs up

Nath: did you call our designer

Fefe: yea, our final fitting will be the Wednesday before we go for members

Nath: ok let's take a nap before we leave

Fefe: nana its already 10am

Nath: baby I drive a range, you know we will be there in less than 4 hrs, by the way I'm bothered by the fact that's its just you, mase and your mom at home so dad has organized 4 guards there plus they can drive you guys around

Fefe: its safe now babe the guys who where terrorizing the community have been caught. Well one of them is dead and the other one is in jail

Nath: ofentse i will not loose you to chancers aneh so its either you accept this or they will be shoved down your throat

Fefe: fine, but my guy cousin's will come during the week and moms family

Nath: the kimberley family?

Fefe: those people said they would come back to have a proper chat with my mom and we have not seen or heard from them

Nath: but babe did you even try

Fefe: honestly I did not because of the way they came at my mom

Nath: I have a lot to say about this but I don't want to get dumped before our wedding

Fefe: good

They get ready to leave

Nathi spends the weekend with fefe even though most of the time he was stuck at the lodge.

Sometimes he would drop fefe off or she would drive home herself



It's the night before the Zulu's come to the Morake's to build a relationship that will be cemented forever

Mase: ofents e mama bontle says we can't leave the room no more

Fefe: what if i need the loo

Mase: lol aw fefe you know what she means

Fefe: did the driver get hold of pinky

Mase: yes they are almost here... huu cuzi maar driver o le o hott gore (hUUU cuzi but that driver is soo hott)

Fefe laughs

Mase: kenge (what)

Fefe: I want you to go back to school before you can even start thinking of dating

Mase: hai fefe maan I'm too old for school

Fefe: you promised papa that you would go back to school mma weh

Mase: eish wa bora, I was just making conversation

Fefe: waka (lies)

Mase: I'm older then you wena!

Fefe: askies sisi

The door opens

Pink: heyyyy bitches

Mase: you guys think I'm your friend

Fefe: hey lover

Pink: you know we love you

Pinky hugs both of them and she leaves to go and freshen up

Everything is in place, bontle made sure everything is perfect for her beautiful daughter. They where going to have a celebration afterwards nothing formal, just the pastor blessing the occasion and a thank you speech from the parents and the newly weds

She pulled out the big guns and asked lala's decor to come and beautify her only child's magadi. The stretch tent was already erected but decor will come in the morning she even got catering so that she does not have to bother anyone to cook for her guests

The ladies from church are going to make African breakfast for the Zulu's. The magadi ceremony starts at 4am , in the olden days no one but the family would know there will be a magadi ceremony hence it was done when the neighbors are sleeping. By 6am or 8am when its concluded only then the

neighbors would hear that someone got married in the neighborhood

Its 4am and fefe has not slept a wink because she is nervous, she has been reading a novel this whole time to keep her busy because mase and pinky are sleeping

The house is busy though they are preparing for the guests but it is said that they will keep them waiting for at least 30min or so

Segametsi's mom insists that they make them wait longer but bontle is not having it. The uncles side with rakgadi and the Zulu's are outside chanting clan names

Bo rra Morake! Batlhaping ba ga phuduhutswane!  
Ke rona ba ga Zulu! Mageba! Zulu ka Malandela  
ngokulandela! Hau! Izinkomo zamadoda! Zulu

omnyama!

Finally lesedi went to the gate (lesedi is fefe's guy cousin) he just stands there waiting for the Zulu's to take out something

The put R200, he smiles and opens the gate after picking up the note. He greets them and leads them to the house.

The elders are seated but there are vacant chairs for the guests. Lethabo places a bottle of J onny walker green label and a R200 note on the floor then he greets

Leth: dumelang bo rra Morake

Fefe's uncle greeted them and asks them to take a seat, they do so. The delegates for nathi are lethabo,

leano and two of langalihile's cousins on fefe's side is her uncle from her dad's side, her mom's brother in law, aunty, her mom and an older male relatives

Her mom didn't want a lot of people to be part of the negotiations. The introductions began and the Zulus stated why they are here

Mzwa: we are here because our son has spotted a beautiful flower from your garden

Rakg: there are plenty of flowers here can you specify

The Zulu men kept quiet and did not answer because in their culture women do not attend and if they do. They speak when they are spoken to

Unc: we are waiting for you to reply

They keep quiet without responding, bontle  
whispers in rangwanes ear and only then he  
understood why they are quiet

Unc: forgive us Mageba in our culture woman are  
allowed to attend these negotiations but im sure my  
sister here will keep quiet

They nodded

Rakgadi was angry

Lea; may we see all the flowers you have in the  
house so we can select

Rangwane signaled for bontle to go and call the  
girls.

After a few minutes while the two families were chatting the 3 girls appeared, they knelt down covered in blankets. Lethabo and Mzwandile were confused. Leano and Mduzuzi pointed to two different girls

Lethabo decided to select the one that Leano had pointed to. She removed her blanket, ahhh there she is Nkosinathi's beautiful queen looking gorgeous as ever in blue

She smiled and Mduzuzi got up to gida and bontle ululated. As the house was noisy with the ululation and whistles in came the Kimberley family

Aunt1: Jaaa! Julie sit lekker neh (yes! You guys are sitting and having a good time)

The room went silent and fefe was shocked.



Rakgadi smiled

Rrang: what is the reason for all of this

Aun2: you want to marry off our child at such a young age just to get rid of her and take her money bontle

Fefe's uncle from her mom's side is silent, you can tell that again the sisters either forced him to come or he didn't know that they would be gate crushing like this

Fefe was red on her face, I'm not sure if its embarrassment or if its anger that they ruining her lobola

Rakg: in tradition the maternal family has to be present, thats why nna i was quiet

She laughs out loud

Rakg: Huwi! bo bontle ba rata go claima (yoh, bontle likes claiming what is not hers)

Rang: ba rra Zulu, may you kindly excuse us so we can resolve this matter quickly, my sincerest apologies

They nod and get up

Aun1: this matter won't be solved today im telling you

Bontle looks at her daughter who has her head turned down until her in laws leave.

Rang: fefe can you girls excuse us my baby

Fefe; rangwane I feel like I don't have to leave as my

future is going to be discussed and I'm over the age of 18. Don't you think that these people owe me that much as to why they would disrupt us like this

They nod

The other girls leave

Fefe: may I ask

Bon: yes baby ask

Fefe: what have I ever done to you people to feel the need to come on this specific day... mind you a year after coming to my home to accuse my mother and now your back here accusing her of marrying me off.

If indeed you guys are looking out for me, why didn't you come during the week, days before all of this or for argument sake let's say you found out last night

hence you only came now. How about enter with dignity by asking my father's family if you can have a word with them without embarrassing them like that

FYI nothing will stop me from getting married today but already you guys will be perceived in a negative light because of your actions, couldn't you give my biological mom that dignity so that my in laws have something to boast about. Now all you have done is embarrass everyone including yourselves

Mama please sort out these people as best as you can so that the proceeding can go ahead and if they give you a hard time call the cops and get them thrown out.

You have my permission

You can include them if you want but the minute

they make you feel uncomfortable just remember  
this is your house and your daughters wedding

She gets up and leaves for her bedroom. When she  
gets there she throws herself on the bed and cries.  
Her phone vibrates in her pocket for the 10th time  
and she answers.

Fefe: yes

Nath: you crying? Baby whats wrong? Should I  
come in there? No, come to me I'm in the car

She just sniffs

Nath: I'm coming in

Fefe: no baby its ok

Nath: I want to comfort you and shoot anyone who  
is ruining this day for us

Fefe: I'm so embarrassed baby, your dads probably think your marrying into a crazy family and you should run for the hills .

He chuckles

Nath: not even

Meanwhile in the living the room

Aunt: how can you guys marry off my sister's child without notifying us, have you forgotten that her maternal side of the family is needed for this to be a success

Bon: if you guys had left your contact details the last time you where here and kept in contact with us or her at least, we could have notified you

Unc: but how did she get hold of us

She points at rakgadi and bontle looks at her in disbelief

Bon: I think we all want to know

Rakg: don't ask me nonsense at least you made it

Rang: we are wasting time with this back and forth. Our daughter loves this man and that's all that matters, this man wants to make an honest woman out of her but you guys are making it about yourselves.

How about we get together and do it for her instead of giving her stress on the happiest day of her life kana we have embarrassed her enough

Unc: dankie tog! This back and forth will only give the children bad luck in their marriage

Aun2: she is too young to get married

Bon: what is the legal age to get married in South Africa

Aun2: mxm

Rang: so are you guys in

Unc: I am in

Bon: thank you

The ladies sit down and fefe's mom gets up to fetch a blanket for them to sit on the floor

Bon: lesedi, please call the Zulu's

Les: ok rakgadi

She returns to the living room and they all sit down

Rang; we need to apologize to them for delay

The Zulu's enter and they sit down and keep quiet



Unc: I would like apologize on behalf of my family and I'm glad we have solved the problem. We ask that you forgive us for wasting your time

He places a R100 note from his own pocket

They nod

Mzwa: may we continue

He is irritated by all of this and so is lethabo

Lea: because we have chosen our flower how much will you charge us for her

Rang: we don't want to kill our son because they still need to build a home with our daughter so we are asking for 40k

Leth: heh?

Rang: if its too much we can negotiate

Leth: no I'm not saying its too much

Rang: ok

As the Zulu's where about to take out the money

Rakg: whoa whoa whoa we want it in cows

Everyone looked at her in disbelief

Lea: cows as in live stock

Rakg: yes

Mdu: hau hau hau!

Leth: because we do not have cows here are you saying we should postpone this negotiations

Rang: no she is being unreasonable

Lethabo gets up and leaves, he is irritated by this back and forth. The others follow him to the car

Nath: whats going on now baba

Leth: I want to kill that woman

Mzwa: thats why we don't allow woman in negotiations

Mdu: Gaaa!

Nath: can someone please tell me what is going on

Mzwa: they want cows nkosi not cash

Nath: hau but why did they not warn us

He puts his head in his hands

Leth: I will make a plan

He takes out his phone

Leth: brother

Lan: yes mfo

Leth: hai lo rakgadi odelelayo ufana e livestock  
baba

Lan: nxa for how much

Leth; they want 40k

Lan: 40k!

Nath: 40!

Lea: nahana (just imagine)

Lan: give me a few minutes and let me see what I  
can do, give the phone to Nkosinathi

He hands the phone over to nathi

Nath: baba

Lan: boy boy I will fix this don't worry

Nath: 40 baba 40 really

Lan: its ok son she will soon be yours, what ever you do please yehlis a umoya. I will make a plan, just wait there until I tell you otherwise or drive to the lodge aneh

Nath: fefe will panic baba, she will think we are leaving and I don't want this anymore

Lan: if you can't calm her down then I will ask your mom to call her mom to explain. I know bontle will do the rest

Nath: ok baba

He hangs up

Leth: I suggest we leave and go an rest until we are good

Nath: nothing comes easy huh

Mzwa: if it was easy then she would have not been the one mshana

He nods and dials fefe's number. It rings and she does not answer, he tries again and she answers

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmm

Nath: I'm making a plan please don't panic

Fefe: they ruining our day nana

Nath: ofents e I said I'm going to make you my wife today and that is what I'm going to do, so I need you to calm down because I am making a plan aneh

Fefe: ok baby

Nath: we are going to leave...

Fefe: but baby if your leaving that means...

Nath: no my love we are leaving but I will be back for you before lunch time. I swear on our son's name

Fefe: ok

Nath: I love you .

fefe I love you too

---

Hey lovers

80+ comments gets to unlock the removed

Enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 76

Langalihile

I thought this would be smooth sails but it somehow feels like when I had to come and marry my queen. I am sure that ofents e feels like shit

Lan: mami, when we arrive at the Morake's make sure that that woman fucken leaves that yard because I don't even want to see her

Lef:my love how will i start addressing this maar

Lan: eish let me call Zakes

He dials zakes number

Zak: gabadiya

Lan: sho

Zak: zikphani



Lan: how many cows do you have at your farm

Zak: bo ma 50

Lan: good i need 20 of them can you deliver before lunch

Zak: heh ndoda its 8am as we speak i don't think I can get to jhb that fast

Lan: hai maan wena, my son is supposed to pay lobola today kwa Morake and they want livestock

Zak: 20 baba! Yoh!

Lan: this is the future king we are talking about, langalihile Zulu's son

We laugh

Zak: your going to make Taung stand still

Lan: if necessary... listen can you do that for me

Zak: I will call the boys to load them up they should be there by 12 if I don't encounter any problems

Lan: sure ntja just send me the invoice so that I can transfer

Zak: shap

I hangup

Kuh: that was easy

Lef: one thing that you need to know is if something is meant to be even the biggest hurdles will be jumped swiftly

I look at her and smile

Lan: are you guys happy about today though

Lelo: even if we weren't its a bit too late

We laughed

Lelo: but I know for a fact that we are all happy

Us: yup

Nala let's out a little scream in support

Lan: yes my baby, we know your also happy... oh bundla but here me mami we outdid ourselves, umuhle ugirl ka baba

Lelo laughs out loud

Lelo: dad I'm a grown woman, I'm in grade 11 this year so these comments don't move me. I'm a splitting image of the love of your life, the air that you breathe so I'm content

We laugh

Lef: Zulu call your son and shed some light

Lan: oh ja

I call nkosi and he is excited

Narrator

The Morake's don't know what is happening because the Zulu's just left without a word

Rak: they are so rude, they think just because they have money they will bully us. They will probably make ofents e clean the whole palace. Bontle ene o bona chelete fela she doesn't care about our daughters well being (all bontle sees is money)

Bontle got up from her seat and slapped rakgadi,

when she was about to go for her second serving  
rangwane held her

Bon: kopa ong tlogele ke betse selo se! (May you  
please leave so that I can beat up this thing)

Rakg: who the hell are you addressing as such!

Unc: ladies this is not necessary please calm down

The uncle is holding rakgadi tight while she is  
throwing insults. Fefe comes running with  
segametsi

Fefe: what the hell is going on here.. mama!

Mase: mama! Please stop

Rakg: ask this one

Fefe's mom calms down because she can see fefe  
all teary

Fefe: rakgadi with all due respect i would like you to leave my mother's house. I do not want you part of this ceremony any longer. You didn't come here with an open heart so please

Rakgadi laughs

Rakg: not in my father's house

Bon: the title deed does not say that! Get out my daughter does not want you to be part of this ceremony so go

Mase: mama please leave

She looks at her brother, then everyone... she walks to fefe's old room to fetch her bag and she leaves.

Fefe hugs her mom and they go to her room

The decor lady is busy outside setting up because nathi had told fefe that he would be back before lunch

Meanwhile outside a truck stops and 2 g wagons, rakgadi was on her way out. The Zulu's got out of their cars while the cows are being offloaded. She stands at the gate and wait to see what is happening. The whole street is at a stand still

20 cows are offload and the truck moves

Langa has also arrived with the rest of the brothers

Bo rra Morake! Bathaping ba ga Phuduhutswane!  
Ke rona ba rra Zulu

Rangwane opens the gate, luyanda and langalihile

are in full Zulu attire. They start to gida because the gate is open

The ladies start ululating as the cows and the Zulu's gida . The cows are directed ko sakeng (kraal). Fefe has a kraal in the yard and also a farm where they keep the rest of his live stock.

Mzwa: before we enter isibaya, we ask for permission and acceptance that this will be the dowry for our future princess

Rang: we accept

The women start ululating and the cows where let in fefe's father's kraal

Unc: may we please conclude all of this in the house



They follow each other into the house and the men sit on the couches while the women sit on the floor.

Rakgadi walks in and sits on the floor too

Rang: as we have accepted the cows but they are way more than what we had initially asked

Mzwa: rangwane we felt that 4 cows would be an insult to our future queen. Don't take it the wrong way but our son has worked hard and he told us not to return without spending all the money he gave us

He gets up and places the initial 40k on the table

Mzwa: this is to apologize for bringing cash instead of cows the first time.

The whole house was quiet

Leth: erhm our son has asked that if he can move in with his bride even though they will be customarily married

Rang: normally in our culture our child only leaves her father's house with a white dress but because they decided that they will marry in a few years time then I don't see a problem

Bontle do you object?

Bon: no I don't object as long as my daughter is fine with it then I'm ok

Rang: then I guess we are done

The woman started ululating

Ran: bontle you can call the girls to serve us our brunch

She nods and gets up, rangwane leads the men to the dinner table.

Bontle enters fefe's room and she smiles, fefe tears up

Fefe: I'm officially a wife

She nods and walks towards her daughter

Bon: don't cry my love, he is probably smiling wherever he is. Now fix yourself so that you can go serve your new family

They laugh

Pinky and mase get up from the bed and walks her

out. She takes a bowl of warm water that was prepared for her and a towel.

She starts with langalihile and the rest follow. She has her head bended and doesn't notice the smiles plastered on their faces

The food is served and they eat. Mama bontle calls fefe to the side

Bon: I heard your husband and his two friends are in the car. Here are 3 plates take pinky or mase to accompany you but only you will serve your husband and not the others

Fefe smiles in excitement

Bon: lol don't stay too long because time is not on our side

Fefe: ok mama

Fefe takes the food and the yard is busy.  
Everywhere she goes they ululate

Nkosinathi

Hau madoda! There comes my beautiful wife. He gets out of the car because he was too anxious to wait for her to get to him

Fefe: Ndabezitha

Nath: Mrs Zulu

She gives him his food and he puts it on top of the car. He pulls her towards him by her waist

Nath: I missed you

Fefe: what did you miss most about me

Nath: your soft lips

Before she responds he kisses her

Sipho and Chad whistle

Fefe pulls out of the kiss, but he still holds on to her waist

Fefe: what else did you miss

Nath: my twins and my garden of eden

They laugh

Fefe: nana i have to go

Nath: I can't let you go

Fefe: in an hour or so our ceremony will start, I need to freshen up and change

He holds her hand and make her twirl

Nath: but nana you look beautiful.. please don't change

Fefe: I have been wearing this outfit the whole day, I need to change

Nath; but you know my favorite outfit on you

She gently punches his chest

Nath: one last kiss

She nods

We kiss after she walks away and I watch her

Siph: Chad this could be you but you fumbled  
brother

We laugh

Chad: she is right where she belongs brother and I  
have my eyes set on a different angel

Nath: so I guess you next then

Chad: we are not even dating bra

We laugh

Siph: bra let's finish, I miss my girl

Chad: when are you planning on marrying her

Siph: minus today's drama, my king im inspired



I give him a fist bump and we continue eating.

After sometime I see my uncles and my father walking out which means its time to freshen up

We leave for a nearby lodge just to get ready and wait for the rest of my family.

I am wearing a royal blue tux pants, white t-shirt, white sneaker and matching jacket. Jaaa the boy is kleen

Nath: let's go gents

Kuh: yoh king we not even done bra

They laugh

Chad: he wants to see his wife

I smile and think about the future with her

My father walks in all dressed up

Lan: nathi are you done

Nath: yes dad I'm done

Lan: let's go, these boys will make us late

I chuckle

Nath: did you hear that guys, I am a man now

Sipho tries to punch me and I'm out of the room fast.

We get to the gate and the whole family is gathered outside singing waiting for them to let us in

Fefe's family walks towards us with her in between them. She is wearing a beautiful mermaid dress its blue on top but the rest of it is white,her twins are bursting out. I'm a bit sensitive about that because now she is my wife, how I wish she had put the blanket on

I smile as she steals glances at me and she is gorgeous bafwethu.

Ran: I bind you two in the name of J esus

They ululate and we both smile

Lan: I give you all the blessings you deserve

The crowd ululates and I have my wife's hand in mine. They start singing and we are supposed to

dance around the yard just to alert the ancestors  
that we are here and to acknowledge our marriage

After what felt like forever we walked into the tent  
and we where led to our table while dance a step we  
never practiced

I pulled out a chair for my wife and we sat down

Fefe: thank you my love

I smile

Nath: it has a different ring to it when your married  
yazi

Fefe: I know, by the way you are flames

I kiss her on the cheek

They ululate... I guess this will happen the whole day

Nath: you look smashing but we are going to have to discuss why my twins are on display like that, I mean if they are giving me a hard one right now I can imagine the other guys

Fefe: lol you never have a problem with the way I dress

Nath: I don't its just that hai today your on another level baby I'm scared they might snatch you

We laugh

The Mc continues with the program until its our chance to speak well we have decided that fefe will say a few words this side and I will say something at the membes o

Mc: may we have our beautiful couple come and say a few words

They get up and walk to the podium while the guests sing, dance and ululating

Fefe: Dumelang bagaets o

Today im not going to say much, we just want to thank everyone for the love and support. This has not been an easy journey for us but I'm confident in the road we will lead because we have all of you to guide us

Mama thank you

She tears up and I take out a hanky for her.. the guest start singing as I help my wife to calm down

Fefe: hei I'm a bit emotional

Pink: your allowed my friend its your day

Some people laugh and chant yes

Fefe: thank you pinky lol.... mama you where not forced, you had a choice and today I am who I am because of you and papa

If I did not know love of a parent, I would have not realized the love staring in my face

She looks at me and I blush for sure

Lef:mama lefika, baba... no, to the Zulu's and Molefe's you have given me the gift of family. I never knew how families operate until I met you

guys. You look out for your own all the time. I am blessed to be part of it. Bo rra Morake you have not lost a daughter but have gained a son.

My love, I know I have given you the run around but didn't know what I'm depriving myself because the joy that I feel inside right now is immeasurable. Thank you for choosing me over and over again. I love you baby

Nath: I love you too my love

The guests ululate

Mc: thank you Mageba now we have reached the end of our program. Drink eat and be merry

The dj plays music

Fefe: nana should I dish up for you



Nath: no love i will hold the plates and you dish for us

We get up and fetch our food.

After eating we went to greet everyone because we don't want to get distracted when we turn up

We chilling under the tree with our friends and having a good time

Nath: can my wife please spend the night with me its been a long month

Siph: so you where not joking when you said she is starving you

Ler: babe your my role model yazi

Siph; I will kill you if you starve me

We laugh

Pink: chomi its only right this man took out 20 cows  
for you

Fefe: my poor nookie

We laugh

I married the love of my life today

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 77

Ofents e

To say I'm exhausted is an understatement, I'm sitting on nathi on a camp chair while they drink and be merry.

Ler: heh nathi you didn't tell me your uncle lu has a girlfriend

We laugh

Chad: that man is my idol

Kuhl: lol for a man on a mission you sure don't act like it

Chad: ok starting from tomorrow I will be on the straight and narrow

They laugh

I'm literally hanging and nathi can tell

Nath: should we leave

Fefe: I need to ask for permission to leave

Nath: I thought we are finished with formalities

Fefe: we have a leseka ceremony tomorrow before we leave

Nath: ok but ask mom if we can cuddle

Fefe: you cuddle?

We laugh

Pink: we are also here you know

Fefe: you said its our day mos pinky

Ler: but your going to be together for 100years or more

Nath: guys its still new hau, I'm trying to get her to spend the night with me

Siph: but she is your wife, you don't have to try that hard

Fefe: we have one more ceremony tomorrow then we are done

Them: oh

Chad: pinky you going home with me tonight?

Pink: yea sure

Fefe: sihle that is not happening

Chad; fefe your married now and that means we can never be

They laughed

Fefe; pinky is in a serious relationship plus akere  
you told us your in love so don't let me expose you

They laughed at him

Pink: friend I just wanted to scratch that itch its  
been 3 days

Ler: so baby if we don't see each other for a few  
days can I scratch that itch

Siph: babe the day I started dating you my mom  
took me to a sangoma so we got you on lock

We laughed

Ler: I'm named after a very strong ancestors there  
is no ways those things can work on me

Pink: yazz hunay

Nathi and I have our own conversation again

Fefe: should I call her

Nath: go to her

Fefe: kiss me before I get off you

Nath: the king is definitely going to stand to attention

I laugh

Chad: sitting with you guys sucks

Fefe: kiss me

I whisper and he does

Mas: that is enough kissing for one day, fefe mama is calling you

Ler: thank you mase

I pull out of the kiss

Fefe: i will be back neh

Mase: pinky and lerato come le lona

We walk back to the house, its almost 7pm and there are still a lot people in the yard

Bon: ofentse how long are you going to starve my son

The girls laugh because they are thinking of other starvation.



Fefe: what do you mean mama

Bon: the last time he ate was during the ceremony,  
its night time and your just sitting out there not  
making sure his well fed

Fefe: he didn't say anything so I just assumed...  
askies ous bontle

She looks at me and smiles while shaking her head

Bon: ke tla go shapa, come and serve your in laws  
then your husband (i will smack you)

She hands me a bowel of warm water and a cloth.  
The rest take plates of food that where prepared for  
supper.

I get to the tent and I first go to my father in law, the  
rest come after

Thu: shishi I have been looking for you

She gets off aunty Natalie's lap

Nat: she is such a traitor this one

Bumble slept through out the ceremony because she also wants to get married since she couldn't she cried herself to sleep

She follows me around until I'm done

Sims: baby please give sisi a chance to work

Thu: no!

She is still mad at her mom for not letting her get married lol. I finally get a chance to talk to my mom

Fefe: ma...

Bon: if I say no

I smile

Fefe: then there is nothing i can do about it

Bon: make sure your here at 6am the latest

Fefe: I love you so much

Bon: I will ask lesedi to bring your bag so people don't ask you a lot of questions

Fefe: ba kimberley bakae (where are the kimberley guest)

She laughs

Bon: I booked them 2 rooms at a lodge

Fefe: I only care for my uncle

Bon: his always been a good man, the sisters turned against me after the whole scenario with your mom unfolded

Fefe: hai ok

Bon: thuto is so attached to you, are you sure your not pregnant

Fefe: kea preventa mama (I'm on prevention pills)

Bon: so? If your not when are you planning on falling pregnant

Thu: pregnant is a baby in your stomach shis hi

Fefe: yes bee, mama bua setswana (mom let's speak in setswana)

She laughs

Fefe: after 2-3 years at least

Bon: ok we will talk more, your husband's food is getting cold

I walk away holding bumbles hand

Fefe: baby here's something yo eat

Nath; aren't you eating

Fefe: I'm not hungry

Nath: come help me

Eish this guy though

Fefe: thuto help buti eat

She gets off me and sits on nathi's lap

Pink: i swear people think she is your daughter

Fefe: she might as well be

Everyone is eating but me, I just want to sleep.  
Lesedi comes through with an over night bag

Sedi: sho gents

Them: sho

Sedi: cuzie tswara so 2min (here is your bag cuz)

Fefe: thank you lover

He smiles

His quite a catch, I swear growing up i had a crush  
on him

Sedi: sho

He leaves

Pink: friend kana you guys had a crush on each other

I get up and take my bag to the car nathi was using for the weekend.

They laugh

I decide to login while I'm waiting for nathi to register what pinky just said.

Fefe: guys... so we are trending again

Nath: good or bad

Fefe: someone took pics of the whole ceremony

Siph: how so

But it can't be mase's mom maan. The amount of cows, the outfits, the attendees to the dessert

I show them

Nath: it must be someone we know because not a lot of strangers where here

Ler: what scares me is that the security was tight but someone managed to exploit us

Nath: we will address this later.. sthandwa sam let's go

Chad: does that mean we staying behind

Nath: no we can continue this party at our lodge. We have more alcohol there

Pink: there's loads more in the house

Nath: yea I want to change and be comfortable

Thu: am I also coming with you

Ler: no nunu go to mami, she is calling you

She pouts and looks at me



Fefe: nana?

Nath: hai baby I want QT

fefe: I will take her to her mom when she sleeps

Nath: already my time is limited nana

Fefe: ok.. Bumble come here

She comes to me and sits on my lap, I whisper in her ear

Fefe: sisi is going to drive with you back to joburg and then take you to school on Monday

She agreed and ran to the tent after a hug and a kiss

Mas: your good with her

Ler: she is

Nath: let's go baby... I can't wait to remove this dress off of you

He laughs after saying that, gosh this guy

I get up and the rest do so as well

Nath: Chad please drive us, I want to sit next to my wife

Fefe: I can't wait to throw around "my husband and i"

He pecks my cheek

I get into the car and pinky takes the front seat. I don't like what's happening and I can't even tell my husband because there will be hell to pay

When we got to the lodge our room looked like a honeymoon suite from a movie, white rose petals everywhere, a bottle of champagne and nougat.

Fefe: this is beautiful babe

He smiles

He closes the door behind us and I turn to look at him. He pulls me in by my waist as he his back hits the door. Nathi places his lips on mine and I throw my hand around his neck.

I pull out

Fefe: let's take a bath before we get carried away

He sulks

Nath: you know our greatest ancestors just used to hit it without bathing nana

He bites my lower lip and caresses my lip with his tongue

Fefe: mmm

He let's go

Fefe: we have been dancing in the autumn sun babe

Nath: fine, run us a bath....

I walk away and hear him mumble that I don't even want to give him a quickie and I laugh. In all honesty I'm exhausted, the last time I had a good night sleep was on Thursday

I run the bath water and find him laying on the bed

Fefe: your tired too neh

He lifts his head, I bet he was taking a nap

Nath: honestly I think the bath is going to kill us

Fefe: let me go turn it off

He nods

I turn the bath water off but I wipe the make up off my face.

I walk back to the room and his sleeping, I take off his sneakers, pants and gently ask him to take off his shirt

Fefe: baby please help me unzip my dress

He gets up and unzips me slowly while kissing my shoulder. He likes kissing my gun "wounds" every time he sees them.

Fefe: we will have a beautiful glory tomorrow neh

Nath: yea, let's pray before I dose off again

We hold hands and thank our Lord for a successful day and our future marriage. We started this prayer tradition a month before this day and intend on keeping it forever

I take off my dress and remain in undies. He pulls me towards him and we cuddle. It didn't take us long to fall asleep

Nkosinathi

I instinctively woke up at 6am because I normally gym then. Shit she is supposed to be home by now. I peck her all over fsce

Nath: mfazi wami

Fefe: mmm

Nath: we are running late

She gets up and curses

Nath: so early baby

Fefe: nana mom is going to kill me

Nath: and you still owe me a great morning

Fefe: askies motho waka but I have to go (my love/person)

Nath: ok take the car with you, I will come with the

others later

Fefe: ok, let me freshen up

Nath: and my morning kiss

She rushes back to me and gives it to me just how I like it. Fuck I'm one lucky guy, I go online to check out if our hype has died down

Fefe: bye daddy

Nath: mmm are you trying to tell me something

She laughs out loud

Fefe: maybe anyways please bring my dress with you neh

Nath: come here and tell me nana

Fefe: we will talk babe see you at 10

Nath: that early



Fefe: yea akere we have to leave for jhb today

Nath: cool

Fefe: bring your appetite

She pecks me and dashes off, I decide to sleep in

Its 10am and we are seated in the dining room at fefe's home. She is in full Makoti attire that my mom and aunt bought for her. She looks beautiful and I'm wearing jeans with a nice sports jacket.

We have pinky mase and lerato for the girls. The boys its kuhle, Chad and siphon. Bokang and Maru left with their parents earlier on

Apparently in different households the rules differ with the leseka ceremony. Some are strict and say only married people can help the bride and groom eat it yet in some households encourage the bridal

party or selected friends of the bride and groom.

A sheep is slaughtered and cooked but The ribs backbone and specific meats that only the adults know are served to the group that has accompanied the bride and groom. Apparently the meat that is selected is called leseka

The rest of the sheep will be served to the rest of the guests.

When the food was placed in front of us I got excited because I know my boys will do me proud, we had dombi, chakalaka and lots of meat. 2 2l of coke and a cup of some oily substance. Apparently its the meats natural oil that is secreted when frying the meat, fefe and I have to finish it together to show that even in the darkest hour we will remain stronger together

I let her drink some then I took the cup and downed it without thinking. The rules had already been laid but I was adamant that we will not get fined

We finished our food with good conversations and laughter. Eish but that oily substance is making me a bit sick yazi

The gang and I sit outside while the girls clear up the table. Fefe needs to say her goodbyes but she will be back on Thursday, we didn't want her to miss too many classes hence she is coming to jhb plus she needs to buy things for members o

She comes out of the house holding a bag and her mom is coming our way. I get up before she gets to us

Bon: bana baka le ka tsamaya sentle akere (my children have a safe journey)

Nath: eya mama le saleng sentle (stay well)

My idiot blushes and I smile

We hug mama goodbye, apparently mase is coming with us so that she can help fefe buy things for membeso. I must say in the beginning I had my doubts about her because of her mom and that idiot called Greg, but she is good peoples

I open the door for my queen and she gets in, before we leave we hoot like crazy and people ululate

Fefe: gosh I love weddings

Nath: then why did you give me a hard time

Fefe: wanted to make sure if o serious

Nath: lol mxm anyways what did you mean when you said you might be pregnant

Fefe: exactly that

Nath: what makes you think so

Fefe: I'm two weeks late

I look at her and she is not kidding

---

Hey lovers.

Sorry for there inconsistency, I really do type when I can. Please be patient with me

I still love you guys

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Inaert 78

Nkosinathi

I signal to stop the car on the side of the road.

Fefe: wait, why are we stopping

I don't answer her

I get out of the car to her side and open the door

Nath: please come here...

She looks confused and steps out of the car, I hear the others coming to us since its a convoy.

I give her a hug, lift her up and spin around

She laughs with her head laid back

Fefe: nathi your unbelievable

Siph: guys did you really stop the convoy for this

I put her down,cup her face with my hand and kiss her passionately

Ler: fuck these two let's go guys

She giggles in between kisses

Fefe: ba..by.. we have to go

She licks her lips

Nath: you have made me the happiest man alive

Fefe: nana we are not sure as yet, maybe its a false alarm

Nath: we will pray on it

She shakes her head

Fefe: let's go, you have made me want you

Chad hoots

Nath: oh relax Mr Smith... let's go



I go to the driver seat and we are off.

Narrator

Nosi has arrived in jhb and has been applying for jobs to be an electrician but non of her prospects have responded.

She lives in cosmo city, she managed to find a back room there. Atleast where she lives its the safer side of cosmo.

The Zulu's and Molefe's are back in jhb. Nathi and fefe have not done the big move even though they where practically living together so at least mase gets to sleep at the flat with pinky to give the newly weds space

These two have been touchy touchy the whole way.

They found out that they are not pregnant through a pregnancy test that they bought. Nathi was a bit off while fefe was just ok/relieved because she feels that pregnancy takes a toll more on woman than men.

She is taking the necessary measures not to fall pregnant now but God's time is the best time. Fefe has been attending classes and afterwards she goes shopping for umabo with the girls

It is Friday and they are on the way to Bergville. Mama bontle has hired 3 H1s apparently she says quantumms are too old fashioned

When they left Taung they sat fefe down to tell her how to behave, what to do and what not to do when she gets to the Zulu's as a wife. Afterwards they lit up the sage to notify her ancestors especially her dad that she will be leaving

She had also gone to the grave side to bid ntabe Morake farewell. It was rather painful for her because she always remembers NJ when she goes to his grave not forgetting their false alarm and how disappointed Nathi was.

That's why you only tell your man after confirming with a doctor

Nathi will be waiting for them in town (Bergville) to take them to their guest house.

Ofense

Yoh leaving home was emotional, apparently I can't come home as often as I want to or tell my mom what is bothering me in regards to my marriage unless my in laws are not helping me with the problem at hand. I belong to them now

I tear up under my blanket so that no one sees.

[I can't wait to see you] nana

I smile through my tears and remember that all of this is for me to spend the rest of my life with the man that I love. He chose me from all the beautiful flowers that were laid in front of him

[I need you to hold me and tell me everything is going to be alright]

[We are taking the right step right?]

[Lol nerves kicking in that side as well? I know we are taking the perfect step together. I love you so much and I'm sorry I was off after our false alarm]  
nana

[I understand why you where off my love no need to explain. I love you more then I love myself]

Rang: i think we have arrived

I lift my head up and see the black GLC parked at the filling station. He comes towards the H1 my uncle is driving

Nath: dumela rangwane

Rang: setlogolo (nephew)

Nath: can you kindly follow me

I can tell his looking for me

My uncle chuckles

Ran:fefe please save this man from his misery

They laugh and nathi blushes

Fefe: aw rangwane I literally saw him Thursday morning before leaving

I say this preparing to get out of the car, nathi opens the door

Nath: hi

Fefe: hey

He closes the door and we walk to the car

Nath: I want to kiss you but the elders are looking at us

Fefe: drive babe

Its a short drive to the lodge and we unpack the relevant things. The 3rd H1 has all the presents inside

Nathi gives everyone their room keys but me

Fefe: does that mean I'm sleeping with mama

Nath: yes because its the last time

I pout and he chuckles

Fefe: bo pinky have arrived

Nath: yebo but she is with lerato

Apparently the person that shared our wedding pix was uncle Lu's girl but she didn't do it with

malicious intent because she was randomly posting.  
baba langa reprimanded her and she is not invited  
to this one

I feel like we can't control people from taking  
pictures unless we take their phones

Nath: let's sit in the car

His holding me from behind

Nath: I love it when your dressed like a makoti

Fefe: how long am I going to be here munchie

Nath: a week but a full month at least in jhb

Fefe: are you going to be here for that week

Nath: I doubt it my love and its not at the palace but  
kwa Zulu

Fefe: your scaring me nana



He chuckles

Nath: kiss me phela

I shake my head

Fefe: You smell like fresh meat.

I make a face, he knows I hate the smell

Nath: hau kodwa sthandwa sami ngizamile uku  
washa ezandla zam

Hehe

Fefe: so we are full blown Zulu now

He laughs

Nath: this relationship has terms and conditions. A person can't even get a kiss because

Fefe: weee mah

He looks at me and we laugh

Nath: nana its getting late let me get going

I lean forward to kiss him because I'm going to bath so its cool

Fefe: I love you munchie

Nath: wait nana, you have been calling me munchie for the past two days. It took me sometime to get used to nana manje munchie?

Fefe: don't you think its cute though

He chuckles

Nath; ok mkami... let me go. I need to be fresh tomorrow because I will be dancing for you

Fefe: I can't wait

We share a kiss again and I pull out as he wants to touch my twins. I know for a fact that, thats a no go area for him

Nath: hai ok will see you later

Fefe: yup and I hear i will bare chested

He turns to look at me

Nath: angizwanga!

He roared, I swear that scared me a little but i know I'm just joking

Fefe: go to bed love

The next day mom wakes me up at 4am, but why must we be this early. I drag myself to the shower and I stand there with my eyes closed

Bon: ofents e hets a (finis h)

I'm startled lol I used to do this all the time growing up. Sleeping in the bath, I continue with my shower and get out

Bon: heh fefe by the end of today you will be a married woman but o santse o robala mo metsing (buy you still manage to sleep while bathing)

We laugh

We get dressed and pack my things neatly in my bags but the silence is deafening.

Fefe; I'm ready

She gets up and we carry my bags to the H1

Bon: are you going to eat

I shake my head no

Fefe: I will wait in the car,

I'm dressed in the outfit I wore for my magadi. They

finally finish their breakfast and we are off. My mom gave me fruits, juice and a yogurt

Bon: you need to eat

I smile and peel the banana

We get to kwa Zulu and we are directed to the veld opposite the gates. Grass mats are laid down for us

Apparently my head has to stay bended until we are called. 2hrs later in the autumn sun the festivities begin

My uncle represents my dad he walks me to the gate with a cow that is going to be slaughtered. We have decided to mix umabo and umbondo (bringing groceries to my husband's home) because of the distance

My uncle and bab langa welcome me into the yard while my uncle announces that I came willingly. The singing resumes and I have to be paraded in the yard for ancestors to recognize me

They will slaughter a goat for my welcoming. I enter the house through the kitchen to find the family in the sitting room. A mat is placed on the floor next to nathi but I dare not raise my eyes to look at him

The great aunt speaks and the other in laws even mami shares a few words

Lef: its time for me to name you but hey your husband here begged me to give you a certain name. I wanted to give you the name minenhle because its such a beautiful glorious day but he wants Khanyisile because your the light of his life

Mzwa; so what is it going to be ndlovukazi

Lef: I ask that they atleast name their girl child minenhle because indeed she is the light that was needed for my son to see his path

Ululation

She gives me her hand and I get up

Lef: khanyisile let's go

We leave for the bedroom

Lef: how are you baby

Fefe: I am nervous and anxious how about you

Lef: just tired



She helps me take off my clothes and dresses me in the zulu traditional wedding outfit. I'm wearing a isicholo on my head its gorgeous, she brings letlalo and puts it on my shoulders. She hands a beautiful shield

Lef: look at you khanyi, I am so happy ngwana waka (my child)

I smile and we leave

When I enter the living room they start ululating and I sit down. After more talks that left me embarrassed we finally leave for the ceremony outside

I sat on the grass mat while mase, pinky and olerato hand out gifts to the Zulu's until its my turn to present to my husband but when I look up he is nowhere to be found so I have look for him

I finally find him hidden by the cars and he grabs me by my waist and steals a kiss

Nath; you are gorgeous khanyi

I giggle and bring him back to where he should be he starts dancing. The ladies ululate and the men whistle.

He is wearing black briefs with the full on traditional Zulu warrior attire. His muscles flex on his hands as he holds the spear and shield not forgetting that muscle that sticks out on his thigh when he stomps the ground. His v line (penis pointer) peeps through as he sways from left to right

I'm sure all the girls are in awe

Fuck can this thing end because I need service.

He is looking at me deep in the eyes as he dances. I am red,

Finally his done and he winks at me with a charming smiles

My underwear is drenched

He comes closer to me sweaty as fuck and I swear his going to kiss me. He holds up his shield to cover our faces and he kisses me

The crowd goes wild, I pull out fast and look down

Nath: its our day my queen

I giggle

I prepare the bed for him to sit, I help him take an imaginary bath.

Fefe: my panties are wet

Nath: when we are done here, I will see what I can do

I giggle

He gets into bed but before I cover him

Nath: don't hit me to hard

I laugh and cover him

We start beating him and he runs out while we chase him.

The crowd laughs

after that refreshments are served while the gifts are taken to their respective area

Nathi takes me to a hut which looks fairly new or should I say renovated

Nath: this is where we will sleep when we visit here, i didn't get furnish it because I want you to make it yours and I'm a bit broke

Fefe: because its ours you wouldn't mind if I pay for some of the furniture but for now this bed is enough

His holding me by my waist and I can feel the king  
in on my tummy. I look at him and he smashes his  
lips on mine, he lifts me up and lays me on the bed

Nath: this is going to be quick

I giggle

He lifts my skirt and kisses my sacred place, tingles  
go up my spine I even arch my back. He pulls my  
thong up and my walls swallow some of the  
material leaving me exposed

He plants kisses on my thighs and I can not handle  
the heat. I grab on to my boobs underneath the vest  
and I see him looking at me with hungry eyes

He pulls my drenched thong off and I bring my legs  
together with my hand clamped between my sacred

place

I want him...no! I need him

Fefe: hurry baby

He removes his brief and pulls me by my leg to the edge of the bed as he is about to put the king on my entrance we hear a loud knock on the door

Fefe: baby

I whisper

Nath: ignore them

His drooling and I know he wants me that bad. He enters my garden and I close my eyes, as I was

getting used to his length in budes Chad

Chad: boi your dad.....

Nathi grabs the covers to hide us but I think its to late because Chad is just standing there

Nath: Sihle get the fuck out!

Chad: you guys must learn to lock..

He laughs and leaves

Like I'm embarrassed... ok people can go home now I can not show my face. Chad witnessed the most beautiful moment of the day that was meant for me and my king

Nath: fuck!



---

Hey lovers

Hope your good

80+ comments

Thank you

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 79

Nkosinathi

I'm fucken irritated because I'm going to suffer from blue balls nxa!

Nath: baby can I touch your boob just to finish our session

Fefe; I want you too but I'm on edge, plus your dad wants you

Nath: fuck fents e

She giggles

I sit on the bed to catch my breath, while she wipes herself with wet wipes and I watch her do it

Nath: nana you should let me do it

She laughs

Fefe: I don't trust you at this moment

Nath: eish maara Chad

Fefe: don't blame him, we should have locked....  
let's go to our wedding munchie

I chuckle

Nath: so vele your going to walk out there with no  
underwear

Fefe: yup, my clothes are in the H1 so no underwear  
for me

She walks off and i hold her wrist

Nath: how about i borrow you a pair of my briefs

We laugh

Fefe; I think we both know its going to be a bit big

Nath: mmm fuck baby let's skip the celebration

Fefe: baby we are delaying everyone

Nath: fine

I get up and we leave for the marquee

Fefe: I see the security has been beefed up

Nath: don't want anyone shooting at us

We laugh

Nath: are you ready

She nods

We walk into the tent and I decide to dance for her as we walk to our table.

The guests join in on the dancing and my baby was totally clueless lol she needs to learn how to do our traditional dances

I whisper in her ear

Nath: go sit down love this is all for you

She smiles and goes to our seats

When I'm done dancing I go and join my wife. I peck her cheek and she hands me a wet wipe

Mc: our groom is over the moon today, I have been to so many weddings but never have I witnessed a groom who was this energetic

Nath: marry at a young age and you will see

Everyone laughs

Mc: and thats the secret.... right let's get into it

She calls on the pastor we sing a gospel song then he prays opening up the event but he wouldn't be a pastor without leaving us with a word

The message is "be fruitful and multiply"

I kept looking at fefe with a smirk who did not want to look at me

Our friends share their speeches and uncles, I begged my dad not to let uncle lu say shit, thank God uncle Lebone took the stand

Mc: we thank all the speakers for their words of wisdom but its time for our future King and Queen to say a few words before we can start eating... thank you

Mr and Mrs Zulu

The guests clap

We approach the podium

Nath: sanibonani bagithi

They respond

Nath: today is one of my happiest day of my life and I'm sure you have seen it. I'm not really one to be the center of attention but today I let go so that I can display the level of my happiness

We would like to thank each and everyone of you for coming to help us celebrate this day. Ladies im off the market, I'm spoken for so please neh

They laugh

I would like to thank our parents for supporting this craziness. Most people our age are not supported when they want to get married because apparently we are still too young to understand this institute

Most people loose their soul mates because they



meet them early and are too young to commit. Then other factors cloud their judgment and break up. After many years they reconcile but things have happened to them individually and some come with a lot of baggage caused by other people

Our parents saw the seriousness of our feelings towards each other and gave us their blessings. Now I get to grow old with my soul mate

Bagithi I am blessed, I am blessed because not everyone is this fortunate to find his/her soul mate this early and managed to marry them

Khanyi you are the light that I have been missing in my life and from here onwards I will only walk in the light that you ignite

People say I am more whipped than you are but that's how it should be. Ngiyakuthanda sthandwa

sami nge nhliziyo yame yonke

Ngiyabonga for choosing me

I peck her lips before going back to our seats

Fefe was in tears the whole time and I kept on wiping them

Mc: khanyisile, please ntombo give us the coordinates to the right sangoma

We laugh

Mc: thank you everyone for joining us today may you eat drink and be merry. Zandile Zulu signing out and congratulations to the newly weds

Nath: we made it love

Fefe: yes we did, even though I look a mess

Nath: ag you will turn to your original color soon...  
speaking of I have a bone to pick with Chad

Fefe: lol leave him babe, I do not want to discuss  
this

Nath: let us go and greet our guests. I have to  
formally introduce you to the other kings

Narrator

Nathi introduces fefe to all the relevant people and  
they finally get a chance to eat. After people had  
their meal it started being a bit hectic because the  
drinks where flowing

They sat with their friends

Ler: so Chad told us about...

Fefe: lerato please babes

They laughed

Mase: couldn't you guys at least wait

Fefe: but did you guys see how hott my husband is?

Kana his in costume looking like a Zulu warrior

The ladies laugh

Its time for ofents e's family to leave and they sat her down with nathi to tell her that. She is now part of the Zulu's this is her new home and this is where she will be buried. She is no longer a Morake but a Zulu. Her mom was silently crying and so was fefe in nathi's arms

Mase and olerato are going to stay behind to help fefe complete her duties in the morning but will leave thereafter

Nathi took fefe to her room because she was too emotional and they laid in bed until she fell asleep in his arms. I guess they were just exhausted

The next day fefe woke up at 4am to go and prepare breakfast and clean the main house. Luckily she doesn't have to boil water for all the families. At 6am all the makotis were in the kitchen to sample breakfast and they were all smiles

The rest of the family came to share their first meal. Nathi woke up early because he did not want his wife dining alone in the kitchen because she is not allowed to eat with her in laws as yet so he came to rescue her only to find his cousins sitting with her

She smiled as she saw him

Nath: good morning ladies... baby

Them: morning

Zand: hau nathi please tell me your not taking her away, we are still getting to know her

Nath: its our first breakfast zan

Melo: hai buti nathi your always with her, go and sit with the adults

Nath: ok can I just hug her

Lelo: please don't kiss her in front of us

They laughed

He took fefe's hand and they hugged

Fefe: morning munchie

Nath: morning nana

They broke the hug and he left

Mase left around lunch after she had helped fefe prepare it. The others were going to leave in the evening since they are flying out

Fefe: so have you decided my love

Nath: as much as I hate it, I have work

Fefe: ok.. do you need me to help you pack

Nath: yes love

The silence fills the room as she packs for him, he watches her doing it feeling bad that he has to leave her here for a week

Everyone is ready to leave and fefe can not hide the

sadness on her face

Lef: baby don't be sad its just a week

She nods

The cars leave and nathi stays behind to say  
goodbye

Nath: in 5 days time I will be back

Fefe; I know its just that I'm not used to this place...  
can I atleast drive with you to the landing strip

Nath: I'm not sure your allowed to leave the yard but  
how about this, I leave in the am's

Fefe: that would be better

Nathi calls his parents and they agree, he walks fefe  
to the main house kitchen to prepare for supper but



his great aunt tells her to take a break because she made more than enough for lunch so they will eat that

They spent the rest of their day in the love nest.

As the week progressed fefe got used to being in Bergville alone, nathi's great aunt taught her a lot on how to be a Zulu makoti. The only thing that made them argue was when fefe told her that they would only have kids after the white wedding and that's in 2 years time.

Aunt: you need to cement your marriage with a child

Fefe: but what about my career or school for that matter.

Aunt: many women out there can do both

Fefe: but gogo I am not many women

Aunt: don't sell yourself too short ngani yam

Fefe: ok gogo let's not force God's hand

She chuckles

Aunt: you have got me there... come let me teach how to make mqombothi.

She follows her to the hut carrying some of the ingredients

Back in jhb nosi got a job as a waitress at altitude Beach club in fourways and the tips are great, because she is a beautiful girl most guys even asks her out but she rejects them

Dr Siyanda asked the manager that they be served strictly by nosi or he leaves. They know him as one of the big spenders with his friends so anything for their favorite customer

He is a regular in these parts of town

Nosi: evening gentlemen, what will you be drinking tonight

Friend: the usual

Siya: kahle wena can't you tell she is new nxa... sisi nosi

Nosi frowns as to how he would know her name

Siy: name tag

She relaxes and smiles

Siya places their order while staring at nosi straight in the eye and nosi is a bit uncomfortable but his voice is soothing. His using the voice he normally

uses when telling a patient bad news but it lightens the blow

Nosi: coming right up

She walks away and they check her out

Friend2: stocko or cherie

Siya laughs

Siya: you know I have eyes for one girl since babalwa died

Friend: so I guess its stocko

They laughed

Friend2: boi you know the woman your in love with was trending sneng neng with that boy apparently...

Friend: oh here comes more stocko for us

Siya: wait! themba you where saying

Friend: guys I did not come out to listen to two grown men discuss one girl who is not even here.. I'm stressed and I need to nut

The guys laugh because his wife is not putting out. The two friends share glances because they know how crazy siyanda went when he found out they are engaged. Personally they don't understand why his going crazy over this particular girl as compared to the late babalwa

Ofents e

Its Friday and I'm all packed up and ready to go. I wish my husband was here to pick me up but he has to bring in the bacon

I'm in full on makoti uniform lol well thats what nathi calls it. My bags are being loaded in the car I shall use to get to jhb

I bid farewell to great aunt and the rest of the family. It was bitter sweet but I miss him, my phone rings

Fefe: munchie

Nath: please tell me your in the car

Fefe; yes we just left the yard

Nath: good then I can't wait to see you

Fefe: its a pity because I'm going to taung first

Nath: uyanya!

I laugh

Nath: I got you a welcome home gift

Fefe: can't wait...

Nath: I love you khanyi

Fefe: I love you too Mageba

Nath: I see the lessons paid off

Fefe: you married smart

We laugh

4hrs later im in jhb its 2pm and we are making our way to mama's house. When we finally get there nathi is waiting outside

He scoops me up and plants a kiss on my lips

Nath: you look radiant my love

Fefe: its the water from the river

We laugh

Nath; come we prepared lunch

We walk in the front door to find the whole Zulu family to welcome me

Fefe: aren't you guys supposed to be at school

Kuhl: fentse its almost 3pm on a Friday

Fefe: oh yes

Lan; welcome home khanyi

I get a hug from everyone and we take our seats... I look at nathi

Fefe: these are all my favorites

Lelo: we reckoned that you would miss the city life so what better way to start by your favorite foods



Fefe: thank you so much

Lef: you don't thank family baby

I look at all of them and lastly at nathi

Fefe: I am blessed to have you as my new family

Them: we love you

I blow a kiss

Nath: let's dig in please

I laugh

I know how much he likes to eat so I take his plate  
and dish up for him

Nath: thank you

He whispers as I put the plate down, I then dish up  
for myself and we eat with great conversations all  
round

I love my family

---

hey lovers

We have reached 4k followers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 80

Ofents e

I spent the whole weekend indoors with nathi, well I was doing my makoti duties even though it was rather difficult with the kitchen staff here

So I cleaned nathi's room.. I mean our room, I like how they made it a bit feminine to accommodate me but its not like we are going to live here so thats ok

I asked that at least I get to wash his laundry and

mami agreed. She confessed that the reason why she wanted us to stay with her for a month is because she misses her kids being under one roof

Its my last week at school before school closes for the Easter weekend and God knows I need a holiday. When I was in Bergville I was catching up on school work that pinky would email me. I need to start applying so that I can serve my articles, I should have done this on my 2nd year but procrastination neh

Nath: so your wearing a wig today

He pecks my cheek

Fefe: its my first day back as Mrs Zulu so I have to slay

He chuckles

Nath: I wish you all the luck nana

Our clothes are laid out on the bed and I was fitting on different wigs that I can potentially wear while I'm in my underwear

Nath: so I'm wearing this today

Fefe: yup

Nath: isn't it a bit too formal

Fefe: ok what would you rather wear

Nath: jeans instead of chinos babe

Fefe: how many people wear jeans at work except on Fridays

He tries to think of someone but he comes up with one name

Nath: malume Leano does

Fefe: mmm... I thought you wanted to fit in and learn the cooperate culture. Clearly malume is a shareholder and can do anything he wants

Even if the job was offered to you, your knocking it out of the park. People see you as the bosses son, you need to be one with the people munchie

Nath: fuck your right... we are going to have smart kids

I giggle

We get dressed and go down for breakfast

Us: morning

Them: morning

Lelo: oh no jeans today

Nath: if you want a happy home or life you listen to your wife

Lan: fentse i owe you a home design when you guys are ready to dream. For free

Kuhl: ha dad I thought you said you will design and build their house for free

Lan: ha! Only my wife gets that treatment

We laugh

We finish having breakfast and nathi suggests that I drop him off at work then I go to school with the range

I drop him off and drive to school. I park the car and walk to class while on the phone. I finally get to class and sit right in the middle, pinky comes in

right after me

Pink: your look fire Mrs

I giggle

Fefe: how are you chomi

We chat while we wait for our late lecturer

Girl: I hear congratulations are in order

I smile without saying anything

Girl: I hope this union is not based on infatuation  
because clearly its not physical attraction



Then she twerks in my face while her friends laugh.  
Pinky wants to answer her but I hold her hand

Fefe; it must really hurt you that I stay winning neh?  
I have gone through the most but still at my lowest I  
still beat you and the only way you think you can  
beat me is by having a big bum

My not so flat ass got me a good man, a future king  
but all that big bum will get you is another sneak  
peak of Mr Prinsloo's penis

She looked at me shocked that I know how she has  
been getting her B aggregate. The whole class was  
shocked that I said it because she is feared but I  
was tired of her bitchy attitude

Our lecturer didn't show up but we spend the day  
very busy on campus until 3pm

Fefe: babe let me drop you off at home before I go and pick up hubby

Pink: i will never walk again

We laugh

Fefe: are you ready for court tomorrow

Pink: I'm a bit nervous

One of our lecturer managed to get 4 students per day to attend court so its our turn tomorrow.

Apparently we have to dress the part and I have nothing, well I do but I think its old

I drop pinky off and drive to Sandton to pick up nathi. I am a bit early so I decide to go and check him out in action.

I sign in at the security desk and go to the lift. I go to the 3rd floor and walk out of the lift

Rec: hi ma'am how can I help you

Fefe: I am here for Nkosinathi Zulu

Rec: oh nathi is in a meeting at the moment, do you mind waiting

Fefe: may I wait in his office

Rec: I'm sorry but no one is allowed in his office when his not present

Fefe: I won't steal anything

Rec: ma'am there are sensitive company files in there

Fefe: ok

I take a seat at the waiting area. I go through my emails, our lecturer sent us a brief on tomorrow's cases. Knowing Nkosinathi he won't give me a chance to go through them

Eish I should have gone to the mall to get something to wear for court tomorrow mxm. I sat there for close to an hour and I'm getting irritated with all this waiting until I see uncle Lethabo

Leth: ofents e

I get up with a smile on my face

These people have good genes so I'm hopeful for my kids

Fefe: malome

He gives me a hug

Leth: are you here to join our legal team

Fefe: not yet but i will hold you to it

He chuckles

Leth: are you waiting for hubby

Fefe: yes his still in a meeting

Leth: why don't you wait in his office

I look at the receptionist

Fefe: I didn't want to be closed up in the office so I decided to sit here

Leth: ok let me go and not keep them waiting

I smile and he leaves

I take my seat and I see the receptionist stealing

glances at me but I didn't take it to heart because she is merely doing her job

Nathi finally comes my way with his colleagues, I guess his uncle told him that I'm here

Nath: baby

Fefe: hey love

Nath: guys this is the Mrs

He says this with a big smile on his face

Them: hey

Colleg: bo nathi ba ja monate kore le ma dushi  
(nathi is so fortunate that his doing mixed race girls)

They laugh

Fefe: its a pity ga ke le dushi (its a pity i am not mixed race)

They are stunned and nathi laughs at them

Nath: asambe sthandwa sami

He holds me by my waist and we walk to his office

Fefe: mmm you don't have a pic of me in here thats why people don't know me

Nath: I literally got this office last week babe

Fefe: do all interns have an office

Nath: nope only the ones that have shares do

We laugh

Fefe: it must be nice heh... I have been here for longer then an hour munchie, I'm sure some of the stores I needed to go to are closed

Nath: we can go to Sandton city it close late

Fefe: let's go

Nath: nope we can't go without you giving me a kiss

I walk over to his side and put my hands around his neck. He kisses me

Fefe: now let's go, I'm going to court tomorrow

Nath: we need to get you a car

Fefe: we can't afford the car i want munchie

We walk out the office

Nath: your first car can't be a sports car my love



I roll my eyes

We leave the building for Sandton city

Fefe: call mami and tell them to we won't be home for dinner

Nath: good idea

We get to Sandton city and he forces me to go to "reputable" shops instead of my normal shops

Nath: babe you are going to be a queen so you better get used to buying from these shops

Fefe: nathiiii

Nath: its on me babe

Fefe: I thought you are broke

Nath: I married a millionaire

I laugh

His talking about the money i got from dad's will. Its not all of it but for now thats how much I have in my savings but I only get 5k a month

Nath: nana how about this suit

I turn to look at him

Fefe: its gorgeous baby, how come I didn't see it

He shrugs his shoulders

Nath: go and fit it on

I go to the changing rooms and fit it on, its monochrome 3 piece suit. Its a 3 quarter pant suit, blazer and a black cami

I walk out of the changing room

Nath: it looks amazing on you baby

Fefe: you have great taste

He smirks

Nath: should I help you out of it

Fefe: lol no wena

I leave before he tries to convince me otherwise

Fefe: let's go

Nath: go and look for accessories

Fefe: I have enough of those

Nath: ofentse maara

We walk to the till and he pays for my expensive suit. The thing about me is im not accustomed to expensive clothes but shoes yes, I dont compromise but its easy for us girls to rock a cheap outfit with killer shoes and look like a million bucks. I am still trying to wrap my head around the fact that I have secured thee Ultimate bag

Nath:so where are we going to eat

Fefe: let's go to Aurum

Nathi: nice

We drive to the Leonardo, when we get there we choose to sit by the couches because I need to sit next to my munchie. Bad habit? I know

The waiters take our order because we already know what we want and we await our drinks

Nath: back in the day I would have ordered champagne for the lady and henny for me but I am a family man I need to be responsible

We laugh

Nath: how was your day

Fefe: today was easy... oh miss big bums says this union is based on infatuation

Nathi laughs

Fefe: I told her where to get off nna yoh

Nath: never wrestle with a pig babe

Fefe: true anyways let's talk about your graduation

Nath: yes! The guys and lerato are thinking we should have 1 big party

Fefe: ok that sounds fun. A classmate of mine kept on talking about a place called heaven can wait in knysna how about we go there with your friends and just go crazy

Nath: mmm let me Google this place first

He checks it out and loves it

Nath: you plan it and i will do the rest

Fefe: its my treat for you graduates

Nath: serous

I nod

He pecks my lips

Our food arrives and we eat over a light conversation

"Evening Ofents e and Mr Zulu"

This voice sounds familiar, we face this person disturbing our dinner

Nath: if it isn't the good doctor

Siya: ofents e your not going to greet

Fefe: hi

I'm a bit tense because I have not seen this man since my birthday

Nath: my man my wife and I are trying to spend some quality time so if you do not have anything to

say you can move right along. Your date is waiting

He looks at me

Siya: ofents e that is not my date...

I feel nathi's hand tense up and I rub it down

Fefe: siya I am spoken for now so I really don't care if your on a date or not. We are married now

He chuckles and walks away. It doesn't seem like he believes me. I can tell nathi is pissed

Fefe; munchie you need to breathe, you just told me not to wrestle with pigs

Nath: your using my own words huh



I giggle

He calms down and we carry on with dinner until we have to go home. We pay our bill and walk out with nathi holding my waist

When we get to our car we find a slashed tire and I know it's siyanda. It can only be him. Nathi is pissed because it's a new set

Nath: eish khanyisile you should have just let me handle that fool!

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

80+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 81

Nkosinathi

I am pissed because I literally just replaced these tires and I know for a fact that its that stupid doctor

Fefe: baby... Nana.... munchie

I look at her and she pushes me against the car. I am mad as fuck!

She puts her hands around my neck and push my head towards her

Fefe: look at me munchie

I can't look at her in the eye but I try... her hazel eyes pieces deep in my soul

Fefe: kiss me

She whispers and I pull her even closer and suck her lips until I'm satisfied. I pull out of the kiss and her lips are a bit swollen

Nath: I'm sorry nana

Fefe: its ok baby... are you feeling better now

I nod.. totally defeated by this little thing standing in front of me. I'm shocked that she can calm me down like this

I hug her so tight until she starts complaining

Nath: I love ma ka NJ

She smiles

Fefe: I love you too babe

Nath: let me call lucky to pick us up

Fefe: its a bit late let's not hassle him, we can catch an Uber home

Nath: yes your right

She goes into the app and calls us an Uber in less than 4 minutes our ride is here

Nath: remind me to call Jonny to fetch your car at that basement

Fefe: we should have stayed at the Leonardo for the night

Nath: yea plus valentines was amazing there until lindiwe happened

Fefe: it was picture perfect, just the 3 of us

I peck her lips

Nath: perfect is an understatement

Fefe: will you ever talk to me about him

Nath: I'm ready to open up to you nana

She nods..

We get home and everyone is in their rooms so we go straight to our bedroom

Fefe: I have prepared the shower for us

Nath: come here nana

Fefe: baby we was tinging water

Nath: ok

I take off my clothes and join her in the shower. I can tell she is a bit down and I hug her from behind, she is trembling and I turn her around. I hug her as the water hits her back

I switch off the tap and I can hear her soft sobs

Nath: I will never stop being sorry my love, what I did that night will never happen. I now know that I

need to open up more so that we can both share the pain

She holds me tighter and I lift her up, I walk out of the shower and grab a towel to dry us off

Nath: come let's go and sleep

I take her hand and we walk to our bed, I peel the covers and she gets in. She moves towards me so that I can hold her

Nath: turn baby

She turns and we are now facing each other but her eyes are closed. I switch off the side lamp so that she does not get uncomfortable

Nath: I have realized me not opening up to you was the first cardinal mistake in our relationship. We are married now and I know better than to Harbour feelings from my partner

Fefe: do you blame me

Nath: to a certain degree I did, I think that's why I took out my anger on you that night

She stiffens up in my arms and I feel my bicep getting wet

Nath: I don't blame you any more because it was God's will. Me being in Bergville taught me a lot, I thought I was a man before I left but I realized that I'm nothing but a small boy who feels entitled

I'm sorry you had to go through that alone because I felt one of us needed to be strong for the other



Fefe; I think about him every time I see nala

Nath: after mom announced I was happy for them, I mean I get to be a brother of a beautiful princess but baby am I being selfish if I say mami has enough children it should have been NJ here

She giggles

Fefe: yes and no. We are still too young God will bless us with a whole nation, it was mami's time and yes I do get a little jealous but then nala is the most beautiful baby I have ever seen

I smile agreeing with her

Nath: what should I do about siyanda I can probably get the footage and land him in trouble

Fefe: just let him be but make him aware that you know

I sigh

Nath: anything for you nana... now kiss me so we can sleep

She plants a kiss on my lips and I deepen it

Nath: good night my love

Fefe: night baby

We are up bright an early ready to conquer the world

Nath: mmm adv Ofents e Khanyisile Zulu

I hold her from behind as she is checking herself out in the mirror.

She giggles

Fefe: let's go and have breakfast I don't want to be late for my first day in court

Nath: how did we sleep naked and not make love

Fefe: its called baring your naked truth

We laugh

We go down for breakfast and finding the whole family there

Us: morning

Lelo; you guys could have invited us yesterday you know

Lef: lelo they are married now and not your friends

Kuhle laughs

Nath: don't worry baby next time your coming with us

Lan:max says you left the car at the hotel

Nath: I had one too many drinks so I decided to Uber

Lef: you could have asked lucky to pick you up

Fefe: we didn't want to hassle him

Lef: thats so thoughtful but I don't like it when you guys use public transport

Lan: yes please next time call

Us: ok baba

We finish up breakfast, I wonder where my mom is going because since she had nala, she has not been active. I take one of their cars today while I get my tire fixed

Fefe: a two seater baby

I laugh

Nath: I have only driven this car once, from the drive way to the garage and when dad let me choose which ever car, it to be the McLaren

We get to the high court in jhb cbd, I decide to open the door for her

Fefe: your such a show off

Nath: I'm just marking my territory

I peck her cheek

Nath: see you after work

Fefe: bye baba ka minnie

Nath: bye mama ka NJ

She pecks me again and leaves

I'm glad we had a talk

Ofents e

I stand with one of my classmate who is always  
early for class

Fefe: morning sthe

Sthe: wait you know my name

I chuckle

Fefe: who doesn't know the smartest guy in class

Sthe: I didn't think you paid attention and your not always in class

Fefe: look who notices me

He laughs and grunts

Sthe: oh gosh sorry

Fefe: I'm human sthe

Pinky and Percy come through

Them: hey guys

Us: hey

Per: let's go in

Pink: don't we have to wait for Mr Madiba

I shrug my shoulders

We stand out there until Mr Madiba comes and join us

Mad: morning guys

Us: morning

Mad: let's go in

We walk behind him, apparently we need to sign in honestly TV lies to us sometimes watsaba

We enter and take our seats randomly. He put us in teams, I'm with s the and. pinky with Percy. I'm so excited, we are going to pick a case and argue it in class... so bo pinky also get to choose a case and we will be the defended



The first case is a couple who had a kid together, he told her to abort, she refused and she now wants maintenance

The next is GBV, it got me a little worried there because my husband has a temper too

It's the 3rd case that got me shocked

A doctor/surgeon accused for stealing patients kidney. Like what the hell and guess who was the character witness

Yup Dr Siyanda Khoza, his colleague is being accused of taking patients essential internal parts, some of the patients where referred by Siya yoh the drama

I could not concentrate on the other cases I was

just intrigued by all of this, this is going to shock nathi

I took down the relevant notes but listen I want to come back for this case but it will continue in 3 weeks time mxm

We went out for lunch but I didn't eat just had a soda

Pink: are you on a diet

Per: lol don't play like that pinky

Sthe: what if she is

Mad: then she would be crazy because she is already slim

Fefe: no I'm not on a diet, I'm just thinking about the cases we where exposed to today plus I had a big breakfast

Pink: do you guys know that the doctor who was

testifying is from the clinic at campus

Fefe: he still works there

Pink: yup

Sthe: yoh what if he knows about the missing girls from campus

Fefw: yoh sthe don't say that, he would never do that

Mad: never say never MIs Molefe, I'm going to have to report him when I get back to campus because this is too close to home

Eyo this is hectic

We go back to court and most of the things are boring at 4pm we are done. I know for a fact that nathi is not here because he knocks off at 4 but sometimes it goes on until 5pm

Pink: babe is hubby coming to fetch us or what

Fefe: the car went in for repairs and he dropped me off in his dad's 2 seater

Pink: nathi is a show off

Sthe: you call a McLaren 720s coupe as a standard two seater... I'm sorry

He blocks his mouth and we laugh

Per: you need stop being apologetic man these girls where close enough for us to hear them

In comes the McLaren and out comes Nkosinathi. He waves at me and I hug pinky

Fefe: bye guys

I walk to my man and he holds me by my waist and kisses me

Nath: hey baby... let me get your door

We walk around the car and opens the door for me, I slide in and he closes. He jogs around to his side and gets in

Fefe: how was your day my love

The engin roars and we leave

Nath: I was thinking about you not getting charmed by these lawyers that has been going up and down the court room

I laugh

Fefe: they have nothing on you

He chuckles

Nath: how was your day

Fefe: tjo munchie wonders will never end

I told him about our friend siyanda and he was silent the whole time until I was done

Fefe: tjo what if I was on his list

Nath: you see that's why I didn't like him, he just has this bad aura around him... I think I need to talk to dad about getting you a guard, I don't like this guy and I have a bad feeling about him

Fefe: honestly I don't think his capable but I would rather be safe then sorry... can I ask

Nath: anything

Fefe: can my BG not be obvious

He laughs

Nath: BG? J a neh I'm married to a 2k for real

Fefe: oh please your not that old

Nath: we are 1 year and a few months apart so that makes me old

We get home and I quickly go up to our room so that I can change. I need to help out with dinner

When I come down nathi is nowhere to be found, I guess his busy with work or something

Narrator

After nathi entered the house his dad called him to the basement to have a chat

Lan: we found Nsimbi

Nathi is shocked

Nath: where

Lan: he was caught by a camera in flagstaff in the eastern cape a week ago so I had men planted there to check his movement

The men found out that he lives in a village called Buhlali selling alcohol and they asked a local customer after following him home the description and whereabouts of the tarven owner. He told them what they needed to know

They contacted me this morning, lethabo and I will fly there tomorrow to sort him out

Nath: I'm coming with you dad, this is my battle



Lan: no son hold the fort here

Nath: baba this is my fight

Lan: mmm

He walks away

---

Hey lovers

80+ and enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 82

Nkosinathi

I need to settle the score with nsimbi but my dad won't let me. What kind of a man would I be if I always depend on my father to fight my battles

We have dinner and I keep stealing glances at my dad and so does he

Kuhl; fefe how was court

Fefe: court was amazing...

She tells them about the different cases but neglects to tell them the names of the accused

Lef: that sounds eventful

Lan: people are sick out there

Nath: that's why I'm thinking that fefe needs to get protection, she says some girls keep disappearing from school

Lan: your right, I will check who I can deploy

Fefe: baba can they not be obvious

He laughs

Lef: thats what I used to say all the time

Lan: I will try

Fefe: thank you

We head off to bed, after dinner

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmm

Nath: I might have to leave on some important business around 2am or so

Fefe: so early ka bo 2am nathi? Were are you going

Nath: to the eastern cape

Fefe: yoh that's far... how long will you be there

Nath: two days tops

Fefe: when did you find out about this trip?

Nath: when dad called me to the study

Fefe: ok

Nath: I'm sorry for the last minute notice

Fefe: are there going to be more from here on

Nath: hopefully not

Fefe: ok.

I peck her cheek and take a shower. When I'm done I find her packing a bag and I know she packed shirts vests all things formal because I said its business but it's ok, I will take two bags

It's 1am and I'm sitting by the foyer waiting for my dad.. he passes me without a word and I follow him to his car

For someone who does not want me to go with him, he didn't lock the car.

We drive off to the airport

Lan: une nkani Nkosinathi

Nath: I wouldn't be your son if I wasn't like this.

Baba this man attacked our family because of me, he shot at our loved ones because of me, shouldn't he die because of me

Leth: remember this guy is a professional sniper and he might know that we are coming

Nath: if he knows we are coming then we are wasting our time going there because he will run

again

Lan: mxm

We get to the airport and find malume waiting for us.

Leth: and nou

Lan: you know your son

We leave jhb and discuss the plan until we reach our destination

Narrator

The trio arrive at a nearby open veld where they had their men waiting for them. The plan is to get him while his sleeping but how can one be subtle in a village

Nsimbi has nothing to lose so going to get him day light would be futile and risky for them

The drive to the village and park almost 3 houses away because the village sleeps at night. One can almost hear everything happening outside

Langa and his men walk to the house, they surround his yard so that every angle is covered in case he heard them and decided to escape

Only one guy has a bullet proof vest on because he is going to open and enter the back room first. Nsimbi will definitely shoot on first contact

All the men are ready for action

They pick the lock slowly and cautiously. Obviously that would alert nsimibi, a bullet goes through the

door from the inside but the guy was squatting when picking the lock, because they knew he would shoot first and ask questions later.

The door unlocks and he slowly kicks the door open, lethabo signals to the other men to come closer and the bullet proof man crawled into the room but nsimbi had moved to the 2nd bedroom where he keeps his stock

Langa entered and they communicated with hand signals as the lights where on inside after the gun shot went off. He thought he would scare away the intruders, its funny how this is going to be a silent gun fight

They moved to the next room and 2 silent guns hot went off. The guys entered the second room because there was no sign from the bullet proofed man. They entered the room and found him recovering on the floor, the impact of the bullet



made him stumble hence he didn't respond on time when they called him out

They find an imposter on the floor with a wounded shoulder

Lan: fuck its not him! check behind all these crates and bring this fucker to the bedroom, he probably knows were jabu is.

Guy: Ndabezitha

Nathi walks in all sweaty, he looks like he was in a struggle

Leth: and were did you find him

Nath: I will tell you when we are done with this piece of shit

One of the guys push nsimbi in and he looks like he was in a brawl

Lan: phunyuka bam phete

Leth: skizo bring us a case that side

Skiz: sho boss

Nsim: ha maan groot man hade

Lan: hade! Hade when you shot my little girls and you want to say hade. Why the fuck didn't you come to me man to man and lay a complaint? We could have worked something out

Nsim: nkosi yami... in my line of work we don't solve problems by talking and you know that bra AK

Leth: jaaaa that's why we won't solve this one by talking

Nsim: this boy came to my territory and pissed in my yard

Nath: boy! Nxa! Your lucky I didn't get to taste nosizwe so that she knows what a real man feels

like inside of her

The guys laugh

Lan: nkosi you said this is your fight so handle him

Nathi looks at him with a smirk on his face

Leth: let me just land a few punches while you think

Nath: baba punch all you want but I want him  
conscious when we fly out because his going sky  
diving without a parachute

Guys: eh!

Langa shakes head smiling

Lan: you messed with the wrong person

Leth: I wonder how his going to explain this cut on his lip

Nath: I will just blame it on dad

Lan: hah! Your mother will have me for dinner at least umakoti holds me with high regard uMbale yena I'm nala to her

The guys laugh

There is a knock on the door and the guys take their guns out and look at each other. They stuff Nsimbi with his dirty sock

They use hand signals to communicate

Gogo: jabu vula

They put their guns away but the others stand on

guard. Langa opens the door slowly

Gogo: hau J abulani so early and your already opened

Guy: sawbona gogo

Gogo: yebo uphi uJ abu? Wena ubani

Guy: his a bit busy gogo can you please come back in 15min we are almost done with business

Gogo: he better close this God forbidden place its bringing the wrong crowd in my yard sies ghaaa

Guy: I will advise him gogo

She walks away

Lan: eish LT we have to move, that was callous of us. Now we have to kill her or something has got to give

Guy: ha grootman ithi uyadlala

Langa looks at him with a "I am not your fucken friend look"

Guy: hade

Lan: nxa... get any benzodiazepines drug and she will be fine

Leth: yea it will cause her to have short term memory loss

Lan: ladies what are you waiting for?

Guy: boss can we take istock

Leth: sure

They leave the yard with Nsimbi, thank God its still a bit dark and the houses are a bit far apart. They drive up so that no one sees them hopefully

In the other car

Guy: ha maara guys you know we can form our own crew and be dependant

Guy1:count me out baba

Guy: yazi if that guy was a pro skizo would have been shot on the head for ini

They laugh

Skiz: all I know is I prefer being under their command, they come out with us, they compensate us handsomely, check how our kids can afford to go to schools in town no questions asked. Ngi grand bafo

Guy: uright maar to be and ice boy for life jita? Le ntwana uNkosinathi is soon going to take the reigns I'm fucken older then him J oe cabanga

They laugh

Guy3: le ntwana islem blind, his the one that said we should check out isibaya in case his hiding there, it's like he can tell the future

They laugh

Skiz: hai maar wena udom joe.. uthi uyisangoma le ntwana

Guy3: na se

He clicks his index finger using his thumb

They get to the open veld where the heli is stationed

Lan: you still want to hit some punches

Leth: nah his a kid and I'm just tired

Lan: sure.. nathi are you going to push them off the



helicopter or kanjani

Nath: my agenda is with this one baba

Leth; ok gents take le bari and deal with him

They hand over the decoy to the guys

Skiz: what should we do with him

Leth:lol make him drink 4 cases alone

Guy3: ha! Then what will we drink

Leth: danger maar you guys got all the stock.

Sharing is caring

The guys laugh

He runs off to the heli as it has started getting ready to lift off

Leth: see you in jhb gents

Nathi has the rescue rope tied on nsimbi and the heli step. Which means he won't be joining them inside the ride but outside

Nath: make him touch the clouds

Langa laughs

Lan: I can't fucken believe that I birthed my dad

Pilot: Sir where should we drop the package when your done having fun

Nath: somewhere with lots of trees so that he can be struck by one

Pilot: no problem

Leth: we are leaving our legacy in safe hands

Lan: you know I can not wait for bokang's ball sack

to drop so that you can feel what I'm feeling

Lethabo laughs

Leth: his mom treats him like an egg bra, I don't think my boy is cut out for this business

Lan: its all the strategizing in front of this fucker thinking his too young to understand

They laugh as they reminisce

Nathi is watching as nsimbi is trying to untie himself but it's pointless his high in the sky any fall will kill him.

The rope keeps tugging

Pilot; I'm ready when you are Sir

Nath: drop him

The pilot assistant cuts the rope with a knife and after a short while Nsimbi is cloud surfing (figure of speech)

The guys carry on with their convo as if nothing happened until they get to nathi's apartment. That's where they will rest for the day.

Nathi is texting on his phone the whole time

Lan: ugrand ndoda

He looks at his dad and looks out the sliding door. The view is exceptional and he normally stands there when he is deep in thought

Nath: I get like this after a kill all I need is fefe to kiss it better

Lan: she clears your conscious

Nath: she is innocent

Lan: sex with your mom clears my conscious

Nath: baba!

Leth: fuck you!

He laughs

They carry on drinking while they wait for Tim to bring their African delicacy

Lan; so tell us about the kraal

Nathi chuckles

Nath: fefe made me read these Facebook short stories where some guy would always move his resting place at night because the community would threaten to burn his house and one day they did come as promised.

They burned his house down and he ran after they left, people thought he didn't survive the fire because there was nothing left the next day, so the minute we walked in I had an urge to check if the room did not have windows at the back In case he escapes using it

I heard movement in the kraal and I told the guys to check.

Lan: ntwana yam!

Leth: secret weapon baba

Nathi's phone rings, he quickly gets up because his

dads are being loud

Nath: khanyi

Fefe: morning munchie

Nath: did you just get up

Fefe: nah I'm preparing... (she coughs) for work but I don't feel well

Nath: it sounds like a cold

Fefe: yea I have a high temp but I don't want to miss class

Nath: stay in bed and I will drop everything and come home

Fefe: no nana, how about I go to school (she coughs) and if I don't feel well I will drive to the Dr

Nath: what ever you do don't go to the campus clinic. Go straight to waterfall

Fefe: for flu? Really?

Nath: please!

Fefe:aggg ok (she sneezes) (she sneezes again)

Nath: bless you...oh your BG will be with you

Fefe: yes boss, thank you boss

Nath: lol o dom yazi..i leave for a few hours and you get sick hai my love your a baby yazi

Fefe: your baby akere

Nath: always

Fefe: I love you

Nath: I love you and get well soon bunju lam

---

Hey lovers

Excuse the sentence construction neh forward we go



Hope you enjoy

80+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 83

Ofentse

I feel like hell but I need to be in class to work on our cases. I don't take losing lightly. It doesn't help because it's so freaking cold

I'm wearing black super high rise track pants, long sleeved vest and my man's black hoody. I'm rocking my short hair, I can't remember the last time I went to the barber because of these wigs

I go downstairs for breakfast and the whole family is there even Nala

Fefe: morning mami, hi guys

Lelo: you look like crap

Kuhle laughs

Fefe: I feel like it

Lef: whats wrong baby

Fefe: I have a sore throat, runny nose, headache, sneezes, sore body the list is endless

Kuhl: and your going to school

Fefe: its only the first day of these symptoms plus I plan to go to the doctor after class

Lef: let me give you something to make you feel better

She gets up and walks to her bedroom

Nala starts crying, I get up to try and pick her u

Kuhl: no fents e!

I'm startled

Fefe: what?

Kuhl: I don't want you giving her what ever disease you might have

Lelo and I laugh

Fefe: so flu is a disease

Kuhl: yes

He takes his sister

I take my seat and just dish up some yogurt.

Mami returns

Lef: eat a piece of toast too then I can give you 4flu

Lelo: lol lefika are you awe that it's going to make her sleepy

Lef: where is my head? Listen ofentse go to school but if you get worse please call me

Fefe: ok mami.. let me get going

Kuhl: you didn't eat a thing

Lef: sit down fefe and eat something solid, we don't want you fainting at school

Fefe: I don't have an appetite

Lef: then your not going to school

Well damn!

I sit down and take a muffin

Narrator

Lerato is having a conversation with her parents saying she wants to move out because she is working and done with school

Lea: wahlanya Lerato

Nat: babe but she is turning 22 this year

Lea: that does not say anything to me

Ler: dad why do you have to be like this

Lea: I know what guys do to girls that live alone

Ler: but I'm not in to guys, I'm in to a guy

He gets up from the table

Lea: I'm going to be late for work, rori let's go my boy

Rori: bye mama bye rato

Them; bye boy boy

Ler: ma please talk to him

Nat; sex is the only thing that will convince him

They laugh

Ler: but on the real ma, I need my freedom

Nat: promise me you won't fall pregnant

Ler: but ma you had me round about this age

She sighs

Nat: your the best thing that has ever happened to me but if I could change the hands of time I would have waited a few years

Ler: well I will try my best not to come back pregnant

Nat: good girl... let's go otherwise we will be late

Nosi is walking to the shops before her shift to get some airtime so that she can call home

There is a hoot

She ignores the hooting car because it's not like she is walking on the road

Guy: nosizwe!

She turns to see who it might be, she freezes

Guy: gosh I have been waiting for a long time. I was not sure which one is yours

Nosi: hhhhooww did you know my address

Guy: your manager is my friend

Nosi: ok.. what do you want

Guy: you

Nosi: ini?

Guy: wena habe

Nosi: I don't even know you

Guy: Dr Siyanda Khoza

Nosi: pleased to meet you

Guy: so how about I drop you off at work

Nosi: I only have to be there at 12



Guy: good we can get to know each other

Nosi: nah I'm ok, you jhb guys are all the same.

Siya: I'm different

Nosi: thats what they all say

Siya: who fucked you up

Nosi: I would rather not say

Siya: ok let me wait with you until your taxi's comes

Nosi: shap but I need to go and get airtime

They walk to the Tuck shop and she gets airtime for herself.

Siya: my man can.i have two Kota's

She looks at him shocked

Nosi: you eat ikota

Siya: absolutely... since you don't want to go out with me, I might as well bring lunch to us

She chuckles

It's after school and lelo has stayed behind for her dance lessons. She is warming up in the studio with soft music playing

She is not aware that she has a spectator until she hears him clap his hands. She is startled and almost falls but manages to keep her balance

Lelo: fuck! Chad what do you want! Don't know you know this is a private session

Chad: and I thoroughly enjoyed it... how are you babe

Lelo: babe? Chad what happened was a mistake

Chad: a mistake you enjoyed

Lelo: that does not mean anything, by the way  
where are you going wearing a suit

Chad: I'm a working man now babe, let's skip dance  
class

Lelo: no I can't and even if i was free I wouldn't go  
with you

Chad; ok let's make a deal since I can't get over that  
kiss neh

Lelo; make it snappy

Chad: how about we do it again to seal it off

Lelo laughs out loud

Lelo: are you serious

She laughs again

Chad: it only makes sense

Lelo: right

Chad: I swear I will stop stalking you, calling texting even looking at you. I will stop for this final good bye kiss

She keeps quiet and looks at Chad for sometime, I guess she is thinking about it

Chad: so?

Lelo: not a chance

As she is about to go back to the beam Chad holds her by the wrist

Chad: one last time I swear

Lelo: if one kiss can make you this crazy imagine the second one

Chad: when your drunk everything is fun maybe that

kiss was not even nice but because of the alcohol...

Lelo: lol you got tricks neh... anyway let go of my hand I need to practice

Chad: can I at least take you home

Lelo: dude your talking to lelo Zulu, I never need a lift

Chad: will be waiting outside

He winks at her and walks off

Lelo: why does he have to be so freaken cute (she mumbles)

Ofents e

Coming to school was the worst decision ever, I feel worse

Sthe: you shouldn't have come, we could have Skyped or something

Fefe: the (sniffs) day is almost over (clears throat)

Sthe: fefe if you don't go to the doctor you feel worse tomorrow

Fefe: fine, please keep me posted (coughs)

I pack up my books

BG: can I take your bag for you ma'am

Fefe: I said you can call me fefe or ofents e

BG: first day ma, I mean ofents e

I hand my bag over to him

Fefe: bye sthe

Sthe: bye guys

We walk to the car and all I want is my bed

BG: should I drive to waterfall city hospital

Fefe: no, all I want is to take a nap

BG: are you sure

Fefe: yes sir

Our drive home is long because of an accident on the highway, I keep dosing off in the car

BG: ma'am.... ma'am

Fefe: mmmm

BG: we are home

Fefe: thank you

BG: are you sure I should not take you to the doctor

Fefe: no, my husband will take me when he gets

here

BG: ok ma'am

I get off and he takes my bag for me.

Thank God there is no one in my path to our room.  
It's 3pm and I get in to bed with my clothes on

Nkosinathi

It's almost evening and dad suggested we wear our formal clothes so that the ladies don't suspect a thing

Nath: baba should I leave you guys

Lan: no your driving us

Leth: I miss being young wild and free

Lan: today was nice, it felt like old times but now I



miss my daughter

Leth: daughter? Does nunu know that she has been replaced

Lan: I had to say something because I'm not in the mood to receive a punch from you

They laugh

I walk off to call fefe and she does not answer her phone nor her texts

I decide to call lelo and she also does not answer

Kuhle is my best bet at this point

Kuhl: the king

Nath; boi is my wife home

Kuhl: yea Ruth said she came in earlier on but went

straight to her room

Nath: please give her your phone, she is not answering mine

Kuhl: what did you do

Nath: nothing that I'm aware of wait what's the date today... nah there is nothing special that I have missed but her

I hear him knocking with no answer

Nath: get in but push the door slowly

He does that

Kuhl: bra she is sleeping

Nath: oh that's why she is not answering my calls

Kuhl: yea she was under the weather this morning

Nath: I'm sure she is medicated hence she is out

Kuhl: yea

Nath: now let my queen rest

Kuhl: sure

I need to get her a care package of her favorite things.

Lelothando

I can't believe I took Chad's offer to take me home now we are sitting at a freaken parking lot eating McDonald's

Lelo: if I was not starved I would have taken an Uber

Chad: you like being around me

Lelo: you do know that if my brother was to find out he would kill us

Chad: as long as your dad is alive then your safe

Lelo: oh so you think we will end up like them

Chad: at least I am one step closer you called us "we"

Lelo: get over yourself... I'm done eating

Chad: ok let's go

He takes me home and it's late well its almost the end of autumn. What i am saying is that South Africa has two seasons

We get home and he helps me with my extra bag

Chad: so how about that kiss princess

Lelo: Chad we are home, there are camera's everywhere. You should have taken the opportunity out there

He laughs

Chad: your such a tease you know that

Lelo: I aim to please, thank you for the ride and food

Chad: I can do it everyday

Lelo: no need... bye

I walk away

Kuhl: late

Lelo: yea yea...

Kuhl:where did you go

Lelo: I had to perfect my routine

Kuhl: mmmm

Ag I can't believe I'm lying to kuhle because of Chad

Nkosinathi

Finally we get home and it's dinner time

Nath: sanibonani

Lef: hey baby

Twins: heyyy

Lef: I didn't expect you guys back today

She stands up and walks towards me to give me a hug

Lef: where is daddy

Nath: his in the loo and where is...

Lef: nathi what's with the cut on your lip

Nath: I was sparring dad

Lef: you guys had time to gym

Nath; yup to blow off some steam... mama can I

please check on my wife

Lef: ok baby I will have Ruth send your food up there too

Nath: is she eating in our room

Lef: yes she said she needed to rest and I let her be

Nath: ok

Lan: good evening to my beautiful family, we should have all became models maan

I shake my head and walk off, this man is still drunk. I get to our room and she is is sleeping, I lift the cloche to check if she ate and still nothing

I uncover her face and she is sweaty

Nath: nana.. Nana.. Nana

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: I'm home wake up

She has a faint smile

It takes her some time to sit up and she puts her head on my shoulder. She sneezes

Nath: bless you

Fefe: thank you

Her voice is breaking

Nath: what did the doctor say my love

She keeps quiet

Nath: I guess you didn't go... ok



I get up and got to our closet, get a change of clothes for me and her

Nath: come

Fefe: I dont want to bath baby (coughs)

Nath: ok let's take off these damp clothes ke

I help her out of her clothes and I change into mine.  
I must really love her because I'm not annoyed that she slept with my favorite hoody

Nath: let's go

She nods

We walk out of the house and leave for the hospital.  
Will text my parents when we are done

Doc: I'm thinking that I should keep her over night

Nath: doc i really want her home with me

Doc: I will see what I can do

She walks away

Nath: do you want to sleep here

She shakes her head no, I nod

Fefe: what happened to your lip

Nath: I was sparring dad and it got a little eventful

Fefe: askies

I smile

Nath: why didn't you go to the doctor like I told you

to

Fefe: I regret not going

I laugh because I wanted to shout at her but she finished me. The doctor comes back with her prescription

Doc: you have a throat infection so these antibiotics will help clear it away

Nath: thank you doc

She nods and removes the IV from her wrist

Nath: let's go home nana

I help her get off the bed and we go home. I have my work cut out with this one

---

Hey lovers

Hope that you enjoy

Because of my busy schedule I won't post everyday unless I'm working from home like this week.

If I plan on posting everyday and by 6pm on that particular day the comments are not 80+ then I will have to leave for when we reach target

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 84

Nkosinathi

We are back from the hospital and ofents e has been booked off for the rest of the week, she tried to fight it but I stood my ground as head of the household

She is extremely mad at me because they are expecting a guest speaker on Friday and rumor has it that it's her idol, but had she listened and gone to the doctor when I told her too maybe she wouldn't be this sick nxa

Now I can't even make love to her because she is out and ngilambile mina but then again she is my stubborn khanyi

I brush her beautiful face as she is laying on top of

me. How can she be this beautiful while sleeping

Nath: even though your mad at me I still love you  
nana

I whisper and peck her forehead, I gently turn to  
place her on the bed. I'm finding it hard to sleep  
because I slept almost the whole afternoon

Nath: your safe now, I killed the guy who shot you  
guys and I don't regret doing it.. I would kill for you  
or my family any day but what's weird is after taking  
a life the beast within me gets excited and when the  
excitement dies down only the thought of you  
sweetheart can clear my conscious

Us making love heals me

She moves a little and for some reason i had

wished that she had heard me. Apparently its therapeutic to voice out your sin or guilt. Fefe would probably leave me if she knew the truth about me, but most of the killings are justified

Let me go take a cold shower because the king is not aware of the situation he does not have eyes. I stroke him up and down a little because his out of control

I don't get it,sometimes nothing sexualhappens but he gets hungry for her

I chuckle

"Loud screams"

What the?

"Loud screams again"

I quickly get out of bed and wear my trackpants. I open the door to check which direction it's coming from. It's a pity my dad confiscated my gun, now I can't protect us nxa

"Loud screams"

Fuck its lelo but it's not from her room, I follow the noise and I find her on the couch all crouched up

Nath: baby whats wrong

I'm worried because she is sweating and looks like she is in agony

Lelo: please please don't die please



She screams again

fuck its one of her premonitions, kuhle comes in looking a bit sleepy but alert

Nath: kuhle call mom and dad

He turns without urgency but gets the job done.  
Mom and dad come rushing down

Lef: whats going on

Lelo: please don't die!

Lan: fuck!

Mami takes her from me and puts her head on her lap.

Lef: let's pray

We all start praying

my prayer was to keep my loved ones safe and to help Lelo from all this pain that she is in. After a good 15 minutes of prayer lelo starts settling down a bit but mami starts humming while wiping the sweat from her face

I'm just sitting next to them watching all of this unfold. My dad is on a call with the seerer to ask why lelo is still getting these premonitions because they have appeased the ancestors and all the seerer could say is

Seer: i think the reason why this is happening its because the ancestors want to warn you about a death that will shake the family. Ndabezitha protect your kingdom

Lan: my kingdom?

Seer: thats the message I got, when nkosazana started getting her premonition. let's hope she will remember and tell us what she saw

Lan: ok

He hung up and we all looked at him with worry except mami, she was still humming to the now sleeping lelo

Ofentse walks towards us slowly

Fefe: mami what's wrong with lelo

Mami does not answer because she is in a trance, yup my family is weird

Nath: baby you have a cold and your walking

barefoot

Fefe: I was scared when I heard the commotion down here so I forgot to put on my slippers.. is she fine

Lan: yes she is fine, it was just one of her episodes. You can go back to bed, we don't want you getting worse aneh

She nods

Nath; baba are you guys going to be ok

He nods

Nath: kuhle let's go, nana I'm going to carry you to our room. Baba let me know if you guys need us

He nods

I carry fefe on my back because we didn't have the underfloor heating on so I didn't want her to get cold

She has her head placed on my back lol fefe is such a child

Nath: my poor kids won't enjoy the spoils of having a father because their mom is depleting all their benefits before they are even conceived

She giggles

Fefe: I told you that... (sneezes)

Nath: nana I hope I don't contract your cold because one of us has to be strong for the other

Fefe: but if we are both sick then we can stay home together

I laugh

Nath: that sounds amazing but I'm a big baby when I'm sick, only mami can handle me

Fefe: well I'm your wife so it's my responsibility now

Nath: I hope so too... now get into bed before I fuck you

She looks at me shocked

Fefe: just like that vele

Nath: baby I want to make love everyday and wena your always scared that they will hear us and you only give it to me when they are not around which is hardly, so excuse me for being horny

She laughs and coughs

Nath: hai wena sleep so that we can spend the weekend at our place

Fefe: don't sulk baby

She takes my hand and puts it in her undies

Fefe: it will still be here when I'm 100s

She moves my hand as I'm about to hold it and she laughs

Nath: mxm let's sleep

Lefika

It's morning and I slept in the same bed as my daughter because I was worried about her

premonition.

There is a knock at the door

Lef: come in

Lelo shifts in my arms, the door opens

Lan: morning my love, how is the princess

Lef: she slept fine, I think she shouldn't go to school today

Lan: are they done with semester tests

Lef: I will ask kuhle

She opens her eyes and smiles

Lelo: morning mama



Lef: morning my angel

Lelo: daddy

He sits on the bed

Lan: come here princess

She hugs her dad

Lan: do you remember anything from this morning

She nods her head

Lef: care to tell us baby

Lelo: Koko says we need to be strong it is not God's will but it will happen if we don't be careful

I look at lihle

Lan: what is this thing that is coming thando

Lelo: death of a loved one... daddy I don't want to talk about this, it upsets me

She becomes teary

Lan; ok mtwana wam askies

My mind is running wild. Who could it be? Can it be a distant relative not my immediate family please

Lan: hey hey stop stressing, this was a warning we need to adhere to. If it's not God's will then something can be done about it so it doesn't come to pass

Lef: I'm trying baby

Lan: come in here

We shared a hug with our daughter in between us

Narrator

Later on in the day

Siya: fuck I'm pissed!

Guy: its ok my guy at least your just suspended  
pending on investigation

Siya: my guy you know that place was easy access,  
how are we going to get istocko. You know it's risky  
in the streets phela competition is high

Guy2: you can go back to potch

Siya: fuck potch, my sister was starting to get  
suspicious

Guy: I think your just mad that you won't be able to

see that Zulu girl anymore

Siya: mxm I'm busy cooking up something

Guy: like

Siya: you see that sexy vixen from altitude

Guy2: which one

Siya: the waitress

Guy: oh yea yea

Siya: she is my way in

Guy: how

They look confused and feel their friend is losing his mind

Siya: she is from the same kasi as that boy so she has inside info ka di dynamics

Guy: yoh thixo! That girl is off the market and in love that boy plus that is the son of the kings of jozi  
**LEAVE HIM THE FUCK ALONE!**

Siya punched him in the face and they fought

Siya: kings of jozi ya masimba nxa

The fight stopped after Thato held siya

Siya: Thato leave me the fuck alone

That: siya your worrying me, when last did you take your meds

Siya: Fuck you Thato

He got up and left while Sam was wiping his bloody face

Sam: his becoming a liability

That: he just needs to take his meds

Sam: his too invested in that girl nxa if I could I would kidnap her and sell her to the Nigerians

That: hey don't let Siya hear you

Langalihile

I'm meeting the brothers at my gentlemens club, yup still own it and it's gotten even more discreet

Lan: gents

Lea: sho the brother

Leth: sho

Leb: hi

Lan: did you get drinks

Leb: yea we ordered you a drink too

I sit down

Leth: so what's up

Lan: eish jo lelo had a premonition this morning and the seerer confirmed

Lea: what is this premonition

I told them everything

Leth: fuck me!

Lan: we need to tighten all the loose ends and all corners. We are shutting down

Leb: fuck no not shut down dawg my wife is going to have a field day

Leth: its either that or we loose one of own bra and you need to tame your wife

Leb: please don't tell me how to handle my household

Leth: mxm

Lan: guys easy we need to be one step forward if there is something coming up

Lea: what if its natural

Leth: if it was natural then it would be God's will

Leb: true

Lan: before I would advise that we all stay in one house but we have too many kids now

Lea: you mean you have too many kids

We laugh

Lan: and I'm not done

Leb: you need to give my sis a break dawg

Leth: I think its time we give back half of the lobola because he is screwing our sister every chance he gets

Lea: mental image lethabo



We laugh

Lan: but on the real guys I'm fucken nervous. For some reason I'm thinking it's mami because she did not get the premonition

Leth: nah man don't think like that

Lea: worse I told lerato she can move out

Us: what!

Lea: I know eish its all Nat she did things to me to say yes

Leb: things like what? Kana you and Nat are freaky

We laugh

Leth: I don't think she should move out especially now

Lan: in fact she should never move out. Kana that's

my child

Leb: truth

Leth: kana when is nathi's inauguration

Lan: his 21st

Leb: guys isn't he a bit to young

Lan: I will guide him every step of the way it's just that I'm getting pressure from the council

Leth: since when do you listen to them

We laugh

Lan: they say fefe doesn't know an ounce of Zulu and how is she going to be queen if she can't communicate with her subjects

Leth: bull shit

Lea: English is universal these days they can't tell me they won't be able to understand her. Akere she will learn as time goes on

Leth: hei that boy must not hear all of this because fefe is his heart

Lan: I know

We carried on discussing a lot of strategies to find an enemy who might want to attack us

Lan: yoh my head hurts let's go home

Lra: don't forget to call luyanda

Lan: sho

---

Hey lovers

Happy valentines days

P.s roller-coaster is approaching

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 85

Nkosinathi

It's Friday and fefe is getting better, we'll she is almost 100s but she still needs to take her meds

Nath: baba

Lan: yes mfana wam

Nath: I know fefe has to be here for a full month but

can she gets weekends off

He laughs

Lan: I thought you guys are holding off on having a baby

Nath: we are baba

Lan: then why do you want extra privacy its not like anyone will disturb you here

Nath: eish baba

Lan: listen my boy we suspect that there is an enemy out there who might want to hurt us so I would appreciate that we all stay under one roof and take extra precautions when we are out there

Nath: enemy?

Lan: lelo's premonition was not a hoax.. by the way is there anyone you might be clashing with or anything

I sit down and think

Nath: ag it's just this other loser who is obsessed about fefe, he slashed my tires the other day

Lan: heh? Why is it the first I'm hearing about this

Nath: langelihle I can't always be running to you with my problems. I keep saying this over and over dad. When I need you I will call

Lan: I am your father and my duty is to protect you. Whats his name and surname

Nath: I can't remember his full details but he works at the clinic on campus, i will ask fefe

Lan: I need you to ask her now

Nath: does that mean we can't leave

Lan: if something was to happen to you guys I would never forgive myself son

He looks a bit upset

Nath: yoh baba I'm going to die of blue balls

He laughs so loud

Lan: don't worry no one has ever died of that

Nath: hai let me get that info you wanted

Lan: sho

I leave his study

You know this is embarrassing, I'm a married man but I'm about to tell my wife that my father says we can't go to our place. J a neh

Nath: nana

Fefe: munchie.... wait you don't look excited does that mean we spending the weekend here

Nath: yea

She looks a bit upset

Nath: come here

She moves closer to me and I embrace her with a hug

Nath: let's have date night in our room then tomorrow we will be out the whole day, plus I feel like clubbing it's been a while

Fefe: that sounds like a plan plus my hair is a mess I need a new wig

Nath: your wish is my command

We stay in



We watched a movie "how to ruin Christmas" it was hilarious, we then had our dinner in the room

Narrator

Nathi has given his father Siya's name and langa sent it to Kyle for extensive research

Nosi is easing into this "friendship" with siyanda. He picks her up to and from work they talk over the phone when she is free but she has friend zoned him

Siyanda is a 32 year old from Daveyton. He has 1 sister and a little brother, they were raised by a single mom who did everything for her kids

Siyanda got involved in this organ syndicate after his brother was involved in a cut cut syndicate. He

scammed a very dangerous man and his only ticket out was if siya worked with them. For mahle (his brother) he would do anything because he is his mother's heart and soul

He bailed him out by getting his friends on board until they got addicted because the payout was good, now they run their own operation. The funny part is mahle is in jail for other petty crimes

That's the information langa got from Kyle and that he has been doing his research on fefe

Lan: fuck! Please add her to the list I totally forgot

Kyl: ok boss, also this guy is on some antidepressants

Lan: why

Kyl: he lost his fiancée a few years ago and he was not coping

Lan: cause of death

Kyl: they say it's pneumonia but there was speculations of murder

Lan: how dangerous is this guy

Kyl: Compared to you guys his small time

Langa chuckles

Lan: its these ones that we underestimate that we need to lookout for. Listen keep tabs on him and his crew for me. Good work

Kyl: thank you sir

He hung up

Nathi and fefe are going out with fefe's bodyguard hot on their heels

They walked into the barber shop

Nath: so your not cutting your hair today

Fefe: nah I'm just going to wash my hair because I want to get a wig

Nath: mmm wigs look so good on you

Fefe: and short hair doesn't

Nath: even if your were to be bald my love you would still look amazing

She smiles and pecks his lips

Guy: ok lovebirds are we doing the usual today

Nath: I am she is not

Nathi gets up and does his normal fade haircut.  
After that fefe went to get her hair did

Nath: fuck babe you look fire

Fefe: with hair like this we need to go out munchie

Nath: nunu your not 100s

Fefe: please love I have been cooped up in the house for days

Nath: wena ushadile nunu no more clubbing for you

She pouts and nathi laughs

Nath: let's go home to rest and prepare for tonight then

She smiles and hugs her man

Fefe: let's go

Nath: I will have to call the others and organize more security

Fefe: I hope baba won't say no

Nath: leave him to me

Nathi starts calling his friends so that they can be alert

Chad DMs lelo because she blocked him

[Babe come out with us tonight]

[So now I need to block you on social media] future wifey

[Lol come on lelo your brother will be around so I won't do anything, I just want to see you]

After an hour

[OK I will see what I can do] future wifey

[I'm the happiest man alive]

[What ever] future wifey

Nkosinathi

I know dad might refuse but I also want to breathe, I have been so busy with my traditional wedding and all. We just need to let our hair down

Nath: baba

Lan: yes

Nath: I know that we need to be safe and vigilant of the danger that we might be facing but I have to do something for my wife. I feel trapped and can't do anything with her. Its her school holidays and since our wedding we have not done anything really

He throws his head backwards on his seat and takes a deep breath

Lan: son I think the threat might be on your end. This siyanda character is in to some deep shit and his obsessed about your wife.

Nath: I gathered

He tells me more about the investigation

Nath: so you have him followed

Lan: yes

Nath: I know I might sound like I'm being reckless or cocky but baba if we have our bodyguards and we secure our sitting area we could have a good time. I promised the wife baba please



He keeps quiet and I know his thinking

Lan: no funny business

Nath: no funny business

Lan: you can go but don't come back to my house drunk. Nkosi please be responsible and make sure your safe

Nath: thank you so much baba

I get up to tell my wife the good news, she is busy taking pictures of her new hair

Nath: geezz I'm sure you have 100 pictures of that hair

Fefe: I have been feeling and looking scruffy hence the confidence

Nath: I find you incredibly irresistible all the time

Fefe: you just saying that because I'm your wife

I hold her from behind

Nath: guess what

Fefe: we can't go out

I move her hair to the side and kiss her on her neck

Nath: nope we are going out and we can stay at our place for the night

She turns and holds my neck

Fefe: you must be happy

Nath: aren't you?

Fefe: I missed my king inside of me

She goes on her toes so that she can reach my lips.

We kiss

Fefe: mmmm I can't wait

Nath: let's ditch the club

Fefe: never

She laughs after that

Fefe: come I want us to match

Nath: nothing formal please

Fefe: nah don't worry

She chooses our outfits and we take a shower to get ready. She has us dressed in ripped jeans lol that's the only thing we are matching because she chose a black lingerie body suit with a fur jacket

and I'm wearing a black balmain t-shirt with a cardigan

She wears her stilletos and I sneakers. We are good to go

Nath: you look amazing sweetheart

Fefe: we look amazing babe

Nath: let's go

While we are about to leave, lelo runs towards us

Lelo: don't leave me

I'm shocked because I did not invite her

Nath: going somewhere

Lelo: I'm coming with you guys

Nath: do your parents know

Lelo; mom knows

Nath: should I ask

Fefe: baby let her, she does not drink so she won't be trouble

Nath: are you ready to be a widow

Fefe: no

Nath: then she is staying

Lelo: please my king, I heard dad preparing the security detail so nothing will happen to me

I look at fefe and she is pouting

Nath: you better be helping me look after her otherwise your going to be a widow... what did you say to mom

Lelo: the truth

Nath: mmmm

We leave for altitude because it's not congested like a normal club but we pick up the rest and we are traveling in two different cars with our security detail surrounding us

You would swear the president is going clubbing

Nath: nana please stay close and don't get too wild

Fefe: don't worry munchie

She kisses me and wipes her lipstick off of my lips

Nath: you should have left it on me so that the girls will back off

We laugh

Fefe: you announcing that your engaged was a killer.

We are directed to our Cabana and we found everyone there

Fefe: hi guys

Them: heyyyy

Pink: choza you missed out yesterday at school

Nath: pinky please don't start, she is already mad at me

She laughs

I whisper in fefe's ear

Nath: I said I will make it up to you

She nods

We order our drinks and our afternoon begins. The girls are having a good time and I'm chilling with my boys

Siph: my king I have been thinking man

Nath: about

Siph: I think I'm ready to commit to princess

Chad: say what!

Nath: well its about damn time

We laugh

Nath: so your bank balance is looking good because we are not going to charge peanuts

Siph: only the best for the love of my life



Nath: that's My boy

Chad: you guys sure know how to put pressure on a person

Nath: don't rush it man

Chad: your fucken younger then us but you are ahead of us

Nath: months apart Sihle

They laugh

I watch my girl dance but over her shoulder I see nosi

Nath: what the fuck!

Chad: what?

Nath: look

Siph: she works here?

Nath: I don't trust that bitch

Chad: you almost fucked that bitch

He laughs and I look at him

Chad: relax dude

Nath: starting from now im getting our drinks from the bar, I don't trust anyone anymore

Siph: same here

I call fefe and she sits on top of me

Fefe: yes munchie

Nath: are you having fun

Fefe: thee best, I heard princess is moving out of home

Nath: serious?

She nods

Nath: siphos is ready to step up but don't say a thing

She moves away from my embrace shocked yet excited

Nath: shhh baby come here

Fefe: askies munchie I'm so excited

She kisses me

Ler: staap yoh we also have boyfriend's

Lelo: count me out

Chad: don't worry babe I got you

Lelo rolls her eyes

Pink: where is our waitress we are running out of champagne

Nath: let me go and get it for us

Fefe: we can call our waitress nana

Nath: don't worry sweetheart I will get our drinks..  
siphon walk with me

We get up and walk to the bar to place our order

Nath: if fefe was not having such a good time I would have opted to leave

Siph: I get you

Guy: gentlemen

We turn to see who it is

Fuck me

Nath: this is definitely not my day

Siya: can I have a quick chat with you

Nath: no! I don't want my tires to get slashed

He laughs

Siya: sorry about that, I don't know what got over me

Nath: I swear if we where not in public I would punch you

Bg: everything ok here guys

Nath: I don't know? Is everything OK

Siya: yea I just want to talk to him

Nath; I'm not interested

I turn to the guard

Nayh: my man please bring our drinks to our table

I really feel like we should Leave and finish this party at home

[I have proof that you killed nsimbi and how, I doubt your wife will be ok sleeping with an abusive childish killer. Remember lebo?] Anonymous

What the

[One night with your wife and I will destroy all the evidence] anonymous

I feel my blood boiling, I want to fucken punch his face but I can't embarrass khanyi like that

Nath: babe

She comes to me

Nath; that doctor friend of yours is here

She is shook

Nath:he provoked me and I'm ready to fuck him up,  
can we please leave

Fefe: I need you to calm down first then we can  
leave because we can't show him that he got under  
your skin ok babakhe

I nod

Fefe: I love you

I smile

Nath:mba

We kiss

---

Hey lovers

Sorry it's late

Yours

LMZ

His Reign



Insert 86

Nkosinathi

Kissing fefe is like a drug

Nath: I'm calm now let's go

Fefe: ok love.... guys let's call it a night, we will continue this party at our place

Lera: hau chomi its banging here

She looks at me

Fefe: don't panic but there is a security breach and we need to leave

Pink: what the fuck friend

Fefe: pinky I said don't panic, we are just going to pretend all is well then we leave. We will examine

everything when we get home

All: ok let's go then

I called one of our BG's

Nath: we are ready to go

BG: should we help with the drinks

Nath: I doubt we are allowed to take them.with

Chad: I will speak to the manager

Nath: ok we will be in the car but don't force matters  
my man neh, we have drinks at the house

Chad; no problem

We got up

Nath: my love

Pink: can I atleast call our friends to join us

Fefe: bo Connie le Sam

Pink: yea

Fefe looks at me

Nath: sure

I hold my baby from behind and walk towards the exit

Nath: so we are going to have our private little party aneh

She giggles

We get in the different cars and head off to our place, the manager agreed for us to take our unopened drinks

So fefe and I are sharing a bottle of champagne. We get to our place and luckily I asked our helper to prepare light snacks for us for when we return

I open the door

Nath: honey I'm home

We laugh

Nath: Chad drinks in the cooler, siphon music please and ofentse I need you in my office

She giggles

Ler: hell no! You guys are going to leave us here the whole night

Nath; lol Lee she just wants to get comfortable

Lelo: even I know that your lying bro

Fefe: so you guys suggest I should go and change alone

Nath: ngeke!

They laugh

Nath: you guys forget that we are not dating anymore

Pink: hoowiii

We laugh

Fefe: we will sneak out when they not looking

She whispers in my ear

Nath: but why are we being controlled in our own home

Fefe: will we be really back in less than 10min

I laughed

Nath: honestly if I get you in there your not coming back

We laugh

Lelo throws a t-shirt on fefe

Lelo; because I love you I decided to get you a top, go and change in the guest room

Nath: lol uyang hlanyela wena lelo

Lelo: I was coming up with a solution to our little

problem

As I was about to answer her my phone rang

Nath: I need to get this

I pecked fefe and walked off

Nath: baba

Lan: tell me your home

Nath: yes we are, after I received the texts we left and we where not followed because the cars split the minute we left William Nicole

Lan: good... I called skizo to get him when his on his way home

Nath: so where are you taking him

Lan: you are not coming along

Nath: but dad he threatened me

Lan:are you not the one who wanted to have a good time with your wife

Nath: ok how about you keep him until tomorrow then I join you

Fefe comes to where I'm standing and I open.my arm. She slips right in

Lan: nathi you wanted to be a child and enjoy your marriage so I'm letting you be exactly that, me updating you was just common courtesy but your staying out of this one and my word is final

Nath: Mageba

The king has spoken and there is no arguing with him when his this stern.

He hangs up



I slide the phone inside my pocket and hug nana tighter. She looks up at me

Fefe: I missed you

I smile

Nath: up

I pick her up and I make her sit on the rails

Nath: if it was up to me we would be locked up in our room

Fefe: they are drunk let's pump them with more champagne so that they pass out

Nath: with Sam here mxm that guy can drink all the alcohol we have in the house and still look sober

We laugh while I steal a few kisses

Fefe: I want you so bad

I smashed my lips on hers because that is music to my ears and no will stop me

Nath: let's go

I put her down and hold her hand, we enter the house through the sliding doors

Con: finally

Sam: we thought you guys were even fucking out there

Nath: good night guys. My wife and I need to sleep

They wanted to protest but I looked at them and we

walked away.

Fefe: your such a bully

Nath: what my queen wants she gets

Fefe: mmm undress me

I smile

Narrator

Back at altitude siya is a bit annoyed because nathi did not retaliate he was provoking him so that ofents e can witness his ugly side

He has information about nathi's temper well it came out by mistake from nosi when she was explaining why she is not fond of the Zulu's when asked

After the gang left he wanted to leave but had promised nosi that he would drop her off. After nosi noticed that the Zulu's are at the club she switched tables with her colleagues so that she never works on their side for the night

She even got a mild panic attack but it didn't end up affecting her job. It's now knock off time and siyanda is waiting at the underground parking lot

Langelihle's men are ready to stage a hijacking the minute he leaves the parking lot. Luckily this was a spur of the moment idea so if there is a snitch in the camp he wouldn't have enough time to warn him

Back at the house everyone is asleep except lelo and Chad. They are sitting on the same couch, music is playing softly in the background.

Chad: so the rooms are full where are we going to sleep

Lelo: definitely not with you

He chuckles

Chad: I have known you almost your whole life and I would like to think I know who you are but can you enlighten me. I want to know you in a more deeper level

Lelo: sihle it's a waste of time trying to know me because I'm not interested in you

Chad: don't fool yourself hun, you would have not came here if you didn't feel something for me

She looks at him and shakes her head

Lelo: why are you such a fuck boy

Chad: I'm a guy babe, I'm hott and the ladies love me but lately I'm down an out because the lady I like doesn't not love me.

It frustrates me because I have never been rejected by anyone

Lelo laughs

Lelo: I made history

Chad: you are beautiful yazi

Lelo: thank you

They look into each other's eyes for sometime

Chad: come closer, you seem a bit cold

She is hesitant but decides to live in the moment.

Chad welcomed her in his arms and they continued chatting getting to know each other on a deeper level

Chad: can I kiss you

Lelo nods and they share lelo's first sober kiss. She struggles a bit in the beginning but chad guides her like a pro. So the rest of the night they chat and share kisses here and there

Meanwhile in one of the guest rooms lerato and siphon are having a serious conversation about marriage. They have spoken about it but it has not been this serious

Siphon: I'm ready babe

Lera: I am so excited love

Siphon: so is this considered a proposal

Lera: the weed your smoking is way too strong

They laugh

Siph: fine I will do better

Lera: you must know that my uncles are going to kill you

Siph: I'm a trust fund baby love I got you

She kisses him and it becomes heated

Skizo and his crew noticed that siya has company but decided to follow him until he dropped nosi off in cosmo. Siya did notice that he is being followed and he called the cops

Skizo got the alert but they had prepared their guys in the force that if someone calls in they should



attend to the call. So the two cops come to siya's rescue but they stop him

Siya: thank you guys hei this car has been following me the whole night

Cop: not a problem sir

Cop1: how about we escort you to your destination since we don't see the car that was following you. My partner here will drive your car in case they come back wena ngena nami

Siya: sho

They drove siya to the slaughter house in Alex

Siya: why did we offramp here, this is not the way to Bedford you need to offramp at van buuren

Cop: I'm picking up my girlfriend relax

They park in front of the slaughter house and skizo  
knocks on siya's side

Skiz: phuma

Siya: hau my bra whats this

Skiz: hei phuma!

He opens the door

Siya: bra yaka I have money

Skiz: who said I need your money

He held him by the neck and pushed him, siya  
wanted to fight but realized it's not worth it. They  
walked into the house, langa lethabo and leano  
where seated waiting for him

When he saw them he got a fright but quickly called

himself to order

Siya: I should have known he would run to daddy

Lan: that's what happens when you don't pick on someone your own size

Siya: listen I need to make it work later on so can we get this over and done with

Lea: wa tella neh

Skizo pushes him down to sit

Lan: so wena you want one night with my makoti neh

They laugh

Leth: does this guy know how hard we had to work to get her to be ours

Lea: jy vat kans

Lan: you have some balls to disrespect my son like that

Leth: AK why is he not here so that he can experience Nkosinathi Zulu

Lan: his enjoying his wife so I let him be

Siya gets irritated when he pictures what nathi could be doing to fefe

Lea: heh banna his getting mad

They laugh

Leth: phela I'm expecting a grandson from tonight onwards

They laugh

Siya: you guys are wasting your time. If I go missing for more than 24hrs all the evidence I have collected will be released so do best

Leth: we have the best lawyers to fight all of this so go ahead

Siya: but razor will sort it out on the streets

Lan: we made razor

He starts getting a bit worried

Lea: take him to the bathtub we need to wash off the arrogance

Siya: hai grootman hade not the bath tub please

Lan: you want to play in the lions den but can't handle the outcomes.

Leth: you better tell us where you got your info then

Siya: ok grootman I will talk please not the bath

tubs

Lan: we are listening

Siya: I did my own research and asked around. Your guys when you just buy them the right amount of booze they speak

Lea: we want names

Siya: your inside cop guy and sello

Lan: sexman?

Siya: yes sexman

Lan: bring sexman and papa's to me

Skiz: sure boza

Siya: can I go

They laugh

Lea: what kind of criminal are you, don't you know the kings of Jozi never let anyone out once they are in here

They laugh

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 87

Ofents e

It's 3am and I feel trapped in his embrace but I am thirsty. I try to free myself but he holds me tighter

Fefe: baby

Nath: ha ah nana... pee in bed it's ok

Fefe: I don't need to pee I need some water

Nath: why didn't you refill the bar fridge, now I have to be cold until you get back

I chuckle

Fefe: munchie give me 2 minutes

Nath: mxm don't come back with your cold feet here

Fefe: its fine I will sleep with bo pinky

Nath: wanyela



I laugh

Fefe: baby wa re kea nyela

Nath: ko toilet

He kisses me all over my face and I giggle

Nath: let me feed you to show that I'm sorry

Fefe; munchie no, I will be back now

Nath: mxm fine vaya

He let's go and I know his sulking but the thirst is real. I pick up his t-shirt from the previous night and wear it

Nath: khanyi that t-shirt is not long enough

Fefe: baby no one will see me, they all sleeping  
gosh

I walk out before he can say another word.

As I walk past the living area I can see there is someone on the couch and music is playing softly but I choose to get some water first before switching off the home theatre system

I decide to warm up some wings for him after drinking some water, while that happens let me switch off the music

As I approach the couches I see lelo's shoes and Chad's. Panic takes over because I'm thinking Chad might have smashed and nathi might come down to check what is taking me this long

Flip!

I shake lelo because she is sleeping in between Chad's legs

Fefe: lelo... sihle

Lelo: mmmm

She answers without opening her eyes

Fefe: nathi is on his way down

You should have seen them, maybe one day I will laugh about this but now I'm shit scared. Shame they are running around trying to stage that they where sleeping in separate couches

I go back to the kitchen to get our food. As I was reaching for some juice, I felt his warm hands snake my waist

Nath: I told you that this t-shirt is short nana

I catch my breath

Fefe: I'm almost done, so you will help me carry our groceries

He chuckles

Nath: sure... anyways please help lelo with the aerospace so that she can sleep with bo pinky. I don't trust Chad

Fefe: ok love

I don't want to argue or anything so I do as told. I pump the bed up for lelo

Lelo: fents e I will do the rest

Fefe: I'm mad at you

She looks down and I carry on fixing her bed

Fefe: nathi would have killed you had he been the one to walk in that situation

Lelo: I know and I'm sorry khanyi

Fefe: we will talk when we are up

Lelo: are you going to tell the king

Fefe: I know if I don't I will be in trouble if he finds out that I knew

Lelo: please don't sisi

Fefe: for now I won't, I think you should find a way to tell him when the time is right but please do not say that I know

She hugs me

Lelo: I'm not even sure I like him

Fefe: then what are you doing in his arms

Lelo: it was cold and one thing led to another

Fefe: mmm careful with that one his a shark just like your brother

She giggles

Lelo: here you are bitten all over you neck by the shark

I touch my neck and remembered that it has hickies

Fefe: lol bye lelo

Lelo: bye

I get to our room and find him leaving the loo

Fefe: munchie if you have been doing number two you better wear your briefs because my sheets are not getting stained

He chuckles

Nath: it was not number two relax

Fefe: it better not be

Nath: come here, you have been gone for too long

Fefe: let's eat first

Narrator

Langa and the guys decided to leave for the night and come back when the snitches has been caught

Leth: guys I'm uneasy

Lan: same here

Lea: ja the way he sold out his guys so fast was weird

Lan: or maybe his just a pussy

Leth: maybe

They drove home and went to sleep

At 6am in the morning lefika's phone pinged it was a DM on Instagram, it was from one of her followers. Every 5 minutes it pinged

Lan: mami please.... turn it off

Lef: let me check it might be Important

She checks her phone and finds 5 Dms and the 6th one came through. the first message was " ask your



husband about Damiani Dlamini's murder oh not forgetting his mom and uncle" the following message where pictures of the deceased

Lef: OH MY GOD

She threw her phone away and langa got up hastily

Lan: mami what's wrong!

She is trembling

Lef: baby please tell me it's not true

Lan: what mbali

She pointed out her phone and langa went through it. He kept his gaze on the phone because he knew that the minute he lifts his head up mami will know

Lef: langelihle Zulu look at me

He slowly lifted up his head

Lef: no, no no baby you let me go to that funeral!  
How could you! That's why Nkosinathi is killing  
people left to right because his father condones it!

He kept quiet

Lef: get the fuck out my room since you have  
nothing to say

He turned and looked at her

Lan: did you forget who I am!

Lef: I am too mad to show respect to a murderer

Lan: Mbalenhle I will slap the sense back into you uyezwa!

She keeps quiet

Langa got out of bed and got dressed. He took her phone

Lan: I will be back

Lefika just looked at him

Lan: Kyle!

Kyle: boss this DM is from a server in India, it seems it sent two different messages to two different phones at the same time but I can't seem to delete the messages hence the notifications every 5 minutes. It is programmed to resend but the minute the message is opened the server collapses

Lan: fuck! Which other number got the other messages

Kyle: Mrs Zulu J r

Lan: shit nathi! Try to delete it please Kyle

Kyle: I am doing my best

Fefe is awoken by the 5 minutes ping intervals on her phone. She tries to mute her phone but it keeps ringing

Nath: khanyi answer the damn phone

She mumbles something and takes the phone. She gets up and goes to the loo

She gets there opens her DMs and she starts gasping for air as she continues reading. With her

it's not pictures but video clips

She covers her mouth in disbelief, she stops the clips and nathi comes rushing in. He grabs fefe's phone and she looks at him with fear in her eyes. Nathi reads the texts and watches snippets of the clips

Nath: baby I can explain

She just stares at him with her mouth covered with her hand

Nath: please finish up so that we can talk

Fefe: is this true, is that really you on these clips

Nath: I did it for your peace of mind love

She shakes her head no

Fefe: so you opt to kill for me without my consent

Nath: if I didn't more people would have lost their loved ones, those boys made you an orphan. I did it for you and our son. Nsimibi was going to come after me until I die, did you want us to live in fear?

Baby his a hitman by profession

Fefe: Nkosinathi can you hear yourself? Your 20 but already a killer. I know that those boys robbed me off a father but you robbed someone off a son. Why couldn't you let the law take its place

Do I now have to change my major to criminal law because my husband kills people for my comfort

He bow his head

Nath: I am sorry baby

Fefe: your apologizing to the wrong person

She gets up, washes her hands and tries to storm out of the bathroom but nathi holds her

Fefe: don't touch me!

He let's go of her and follows her out of the bathroom. She gets dressed in his t-shirt and walks out

Nath: fefe.. baby... khanyi

She walks off to the kitchen

Nath: ofentsse!

Chad woke up

Ofentse opened a bottle of champagne and drank from the bottle

Chad: whats with the noise so early guys

Fefe: don't look at me ask your friend he is the one who is busy making a noise

Nath: baby can we please go back to the room and let me explain

Fefe; Nkosinathi please leave me alone I have to breathe and digest everything

Nath: please nana

She walks off and nathi still follows her

Fefe: can you please stop!

Nathi stops following her and she goes back to their room and locks the door.



Back in Alexander

Langa enters the house and does not greet the guys.  
He goes straight to the room they have placed  
siyanda

Siyanda is startled by the door opening roughly.  
Langa charges at him and punch him on his face,  
his chair tips over because so much force was used

He kicks siyanda in his stomach

Lan: I'm going to fucken kill you

Langa's phone rings

He takes it out to check who it is and it's nathi

Lan: yes

Nath: dad she locked herself in the room, I don't want to lose her dad. How did this happen

Lan: I am about to find out

Nath: send me your location

Lan: if you leave that house she is going to think that your going on a killing spree

Nath; your right but I don't know what to do and I might end up shooting the handle

Lan: thats crazy talk, she is your wife she is programmed to listen to you at some point

Nath; ok

He hangs up and siyanda starts laughing

Langa lands in another kick

Siya; keep hurting me and in the next 3 hours more incriminating information will hit social media. If you think your wife's pictures trended for a long time then your taking chances

By the time your secret weapon finds my server the damage would already been done. So call your lap dogs and tell them your setting me free so that I can stop this madness

Langa was heated and he slapped him using his back hand

Lan: fuck you I don't negotiate with small time gangsters

Siya: this gangster has a PHD

Langa hits him with another punch and this time he does not recover as well as the previous punches

He takes out his phone and dials

Lan: brothers meet me at the sanctuary

Them: sure

He leaves the room and heads to the kitchen to pour himself a glass of whiskey. The guards or should I say the "residents" of the sanctuary are also present

Guy: bozza we couldn't get the cop guy he was with his family but we sent out an alert for him.

Usexman yena we got him his in the dog house as you requested

Langa nods his head and continues to drink his whiskey. An hour later the brothers walk in

Lea: this better be good

Lan: trust me it is

Leth: out with it

Lan: this fucker had us played, he kept us busy looking for the snitches while he had his automated server send messages to mbali and khanyi

He continued to tell them what happened

Lea: shit!

Leth: I suggest we let him go and regroup

Lan: no bra this person wants offense for the information

Leth: when does he want her

Lan: I didn't ask

Leth: we set a trap

Lan: I'm listening

Lethabo narrated the plan but it needed to be tweaked here and there

Lea: ok let's go and see him

They walk to the room and he was still on the floor

Leth: well well well Mr Khoza you sir have outsmarted us. Well done

Lan: listen here you mother fucker if you don't keep the end of the deal then I swear I wipe out your entire family, I wonder if mahle is doing good

Siya: mahle has wasted his life... so when can you deliver my prize and when can I go home so that I can keep my end of the deal

Lan: cocky son of a....

Langa tries to charge at him again

Lethabo and leano held him

Lea; his not worth it

Leth: his a failure in life who can't keep a woman  
now he has to lust over other people's wives

They untie him

Lan: you better keep your end of the deal

Lea: what if he blackmails us for something else

Leth: he knows better than to do that

They set him free

Siya: I will keep in touch for my one night stand.

Lan: you think your going to go out here without

being blind folded

Lea: was his phone jammed

Leth: the minute he entered Alex

The guards blind fold him and they drive out to where his car was placed.

How did siya get the DMS sent?

The minute he noticed that a car was following him he pressed his panic button to activate his server so every day at 6am it will send out attacks and if they release him he will be able to deactivate it

He sends the kings of jozi on a wild goose chase by giving up his informants so that he can live to see the attacks



---

Morning munchies

You guys are not keeping the end of our deal

80+ comments

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 88

Langelihle

We are seated in silence at the kitchen waiting for Kyle to go live. Lethabo is busy on his phone and leano is eating. I can't stomach anything but whiskey because I am fucken irritated.

Mami is mad at me and I can never deal when she is like that.

Lu: was up bitches

I lift my head up and a I smile graced my face, I get up to greet my brother

Lan: bafo

Lu: sho bafoza

We man hug

He greets the other guys

Lu: sorry I'm late, eish my daughter is not well so I had to sort her out

Lea: what is lindiwe doing to the poor child

He shakes his head

Lu: I swear I'm going to take my child and live with her full time. The nanny called me instead of lindiwe, apparently she went to a makeup gig on Friday and never returned, she didn't even call to check in because umtwana uya gula

Lea: lol I swear lindiwe is your curse/karma

We laugh

Leth: for all those broken girls God gave a lindiwe

Lan: nathi dodged a bullet

We laugh

Lu: it doesn't seem like it because uthi umakoti locked him out of their bedroom

Lan: makes two of us

Leth: with reason though, I mean she is not exposed to this kind of life unlike nunu

Lan: true, she is literally from a village where matters are sorted out through the king or cops there is not in between or umpakhati

Leth: now to find out that your husband is a murderer worse with visuals is another story

Lea: at least when you told mami she didn't see pictures

Lu: ok it makes sense but she has to grow a tough skin because with the plan you guys have in mind, she is going to freak the fuck out

Lan: I'm not worried too much about her, it's Nkosinathi that I'm worried about

Them: fuck!

Lea: so in 3 days everything has to be in place

Kyle: and we live

Leth: my man!

Lan; let the games begin

We sit and watch Kyle track siyanda's phone in a way it won't alert him. We are also aware that he must have had the app on his phone to launch the attack so we need to intercept in everything that he does, max is back tomorrow and he will pick up from there

I need to pay max more money nxa I don't know why he decided to get married. This could have been avoided

Leth: langa are you sure you can convince ofents e to play along

Lan: if all these years i was able to handle mami, ofents e is small fish plus she is my child she is bound to listen to me

Leth: don't approach her with that attitude, she is fragile

Lea: I guess you have a soft spot for her

Leth; she is a child born in the 2ks you know how fragile they are

Lu: always in " their feels "

We laugh

Lu: let me handle Nkosi

Lea: better you then me

Leth: guys the love of my life needs me I have to go

Lan: i have not seen the whole family in a while, we

should make time with all the kids

Lu: every time we are together lately someone gets shot

He laughs

We look at him and wonder how he is a father of two

Leth: uyis lima luyanda

We got up and left, I will deal with these snitches later on. I try to call mami

Lef: yes

Lan: ujani sthandwa sam? I'm surprised you answered my call

Lef: ke tla reng (what can I say)

I sigh

Lan: mami don't be like that.. DD was a dangerous  
guy

Lef: its not even about that langa, it's the deceit. I  
thought we don't have any secrets between us baby.  
That's why we are stronger together

I sigh

She is right

Lan: I am so sorry my love... no more secrets

Lef: mmmm

Lan: I know I know.. I know I have said this before  
but I promise on my kids life

Lef:mxm... did you anyone kill since you left the



hour

Lan: no but I have two snitches captured, the rest we will discuss when I get home

Lef: you better come with my car

I chuckle

Lan: hau mami you have so many cars already. I'm broke

Lef: get a loan or get it on installment

Lan: ngifelani, where is my sweet miss independent who never wanted anything from me

Lef: she got married to a king

I laughed and so did she

Lan: I love you my love

Lef: always and forever

I kissed my phone and hung up

I got to North Cliff to help nathi out with his problem.  
I knocked at the door and my sweet little girl opened  
the door

Lelo: dad!

She is shocked to see me here

Lelo: I'm sorry I didn't say anything...

Lan: shhhh baby, I will deal with you when I'm done..  
where is your brother

Lelo: his in the kitchen

You can tell she is shit scared, I walk to the kitchen.

Lan: so early.. boys

Nath: baba

Chad: bab Zulu

Siph: baba sawbona

Lan: what got you guys drinking hard liquor so early

Nath: can we talk outside baba

Lan: sure

Luyanda entered

Lu: boys

They light up.. whoa why where they shit scared  
when I walked in but elated when luyanda walks in

Them: uncle lu!

Lan: I'm taking offense boys

They laugh and continue chatting with lu

Lan: nathi where is khanyi

Nath; in our room

Lan: please let her know that I need her to get ready,  
I'm taking her out for brunch

Lelo must have heard us

Lelo: can I come daddy

Lan: lelothando your not even supposed to be here

She quickly disappeared and I laugh

Nkosinathi

I was reluctant to go and call fefe because she might not want to open but it's worth a shot.

I take a deep breath before knocking

Nath: baby please open up

Silence

Nath: nana please

Lerato comes by

Ler: what did you do to her

Nath: lerato can I deal with this first

She looks at me

Nath: I did not hit her or anything, we just had a misunderstanding

Ler: I hope so

She walks off

Nath; khanyi can I at least get my toiletries, then I will leave you alone

After a good 10 minutes she opens the door just enough for my toiletry bag but I block the door before she can close it

Nath: khanyi I'm stronger than you and If I push this door you will get hurt

Her eyes are puffy and red. Shit she has been

crying, she wants to put up a fight but decides otherwise. I enter and lock the room

She gets in between the covers

Nath: my love... ubaba is downstairs and would like to take you out for brunch

Fefe: I'm not hungry

Nath: ok but just go and hear him out, I think he wants to speak to you since you won't speak to me

Fefe: I'm your wife not his

Nath: then talk to me

Fefe: I'm still dealing with all of this nathi

Nath: baby all these people were bad people and...

Fefe: I get all of that but why did you have to take the law in your own hands! Baby if this information gets leaked you will go away for many many years and who am I going to grow old with? I want us to have babies together and watch them grow but

you... you.. you keep jeopardizing our future

I sit on the bed

Nath: come here

Fefe: no nathi

I pull her to me and she does not fight it. I hold her tight and kiss her collarbone

Nath: I'm sorry baby

Fefe: who are these people who are threatening you

Nath: how do you they know they are threatening me

Fefe: I'm not dumb nkosi

Nath: I will let you know once they contact me

Fefe: baby I can't loose you



Nath: you won't lose me I promise

Fefe: why did you have to kill though

She punches my chest

Nath: ouch khanyi

We sit in silence for a minute or so

Fefe: why does your dad want to take me out, I'm extremely tipsy

Nath: yea, you finished a whole bottle of champagne alone, what did you expect

Fefe: you don't have permission to judge me, I was trying to forget

I slightly kiss her on top of her head

Nath: sorry mama ka NJ

She holds me tighter

Nath: should I prepare the shower for you

She moans

Nath: I will prepare him for the state your in

She quickly sits up straight

Fefe: no don't!

I laugh

Nath: my parents know that you drink ofents e

Fefe: but still nathi

I shift closer to her and slowly remove my t-shirt  
that she is wearing

The king stands to attention the minute I realize she  
had no underwear on

Nath: fuck!

She giggles and gets off the bed

I try to get off as fast as she did but she closes the  
bathroom door right in my face

Nath: shit! I will get you

Fefe: go away you horny bastard

Nath: I'm going to punish you for calling me a  
bastard!

She giggles

I leave her and go to the others

Nath: baba, she is just taking a shower she will be done soon

Lu: manje uMageba?

He says that pointing at the king

They laugh, I swear I tried to hide it

Nath: uncle lu come on

They continue laughing

Lu: udilie

I chuckle

Lan: no

They laugh even harder

Nath: you guys come into my house and drink my alcohol but have the nerve to laugh at me

Chad; don't mind him baba it's the rejection that's talking

They laugh

I just chuckle at least the king is calming down.

20 minutes later fefe is done and ready to go

Nath: bye babe

I hug and kiss her

Fefe: your still in the dog box

Nath: so are you for calling me bastard

She giggles and walks away

I wonder what my dad wants from fefe

Nath: uncle lu, you still need to talk

Lu: sho case... gents we will continue this when I'm done talking to this one

We walk away to his car

Nath: are we also going out

Lu: nah I just need some privacy with you

Nath: you sound serious

Lu: its because what I am about to ask of you is serious

I shift a bit in my seat and look at him dead on

Lu: nathi you are like a son to me

Nath: I am your son baba

He smiles

Lu; what I am about to ask you is unorthodox especially to a king... listen we are planning to lure this siyanda guy in and the only way to keep him

busy is to use bait

No!

He looks at me... I hope his not saying what I think he saying

Lu; we are thinking of using ofents e to distract him

Everything stopped for a minute, I had my hands in prayer form and the tip of my fingers touching my lips

This is my way of remaining calm, he continued to tell me how the plan will go and it sounded doable but not ofents e. Fuck no!

Nath: what if he does something to her? What if he



forces himself on her? Baba no! I'm sorry I can't, formulate another plan!

Lu: calm down Nkosinathi

Nath: calm down? Baba are you serious, you want me to sell my wife? My future queen? I would rather go to jail then to put her in harms way

Lu: if we don't do something then we all stand to go to jail, our women and children will suffer. Yes not financially unless our assets get frozen for some reason

Nath: they run legit businesses

Lu: yes but they did not start them with legit money

Nath: baba! Your being unfair, why are you putting so much burden on my wife and I? If I agree to all this madness what makes you think this won't affect my marriage

I kept quiet and realized my dad's plan to take fefe out is to ask her permission and even though fefe is stubborn she won't stand a chance because the

whole plan rides on her for us not to go to jail

Fuck! This is so unfair! How could they play me like this

---

Hey munchies

Hope you guys are well

Feeling way better today

Do enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 89

Nkosinathi

No ways! Not my wife, I can not gamble like that with her life

Nath: baba I'm sorry we have to try plan b if there is one

Lu: we tried mchana but this one is bullet proof

Nath: how baba? How? She will be in a hotel room with this guy, all alone. What if he kills her when she rejects him, we are talking about a guy who slashed my tires for nothing

If that doesn't sound crazy to you then I don't know

Lu: eish nawe you could have mentioned this earlier

Nath: whats done is done but this... this

I got out of the car and walked back into the house.  
The girls where busy cleaning while the guys finish  
eating yesterday's leftovers

Chad: yoh! we thinking on braaing today so we are  
going to get meat and more drinks

Sam: sihle aren't you working tomorrow

Chad: live a little Sambulo

The guys laugh as I knock back my double tot

Sam: I hate that name so much

Siph: easy man

Nath: I need this

My uncle walks in

Lu: pour me one too

I pour the remainder of the contents in my glass and I leave the kitchen. I get a joint in my secret stash and walk to the pool

Ler: are you ok rona

She calls me that when she is worried or wants something from me

Nath: princess please, you know the ritual

Ler: I know but what is happening?

Nath: I need to make decisions that will affect my marriage

Ler: that's why ubaba took fents e out?

Nath; something like that, babe I don't want to think about it can you give me time

Ler: can I have a drag at least

I handed to her and she hands it back

Lu: mchana

I look back to see when he graced me with his presence

Nath: yoh baba ngiyeke please, I need to process everything

Lu: fuck you, you finished the last shot and want me to go

He sits next to me and sips my drink

Nath: baba there is more in the pantry

Lu: I want this one

I carry on smoking my blunt and keep sending fefe messages asking her if she is ok but no response

Nath: where did he take her

Lu: don't know mchana we are just supposed to wait

Ofents e

We are at tashas Nicol way and I'm a bit tipsy but I try and act sober

Lan: you guys had an eventful night neh

Fefe: it was nice to get out after a long time

Lan: how is the fever

Fefe: its almost gone

Lan: good... how is marriage

Fefe: its very difficult baba yoh even if you are in love with your partner the curve balls never end

Lan: like finding out about nathi's extracurricular activities

I chuckle

Fefe: is that what you call it

Lan: I didn't want to be specific

I smile

Our waiter comes and takes our order, it's funny how where we are seated in a secluded section but there where a lot of stares when we walked in. I



wouldn't be shocked if the gossip mongers right about this "date"

Lan: khanyi I know it's hard to take in that you married someone who tends to eliminate anyone who poses a threat to our family

Fefe: baba what if these videos get leaked

A tear trickles down my cheek and I wipe it away

Lan: I will do everything in my power that he never see the gates of prison but I need your help for that to happen

I take a deep breath

He chuckles

Lan: don't look so worried

I smile

He tells me the problem they are faced with and I'm shaking in my boots

Lan: khanyi never in my life had I put my own blood in the line of danger and I promise that I will protect you just like I protect all my kids

Nkosi loves you with all of his heart and I know it would kill him. His mom and I taught him love. So when he told he wants you I did not question because he knows the color of love.

Fefe: does he know about this plan

Lan: no he doesn't, I have asked luyanda to tell him because he listens to him more

Fefe: that's not true baba, nathi idolizes you

He smiles

Lan: I want you to go home, think about my ask and let me know by tomorrow what you think

Yoh so fast

Lan: if your not up for it, I will totally understand. Don't feel pressured or think you would have disappointed me, I need you to be comfortable with your decision

How? Because my husband stands to go to jail. I feel like bursting into tears but we are in public

I drank so much water trying to sober up that I needed to pee but was to scared to go to the loo

He is done eating and I just want to get home

Lan: are you done eating

I nod

I don't even feel like taking the remainder of my food with me. We get up and walk to the counter to pay the bill

Our drive back home is long and silent until we get to north cliff

Lan: I'm not going to get in because your mother is expecting me at home so tell your uncle to come and see me

Fefe: ok baba, thank you for brunch

I smile and he returns the smile

I rush into the house after he leaves and I find everyone sitting in the living area playing game

Fefe: hi guys... uncle lu

Lu: hey makoti unjani

Fefe: I'm ok and you

Lu: well thanks

Lelo: how was brunch

Fefe: it was... I don't know

I fake smile and she can see right through it

Fefe: where is nathi

Pink: his taking a shower

I walk to our room and find him laying on the bed with a glass in his hand, he lifts his head to check who walked in

Fefe: I thought you where showering

Nath: I needed to be alone

Fefe: ok let me leave you then

I turn

Nath: why have you been ignoring my texts

Fefe: because it's rude to be busy on the phone when your are talking to an adult

Nath: mmm.... come sleep next to me and tell me exactly what you and your dad dis cussed

I sigh as he takes another sip of his drink

I narrated the whole story and he took a deep breath and I knew he wasn't happy about all of this, I wouldn't be happy too if I was him because from what I have gathered siyanda is unpredictable

Our lives are filled with drama

Nath: so did you answer him

Fefe: no, I told him that I will think about it and he gave me until tomorrow

He gritted his teeth

Nath: well as your husband I forbid you to go ahead with this plan

Fefe: baby I don't want you going to jail

Nath: I'm supposed to protect you not the other way

around and why does it feel like you have already decided

Fefe: I have no choice

Tears trickled down my cheeks

Nath: I will not be able to live with myself if something bad happens to you

Fefe: I will not be able to live with myself knowing that your in jail because you tried to protect me and aren't we a team that got each other's back?

He shakes his head

Nath: I can't babe

There's a knock on the door



Lelo: food is ready

How long have we been in the room if they are finished braaing

Fefe:are you going to eat

Nath: don't have an appetite

Fefe: we have guests to entertain, we have been in here for a long time now nathi let's go and you don't have to eat

He gets up and I reach for the door handle

He hugs me from behind and I let him

Nath: I can not loose you, I can not live without you

Fefe: your dad promised nothing will happen to me

Nath: fuck fefe, I love the man so much but his not

God

I open the door

Fefe: let's go and put on a show for our guests, we will discuss this later

Narrator

They went to join their friends until it was late, later on lucky came to fetch them.

Things were a bit tense between Nathi and Ofense because she has agreed to do what Langa asked of her. Nathi felt that Fefe didn't trust that they would get out of this without involving her but she felt that his only saying this because he fears he would lose her

Both of them are right because no plan is water tight, what if siyanda decides to kill her because he can't have her?

The brothers where working over time with this plan, using burner phones because if they met siyanda might run scared and they needed to eliminate him

Siyanda continued with his life as normal knowing that he has the kings by their balls. His tech guy assured him that he will monitor his surroundings. He was super excited that tomorrow he will drown himself into fefe hopefully after getting a taste she will reconsider going back to nathi.

He is planning on drugging her and planting his seed in her so that she can fall pregnant with his child. His friends are not in on this because he feels the less people know that minimizes the betrayal

Lefika is oblivious on what is happening and nathi is itching to tell her but that would hurt his parents relationship. He has been drinking every evening since he found out. The one question he keeps asking is " why fefe"

Finally the day of fefe and siyanda's meeting has dawned on them.

Fefe: morning

Nathi just looks at her and goes to the bathroom. She sits and play with her fingers because nathi is so withdrawn

Langa assured her that in time everything will be ok, she is scared to turn them down because the silent treatment from the one she loves is killing her but so much hard work has been put in this plan for her to drop them at the eleventh hour

She gets off the bed to go and freshen up, she is going to get ready at their place. Siyanda required that Nathi be the one to drop her off and a lot of begging was done until he agreed. At least he is not just ignoring her but his dad's too

Apparently Siyanda requested she wears the lingerie she had on, on her birthday (picture in the fan page). She finished showering and was busy packing a bag. Nathi saw her packing the lingerie and he closed his eyes

Nath: baby please... please don't do this

He said it softly but she heard him perfectly. She got up from the couch and headed towards him

She stood in front of him still with his eyes closed

Fefe: look at me munchie

He shook his head no

Fefe: if I don't do this, we will never have this moment ever again. You will never get to see me in my underwear, we will never be able to share a bed together

You may be a first time offender but just know that you will be gone for a long time

The judge will not understand when you say you had to do it to protect your wife but I understand baby so can you afford me the chance to protect you

We are a team and when one is down and out the other has to pick up the slack. He opened his legs

for her to come closer. She accepted the invite and he held her tight on her waist.

They hugged and when nathi opened his eyes the tears trickled down his face

Nath: I'm sorry for putting you in this kind of situation where you feel that you are damned if you do or don't. Ever since we met we have had lots of obstacles thrown at us and I hope we overcome this one

She wipes his tears while hers are unattended

Fefe: I love you and only you. This body is yours and no one will ever get to taste what is yours. I would rather die

Nath: baby please don't speak like that

Fefe: make love to me munchie

Nath: I want to but my head is not in the right space,  
I don't want to hurt you

Fefe: take it all out on me

He doesn't answer her but just continue holding her  
until it's time for them to leave

---

Hey guys

This comment thing is getting old now, how do we  
reach 600 reactions but 50 something comments

Anyways enjoy

Yours



LMZ

His Reign

Insert 90

Nkosinathi

I watched her get dressed in her lingerie. I can tell she is scared and worried. Lord give me strength

Nath: nana

She lifts her head to look at me

Nath: please wear one of my protective beads

Fefe: won't he suspect that I might have a listening device on it or something babe, I mean that is your trademark. People that know you, know that you

always wearing these beads. I would like to think that siyanda has done his research about us

Nath: yes but you can spin it off and say it was our parting gift

She walks towards me looking sexy as hell

Nath: fuck baby..

Fefe: is the listening device active

He nods

Fefe: so they are listening to us

She whispers

Nath: I asked that they only listen when you are in contact with siyanda

Fefe: I guess we will continue this conversation when we i come back

I nod

Nath: put on your coat love

Fefe: I need to put on the Alice band/ hairband so that they can do a camera check

I reach out for the box and open it

Fefe: it is gorgeous babe

Nath: it is my love just remember that when you put it down in case he becomes suspicious of it make it face you guys maar o Ska jumpisa (but don't make it obvious). Babe are you sure you want to do this?

She nods

Nath: we can always skip the country for a few years until the dust settles. We have a home in Miami we could live there or go to Switzerland

Fefe: amazing as that sounds I have committed and refuse to live on the run

I sigh

Nath: wear your coat and let's go

She does so and we off to the car. After my dad had communicated with Siyanda the agreement was that I drop off fefe at some lodge in the south so thats where I will drop her off

To be honest I don't know what I'm going to do to siyanda the minute I see him but so help me God because I might just fuck him up right there

I would rather fefe see me fight then have her in the line of danger. We park at the lodge and we walk to the reception area

Nath: hi my name is Larona Molefe and we are here to see Mr Siyanda Khoza

Lady: oh yes Mr Khoza is expecting you

She directs us and we walking in silence

My wife is pale on the face and my heart bleeds

Nath: you know you can turn back right now my love

Fefe: its ok nathi we are already here

I nod and knock on the door

Siya: I'm coming.

I hold fefe's hand and she looks away

Siyanda opens the door and I just want to shoot him right on the face but my gun got confiscated

Siya: ahhh if it isn't the famous Zulus...

All the rage I have been suppressing exploded and I punch him on his face

Fefe: nathi!

Narrator

Nathi punched siya on his face and fefe quickly stood in between them so that it doesn't continue

Fefe: baby no... please

He doesn't answer her but does some breathing exercises. Siyanda is holding his nose because it's bleeding

Fefe: munchie go I will deal with this

He looks at her for a minute or so until his phone rings. He takes it out of his pocket, looks at the caller ID and he walks away with a heavy heart

Fefe: siyanda are you ok

He nods

Siya: I will just get myself cleaned make yourself comfortable

The brothers are watching all of this unfold and langa collects 200 notes from the guys

Lu: I really thought that he would kill him with his bare hands

Lan: with his wife there it was never going to happen. I just hope it did not fuck up our plan

Leth: don't worry the plan is in motion as we speak

Max: I'm almost in boss

Lea: hurry up before he forces himself on the poor girl

Fefe is sitting uncomfortably on the couch while looking around and there's a romantic set up. In comes siya with his shirt off



Siya: your ex fucked up my favorite shit

Fefe chuckled

Siya: stand up

He comes with a scanning wand

Siya: spread your legs

Fefe gets nervous and so are the guys that are listening in. He scans her so seductively and ofentse is shaking like leaf

He scans underneath the coochie and rubs his fingers on the lingerie

Siya; mmmm I'm going to enjoy this.

As he scans behind her there is a beep

Siya: found it.. oh the Kings are getting rusty, I knew they would put a listening device on you. Take of that jacket let me see

It was hidden underneath the lingerie label

Siya: mmm so strategic

Fefe has her eyes closed praying to God, Siya throws the device into the ice bucket

Siya; they probably have this whole place bugged, so we are going to my second location

Fefe: but why? I like it here

Siya: do you think I'm stupid sunshine? I know that this whole place is surrounded

He leaves his phone and everything

Siya: let's go

Fefe is hesitant and he grabs her hand

They walk out through the other exit instead of the expected one and there is a car waiting in the staff parking lot. It's an old Datsun

Siya: get in

Fefe: please siya

Siya: ofentse I'm not in the mood to play

She gets in reluctantly

They drive out

Meanwhile the brothers are busy with plan b since siya is moving this party elsewhere. Nathi does not know what's happening because he decided to wait for fefe at the parking lot

His senses comes back to him and he rushes back to the room to only find it vacant. He looks in the bathroom but nothing

Nath: fuck fuck fuck fuck

He takes the bottle of whiskey and smashes it to the wall. He walks our and calls out fefe's name

Nath: ofentse... khanyi... khanyisile... fefe

No answer and he calls his dad

Nath: dad she is not here.. she is not here dad

Lan: come to the warehouse son

Nath: no! I need to look for her

Lan: she still has the camera on and we have people following them

Nath: what if he notices dad

He keeps quiet for a bit

Nath: baba please make it stop, I have a bad feeling in my gut

Lan: I will not let you down son

Nathi is sobbing on the phone until he hangs up

Siyanda arrives at his destination, which is his house in Alberton that he hardly used

Siya: this house could have been yours, now you busy living at your in laws house married to that kid. Sunshine you need a real man, a man who does not abuse women nxa

Fefe is just quiet, they walk in

Siya: take off that silly coat

Fefe: its a bit cold in here

He grabs a remote and switches on the heater

Siya; do you want something to drink? You look so nervous, don't worry I don't bite

Fefe: no I'm ok

Siya: water?

Fefe: no thank you

Siya: oh so you want to get down to business

Fefe: aren't you going to treat your nose first, how do you expect us to kiss

Siya: mmm smart girl.. I will be right back

He takes a few steps

Siya: oh and any funny business, your man goes to jail

He uses the guest bathrooms down stairs

Fefe was told to stall him thsts why she is using every tactic to do so. After a few minutes he comes back finding fefe seated at the same place

He pours himself a drink and sits next to her

Siya: so how are we going to do this

He carries fefe's thigh and she winces

Fefe: I think I will have that drink

Siya: good, so that you can relax

He comes back holding both drinks, it seems he also doesn't trust fefe. He sits closer to her and fefe tries to move backwards but she has reached the end of the couch

Siya: so where were we

Fefe: why me



He chuckles

Siya: well we had a good thing going until that boy ruined everything

Fefe: you where my doctor nothing more

Siya: stop lying to yourself, we have been flirting since the first time I met you in potch, after you left I texted my sister thanking her for asking me to step in because that day my love had come back to me in a different form

Fefe: what do you even mean

Siya: I know it's you sunshine, you just don't remember me

Fefe: huh? Siyanda it's me ofents e

Siya: no sunshine I know it's you, had you not smiled at me the day we first met then I would not have seen it. Your humble nature, your hazel eyes, that beautiful soft skin mmmm I'm getting hard by just thinking about it

Fefe looks terrified as siyanda gets closer and takes her hand to feel his member, she tries to get up and he pulls her down to sit

Fefe: ouch siya your hurting me

Siya: don't be scared sunshine, you will remember once we make love. I have already been acquainted with your beautiful boobs and your neatly shaved pussy when you fainted at school

He licks his lips, he has fefe trapped on the couch and she screams for help but siyanda manages to slip his tongue in her mouth and fefe bit him.

He groaned and slapped her so hard. She screamed giving him time to pull out her tongue, she tried to kick him but he had her on lock

Siya:mmm I see you like it rough

Fefe was trying to get out of his hold and then they heard a gun shot

Lan: I fucken dare you!

He laughed

Siya: so you would rather go to jail

Lan: do your worst, this stops now.. fefe come here

He tries to block fefe and langa prepares his gun to shoot, siyanda heard it loud and clear

Fefe goes to her father but she is shaking and is in tears

The cops come in

Cop: Siyanda Khoza

Siya: yes sir

Cop; your under arrest for human trafficking, drug distribution, attempted rape and money laundering...

He whips out his cuffs

Cop: please come with us...

Siya: wait I need to call my lawyer please pass my phone

Langa has still got his gun aimed at him with so much rage. He looks at langa presses a few buttons and hands over the phone

Siya: you have made your bed Zulu

Cop: You have the right to remain silent.

Anything you say can and will be used  
against you in a court of law, You have the right to  
an attorney. If you cannot afford an attorney, one  
will be appointed for you.

They walk past langa to leave the house with siya in  
cuffs

Lan: did he do anything to you

Fefe: he tried to kiss me but I bit his tongue

He gives her a hug

Lan: I'm sorry fefe I tried to get here faster than I  
could. This house is not listed in his property, I think  
it's his late fiancé's house

Fefe: is nathi here

Lan: no baby I forbid him to come

Fefe: can you take me to him .

He nods

They get into the car

Lan: don't you want to freshen up first

She shakes her head

Fefe: I need him

He nods

The drive to north cliff is long but fefe has not stopped sobbing softly. Langa feels like shit but the first phase of their plan is successful. Now it's time to teach siyanda and all the others who thought the

kings are down and out that they are still on top of things

They got to North cliff and nathi was sitting outside by the door. The moment he saw his fathers car he got up. Fefe ran out of langas car and into her man's arms

Nath: I'm so sorry nana

Fefe sobbed in nathi's embrace

He picked her up not wanting to know anything or getting an update of what happened

He took her straight to their room, helped her to take off her coat and peeled the covers for to get in. He was aware that all she needed now was to held

The problem is he does not know how far siyanda went because her underwear looked a little bit torn. He clenched his jaws every time fefe let out a loud cry

Nath: I'm so sorry baby... so sorry

---

Hello J ulle

Can we carry on with this momentum anyways the plan will be revealed in the next insert

Yours

LMZ

His Reign



Insert 91

Nkosinathi

I switched my phone off because I did not want anyone disturbing us and I'm not in the mood to talk to anyone but all keep thinking/ imagining is siyanda raping fefe

Yes she didn't tell me what happened and if she was raped, she would have been taken to the hospital but something did happen because the bottoms of her lingerie is a bit torn

Nath: nana

She sniffs

Nath: khanyi can I please undress these filthy items

She nods

I slowly take them off and see some scratches on her left side where it's torn. My heart breaks, am I even ready to hear what happened?

I throw the lingerie on the floor and I run her a bath with all her bath Saltz that she likes so much

Nath: sweetheart your water is ready

She gets out of bed and walks to the bathroom. I want to join her but it might be too soon, I'm numb because the last time something like this happened she was vulnerable. What's worse this time she was used by the people she thought she could trust. I

might be judging this situation harshly but this is my baby we are talking about

I wonder had it been princess or lelo would they have put their lives in danger like that. Mxm

I picked up her dirty clothes and threw them into the fire place. I got some blitz and lighter and watched them burn

I made her a smoothie with all her favorite fruits and put a sleeping tablet in there because I know for a fact she won't be able to sleep if I don't

When I was done I found her wrapping herself in a towel

Nath: I made you something to eat

Fefe: I don't think anything can go down

She says softly

Nath: I know babe it's just a smoothie, take a few sips for me please

She nods

After she is done, she reaches for the t-shirt I had been wearing today and wears it

Nath: nana that one is not clean

Fefe: it is perfect for me

I shake my head and let her be.. we get into bed and watch some show on TV, i was not really concentrating because my mind was not present. She sleeps soundly in my arms but I have things to

do, so I gently move her and get out of bed

I get dressed and leave

The time is 10pm so the Zulu's might still be up but I really don't care, this has to be done now because I don't want fefe to see them any time soon

The guards open the gate for me and I can see that my uncles are also here. I am not in the mood. I can hear voices but I go straight to my room, thank God there is no one in my path

I assemble our clothes and personal things in the room. Pack some clothing items, the rest we will get them some other time

I take our laptops and her school books too. I know she is supposed to be here for two more weeks

before she can leave but I'm done. I start taking things to my car and as I was busy with the last load my mom left her bedroom holding nala

Lef: baby

I look at her and don't answer because the rage that is within me is immense

Lef: Nkosinathi I'm talking to you

I sigh.

Nath: ma

Lef: why are you bags packed

Nath; I'm moving out for good ma

She chuckles

Lef: fefe still has two.more weeks with us baby

Nath: not anymore!

Lef: don't speak to me like that wena, I'm not the one that made you angry

I ignore her and drag the last.two.bags

Lef: Nkosinathi weh! Dont walk away.when.im talking to you

I turned

Nath: ma please let me be

Lef: okae Fefe

Nath: she is at our place sleeping

Lef; is the she one that made you mad

I laughed

Nath: on the contrary it is your husband that induced this decision

Lef: so you think this is his house alone and I do not matter.

Nath; ma he will probably fill you in when you guys have your pillow talk

Lef: nathi your skating on thin ice... if you won't tell me what is going on call your father manje

Nath: nah I'm good

I walk away and she shouts calling me but i ignore her. Nala starts crying and I guess the whole house is up because their precious lefika is in distress

I put our bags in the back seat



Lan: whats going on here

I laugh

Lelo: buti what's going on

Nath: ask daddy and his brothers over there

Lef: lihle what happened? Why is nathi all packed up

Langa is just staring at nathi and so are the  
brothers

Leb: nathi don't do this

Nath; malume stop trying to pretend like you care!  
You guys don't give a fuck about me or should I say  
my wife

Leth; heh wena!

I shake my head

Nath: I sat down and watched my wife shivering in fear. I had to give her a sleeping pill because all that has happened today triggered incidents that were buried while you guys get to sleep peacefully

Lan: lelo, khule, mami in the house now!

Lef: no! It seems there is something that happened here that I don't know about

Leth: lefika maan tsamaya

Lef: no buti! This my house and my son, now one of you should start talking. Lelo take your sister and leave

I got in the car

Lan: don't you dare drive out of this yard otherwise you should never come back

Lef: huh!

Nath: I guess this is good bye

Lan: you forget that the apartment is also my house

I looked at him and shook my head. Then left

Langelihile

I am mortified that this boy literally just drove out even though I threatened him

Lefika went into the house because none of us were saying anything. After a few seconds she passes us by the door and I knew that she is following him

Lan: fuck mami

She taking lebone's car because he was the last one

to arrive. I run to the car and she quickly locks the doors

Lan: mami!

She starts the car, Kante why didn't I react in time

Lan: luyanda please bring my keys, guys let's go

My mind is working slow today, I think its the alcohol we have been drinking. Trying to wash away the guilt. I really didn't calculate the magnitude of this plan, I was just panicking because this boy had us by the balls

We follow mami because at the end of the day its better to speak about this away from home because the young ones can easily eavesdrop

Leth: you spoil her too much langa

Leb: abuti I think that is unfair! You always have something to say about peoples wives but you don't hear us criticizing Zama

Leth: exactly because my wife knows her position

Leano and luyanda are just quiet. I am quiet because I'm not in the mood to argue with these guys while we still at war and on the contrary he started spoiling her way before we did.

We arrive at the north cliff apartment almost the same time with mami

Lan: Mbalenhle

She turned to looked at me, I rushed to get to her fast

Lan: baby please have an opened mind about this

She walks in the apartment

Lef; Nkosinathi get your arse here!

Lan: lu please go and call him

Mami is pacing about

Leth: lefika your giving me a headache

She doesn't say a thing and starts tapping on the ground

Nathi finally graces us with his presence

Lan: yazi wena you think just because you know

where to stick it in that your a man

Nath: I am a man

Lan: and I am your father

We are both up on our feet but mami is standing in  
between us

Lan: uya phakhama Nkosinathi

Lef: langa did you follow me to come and fight my  
son

I look at her and shake my head

Lef: down Nkosinathi

He sits down

Lan: this boy uyadela and I will fuck him up

Lef: langa maan

Lan: gaaa

I am extremely angry, I know I was wrong to a certain extent but this.. this nxa

Lef: baby whats going on, where is ofents e

Nath: she is sleeping, I gave her a sleeping tablet after she got molested

Lefika gasps

Lef: huh? W..whoo molested her

Nath: some guy who is obsessed about her but dad decided to throw her to the wolves hence she was molested



I wanted to protest but the look mami gave said it all. I'm definitely not sleeping at home today. Nathi told her the whole story

Lef: langa

She covers her mouth and looks at all the brothers

Lef: guys...

She is speechless and her eyes are filled with tears until she blinks. I move to her but she doesn't fight me off, the lefika I know would have pushed me away. Which means she sort of understands

Nathi's phone rings and he answers

Nath: apparently there are cops at the gate

I frown and we start communicating with our eyes while mami is crying on my chest

Nathi got up to open the door for the cops

Cop: good evening sir

Nath: evening

Cop: we are looking for a Mr Nkosinathi Zulu

Lefika gasps again and I get up, so do the brothers

Leth: why are you looking for him

He waves a warrant of arrest at him

Fuck! Fuck! Fuck

Lethabo reads it and then looks at Nathi

Lu; I am Nkosinathi Zulu

He walks towards the front door

The cops laugh

Cop: sir, us asking for Nkosinathi Zulu is just a standard procedure even though we know it's this young man standing in front of me

Cop1: Mr Zulu may you please come down to the station with us

He read him his Miranda rights

Lef: langa no! Stop them

Lan: baby I will handle this, Nkosinathi don't say a thing

They put the cuffs on him

Lan; why the fuck are you cuffing him jita?

Lef: langelihle my son is going to jail do something!

Mami is trying to attack the cops but I had to hold her

Lea: mami he won't even see the gates of prison please calm down

Leth: call Modise

Lu: on it

Nath: ma please check on fefe, tell her I will be back and I love her

I'm torn, stay with my hysterical wife or go and save  
nathi

Lef: langa go!

Lan: lu make sure mami and khanyi sleep at home  
tonight

Lu: sho

---

Hey lovers

Here is a Sunday treat

Enjoy

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 92

Nkosinathi

I'm in the back of the police van hehehe ja neh,  
never have I ever. Apparently Siyanda says I  
assaulted him

Mxm this guy! Does he even know the meaning of  
assault. I wish I could have landed a few more  
punches so that the charges can stick

We have been driving for a long time I guess they  
are taking me to where he laid the charges. I hope  
I'm home when fefe gets up so she doesn't think I  
left her alone

After a while the van stops and I try to peep as to where we are but it doesn't look familiar. The cops that apprehended me came to the back to open the door for me

Fuck its cold

Cop: hei Mr Zulu this isn't Sandton get out

I chuckle but do as they say

They take me to the charge office and I have my hoody on because I don't want anyone to recognize me

Cop: re tlišetse Nkosinathi Zulu

Geezz any louder then the whole of jozi would hear.  
Luckily there isn't a lot of people here

In comes my lawyer

Mod: nathi don't say anything without my  
presence... can I see his charge sheet please

Cop1: hei re busy mo!

Mod: Mr...

He looks at his name tag

Mod:Mr Madiba I have the right to know why my  
client is being arrested.

He throws the paper to him

Mod: mmmm so this Mr Khoza claims my client



assaulted him

Cop: yes his nose is all bloody as we speak

Mod: so how do we know that he didn't hit himself and what proof do you have that my client is the one that assaulted him. Is there a written statement somewhere that says my client admitted to this crime

Cop: it is word of mouth at this point

Mod: any witnesses perhaps

Cop1; yes there are witnesses and the lodge has surveillance

Mod: I would like to see it

Cop: the owner says he will release it tomorrow

Mod: then why is my client apprehended because of hearsay. Gentlemen its either you release this man and apologize or when the first rooster crow tomorrow you guys will be out of jobs

My client will sue you guys from wrongful arrest

and he had to leave his sick wife at home with no one attending to her thanks to the man who laid false charges

If you still value this job then do the right thing and stop trying to create headlines with fake news

All the cops heard was sue and lose jobs

Cop: well Mr lawyer the prosecutor is probably on his 3rd dream right now so this guy over here is ours for the night

Modise chuckled

The prosecutor walks in wearing pj's and a gown

Pro: Modise this should be the last time you wake

up in the middle of the night

Mod: hayi mgani wam your still young and fresh to be asleep at this time

Pro: nxa.. bring those papers so that I can take a look

The cop guy handed the papers to him, my dad and his brothers where sitting outside waiting for the verdict. Well uncle Lethabo suggested they go outside immediately after Modise stepped in

The prosecutor asked the cops the very same questions that my lawyer did and they could not answer him

Pro: you guys are lucky Mr Modise is understanding nxa. Now go out there and do proper investigations, the complainant did not even get checked out by a doctor but you guys are quick to make arrests.

Ende wena Zulu if your found guilty, I will lock you up myself because I'm here instead of in bed with my wife.

He put a stamp on the papers but i am not allowed to leave town otherwise i will be arrested and I was planning to take fefe far away from this toxic place

I nodded and I was free to go

Nath; thank you sir

I looked at the cops who apprehended me and just smirked

I got outside to find the crew and they went inside the cars.

Lan: ngena la

Fuck I did not want to share a car with this man but I don't have a choice. I get into his car and the first few minutes passed with absolute silence

Lan: son being the head of a family is difficult, you make decisions that might hurt or save the family and most of the time sacrifices are made. I am sorry that I put your wife in the face of danger but it will all be worth it in the end.

I pray that she finds the necessary healing and so do you because I can not imagine what you two must be going through. If you need professional help I can pay for it because I'm the one that brought this pain into your lives

Son I was given 2 days to execute a plan that had to be initiated on day 3. I felt the best thing to do was

play to his tune while we try an attack like the Trojan horse

Nath: the pain of seeing someone you love that you promised to protect so vulnerable, worse I have so much power to stop all of this but I'm restricted. I could have stopped all of this and did my time because I am guilty. I don't regret killing all those people so that my wife can sleep in peace but today I failed her

I'm not actually mad at you guys but I'm mad at myself for letting her down. I'm mad because she sacrificed herself for me and my family. Since the first day I laid my eyes on her I have brought nothing but trouble.

My problem is I can not breathe without her that's why I can not let her go. She is my life and I know if I was to let her go it would kill her so what is one to do

Lan: I understand you 100% and for what it's worth I'm sorry son.

I looked out the window and a tear dropped not because he apologized but because I feel like shit.

Nath: I'm sorry too pops

Narrator

The next day

Siyanda was examined by a doctor in order to start investigation on the assault case. Apparently any bash to the head is now acknowledged as attempted murder

The cops decided not to take a day off because

Modise made them look like idiots so they were going to investigate the assault case but they kept running into a dead end because Max was way ahead of them

The receptionist was paid not to say a thing about Nathi being there and the CCTV cameras were tampered with.

Siyanda was denied bail and trial date will be set in 2 months time. Lethabo had manipulated this case to get a later court date

Fefe woke up at her in laws and she was disoriented because she thought they were in Northcliff. Nathi was sleeping next to her and she brushed his cheek

he opened his eyes



Fefe: morning Zulu

He smiled

Nath: feeling better my love?

She shrugged her shoulders

Nath: your probably asking yourself what we are doing here or how we got here

Nathi told her the whole story and she was shocked

Fefe: will we ever find peace love

Nath: we can only pray sweetheart

Fefe: I think I need to change my major

Nathi chuckled

Nath: I never want you involved in this shit babe.  
This was the first and last time neh

Fefe; so it's going to continue vele?

Nath: its inevitable, there is always someone trying  
to get at us and sometimes the only way is to kill

Fefe: so have you guys killed siyanda

Nath: death is to easy for that one.. let's freshen up  
so that we can eat

Fefe: eh I'm not hungry baby

He gave her a look

Nath: are you sure your ok

Fefe: I'm not ready to face anyone

Nath: come here

She moved closer to him and they hugged

Nath: I will bring breakfast to us then we will leave for our place

She nods

Weeks later

Siyanda gets thrown in a cell with 3 cell mates that are also awaiting trial. He is confused as to what is happening, he sent out the information but there are no headlines about the Zulu's.

His friends have kept their distances from him and his not allowed to receive visitors. His sitting in his jail cell trying to come up with a plan but everything needs money and he does not have access to the outside world . He last saw his lawyer at the bail

hearing and since his assets have been frozen he can not pay

His sister is trying by all means to cash in to some favors to get to her brother but all is failing. She tried to get him a lawyer and they said because of a fight started by her brother his in isolation until his hearing

Fefe is back to therapy and the night mares have subsided. Langa, lefika, nathi and fefe sat down at the red table to iron out a few things in order for fefe not to feel secluded. They affirmed her position in the family and promised to never put her in a position like that again. Langa apologized

Lelo and Chad have become closer since the night of the kiss. Sometimes lelo lies about having to stay at school only to go out with Chad

They went ice skating this past weekend, at least Chad has not pressurized her to sleep with him.

Lelo: I know you are man and your sexually active but I am not ready to give myself to you, so rather tap any girl you want but the minute it reaches my ears I'm out

Chad: babe does that mean we are official

Lelo: no Chad we are just vibing

Chad: its close enough

She rolls her eyes

Chad holds her by her slim waist and they kiss before her Uber arrives

Lerato's letter has arrived at the Molefe's and she is excited but the negotiations will only happen after graduation.

## The plan

The guys decided that they play by siyanda's rules so that he does not suspect a thing. Fefe was a decoy in the beginning but it turned out that she was the final nail to the coffin

The night siyanda sent out the evidence that would incriminate the Zulu's was successful but since Kyle had penetrated his phone they created dummy social media apps that only he had access to. So in other words they created Facebook only for him etc

Afterwards max has been working along side Kyle to destroy the the apps on his phone that launches the information. Hence langa and lethabo made means to push his court date, freeze his account and frame him for all these crimes. The reason why

he is in isolation is because they don't want him to have access to the outside world

All his places where turned upside down in order to find paper trail or usb's that might be serving as back up. He will be found guilty because langa bought 5 girls from the traffickers and he put them in siyanda's warehouse

Drugs amounting to 2 bars where planted in his surgery as capsules. Cut and uncut, fefe laid charges but asked not to be brought up to the stand so she made a recording of all the things siyanda said and a supporting audio/video clip was there

He is in shit because his first appearance is tomorrow. The 5 girls that where found in his warehouse had been trending on social media for weeks

Langa decided to visit him the night before his trial.  
He walked into his holding cell

Lan: Mlilo

Siyanda did not respond and langa chuckled

Lan:I hope your getting the 5 star treatment here..  
courtesy of me

Siya: mxm

Langa chuckles

Lan:tomorrow you will plead not guilty to all those  
crimes even though the odds are against you. I  
want to enjoy this trial..

Siya: fuck you



Langa smiles

Lan: If i was not saved I would have killed you with my bare hands but pris on is the best place for you. I don't know how you would survive in the same room as big bird but hey you have a phd so you can figure it out

If you try any funny things like threaten my family again. I will kill every single member of your family week in week out, the worse part is you won't get to go to the funeral but I will send you the program for the service

I will let big bird rape mahle all day everyday in front of you and that should teach you never ever to mess with the Kings of J ozi

He put his hands in his pocket and walked away

while whistling

---

Hey guys

Disclaimer: I did not do much research on this insert but because it's fiction we will create our own rules.

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 93

Ofents e

These past few weeks have been emotionally draining but I am back to feeling comfortable in my own skin, I think it had to do with the fact that Siyanda got sentenced yesterday

I never attended the court case but nathi did. This case was even televised because of the 5 girls that where found in his warehouse. I was shook when I heard about them

The parents from our school went crazy when they heard he was a doctor who attended students. Baba asked that my name not to be mentioned but my case to be presented because of cultural reasons. I am the future queen of Bergville so the judge granted it. The media are in search of my identity

but the family PR are on standby

It's a Wednesday and I took the day off because the love of my life is graduating

So I'm busy in the kitchen preparing him a breakfast for champions

I won't lie after the incident it was awkward for me and him. Sometimes I would be jumpy and he would feel like shit. Our relationship took a knock but I don't doubt how I feel about him. He was super supportive and I love him more for that

I made him all his favourites and put it in a tray. It's a bit heavy but nothing I can't handle. I get to our bedroom and his out, shame last night we came back quite late after celebrating the case. He was sentenced for 25 years with no parole.

I have laid down our breakfast on a fleece blanket in

our bedroom because I hate crumbs on my bed

Fefe: munchie

I kiss him all over his face, he grabs me fast like I was paper and he put me on top of him.

Nath: morning sweetheart... mmm I smell coffee

I nod with a smile on my face

Fefe: I made breakfast

Nath: but I want this for breakfast

He brushes the front part of my undies with his thumb and he bites his lower lip

Fefe: mmm tempting... but we don't want to be late for your graduation

Nath: I will still get my certificate even if I don't go

Fefe: and have your mom kill me

We laughed

His mom has been so excited about this day. Well apparently WTS is a family tradition so hey

Fefe: munchie as tempting as this sounds...

Nath: but baby it's my day

I lean forward to kiss him

Fefe: patience my love, let's eat the breakfast I have prepared for you

He holds me tighter

Nath: the king is not happy with you right now

I laughed and lightly pushed him off me and he went to the picnic set up.

Nath: mmmm this looks yummy

Fefe: its all your faves

Nath: A man's greatest treasure is his wife she is a gift from the Lord

Fefe: amen

I pecked his cheek and we started eating. We spoke about the trip I had planned for us but because of my unstable emotions we didn't put much effort in securing the house but we have decided to go to Bergville. Just the two of us

Nath: thank you for breakfast my love

I nod and we are off to the shower

A few minutes later we are out because we are running late. Mami has organized a photographer to capture every moment. She is beaming with excitement

After lerato graduated the family decided to not celebrate as yet because nathi and lerato are treated like twins in the family

Oh but motho waka is hott, he is dressed in a black tux with a crisp white shirt and white gucci sneakers

Nath: nana



Fefe: mmm

Nath: can you help me with these

His mom got him cufflinks with the royal seal on them. They kind of look like the versace logo but they are not. I help him put them on

Fefe: if you look this hott for your graduation, I wonder how you will look on our wedding day

He steals a kiss

Nath: I can't wait to make you officially mine

I blush and walk back to the closet

I tried wearing my pants suit but it was too tight on the thighs mxm winter blues. I decide to wear a

black dress.. yes black hides a lot of things. I pair it with my black red bottoms that I got from mami. I leave the closet to find nathi busy on his phone

Fefe: sthandwa

He raises his head and he smiles

Nath: umuhle yazi baby

I blush

Fefe: thank you munchie, even though I struggled to get an outfit

Nath: you prepared my outfit but did not prepare yours

I sigh

Fefe: I did but it seems like I gained weight over night

Nath: ha nana over night...

I look at him with a frown on my face and he doesn't continue

Fefe: so when did I pick up the weight? Yesterday I fitted my outfit and it was a perfect fit but now it's tight on my thighs

Nath: its these bloody witches who don't want to see us happy my love

He pecks my lips before I can answer

Nath: let's go, you know how angry lefika becomes when someone is late

I giggled

Hai mami ene and she is always fashionably late but refuses any one else to come after her. Today we are going to celebrate at the Molefe mansion. Mkhulu as nathi calls him decided to host his first grandkids

We leave the house to find a man wearing a black suit, black police or military hat and white gloves standing next to a Bentley continental gt its metallic blue in colour

Guy; Mr and Mrs Zulu

We nod and he opens the passenger door

Fefe: baby

Nath: this has uncle lu written all over it

Fefe: I died and must have gone to heaven

I screamed in excitement and nathi chuckled while shaking his head. I got inside and the guy closed the door for me. Then he came around and gave nathi the keys

Guy: enjoy

Nath: sho my man

He got in the car

Fefe: baby whats going on

Nath: lol uncle lu said if I was to finish school he would rent my favorite car for a week and let me enjoy it

I screamed and he laughed

Fefe: mmm baby I guess your going to drop me at school from next week until it has to go back

He laughs

Nath: ok love

He starts the car and the engine roars, I swear I got wet by just the sound of this beast. I look at Nathi and he is all smiles as we drive out of the complex

The silence in the car is beautiful until we get to the graduations. As the car rolls in the parking lot it steals away the attention. I smile like a little kid who just got ice cream. I love the attention shame

Nathi stops the car right by the Isle leading to the entrance of the Great Hall. He opens the door for me

Nath: I'm going to find parking

He pecks my cheek and leaves to go and find parking. I walk around with stares piercing through me, I finally find the Zulu's

Fefe: mami, baba

They lift their heads to see me walking towards them. Nathi only managed to get 3 tickets

Lef: hi baby

She hugs me and so does baba

Lan: where is Mr Bentley

I giggle

Fefe; he is busy looking for parking

The photographer was on standby and the minute nathi appeared he started taking pics of him lol it was hilarious because he was uncomfortable

Nath: morning parents

Lan: how ndoda no hug nor handshake just parents nje

He checks the coast and only then he hugs his dad and kisses his mom.



Lan; how was the ride here

I smile

Nath: like I was on top of the world

Lef: mmm uncle lu must really love you neh

Nath: I think you guys are not my real parents  
chances are he was too irresponsible then you guys  
took me in as your own

We laugh

Lan: I guess lindiwe is your step mom then

We laugh but nathi doesn't

Nath: baby your not supposed to laugh with them

Fefe: you brought this on yourself partner

We laugh again

Nath: and there I was thinking you are a proverb woman.

Lef: lol it doesn't mean those proverb women didn't laugh when their husband's played themselves

Mami and baba couldn't hold their laughter

Lef: good answer baby

I smile

Mc; morning graduates and family may you kindly start making your way into the hall so that we can get this show running. Thank you

Nath: let me go to my learned colleagues

Lef: mmm nkosi yam

He chuckles and pecks my cheek

Nath: see you on the flip side

His photographer follows him. After some time we are seated in the best seats and I wondered how lucky we must have been but then again they are royalty

Oops, we are royalty. I'm surprised not a lot of people went crazy over the Zulu's. Anyways the ceremony began by welcoming us then we stood up to welcome the faculty while gaudeamus igitur played in the background

We prayed and sang a hymn

Graduations are such a drag sometimes but hey these people have performed for us. My highlight was when nathi was called on stage and he excelled in some of his modules

I stood up and cheered like a proud mother, I had tears in my eyes. He even blew a kiss our direction. Some guy shouted "bayete!" Then the response from the crowd was "inkosi!"

Wow that was beautiful. Instead of leaving we decided to stay until the end. When we exited the hall. Everyone was posing for pictures but I was just over it now. We posed with nathi before posing with his other friends/classmates

Lef: baby we going to leave you guys and see you at mkhulus house later on

Lan: bye khanyi

We hugged and they left. I decided to go through my socials and then post a picture of hubby.

Caption: bayete inkosi.

Nathi wrapped up his meet and greet. He made his way to me and I got up. He held me by my waist

Nath: let's go home so I can unwrap my graduation gift

We laughed

Fefe: ok let's go, these shoes are killing me

Nath: do you want me to pick you up

Fefe; nah I'm good

We walk to the car and I'm dead tired. He opens the door for me and we are off to north cliff. I decided to order lunch via Mr d because I'm mad hungry

We where supposed to have lunch with the parents but baba had an important conference call that he could not postpone

We are stuck in traffic because there is load shedding so the traffic lights are not working. Gosh my order is probably going to get there before us

Fefe: nana I'm taking a nap nyana neh

Nath: shap

I recline the chair and close my eyes

Nath: baby... Nana

Fefe: mmm

Nath: we are home love

I get up and look around, he has my door opened

Nsth: come I will carry you to the house

Fefe: ok

I get out and he picks me up BRIDAL STYLE (lol).

Fefe: did the gate call you for our delivery

Nath: yup they left it on our door step

Fefe: thank God

Nath: you and food my love

Fefe: tsek

---

Hey munchies

Something light for a Sunday evening

Enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 94

Nkosinathi

After the lunch we had, all we wanted was to take a



nap before getting ready for our dinner party at mkhulu's. The dinner is black tie apparently

Fefe: the girl who is supposed to do my makeup is running late nana which means I'm going to make you late, why don't you leave then I will find you there

Nath: that's not happening my love it's either you go without makeup or you do it yourself

She sulks

Fefe has been dragging herself since we got up from our nap

Fefe: I'm just going to put foundation and lipstick

Nath: even if you went without you would still be the most beautiful woman in the room. I would choose you all day everyday

She smiles

Fefe: Wang rata neh

Nath: is that even a question... come my love we need to leave

Fefe: ok fine

She is wearing a black tulle dress with a sweetheart neckline. She is draped in a diamond neck piece and earrings. It screams for attention in a subtle way. I'm wearing a dark grey slim fit suit, white shirt and black tie.

Nath: all done?

She nods

I give her my hand and we leave

Nath: you look stunning by the way

Fefe: who needs friends when I have a husband like you

I smile and we drive off

We get to my grandparents place and the parking lot is full

Fefe: I think everyone is here

Nath: yup even my beautiful aunt yoli is here

Fefe: its going to be an interesting night..

Nath: tell me about it.

We walk to the door and find a waiter standing there with champagne glasses

Us: evening

Him: welcome to Nkosinathi and lerato's graduation dinner... champagne?

We both nodded and he handed us the flutes. We walked off

Fefe: he probably doesn't know you are Nkosinathi

Nath: lol how refreshing

Fefe: that's what you said the first time I met you

Nath: its the truth mos nana

Ofents e

He has me pinned on the wall before entering the dining area.

Fefe: let's get in before I rip your suit off

He smashed his face on mine mmmm

I gently push him off me

Kuhl: oh they are here

Nathi quickly gets off me

Kuhle chuckles as nathi fixes the king

Nath: tsek sani

Kuhl: don't blame me for your problems bra

Kuhle laughs and I'm shy to even look at him

Kuhle: come bra we have been waiting for you guys. I'm starving

Fefe: wena kuhle o rata dijo (you love food kuhle)

He laughs

Kuhl: le wena lately o ja ga golo (lately you eat a lot too)

Then he covered his mouth fast

I frown

Nathi ran after kuhle busy shouting "uzonya boy"

I'm left home feeling insecure but I walked into the dining area with my head held high

All: heyyyy

I blushed

Lelo: where is your husband

Fefe: busy chasing kuhle for calling me fat

Chad choked on his drink and all the attention went to him. Pinky and Connie are here as Lerato's friends. Chad and siphon as Nathi's friends.

We got strict instructions not invite but only the guests of honour could invite 2 friends each. Chad finally calmed down when Nathi and kuhle walked in

I greeted everyone individually around the table and finally took my seat. I immediately removed my shoes because they were hurting me.

Kuhle came next to me

Kuhl: I'm sorry for that comment I made earlier

I smiled at him

Fefe: all is forgiven

I open my hands for a hug and he accepts. Nathi is done greeting everyone and he sits next to me. He pecks my cheek and I blush

He holds my hand underneath the table

Thab: evening Bana baka, it's been a while since we last convened. I have missed all of you and fefe welcome to the family once again



I smile and so did he

Thab: today we are celebrating our first set of twins,  
Bana ba ha nunu

Mami smiled

Thab: I have a lot to say but let's first start off by  
prayer then a song or mama what do you think

Boip: yes papa God above all

He nodded

We sang "re ya mo leboha" (we thank you o Lord)

Then kuhle blessed us with a powerful prayer, damn  
it made me miss church in Taung

Kuhl: we give you all the praise amen

All: amen

Lu: Hau Siyabonga baba mfundisi

We all laughed

Thab: hai luyanda... mama the starters can come

Koko boipelo got up to check the starters

Everyone was having a light conversation around the table while we waited, because it is winter they will be serving hearty food

The starter was a mixed veggie soup and it was delicious. I wanted to finish the whole bowl but after the comment that kuhle made was hanging around in my thoughts

Nath: are you not going to finish your soup

I shake my head no

Nath: are you ok sweetheart

Fefe: yes I am

He nods

After eating we clear the soup bowls to kitchen all thanks to the girls. Lerato says it's her day so she won't be lifting a finger.

Pink: hey stranger

She is right I have been a stranger but we speak on the phone all the time

Fefe: chomi yaka

Pink: Owai you have divorced me

We giggled

Fefe: never, you know therapy keeps me busy plus my husband is obsessed about me

She laughs and I shake my head

Pink: maar o gainile.. o sure ga o bun (you have gained weight)

I frown at her

Fefe: pinky food kept me sane

I snapped at her and walked back to the dining area but I fix myself before entering.

Speeches of well wishes are said and the main meal is oxtail with muffin dumplings and spinach. You have an options of starch which is creamy samp

Mmmm yum but I dished a little

Nath: fefe why so little food my love

Fefe: the soup made me full

Nath: baby I let it go with the soup but this is our favorite meal. Lerato wanted sea food but I managed to change her mind

He smiles because his feeling himself

Nath: do you want me to feed you

Fefe: do you also think I'm fat

He almost choked and I could tell but he kept it together. Fuck I need to start gym and get rid of this weight . So tonight is my last night to indulge

The dinner was so nice, uncle lu kept us laughing. Especially the story he told us about him and baba

They where quite young, baba was 6 years or so and he was 2. I asked how he would remember he said his mom told them this story and baba tried to stop him but nate Thabo told him to continue

Their mom was in a hurry so she put the two boys in the bathtub to save time baba refused but he got spanked for not complying. When they where now settled they where playing with their toys in the water for only baba to pick up poo thinking it's a toy.

He brought it closer to his face to smell and baba quickly got up without bathing lol

Everyone around the table had to say something to nathi and lerato. I wished them good health and wealth

Desert came along and it was a strawberry sorbet

Lan: may I have your attention please

We settled down

Lan: you guys have made us proud. I hope everyone follow suit

He looks at us

Lan: princess, I know its an honour for a father to throw his daughter a beautiful wedding so I won't take that from leano even though your mine more then his

Nat: does the offer still stand

We all laugh. Yoh aunty Natalie is so stingy

Yoli: lol Natalie is she your daughter... goodness

Nat:-it was worth a try

Lan: lol ok... so we will sponsor your honeymoon to anywhere you guys want to go

Excitement filled the room

He gave her an envelope it had a number of their travel agent



"Enjoy marriage"

She got up and went to hug both of them

Ler: gosh now i want to get married tomorrow

Siph: do you want to give my mom a heart attack

They laughed

Lea: sis glo will go crazy on us

Apparently his mom is a dictator

Mami got up

Lef: nkos hinathi wa ga hihle

The whole table laughed but nathi, he looked at me  
and I tried to hold my laugh but I couldn't

Nath: uyang hleka sthandwa sami

I fold my lips but my eyes gives it away

Leth: please leave my daughter alone wena nathi

Lef: ok ok ok his a married man now we can't tease  
him anymore

We settle down and nathi is just annoyed. I decide  
to whisper sweet nothings in his ear and he smiles

Lu: that smile can only mean one thing

Mo: hai maan luyanda

They laughed

Lef: can you guys please leave my son and his beautiful wife alone.... Good, baby I'm sorry for that little comment. This present that we got you is a token of our appreciation. Thank you for choosing us to be your parents, a deputy parent and a wonderful husband

You have made your mistakes but no one can deny that you are a role model to your brothers and sisters. Thank you for not wasting our hard earned cash and doing it in style.

She handed him a white envelope

Lan: you can open it at home

All: no!

We laughed

Nathi: ok ok geez

He opens the sealed envelope and he pulls out a paper well it looks like a licence from the traffic department

Nath: oh fuck! Fuck! Fuck! Fuck

His mom and dad are laughing

Sim: language nkosi

His up on his feet and his eyes are glossy. He walks to his parents and they hug

Zama: kanti what's going on

.nathi turned the paper and Chad grabbed it

Chad: holy shit!

Thab: language

We laughed

Chad: they bought you a Bentley, my boy has a Bentley

The Natis document circulate and everyone is in disbelief. I am stuck to the seat and shock is written all over my face because that is literally our car which means they bought us a Bentley

He comes to me and hugs me while seated

Nath: baby we are Bentley owners

Pink: yoh chomi I can picture us in it re ya bo ma

harties for lunch

Nath: lol uyanya

We all laughed

The boys congratulated their brother and friend.

Nath: wait didn't uncle lu hire the car for me

Lu; I did but my brother went behind my back and bought it

They laughed

Nathi thanked mom and dad. All the other adults also had gifts but could not top mami and baba.

Thab; I know my house is not as big as your houses but it would be nice if the family spent the night

here

Leth: yoh papa there is too many of us plus the little kids are expecting us home.

Lef: if it was not for nala I would sleep over

Mkhulu's face fell but no one noticed. Apparently since he married koko boipelo they have been a bit distant but I think its because they have their own families plus they didn't want to impose. Koko feels like they don't like her

I whisper in nathi's ear and he nods

Nath: mkhulu how about the kids sleep over

His face lights up and koko mouths a thank you. I smile

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 95

Narrator

The dinner was now over and everyone was just



letting their hair down around the house. It's never a party at the Molefe's if the champagne is not flowing

Ntate Thabo wants to hang around longer but old age

Thab: Bana baka hai I think I'm going to turn in otherwise I won't be able to wake up early tomorrow so that I can spend a full day with my grandkids

Lef: speaking of your grandkids, those two where planning on going to Bergville tomorrow... nathi!

She calls nathi and he looks up

Lef: come here baby

Nat: nathi is grown yazi

Yoli: too much

They watch him as he walks towards them

Boi: aw you want to tell me they can't postpone for next week

Lefika shrugs her shoulders

Nath: mami

Boi: you guys are spending the weekend with us right? Plus makoti has not spent some time with us

Nathi smiles but you can tell his a bit apprehensive about his answer because he needs to discuss with fefe

Nath; we had plans to go out of town but I'm sure we can postpone

Thab: good! Now I can go to sleep knowing that I have the whole weekend with you guys

Lef: you may go baby, that's all

He gets up and leaves hoping Fefe will be ok with his decision

Lef: how about we also come for Sunday lunch  
mama

Boi: huuu yazi lefika preparing for you guys is such a nightmare because this one does not eat this but we would love that nunu

Nat: as long as you make that carrot salad that I love then I'm good

Boi: first thing on the menu

Zam: I have been trying to make it and I can't get it right

They continue to make small talk with mama

boipelo.

Langa walks towards them

Lan: my love, it's time for us to leave

Lef: ok, let's say our goodbyes

Sim: I think we should go too

Now everyone is preparing to leave. They say their goodbyes and only the kids are left behind ..

Nkosinathi

I hope Fefe doesn't mind that I made a decision on our behalf because she was really looking forward to going to Bergville

Fefe: guys nna I'm going to turn in, it's been a hectic

day for us

Pink: wa bora ofents e

Fefe: bye pinky

She giggles

Fefe: are you coming baby

Nath: I'm right behind you

We say our goodbyes and go to our designated bedroom.

Fefe: baby

Nath: mmmm

Fefe: can you please bring me something to eat I'm starving

Nath: but nana we just ate 2hrs ago

Fefe: I didn't have much because people are calling me fat

Nath: come here

I take out my phone and text lelo to bring us something.

Nath: as long as I'm alive, I will love you forever even if your no longer attractive my heart will still beat for you. So let them call you what ever they want but the only opinion that should matter is mine

She smiles and I kiss her cherry lips

Nath: do you want to get out of that dress

Fefe: what am I going to wear.

Nath: my shirt for now until your done eating

Fefe: so I guess you can't get your present tonight

because we are here

Nath; my love I think I need to go back to Taung and  
take back a few cows yoh your starving me

She laughs

Fefe: I got you something

There's a knock on the door

Nath: its probably room services

She laughs and walks to the door

Lelo: there you go

Fefe: thank you sweetheart

She closes the door behind her

Fefe: mmm I can't wait

Nath: your going to have to show me what you got for me first

Fefe: let me take a bite pele

I let her and she grabs her clutch

Fefe: this isn't a Bentley but it something that I want you to always remember

She gives me the box and I can tell its a necklace or bracelet judging by the size of the box

Fef: there you go

She pecks my lips



I open the box to find a leather bracelet that matches my protective beads, it has a chrome plated band that says "khanyi Zulu's property"

I laugh and she smiles

Nath: I love it

Fefe: good! Now you need a tattoo on your chest

I laugh and pull her towards me

Fefe: baby I'm still eating

Nath: thank you for my present and I will wear it with pride.

She continues to chew her chicken wing, this woman is on mission and it doesn't look like I will

win

Nath: babe

Fefe: mmm

Nath: listen how about we take a pregnancy test tomorrow

She lifts her head to look at me

Fefe; why would we want to do that

Nath: well just to be safe

Fefe: re ka bona Nkosinathi

Amen

The next morning gramz went all out with brunch but I'm dealing with a sour monkey here. At least I got us clothes from our place while she was still

sleeping and a pregnancy test. How am I even going to get her to take it without getting my head bitten off beats me.

We have our brunch and she is sitting next to me only because she keeps eating from my plate and hers but doesn't answer me when I talk to her

Nath: ofents e!

She looks at me

Nath: let's go

Ler: nathi

Nath: lerato please

I give her my hand to help her up but she doesn't take it and decides to get up herself. Everyone is

silent until we disappear

Fefe: kenge

Nath: listen here, I'm the man in this relationship and you will treat me as such. I suspect your pregnant and I bought a home pregnancy test please take it

Fefe: I'm on birth control

Nath: humour me

She grabs the stick from my hand and goes to the restroom, I follow her. She sits on the toilet and gets the stick ready to pee on it

Fefe: a person can't even eat without being suspected that she is pregnant

Nath: ofents e you know we lost our first child and we need to be extra careful with our next

She laughs and hands me the stick. I follow her out to the bedroom as she sits on the bed. We wait for our results and God is my witness it is positive

Shit! She is not going to be happy about this, especially when we have our inauguration coming up

Fefe: what does it say

Nath: oh now your interested

Fefe: mxm

She gets up and I pull her back to me

Nath: hug me

Fefe: just tell me please

Nath: it says your 3 months babe

Fefe: waka Nkosinathi

She grabs the test and looks at it for sometime. I  
can see her turning scarlet

Nath: hei come here

Fefe: how?

Nath: I don't know

We sit like that until she is ok

Fefe: can we keep it a secret until people start  
noticing

Nath: I think they suspect but what ever you want  
my love

She sighs

Nath: your not ups et

Fefe: I'm just scared

Nath: I am here for you all day everyday

She hugs me

Shishi open! Open shishi

We look at each other and smile

Nath: let me open for her before she breaks the door

She giggles

I open the door for bumble and she hugs my legs

Nath: hei beautiful

Thut: no buti I'm pretty like a princess

Nath: and that too

She sees Fefe and rushes off to her

Thut: why are you crying shishi

Fefe; because I missed you so much

She giggles

Thut: shorry neh

I look at them and smile

She starts showing her what her mom bought her etc and I'm just sitting there admiring the view. I can't believe I'm going to be a dad again



It's been a month since we found out that we are pregnant. Fefe keeps gaining weight but her tummy is still flat well to others it's flat but because I know her body it's not

Lerato's lobola was a success and we had great fun, thank God there was no drama there. My boi sipho is over the moon that we hardly see them. We'll it has only been two weeks anyway

Khanyi and I have been going to Bergville regularly because the inauguration is on my 21st birthday. She is struggling to speak isiZulu and the council insists on communicating only in zulu

My mom suggested we get her a personal assistant that knows the language and traditions so that she doesn't find herself in a pickle

My family was criticized that we didn't teach her isiZulu. Honestly our nation is not happy about their queen and it does not help because she has school so she can't be here full-time like me

I'm scared she will stress too much and our baby will be in danger. It's bad enough that I'm not in jhb with her

I sigh

She comes out of the shower looking beautiful as ever. She is not even covered in a towel, she is that lazy these days

Nath: khanyi

She looks up

Nath: come here sthandwa sami

She sighs

Fefe: munchie you know uMacele will bring the house down if I'm late for her lessons

Yup, the council men are being hard headed. Little did they know that my first command is to remove them from their seats once I'm King

Nath: how does a queen fear her subjects

I walk towards her and she runs back to the bathroom but I get there before she closes the door

Fefe: nana hle

Nath: just let the door go mamakhe

Fefe: promise you won't poke me

Nath: I just want to say hello to my son

Fefe: what if its a girl this time

Nath: I would still want to say hi

She giggles and opens the door

Nath: now that was n't difficult

I pick her up and put her on the cupboard, I stand between her legs

Nath: you look so yummy

Fefe: I'm slowly becoming your type with all this weight gain neh

I look at her irritated a bit and she laughs

Nath: wa bora yazi baby.... can I taste you

She nods seductively and bites her lower lip

Fuck!

I lean in to kiss her

Voice:Weh maMorake! maMorake!

She pulls out from the kiss

Nath: is she fucken kidding me!

I walk out of the bathroom into our room and she is standing right in the middle of our room

Macele: oh nkosi yam

She hides face

Yes I walked towards her with my briefs on, for her to be in my room this is exactly what she will find

Nath: what are you doing in my room maCele!

Mac: my king I can not talk to you while your like that

Nath: you had the guts to walk into my room what did you expect

Fefe walks in wearing a robe

Fefe: baba yehlis a umoya

She hands me a gown

Fefe: maCele can you excuse us

Mac: yebo maMorake, ngiya xolis a nkosi yam

She turns so fast and walks away.

Nath: I think this is her last day in the castle nxa!  
They better find someone else

Fefe has a smile on her face

Nath: uhleka ini

Fefe: now the whole kingdom will know what I'm  
dealing with

Nath: mxm!

She laughs

---

Hey munchies

Something to keep you warm

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

.

His Reign

Insert 96



Narrator

Nathi is irritated by what maCele did, he feels disrespected, lately when someone presses the wrong button, he or she feels his wrath. So most of the staff try to do everything perfectly so that he does not shout at him.

Ofents e has asked the male staff to serve him instead of the women because they just rub him the wrong way

Fefe: baby you need to calm down and I will handle the maCele issue

Nath: ofents e what if we where busy making love  
heh

Fefe: she was expecting me to be dressed by now because our classes start at 9am but yes it does not give her the right to walk into our room like that

Nath: exactly!

Fefe: my love I will be leaving in a few hours can we not waste our time ka bo maCele and feed us

Nath: this up and down of yours needs to stop ofentse, its not good for the baby and you

Fefe: but baby this is the only way all of this can work

Nath: when you where injured you studied from home, I cant be left in this palace alone week in week out with incompetent fools

Fefe chuckles

Fefe: so how am I going to make things better by being here

Nath: if you serve me my food and are around me all the time I will know peace

Fefe: munchie... you need to sit down and take a deep breath because you might say something you

can't take back. I understand your moody because of the pregnancy but remember that I'm the pregnant one

He wanted to respond but he decides otherwise.

Fefe: we fight about me leaving every weekend and it's getting lame

Nath: I am missing out on our journey by seeing you for 3 days in a week nana

Fefe; after I give birth I will take a year off before doing my articles so we cover for lost time

Nath: I need to protect you at all times

Fefe: trust me the 2 bodyguards are more than enough munchie.... let me get dressed so that I can set up breakfast for us. Clearly there won't be class today ungis ho

He chuckles

Ofents e

Ever since we started making our trips here my husband has been offish, atleast he can stand me. I have communicated to the staff that I am pregnant and they should not take it to heart because they know nathi.

I get dressed in a warm knitted dress with my uggs. I don't know why people hate them when they are so nice and warm

Nath: let me say hello to my baby before you leave

His sitting on the bed, still in his gown. He holds me by my waist and kisses my belly

Nath: your really showing

Fefe: I know and the family doesn't even know

Nath: its because we are hardly around them

Fefe: true... let me go nana we are hungry

He takes a deep breath and kisses my belly again.

He let's me go and I grab my phone

On my way to the dining hall I call my mom

Bon: wame ( mine)

Fefe: ma how are you

Bon: single and rich auntie eng tsweri ka di washini.

I can't keep up

We laugh

She has been living her life shame

Fefe: a le kae rakgadi wa Bana

Bon: that one is sitting comfortably in her little corner but she still maintains that we killed her brother for chelete

Fefe: rakgadi needs a hobby waits e

Bon; I know, how are my kids treating you

I smile and rub my belly

Fefe: this one is peaceful maar papa wa gage is seeing flames

Bon: aw ngwanake batho

I giggle

Bon: you seem a lot more cheerful with this one

Fefe: I have realized it's pointless fighting God ma

even though his messing up my plans but it's not about me anymore but a whole kingdom

Bon: someone is growing up

Fefe: the moment I said yes to nathi I knew my life would turn upside down but I was hoping not this fast but I love him bontle

Bon: ke tla go shapa, bontle ke mang

I laugh and so does she

Fefe: let me go and feed your kids before ke shoutiwa

She chuckles

Bon: ok baby just remember mommy is a phone call away

Fefe: always

I hang up

I had to tell her that I'm baking because I needed support but the Zulu's will find out soon especially in this dress one of the council members will gossip

I prepare everything my husband craves and put it on the cart as for me I eat what he eats times two

Fefe: kwanele ngicela ungisize

He smiles and I just want to cringe because it's either I said that in and English or setswana accent but I'm trying

He helps me with the cart and I push it in to our room



Narrator

The council members have called a meeting out of town so that no one is suspicious. They went as far as Maritzburg to discuss the future king and queen

Cm: are you guys aware that our jobs are on the line

Cm4: guys we have been on these seats for years and even when langelihle was crowned he placed us as his people

Cm1: the problem is not moving from these position. Nkosinathi has no affiliation with our people. Yes he comes here now and then but can he pin point people he trust

Cm; these kids don't know what they are doing. They are going to need us to show them the way for at least 10years

Cm2: our queen does n't even now how to speak Zulu

Cm4: hau she is learning

Cm: she should have started learning before she got married wena Musa the reason why your so laid back it's because your farm is doing well

Cm3: can't langelihle hold on for until he turns 25

Cm4; the prophecy says 21 otherwise all the blessings our community has recieved will perish

Cm1: I see our community perishing under their ruling

Cm: I say we pay some boys that will start a strike and cause havoc nje, then we come in later on and save the day

They all agree that this idea will rattle nathi's game and he will want to keep them on board for longer

It's time for Ofents e to leave for jhb and nathi is having a hard time.

Nath: you know your the only one that can calm me down nana

Fefe: when will I ever be a normal student

Nath: the problem is your not normal baby

She rolls her eyes

Fefe: I understand better when the lecturer explains to us unlike pinky's notes

Nath: hamba ke

She sighs

Fefe: baby

He does not respond

Back in jhb

Chad and lelo made means to meet at the botanical gardens. They like going to places that they won't get recognized or bump in to people they know

She gets out of the Uber next to Chad's car. He sees her and smiles

Chad: babe

Lelo: hey

They hug and kiss

Chad: mmm I live for these moments

Lelo: your so cheesy

He chuckles

Chad: I have a lot of work to do with this defense mechanism

She laughs

Lelo: its in my nature. How are you babe

Chad: do you want me to be honest

Lelo: obviously

Chad: I'm horny as fuck

She bursts out laughing

Chad: lala don't laugh

Lelo: but your the one depriving yourself

Chad: baby I love you and I want you. You giving me a chance to be your Bae is too important to loose.

Lelo blushes

Lelo: you know we can always dry hump

Chad: I almost raped you the last time

They laugh

Chad: I swear my head stops working when we dry hump

Lelo giggles

Lelo: I had a dream about our first time..

Chad: mmmm so you had a dream about the happiest day of my life

Lelo smiles and narrates the dream

Somewhere in kagiso

Guy: boss we can hit them where it hurts

Boss: AK is on the lookout now more then ever.  
Especially after that 60 (shit) went after him. I will  
let it go for now, even if it takes me years. I have all  
the time in the world

Guy: my contact says his son's wife is expecting

Boss: interesting... give me some time to think this  
through

Guy: sho boss

Ofents e

I have been back for two days but I'm already  
bushed. I am craving a good steak though

I take my phone to call the girls, it's been a while.

Pink: ofents e

Ler: hey ladies

Fefe: kere pinky is being moody towards me

Con: don't mind her, she got stood up

Connie laughs

Fefe: askies chomi, how about I make it up to you

Pink: how friend

Fefe: I booked us a table at Pigalle, just us girls.

Con: gosh your a life saver. I was lazy to cook

Ler: I am going to have to ask the husbae first

We all make the huuuu sound and princess laughs



her head off

Pink: what time babes

Fefe: 7pm

Ler: that gives us enough time to prepare. We need to dress up

Con: I need to get a man

Fefe: yes Connie you do

We laugh

Ler: let me go and prepare ladies

All: byeeee

I'm excited but I need to call the restaurant to make a booking first lol.

I call the restaurant and flash the "your speaking to Nkosinathi Zulu's wife" lol I know I know but I love their rib eye and baby wants rib eye

I go to my room, I want to take a nap first but I'm hungry so it's best I take a shower

My phone rings as I'm about to take a shower

Fefe: babakhe

Nath: nana I just got a call from siphos saying you guys are planning on going out for dinner, why am I hearing thi from him and not you

Fefe: it must have slipped my mind love

Nath: khanyi We spoke about this

Fefe: baby I have two bodyguards, I don't drive myself and we not going to Sandton but Melrose arch

He sighs

Nath: eish baby

Fefe: I'm craving their steak munchie plus it's been a while not stepping out

Nath: I get it love but...

Fefe: if the guards suspect anything funny I promise to leave immediately

Nath: ok.. how's my favorite person in the world

Fefe: just tired love yoh the traveling is taking its toll on me

Nath: askies babe. I really wish you could try distance learning

Fefe: nkosi we spoke about this

Nath: its not healthy for a person in your condition to live alone plus I get horny all the time

I laugh

Fefe: babe let me get ready

Nath: don't dress up too much, your a mother and a wife

Fefe: lol ok Larona

Nath: I love you forever

Fefe: always my King

I giggle

Nath: play fair Fefe

Fefe: only a few days my love... bye

I jump into the shower before he changes his mind.  
Ever since Siyanda the family is extra cautious.

I'm done with my shower and facing my biggest problem. What to wear? Everything is tight but at

least it fits nyana

I decide to wear my pleated leather skirt with a white t-shirt printed Zulu on it. Lelo made them for all the family members. Denim jacket on my shoulders and a beautiful pair of stilletos

I look cute.. I go downstairs and find my BG ready. We are using the husband's car today, it's been a minute

Our drive to the restaurant does not take long because I was chatting to nathi. I kept asking him what he thinks about my outfit and if he can see the bump

I step out of the car and walk into the restaurant with one of my BG

Pink: and the queen arrives looking simple yet  
gorgeous

I laugh and kiss her

It's just the two of us for now

Fefe: why o satla skolong today

Pink; I had plans with man but he didn't make it

Fefe: askies cho...

Ler: hey divas

We turn to look at her and she looks breath taking.

We get up to greet her and Connie walks in

Fefe: you guys stepped out maan

Ler: you don't look bad yourself

Con: she is tired of slaying us

I laugh

We sit down and the girls order

Fefe: can we order meals already, I am so hungry

Pink: good idea

We place our orders and the drinks come through.

Lerato tells us about her perfect life and she asks why I never tipped them that marriage is that amazing. Our food finally comes and I am done before they are half way

Con: Fefe you eat a lot these days maan

Pink; Connie do you want to die

I laugh because the eating a lot comments don't get to me anymore

Fefe: I was starving, kana living alone you forget to eat

Ler: why don't you move in with mami

Fefe: I love my family but sometimes I need space, plus nala is curious these days

Pink: oh but she is so beautiful

Ler: she is sly that one and I blame baba. He let's her get away with everything

Fefe: true

I call the waiter to order another meal but to go

Fefe: I'm going to have this tomorrow for lunch, it was good



They ignore me

Pink: so lerato when are we doing the get down

Ler: we thinking sometime next year

We carry on talking about it until it's time for us to go home. I call the waiter and ask him for our bill

Wait: ma'am those gentlemen sitting over there have already settled your bill

We turn to look check if we know them and they don't look familiar

Ler: mmm the one in the blue shirt looks kind of cute

Con: now we need to go and say thank you

Fefe: how about we send them what ever they are drinking and then we leave

Pink: yes my friend.

We speak to the waiter and we make payment.

Fefe; I have to get going because my husband can't sleep without hearing my voice

They laugh.

Ler; my brother is such a baby

Fefe: my baby

We hug and kiss then leave.

The car is waiting for me while my BG holds my paper bag

The minute I get into the car I open my food and indulge.

BG: I guess the prince is still hungry

Fefe: I couldn't wait to get out of there

We laugh

Fefe: can you pass by mclds for some orange juice

Thu: yes ma'am

All of a sudden he increases the speed but I'm too busy eating only until he takes a sharp turn

Fefe: thulani!

Thu: sorry fents e, I think we are being followed

My heart starts racing

---

Hey munchies

I hope you guys are good

Give me one more week and I'm sure we will be back to business. Thank you for the well wishes

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 97

Nkosinathi

I was in the gym keeping myself busy waiting for my wife to call me before she sleeps but instead I get call from her bodyguard..

My phone is ringing but I'm scared to answer it. It stops ringing and I immediately dial thulani's number again

Thu: boza we are being followed by a black gti no number plate and I have angel in the car

Nath: fuck! Did you alert the other guys

Thul: max is on it

Nath: how is angel

Thul: I think when I took a sharp turn she hit her

head but X checked her out and she is breathing

I rush outside to check which car is available so that I can drive to jhb

Nath: take her to langa's house, I will be there in less than 4hrs

Thul: sure boza

Nath: thulani

Thul: yes boza

Nath: save my angel by all means

Thul: my life is hers

Nath: thank you

I hang up and get into the car. I speed off out of Bergville, my security detail is following me. I say a little prayer and ask God to protect them and gospel is blusting on my speakers

30 minutes later I get a call

Thul: boza, angel is secured

I thank God

Nath: thank you so much njayam

Thul: she is our angel boza

Nath: is she awake

Thul: when I left the room She was still out but breathing so grootman said he will call the doctor in the morning and they will monitor her

Nath: sho

I was about to hangup

Thul: boza

Nath: yes

Thul; eish uX... Eh eish

Nath: Khuluma thulani

Thul: uX panicked and told grootman nge ncosi

Eish

Nath: I will sort it out when I get home. See you in 3hrs

Thul: sho boza drive safe uzoba grand uAngel

Nath: shap

Fuck langa is going to have me for breakfast... it's high time I stop this nonsense of living apart from wife, she will have to choose a struggle hai

After 3hrs or so I get to jhb and I'm kak tired. The



guards open for me, they have to call my dad to disarm the house

He does so and I find him sitting on the stairs.

Nath: Ndabezitha

Lan: you have a lot of explaining to do

Nath: I know baba but can we table it until later im really worried about Them

He looks at me and nods

Nath: thank you baba

I walk to my room and find her sleeping peacefully. At least she is changed into her Night dress. I brush her cheek

Nath; what am I going to do with you my love, you attractive attention everywhere mmm. I hope you won't fight me for once when I tell you whats to happen

I remove my clothes and I thank God for heated floors. I get into bed and pull her towards me

I say a little prayer for both of them as I'm rubbing her belly and kissing the side of her face

Nath: I would die for the two of you sthandwa sam

Apparently the car that was following them disappeared the minute thulani took the Sharp turn. Then they drove into diepsloot and carried on their journey by foot

Finally I dozed off

I am woken up by soft kisses on my cheek and I open my eyes slowly

Fefe: morning munchie

She whispers

Nath: hey your up, how are you feeling

Fefe: I have a massive headache and I'm hungry

I chuckle

Nath: I was so scared that I'm going to loose

Fefe: how did you get here

Nath: I drove here

She nods

Nath: uncle lebone is coming to check you out today and I think by now the whole family knows we are expecting

She sighs and I know exactly how she feels. We wanted to tell them at 6 months at least because of our previous loss.. we wanted to make sure that we can carry the baby to full term this time without any disappointment

Fefe: I guess we have some explaining to do

Nath: leave that all to me, wena focus on getting better and feeding my son

I rub her belly and she gives me a kiss on the lips. I deepen the kiss and we get disturbed by the knock on the door

She had her hand in my sweat pants

Nath: fuck... come in

She giggles

In comes my uncle and my parents

Lan: are we disturbing something

Nath; not necessarily but we just woke up

Leb: fentse I need to check if your ok

Atleast we are sitting up straight

Lef: I need to understand why you guys kept my grandchild a secret

Nath: ma please

Leb: may I please examine my patient before you grill her

She nods, I can tell Fefe is nervous but I hold her hand

Baba checks her vitals and asks her some questions. Then he asks if he can feel the baby but she needs to go for an ultrasound just to make sure

Leb: its seems like she is fine but I suggest when your ready come to the hospital so that we make sure

Us: thank you baba

He gets his things together and walks out. My parents are seated on the couch

Nath: we sorry for not telling you guys but it's just how we felt then, we just wanted to make sure he survives until at least 6 months

Lef: I'm hurt by all of this but I understand. How far along are you fents e

Fefe: 17 weeks

Lan: thats longer then the last time which means it's good

We nod

Nath: but we still have our fears

Lef: but nathi why is she living alone then

I look at her, she said she wanted space, she wants to be free and I get it but I can't tell them that

Nath: I felt like since she has two bodyguards she is

safe plus our place is closer to her school

Lan: now this is what's going to happen... fefe is going to move in with us until the baby comes

She squeezes my hand

Nath: baba how about she comes to Bergville with me and corresponds like before

Lef: is that what you want fefe

Fefe: erhm I prefer going to school daily because it's better to be lectured then self study, but I would like to live in our house not that I don't like being here but sometimes I just get so hot and I want to walk around in my underwear and I can't do that here

Baby I would love to move to Bergville with you but I need to complete my studies here. I feel like I have given so much already



Nath: how am I to live knowing that you could be in danger by simply taking out the trash or walking in the garden nana. All you did last night was to go out for dinner and you had people chasing you

She sighs

Lef: baby your being unfair, you finished your schooling like a normal child and had no pressures.

Fefe: the plan was to get married when I'm done schooling and have kids then but I have embraced everything because I no longer make decisions for myself but for us. Can I have this one last thing

My heart breaks as she is in tears

Nath: ma, baba can you guys excuse us

They nod and get up

Lef: when you guys are done let me know so that I can send in breakfast

Nath: thank you ma

They walk out

Nath: nana I'm sorry

Fefe: its ok baby

Nath: I will move back to jhb because I want to be with you and protect you but all our weekends will be spent that side. When you reach 6 months the traveling will decrease and I will go alone. Is that OK

Fefe: we are giving the council too much ammunition munchie, I think I will just have to swallow this bitter pill and move with you because the last thing I want is for us to start on the wrong foot with our people

Nath: but what about...

Fefe: ag baby I said I wanted to be you queen

I can tell this decision was not made because she wanted to but she feels like it's the only way

Nath: let's live this side until your 6months then we can relocate. That's my final decision and I will deal with the council

Fefe: if that is what you want

Nath: you have given up to much nana

I kiss her and she responds

Nath: should I Let them know that we are ready for breakfast or should be go downstairs

Fefe; your moods baby

Nath: eish ja but maybe it's just the staff in Bergville

Fefe: we can try

Nath: ok let's freshen up then

I get out of bed and carry her to the bathroom

Nath: do you want to know the sex

Fefe: what if we get a girl

Nath: then I will lover her regardless

Fefe: ok as long as you won't be disappointed

Narrator

At lerato and siphos apartment

Siph; babe

Lera: mmmm

Siph; tell me what happened last night at the dinner

Lera: let's see... Connie and I arrived a bit late, we

ordered drinks and food, had a nice chat with the girls nothing hectic oh then these guys paid our bill

Siph: huh? Do you know these guys

Lera: nope

Siph; ok I'm listening

Lera: fefe suggested we get them a bottle of what ever they are drinking and then we left

He sits and think

Lera: your not one to ask the for finner detail baba, what's wrong

Siph: nathi says Fefe was followed home last night

Lera: what! How is she! OMG!

Siph: relax babe, she is ok.. luckily thulani was quick to notice

Lera: baba will they ever be happy

Siph: they are high profile sthandwa sam but I think

we also need to have protection because of association

Lera: you mean because we are also family

Siph; that too... we will go check up on them after work or during lunch

Lera: lunch time sounds better

Siph; I will pick you up

She kisses him and they leave for work

Nathi and fefe are back from the doctor, the baby is fine and her heart beat is strong but lebone advised them to be careful because we can never be too sure

Yes they are having a baby girl. This is a bit complex because it has been tradition that the king's first child is normally a boy and heir to the throne

Nathi is so happy that their child is happy but does not want to stress Fefe out about that myth. They have decided that they will do a whatsapp video and send it to the family group to announce their pregnancy and the sex of the baby instead of having to make individual calls

Nath: she is definitely going to be a daddy's girl

Fefe: I feel like I'm going to be replaced

Nath: baby your are the air that I breathe

She blushes

---

Hey munchies

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 98

Ofents e

I love my husband so much but he can be too much sometimes. So today I'm missing class because it's too cold for his queen and princess Yes it's raining and there is a cold front but I'm dressed warm

I'm wearing tracksuits with my uggs and I have a fleece blanket on standby in case I get cold



Nath: baby you just need to come to terms with the fact that your not going to school. I don't want my girls to get sick

I roll my eyes and sit on the couch

Fefe: when are you going to Bergville again?

He laughs

Nath: so that you can do what ever you want.... ha ha ha not anytime soon

Fefe: munchie your treating me like an egg

Nath: I want us to do it right this time my love

He sits next to me

Fefe: you are doing great daddy

He smiles

We often forget to reassure our partners that they are appreciated even though they are being too much

Fefe; my handsome baby

Nath:mmm are you trying to soften me up

He cuddles me and put his hand up my sweater to connect with his princess

Fefe: no I only speak the truth

He kisses me

Nath: when are we visiting mama

I smile, I miss home

Fefe: is it safe to visit munchie, I don't want us to draw attention to her and the family.

Nath: true

Fefe: but I really miss home...

We remain silence for some time

Fefe: what would you want me to get you for your birthday, I'm struggling to get you a gift

Nath; become Mrs Zulu on my birthday

Fefe: baby I doubt that would be possible... on that day your getting crowned and it's your 21st, now to add a wedding yoh plus I will be 7 months already I can't fit into anything

Nath: you asked what I wanted and I answered you. Giving you my last name is all I have ever wanted. I know your already Mrs Zulu but I want you to be called Adv Zulu. I want you to share the same surname with my little girl

Fefe: hypothetically speaking say we do get married in court just so we can share our last name neh will I ever get my fairytale wedding

He plants kisses on my neck before responding

Fefe: mmm baby, that's why you didn't want me to go to school

He chuckles

Nath: I just don't want my girls getting cold... about our fairytale wedding it will happen when we are good and ready

Fefe: mmmm what if we turn out like couples who say they will do it on their 5th anniversary, when that time comes we push it again

Nath: let's set a date then and stick to it

Fefe: I have always wanted a wedding in spring, when flowers are in full bloom

Nath: baby I will fly in flowers from all over the world for you

I laugh

Nath: what are you laughing at, nxa

Fefe: I don't want us broke after our wedding

Nath: don't worry about that love

I know when my man says I should not worry my heart relaxes I'm at ease. He kisses me and I pull out

Fefe: you keep kissing me but not going further

He chuckles

Nath: I don't want to hurt the baby

I frown

Fefe: but the doctor said we can make love as long as it's not rough

Nath: your coochie hypnotizes me, I'm bound to hit it hard

I try to get out of his embrace but he holds me tighter

Nath: I'm sorry baby please give me time

Fefe: your not feeling me anymore just say it

He takes my hand and place it in his sweat pants. I stroke the king up and down, he closes his eyes and holds my hand

Nath: give me time sweetheart

I'm so disappointed because I'm turned on and his denying me my rights

Fefe: this is child and woman abuse

He doesn't say anything

Nath: I shouldn't have let you touch the king yazi

I have an idea.... I remove my sweater nice an slow

but his eyes are still closed trying to calm the king down

Fefe: baby

Nath: mmmm

Fefe: open your eyes

He opens them slowly and he laughs, I join him

Nath: yazi khanyi my daughter is getting cold

Fefe: what about my boobs

He touches them

Nath: fuck! Khanyi play fair

Fefe: you wanted me to stay home and all I can think of is making love and eating



He laughs

Nath: shit baby I'm going to burst

His caressing my boobs and squeezing them

Nath; how about, I switch the fire place on, get us food and we make out by the fire at least I won't be worried that my baby is freezing

Fefe: we can do all of that after one round nyana baby

Nath: come here then

You should see the smile on my face, I can never get enough of him.

Lefika

When I gave birth to nathi even though I only met him later than usual. I never thought he would grow up to be this man that will now be crowned to be king. A husband and a father yoh time flies

My husband asked that I be hands on with the preps for his 21st/inauguration. We don't want any mistakes. He is dealing with security personally, you would swear it's the president being inaugurated. We will have hygiene specialist monitoring the chefs, food tasters etc

The palace will be highly guarded. After the chat we had with the kids,we decided not to burden them with all these tasks. We simply ask their input here and there but I would like to think that I know my babies and what they like

My phone is ringing but I just can't find it

Lef: thori!

Yoh having a child this late is stress, she had my phone in her mouth

Lef: give me my phone nala

Nal: no!

Lef: I curse the person that taught you that Word

Nal: blijxduknb

Lef: le wena

I take a few baby wipes and wipe my phone. I check who was calling

Shit it's the twins school, I try to call them back but the phone is engaged. Then kuhle calls me

Lef: baby! Are yoh ok? Is your sister ok

Kuh; ma She slept in class and started having her dreams again.. please come

He sounds a bit teary

Lef: I'm leaving now baby, please try and keep her calm.. can you do that for me my love

Kuh: I will try mama

When he calls me mama, well when all my kids call me mama it is never good news

Lef: nala your going to stay with mama lebo I need to go and see your sister at school

Nal: klakjebnks

I'm wearing jeans, a hoody and sneakers. Thats all I

managed to grab since I was wearing my pj's

Thank God I bathed in the morning, I pick nala up and take her to lebo (that's her nanny)

Lef: lebo I have to dash will update you when I return

Leb: ok mami

Nala starts crying for me but I ignore her cries.

I rush to driveway and my car is ready

Lef: lucky please take me to St J ohn's, step on it neh

Luc: yes ma'am

I'm sitting and stressing about my baby, this has never happened in public.

Luc: we are here mami

Yup everyone calls me that

Lef: thank you

I get off and see my husband's car, thank God His here. I get to the reception area and see some of her classmates sitting on the bench

Recp: morning Mrs Zulu, your daughter is in the sick bay

Lef: thank you

I'm part of the school governing body so I know my way around. I get to the sick bay and my husband has my baby in his arms and kuhle is seated on the

extra chair

Kuhl: mama

Lef: baby

He rushes to hug me

Kuhl: why did it have to happen here mama

Lef: I don't know my boy

I know that I should be rushing to lelo but langa has got this my boy needs me too.

Lef: bab'Zulu

Lan: mami

Lef: how is she

Lan: she has calmed down

Lef: let's go home...

He nods

Lef: baby can you wait here with dad so I can fetch your things in class

Kuh: ok mami

He moves from my embrace and goes back to the chair. My hoody is a bit wet but those are my baby's tears

I ask one of the girls to take me to their class, she even helps me pack their bags and as I was about to leave Mrs Andrea asks to have a chat with me. That's the principal

Lef: let me just drop these bags in my car



I walk to the car and find langa parked next to me

Lan: baby aren't we leaving

Lef: Mrs A wants to have a chat with me quickly

He looks at me

Lef: I will be back

I walk to the office and wait to be ushered in

Recp: Mrs Zulu you may go in

Lef: thank you

I walk and find Mrs A seated

Mrs: Lefika what happened today has caused a lot of grievances from various parents

I frown, no hello no how's lelo doing nothing. Nxa lekgoa le!

Lef: excuse me

Mrs: I have parents calling me claiming that their kids are traumatized over what happened in the class.

Lef: I understand

Mrs: I will call you in a few days just to give you an update on the decision taken

Lef: decision?

Mrs: our school psychologist will be meeting the affected kids and you might have to pay those extra fees

I laugh

Mrs: Mrs Zulu this is serious

Lef: yes it is serious, my daughter is not well and I'm sitting here listening to this rubbish nxa!

Mrs: I need you to calm down lefika

Lef: Pamela the school psychologist is here to help when ever there is a child in need of her services.

Why do we have to pay her to do her job that she is hired for

Mrs: but

Lef: but nothing! Tommy had an epileptic attack earlier this year but his parents didn't have to pay anything for the trauma he caused to his classmates but my baby gets punished

Mrs: she was screaming..

Lef: No! I can't sit her and waste my time, my child needs me

I get up and walk out, I get to the car and lelo is up

Lan: love

Lef: not now lihle please

I say it as low as possible

Lef; nono how are you feeling my angel

Lelo: I just want to go home mami

Lef: ok baby

I decided that we will all travel in one car.

Apparently lelo dosed off in class and she started screaming "no no no no mami" she was crying and when they woke her up she started convulsing with her eyes rolling back

---

Hey lovers

Hope you guys are good

Do enjoy

Yours.

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 99

Lefika

We arrived at home and lihle took our daughter to

her room. The moment princess nala saw her dad she cried uncontrollably. I picked her up at the foot of the stairs, she couldn't go up because the house is baby proofed

Lef: daddy is busy at the moment my baby

She hits me with her tiny fists

Lan: thoris o that's my wife,

She stops crying for a sec and tries to wiggle herself out of my hold so that she can go to her dad

I let her be and langa picks her up

Lan: you need to learn to be patient angel

She rests her head on his chest

Lef: this one is going to give us problems when she grows up... let me go and check on my kids that love me

He chuckles

Lan: this is the one child who prefers me over you

Lef: exactly

I first go check on kuhle

Lef: baby how are you feeling now

He stays silent

I sigh and go to him

Lef: talk to mama

He bursts out in tears and I hold him tight. This is unlike kuhle He normally has all of this on lock. He would pray about it and be ok

Kuh: I'm so scared mama, I cant loose you, I would die.... I can't even pray because I just end up crying. I love you so much mom

My heart breaks to hear my child say this

Lef: no evil formed against me shall prosper. The Lord is my light and my salvation sthandwa sam

Kuh: what if its his will

Lef: then let's make the best of our moment



together

He continues crying and I start humming him a song while rocking him until he finally sleeps. I won't lie I'm shit scared but I have to hold it together

He is so heavy but I try my best to get him into bed. His father will help him change to something warm

I peck his forehead and walk out

I go to lelo's room to check up on her and she is fast asleep. I help her change into her comfortable warm pj's

Langa walks in with nala on his chest

Lef: can you help kuhle out of his school uniform

lhle

He nods

Lan: can we talk afterwards

I nod

I can see the pain in his eyes, he probably has the worst case scenario drawn up in his mind. This man lives for me but he already feels defeated because of lelo's episode

Leaving my children on this earth with their father I will be at peace because we have build a tight unit with our family and friends, what worries me the most is how my husband will survive

I decide to call my oldest, I miss him

He does not answer the phone, so i decide to  
change into something comfortable

Langa walks in as I'm busy with the preps for  
Larona's inauguration. He gives me his hand and I  
take it. We walk to the bed and get in

I rest my head on his chest and we stay in complete  
silence. I hear him sniff and that triggers my tears  
and he hugs me tighter

Lan: we need to consult with the seerer

I just carry on crying and he rubs my back

Nkosinathi

I pull out of my sacred place and she smiles back at me but she looks worn out.

Fefe: mmm baby

She smiles and I fetch us a towel to wipe us.

Fefe; I'm so sleepy

Nath: we can sleep here because it's nice an warm

Fefe: I would love that

I check my phone

Nath: mom tried to call me earlier on

Fefe: mmm I would do anything for the chefs carrot cake

I dial my mom's number

Nath: ma... I got your missed call

Lef: hey baby, can you and khanyi come for a sleep over

Nath: do you miss us that much

Lef: I just want all my children under one roof for a day or so

I look at the sleepy Fefe

Nath: I think mama bear here is a bit comfortable

Fefe shouts from the background

Fefe: mami, did Simon bake a cake today

I put the phone on loud speaker

Lef: he made some two days ago baby

Nath: flavor

Lef; chocolate

She pouts

Nath: she is not happy with that flavor

Lef: which flavor did you want baby

Fefe: carrot

Lef: I will ask him to make it tomorrow just for you  
and my granbaby

She smiles

Nath: I guess we will see you tomorrow?

Lef: lol so your not coming because of cake

Nath; lol no ma we not coming because we have been having sex the...

Fefe; Nkosinathi!

My mom laughs

Lef: more nutrients for the baby

Fefe: guys stop

She has her face covered

Lef; I guess I will see you guys tomorrow

Us: yes mami

Lef; I love you guys so much

Us: we love you mami

I love the relationship we have with my family. My wife always feels like she belongs.

Fefe: munchie can we feed our child

I kiss her

Nath: what would you like to eat

Fefe: carrot cake

Nath: its not going to filll you up hun

Fefe: let's get nachos and ribs

Nath: ok let me order

I order our meals while she switches on the TV. She tunes in to the real house wives of Durban and before you know it she is out like a light



The next day

It's not that cold today, so I drove her, X and thulani to school. I missed doing that but it tends to get weird with her BG's being here

I drop them off and go home..

I decide to visit my old colleagues just to keep the day going until it's time to pick her up. She literally just had 2 classes today so I went to pick her up so we can go to lefika's house

Fefe: hi munchie

She smooches me before I can respond

Nath: hey baby... how was your day

Fefe: such a drag, I can't wait until I'm done

Nath: your the one who wanted to be a full-time learner

Fefe: other girls make it look so easy

Nath: not everyone is carrying a princess

We laugh

We get to my mom's with our overnight bag even though we have clothes here

Nath: thanks gents

Them: sho bozza

Fefe; bye hubbies

I frown

Nath: hubbies

Fefe: yea they are my husband's

The guys chuckle and walk away because they saw my frown but fefe is oblivious to what is happening

Fefe: I can't wait to for the cake

I say nothing and we walk in. We find nala clapping hands as she is watching her TV shows

Fefe: hello nala...hello my baby

She turns and sees us. She gets off the couch in a bit of a struggle but finally dashes to us

I crouch to her level and she runs into my arms. She starts giggling

Fefe: babe give her to me, I also want a hug

Nath: I don't want her kicking your belly

She walks away to the kitchen and I carry on kissing nala's cheeks. I'm still a bit irritated by her calling abo X hubby nxa, that name is reserved for me

Nath: where is mami Nala

Nala: mama

Nath: yes mama.

Nala: mama

I laugh and so did she, I go upstairs to look for her in the study

Nath: hey my angel

She looks up and smiles

Lef: baby

I get to her and we hug and kiss

Lef: where is my other baby? And you madam aren't you watching tv

Nal: jgyjbddh

We laugh

Lef: this is my life

Nath: she is so cute

Lef: she is, where is my other child

Nath: probably on her 2nd slide of cake

I shake my head

Lef; I'm glad she is feeding my granbaby

Nath:yea.. so what's New

Lef: just working on your big day

Nath: how is that going

Lef: its going very well

Nath: I wish we could do more

Lef: don't worry my love mom has got you

Nala starts getting restless and I let her go

Lef: she is such a drama queen this one sometimes  
I think she is swearing at me

Nath: I doubt it, she is such a sweet little angel

Lef: she is, are you ready for your little angel, I hope  
I get to see her

I frown

Nath: you will get to see her hau what do you mean

Lef: please don't tell khanyi about this, I don't want her stressing about this

I nod

Lef: lelo had a premonition at school...

She told me the whole story and that dad called the seerer. Apparently the seerer says danger is coming.

Nath: I think we should postpone the inauguration

Lef: daddy did suggest it but the seerer says that would make the ancestors angry and they might take it out on you

Nath: can't he protect us from this danger Kante  
what is his job!

The door opens

Fefe: protect us from what? Oh hi mami

My mom smiles but I can tell she is not herself

Lef: come give me a hug

As Fefe goes to her I feel my temperature rising.  
Why? Why? Why? Our ancestors always expect us  
to do things but they never protect us. They took my  
son, my wife gets shot like I don't get it

My mom and fefe are busy talking about the baby.  
Nala is on the floor busy with my phone



Fefe: that cake was out of this world... so what did I walk in to

She looks at me, I look at my mom... keeping a secret from her has been hard lately but this is for her own good

Nath: dad is having security challenges for our inauguration so it pisses me off because I want us to be safe on that day

Fefe: be patient baby everything will be perfect on that day, mami kana he wants us to get married on that day... imagine

They laugh

Nath: I need fresh air, nala let's go

I pick her up and leave them talking. I go to lelo's room and find her studying. They are in matric now so it's tough

Lelo: hey munchie

Then she laughs

Nath: how are you my love

She sighs

Lelo: I'm better today

Nath: I'm sorry for what happened

She looks down, nala starts throwing a tantrum, I put her down

Lelo: our little diva

Nath: I smile

I take out my phone to text kuhle and give it to the diva. After a few he walks in and you can tell his not ok

Kuh: king

Nath: my boi

We hug

Nath: I love you guys so much and I want to assure you that absolutely nothing will happen to mom otherwise I will not sit on that chair, our ancestors need to help us and not just demand hau... we need to pray for our parents we still need them

They nod

Nath: I came with fefe

They smile

Kuh: you should have started with that

I chuckle

Lelo: I'm sure she started at the kitchen

I nodded and we laughed. Nala joined in

Nath: uhleka ini nala

---

–

Hey guys

Hope you enjoy

Comments 80+

Thank you

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 100

Ofents e

I'm sitting with mami in the study while we are going through the plans for the big event, I can tell she is not herself today but I would rather not pry

Fefe: mami

Lef: baby

Fefe: your son wants us to get married before his daughter arrives

She lifts her head and smiles

Lef: I swear I gave birth to my husband

We laugh

Lef: this child is just like langelihle, I'm so surprised that he held on this long to finally push the marriage topic

Fefe: I think sometimes he feels his putting too much pressure on me

Lef: true... so how do you feel about all of this

Fefe: its sort of exciting that a man who is not my father loves me this much

Lef: these Zulu men love hard and they just don't marry any girl

Fefe: he almost married lindiwe

We laughed

Lef: hei the lindiwe saga neh, I'm glad he eventually opened his eyes. I can't imagine having this conversation with someone like lindiwe

Fefe: don't let bab'omncane hear you say that

Lef: lol luyanda only cares for his kids

Fefe: when is he planning on getting married

She shakes her head

Lef: he says his waiting for my husband to die so that he can take over

Ewww

Fefe: yoh mami and what does baba say

Lef: lol he says that lu has a long time to wait, but I just think lu admires his brother so much hence he envies what he has.. not in a bad way though. I am just glad that even though kuhle admires his brother he chose a different route

I nod, I understand exactly what she means

Lef: so are you going to grant his wish

Fefe: I would love to but there is no time and we are



dealing with threats from left to right.

Lef: tell me your wish list

Fefe: I feel like if I'm signing my surname away then I would love my immediate family to be around. I would like us to have a lunch or dinner afterwards just to celebrate

Lef: mmm it sounds doable since it's not a big thing

I sigh

Lef: let's discuss this over supper, I'm sure my granbaby is hungry

I laugh

Fefe: she had 3 slices of cake

I cover my mouth and she laughs

Lef: my weirdest cravings was biltong and honey together... oh and strawberries

I laugh at the biltong and honey combo

Fefe: we just put mayo on almost everything but the icing on the cake is ice cream inside of a fat cake.

She laughs

Thinking about it makes me drool... I call it an ice cream sandwich

Lef: you know I'm going to miss these conversations with you

I frown

Fefe: I'm just a phone call away

Lef: oh.. ja.. true

Fefe: mami

Lef: relax baby I'm just getting old and I'm  
overworked by you and your husband

Fefe: shout when ever you need help

She smiles

Lef: let's go baby

She helps me up and we walk to the dining room.

Voice: lelo!

Lef: who could that be

Fefe: its sounds like Chad... let me see what is

wrong

I walk to the foyer, since the security upgrades and more guards, getting into this place is complicated

Fefe: guys let him in

Bg: ok ma'am

I pull Chad by the ear to a corner

Fefe: are you crazy

Chad: fentse why didn't you guys tell me earlier that my princess is not well

Fefe: not well?

Chad; she had an episode at school

Fefe: I was not aware.... but that does not give you the right to come in here like a mad man. Do you want to get her in trouble

Chad: n

Nath: Chad my man

I quickly turn

Chad: hey brother

Nath: what are you doing here? I could hear you  
from the TV room

Chad: I just heard about our little princess is she ok

I look at nathi and he does not look at me, I leave  
them standing

Nath: baby... khanyi

I ignore him and walk to lelo's room.

I knock on her door and I hear her say "come in"

Fefe: hey babe

She smiles and takes off her reading glasses

Lelo: hello mother of my favorite niece

I smile

Fefe: you mean your only niece

She giggle

Fefe: your man is out there busy screaming your name

I can see the fear in her face as she gets up

Lelo: I told him I'm ok and that He should not come

Fefe: one thing I have learned about these boys is  
love controls them

She is walking up and down looking for shoes

Fefe: calm down

Lelo: how? His going to ruin everything

I get up and hold her hands

Fefe: your brother is smart, if you act out of the  
ordinary he will suspect you guys. Please chill

Lelo: ok.. ok.. ok

Fefe: I heard about what happened

She sighs

Lelo: I don't think anyone should see their mothers death before it happens

She sighs and I just sit there in disbelief, my heart is beating so fast

Lelo: fefe

Fefe; eish I forgot that I need to pee

I get up and leave

Lelo: you can use my....

I go straight to our room, I'm feeling a bit dizzy so I get into bed. Her words keeps playing on my mind



Narrator

Lelo goes downstairs and she finds Chad with nathi.  
He gets up when he sees her

Nath: dude your acting weird

Chad; I was just worried man, weird things keep  
happening to our family these days

Nathi laughs

Nath: don't let Smith hear you say that

Chad: hi lelo ugrand?

Lelo: yea.. erhm I'm ok now

Nath: since when are you nice to him

She moves to her brother's side

Lelo: Chad is like my older brother hau

Chad coughs

Nath: anyways where is the mother of my kids

Lelo: she needed to pee

Nath: ok Chad are you staying for supper

Chad: yea

Lelo smiles a bit and so does he but nathi doesn't notice. They get up and go to the dining area

Lef: wena Sihle you come into my house like a mad man, you think your too old to get spanked

Lelo chokes on her juice, nathi laughs

Lan: lol mbale wrong choice of words my angel

Lef; he understands what I mean... nathi where is khanyi

Nath: let me go and get her

He gets up and goes to his room

Nath: love

Fefe is on the bed

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: its time for some grub

Fefe: I'm not hungry and I'm a bit tired nana

Nath: heh? Wena not hungry

Fefe: Nkosinathi please

He comes to her side to see if it's his wife that his talking to. He notices that her face is red

Nath: sweetheart are you ok

She turns her head to the other side

Nath: baby talk to me

Fefe: did you know about lelo

He keeps quiet

Nath; we didn't want to upset you sweetheart

Fefe: but to keep something this big baby

She cries out loud, he sits on the bed and pulls her to him

Nath: baby please don't do this, your stressing  
kayise

She didn't respond but just continued crying. Nathi took out his phone to alert the others to carry on without them

Fefe: what can we do to avoid all of this munchie

Nath: dad is in talks with the seerer

She hugs nathi tighter feeling like there is hope. Her stomach makes a sound indicating that she is hungry

Nathi giggles and so does she

Nath: let's go and eat before you kill my child with hunger

She chuckles and wipes her tears

Fefe: I think I'm going to grant you your birthday gift

He pulls out of the hug and looks at her

Nath: are you serious

She nods

Fefe: life is too short

He hugs her again, his a bit teary but doesn't show Fefe that this made him emotional

He pulls out of the hug and kisses his wife until her tummy interrupts them again

They laugh

Nath; let me go and feed you

She giggles

Fefe: lead the way

They leave the room for the dinner table

Lan: khanyi what is this one doing to you, you look like you have been crying

Nath: dad..

She giggles

Fefe: we decided to get married before our inauguration

Lefika tries to ululate but fails and they all laugh at her

Lelo: Wow I'm going to be a bridesmaid

Fefe: lol definitely but this one is going to be in court

Lefika is a bit emotional as everyone congratulates the couple, langa holds her hand. Now all the ladies are in tears



Chad: your my role model my man

He says to nathi and they laugh

Kuh: geez guys... your making me emotional too

Nath: qina ndoda

Once the ladies get their emotions in check the whole family is excited, they are even discussing the wedding and possible dates

Nathi dishes up for fefe and himself because he knows she is going to keep nibbling from his plate too

Fefe: oh thank you munchie

Langa laughs

Lef: whats so funny baby

Lan; if the council or elders where to hear her call him munchie they would flip

Lef: yoh those ones act like they don't get called with strange pet names at home. Khanyi one thing in life that you must never forget is....

All: to be yourself no matter what anyone says, do not make excuses for being you

They laugh

Such a beautiful family

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Comments 80+

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 101

Nkosinathi

I must thank God for this smooth pregnancy, no complications really and my daughter is holding on. Since nana decided she would grant me my wish we have been the happiest even our family is excited

It's a court wedding but it's still special to us. The wedding is 4 days away which is on Thursday.

It's 5am and I have a surprise for my baby

Nath: baby

She does not answer

Nath: ofents e

Fefe: mmm

Nath: wake up my love, we are running late

Fefe: 5 minutes munchie

Nath: I'm so sorry love but you said 5 minutes 30 minutes ago

She starts sulking as she gets up. Pregnancy suits her, she is more beautiful than before. Her bump does not look out of place because she has gained lots of weight

Lol she likes teasing me by saying she is finally my type.

She takes a quick shower even though she is still sulking because I refused to tell her what my surprise is. I told her that's what she gets for withholding sex for a month. Apparently we will only make love on our wedding night

She gets out of the bathroom butt naked and I help lotion her body with the king standing to attention but what can we say

Nath: I think this outfit is appropriate for what I have planned for us

Fefe: but this outfit is so dull and why a doek

Nath: baby you have been wearing a doek for a month now so why are you fighting

Fefe: I thought maybe since we are going out I wouldn't have to

Nath: nope, rules still apply

She sulks but continues getting dressed

Fefe: I miss my Nkosinathi

I laugh

Nath: he misses you too sweetheart

Fefe: I'm done let's go

Nath: after you

We walk out to the car and thulani takes us straight to the airfield. Nana doesn't like being in the car for long, let's just say its a nightmare

We have been in Bergville since she became 6 months, the inauguration is literally next week. We decided on getting married a week before

Fefe: are we flying to jhb

Nath: after a detour my love

Fefe: I hope its not a long trip, you know how I get.

I smile and kiss her forehead

We lift off

Fefe: whats for breakfast

Nath: all your favourites

Fefe: have I told you how much I love you

Nath: I never get tired of hearing it

In comes the hostess and serves us our breakfast

Us: thank you chantel

Chan: its a pleasure

We start eating while holding a light conversation by the time we where done. Fefe opted to take a nap while I catch up on some work. We have started a concierge business called "soft life concierge"

If you want to go on vacation, business trip or what ever trip. You contact us and we sort out all the finner details for you without lifting a finger.

Business is booming because my mom and dad literally forced their friends to use our services and they where impressed. Nana helps me out here and



there but I'm more hands on, we decided that after she has given birth she could be more hands on because this our business

We arrive at our destination

Nath: nana we have arrived

Fefe: at last

She rubs her eyes and stretches a bit before we disembark

Fefe: baby where are you

Nath: one of your favourite places in the world

She laughs

Fefe: this can not be the Maldives plus the ride was

way to short for that

Nath: think local

She looks around but doesn't recognise the place because we landed at an airfield that She does not know

We disembark and find X waiting for us

X: morning your royal highnesses

Us: morning X

Fefe: X where are we

X: we are in the North West my princess

Fefe looks at me with her mouth covered by her tiny hand. Her eyes glassy, I pull her in for a hug

I know that she has been wanting to come here but

it was not safe for us. So I thought this would mean the world to her if I do this

She is so emotional shame my poor baby. X takes us to the grave side while she is rested on my shoulder

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmm

Nath: we are here to see papa

She gets up from my shoulder to look around and I see her getting emotional again

Nath; let's go and say hi

We get out and the tomb is clean you can tell its well taken care off. We walk slowly to the grave as

Fefe is a bit emotional but we finally get there. X brings the flowers and candles I asked him to bring

I take them from him and wait for fefe to be ok. We switch on the candles

Nath: let's pray

After our prayer we place the candles on the tomb and place the flowers there too

Nath: I would like to say something

Fefe nods

Nath: ntate Morake I came down here to invite you to our lives as Fefe and I are starting a family together. I would like to thank you for raising such a

wonderful daughter, mother of my kids and my queen. Please keep her safe, protect her at all times be her guardian angel and I will do my best this side. Thank you

Sweetheart do you want to talk to him alone or?

She nods

I move to a safe distance as she speaks her mind, she always cries when we come here so this was expected. I wanted to take her to her mom's tomb but decided otherwise

She is finally done and comes back to me. She gives me a big hug with our daughter between us. We walk back to the car and drive to her home

After a short distance we get home and her mom is

expecting us. This place keeps changing every time we come here

Bon: ohhh Bana bame (my children)

We smile as we walk towards her

Bon: nathi what have you been feeding her

She laughs and fefe blushes

Fefe: ke mokima neh (I am fat neh)

Bon: all I'm going say is this is the biggest I have ever seen you but we thank God akere nana

Fefe: eya mama

Bon: come in..come in..I have breakfast prepared for you guys

We literally ate almost 4hrs ago but hey

Fefe: mmm plus I'm hungry

I look at her in shock

The table is set and we have breakfast

Bon: so a court wedding Bana baka

Nath: yes mama but we promise to have a white wedding in no time

Bon: asomblief... I will come to jhb tomorrow because bo malome asked for me to wait for them

Fefe: I'm just nervous gore

Bon: why because your practically married

Fefe: I don't know why but I am

Nath: oh one more thing mama the family will be accommodated and will not be staying at hotels

neh

Bon: mxm nathi ntlo ts a lona ke di hotel mos (your houses are practically hotels standard)

We laughed

We chilled a bit with her before going to Taung dam, I have organised a boat ride just so we can relax. Nothing serious just me and my baby but afterwards we leave for jhb

Our boat ride was beautiful, we often miss the treasures in our country because we undermine small towns

Fefe: today has been amazing munchie

Nath: I'm glad you loved my surprise



We kiss, while we prepare for lift off

2hrs later we are in jhb and my wife is just tired and irritable

Nath: we almost home sweetheart

She nods while snacking on some nuts

Narrator

It is the day before the wedding and the designer arrives at the house in northcliff where Fefe has been staying with her family

Lefika is also there to see her makoti in the dress she picked for her. She says it might be a court wedding but the bride needs to look extraordinary

Bon: do you guys need any help in there

Des: no.... we almost done

Lef: ok

Fefe walks out of the closet, all the ladies are in tears

Lef: baby you look amazing especially with the princess gracing us with her presences

They laugh

Bontle is just to emotional she can't even say a thing

Fefe: just nod if you approve

She nod vigorously and they laugh. Tears of joy all around

Des; I guess my work here is done

Fefe: thank you so much

He helps her out of her wedding gown and places it in the closet. While Fefe dresses into a decent outfit

Bon: I can't wait to see your husband's face when he sees you

Fefe: I told him not to cry because I'm going to end up crying

They laugh

Fefe: let me go feed our princess, she is a bit fussy today

Lef: she is excited about tomorrow, I think she is going to be just like thoris o

Fefe:same here

They walk to the kitchen to prepare food for the family that is staying here. The girls forced Fefe to be bridesmaids and so did the guys to nathi

Pink: chomi its your last night as a Morake you want to tell me nix wild night

Mas: Lereko won't allow her

Ler: baby lereko is cramping our style

Fefe: we can have a slumber party in my room

Lelo: yes snacks drinks the works

Pink: sounds like a plan

Ler: I pray I don't fall pregnant before my wedding I swear I will die

Fefe: babe these people just creep into your life

without warning

Ler: we have taken extra precautions

Lelo: when God says yes no one can say no

Ler: also true

Ofentse

All I want to do is just take a nap and all these people in my house want my attention.

I text nathi

\*baby save us\*

He calls

Nath: my love

Fefe: I can't really talk hence the text munchie

The girls look at me and I blush

Nath: should I come and save you

Fefe: I would love that but I doubt we are allowed

Nath: why don't you ask them to give you a break for 2hrs or so then you lock yourself in the room

Fefe: sounds like a plan

Nath: ok baby we will talk before you sleep

Fefe: I love you Zulu

Nath: I love you more my queen

---

Hey munchies

I'm sorry for going AWOL we have back to back funerals at home. I will try to write when I have time

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 102

Ofents e

Pink: fents e answer the damn phone, it's making a noise

Phone keeps ringing

Mas: ofentse maan!

Fefe: what? Le wena e tsware

I reach out for my phone On the night stand with my  
eyes shut

Fefe: hello

Nath: sthandwa sami

Fefe: its too early baby

Nath: I miss my two favourite girls

I smile

Fefe: we will meet you in court



He laughs

Nath: I can't wait... now wake up and get ready you have only 3hrs left

I check the phone

Fefe: oh fuck! Is it that late

Nath: yup

Ler: please tell your man to call later

Fefe: we are running late ladies!

Nathi chuckles

Nath: I love you Motlaping

Fefe: I love you to Mageba

I blush and hangup

I go to my play list and connect to the speakers in our room. I increase the volume so that the song blasts through the speakers. I decide to play vuli ndlela

Ler: ofents e really!?

I giggled and they where annoyed but lelo got out of bed and danced with me

Fefe: I'm getting married to the love of my life!

Mas: votsek ofents e

She holds her head and I know they are hung over

Ler: ok we up can you switch it off

Fefe: lelo should I switch it off

Lelo: no my in law I love it

We laugh and pinky grabs the phone from me and switches it off

Mas: yoh thank you pinky

Fefe: let's get ready guys, my makeup artist will be here in 30

Pink: kana we are doing our own makeup

Fefe: yup this is just a court wedding

They giggle and I join in

We decide that two girls will bath together and two shower together, we'll that's how big the shower is

The ladies step out of the shower and I gladly walk

in to enjoy my bathroom on my own

Lelo: khanyi hurry up

Fefe: don't rush the bride

After a few minutes, I walk out of the shower to find them doing each other's make up

I start lotions myself, well lelo helps me.

Fefe: thank you aunty

She smiles and goes back to the mirror

There is a knock at the door and it's my makeup person

Mua: morning ladies... I'm here for the bride

Us; morning

Fefe: I'm the bride... let's set up here

Mau: cool... so we going natural right

Fefe: yea

I don't get these makeup artists, I said natural and she takes 45min on my face to only look natural again but I must say 10/10

Lelo: my brother is going to die when he sees you

I blush

The girls get dressed into their pastel pink bralette and a brownish tutu/ tule skirt. It's simple yet nice

Fefe: you guys look so cute

Pink: we didn't want to outshine the bride

Fefe; I hope you guys made me one too because I love it

Ler: the material ran out

We laugh

Mas: let me call mama to help you with your dress

She walks out while my stylist finishes with my hair. I have a weave on nicely pinned into a bun with two strands hanging from both sides

Mama walks in and she is in a stunning pink suit with flower detail on one side

I start to tear up

Bon: baby don't

Mau: babe please try and keep it together

I laugh because it's not like I'm doing it on purpose.

I try not to let the tears roll down my cheeks

Fefe: you look stunning bontle, I'm sure dad is bragging about you in heaven saying that's my wife

She giggles

The girls are just in awe as they witness this moment

Bon: I have to represent kana I'm mother of the bride

We laugh

Bon: ok baby you need to get dressed... lerato  
please bring her dress in the closet

She does as told and we hear her screaming in the  
closet. The girls run to her to check if she is fine  
and they scream too

Bon: lol ladies please

They walk out with my dress and lay it on the bed. I  
take off my gown and momo kicks a bit

Fefe: oh baby your excited too

I rub my belly. Her dad lives for these moments

My mom helps me into my beautiful wedding gown



and I must say it's gorgeous it's a long sleeved sweetheart neckline mermaid dress. It's lacey with a half skirt and a long train.

Bon: baby you look amazing

Ler: friend...

Mas: yoh cuzi

Pink: momo fits in perfectly

I look at myself in the mirror and I'm happy with my look

Bon; baby I have here something old, which are the earrings I wore on my wedding day.. I want you to have them

I smile at her because if I say anything I'm going to cry.

Lelo: I have here something borrowed from my mom... it is her first piece my dad ever bought her

It was a diamond neck piece, I was overwhelmed

Ler: and your something blue you will get it down the Isle, I mean in court.

Pink: chomi you look gorgeous, sit down let me help you with your shoes

I do as asked and after that they stand in a circle with me in the middle.

Bon; let's pray

They pray for me

Lelo: amen

Bon: let's go ladies

She wipes a tear and I'm teary too

We walk down stairs and the house is actually empty

Fefe: bo rangwane ba kae

Bon: they have already left

Well that's weird but anyways let's go and get me married... I won't lie I'm shit nervous but I love him

We walk to the door and there is a red carpet leading to the car I will be using

The ladies sing for me and I get into the Bentley with my mom while the girls use the vbus

My mom and I are quiet in the car. I know we are both emotional but there is nothing we can do. She reaches out for my hand

Thul: ma'am you look absolutely amazing.. boss is a blessed man

Fefe: thank you thulani

My mom smiles... we drive from some time

Fefe: hau thulani why does it seem like we are going to the Zulu's

Bon: we fetching lefika

I frown

Fefe: did they leave her behind or?

We enter the gate and there are cars parked on the drive way but our car can fit through

Fefe: mama it seems everyone is here, aren't we running late

She smiles

Bon: baby we are on time, welcome to your wedding

I'm a bit confused and nervous at the same time.  
She steps outside right after thulani opens the door

We walk through the main door with rose petals on the floor that leads to the garden. Immediately

when we step into the garden everyone stands and  
perfect by Ed sheran ft Beyonce starts playing

I am emotional this place is beautiful

Nkosinathi

The moment I turned and saw her, I could not hold it  
in. I was in tears, well I have been emotional since I  
found out that we are not having a court wedding  
but a proper wedding... we have an amazing family.

As she walks towards me all emotional I see her  
rubbing her belly and I know it's momo busy kicking  
her

Thut: rori look shishi is sooooo beautiful

Simz: shhhhh baby

Finally she gets to me

Nath: you look stunning baby

Fefe: you look amazing munchie

I want to lean in and kiss her but the pastor reads the situation

Past: not yet Mr Zulu

The guests laugh.. well its strictly family that we trust here

Past: dearly beloved we are gathered here today to witness these two love birds in holy matrimony

He continues with his speeches but I can't hear shit

because my wife looks like a dream.

Past: do you Nkosinathi Larona Zulu take thee  
Ofentse Morake to be your wedded wife

I smile as I'm looking at her straight in the eyes

Nath: I do

Past: do you Ofentse Morake take thee Nkosinathi  
Larona Zulu to be your wedded husband

She smiles with tears building up

Fefe: I do

Past: I hear you where expecting a court wedding  
so you did not prepare vows

We nod and smile



Past: well say this after me...

He swears us into marriage and finally my favourite part of the wedding

Past: I now pronounce you husband and wife... you may kiss the bride

I removed her veil and admired the beauty that she is. I move in and kiss the living daylight out of her

Lu: hai nathi save some for the bedroom

The guests laugh and I can't help but laugh too

Nath: I love you so much mama ka momo

Fefe: I love you more... ouch

Nath: whats wrong

Fefe: your daughter is at it again

I rub her belly and another kick comes in

Nath: we love you more momo

Our parents and friends come to congratulate us.  
We are told pictures will be taken here in the garden  
and the reception is on the other side

Lef: baby you look absolutely amazing

Fefe: thank you so much ma and the surprise  
though

My parents laugh

Lan: you two where the only ones who didn't know

Nath: now all the questions make sense

Lef: yup... come it's picture time

We go off and take pictures after that my bride and I go upstairs so that she can change into a more practical dress

When we get to the room, I cant help but kiss her pinned against the wall and we are disturbed by momo

Fefe: she is so excited today

Nath: imagine if you where to give birth today

Fefe: nyaya baby I want to enjoy my wedding

I laugh

Nath: let's get you out of this beautiful master piece

We change and walk back to the reception and it looks amazing.

Mc: ladies and gentlemen I would like to introduce to you Mr and Mrs Zulu

Oh the something blue was a ring from Tiffany....  
we walk to our respective seats and bumble bee runs to where we were seated

Thut: shishi you look beautiful again

Fefe: thank you baby... do you want to sit with us

She nods

We make space for her and she sits while snacking on the cheese board before us.

Mc; let's ask the pastor to bless us again

The pastor comes up and we sing a gospel song

Pas: its not often I get to marry such a young couple but I feel it in my spirit that this is forever... the aura they possess is amazing. Young couples these days think they in love or get married for the wrong reasons but these two, I believe their love story amen

Us: amen

Thu; amen!

We laugh and I see aunty simz shaking her head

The pastor continues and then prays for us. I keep stealing kisses but thuto is not having it. The first course is a mushroom risotto and it tastes divine

Fefe: mmmm it tastes amazing

Nath: its a pity our first born is demolishing mine

We laugh while thuto continues eating. The speeches continue and the food keeps coming

Mc: its time for the vote of thanks from Mr and Mrs Nkosinathi Larona Zulu.

They clap whistle and ululate as the mic is handed to us

Nath: first of all I would like to apologize for addressing you all while seated... my wife is exhausted and I want to look into her eyes when I address you

Chad: speak my king

The women ululate

Nath: first of all I would like to thank my wife for agreeing to do life with me forever and ever.

She smiles

Nath: the first moment I laid my eyes on you. My heart almost jumped out of its position but I kept it cool its at that moment I knew you would be mine. You have been a constant light in my life. Today you have made me the happiest man alive and for that I will always treasure you. I promise to love and protect you always. You are my one true love baby and thank you once again

She mouths thank you as she is in tears

Nath: to our friends and family thank you for this beautiful ceremony. My wife and I didn't expect much but you changed it to be a magical event. To our parents thank you for everything you guys are the best

Thank you

I hand over the mic and hold my wife's hand while the Mc closes off.

Nath: I am sorry we can't go to our honeymoon as yet but the minute it's safe for us to be free again. I promise to take you where ever you want

Fefe: let's wait for her to come out first and when she is 3 months we can go

Nath: ok babe...

Our friends come to our table and we start having a



real good time.

I thank God for blessing me with my heart at such an early age. We have our whole lives ahead of us

---

Morning munchies

Video clip of the wedding is on the fan page Lefika fan page

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 103

Nkosinathi

I can not stop smiling as I look at my wife. She is beautiful, I chose well

Chad: relax man she is yours forever and ever

We laugh

I wasn't aware that they noticed

Nath: I just can't believe that by you fumbling I would be this fortunate

We laugh again

Chad:: I did not fumble it was just the passage I had to walk through in order to value what is to come next

Fefe: are you calling me a passage sihle

Chad chuckles

Chad: no my queen, I'm saying you where my wake up call and since then I don't fuck around when I meet a potential

Fefe: oh.... makes sense

The girls come through with more booze and food.  
We have moved to the Lapa.

Fefe is laying comfortably on my chest. The parents are on the patio

Siph: so are you guys ready for next week

Nath: I think we just need to rest a bit then we good to go

Maru: in a few years time this will be me and I'm not ready for this guys yoh

Lelo: I doubt a person is ever ready for a big change in his or her life

Chad grunts

Ler: if you have the correct partner on your side, then your journey is half done... do you guys remember how nathi was

Kuhl: we used to call him the pussy eater

We laugh

Bk: he was my role model

Ler: don't let your mom hear you say that

We laugh

Aunty Zama does not play like that yoh

Pink: so I guess no honeymoon for you guys neh

Fefe: no my friend, we will do that after all is done

Mas: where are you guys planning to go

Nath: I want to take her to Paris but it's too cheesy so  
I will keep searching

Conn: try fiji its got beautiful exotic islands

Nath: mmmm sounds like a plan... what do you  
think Mrs Zulu

We laugh

Siph: we are in shit... baby we need to start planning for our wedding soon

We laugh

Ler: we should

I'm starting to get tipsy and I whisper in my wife's ear

Nath: can we go

Fefe: I'm exhausted Zulu

She picked up on the tone of my voice that I want to make love

I kiss her as she is facing me and Mase starts ululating.

We blush

Nath: guys it's been good but I have to go and claim what is mine

We laugh and fefe hits me on the chest with her tiny fist

Fefe: baby

Nath: its the truth love

Mas: go easy on her

We laugh

I help her up

Fefe: guys can I take this platter

Lelo: I will bring you a fresh one.. don't worry

Fefe: that's why my love for you grows every day

Lelo: I love you too sisi

We walk to the parents just to say bye... lol it's not like we are going anywhere we are staying in our room until we return to Bergville

We get to the patio

Lu: is it time

I smile



Bon: luyanda leave my kids alone please

Nath: thank you mama... bagolo we are going to retire momo is acting up

Leb: momo is just excited that her parents are finally one

Simz: don't let bee hear you say that. She asked me the other day if you are her real sister because you guys look alike

We laugh

Fefe: she is our first born that one

Lef: she is... ok my loves sleep well

Lan: you guys are allowed to be merry just for tonight

Uncle lu laughs out loud

Nath: that's our cue

Fefe: good night

Lef: bye sweetheart

We walk in to the house and up to our room

Just as we open the door We find a beautiful surprise

Fefe: baby this is amazing

I'm shocked too because when we came to change it was not decorated like this. White rose petals on the floor, a platter with all her favorite. 0% champagne candles... Wow

I lock the door because we have everything in here.

Fefe: baby come and see

I get to the bathroom and there are bath oils, rose petals in the bath. We fill it up and it smells amazing.

Nath: baby watch your step neh

I step into the bath and carefully help her in. We sit and just lay in there

Fefe: today was beautiful munchie

Nath: you are beautiful my love

She giggles.

I splash water on her belly. I guess momo is asleep

Fefe: its going to be a hectic week

Nath: tell me about it but at least we are at the end of the road

Fefe: but my Zulu classes still continue

Nath: I will teach you what I know

We sit in the water just talking, while I play with her boobs

Fefe: daddy the water is getting cold now

Nath: unehaba mamakhe

She tries to get up

Nath: ok fine baby I will help you out

I help her out of the water, we walk into the bedroom and help lotion her but I do it strategically

because I want her

Nath: lay down on the bed mama so that I can do it better

She sits on the edge of the bed and lays down.

Fefe: I know I promised you that we will consummate our marriage but baby I'm exhausted

Nath: round nyana sweetheart

I can tell that she is tired but I'm craving her so bad

Fefe: just one please baby

Nath: I promise

I continue applying lotion on her sensitive region

"Mmmm"

I like the sound of that

Nath: let's move up so we can take the pressure off your back.

I put a pillow underneath her so that her stomach can rest on it while I take her from the back, she says that's one of her favorite position because that's when her coochie swallow me all in

Her coochie is glistening as I massage her folds

"Baby" She moans

[Removed]

We are so sweaty like we ran a marathon

Fefe: wena your not trustworthy

I chuckle

Nath: you did not want me to stop mos

She giggles

Narrator

While the newly weds consummate their nuptials.  
The family is still celebrating outside and chatting  
about this coming weekend

Lan: finally I get to enjoy my life without having to explain myself to a bunch of old people

Yoli; being royalty is both a blessing and a curse

Mo: Maru is fortunate that he will only take over when I die or not fit to rule

Leth: who would have thought that uAK would a king

They laugh

Leb: thank God it was not luyanda

They laugh

Lan: he has already ravished the entire village

Lu: lol can't help it if I'm irresistible

Lea: honestly marriage saved me

Nat: you mean I saved you



They laughed

They have been talking this whole time and lefika is in her own world

Zam: are you ok mami

She is startled and smiles

Lef: yea I am

Langa looks at her and she looks away

Leth: guys today is a special day can we not ruin it with prophecies that might not materialise.. I have called in favours with sandf just for extra security. We got this

She nods

The next day lefika had organised a brunch with the whole family as they will embark on a journey to Bergville. Nathi has to undergo a few rituals before sitting on that throne on Saturday

The news papers are buzzing about the festivities but langa and lefika need to be in Bergville to plead with their ancestors for the ceremony to go as planned

Fefe: morning family

All: morning

She is glowing

Lu: you look amazing makoti

Nath: she is spoken for malume

They laugh

Leb: good man nathi

They fist bump

They take a seat

Kuhl: where is lelo

Pink: I knocked on her door this morning and she said she would be down before we know it

Lef: can someone please go and call her, some of us have been up since dusk preparing this spread

Fefe: we appreciate you guys so much mami

She smiles at her makoti

Maru is the one to get lelo

He knocks

Mar: lelo we are waiting for you

Inside lelo's room

Lelo: babe...babe...

Chad: lala

Lelo: seems like we over slept

He gets up fast from the bed

Maru knocks again

Mar: lelo you know if you don't open mami will just come through with the spare key

Chad: shit!

Lelo: shhhhh

Mar: lelo are you with someone in there

Lelo: no... no its just me I knocked over something

Mar: get ready fast we starving

Chad is getting dressed like a maniac but his still hungover. Last night when he got too drunk, lelo volunteered to take him to his room but they ended up in hers.

Lelo also had some champagne last night hence she overslept but it was not even more then 4

glasses, because she drinks occasionally it was too much for her

Lelo: listen I'm going to leave for the brunch and your going to go to your room.

After 30min you can come and eat

Chad: ha! Lelo I'm hungry now

Lelo: if we go out together imagine what my family would think

Chad: but babe it's high time we get out of the closet mina I'm suffocating plus I'm hungry

Lelo chuckles as she sulks

Lelo: I'm almost done with school babe just give me that aneh

Chad: ok babe... at least send someone to bring me food

Lelo: I will try my best

She straddles him and they kiss

Mmmm

Chad: fuck baby you can't do that to me

She giggles and runs off

Chad is left with a boner and he sheepishly walks to his bedroom and takes a shower

Lelo gets to the garden and finds the family already eating

Lelo: I thought you guys are waiting

Kuhl: awww the prodigal daughter

They laugh

Lelo: daddy nawe uya hleka

Lan: princess We waited and waited shame

She pouts and sits next to Zama

Zam: uya phuza lelothando

She looks nervously

Ler: hau mamogolo it was her brother's wedding  
and she is 18 now



Sipho tugs her hand under the table

Her parents look at her disapproving the way she responded. Zama keeps quiet

Ler: I'm sorry aunty for snapping at you

She nods

They continue eating while the newly weds take a few snaps

Lu: Hau sihle we even forgot you are here

Chad: you guys forgot about me

Lef: there is plenty of food my baby sit

Mo: are you guys sure sure that sihle is not luyanda's long lost son

They laugh

Lu: nami I have a feeling yazi

Simz: how come nathi is going to be crowned king if he was not born in the palace

Lef: because he was born premature and we where nowhere near Bergville at that time

She nods

Simz: I'm just worried about this pregnancy because they have had complications before, don't you think a hospital would be better

Langa chuckles

Lan: we have a special room readily prepared for

the arrival of the princess a qualified doctor on speed dial... am I missing something mami

Lef: my husband here turned the whole room into a hospital in case there are complications

Bon: phewww I was a bit worried there le nna

Yoli: what about the myth

Nathi raises his head

Nath: myth? What myth?

Lu: yoliswa no!

Fefe: I'm curious now

Lan: ag it's nothing serious, it was enforced in the olden days

Nath: I still want to know about it

Lu: mshana it's nothing serious

Yoli: that the rightful queen always births a baby boy first otherwise the king will have to marry a

second wife

Mo: YOLISWA!

Lef: babies please finish off your food in the dining area

They all get up but nathi and fefe remain seated. Fefe has turned scarlet on her face, you can tell she wants to cry

She rubs her belly gently, I guess momo is at it again

Nath: ma... ba..

Lef: it has not been practised in a long time but we all know your first child was supposed to be a boy

Yoli: birth, not...

Mo gets up and pulls his wife up

Mo; guys I'm sorry about all of this it seems my wife forgot to take her meds today

He walks off with yoli's hand in his

Lea: do you think he beats her

Lu: with a woman like Yoli I would probably beat her

Leth: nah Mo is not like that

Nathi and fefe are just quiet. Bontle gets up and sits next to them

Bon: Bana ba ka no matter where the wind blows you don't let it take away your happiness. Stand firm

Them: thanks mama

Fefe: I think I want to take a nap

Nath:let's go baby

Lefika throws her napkin on the table

Lef: I swear Yoli is your mother reincarnated

---

Hey munchies

Will post removed soon, I need inspiration lol

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 104

Narrator

The royals made their way to Bergville even though the twins were writing their final exams. They write their final paper the Monday after the inauguration

Nathi and his father are summoned by the seer to go and spend 4/5 days in the mountains getting Nathi spiritually and physically ready. The rituals would take place there while the women prepare for the ceremonies

In the castle

Fefe was told to sit in her room and not lift a finger unless she was needed. This pregnancy came at a great time for her but she is not a lazy makoti anyway

Fefe: I am going to suffocate in this room

Lelo: I'm glad I have to sit here with you

They laugh

Fefe: so you and Chad

She blushes

Fefe: stop blushing and tell me already

Lelo: I know you might think I'm crazy but I think his the one... he gets me



Fefe laughs

Fefe: sihle?

She nods

Fefe: when are you guys planning to come out of the closet

Lelo: if it where up to me, the day He comes and pay ama lobolo but he is tired if hiding

She nods

Fefe: guys never really care about the repercussions but anyways are you guys doing it...

Lelo: nope but we foreplay here and there

Fefe laughs while lelo blushes

Fefe: I hope your brother takes it well

Lelo: both of them to be exact

She holds lelo's hands

Fefe: if your sure about Chad being the one then I will help soften the blow or maybe we will make momo tell him

They laugh

Lelo: thank you sisi

Fefe: I love you kid

They hug

Meanwhile the council is preparing the people who are hired to cause riots during the river ritual. Payment has been made and they are ready to cause a stir

Back in jhb

Guy: boss, the security is air tight, we won't be able to penetrate. This is just a suicide mission. AK has covered every corner

The boss gets up and throws his glass of whiskey in the guy's direction but he quickly moves

Boss: I don't want problems I need solutions!

Guy2: but boss you know how AK operates

The boss takes out his gun and shoots the guy in the head

Boss: and this is how I operate!

The guys are shaken up because they don't know how they will come up with solutions. No one messes with AK and his crew but here is their boss forcing matters

Boss: clean up this fucken mess and in the next hour I want solutions!

He walks out of his office

Guy: gents mina after cleaning this mess I'm fucking out of here, I am not going to die for shit

The others laugh

Guy3: maar uringa waar nja yami...

Guy1: where there is a will there is a way

Guy: stay and die here with your will, mina I have a family that needs me

Guy1: uyigwala sani

Guy: I would rather be igwala that will see his kids grow

They clean the office and dispose the body

Guy: gents it's been good

They greet each other and disperse

In the mountains

The seerer has been guarding the mountain outside as nathi lived with his precedants

Lan: makhosi

Seer: nkosi yami

Lan: I am still worried about the safety of my family

He bows his head as he answers langelihle

Seer: Ndabezitha igazi lizo'chitheka, the best thing we could do is pray and plead that it's not the queen mother

Langa clenched his fist

Seer: don't get angry my king, you know how powerful you are maybe you can change the plans of our God's you have done it before

Lan: I am still not ready to loose my wife

Seer: if not her then who?

Lan: how about I trade places with her

Seer: they will not take you as the New king will need your wisdom

Lan: WISDOM! The very same wisdom I get from my wife

Seer: yehlis a umoya nkosi yami, we are at the gate of your ancestors

Lan: may they come and face me because I need answers

He grinds his teeth and takes a walk, the seerer shakes his head and continues braaing the rabbit they caught earlier on

On Friday morning nathi walked out of the mountain/cave. While the seerer and his dad were sleeping. He came out looking different, stronger and taller.

Nath: baba

He shook his dad

Nath: baba

The seerer woke up first at the sound of  
ngonyama's voice

He got up and kneeled down.

Langa woke up and couldn't stop staring at his son,  
he was as tall as his father and buff but langa was  
still bigger then him

Nath: baba, it's me your son

Lan: what did they feed you in there



Nathi chuckles

Nath: let's go to the river for the hand over ceremony then we will talk

Seer: yes the village men will be waiting

They started their journey on foot to the beautiful river that flows through the village.

When they got to the river, the village men where approaching the river too, singing and praising the Zulu king. Langa had organized guards around the men to pretend like they are part of the villagers.

They just couldn't take the guards to the mountains because it's a sacred place. Only royals and the seerer can go there without being harmed by the guardians of the fores... ibubes i

The seerer prayed for the water while langelihle held the spear. The Zulu men kept on chanting and singing

Cm: baphi la banthu Msizi

Msi: let me try and call them

He wanted the protesters to come and disrupt this ceremony. He came back after trying both their leaders

Msi; it says their phone numbers does not exist

Cm1: njani!

Cm2 starts laughing at them because they had paid these guys good money thinking it's an investment so 5k per person for 20 guys

Msi: let me go try them again

Cm: you better find them or I will drown you in this river.

The seerer announced that it's time for the cleansing. Nathi and his father walked into the river. Langa smeared the mixture that was given to him by the seerer on nathi after he had cleansed him

Lan: I hand you the spear of brave the INgonyama that guard our kingdom. May you Reign Supreme

Nathi turned to his father, they foreheads touched and they had an unspoken conversation before nathi lifted the spear

When he finally did lightning and thunder struck on a beautiful sunny day.. the village men where shocked because this has not happened in the longest time they even thought it was a myth

After everyone recovered from the shock The men started dancing and singing for their rightful king. It's not that his dad was not the rightful king as he was the first born son. Nathi was the chosen one to correct the mess that was created by his predecessors

Nathi and his dad walked out the water with his dad. While the maidens came down to the river with baskets of food.

Traditionally he has to be served by the maidens but because he is married his wife has to come down with the maidens

The men are sitting on the ground waiting for the food and drinks. It takes Fefe some time to get to the river as her friends are helping her carry. The maidens wait for the king to be served first before

they can even serve the villagers.

Nathi's eye is caught by a beautiful maidens who keeps stealing glances at him. Her boobs are ripe as a melon and still in tact. She is thick just how he likes them, his King twitches a bit but then he finally sees his wife and all the attention goes to her.

He wants to get up and help her reach him but his not allowed to. She is not half naked but she is draped in Traditional Zulu attire and her glow is on steroids

She is led to her man and she is shocked at how he has changed. Lelo helps her kneel down so that she can bow for her king

Fefe: Ndabezitha

He nods

Then she starts unwrapping the food she has brought for her husband and he smiles

The maidens ululate while the men dance

Nathi decides that he will help Fefe up instead of the maidens. He even brushes off the little dirt from her knees but the council men shake their heads in a disapproving manner but Nathi remembered his father's words

"Don't be shy to show the world how much you love your wife and family. Don't even be apologetic about it because these are the people you will spend the rest of your life with"

Nathi wanted to kiss and touch his wife so bad but

he knew it was not time yet.

Nath: I love and miss you two

Fefe winked and he smiled

The maidens walked back to the castle as the men ate and drank.

Ofense

Seeing my husband after so long was something else but he had changed, changed in a good way. How the hell did that happen in less than 5 days? Hai before I try to understand change can we discuss the lightning and thunder that struck during a sunny day

I thought ko Taung rea loya but ma Zulu ba loya ka higher grade

Ler: babes let's go back to your room before that self appointed queen mother comes and tells us shit

Fefe: language lerato

We laugh

She has been like this all week, we suspected she was pregnant but she tested negative

Fefe: I think you must just go do bloods, I suspect your pregnant

Mas: I second that, you have been snapping at everyone since you got here

Ler: mxm



Pink: on other news can we talk about how grown nathi looks

I blush because he looks yummy, I swear my bean throbbbed when I saw him

Lelo: to me He looks different

Mas: you wouldn't get it babes

We laughed and lelo just rolled her eyes at us

Fefe: I wanted him to hold me by the waist and kiss me but the oldies would burn me alive

We laughed

Pink: I love these outfits we had to wear

Mas: I think they are so skimpy though

Lelo: apparently back in the day if the king was still single that is where he would choose a maiden who would warm his bed until he finds a wife

Ler: haibo! So he does not marry her but just steals her innocence

Lelo nods

Fefe: that's messed up

Lelo: apparently the king would send gifts and money to her family

Pink: that's prostitution

Fefe: what if she falls pregnant

Lelo: the king would do right by her but she would never be acknowledged as the first wife but apparently the seerer would give the king something to take before bed so that he never impregnates the girl unless he plans on marrying her

Fefe: that's deep

Ler: thank God I'm not zulu

We laugh

Food is delivered to our room and we start raving about it all of it but my friends know that after food they need to excuse momo and I for our nap

They do so and I take a well deserved nap....

Voice: I love you so much my Queen, it's a pity I can't spend the night with you guys.

I know that voice, it's my husband but I can't seem to keep my eyes open. He kisses my belly

Voice: I love you princess momo

I could not fight the sleep anymore so I just let it be,  
even though I wanted to hug and kiss him

---

Hey munchies

Something for the weekend

I have not forgotten

Enjoy

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 105

Narrator

It is Saturday morning at 3am nathi wakes up in the seerer's hut. He is woken up by the imphepho that the seerer had prepared

Seer: I see you don't have to be woken up anymore

Nath: how could I sleep when imphepho is so strong makhosi

He chuckles

Seer, I did it on purpose nkosi yam... get up so that we can go and do our final step at the river...

Nathi gets up and they leave for the river.

Nath: so when are you planning on taking a wife

He chuckles

Seer: there is someone I am seeing but I couldn't make it official before you are seated as king

Nath: why?

Seer: my ancestors would not accept her.. in my family every son is to be a chief priest to the king and when the sun sets on your life I am to be buried with you. My son will then take over

Nathi is shocked

Nath: that is nonsense

The Seer chuckles

Seer: thats how it has always been

Nath: and your ok with that? Well I'm not

Seer, my ancestors had gone through this but it has skipped a few generations, but because of your father everything is back into place

Nath: I am still not comfortable with this set up

They have finally reached the river and the seerer prepares everything at the river Bank. Nathi steps in the water and he starts bathing with the muti makhosi gave him, afterwards he bathes with clear water and steps out.

Afterwards they walked back to the palace and he went straight to his wife. She was still sleeping and only the palace maids where up cleaning. Every one had knelt down when they saw him. He got into bed with his wife and pulled her gently towards him. He placed his hand on her belly and momo kicked a few times causing Fefe to move around and sleep

talk

Fefe: momo maan

She says in her sleepy voice...

My wife has a tendency of sleeping without her underwear because of the bathroom visits and it doesn't help that the king is brushing her butt.

Fuck! I want to bury myself in her but I want to see today through then I will have my cake and eat it.

There is knock at the door and I have a feeling that it's one of the maids coming to wake her up. I get up and grab my sweatpants

I open the door and find the very same girl who was



serving food at the ceremony. She is startled by seeing me in here answering the door

Nath: can I help you?

She doesn't answer, she is just staring at my abs. I want to laugh

Nath: erhm

She quickly looks up

Nath: is there anything you need

Girl: you... erhm I mean the queen mother asked me to wake ufentse up

I frowned

Nath: who is fentse!

Girl: I'm sorry nkosana... I meant the future queen

I chuckled

Nath: never forget that

She curtsies and scurried away

Nath: nxa

I walk back into the room

I try to wake Fefe up but she is not having it. I put my hand on her coochie and just move it in a rubbing motion without even coming in contact with her actual gspot and she moans

Fefe: munchiee

I chuckle and remove my hand

Nath: its time my love

She opens her beautiful eyes and smiles

Fefe: happy birthday my king

She has her legs crossed and I know why, she bites her lower lip

Nath: your going to have to hold that thought sweetheart

It's a pity the king is not complying. She gets up and takes off her nightie. Her boobs are indeed my

weakness

Nath: look at you

I lick my lips as I'm drooling, I cup her face and she smiles

Fefe: kiss me my king

I don't waste time and I smashed my face on hers.  
The kiss is heating up and our bedroom door swings open

Nath: fuck! Lelothando!

Lelo: oh shit! I didn't know your here

She has her hand covering her face, fefe is buried on my chest

Nath: get the fuck out please

She does not hesitate

Fefe: there goes the mood

Nath: I should have locked

Fefe: I guess later then

Nath: yes my queen

She smiles

Langelihle

Everything is ready, I have all my men here in Bergville.. I just finished briefing the heads of security, everything was left to the last minute so that if there are any moles in my camp they don't

have enough time to formulate a plan

Max and Kyle are constantly scanning the phones in the whole village for possible communication that may seem dodgy. Hence we caught on to what the council members wanted to do

We captured the strikers and asked them if they valued their lives. Lethabo said we should let them go but if we catch wind that they went back to their bosses and told them that we know, we will bury their families alive

I will deal with those council men when all of this is done

I walk back to my chambers and find my beautiful wife getting her face painted

Lan: why you do that to your face, I will never understand

She giggles

Lef: I want to leave with a bang

My face falls flat, luckily she can't see me. She has her eyes closed

Lef; I'm sorry baby

Lan: I'm going to take a shower

She doesn't say anything because we are in the presence of her make up lady. I take a long shower just so that I find all those people cleared out of my bedroom when I'm done here

I finally get out, wipe body and wear my gown.

Lan: oh she is done

Lef: yea she is

She walks towards me

Lef: I love you so much Zulu, God has given us everything we have ever wanted. To ask for more would be a sin, our son turns 21 today and he takes his rightful seat. Can we enjoy today like it's our last

A tear cascades down my cheek

Lef: your going to make me cry lihle

Lan: sorry sthandwa sami, I have done all I can my love and yet I have this uneasy feeling in my heart



Her eyes are glossy and I reach in for a hug. We stay like that for sometime until I pull out

Lan: let's go and crown our kids

She nods

Her make up is ruined

We get dressed into our traditional attire

Lef: my Zulu warrior

Lan: my Zulu queen

She chuckles

I hold her hand and we walk to our meeting point.

As we are making way to our meeting point the imbongi starts chanting praises, all the men and women in our presences start ululating

Seer: its time

I nod

We walk to the throne room where nathi will take the actual seat. The seerer has lit the imphepho and only the necessary people are allowed in the throne room. The rest of the family wait outside the door until we are done

The seerer calls upon our ancestors and tells them that the time has come. Nathi kneels in front of me and I tap both his shoulders

Lan: phakama Mageba

He gets up and sits on the throne

The women ululate I take off the animal skin that is on my shoulders and place it on his. I then finally hand him the spear

Lan: Ndabezitha

I kneel in front of him, fefe is seated on the floor by the foot of his chair. Her head is bended as all this is happening

Mami takes off the animal skin on her shoulders and places it on fefe's.

Lef: Ndlovukazi

Rumbles start outside, lightning and thunder struck.  
There was silence for a few seconds and then we  
heard ululation from outside

The singing was loud. I couldn't help but smile

Seerer: go and address your people my king

Nathi got up and helped his wife up

They walked out the palace doors and into the  
gardens. The crowd went wild

Imbo: Mageba

Zulu ka Mandela Ngokulandela, izinkomo  
zamadoda!

Zulu omnyama, ondlela zimhlophe!

Wena ka phunga no mageba

Wena ka mjokwane ka ndaba

Wena wenkayishana ka menzi

Eyaphuza umlaza ngameva

Sthuli sika ndaba

Sthuli sika nkombane

Wena ka nogowaja omuhle ngomlenze

Wena ka mbambela shoba

NDABEZITHA

Imbo: BAYEDE

Ppl: INKOSI!

Narrator

People are excited, it a joyous moment. Lefika was emotional to witness his son all grown up. All the vips where escorted to a marquee and the rest of the community went to the different stretch tents

Nathi and his dad will address the nation. After that the festivities can begin. The royals are the last to arrive and everyone is up on their feet as they enter the marquee

Imb: bayede

Ppl: inkosi

The royals take their seats, the Mc which is Lethabo and his wife greet all the kings, queens, government officials and the community that has graced them with their presence

Nathi is clutching on to his wife's hand, I guess the nerves are kicking in. His father addresses the nation with his queen looking exquisite next to him. After he is done the nation chants

Leth; now we call upon our king Ndabezitha to address his people for the first time... his majesty King Nkosinathi Larona Zulu and her majesty Queen Khanyisile Ofentshe Zulu

The women ululate and the men chant as the two take the stand

Nathi greets all the kings and queens etc who are here before beginning with his speech

Nath: I would like to thank you all for being here to witness this moment. This morning when I was preparing for this moment I had a speech written down but because of the chaos behind this beautiful production I lost it

The people laugh

Nath: all I'm trying to say is that I might make mistakes and make wrong decisions in future but I will do my best to make sure that it does not stop the well oiled machine working. The foundation the regents have laid for us must be natured and build on.

My queen and I will do everything possible to keep



this nation great. I don't want to make promises on my first day like our political friends

They laugh

The plan is to keep improving the villagers lives not by handouts but empowerment. There is no greater fruit then the one you have planted yourself.

I would like to thank my parents friends and family for supporting us always until this day

To my beautiful wife queen khanyisile, thank you for being my rock and my light. This day would have not been attained if it was not for your love and support.

She looks up at him and he pecks her lips

The crowd ululates and they go back to their seats

Zam: this is my favorite part of the program, where we get to dance eat drink and be merry... can we have our maskandi singers and traditional dancers to come forth and bless us

The entertainment was flowing while the royals go inside the house to eat. They will mingle afterwards

Fefe: my feet are killing me, can I please walk barefoot

She sighs

Nathi kneels down to help her take off her sneakers.

Her feet are swollen

Nath: is that better love

Fefe: yes thank you baby

They walk to the dinning room where lunch will be served. The food tests are conducted before the royals eat

Bon: fefe are you ok ngwanake

She smiles

Fefe: I'm just a bit exhausted ma

Sims: I think you should rest, all of this could be overwhelming for the baby

She nods

Nathi places his hand on her belly

The food is served and every one digs in while having a light conversation. After lunch nathi accompanies his wife back to their room

She takes off the attire and wears her husband's t-shirt. She gets into bed and he sits beside her

Nath: are you ok my love

Fefe: I'm feeling emotional

He cups her face

Nath: today is overwhelming and you have been silent since we left the room today

Tears gush out and nathi holds her

Nath: talk to me nana

Fefe: I don't know what's wrong baby but I'm not ok

Nath; do you want me to stay with you

She shakes her head no

Fefe: we have guests .. let me just take a nap and then when I get up I better find you here with a plate of mogodu

He chuckles

Nath: ok my love, I will check you every hour

He kisses her

Nath: let me help you with your make up

He pulls out a few wipes and help wipe the make up off

Fefe: thank you munchie

Nath: I love you baby and when all this done I will give you a foot rub

Fefe: I'm blessed

She pecks his lips and lay on the pillow. He walks out back to the the celebrations

Everything was going according to plan, people had fun and it was now time for them to leave. The royals had to prepare for the evening gala with the vips that where in attendance

Everyone gets ready and nathi delivers the special request his wife asked for thanks to the chef. They are now gathered in the beautifully decorated ball room, everyone is dressed like it's the Oscar night but the queen is still not feeling well

Nath: should we go back to our room

Fefe: no my love it's your birthday today and I want to celebrate it with you

He pecks her lips

The festivities continue until the early hours of the morning. Nathi and fefe had retired by midnight

In the morning lebone got an emergency phone call from the hospital. So they would leave after breakfast

It's not like many made it to breakfast but the twins decided to tag along with him as they are writing their final paper on Monday

He was in such a rush to get back to jhb that he decided that they will drive instead of the jet taking only 4 people back to jhb when it seats more

Lan: ok I will have my guys follow you guys

Leth: lebone you where drinking the whole night, how are you going to attend to your patients

Leb: I have been a doctor for too many years to make a mistake

Lan: at least let uXolani drive so you can rest

Leb: now your talking

Sims: we are going to leave thuto with you guys

Leth: thats not a problem



They all hug and get into the cars

Lelo: bye guys I love you

Kuhl: sure bafwethu

They laugh

Lan: you are turning into your brother day by day  
wena

He pecks his daughter on the forehead and his son

Kuhl: dad! I'm 18

Lan: as long as I'm alive your still my little boy

They laugh and walk back into the palace as the cars drive off. The car is filled by the chats of yesterday's events for like an hour before everyone

doses off but the driver

---

Hey munchies

Hope you guys are good

We are reaching the end of our book soon so hold  
on tight

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 106

Ofents e

It is morning, day one of his Reign or should I say our Reign but I'm still not feeling well. I'm supposed to be happy for my husband but I am really trying to be ok

Nath: morning my queen

I smile

Fefe: morning papa wa ga momo

I know that always makes him smile

Nath: kopa cake yaka

I chuckle

Fefe: my lord your so demanding

He kisses me and I let him

I really am not in the mood but my mom said when he is in the mood I should let him in his castle

He pulls out

Nath: nana are you ok?

I nod

Nath: is it momo

Fefe: no she is ok...

Nath: that kiss was sloppy my love and I know you

I sigh

Fefe: I feel down baby

He pulls me to his lap and cradles me like a baby

Nath: talk to me mama

Fefe: I can't explain what's wrong, I even thought momo is preparing to come out but I have not experienced any pain

He sighs

Nath: are you nervous that we might lose her

Fefe: that thought has crossed my mind

He kisses my forehead

Nath: we are on our 7th month which means our baby can be saved if there is any dangers.. when I was in the cave I did not get the sense that momo won't make it

I twindle with my fingers

Nath: is that all nana

I shake my head

Fefe: the myth also disturbed me

He sighs

Nath: listen if these myths are imposed on me, I will step down or they will just have to conform. I promise that you will be my only wife and partner, my baby mama

We will be blessed with a baby boy in time, we are still young love

I'm smiling and in tears

Nath: I got you sthandwa sami... never doubt my love for you

Fefe: I love you baby

Nath: let's go and freshen up so that we can feed our child

I giggle

He carries me to the bathroom and we get ready to go down for breakfast

We still live in our parents castle as we have to wait until ours is done. I really don't mind living here but nathi says he can't move in to his parents room because they are rabbits and the image of them having sex does not sit well with him

So we are building and in our castle we are going to have two master bedrooms so that our child gets to stay with his family in there when he rules.

We have decided to raise our child in Bergville... yea I know but daddy wants to be hands on and he says that growing up he hated that his dad was never around, so was his mom. When I ask him about my career he says I can start my own firm in Bergville

Like which cases will put me on the map here, my



neighbor stole my chicken lol I'm kidding any case is ok but after my baby turns 1 I think I will go back to the city to start my career. I think I have given my husband everything he has ever wanted so by then he won't fight me

We get downstairs and there is no one but the table is set. You can tell that some people have already had food

Nath: since it's just me and you, let's take this outside to the garden

I smile

Fefe: that would be amazing

He calls one of the girls to pack up a few things for us

Nath: my love sit here while we go and set up

Fefe: your such a romantic munchie

I peck his lips

He looks excited

After some time he comes to fetch me and we go to the garden.. we take our seat

Nath: you never told me love... which proposal did you love the most

I laugh

Fefe: the outdoor picnic

Nath: serious... I liked our first proposal

He mounts on to me but I thank God for momo because I cant promise anything with this man on top of me

Nath: are you sure that was your favorite

I giggle

Fefe: you know I loved your first proposal

Voice: erhm erhm

Nathi looks at the direction of the voice and he frowns

Girl: nkosyi yam is there anything else you might need

He gets up and helps me sit up

Nath: did you even greet your queen

She curtsies

Girl: morning my queen

Nath: listen if you have a problem with my wife I'm sorry but we are going to have to let you go.. this is the second time you don't acknowledge her and when you don't acknowledge her you might as well not acknowledge me! Siyazwana

I frown

Girl: yes your majesties and I'm sorry

She hurries back to the castle

Nath: nxa!

Fefe: what was that about

Nath: let's not ruin breakfast, I will tell you later

We tucked into the spread while chatting away.. a few kisses here and there

Langelihle

I'm in bed with my wife because we woke up early to bid our kids farewell..

There is a knock at the door but it's too soft to be a grown person's knock

Lef: fetch your daughter

I laugh

Nala does this every morning.. I walk to the door and she looks up with a big smile on her face

I just stand there and look down at her. She lifts her hands gesturing that I pick her up but I don't

Thor: uph.... uph..

I shake my head no and she crawls past me to her mother's bed

Lan: I guess she won't beg a man this one

Mami picks her up

Lef: she is mami's baby girl

She kisses her face and she giggles

Lan: lies... she is a Zulu princess

I tickle her belly and she starts kicking around. My phone rings and I pick it up

Lan: sho

Call:.....

Lan: WHAT THE FUCK! HOW? SHIT! IM GOING TO KILL SOMEONE!

I hang up

Lef: baby whats going on

I rush off into the closet and get dressed, my heart is beating so fast.. how the fuck am I going to tell my wife that I failed our kids

She walks into the closet with nala on her hip

Lef: langelihle what is going on!

I just looked at her because I didn't know what to say. I walk out the closet dressed

Lef: langa what is going on don't ignore me

Lan:mami not now please

Lef: why not!

Nala starts crying and she bounces her on her hip



I take my wallet, phone and walked out. She follows me

Narrator

Lefika and langa are busy arguing and nala is crying her lungs out. The brothers are just there not saying anything

Nathi almost passed them standing at the foyer arguing

Nath:ma, ba what's going

Fefe takes the crying nala from mami and walks off

Lef: le nna ke batla go tseba!

They all know when she goes sotho on them shit is about to get real

Lan: fuck Mbalenhle I will let you know when I have all the details

Lef: so where are you going

Lan: joburg

She frowns

Lef: why?

The cars arrive and he leaves her standing there with nathi, she tries to follow them but they don't let her in the car.

She walks back to the house

Lef: I'm going to jhb

Nath: ma, no

Lef: watch me

Nathi takes out his phone and tries to call his dad  
but he does not answer

Nath: shit

He calls luyanda

Nath: uncle lu

Lu: yea

Nath: whats going on? umami is preparing for jhb

Lu: fuck! Please stop her

Nath: whats going on

Lu: something bad happened mchana

Nath: speak malume

Lu: they attacked lebone's entourage

He stays silent for a sec

Nath: who was in that entourage

Luy: the twins, lebone, Sims and uX

He takes a deep breath

Nath: any fatalities

He sighs

Luy: can we talk when we get there, we are about to board the jet

Nath: baba don't you think it's dangerous to board

the jet without security checks

Luyanda shouts at langa saying that they need to do a security check

Lan: fuck security check, my children could be dead and laying on the pavements of jhb how the fuck am I going to convey this to my wife

Luyanda hangs up

Nath: FUCK!

He tries to call the twins and his uncle but their phones ring unanswered. I rush upstairs and my mom is stomping down the stairs

Nath: ma, please wait for me

Lef: hurry up

He rushes to his room and gets dressed...

He goes downstairs and his mom is waiting in the car

Nath: ma.. let me drive

Lef: get in wena laron before ong Tena! I have been driving way before you where born

Nathi gets into the passenger seat and they drive off..

Meanwhile the jet has lifted off and everyone is silent

Finally Fefe gets nala quiet and she even falls

asleep..

she puts her down in her nursery

She walks downstairs to look for her husband but his not there,the other guests are finally up and they are gathered at the table

Fefe: afternoon everyone

Pink: good afternoon my queen

They laugh and she smiles

Chad: I guess you overworked the king that's why he isn't here at this moment

Fefe: mxm while you guys where asleep we where already up with the chickens

Ler: good practice my lady

She rubs her belly as she feels a slight cramp

Zam: is momo ok love

She nods

Fefe: just a minor cramp

Nat: it might be Braxton hicks

Pink: oh yea I read about them

Fefe:has any one seen my mom

Ler: oh she took a walk in the gardens with mase..  
are you sure you ok

Siph: should I call nathi

Fefe: I'm ok guys it was just one cramp

Siph: your face does n't look ok



She gets up

Fefe: maybe I need to go and rest, I woke up way too early

Zam: baby if you need anything please let us know

Fefe: I will ma

They continue eating even though they are a bit worried

Zam: rato you guys should keep checking up on her since her husband is sleeping.. knowing Fefe and from the previous pregnancy she will keep quiet until her pains are aggravated

Nat: I think it's best if we call her doctor just to check up on her because I'm worried she has not been well since yesterday

Ler: your right ma

She gets up

Ler: let me go and check up on her now

Pinkie gets up too and follows lerato

When they get to her room they find her facing the other way with the phone on her ear

Ler: fents e

Fefe: mmm

Pink: are you ok nana

Fefe: nathi is not answering his phone

Ler: Let me try

Pink: is the baby ok? Are you feeling any pains

She shakes her head no

Fefe: I think mami and baba are fighting

Lerato stops dialing

Ler: why would you say that

She narrates the story

Ler: shit so maybe nathi is intervening that's why his not answering his phone

Pink: o Ska lela chomi, it will affect momo

She nods

They try mami's phone and she doesn't answer

Ler: I will keep trying until someone answers.. wena get into bed and we will send mama bontle in when she comes back from her walk

Fefe: ok.. thank you

She gets under the covers with her phone, then she sends her man a message

[Where are you we need you] munchie

---

€

Hey lovers

Hope you guys are good

yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 107

Narrator

As lefika and nathi are driving she starts screaming

Nath: mama! Mami! Ma whats wrong

She can't speak but is gasping for air

Nath; mama please park on the side!

She tries by all means to park the car on the side.  
nathi gets off before the car even stops, rushing to

his mom's side

Nath: ma, what's wrong?

She is touching her belly and is busy massaging it..  
she is even sweating

Lef: help me baby

Nathi picks her up and takes her to the passenger seat. He reclines the seat and rushes off to the drivers side.

He then connects his phone to bluetooth

Nath: I'm going to get us help mami hang in there

Mami is in tears and busy turning because her belly

hurts so much..

Nath: siri... nearest private hospital

Siri searches for nearest hospital,

Lef: baby any hospital is fine please!

Nathi selects the nearest hospital and drives off while his mom is in pain

Meanwhile langa and his brothers have landed. They are making their way into the different cover up cars. While the guards use their intended cars

Lan: let's meet at the hospital

Leth: sho

The trip to jhb was very silent as all the brothers where in their feels not knowing what to expect when they get to the hospital

Langa is the first person to get to the hospital and there are a lot of journalists outside.

Lan: fuck!

Lu: let's just rush through them

The minute the journalists sees them They rush to their direction

J our: Mr Zulu is true that from the 3 deaths one could be your daughter or son and how do you feel

Langa stopped in his tracks and punched the journalist.. luyanda was to slow to stop him



The journalist hit the ground and langelihle walks into the hospital unbothered

Lethabo also gets bombarded by the journalists but he just keeps a straight face. When he arrives at the reception desk langa is shouting at everyone

Leth: brother... let me handle this

Langa walks away

Leth: ma'am we got a call from the hospital apparently our loved ones are here may you please help us

She nods, you can tell that she is angry because langa went all Conan on her

Rec: let me check which floor they are on

She clicks away

Rec: the survivors are in icu and the deceased are being prepared for the mortuary

Lethabo's eyes are closed as she speaks

Leth: thank you

Rec; I'm sorry for your loss sir

Langa is a zombie, luyanda takes a seat while leano has his head down

Leth: guys let's go

They walk down to the lifts so that they can get to ICU or Wait for the doctor in the family room, so he can formally tell them who passed and who didn't

In the palace

Fefe is woken up by one of the maids because the council men are here to meet the king

Maid: Ndlovukazi

She softly shakes Fefe

Fefe:mmm

Maid: we have visitors my queen who wish to see The king, I tried to to tell them that his not here but they insists

Fefe sits up looking confused as to what is happening

Fefe: is my husband still not back

Maid: no my queen

Fefe: let me try and get hold of him

Finally nathi answers his phone

Nath: baby I know I know and I'm sorry for leaving you and not answering my phone and.. and.. shit

Fefe: munchie breathe... your speaking to fast and I just woke up

Nathi tries to catch his breath

Fefe: that's it.... where are you

Nath: I'm at the hospital, mama is not feeling ok, so they took her in and they have not gotten back to me. It's been 30 minutes love

Fefe: do you want me to come to you baby

Nath: we are too far my love

Fefe; how far is too far..

Nath: Villiers

Fefe: your on your way to jhb?

Nath: eish baby you saw the fight

Fefe takes a deep breath

Fefe: ok.. ok...The council men are here

Nath: fuck I forgot about them.. baby please tell them to come some other time or hear them out

Fefe: I will see what I can do, love please update me the minute there is an update

Nath: I love you

Fefe: more than you ever know

She hangs up

Fefe: ok, please serve them some biscuits and tea while I freshen up

Maid: ok Ndlovukazi

She bows

Maid: do you need any help

Fefe: yes please but get someone to serve them first

Maid: your majesty

Fefe gets into the bathroom and freshens up.. she spots a darkish mark on her panty liner but it's not that big so she does not take note of it thinking it is

just dirt

By the time she is done she walks back into her room and the maid had laid out a beautiful traditional dress with a matching doek

Fefe: this is beautiful

Maid: the queen mother had a whole wardrobe made for you

She touches the material and smiles

Maid: your so lucky to have a mother in law that loves you

Fefe smiles at her

Fefe: she is the best

Maid: let me help you apply lotion, I know it must be difficult

Fefe: thank you

She sits down

Fefe: whats your name

Maid: amandla but my friends call me ami (aa me)

Fefe: pleased to meet you amandla

She smiles and continues to help out the queen..

After dressing up and all Fefe walks down to the board room she finds the imbongi waiting outside

Imb: my queen is the king running late

Fefe: no he is not coming it's just me today



He nods

Imb: are you ready

Fefe: yes

He opens the door and starts praising Fefe, she finally manages to get to her seat and she sits down.. the council men are confused as to what should they do because only queen has graced them with her presence

Fefe: you may be seated

They sit down uncomfortably

Cm: your majesty if I may ask, is the king joining us

Fefe: no he will not be joining us today and he

sends his apologies, we have a family crisis and he needed to attend to it

Cm1: why didn't he let us know

Fefe: he left in a haste because the situation is not one to announce to the world when it happens

The other council men nod

Cm1: first day and his failing

Fefe frowns

Fefe: how did he fail my elder

He coughs

Cm1: by not honoring this meeting and sending a woman to do his job

Fefe shakes her head

Fefe: with all due respect my elder emergencies occur all the time, even the president experiences an emergency every now and then but for you to question the kings decision by sending me forth which means you think it was a weak move

Cm: listen little girl don't put words in my mouth

Fefe: am I not his wife?

She chuckles

Fefe: you are dressed so nice today baba mkhize

Mkh: thank you

Fefe: I bet your wife chose that suit feeling it's appropriate for you to attend this meeting

Mkh: yes she did

He smiles

Fefe: its so funny how your wife's opinion matter but then my husband's opinion doesn't. My husband saw it fit that I attend this meeting because he trusts my judgment the same way you trust your wives decision making

This might be two different situations but same principle. My husband trusts the decisions I will take in this meeting hence it was so easy for him to suggest that I sit in

I may be a little girl as you put it but I have ears to listen and learn just like you. How do you expect me to grow and learn if you don't teach me

They are silent baba Magubane is just smiling

Mag: our king has chosen well... gentlemen can we get on with this meeting or reschedule

Mkh: we can carry on

He says it through gritted teeth, fefe keeps her face stern even though she is doing back flips in her head

The meeting continues and the agenda was not even something difficult, it was the festive celebrations and this year's bonuses for the workers

In Villiers

Nathi has been trying to call his dads but to no avail... the news online are freaking him out

He decides to call max

Nath: max

Max: junior

Nath: may you please block the signal at the palace

Max: I understand

Nath: thank you

Nath: I can't afford for them finding out as to what is happening out there...

The doctor finally comes to address nathi

Dr: Your majesty..

Nath: doctor is my mom ok

He frowns

Nath: doc please tell me she is ok

Tears threaten his eyes and he has his hands in a prayer form covering his mouth

Dr: your mother is in a coma, we have ran a few test and are awaiting the results. We also did an ultrasound to check if she could be pregnant or something in her uterus but there is nothing

Nath: is she going to be ok doc

Dr: let's wait for the results to confirm

Nathi closes his eyes and the tears manage to roll down his face...

His phone rings

Nath: bab o mncane

Luya: mchana... erhm I got your missed calls

He takes a seat

Nath: baba, what's going on? uMa has slipped in a coma

Luyanda gasps

Luy: whats happened?

Nathi narrates the story and luyanda stays silent for sometime

Nath: hello... hello



Luya: I'm here Nathi

Nath: whats going on that side?

Luya: eish its bad my boy

His voice sounds shakey... nathi sighs because he doesn't really want to face the truth

Nath: I have blocked the network at the palace and 1km raduis just so that the news does not reach them

Luya: that's good my boy, I'm thinking we should move your mom this side because your dad is not fit to come that side

Nath: so you won't tell me what's going on

Luya: its better this way... I also want everyone in the palace to come this side so I will alert the pilot to refuel the jet

Nath: mina?

Luya: I will try and get a helicopter from 112 to bring

you and mami this side. Then the car will be fetched by one of our guys

Nath: ok baba

At the palace

Ler: yoh wena Fefe are you going to survive this place when they experience so much down time

She is rubbing her belly because momo is not settled

Fefe: ba re nyala o nyele

Laughter erupts

Mas: don't let your hubby hear you say that

Fefe: I'm kidding hle

Siph: your lucky I like you

Fefe: thank you

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Unedited version...

Yourz

LMZ

His Reign

Inser 108

Ofents e

We are seated outside by the pool area when Nala's nanny brings a hysterical nala to me

Ler: our drama queen is up

I sit up straight so that I can carry her, she immediately latches on to me

Fefe: whats wrong baby? Mmm? Why are you crying so much today

She doesn't respond she just sniffs

Thu: shishi look, I'm making the water splash

Fefe: your such a big girl... well done

She giggles

Pink: girl your little minion is jealous

We laugh while nala sits in between my legs with her tiny hands on my belly. I rub her back

Fefe: I guess madam here is missing her parents

Lera: they have been gone for a while now Kante where are they? I thought today was going to be fun

Pink: I think yesterday was all the fun I needed yoh

In comes thulani rushing to us

Thu: fentse, I'm going to need everyone to be ready in 30min max we have to leave for jhb asap

My heart starts beating fast

Fefe/lera: why?

Thu: all I was told is that I should make sure everyone is in jhb

Pink: we don't have network so how did you get that command

He looks at pinky and does not answer

Fefe: thulani Bua maan!

He is shocked that I raised my voice so did nala

Thu: my queen I swear all I was told is to make sure you are safe and on the jet in 30min

Fefe: guys let's just follow the man's orders

Lera: no fefe what if its a trap, your pregnant for

God's sake

Thulani looks at me

Fefe: not thulani guys, let's go... thori let's go nana

Thu: fefe I also want to come

I walk to the pool and wait for her to float to the deck so that I can help her out. I wrap her in a towel

Fefe: thulani please ask the maids to pack lightly

Thu: fentse just get ready everything will come afterwards after

I nod

My maids help me with the kids, my mom and the rest where woken up to get ready.

In 30 minutes time 10 cars are parked outside with an army

Chad: talk about a royal entourage

Thul: this way my queen

My minions are not letting go of my hands as I walk to my car... a security check is done before we leave

Thulani steps in the drivers seat and speaks through the radio

Thul: the angel is secured and in transit

He starts the car and we leave



Fefe: thulani, what's happening? Are we in danger

Thul: the boss just told me to make sure the family gets to jhb safe

I nod

That only means please don't put me in a difficult situation.. we take a different route

Fefe: where are we going

Thul: we are going to a neighboring village because the jet is parked there

I have an uneasy feeling, why didn't nathi try to reach out... by the time we get there nala is asleep and bumble is busy on her tablet

Thul: we have arrived

I look around and see the army sweeping the jet before we can go in... momo is still acting up but she probably misses her daddy.. the pains are not that bad anymore

before we left the palace we where asked to switch our phones off due to security purposes... life in this family is not always glamorous

Nkosinathi

Finally the helicopter arrived and we are on route to jhb, my mom is laying still on the stretcher. I tried talking to her but she is not responding. The doctors says her vitals are of a healthy person but they still don't know what's wrong. Her results will be emailed to the doctor that is going to take over when we get to jozi

The headlines are driving me crazy but I'm trying to keep my calm, I know I have lost 2 or 3 family members already but who

Para: Your highness we are about to land

I nod my head and my heart starts beating fast

The moment of truth is upon me

We land on top of the hospital building, I get off and wait for them to wheel mami off.

I follow them

Nurs: Mr Zulu The family is this way

I nod and follow her

We get to the family room and they look up

Nath: baba

He looks like he has aged 1000 years

Nath: where are my siblings

I look around the room and no one answers

My hearts starts beating faster and I hold my hand against my chest

Leth: Nkosinathi

I look up at him as he is keeping me steady

Nath: malume please

That came out as a whisper

Lan: son, the doctor has not addressed us as yet  
but... uncle lebone and aunt Simz are no more

I take a seat

Nath: oh my God

I can feel my tears approaching but I suppress  
them.. I cover my face with my hands and we stay  
in silence

The doctor barges in and we all stand up

Doct: Mr Zulu, it's not looking good for the girl twin she is not responding to treatment sir. We are only left with one option which is....

I feel like I have been kicked on the gut multiple times

Lan: doctor you do anything that's possible to save my daughter or I'm going to burn down this hospital and you whole family

Doct; Mr Zulu this is totally out of my hands I think if there is a higher power that you guys believe in, now is the time to call upon them

My dad punches the doctor and my uncles quickly hold him as he was about to go for the second one

Lan: save my child and stop telling us about higher powers!

The doctor does not wait to be told twice, I need a  
smoke to calm me down. I want to ask what  
happened but clearly everyone is in their feels here

Nath: I think we should pray

Uncle leano is in his own world and uncle Lethabo  
is trying to keep it together. Uncle lu is so silent, he  
looks defeated

We hold hands and pray in silence

Narrator

When the jet lands all the underage kids are  
escorted to langa's house while the grown ups are  
transported to the hospital

The phone situation is still the same due to security purposes, as they enter the hospital the journalists are still there but the royal family get to use the service entrance

Thul: we have arrived

Fefe: what are doing here thulani

He ignores her and opens the door, they use the service entrance and are lead to the family room

The door opens and the guys raise their heads

Fefe: munchie

He gets up and gives her a tight squeeze



Fefe: your hurting me baby

Thab: lethabo

Leth: papa

Leth: whats going on

Leth: let's wait for the doctor first papa

Right on cue 3 doctors walk in, a nurse follows them with juice and water.

Thab: lefika o ho kae? Please tell me that my baby girl is ok

Nath: erhm.. mkhulu mami is fine

Langa looks at him as if his a bit relieved

Doct: evening family I'm doctor Naidoo, these are my colleagues Dr Ndala and Dr Mkhize...

They start explaining Dr Simonè's injuries

Doct; that's why she died on the scene

The women start crying and fefe is the only one who doesn't look like it registered

Nathi holds her hand tighter

Nath: are you ok love

She nods slowly

The 2nd doctor explains lebone's injuries and ntate Thabo wails before they can even say the words

Mama boipelo tries to comfort him, I think hearing ntate Thabo crying triggered something in everyone

hence the whole room is in tears

Chad: doctor... what about the twins

Dr3: the girl twin is not reacting positively to treatment while the other is sedated due to trauma

Chad: I don't understand doctor can you repeat what you just said

Dr3: I'm saying....

Someone opens the door and it's a cop

Cop: excuse me for interrupting but we are looking for a Mr langelihle Zulu

Langa does not look up

Nath: why if I may ask

He wipes of his tears

Cop: assault charges where laid against him earlier and we would like to take him in for questioning

Nathi steps outside with the Cop and closes the door

Nath: ngamla langelihle is my father, we just found out that his siblings have passed away, his daughter is in icu, his wife and son are in a coma...

He holds his hands in a prayer form

Nath: you know how these journalists are, can you please give us sometime to recover as a family before taking him in.. my sister is not responding to the medication and she might die.. bra yaka please maan

He nods his head

Cop: sorry for your misfortune, I will see how I sort this out for now

Nath: thank you ngamla please give me your card

He checks in his pocket and gives him the card

Nath: I will be in touch

Nathi goes back to the room and they all look at him

Nath: they won't be bothering us until this blows over

Fefe is now seated next to her mom with her head on her shoulder, nathi sits on the empty seat on the

other side

Dr1: thank you for your time

Thab; may i please go and see my children

Dr2: certainly doctor Molefe

The doctors walk out

Chad: may I please see lelo

He pleads

Lu: apparently we can't

No one asks him why, it becomes dead quiet in the family room

Zam: baby... (sniff)... what happened?

Lethabo sighs

Luy: they got ambushed apparently a bazooka was used to shoot their car, the driver tried to avoid the ambush and it ended up causing a dangerous accident

The guys had balaclava on and their cars did not have registration plates

Nat: so this is the life we are accustomed too?  
Mmmm? I am tired of this life! We lost too many people because of this life! We live in fear and everytime simz would speak up She is told she does not have respect

Respect my left foot! We are dying here nxa!

She walks out

Zama gets up and follows Natalie

Lan: I need to see my wife

He gets up and leaves

For the first time in years Yoli has nothing to say,  
the mood in the room is somber..

Fefe whispers in nathi's ear

Fefe: baby I'm feeling a bit light headed and my  
panty feels wet



Nathi shoots up and scoops her immediately, only then did everyone realize what is going on

Her seat is stained

He rushes out with her while bontle runs behind them

Fefe: are we loosing the baby again

Nathi doesn't answer

---

€

Hey munchies

Sorry for going awol, work is hectic so I will post when I can

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 109

Nkosinathi

I am numb, I can not feel pain at all. The rest of the family followed after us as I took ofentse to an available doctor

When she asked me if we are loosing our baby I lost all feeling because I don't think we can survive so much heartbreak in one day

With NJ it was different because he was still a seed now with momo, I communicated with her, I felt her kicks and all sorts of movements... I dream about carrying her in my arms, staying up late at night because she is struggling to sleep while her mom rests.. her first word being Dada, her first day going to preschool

I wipe my tears

Bon: papa She will be ok please have faith

She rubs my back

I look around and everyone is in their own world

Voice: waar is sy! Ek soek my kind!

We are all waiting to see this bold voice making a noise in the corridors

Nurs: please follow me sir

Voice: don't you dare patronize me, ek soek my kind!

Finally they appear and it's aunt Simz parents

Sdad: Julle bloody Molefe's...

Smom: Liefie wag a bitjie

Sdad: nee Linda!

Sdad: where is my daughter

He faces lethabo

Leth: Sir please calm down so that we can explain

Sdad: explain what! I want my child.. I knew it was a

mistake to give that good for nothing boy blessings  
to marry my daughter

Leth: sir this is a time for the family to stand  
together and not fight

Sdad: bunch of thugs in suits! J ust like di fokken  
politicians

Manje polotiki.. hai

Mo: sir your being unfair, you are standing amongst  
respected men and these insults your throwing can  
land you in hot water

Sdad; net soos my kind neh

A nurse comes through

Nurs: gentlemen I'm going to need you to keep it  
down this is not a shebeen or I will ask security to  
escort you out

I stand up

Nath: nurse how is my wife and baby

Nurs: Mr Zulu The doctor is still busy with them

She walks away, I sit down

Her face didn't look pleasant which means it's not good news

Sdad: can someone please direct me to my daughter's ward for God sake

Luy: listen man your daughter is dead! Yeses

Oh shit uncle lu

We all gasp!

Aunt simz mom faints but uncle Lethabo catches her, her husband is in disbelief... he tries to reach out for a chair to balance and no one assists him. I think we are all shocked at uncle lu

He gets up and walks out

Uncle Lethabo takes aunt simz mom to an empty room

Doc: Khanyisile Zulu

I get up so fast

Nath: please tell me they are OK doctor

He pulls me to the side out of ear shot

Doc: your wife is in distress and so is the baby, her blood pressure is way too high and if it doesn't stabilize in the next 6 hours or so we are going to have to do an emergency c-section

Shit my baby has to be born in Bergville at the palace.. I rub my eyes with the palm of my hands

Doc: I know you guys are going through a difficult time but we need to try our best to keep her stress levels low if we don't want to lose mother and child

Fuck! How is this even possible

Nath: can we see her doctor

Doc: she is exhausted at the moment so only one person can go in, I need her to rest



I look at mama bontle and she nods

Nath: I will go in doctor

I walk into her room, I can tell she is a bit sleepy but she looks so beautiful

Fefe: hey... (she says it softly)

Nath: my love

A tear drops, I thought I could be strong for her but I can't

Fefe: don't cry, we are still safe

I nod

Nath: I'm sorry I left without a word and I'm sorry...

Fefe: shhhh I know

She rubs her belly gently

Nath: how is she

Fefe: she is a bit quiet then usual

Nath: mama... I don't think we will be able to bring momo to life back home

She shakes her head, I know how much she worries that our daughter will be treated like an outcast. I mean I was born here and I'm king today

Nath: please sthandwa sami, it's for your safety and the baby

Fefe: no love..

Eish I don't want to stress her

Nath: ok

Fefe: how is everyone

She yawns and closes her eyes

Thank God the drugs are kicking in.. I kiss her forehead and belly before leaving

I leave her room and everyone shoots me a look

Nath: she is resting, they are both fine for now

Langelihle

Sitting here watching my beautiful wife resting is bitter sweet.. when she finally wakes up I don't think she will be able to handle what is going on, she will probably blame me hell I blame myself too

I have asked them to put both my son and wife in the same room, I wonder how he survived the accident when everyone in the car is injured. He has minor scars but no damage internally

I hope at least lelo pulls through. Who ever did all of this has a death wish.. I know I promised my wife that I will stop with the killings but they have poked the beast

I'm seated in between my son and wife, I promise I will avenge all of you

A nurse walks in

Nurs: evening Mr Zulu

I nod

Nurs: I'm here to do my rounds

I get up and take my chair with me to give her space

Kuhle's machines start beeping uncontrollably and i run towards him

Lan: boy boy what's wrong.. please boy please don't do this to daddy

The nurse had rushed out to call a doctor

The team rushes in

Doc: Mr Zulu may you please excuse us

I move back to give them space but I hear him softly communicating

Doc: I think this twin is reacting to what the other is doing because she just went to cardiac arrest

Nath: WHAT!

Doc: petunia please escort Mr Zulu out

She pushes me out and I have my hands on my head.. my baby girl is dying God

What has she done so bad to punish her like this.. please Lord take me take me instead

I feel someone rubbing my back and I look up... it's

mama boipelo and ntate Thabo looking like a truck  
just ran over them

What have we done so bad or is this our Karma..  
fuck that!

Narrator

As the family is scattered at different doors waiting  
for progress from their loved ones Chad has  
probably finished a box of cigarettes at the parking  
lot.. he usually does not smoke a lot only when his  
drunk but today he couldn't handle the stress of not  
seeing her

He has talked himself several times not to burst in  
that ICU to check up on her and kiss her but lelo's  
voice keeps ringing in his head "not yet lala"

Chad: your voice is driving crazy babe!

He is in tears

He sits underneath the parking lot light with his head on his hands

It is truly an emotional day for everyone, nothing seems to be going ok.. secret lovers mourning privately, parents mourning their children, husband's hoping their spouses make it out of this trauma, an unborn baby seeking a fair chance at life and most importantly a beautiful little girl who just became an orphan

In everyone's mind the question remains unanswered why them?

Almost the whole family went home to rest but



Chad, nathi, langa, lethabo, sipholeano and luyanda.  
The women were forced to go home even though  
they didn't want to

Doctors have still not gotten back to them about  
lelo and kuhle's heart attack

Nath: I'm going to check on khanyi

Lang: how are they doing

Nath: we need to keep her stress level down

He smiles faintly

Lan; momo is stressing her mom just like daddy did  
when he was still in her womb

Nath: she is daddy's little girl

Nathi walks off to fefe's room and she is still out

Nath: sweetheart I need you

He kisses her hand

Nath: I need my queen, nothing is going ok and I need you my angel...

He suddenly gets the urge to call the seerer for advice

Seer: nkosi yam

Nath: makhosi

Seer: my deepest condolences

Nath: what happened makhosi? Why couldn't you foresee all of this

Seer: my king we pleaded with the ancestors to spare ndlunkulu's life, with someone so great and

powerful comes a lot of casualties

Nath: even my wife and daughter are paying for this

Seer: our ancestors move in a mysterious way

Nath: I need you in jhb before lunch tomorrow, there are things doctors can not explain to us and my spirit tells me that only you can help

Seer: your spirit is correct my king I was only waiting for your command, I shall be on my way first thing in the morning

Nath: makhosi

Seer: eh my king

Nath: yebo

Seer: do not seek revenge as yet because it is not yet time

Nathi sighs

Seer; I need to get you ready for that quest to avoid

more fatalities.. don't let the spirit of ibhubesi take over

Nath: I can not make any promises

Seer: I'm pleading with you, think of your daughter and her mother

Nath: I am thinking of them

The Seer sighs

Nath: see you tomorrow

They end the call

Nath: I love you two so much

He kisses her tiny pale hands

The next day

Someone leaked the news to the media about everything happening at the hospital.. langelihle is furious, the whole family is livid..

They can not leave the house because journalists are camped outside their homes and at the hospital. Speculations are running wild as to what happened but the headlines are absurd

"Father regrets giving blessings to the Molefe family"

"Gangsters in suits"

"Stolen crown"

"Future princess not a boy"

"Driver passes on this morning"

"Second baby loss for young queen"

The media is having a field day

Lea: who is feeding them all this rubbish!

Nath: probably the nurses or doctors, anyways the seerer is almost here

Luy: I suggest we move everyone to one floor

Leth: they are still organizing the twins room

Yup they are both in icu recovering from the heart attack

Lan: now we have 3 funerals

Nath: fefe is not going to take this well, she was close to X

Siph: thulani too

Lan: I hope the seerer comes through for us otherwise we are replacing him

Luy: I second that

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 110

Narrator

The seerer arrived at the hospital and he was escorted to the family room... Dr Thabo had managed to secure privacy for the family, limited hospital staff and less human traffic

Everyone who was permitted to enter the floor was thoroughly checked by the guards at the entrance and exit of that floor.

The seerer entered the family room and a loud burp escaped his mouth, he shook his head and kneeled down for the king.. nathi touched his head and he got up



Seer: this room is overshadowed by the smell of blood, all of you in this room want the heads of the people who took the innocent lives

Lan: thokoza!

He said in rage

Seer: Ndabezitha yehlis a umoya

Lan: njani, When someone is stepping on my toes!

A different voice spoke through the seerer

Seer: Langelihle! Learn to listen

Luyanda recognized the voice because it used to reprimand him all the time. Langa knew exactly who was reprimanding him

Lan: Mageba

Seer: your wife is stuck between two worlds, the bond that she had with her twin brother is what's tearing her apart. The reason why she experienced pain on her belly button was because of their strong bond, that's when he gave up fighting for his survival

The car had caught fire but luckily they got help in the nick of time..

His mother was present when all of this was happening but sacrifices had to be made had the prophecy been accepted only Mbalenhle would have passed.. lelothando is also battling for her life and that is pulling lethokuhle further away from the land of the living

Lan: why was my son unscathed

Seer: gogo lerato could only save one and she

chose the weakest otherwise he would have not made it

Nathi has his hands covering his face

Leth: what do we need to do to save them

Seer: I need 3 days with them trying to plead with their spirits to return to us otherwise we will loose all 3

Lea: fuck!

Thab: does this mean we should not prepare for the funeral

He says this with his head bended and hands in a prayer form

Seer: prepare but if they don't wake up we shall have one big ceremony for all 5

Lan: you can not be serious!

Leth: brother! You know your wife, She will never ever succumber to anything. She gave birth to those kids and they have both your resilience so there is no way we are going to give up that easily.. that boy sitting at the corner and the beautiful girl at home depend on you now

So your going to remove any negative energy so we can concentrate in getting them to come back to us.. I need your spirit to be as strong as your exterior

No one messes with AK 47 the number one sniper

Langa nods

The seerer burps

Seer: Nkosinathi, your daughter has to stay in her

mother's womb until it is time. Even if the doctors say she has to give birth refuse. She has to be born in Bergville at the palace

Thab: ofentse could die

Seer: the gods have spoken

His voice is back to normal

Thab: so her life does not matter

Seer: that baby is of great importance to our kingdom

Nathi laughs and gets up to leave the room

Nath: nxa

Seer: Sihle! Your love for the princess can help her come back.. talk to her, plead with her

Everyone is looking at Chad as in what the fuck

Seer: do not fight the young lovers for destiny has brought them together

Lea: you want to tell me my princess is dating this punk

Chad is a bit uncomfortable but he has been ready for this day, he knew that all the men in this family don't ask question they just beat you up first, but that is a small price to pay just to be with lelo

Langa is staring at Chad and he just wants to burst but this man can assist in getting his kids back

Seer: please take me to their rooms so I can start with my rituals.. oh and I hope the smoke detectors are off because I have to phahla

Thab: only on this floor

Seer: good

He got up from the floor and left.. the gents remain quiet for sometime until luyanda breaks the silence

Lu: guys did you hear that man's voice? It sure sounded like my father's I almost wet myself

he laughs but no one joins him.. langa and lethabo leave before hurting someone

To lethabo he feels like his loosing his biological kids. Lefika and lebone are his first but he needs to be strong for the family like always

Ntate Thabo is a walking zombie because his pride and joy has passed.. the only doctor in all of his kids

Nkosinathi is extremely worried about his wife and kid. He feels guilty that he has to put them above his mother and siblings.. yes he wants them to be ok especially because they are unconscious but fefe is carrying his seed

Nathi is on the hospital bed with his wife and daughter.. he is slowly brushing her belly

Nath: a lot of things are running through my mind sweetheart and I need you to be my shoulder to cry on but how can I expect that when you are this vulnerable

Momo, please my love be kind to mommy I will try to create a peaceful environment for you and her. I want both of you to be safe. Work with me sweetheart



He sighs

Nath: I know my dad's strategy is "revenge is a dish best served cold" but I am not willing to wait.. the minute we are done laying my family to rest I'm going hunting and I'm going to kill them all

Fefe fiddles in his arms and he kisses her forehead but she opens her eyes

Fefe: munchie

Nath: nana

Fefe: how long was I out

Nath: almost 14hrs

Fefe: I wanna sit up so that I can stretch

She yawns

Nathi gets off the bed and helps her sit up

Fefe: baby did you sleep here

Nath: how can I sleep my love

Fefe: Larona you want to tell me that you have been up since Sunday

He nods

Fefe: baby..

Nath: I'm fine love I promise, don't stress

Fefe sighs

Fefe: did you at least eat

Nath: wait are you hungry

She nods

Nath: let me ask you them to bring you something to eat

She doesn't say a thing and nathi quickly leaves. He is avoiding an argument, he is also wondering if she heard what he said about the killings

Nath: max

Max: yea

Nath: did you get the information I asked you for

Max: I'm still running the voice and body structure recognition because the guys had balaclava's on

Nath: how long will it take

Max: the minute I have the info I will send to you guys

Nath: ok good, also monitor airports and borders

for my father's enemies or acquaintance

Max: Kyle is on it

Nath: sho

They hangup

The seerer is in the room which consists of the twins and his busy pleading with the dark spirits to release the twins from drowning and to heal lelo

The room is so smokey because he has been at it for the past hour just chanting and pleading. He takes a blade and makes two small cuts on their thumbs and he connects their thumbs together

He takes a rope that he prayed for and ties their thumbs together. His doing this so that their souls are tied together for when the ancestors release their souls as one

Apparently twins are counted/seen as one.. after he is done he needs to go separate lefika with lebone so that he can rest in peace

Back at the mansion the women are standing together in prayer. The older kids are in a sombre mood because their mother (lefika)is not receptive

Nala has been crying for her mom and dad.. her nanny has been knocking her out with alergex the whole time

Thu; aunty naty where is my mommy

Nat: she is...

Nat got us and ran to the bathroom

Bontle picks thuto up

Thu: aunty b why did aunty Nat run away from me?  
Did I do something bad

Bon: no baby you did nothing wrong She is just  
having a bad day

In came bumbles grandparents, she wiggled out of  
bontle's hands

Thu: oupa!

Sdad: Kom hier my kind

She jumps into his arms

Thu:waar is mama oupie

No one answers and her grandma bursts into tears

Thu: omie don't cry, I'm shorry

She is on the verge of tears

Sdad: no my darling she is just sick, let's go to omies house

Thut: is mommy at omies house

Sdad: yes she is

Thuto smiles

Thut: we are going to make omie and aunty naty shoup because they are sick oupa

Sdad: yes

Nat comes back from the bathroom, you can tell that she has been crying. She sees the

grandparents trying to leave with bee

Nat: where are you taking Bianca

Thu: to make you shoup at omies house aunty naty

Nat: so you guys waltz in here and just take our child like that without notifying us

Sdad laughs

Sdad: this is my daughter's child fyi

Nat: she is a Molefe you racist fuck!

Smom: not in front of the child! Please

Sdad: if I was racist would I be taking this mixed breed

Everyone gasped, lerato came and took thuto from her grandad



Sdad: girly you better bring back my granddaughter  
if you know what's good for you

Thut: I want to go to omies house rato,mommy is  
there

Ler: no she is not bee

Thut: but grandpa shaid...

Nat: his lying baby... lerato take bee upstairs

The guards had heard the commotion inside and  
they where on standby

Sdad: tell your little family that I will be back for my  
daughter and grandchild

Nat: you should have thought about that before you  
accepted lobola

In comes Maru

Maru: ma is everything OK in here

He looks at Sdad

Nat: they where just leaving

He nods

Sdad: bloody k\$##@\$

We don't know how or when but Maru landed a punch on his face..

Smom: oh my gosh!!!

She checks her husband's J aw

Sdad: your going to Pay for this

Maru: I don't give a fuck! You racist shit, in fact  
guards get him out of here nxa

The guards remove Simonè's parents out of the  
yard

---

Hey munchies

Firstly I would like to thank you for the beautiful  
birthday wishes, yall made it extra special

Hope you enjoy this Insert

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 111

Narrator

After the whole incident with Simonè's parents, Thabo had contacted his lawyers to serve them. In the interdict it was written that their whole family is allowed to be involved in the planning of the funeral. Everything will be done culturally and their cooperation will be accepted but if any drama erupts they will be removed from the premises as Simonè is a Molefe

It was a long difficult week for affected families.. Mbuyanda had asked if Xolani's funeral could be pushed to Sunday since his family preferred that he gets buried in Zulu land

It's Friday morning the day of the memorial and the seerer has made progress with lefika but she is still unconscious.. the twins are showing positive progress because now lelo is responding to the medication that she has been given which means kuhle will be up soon

Momo and her mom will be discharged today, nathi has played his role as a supportive husband hence ofents'e's blood pressure is not that high and the seerer gives her a tree bark to chew and spit out.

Chad has been living full time at the hospital doing everything needed to help bring his love back. He reads to her, plays music and lays gentle kisses on her bruised face

Chad: lala today you look 10 times better which only means your coming back to me

A tear drops as his playing with her hand

Chad: I thank God every night that the fire didn't ruin your beautiful face but even if it did my mind did not fall for you but my heart did. Which only means that I'm not here because of your looks but I'm here because of your love, your heart baby

Please come back to me, I don't think I can do this life thing without you

He chuckles

Chad: its funny how I can't live without you when not so long ago we where like cat an mouse

He smiles through the tears

Chad: I'm glad that's all over because baby you are my queen and this castle is empty without you

He kisses her hand

Back in Brynston

As much as ntabe Thabo had bought a new house for his wife most of the family gatherings and all are done in the old house. So lebone and his wife will be arriving tonight

Everyone is preparing for the memorial service. Today nala and thuto were too quiet but receptive

Zam: I think these two can sense that something is wrong

Nat: Kante when are we sitting thuto down

Sonz: yoh chomi in my culture neh you need to whisper in all the children's ears to let them know what is going on gore they dont comprehend its not up to us or you take a piece of cloth from an item of the deceased and pin it onto her outfit

Bus: guys but this is tragic yazi

In comes nathi with an exhausted Fefe

Bus: hey guys

Them: hey bo aunty

Zam: khanyi you don't look well are you sure it was a good idea to leave the hospital

Fefe: aunty don't worry, in a few hours this yard will be flocking with doctors and nurses so I'm safe

They laugh



The older family members look at them in a disapproving manner and they stop

Sonz: my baby why don't you carry her

Nath: I tried and she says she doesn't want attention

Fefe rolls her eyes

Fefe: where are the kids

Zam: they will come after the memorial service

She nods

A room downstairs has been prepared for her so she slow walked to it

Nath: baby you know we could go anywhere but here

Fefe: I have to be here, I am Mrs Zulu junior and senior is not here baby. My presence is representing her

Nathi sighs

Nath: your not attending the service

Fefe: of course baby, I'm going to be in the room the whole time

Nath: good

She holds his hand

Nath: don't baby, I know that look

Fefe: you promised

Nath: it takes time

Fefe: I'm here for you babakhe

He smiles and brushes her belly

Nath: let's rest

He prepared the bed for them and got in to bed

Hours later the memorial service was underway. It was held in the garden.. all the friends, patients, colleagues and rugby SA was there to pay tribute

It was not as emotional as expected because half of the family was not even there. The security was so tight that not even an ant would cross the gate and not be detected

Good news for a change lefika has been conscious

since the memorial started but she has not said a single word.. the doctors say she should stay for some time so that they can monitor her since they don't know what was initially wrong but the seerer says she needs to be home when her twin brother arrives. She is the most important person to be there

So she is being discharged, langa is just happy that her eyes are open the rest will follow..the other set of twins will clearly not attend the funeral

In the car langa has his wife in his arms but she is just a zombie, the minute they turn into the drive way she closes her eyes and tears stream down her face

Lan: mami I'm here for you s thandwa sami... I got you

She holds him tighter, the driver parks and steps out of the car to give them privacy. They sit in perfect silence as lefika tries to take all of this in

Lan: baby we need to freshen up, our boy will be here in an hour

She nods

They leave the car for the house and all they get is stares from different family members, langa greets them while lefika just stands there

Sonz rushes to give her a hug and she side smiles but anyone who knows mbale can see right through her

Sonz: listen my friend after all this has passed I'm taking you santorini, there is a white little number I

want you to rock

She smiles again and he pecks her lips

At 9pm the mortuary guys call the family head to alert them that they are at the corner.. so everyone will wait at the gate with a candle to usher the two in

A church member breaks out in song

J oko ya hao e bo bebe

E nkgatholola pelo

Tumelo ho nna ke thebe

Etla mphemis a lefu

Nyakallo ke e fumane

Tseleng ya hao Morena

Dira ho nna di qhalane

Ke hloletswe ke wena

They walk the couple in the house and the minute the family sees the coffins no one could hold themselves. They were directed to the main bedroom and the coffins were opened just to make sure if the right people were delivered

More tears erupted because their faces didn't look too good because of the burns. You can tell they tried to make them look presentable but what can one say

Nathi left the room almost immediately, he went straight to the bar. He took a whole bottle of Hennessy and went to sit by the pool. He lit up a blunt before he could start drinking his Hennessy, he took his shirt off

As he was busy, siphon and his uncles joined him.

They sat in silence passing around the joint and cognac

After the bottle was done leano went to take another one but nathi got up to go and check on his mom

Nkosinathi

I was very tipsy and high so I finally had the courage to check on mami. I pushed the door to her room because I know she won't answer the knock

She was curled up with nala in her hands

Nath: mami



She looked at me

Nath: my siblings are not here to help me bring you back to us but mama we need you to come back please

A tear dropped on my forearm

She just looked at me for some time and she covered herself with a quilt and carried on like I didn't say anything.. that shit hurt but I got up pecked her forehead and also nala

I decided to check up on my own family and I found Fefe sleeping with thuto... I got in behind her and cuddled for the whole night

I couldn't sleep a wink, even when the high was out.. I fiddled with my phone for most of the night going

through my chats with my uncle and my siblings..  
pictures, videos

Life is short bafwethu and having to gamble with  
ofents'e's life is not what I plan to do

Morning came and I dreaded getting out of bed but  
it has to be done... I tried to slip out of bed without  
waking anyone up and I was successful

I poured water in the bathtub for bee because she  
has to attend the funeral but my wife walked into  
the bathroom

Fefe: please don't put the lavender foam bath I just  
hate the smell

Nath: but this water ain't for you nana

She looks at me with a frown on her face

Fefe: oh I will just take a shower then

Nath: khanyi your not attending the funeral

Fefe: why Zulu

Ha! there it is, this "Zulu" is not the type that makes a man stand boldly but this particular one is asking me what the fuck homie

Nath: baby momo is already giving you problems

Fefe: Nkosinathi if I start feeling uncomfortable or some type of way I will let you know immediately... baby bee needs me, you need me and I need to bid them farewell

I loved them baby, I took them as my parents please don't do this to me

Nath: I just don't want to loose momo

Fefe: we are a week from 8 months, if anything happens they will deliver her

I sighed

Nath: fine, let me get bee

Fefe: thank you papa

I get bee and she is reluctant to wake up until I tell her that she is going to bath with fefe

Fefe: morning my baby

Thut: shishi

She hugs her and rests her head on momo

Fefe: let's get ourselves cleaned

I decide to take a shower, while they bath. It took us 2hrs to get ready because thuto was feeling playful, nana is a bit slow and most of the clothes lerato picked out She doesn't like them

Nath: are you happy now

She nods with a sad face

She is wearing a black A shaped dress with pumps and I know she feels regular but I think she is beautiful

Nath: bumble how does sisi look

Thut; she and momo look beautiful buti

She blushes

Nath: let me brush your weave for you

Fefe: thank you munchie

After we where done we went to the dining room for breakfast.. the house was just too busy and giving me a headache

Nath: morning family

I pulled a chair out for fefe and bee then I turned to leave

Fefe: Nkosinathi

I turned to face her

Fefe: come sit down and eat

She gave me that don't try me look, everyone was quiet and I returned to my seat. I dished up for us on the same plate and we ate in silence. Even uncle lu was in his feels

When the clock struck 8am we all made our way to the gardens where the funeral service was going to take place.. bee wanted Fefe to carry her but I took one for the team, she clung to my neck the whole time.

Her grandparents tried to take her from me but not forcefully and she refused. We sat right in front and that's when my uncles team mates carried him and his wife inside the the tent... my mom was blankly staring at their pictures

Finally they made it to the front and we sat down

Mc: good morning, I would like to welcome you to the funeral service of Dr Lebone and Dr Simonè Molefe. My name is Zethu Xaba and I'm a colleague of this beautiful couple. I could stand here and greet all dignitaries that are here but I say all protocol observed

May we have the choir bless us with a hymn while the pastor comes to open this service with prayer

Nath: are you ok sweetheart

She nods

I hold her hand tighter

The service is emotional yes but a lot people had only good things to say... the speech that almost got me was my grandfather's and aunty simz mom



I ended up hugging bee even more

Mc: will we have Mr langelihle Zulu come to say a few words

He pecks mami and goes to the podium

Lan: Morning everyone

He sighs

Lan: today is a very difficult day for my family and I... we thank you all for your support and I'm sure this beautiful couple laying here feel honored and will surely rest in peace

I met Lebone the day I met my wife, many people

that know my story on how I met my wife might be a bit confused but simply put, had lebone been a girl I wouldn't be able to tell the difference who is who

He was a simple kindhearted loving and honest guy. He loved his family so much... we called him the peace maker

He chuckles

Lan: sometimes I feel like he loved my wife more than I loved her because these two where inseparable but God had his plans and here we are today to lay him to rest

I remember when I always used to find them in bed together, I would get so jealous because that is my woman but I needed to count up to 10 to remember that his just her brother but finally I got used to them

I always prayed to God that my kids would love each other the way these two loved each other

Mama, you may feel like you have lost part of your soul but just know that when someone dies their body decomposes but their soul lives on.. carry your brother in your heart always but set his spirit free in order for the both of you to heal.. I know it might be too soon to talk about healing but I am here for you until that day comes

To the family, we have lost a brother uncle and granddad not forgetting the roles Simz would have played but let us celebrate the moments that we had with them..

Thuto my love you may have lost a set of parents but baby you will never lack a parent's love as long as we all shall live, you may be still young to

understand all of this but the day you comprehend  
we will all be here for you my love

Thank you

The choir sang another song while we waited for  
simz sister to come and say something.. when all  
that was done the rugby players came to pay tribute  
by doing the scrum

People cheered while Fefe was too emotional

Nath: are you ok love

Fefe: just a bit emotional that's all

I pecked her hand

It was time to go to the graveyard and the choir

sang until we got into the different vehicles... the security was extremely tight

Nath: love your going to stay in the car right

Fefe: I can do this baby please trust me

We got to the cemetery and a white stretch tent with chairs was erected.. the family went in first

Mc: may we have the family seerer Come forward please

He came to the front, performed some ritual I didn't take note of. My dad led my mom to the front. She was so fragile like a little baby, they helped her get into the the grave while the seerer chanted.. the white people where traumatized

When my mom got out, my uncle was finally placed

on the stand in order to take him down  
simultaneously with aunty simz

When that happened bee started crying hysterically  
and so did the others.. my mom could not for the  
life of her hold it together... she was crying loudly

Uncle Lethabo went to her and gave her an intense  
hug while he also cried, my father felt useless I  
could tell.. lerato had Siphos and as I turned to look  
at my wife she had her head placed on my bicep  
with her eyes closed.. her tears were streaming  
down

I got up with bee on my hand

Nath: let's go baby

I helped her up and we walked off to our car.. on our

way I saw a lot of people looking at us, some nurses winking at me like wtf

We got to the car and I put bee right next to her and she clung to fefe's neck

Thut: I want my daddy!

I did not know what to say to her but I took out a juice box in our cooler. Yes our car has a cooler.. I handed one to bumble and gave my wife some water

My heart was beating so fast because I was hurt and wanted to cry so bad but I'm King Nkosinathi Larona Zulu husband to Queen Ofents e Khanyisile Zulu so I have to be strong for this little family of mine

Yes I consider bumble as mine more than a cousin..  
we sat in silence until bee fell asleep

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmm

Nath: are you ok

She nods

Nath: how would you feel if we adopted bee

Fefe: I love her Mageba

I smile because that simply means yes

Fefe: but let's wait on the elders first

I play with her curly hair but try my best not to



interfere with her sleep.. the service took longer because of the tombstones that where installed but finally people where preparing to go back to the catering station, because of security purposes the family and extremely close friends are going to eat at a secluded place

Well that secluded place was at my grandfather's house in Sandhurst.. there was a beautiful cabana nicely decorated. Only 100 people where going to be there while the rest go to the old house

Bee was a little bit more sociable but she was connected to fefe's hip... while we where waiting to be served in came my mom's friend apparently she used to date my uncle, well I used to see her in most of their pictures even in some of my baby pictures.. apparently she was supposed to be my godmother but I don't know what happened

She was glowing and her pregnancy belly suited her

---

Hey munchies

Hope you enjoy

Can we get more comments and likes

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 112

Ofents e

Today has been a difficult day for the family.. I'm emotionally drained and momo is not giving me a break. Nathi has been staring at the other pregnant lady for a while and it's annoying because I know he finds older woman attractive

Speaking of older woman, lindiwe is also here. She came with her daughter so they could not send her away

Fefe: Nkosinathi

Nath: ma

He faces me

Fefe: and then?

Nath; what do you mean

Fefe: you have been staring since she got here

He chuckles

Nath: baby, that's my godmother

Fefe: how come you have never mentioned her

Nath: because she was never present well that's what my mom said

Fefe: mmm

Nath: I'm not lying mama ka momo

He pecks my cheeks and lips

Fefe: you better

Nath: I can't remember the last time you reacted like this, that means I still got it

He licks his lips

Fefe: boy bye

He laughs

Lunch is served while people reminisce about their relationships with the couple but I'm just in my feels because I didn't get to mourn them. I'm scared I will hurt momo so I have to keep everything in a little box until I give birth but I'm not going to lie it hurts

I look at bumble eat, my eyes glisten but I dare myself not to blink because I dont want to draw attention to myself

Bon: are you ok my baby

Gosh mama! That's the worst question to ask because now I have everyone looking at me who is seated at our table

I nod and bee looks up to me

Thut: shishi don't cry, I love you

Nathi tries to hold me but I lean side ways to hug bee.. she is supposed to be the one crumbling but here she is telling me not to cry

I am torn because she has to do a ritual tomorrow because she has lost her parents then there is Xolani's funeral... oh my husband, that man laid his life down for me many times and I might not be able to bid him farewell

Nath: should we go inside sweetheart

I nodded

Nath: pinky, may you bring up our food to the house please

Any other day she would have said what's in it for me but today she was compliant..

We got us so did bee

Lady: hau nathi your a grown man now

Nathi smiled uncomfortably

He does that when his not familiar with someone that knows him but he does not

Lu: u se mdala manje

Lady: is that your beautiful wife? Your uncle told me all about her

Nat: nazo... can I have a drink please

I assume the after tears is here and I suspect drama emerging..

Nath: let's go My love

We walked away as Lerato's mom was trying to defuse the situation before it even explodes

Fefe: munchie

Nath: don't even ask love

We get to the house and baba is sitting opposite mami on the coffee table trying to feed her but she



is just staring at him

When he sees us he sighs, my mother in law looks 20 years older than her actual age and that broke my heart because I know this is not her

I sat down next to her

Fefe: mami remember the day we buried my only parent... I was devastated, I couldn't breathe, I blamed myself and I had so much regret. At some point I wished I could just die but that day a part of me died with my father

It hurt so much and I know you understand exactly what I'm talking about but mami we need you.. you know your the glue to this family, the twins need you, nala needs you, bee needs you because your the closest thing to her parent

I'm not saying be strong now but I'm saying please eat so that when you get up from this fog you are strong enough... momo is going to need her  
Glammy

I see a ghost of a smile but it quickly disappears. I think she felt a bit guilty but I understand

I took the plate from baba and I fed my mother in law until she was done.. all of this was done with tears streaming down my face. My father in law had his head bowed, you could tell he was exhausted

After I was done feeding her what she felt like it was enough.

Lan: I will take it from here makoti thank you

I nodded and nathi helped me to get up

We went to one of the rooms that were downstairs just to rest. Our food was already there but it was cold

Fefe: just cover the food, we will eat after we rest

Bumble be got on top of the bed, I helped her take off her shoes.. she was wearing a beautiful black dress with stockings

Nath: let me help you take off your slippers

Fefe: are you joining us

I can tell his not

Nath: my love I have things that I need to take care of before I leave for Xolani's funeral

Fefe: so you have decided that I'm not going

Nath: baby, momo is already giving you a hard time and at least this side your chances of a risk free labor are higher

Fefe: but na...

Nath: no buts ofents e, your not going to the funeral and your going to be in J ohannesburg until you give birth... are we clear!

Bumble is startled and she sits up straight

Fefe: your scaring her Nkosinathi

Nath: I'm sorry thuto

She nods but remains seated

Fefe: this conversation is not over

Nath: why are you so stubborn khanyi, can't you see

I'm trying to save you

Fefe: my daughter is not a boy, she is half motswana and half royalty.. the odds are already against her, she is already a reject and I will be damned if I fail her at this little thing... fine I won't go to the funeral of the man who kept your family safe at all times but I'm going to Bergville to await the princesses arrival even if it kills me

I could tell that his angry and he wants to respond but he stopped himself from doing so

Nath: this discussion is not over

He walks out and I lay on the bed face up, I hate sleeping in unfamiliar places because my pregnancy pillow is not here

Fefe: let's sleep my angel

Bee puts her head on my shoulder and as I'm about to close my eyes.. my husband walks in with my pillow and I wish I could kiss him but I'm mad at him... I know what is at stake but he needs to have a little faith in all of this.. he pecks bee and momo but not me, he leaves without a word yohhh and he calls me stubborn

Narrator

In the garden drinks are being served to the guests..

Nat: so nox people have to die before we can see you

Nox smiles

Nox: I didn't want to complicate your lives

Sonz: then why did you crawl out of the hole

Zam: lol really sonz, after so many years

Bus: is this even necessary, you guys know what she and Lebone had was deep

Sonz: but not deep enough to marry her

Nox: but deep enough to give me his sperm

She rubs her belly and Zama chokes on her drink

Sonz; ha! The poor man has not even been on the ground for 6hrs but people want to claim his fortune... yazi di failed artists tsona

Nox: fuck you!

Sonz: wouldn't you love that

Boip: ladies enough! Otherwise I will ask you to leave

Sonz rolls his eyes

Nox: let me go before I loose my calm

Sonz: once a straatmeit always a straatmeit

She looses her cool and almost attacks sonz but busi stops her

Bus: chomi hayi let's go.. let's go! Your pregnant for God's sake

They leave, after some time the ladies just laugh

Nat: maar sonz wena your this family's advocate yazi

Sonz: she has the nerve to announce her pregnancy on this day, why didn't she wait like she has been doing... that girl irritates me

Zam: relax sonz you won, your Mbale's best friend



He laughs

Nathi got Intel on the guys who were involved in the shooting, they have not been apprehended but they are all in one place.. one of them was identified at a sasol garage in ruimsig.. the idiot exposed his tattoo on his arm. On the day of the shooting he was wearing long sleeved vest but he had rolled it up a bit exposing his tattoo

I got to hand it to Kyle and max.. the police are hitting dead ends because they are not hungry enough to Crack this case

Nathi recruited Lu and Siphon forced his way into the car

Nath: we have news on the guys who shot at my family and I plan to kill them tonight before I leave

for Bergville.. so it's either you guys are with me or get out of my car. You can call your brothers but I'm not willing to wait until the dust has settled. I'm expecting my daughter and she is going to need my undivided attention, I will not look over my shoulder everytime I pick up my daughter

Lu: how many guys

Nath: 4

Luya: security?

Nath: they are in a small town called coligny in the North West so they probably think no one will find them there

Siph: how did you find them

Nath: that is not important right now, can you at least hold a gun

Siph: how difficult can it be

Nathi shakes his head

Nath: just stay behind me

They drove for 2hrs until they arrived in coligny driving a 325is it's sea grey in colour.. they got to the address that was given just to pass by waiting for nightfall

Nathi calls max

Max: yo

Nath: at 8pm initiate load shedding

Max: Roger that..

He hungup

Luy: let's go and drink

Siph: don't you think we have to be sober for this

Luy: have you met his inner beast?

He says pointing at nathi

Siph: I think so

Luyanda laughs

Luy: I doubt you have because you would want to drink before this mission

Siph: lol I know my friend

Luy: ok siph

Finally nathi speaks

Nath: I just realized that it would be best if we remove them from that house to a more secluded place but our car is small and we need reinforcement

The guys nodded

He grabs his phone

Nath: malume

Leth: sho

He tells him everything and lethabo is pissed off at nathi but promises to come through for him because the last thing he would want is to attend another funeral of a loved one

4 hours later everything is set in place

Langa gets out of a moving car and charges towards nathi and he punches him.. luyanda quickly gets in between them and he also earns himself a

punch

Luy: what the fuck bra

Lan: you condoned all of this madness

Nathi wiped his nose as he was bleeding but he just stood there in silence

Lan: I taught you patience and you just jumped at the first chance you got, did you even analyze the situation? What if these guys had overpowered you guys nxa! What was I going to tell my already broken wife? Your wife? Princess? Momo!

Nathi walked away

Lan: don't you fucken turn your back on me when I'm talking to you

He stopped walking and turned to look at his dad

Lan: this impulsive nature is starting to irritate me

Nath: all your friends and enemies know how you operate, you move like a snake in the grass before you catch your prey by the time you are emotionally ok to handle this situation they would have long fled or in hiding until we hit dead end after dead end

I wanted justice for my family when they least expect it so hence I reacted impulsively so that we can catch them when they least expect it

I didn't do it to disrespect anyone nor to think I'm too big for my boots but I'm willing to die for my family so they can sleep peacefully at night

Lan: how will they sleep peacefully knowing that your no longer in their lives

Nathi swallowed a hard lump as he realized that fefe would never survive this and in return she would probably miscarry again

He violently wiped his tears

Nath: your right, let's call this off

Leth: your fucken crazy, you already have us hyped up

---

Hey guys

Please like and comment

Thank you



Yourz

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 113

Narrator

Langa had slipped in a sleeping tablet for his wife so that she can rest while his out to fix nathi's mess, well it's not a mess as yet

"Fifi"

Lef: onee

Leb: open your eyes love

She slowly opens her eyes and indeed her brother is sitting next to her on the bed and her mom is sitting on a chair next to her bed

Lef: ma

She smiles

Lef: onee why did you leave me

She started tearing up

Ler: nunu don't cry baby

Lef: it hurts mama

Ler: by you being in so much pain makes it difficult for him to depart baby

Lef: I can't help it mama, I'm not doing it on purpose

Leb: mami I'm sorry that I had to leave but I did it for you, our family

Lef: so you knew and didn't tell me

Ler: I doubt he remembered because I had vividly told him on the trip you took to Lesotho

Lef: you could have communicated or something onee

Leb: I did it for our family and I would do it all over again aus waka

Lef: thuto?

He looks down and takes a deep breath

Lef: why did simz and xolani have to die

Leb: when I married simz we became one even though we had a few problems at the end but I still love her

Ler: nunu I need you to be strong for the twins, they need you.. crumbling down like this will not solve anything I know you love your brother more then life its elf but what about your family

She held lebone's hand

Lef: why did you have to break my heart onee

Leb: I would have not been able to carry on living life without you

They giggle

Lef: and you think I can

Leb: you have always been the stronger one

Ler: true

They heard a sound of a baby fidgeting

When they looked up a baby boy was in mama  
Lerato's arms

Lef: who is that mama

Leb: that is your grandson

Lef: can I hold him please

Tears trickled down her face

Lerato handed the baby to her, she pecked his  
forehead

Lef: he looks exactly like my husband, you would  
swear his mine

She plays with his little fingers

Lef: gogo loves you baby and please protect your little sister and mother for us

She kisses his tiny feet

Ler: may God be with them

Leb: amen...mami, our time is up

Lef: whats the rush

Leb: I wish I can stay longer but we only have so little time.. remember I will always be there when you need me.. I love you so much

He pecks her cheek and takes NJ

Ler: look after yourself baby, you have been given a precious gift by your brother so use it wisely

She nods

Meanwhile in coligny

A van parked on the opposite house.. it was a man and a lady pretending to be dating but in actual fact they where scouting

One of the guys got into the yard using the neighbors fence... he burnt something that would put whomever is in the house to sleep. After sometime he shot the door open (the silencer was on). The couple drove into the yard so that these guys can be put in the van

After struggling to put the four heavy men into the van everything was good to go.. they drove to Rustenburg where Mo had organised a place for them to do what ever.. it was a house in an estate where your neighbor is 200m away from you

The brothers waited for them to be offloaded and tied to chairs in the basement.. after a few minutes the lady came to call her bosses

They walked down to the basement and found the guys conscious... siphon was taken aback but he needed to look brave in front of his in laws

Luy: hau izinja madoda! Nkalakatha! I give you a round of applause... to be able to take a job against the brothers is brave yazi

Guy: we wouldn't be men if we did not have the guts

Luy: inenkani le nja

Lan: who sent you

Guy1: sorry skhulu that's not happening, you can torcher us all you want but that's not happening.. save yourself the time and energy by killing us

Nathi walked towards him and poured petrol onto



his shoes and lit him up

Guy1: fuck! Fuck! Fuck!

He tried to take his shoes off with the other but it was burning his skin.. he tried stomping his feet but still his shoes were still on fire

Guy2: jizos!

Nath: you guys still think this is a game!

The guy is still screaming at the top of his lungs until nathi brings the fire extinguisher and turns off the fire

Nath: I'm going to keep doing this to every single body part until you guys talk

The smell of burnt flesh and plastic surrounds the basement... siphon wants to puke but he keeps swallowing

Nath: someone start talking before I start braaing

Guy: when we took this job we already knew the consequences so I will die with my honour in fact start with me

Nathi chuckles

He presses something on his phone and shows the guy

Nath: that bank account you set up for your family is empty, the money is transferred to my daughter's trust fund account... I feel she deserves it because you took her life support which are her parents

Guy: what the fuck man, that was supposed to help

my kids

Nath: too bad you want to die for them

He poured petrol on his upper body and torched him

The guy was grunting until he could not take it anymore but nathi let him burn.. the brothers where just watching him handle this

Nath: so you still think I'm bluffing

He pressed on his phone again and showed the next guy

Nath: is that your account?

He just stared at nathi

Nath: it seems like it's empty too

Guy1: please bra yaka please

Nath: say the word and I will transfer the money  
back

Guy1: never

Nathi poured petrol on his private area and torched  
him

Guy3: its Razzor!

Langa stood up in shock

Lan: angizwanga!

Guy3: its razor

He said that with his heart beating out of his chest

The other guy kept quiet because he knew that after this they are facing death no doubt...

Lan: why!

Guy3: we where just told to shoot to kill at the vehicle approaching your estate.. the number plates matched that's all

Nath: thank you

He took out his gum and shot all 4 guys in the head even though two of them where not conscious

Nath: baba I guess this is your battle, I will ask max to track him for you but I need to go to Bergville for Xolani's funeral

He nodded

Nath: siphon are you staying

Siphon didn't answer He just stood there in total shock... Nathi walked away

Nkosinathi

I don't like spending too much time interrogating people, once I have the information that I need I believe in sending them to their maker

Now I know my father is conflicted with this razor thing but I needed to be sure because the money trail showed that his the one that paid them off but it could have been a setup

For that guy to confirm it I saw how honest he looked but he does not deserve to live while my family die

It was 3am when I got home, well to my grandfather's house.. I got in to find my wife sleeping butt naked on the covers.. I guess bee was not sleeping with her

I swear the king does not have timing because It wanted her so bad.. shit!

I took out my phone and took a picture of this fine piece of art.. I needed to take a shower first because damn I just killed 4 people...

While in the shower I reflected on the past few days and I felt a sharp pain on my heart.. I wanted to cry but didn't want to disturb fefe's beauty sleep

After the shower I got dressed and woke my beautiful wife up

Nath: nana

I pecked her rosey cheeks

Nath: vuka baby

Fefe: hu uh

Nath: we are going to miss our flight if we don't go now

Fefe: but you said..

Nath: I know what I said but I thought about it and your right let's go

Fefe: bumble?

Nath: we will face time her

She nodded



I helped her get dressed even though I wanted to fuck her

Fefe: let me help you with that

Nath: no my love not now

Fefe: so your going to walk around with a boner the whole time

I chuckled

Nath: it wouldn't be the first time

We walked out of the bedroom into the bmmer

Fefe: I like this car

Nath: its not ours so don't get too excited

Fefe: ke ya ga mang

Nath: a friend

Fefe: mmm

We got to the airport and jetted off to Bergville...  
when we arrived my queen was fast asleep so I  
decided to carry her to our car

We where driven to the palace and we had an hour  
or two to prepare for the funeral but I let her sleep  
until it was time for her to take a bath

Narrator

After nathi had left Rustenburg the brothers stayed  
behind to strategize and had decided that it's better  
to wait before attacking because the seerer had  
warned them not to attack as yet

Sipho was a bit traumatized as he was in the car waiting for the brothers to wrap up the meeting

Mo told them to leave everything as is because they needed to be in jhb for the cleansing ceremony

Finally when they arrived in jhb they found lefika busy in the kitchen making a full English breakfast at 6am

Lan: baby

She turned to his direction

Lan: are you ok

Lef: life goes on lihle

Leth: welcome back nunu

Luy: we missed you

Sipho didn't say much

Lan: baby can i talk to you

Lef: after breakfast love

Langa was a bit worried thinking that mami might be in denial because she looks a mess but responsive and that's unlike her

Her phone rang

Lef: can someone please answer the damn phone!

Leth: its yours mami

Lef: oh sorry

She reached out for her phone and called the number back

Caller: hello

Lefika: I just got a call from this number

Caller: whom am I speaking to

Lefika: Mrs Lefika Zulu

Caller: oh yes ma'am we just wanted to alert you guys that the twins are conscious

Lefika dropped to her knees and thanked the Lord

---

-

Hey munchies

Hope you enjoy

Love

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 114

Narrator

The king and queen are attending Xolani's funeral, they are well received by the family. The service is dignified and most of his colleagues are there to attend and protect the royals

He is survived by his 8 year daughter Samke, father and four siblings... the King delivered his speech and thanked the family for Xolani's life for they wouldn't be here on this earth if it wasn't for him and his colleagues

Fefe was very emotional but she tried her best not to breakdown.... Fefe has been complaining about her back pain since they got here, they had even changed the plastic chair to a more comfy one..

Nathi whispers in her ear

Nath: I think we should go back home

Fefe: I will be fine my love, I'm probably just a bit exhausted because of all the traveling

He brushes her lower back

After the church service when they are about to escort xolani to his last resting place.. they found all his friends with a bottle of beer on hand spinning cars and doing all the crazy things that normally happen at a Gangsters funeral but luckily they

where warned about gun shots

The crowd watched and the ladies went crazy.. nathi was getting irritated because it was dragging so he left his wife in the car with Sizwe to go and stop the madness

As he was approaching the crowd, one of them signaled that they stop

Nath: I understand that umgani wenu needs to be celebrated but may we respect the bereaved family and our elders time, with that said may the continuation of these celebration be at a park and not near residential areas that could harm our children.. sho bafwethu

He does the gang signal and they whistle as a salute... Fefe is watching all of this from the car



Cars start falling into line as they make their way to the cemetery

Fefe pecks her husband's jaw line as she lays on his chest

Nath: and what is that for

Fefe: you turned me on out there, so commanding

Nathi laughs

Nath: if they only knew who the real boss is

She giggles

Nath: how's your back

Fefe: way better now, I think it could be that chair

He nods

Nath: you know we can't go to the graveside with you because your pregnant

She frowns

Nath: so it's either we go home or park outside the cemetery

Fefe: how will I bid him farewell and why is that I attended yesterday's funeral

Nath: it was immediate family, baby please let's not give them more reason to fight us

Fefe: ok fine

He kisses her lips

Nath: Sizwe may you pleased drop us off then you can come back

Siz: sho boss

In J ohannes burg

The whole family is at the waiting area at the hospital awaiting the doctors to come and address them..

Zam: whats taking them so long!

Leth: patience my love

He brushes her shoulder

After 30 minutes Dr Steenkamp graces them with her presence

Dr: good morning family

Lef: my babies?

Dr: your babies our out of the woods Mrs Zulu, I just need to explain what we have done thus far

She nods

Langa has her enveloped in his arms

Dr: we ran a few tests on the boy and even did an MRI scan.. he is good, nothing alarming everything is ok even the seizure he suffered did not cause any abnormal brain activity.

Them: thank God

Dr: with the girl twin a lot was done

She sighs

Dr: she had a head injury that caused swelling of the brain and we could not tell if the trauma did not affect any brain activity, the seizure also did not help much

So we had to wait until the swelling subsides

She also suffered second degree burns on her arms,

Gasps

Dr: judging from my experience it seems like she was blocking the fire from reaching her face as some of her hair was burnt

We have dressed the wounds so that they don't get infected. It will take 2 weeks or so for her to heal and only then we can see if skin grafting is needed

She also suffered a heart attack but we can't see any traces of it when we run some tests so we can not confirm as yet... we still need to monitor her

Maru: what do you mean doctor

Lef: I will explain later baby, doctor When can we see them

Maru nods

Some things can not be explained by scientists

Dr: yes you may, they are conscious.. but I asked that we don't overwhelm them

Lan: thank you doctor

Dr: let me lead the way

Luy: let me alert nathi

Leth: yes, I almost forgot about him

The family goes to the ward and lu stays behind to alert nathi

When they enter the room, they find the twins laying in bed

Kuh: mama!

Lef: my babies

Lelo tries to smile but she only manages to curve her lips a little

Lan: hey princess, you gave us such a fright

The rest of the family decided that the parents should see their kids first before they can

overwhelm them

Lefika is hugging kuhle for dear life while langa is chating with his princess

Lef: how are you Thando

Lelo: ooh k

She is struggling to speak a bit but they are just happy that she is conscious.. they parents swap sides to attend to their children

Lef: I love you guys so much

Kuh: we love you too mami

Lelo: ah ah ncle (she wants to say uncle)

Lefika quickly glances at langa and he comes towards her



Lan: he is also in hospital baby, don't worry about him

Kuh: dad am I going to leave with you guys

Lan: don't you want to stay and keep your sister company

Kuh: I would kill for a decent meal, sorry sis

They laugh

Lan: the family is dying to see you guys, let me call them

He walks out the door and warns them to not say anything about lebone nor simz..

In Bergville

Nathi and fefe are in the room just laying down, fefe is butt naked as she keeps complaining about the heat

Fefe: baby please don't cuddle me it's hot

She sulks

Nath: love the aircon is on full blast how can you still be hot

Fefe: I don't know but I just don't want you near me

His phone rings

Nath: baba

It's uncle lu letting him know that his siblings are up

Nath: yoh I am so relieved baba, thank you for letting me know.

He hangs up with a big smile on his face and fefe doesn't give two fucks

Nath: mamakhe

Fefe: mmm

Nath: the twins are conscious baby

Fefe: that is the best news I have ever heard.

Nath: our family needed this pick me up, apparently bumbles ceremony will be postponed because they all rushed to the hospital and the uncles are mad

Fefe: why don't you go and see them baby

Nath: and leave you here?

Fefe: its not like I will be alone

Nath: yea but your not feeling well

Fefe: and I know that you need this pick me up my

love, hell I needed too

Nath: let's rather video call them

Fefe: its not the same but it's the least we can do

He called his dad

Lan: hello

Them: hello

Nath: can we talk to my siblings please

He chuckles

He faces the phone to kuhle and they get excited

Kuh: my king and queen

Fefe: welcome to the land of the living

They laugh

Nath: never ever scare me like that Nina

Kuhle moves to his sis

Kuh: say hi to your favorite sister

Nath: hey baby

She smiles

Nath: I wanted to come see you guys but madam here...

Fefe: hei don't lie, I said he should go there and he refused.. he doesn't want to leave my sight

Kuh: so his still obsessed

Nath: nxa! I will knock you back into a coma

They laugh while lelo coughs a little due to laughter

Kuh: you guys are making my sis sick, I'm going to hang up

Them: byeeee

They hangup

Nathi hugs his wife

Fefe: you miss them neh

He nods

Fefe: then why don't you go and see them

Nath: my priorities are here

Fefe: I'm not complaining

There is a knock at the door

Nath: cover up my love

Fefe: no baby it's hot

He gets up and wears his sweat pants

He walks to the door and slightly opens it

Ami: nkosi yami it's almost lunch time, are you and the queen going to dine here or in the dining room

Nathi turns to look at Fefe

Nath: babe?

Fefe: I am not hungry

Nath: bring the food up here

Ami: ok your majesty

He walks back to the bed

Nath: since when do you say no to food

Fefe: Nkosinathi please don't start with me

He surrenders but knows that his going to force feed her

Fefe: I'm taking a nap please don't disturb me

Nath: yes my queen anything else my queen

Fefe: mxm

Nkosinathi



She finally falls asleep before the food even arrives so. I dine alone on the balcony so i don't disturb the queen while she sleeps

As I am deep in thoughts I remember that we have been neglecting our company, we have been busy almost every week so I should check on inquiries that we might have

After I'm done eating, I feel very lazy and sleepy so I decide to join my wife in bed

6hrs later

I'm woken up by a wet bed, I panic and pat my briefs just to make sure..

I sigh

I hope Fefe didn't wet herself, I switch on the side lamp because the curtains have been drawn and it's very dark in our room

Shit!

She totally wet the bed

Nath: nana

I shake her a little

Fefe: mmm

Nath: vuka baby

She sulks

Fefe: I'm tired baby, please let me be

Nath: you wet the bed baby

She quickly sits up

Whoa that was fast lol

She taps the wet patch and smells

Fefr: mxm baby are you pranking me

I'm confused

Fefe: you poured some liquid and pretend like I  
peed

I tap the patch as well so that I can smell and she is right it does not smell like pee

She touches her vagina to make sure that it came from there.. she looks freaked out

Fefe: baby... I think my water broke

Nath: what the fuck! It's not time yet

---

Hey lovers

Hope you enjoy

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 115

Narrator

Nathi started panicking and pacing around the room looking for the baby bag

Fefe: Nkosinathi I'm not in pain as yet, please relax your scaring me!

He comes to her

Nath: don't be scared baby, I'm here for you

Fefe can't help but laugh at her husband because his trembling

Nath: what?

Fefe: look at you baby, you are a mess, but you're telling me to lean on you

She brings his lips to hers and kisses him, nathi normally does that to calm her down. At first he did not respond but fefe continued until he did..

When it was getting heated Fefe pulled out because of her burning back but she did not want to disclose the pain

Fefe: are you calm now

He nods while looking at her straight in the eyes

Fefe: good, I need you to run me a bath

Nath: shouldn't we call the doctor

Fefe: yes munchie, while I bath you make the necessary arrangements

He nods and walks to the bathroom. Fefe keeps her eyes shut as the pain on her lower back continues

She clenched her teeth and a little scream comes out

After 5min nathi comes back to the room

Nath: nana the water is ready

Fefe: mmm call the relevant people I think momo is in a rush

Nath: fuck baby you said you where fine

Fefe could not respond but her eyes where glassy

Nathi grabbed his phone and sent an SOS which will alert the relevant people that are needed for the birth

The seerer barges into the room without warning and the queen is butt naked

Nath: makhosi! What is the meaning of this

The minute he saw Fefe naked he closed his eyes

Seer: my king forgive me, it is time

Fefe is unbothered

Fefe: can I take a bath first

Seer: we need to get you kwa Zulu because there is no family representative here



Nath: heh?

Seer: yes my king, inkaba yakho is there so your child will be protected

Nath: what about the doctors that have to do this delivery

Seer: this is no ordinary birth my king, we will find midwives waiting for us at the Zulu homestead

Fefe; babbyyy!

Nath: askies sweetheart, sorry baby

He rubs her back

Fefe: can we get dressed and goooo!

Seer: listen to the queen My king

Nath: I don't like this one bit, please excuse us and call ami

Seer: please hurry my king

The seerer leaves and nathi's phone starts ringing

Nath: baby I can't find your special nightie

Fefe: its in the closet next to my jeans I thinkkkkkk

Nath: fuck ok ok ok

He rushes to the closet and finds it

Fefe: answer the damn phone!

Nath: I do not have time for the phone babe I sent  
and SOS so they will deal.. let me help you sit up

Fefe: mmmmm, I don't understand.. my gynae said  
after my water breaks it will take time to hurt but  
with me it's different. Why baby? why?

Nath: I don't know baby..

Ami knocks at the door

Nath: come in

Ami: your majesties how may I help

Nath: let's get her dressed

She nods and helps nathi

Nath: is the car ready

Ami: yebo nkosi yam

Nath: baby let's go

Fefe: ami please don't forget the baby bag

Nath: let me carry you

Ami: no nkosi yam she has to walk

Nath: how? when she is in so much pain!

Ami is startled

Ami: let me rather get the wheel chair then you will

use the lift

Nath: oh good

She runs out and nathi helps Fefe up

They walk to the door and ami come rushing with the wheel chair

Fefe: how come you never told me there is a lift in the house

Nath: we hardly use it

They get to the car while Fefe rubs her bump. Getting her in the car was a bit difficult but they managed

They drove to the Zulu homestead and she was taken to the hut where most of the Zulu children

where born

The seerer was already there with the midwives... a thick smoke of imphepo hit them when they entered

The midwives bowed down for the royals and there where Rumbles outside as if a thunderstorm is approaching

Seer: my king you will stay with the men in the hut next to this one, no men allowed to here during birth

Nath: listen here! I have followed all the rules but for me to not be with my wife during our daughter's birth is bull shit!

The thunder rumbled louder and lightening started flashing

Seer: amazulu a vumile

Nath: what does that have to do with..

Mkhu: mzukulu that's how it has been done in the village

Nath: what about her doctor mkhulu

Mkhu: his also not allowed

It starts raining while they are debating

Nath: if something happens to my wife and child I'm holding everyone accountable

Seer: that is fine with me

His grandfather shakes his head and heads to the hut where the other men are waiting

Seer: trust your ancestors my king

It Rains harder and it's starting to sound like a bad

thunders torm

Seer: let's go into the hut before we catch a cold

They rush into the hut and most of the Zulu men are seated but bow for the king when he enters

Them: Ndabezitha

He nods his head and takes a seat, he is angry, hurt but there is nothing he can do. The doctor has not even arrived

His phone rings again

Nath: hello

Bon: papa weh I got your SOS is my daughter ok is momo safe

Nath: I am not with them ma, I'm not allowed in the room

Bon: your parents are trying to get us that side as quick as possible

Nath: the weather is not looking so great this side

Bon: the captain did say... please tell my daughter that I love her

She sniffs

Nath: I will do that ma

In jhb

Lan: baby I don't think we can travel today, apparently the weather is very bad in KZN

Ler: I'm going to miss my nieces birth



She sulks

Siph: how about we drive

Lea: I don't think it's safe for us to be driving without security, I mean we just got attacked a week ago

Luy: true, but mami needs to be there at least..

Bon: nathi said she is being moved to the Zulu homestead so I guess they are amongst family at least

Lef: let us pray

She has been quiet all this time. They are not sure if she is 100% back to normal ,but atleast she is communicating

Inside the hut

Fefe is laying on ishukhumba se bhubes i, it's pretty

uncomfortable but she has to soldier on

She is surrounded by white candles

Fefe: ami why does this feel and look like a sacrifice

She smiles and wipes fefe's forehead

Ami: this is a special birth my queen

Fefe: ahhhh

Lady: breathe my child

Fefe: I can't anymore! Why is she taking so long to come out

Lady: your are 6cm dilated

Fefe: I think I'm going to die

Ami chuckles

Ami: don't worry my queen in a few hours these will be tears of joy

The other Mama is massaging her belly with animal fat

Fefe: mmmmm

The lightning and thunder was so bad that it even started hailing

Ami:Kunesicotho ngaphandle

Lad2: its because this is a very special moment

She smiles

Fefe: what is sicotho

Ami: hail or snow

After 2 hours and a whole lot of screaming baby  
momo is ready to leave her moms womb

Lad1: my baby I need you to push

Ahhhhhhhhhh! Fuck this is painful

Ahhhhh I'm never falling pregnant again

Yohhhh mama weh! Thusang!

Nna ga ke kgone

Lad: push baby push

She pushes as instructed

Lad: there we go, now we are going to need two more pushes

Fefe: I can't! I really can't

Ami: if you don't push the baby might suffocate

Lad: hai maan wena uzomethusa!

Fefe gives them another push

Lad2: now one last one my baby

Fefe gives it her all

A very loud rumble from outside is heard

Baby momo starts crying

Lad2: ba vumile amadlozi

They start ululating

Lad: Mageba! Zulu! Ndabezitha!

The one lady wraps baby momo in a blankie and hands her over to the tired mommy

Lad: here is your bundle of joy

Fefe smiles but she is exhausted, they start cleaning her up and applying muti that the seerer had given to them

Fefe kisses her daughter's forehead

Fefe: hey baby, your the one that made mommy cry in pain, your so beautiful

Ami: she is, she even looks like a white person

Fefe smiles and the ladies share looks

Fefe: it's because my real mom is mixed race

Lad2: she is indeed beautiful

Lad: I need to get her cleaned and dressed

Ami: what are you going to name her

Fefe: her granny will do the honors for now we will call her momo

The storm has settled outside and the seerer gives nathi the go ahead to go and see his little family

After a few minutes there is a knock on the door.

Ami smiles as Fefe is a bit sleepy

Lad: ngena nkosi yami

He enters hesitantly and he sees his wife resting on the mattress and baby momo is on her moses basket

The ladies bow and he nods

Nath: is that my daughter

His eyes are teary

Nath: may you ladies excuse us for a bit

Lad: don't be too long my king, the queen needs to rest



He nods

They leave the little family

Nath: nana are you ok

Fefe: just exhausted my love... isn't she beautiful

He looks at his sleeping daughter

Nath: just like her mother

She smiles

Nath: can I carry her

Fefe: as long as you don't wake her up

Nath: I wish I can spend the night with you guys

Fefe: its a pity abo mama won't agree

Nath: thank you so much for giving me this precious gift

She smiles and closes her eyes

Nathi stays a while with his daughter until the ladies come back and ask him to leave

The next day

Baby momo was sleeping right through the night thanks to the mixture they gave her to make her strong. She was not due this early

Fefe is woken up by one of the midwives with a big bowl of soft porridge and a cup of coffee

Fefe: yoh mama I won't be able to finish all of this

Lad2: you have to if you don't want to run out of milk

Fefe: may I at least hold my daughter first

Lad2: she is still sleeping but it's ok

Fefe: thank you

Lad2: after you eat I will prepare a hot bath for you so that we can apply the ointment on your vagina

Fefe blushed

They handed the baby over to her and she just couldn't help but smile at her beautiful baby

A knock on the door

Lad2; ngena

In came nathi with the doctor

Nath: sanibonani

Lad: yebo

She bows

The doctor greets

Nath: my love

He pecks her forehead and his daughter

Nath: hello momo, hey baby

Doct: she looks very healthy

The parents smile

Doct; I would like to check her then you

They nod

He checks the baby and she wakes up from her slumber.. she starts filling the quiet room with her cries

Doc: sorry my little princess, ok, ok, I'm going to be done just now

Her parents are a bit sad that they can't do anything to make her stop until the doctor is done

Doct: I think she is hungry, mama may we please have some milk

Fefe: I don't know how to breast feed

Lad: don't worry I will show you how

She takes the baby from the doctor and hands her to the mother.. she shows her how to do it and fefe screams in pain

It startles momo who ends up crying

Lad: I know it's sore but you have to endure for her sake

Nath: I'm sorry I can't take the pain away baby

Fefe: its ok.. let's try it again

She tries again with gritted teeth, nathi is sitting behind her as she lays on his chest for support.. they both look at their baby while feeding

Nath: thank you so much Khanyisile

He pecks her cheek

Fefe: I love you guys so much

Nath: I love you guys more

---

Hey lovers

Unedited version, I am too exhausted so forgive the errors

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 116

Narrator

The whole village was talking about the mysterious thunders torm.. hail covered the grounds but no house was ruined

They where talking amongst themselves

Lad: I wonder who angered maNkosi, I know she is the only mthakathi who can summon thunder and lightening

They laugh

Lad2: don't speak too loudly she might hear you and send you something right now



They laugh

Lad: via sms mgani

The kids are playing with the hail but it's melting because of the sun...

Meanwhile at the Zulu homestead a horn was blown to alert the villagers that the princess has arrived

Joy erupted in every household as a feast will be held after the princess has reached her 10 days.. she will be introduced to the nation

Finally the grandparents arrive with the relevant people.. langa can't hide his excitement, when everyone in the yard gives him a hand to congratulate him

Lan: mkhulu, I want the celebrations to start today  
my first granddaughter deserves it

Mkhulu laughs

Mkh: you know I would have slaughtered something  
for her but isangoma senu says we have to wait 10  
days but maMkhize has prepared umqombothi

Lan: hai I tried

They where told to wait a bit before going to see the  
princess..

Bon: I'm so excited I can not even contain it

Lefika just smiles

Ami: ndlunkulu

She bows

Ami: ma, you may enter

They get up and go into the hut

Fefe is busy feeding momo while nathi sits and stares at them.. he is not really allowed to be there but try stopping him

Bon: oh banake

She is teary

Lef: sanibonani

Them: yebo

Lef: hello princess, hello baby

The new parents smile

Bon: how are you guys

Nath: I'm in awe

They laugh

Fefe: I am in love mama, she is beautiful

She looks at her baby with loving eyes

Fefe: I can't believe we created all of her

Lef: believe it baby She is indeed beautiful

Nath: have you thought of a name for her

She nods

Lef: I think it's only fair that bontle holds her first because I get to name her

Bon: lol sounds fair

Fefe removes her boob from her mouth and she starts getting irritated but she hands her over to her gran.

Nathi stares at her boob, ahhh his weakness

Nath: Let me help you wipe

Lef: hai nathi

They laugh

Bon: that's why woman go into confinement for 3

months because of this

Nath: not happening ma, I would die

Lef: you don't have a choice

Nath: lol I'm king here everyone listens to me

They laugh

Bontle plays with the baby but momo is just oblivious and busy sucking on her tiny fists

Bon: I'm taking you to Taung my baby, so that you can be strong just like your mommy

Lef: lol asoze, this pumpkin is a Zulu through and through

They laugh

Bon: her father would hunt me down

After a few minutes langa enters with lerato

Lan: you guys are taking too long.. hello maZulu o  
muhle hello mageba

Lef: sthandwa sami everything e hamba ngo line..  
I'm next

They laugh and bonolo passes momo to lefika

Lef: she is beautiful just like her glammy

Ler: I'm sure your going to spoil her rotten

Lef: that's the plan...

Lan: don't let nala hear that

They laugh

She stays silent while everyone admires this moment

Lef: I met your older brother baby and his watching over you.. when I looked into his eyes two names came to mind

" Lisakhanya Buhlebezulu Zulu"

Lef:The glory of God is still shining for our family regardless of what has happened and your are a beauty my love, heavenly beauty. You will shock this whole nation, our first queen in over 100 years.

She looks at her kids

Lef: her life won't be as easy as expected because of the patriarchy but she will rule this nation to greater heights after you. We are highly favoured to



witness history in the making

Ler: wow mami those are beautiful names

Everyone wipes their tears

They take turns in holding the baby until she starts getting agitated and her father takes her

Bon: so vele no tswana name

Nath: we do have one

He looks at Fefe

Fefe: we decided on Lereko

Bon: "merciful God"

Fefe: amen

Ler: LLB Zulu

They all laughed

The Zulu's stayed at the homestead for 10 days and on the 3rd day of that 10 days buhle's inkaba fell off and was buried in the Zulu kraal in the early hours of the morning

Today they move to the palace and celebrations will begin.. momo's grandma's have been a great help even though lefika had to go back to jhb to take care of her other kids

Nkosinathi

Sleeping next to my wife is a privilege these days, we are finally going to be reunited today ... the ceremony is going to take place in the open field In front of the palace while we are inside.

Screens will broadcast the viewing of the princess.  
We are still on high alert because of the incident  
that happened a few weeks ago and I'm glad my  
people understand

My angel is doing so well for a premature, I won't lie  
and say I was not scared for her life being born in a  
hut but the seerer had a few tricks up his sleeves

Nath: your hair is ok like that my love

I wrap my hands around her waist and peck her  
cheek.. she covers my hands with hers and smile

Fefe: it looks unhealthy

Nath: it looks good on you though

Fefe: eish baby I don't know, I'm not feeling  
confident

Nath: you are gorgeous mama

I leave wet kisses on her neck

Fefe: baby don't start something we can't finish

I chuckle

Nath: its just a sign that I still find you attractive my love

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: but I'm sure you I can give it to you from the back since my red velvet cake is on sick leave

fefe: Nkosinathi Zulu!

I laugh

Nath: let's finish up before our princess wakes up

Fefe: Owai, the way she has everyone wrapped around her tiny finger I'm not even worried

Nath: she has the same effect on people that you have on me

She blushes

Fefe: as if, I didn't even get a babymoon or push gift

Nath: lol hau baby you know we have been dealing with a lot this whole time, how was I going to complete these major tasks

Fefe: your lucky I'm not lindiwe or that Mahlangu girl

Nath: ouch

I hold my gut and she has a smile plastered on her face

Nath: your jabz khanyi are hard

Fefe: it comes with the territory

She laughs

Nath: I see you, I see you

Fefe: let's go and introduce our princess to her subjects

Nath: I can't believe she is going to be the 2nd queen in our nation

She looks at me and smiles

Fefe: we did good huh?

Nath: everything was worth it my love, my only problem is will people accept her

Fefe: do they know who her grandfather is? I mean

her father too?

I swear I'm blushing

Fefe: we are going to raise her to be the queen that she is

Nath: I want her to grow up here meaning being here most of the time

Fefe: school?

Nath; I'm thinking Durban, I want her Zulu to be raw

Fefe: all I hear is I I I

I hold on to her waist

Nath: my bad baby it's just excitement

Fefe: well I'm going back with her when I go and do my articles

Nath: hai baby, I thought we spoke about this

Fefe: after so much work you still don't want to give me this one thing

Nath: can we not fight

Fefe: ok,ok let's table this subject until the ceremony is over

Nath: thank you, maybe by then I can change your mind

Fefe: let's go larona

Nath: after you zoe

She rolls her eyes and I laugh

We walk out of our hut and the yard is filled with our family

They start ululating

Mkh: hau bantwana bam today is a joyous day, your



father has slaughtered half our our cattle for the princess

We laugh

Lan: hau baba so much exaggeration I mean you only see a future queen once every 100 years

We laugh

Lef: let's go My loves our people awaits

We get into the cars and ami brings momo to her parents

Fefe: hey muhle, hey sunshine, mommy missed you

Seeing them together like this makes my heart melt,

I swear if anything happens to harm them or fuck their mood today I'm going to kill everyone involved

The cutest thing momo does is suck on her tiny fists. Guys I'm in love

Nath: can I hold her

Fefe: yes you can but you may not

Nath: lol what ever babe

She laughs and hands over buhle to me

Nath: she is such a friendly baby

Fefe: yes she is

Nath: let's take a family picture

We take a few pictures and some with our hands stacked on each other.. our rings are visible with the

princess fist on top of fefe's hand

Nath: let's upload this one

Fefe: sure

#princessmomo #1sttimeparents

We arrive at the palace using the staff entrance, the yard is buzzing

The doors to our car opens and we walk out with momo on my chest

Fefe: please cover her love

Our staff ululates and we move to the palace dining hall while the imbongi praise us.. I have a big smile plastered on my face especially when I see my

whole family awaiting us even the family from Taung and Kimberley is here

Seeing kuhle and lelo here is a dream come true even though she doesn't look her best but she is here.. mase is the first one to get her hands on momo while we greet everyone

After many congratulations and gift giving the camera crew have finished setting up

Nath: family it's time to introduce our princess

My wife stands next to me holding momo

Nath: afternoon my people, we have been highly favoured here in the Zulu family and Bergville at large

God and our ancestors have blessed us with a beautiful baby girl named Lisakhanya Lereko Buhlebezulu Zulu. Today I stand in front of you as a proud father, husband and king

I look at my wife

Nath: thank you my queen for this blessing

She smiles

Nath: I now introduce to you princess buhle

The camera guy zooms in to a sleeping buhle, how she managed to sleep in such a crowded place beats me

The horns erupt and we can hear ululation

everywhere.. momo breaks into a loud cry, I think it scared her..

Nath: thank you guys

The camera men switch off

Lan: finally we can eat

Everyone takes their seats while ami takes momo..  
yup she is appointed as her nanny now, my wife likes her

Chad: I think lelo should go and rest

Lan: yes your right, she must be exhausted

I look at him and wonder who appointed him as lelo's nurse but then again any sane person could

see that lelo needs to rest

He wheels her away

We carry on eating and being merry after lunch the party started but my wife was not in a party mood because her Kimberley aunts where at it again so she excused herself

I know I promised to kill whomever ruins this day for her but I will let this pass

Siph: she does not look happy

Nath: I hope to change her mood later on

Siph: if she is not happy then I don't know what women want

We laugh

Nath: so when are you and princess starting a family

Siph: we had a pregnancy scare last week but the test was negative so we could say anytime is tea time

Nath: good, I want our kids to grow up together like we did

Then there was this awkward silence between us

Nath: we can't talk about that here

Siph: but we need to talk before I leave

I nod

We continue to mingle until I start missing my little family, I slip out and head upstairs.. I find most of



the ladies in the nursery with the baby, fuck!

Fefe: hey munchie

I smile

Nath: I guess we are not the only ones who are  
obsessed with her neh

Fefe: yup

Nath: I need to chase them all away so we can stay  
in our little bubble

She laughs

Nath; come with me, I have something to show you

Fefe: I hope this is not a trap

I laugh

Nath: o ye of little faith

She laughed

We got to the lower level

Fefe: are we driving somewhere

Nath: not today but soon my love

Fefe: then what are we doing in the garage

We walk to her car and it's covered in a white sheet

Fefe: baby what is this

She removes her hand from my hold

Nath: this is your push and baby moon gift

Fefe: no baby

Nath: you can't say no without seeing it

She is trembling

Nath: are you going to remove the sheet before fainting

She is rooted on the same spot, I decide to remove the sheet for her and she starts screaming

Fefe: oh my Gosh! Oh my gosh! Oh my gosh! Baby how did you afford this

OKAY not what I expected

Nath: you need to stop questioning our finances baby

She is in tears and I move towards her to give her a hug and she latches on to me

Fefe: is..is..is this really mine

Nath: yes baby

She palms my face and kisses me passionately..  
the King gets really excited lately so I pull out before  
I tear her clothes off

Fefe: thank you so much

Nath: thank you for carrying our daughter and  
delivering the most beautiful baby into the world,  
I'm a proud father and husband because of you

She kisses me again

Yup, I got her a g63 amg the racing green edition.

the bodywork is painted in a deep shade of emerald green inspired by British racing green, contrasting the paint is a gold accent on the lower portion of the doors, as well as a carbon fiber spare wheel cover.

The seats are wrapped in brown leather with black contrast stitching

I did good huh?

---

Hey munchies

Just a little treat for being away for so long

We welcome baby Lisakhanya Lereko Buhlebezulu  
Zulu

Hope you enjoy

Yours

LMZ

His Reign

Insert 117

Ofense

I do not know what to do or say but I find myself in

tears.. this is by far my favorite car after the range, I thought I would own one of these in my late 30s after bagging a big case or something

Here I am standing in front of my dream car.

Nath: so I did you good love

I turn to look at him

Fefe: if i was not in confinement, I would tear your clothes off

He chuckles

Nath: dont play like that love... don't you want to see the interior, it's the perfect color for moms

I am in his arms and he is just babbling..

Fefe: thank you so much my king

I lean in for a kiss and he claims my lips..

Nath: let's not start something we can't finish

Fefe: my mouth is at your disposal

He hisses

Nath: you know that bjs are just the entrée for me

I laugh

Fefe: you take what you can get

Nath: I want the whole 7 course meal my love



Fefe: your going to have to wait then.. let's check my car out

He pecks my lips and we walk towards the car so that I can fully see it... this is a beast guys yoh I can not get over it

Fefe: thank you so much munchie

Nath: thank you my love

Fefe: as much as I want to test drive and all, I need to feed our baby

He smiles

Nath: I still can't believe we created a human

Fefe: best believe partner

He spanks my butt as I walk in front of him, am I

even going to sleep tonight because all I can think of is my car

Nathi holds my hand as we walk to our baby's nursery.. we miss her already.. we walk in and find kuhle holding her in his arms

Fefe: hey lume

He looks up with tears in his eyes

Kuhl: she is beautiful khanyi

I let go of nathi's hand and walk towards him, I take momo

Fefe: munchie

He comes towards me

Fefe: I think they need you

We stare at each other and he finally nods

Nathi can't grief with me so I will let him grief with his brother.. he pecks my cheek and showers his daughter with kisses but baby girl does not get it as yet lol

Nath: I love you guys so much

Fefe: we love you daddy

I give kuhle a smile and he pecks my cheek

They walk out

Nkosinathi

Fefe knows I don't want to get into this, I hate being all emotional but seeing kuhle battle with his emotions affected me a bit

We are walking to lelo's room

Nath: hey princess

She smiles

I get closer for a hug

Nath: I'm sorry that I was not around when you guys got up

Kuhl: we understand My king

Nath: but it still didn't sit well with me

Kuhl: bro you have a family now, this is going to happen most of the time and we understand.. you know mom prepared us for this

I nod

Nath: princess, how are you

She smiles

Lelo: I could be better, how is my niece

Talking is a bit difficult for her

Nath: she is as beautiful as you

Lelo: Zulu magic

Kuhl: lol She looks exotic thanks to Fefe

I blush because both my girls are beautiful

Nath: erhm...so dad tells me that they told you about umalume

They nod

Nath: how are you guys coping

Kuhl: when the news broke I could not breathe

I look at lelo

Lelo: I don't like to think about it because I can still hear them screaming as the car was burning

She swallows the lump in her throat

I want to reach out for her hand and i remember the  
burns.. kuhle stares out the window

Nath: did you also hear the screams

He takes time to respond

Kuhl: I heard everything until I passed out

We sit in silence but I'm angry

I'm angry because a man I grew in front of would do  
this to our family.. what did we do to him so much  
as for him to do this. If he has beef with my father  
why didn't he come for him

Family is a no go area in the underground world

well especially if you guys used to get along nxa!

Nath: I think you guys need to speak to someone when your good and ready

Kuhle sighs

Kuhl: I just wish I can forget everything

He turns and looks at me

Kuhl: don't you know someone who can give me something to wipe out my memory

The look in his eyes seems desperate. I know I used to experiment with drugs but it was just social nothing hectic



What kuhle is asking me is big. Most drug addicts use because they want an escape

Nath: boi listen, in life there are no short cuts to victory.. you need to go through all these emotions in order to heal my man

He takes a deep breath

Kuhl: do you understand how I feel knowing that I could not do anything to help? I'm not ungrateful that I got out unharmed but I would do anything to trade places with lelo

I'm the one who should be laying in that bed but she chose to put her life in danger for me

He is in tears

Lelo: kuhle I did it because I knew had the roles been reversed.. that's how we are raised

Kuhl: lelo look at you sis wam, your are constantly in pain because I failed to be a man and protect my sister.. dad taught us to protect our women

Nath: erhm.. as we all grew up in the very same house, we where taught the same thing. Lelo acted the way she saw fit and we have to commend her for that and not make her feel bad

I did this to myself when fefe lost our son, I blamed myself for making her mad, I blamed myself for not forcing her to go to the hospital but truth of the matter is my son was not meant for this world

He was a passing angel, here to prepare us for Buhlebezulu.. today I am happy but a year or so ago my wife and I where heart broken, we couldn't get out of bed to face the world

I know it is too soon for me to expect you guys to be strong, heck I'm still finding it difficult to accept what has happened but I'm just trying to make you guys see that after a the storm there is sunshine

Remember how scared we where that mami would be the one to die and we prayed day in day out

They nod

Nath: well it seems our prayers have been heard because instead of mami, they took uncle onee and aunty simz in place of mami

They gasp

Lelo; why though?

Kuhl: now thuto doesn't have parents because of us

Nath: how did mami raise us

He sighs

Kuhl: I feel like we are selfish buti

Nath: we didn't know that praying for our moms safety would come down to this, had we known then we would have let it go but I promise that thuto will never feel like an orphan for as long as I live

They nod

Nath: if anyone feels down and out, my door is always open

There is a knock at the door

Nath: kuhle can you get that

He attendz to the door and in comes my beautiful wife with our daughter.. I get up and walk towards them

Fefe: heyy guys, I hope I'm not interrupting

Nath: we needed a pick me up and this beauty over here is exactly what we need

I take momo from her and walk towards lelo

Fefe: hey aunty

Lelo; hey babe

Fefe: she specifically told me that she wanted to see her beautiful aunty

Lelo blushes

Lelo: I wish I can hold her

Fefe: don't worry, the moment you are healed, we will let go of ami

They giggle

Kuhl: she is beautiful sis, congratulations once again

She smiles

Fefe: can I get a hug

Kuhle goes in for the kill

Lelo: our Zulu genes are potent

We laugh

Fefe: momo is definitely her mama's baby

Kuhl: I told them

She smiles

Langelihle

We are sitting in the den with the boys and we been drinking. We are drinking because we just welcomed our granddaughter and we are celebrating our late brother's life, not forgetting simz and X

Leth: so when are we leaving for Nigeria

Lan: after our guys that side are sorted

Luyanda chuckles

We look at him

Luy: I just can't believe that coward relocated his whole family to Nigeria

Lea: his got strong connection that's side because of his business

Luy; I get that but why the village

Lan: perfect hideout for such a big family

I sip on my drink

Luy: he thought we wouldn't eventually pick it up..  
mxm islima nje

I sigh



Lea: so what are we going to do with the snitches  
sister

Lan: we warned him that If he snitches then he will  
hear of his loved ones funeral every week and that  
is what's going to happen

Mo: can't we just kill him and that idiot razzor.. let's  
leave the innocent people out of it

I look at him as I sip my drink

Lan: I made promises that I need to keep, the  
brotherhood seems to be undermined since we  
went legit.. razzor knows us but he had the guts to  
attack. We have kids and now a grandkid who is  
going to live much longer than us, I can't be in my  
grave and ask myself if my kids are safe

The brotherhood has a reputation which I want to  
uphold.. our sons are growing up and soon we are  
going to have to groom them for the safety of this

family. If we go soft our old enemies will emerge and infiltrate

So we are going all in for our family, lebone and Simonè

Leth: I Stan

Luya: I Stan

Lea: I Stan

Mo: what the hell, I Stan

Nath: good

Leth: do you think the snitch is still in contact with razzor

Lan: max can't trace any recent communication but he got him full protection in there

Lea: we have been negligent

Luy: no we have been living our lives

Lan: true and it caused us one of our own

Leth: do we need to send out team there to monitor

the situation

Lan: we can't have our people there, how about we use Pedro

Lea: Pedro the guy from Mozambique

Luy: he's in Nigeria now, he is a wanted man in Moza so he relocated but his operations are still on going

Mo: what did he do vele

Lu chuckles

Lan: he found his right hand man fucking his wife and he axed them

Mo: so these idiots waited for him to get an axe

Luy: he was tipped off and went there prepared

Mo: how did he get caught

Luy: the idiot was secretly recording their session and Pedro was not aware so he only wiped the security tapes but the cops found the hidden

camera's

Mo: well damn

I get up

Lan: gentlemen here's to Simz, Lebone and X, may  
they souls rest in peace

The guys get up and we cheers

Them: salute

His Reign

Insert 118

Narrator

In 6 days time momo turns one month and everything is going well for the new parents.. they are expected to arrive in jhb for Christmas

The reason why they had to leave Bergville on the 24th is because a Christmas luncheon for all the villagers had to be prepared so Fefe as queen had to oversee the planning but she was pardoned not to be there because of the new born

They are traveling in her new car and are highly guarded. Nathi made sure that even the car is bullet proofed

She yawns

Nath: we are almost home my love

Fefe: momo made me lazy yazi, now driving is just a drag

He chuckles

Nath: I thought you would be happy in this car

Fefe: the ride is amazing but the hours spent on the road sucks

Nath: I get, plus momo is killing us with her bombs

She laughs

Nath: thank God that she is sleeping

Fefe: poor thulani

He chuckles

Thul: I don't know what you guys are talking about, my princess only smells of strawberries and cream

Nathi laughs

Nath: she does not sign your pay cheque at the end of the month

Thul: yup, but her parents do

They laugh

Fefe: smooth

Back in Bergville

Ami: I am trying my best makhulu

Mak: your best is not good enough! How difficult is it to get the young princess blood nxa! You are just as useless at the mbatha girl!

Ami: patience makhulu, the castle is highly secured.

The King has hired people who spend the day watching surveillance cameras.. these people have cameras everywhere but the bathrooms

Mak: then why don't you take the child to the bathroom

Ami: don't you think I have thought about that?  
When buhle starts crying someone always rushes to her bedroom

Mak: you should have left to egoli with them, maybe there you will have freedom

Ami; but the blood would be cold when I get here

Makhulu starts screaming and the bats fly out of the cave

Mak: all I hear from you is excuses! I want results.. I have been trapped here for too many years!

Ami: I will do better makhulu

Mak: get out of my sight!



She scurried away

In jhb

The young Zulu's have arrived and the rest of the family are in high spirits even though there is a void

Lef: you guys must be exhausted, especially this one

She sucks momo's chubby cheek

Fefe: I for one need to rest, traveling with a new born is exhausting

Lera: how are you going to deal when we go away for new years

She looks at nathi and he shrugs his shoulders

Ler: didn't you know?

She shakes her head lightly

Ler: well the family is going to Cancun

Fefe: what about confinement

Lef: we will make a plan

She keeps quiet

Ler: its not like we are traveling with public transport plus we all got vaccinated so our princess is safe

She gets up

Fefe: may I be excused

She walks away

Nath: babe

She lifts her hand and continues walking away

Nath: yoh lerato

Lera: what I didn't know that she doesn't know

Lefi: manje baby why didn't you tell her

Nath: because she has been excited about spending new years with her mom and I didn't have the heart to tell her

Ler: yoh

Nath: eish let me go and greet the rest

Lefi: I'm sorry my love but you also need to learn to be honest with your wife, now arrangements have been made.. Whats worse its your company that planned this whole thing for us in honor of your uncle

He nods and walks away

In the garden lelo is seated with Chad, he had made a little picnic for them far from people's eyes

Lelo: baby thank you for being patient with my recovery and thank you for still being here, burns and all

Chad chuckles

Chad: I honestly didn't fall in love with your beauty but I fell in love with your fies ty personality and that

fucken hott bod

She giggles

Lelo: so you want to tell me that you have been causing arguments with me knowing that you have a crush

Chad: nah b, are arguments where legit but one day the animosity just flipped on me and I knew I had to have you.. these burns on your arms mean nothing plus now I have something to tease you about.. you being perfect was starting to drain me

She laughs

Lelo: I am Lefika Zulu's daughter after all

Chad: maybe that's why I'm attracted to you

Lelo: sies sihle!

He chuckles

His phone pings and he checks it out

"Shit"

Lelo: what?

Chad: your brother is here

Lelo: shit!

They quickly get up

Chad: easy baby you will hurt yourself

Lelo: nathi will do worse

Chad: babe I think it's time we tell him, then I can go on the holiday with you guys freely

She shakes her head

Lelo: I can't hate my brother

Chad: what do you mean

Lelo: if he was to hit you I don't think I would forgive him

He keeps quiet for a sec

Chad: damn babe

Lelo: I love you sihle

He moves closer, closing the distance... he holds her waist as she wraps her arms around his neck... they share a passionate kiss but lelo pulls out before it gets further

Chad: fuck baby

She giggles

Lelo: I'm going to go into the house and you will come in 15 minutes, but come through the front door

Chad: what about the setup

Lelo; I will ask ma thando to come and take them

Chad: ok, can I get one last kiss

He grabs her before she can say no

Lelo: ouch lala

Chad: sorry babes eish

She pecks his lips and rushes off to the house



In langelihle's man cave

The guys are seated there while drinking, not all the wives have arrived with their families

Luy: Kante when are we spending Christmas at my place in dubane

Lea: the year you decide to get married

Leth: entlek lu what are you doing with all your money vele, your kids are young and I can safely say you spend bo ma 50k per month on both of them.. accom and all included

He chuckles

Luy: I wake up every morning to mind the taxi business with no one's help so I will chow my money alone. Girls these day only want you for the

money and I'm not about to make a gold digger my wife

Langa shakes his head

Leth: honestly all woman love money and love to be spoiled but it doesn't mean they gold diggers. They just like the finer things in life

Lan: true, look at mami for example.. she does not come cheap baba but she can hold her own.. I used to fight with her to spend my money but hei manje she going overboard so I am happy to wake up everyday to work for her and my kids because I got lucky when God selected my wife for me

Luy: there you got a wife bafo, but they don't make them like they used to.. today it's about securing the bag and expensive trips.. look at nathi he spent millions for a push gift

In walks nathi

Nath: it was all worth it

They stand up and greet him with a manly hug

Lan: where is my granddaughter

Nath: your going to have to fight you wife for her

They laugh

Lea: I'm slowly easing my way into accepting that lerato will make me a grandfather soon

Luy: dawg the moment you accepted amalobolo you should have been accepting in fact the minute they started kipiting nje

They guys laugh

Nath: so malume, you have a problem with my push gift

He chuckles

Luy: no mchana I just feel it was too extravagant

Nathi chuckles

Nath: I owe that woman the world, she made me a father and gave my nation something rare, a queen to be exact.. she gave up her life for my future even though she is not totally aware but she did

She didn't want a child nor to get married at a young age but here we are.. do you know how many woman loose their lives during child birth.. doctors told us how difficult my daughter's birth will be but she managed

Leth: spoken like a true man

He shakes nathi's hand

Luy: well damn nephew you said a mouth full but I still won't spend my millions on any other woman

Lan: it's because you choose the wrong woman

Leth: don't remind us... remember the one that was dating a colored guy

They Crack up

Luy: lol you guys suck yazi

Lan: I had to intervene with my broken Afrikaans

They laugh

Lea: hehhhh manje nokwazi

Leth: eish that one neh

Lan: I used to like that girl until she did mami dirty

Luy: do you guys really think that she is carrying  
lebone's child

Lea: last I checked she couldn't have kids and  
lebone would have told me about this

Lan: where they even in contact

Luy: hei! but the drama of coming to the funeral and  
demanding a cleansing

Leth: that girl used to be cool peeps but now she is  
just crazy like the rest

Nath: when will their wills be read maybe that would  
shed some light

Leth: true

They stay silent for some time

Lan: is everything for the trip set

Nath: yea but I failed to be honest with fefe

Leth: what do you mean

Nath: the day I was planning the trip, I found her on the phone with her mom planning new years in Taung, I did not have the heart to let her down

Lan: the plan needs you but I get where she is coming from. She has not been home in the longest time

Luy: why don't you let her go home then you go to Cancun

Lan: and miss my first new years with my little family

Lea: there will be plenty of those, I would rather secure that my family is safe than dread on little misfortunes

Lan; leano don't be too hard on my son, we were all like this when we had our first.. son what do you propose we do

Nath; I have to work extra hard to convince her to

come with us because even if she stays behind we don't have enough resources to look after the family in Taung

Leth: true, most of our men are on leave plus that's also a diversion

Luy: so vele vele we are driving to Nigeria

He chuckles

Lan: yup we leave on the 26th arrival on the 29th.. we do our thing on the 30th so that we can be in Cancun by the 31st

Leth: 19hrs flight

Leano laughs

Leth: o tsehang

Lea: how are we going to convince these women



to go without us

Lan: they will find out after boarding, let everything seem normal until boarding... I have organised a few gifts that we will give them when we get there

Luy: so siphon and Nathi will be with them

Lan: yes

He laughs

Luy: let's hope siphon comes to the party this time

Lea: what about Sihle

They look at Nathi

Nath: what?

Leth: are you guys up to the challenge

Nath: we don't have a choice but what does Sihle have to lose

Lan: we treat and take him as family so I guess he has a lot to loose too

Luyanda chuckles

Nath: uncle lu wena you have a hidden agenda, I know you too well

Luy: ag it's nothing mchana

Nath: hai ok let me go and speak to the Mrs

Lea: I would advise that you give it to her real good but your still in exile

They laugh

Luy: I have never been in exile

Leth: trust me you won't survive ziyabuya

Luy: i remember when we went to cape Town for new years and this one was still 2 months or so hei

his father was a horny dog always trying to hump  
his mama

They laugh

Nath: tmi crazy lu tmi

His Reign

Insert 119

Nkosinathi

I have been trying to avoid ofents e because this  
fight might turn ugly, I know she misses home but  
things need to be done to protect the family and as  
the first born I have to do what is required of me

I hate disappointing her so much

I lightly knock on our bedroom door and there is no response.. maybe if I bring bumble bee with me She might just open up to the idea

I walk back to the play room and find the kiddies watching cartoons while nala is busy with some nursery rhymes shit on the iPad. All I hear in my head is "cocomelon" it's so annoying but kids will be kids

Nath: hello babies

They look up and rush towards me, well it's rori and bumble bee that come running to my side.. I pick them up and shower them with kisses

All nala did was look up, smile and carried on with her cocomelon. So it's true, nothing can disturb the girl when she is busy with these cartoons

Nath: did you guys miss me

They nod

Thut: also Fefe

I'm stunned that she is not calling her sisi

Nath: and you rori

Rori is not much of a talker, his a speak when spoken to type of a guy

Rori: I miss sisi too

I smile and put them down

Nath: let's all go and greet her

They jump up and down, I must say bumble looks beautiful in short hair, well it's already growing. I am sure her chiskop lasted two days

Nath: nala

She looks up

Nath: let's go

Nala: no!

The younger kids giggle, they know her addiction to the iPad

Nath: bye nala

She waves

Rori: I will stay wif her

Now this is a big brother

Nath: ok boy

Bumble wants me to pick her up and I comply

Thut: buti did you know my mommy and daddy are in heaven.. why did they leave me behind

Shit!

Nath: did they leave you behind on you own

She shakes her head

Nath: we love you so much baby

She puts her face on my neck and does not respond..  
I push the door to my room and fefe is curled up on  
the bed

Nath: baby

She doesn't respond

Fuck!

Nath: go and kiss sisi for me and tell her I'm sorry



I whisper into thuto's ear, she slides off my hold and move towards the bed.

Thut: shishi.. we sorry

Then she plants a kiss on her cheek

Fefe pulls her in for a hug and kisses her all over her face

Thuto starts giggling

Thut: stop shishi stop

Fefe; I can't stop baby, my lips missed you

After some time she stops

Thut: where is your big tummy

Fefe: somewhere with its grandma

I chuckle

Nath: don't call my child that

She doesn't respond

Thut: can i see it buti

Nath: yes baby, go to mami and you will see you  
new sister

She jumps off the bed and rushes to where ever..  
now it's just Fefe and I

Nath: baby

She ignores me

Nath: I'm sorry love, can we please talk about this

She sits up

Fefe: talk

Nath: baby I wanted to tell you but I just didn't know how

Fefe: you heard me plan and i kept on telling you how excited I was

I sigh

Nath: I know sthandwa sami but my hands are tied and I hate disappointing you

Fefe: well I am disappointed, I even called my mom

and she said there is nothing I can do because you married me so Taung is no longer my home

Tears well up in her eyes, i move towards her and try to hug her

Fefe; no Nkosinathi leave me alone

Nath: baby I'm sorry

Fefe: don't be akere your the head of this family so you make decisions on your own

That stings but I know it's because she is mad

We sit there while she sobs but I pull her in, as much as she tries to fight it she let's go and sobs on my chest

Nath: I'm sorry ma ka buhle, next time I will do

better.. when we get back we will go home for a few days aneh

She stays quiet

There is a knock on the door

Nath: can I answer the door?

She nods

She moves from me and I answer the door

Lelo: mom says buhle is a bit cranky

Nath: she is probably hungry

She nods

Lelo: is Fefe in there can I say hi

I shake my head

Nath: not now sisi, can you ask someone to bring momo

Lelo: is everything OK

Nath: she is just exhausted

She stares at me then she walks away. I close the door

Nath: I think momo is hungry

I know momo is sensing the tension between her parents. The seerer did warn me that momo is very sensitive

Fefe: can you bring her to me, I'm not in the mood to explain why I'm upset.

I get up, as I open the door kühle is standing at the door with momo

Nath: my boi

Kuhl: the king, this heart breaker is a bit cranky

I reach out for her

Nath: thank you brother, will talk after I help her mother settle

Kuhl: take your time

He walks away

I peck my daughter's rosey cheeks

Hands down bafwethu my daughter is gorgeous,  
the minute she starts preschool I'm getting her body  
guards, scratch that the minute she starts crawling

Nath: did you miss your mommy momo

Fefe sits up and I hand momo over

Fefe: can I have a wipe

She smiles down at her daughter

Fefe: hello my little princess, hello baby, mommy  
missed you

I hand her the wipe and she exposes her beautiful



swollen breast. Fuck exile sucks

Narrator

It's Christmas morning and the caterers are laying out breakfast on the beautiful patio for the family. Everyone is expected to be at breakfast because mami wants them to go to church

Fefe is pardoned because she is still in confinement, so she will only share meals with the family..

Everyone is seated, luckily for fefe momo is asleep

Lef: morning everyone and merry Christmas

All: merry Christmas

She nudges langa

Lan: thank you for being here with us

They laugh

Lan: as we are aware that there are two members missing we ask that today's service be dedicated to them and I'm sure they are watching over us

Now indulge, I made sure that everyone's favourite is made

Lef: you mean I made sure

They laugh

Lan: whats mine is yours mami

He steals a kiss

Rori: baba ewwww don't kiss girls

Luy: yes boy, tell him

They laugh

Breakfast is on full swing conversations are light and it's filled with laughter. Stories from previous Christmas are shared and embarrassing moments but time is not on their side

Kuhl: we are running late guys

Lera: sorry deputy jizas

They laugh

Lef: hei wena lerato, leave my son alone

Kuh; thank you mommy

She smiles and they take their leave

Nathi decides to stay behind with his family

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmm

Nath: I got you something

He takes out a gift bag

Fefe: trying to butter me up

He chuckles

Nath: its Christmas baby

Fefe: mmm ok

She opens up her gift and finds a beautiful bracelet with a plate written Mrs Khanyisile Zulu

Fefe: its beautiful nathi

Nath: I'm glad you like it

Fefe: you like branding me neh

He laughs out loud and momo is startled a little

Nath: sorry momo

He kisses her foot.. fefe hands over her paper bag

Fefe: I got you this

He is excited, he opens the bag and takes out the

content

Nath: world's greatest dad

It's a baby jumper with his face painted on it

Nath; babe this is amazing, I love it

He leans forward to kiss her

Fefe: there's more

He looks in the bag and finds an envelope, he tears it open, reads the contents and looks at his beautiful wife

Nath: baby you bought me a jet ski

She nods

He has been saying that he wants to get one but they never get a chance to go on vacation

Nath: fuck baby this is amazing

She smiles

Fefe: you can pick the make that you like

Nath: I wish they where open today then I would be there in a heartbeat

Fefe: you can't take it to cancun because you know these ladies don't pack light

They laugh

Nath: are we good sweetheart, last night I slept with a heavy heart

Fefe: learn to communicate with me, no matter how difficult the situation is

He nods

Nath: I love you baby

Fefe: I love you too

They share a passionate kiss while momo is in between them

His Reign

Insert 120

Narrator



The family is back from church, all in high spirits about tomorrow's trip but the guys are a bit apprehensive.. presents are distributed everyone has admitted that uncle lu gives the best gifts

Lan: he has had enough practice

They laugh

Luy: you are just bitter because I have a gift In gift giving

He chuckles

Leth: that doesn't make sense

Lea; he just has too much money to spend

Luy: thank God I'm not married to Natalie

They burst out in laughter

Lea: leave my wife alone

Lan: anyways I spoke to the seerer and he says we need to bath with the muti he sent with nathi and drink intelezi for protection. It's a pity his not here to make the cuts on us

Luy: from my experience I feel it's not necessary otherwise you guys will be divorced by the end of this trip

Leth: how so

Luy: with the cuts you need to be pure

They laugh

Lan: he said when we arrive in Cancun we should go to the beach and take our bath before any physical contact with the ladies

Leth: that's doable

Luy: oh by the way my kids and lindiwe are coming with

Silence

Lan: you are being messy

Luy: I want my kids to grow up with their cousins and lindiwe doesn't want to stay behind.. guys my kids could also be in danger

Lea: he has a point

Luy: I will keep her in line, trust me I know how to control her

Leth: are you still fucking her

He gulps his drink

Lea: I will take that as a yes

Luy; but there is a rule guys

Lan: what rule Mageba

Luy: keep your baby mama happy and your child will also be happy

They laugh

Lea: mkhulu Bae

Luy: nxa fuck you

He chuckles

Lan: your going to have to tell the ladies

Luy: why do you think I bought them such great gifts

Leth: nja yami

Lan: smooth operator this one

Lea: Mr redvelvet

Lan: Mr mdavazo

Leth: Mr siga lekheke

They laugh

Luy: I'm surrounded by idiots

Meanwhile the ladies are sitting under the gazebo in the garden, sipping away on their drinks anticipating the trip

Lef: I guess we all have our bikini's packed

Ler: ma! Bikini's tota

Nath: why do you think I have been on a diet for this long

They laugh

Zam: guys mina I don't have the guts yazi

Fefe: I would like to be excused from the bikini fan club

Lef: don't worry baby, I have the perfect one for you

Nat: I think by now you should be used to her khanyi she does not take no as an answer

They laugh

Lef: so baby when are you telling your brother about sihle

Lelo snaps out of her thoughts.

Lelo: what about sihle

Ler: exactly

Fefe: honestly this situation is putting me in a very difficult position because if nathi finds out that I

knew there will be hell to pay. Can you please clear the air with him, his your brother and he loves you

She nods

Lef: fefe is right baby, I remember when daddy and I kept our relationship a secret it was the worst and her knowing might put a dent in her relationship with nkosi

She sighs

Lelo; why is love this complicated

Zam: you guys made it complicated

There is a loud cry through the baby monitor and fefe gets up

Fefe: excuse me ladies the queen is up

Lef: hei that position is for my nala in this house

They laugh while Fefe walks away

Ofents e

I'm a bit worried about this whole thing between sihle and lelo now. Since we are all going on this trip they might get a little touchy touchy and get caught

I get to our bedroom and her dad already has her in his arms

Fefe: munchie

Nath: mkam



I laugh

This guy lately has been going all zulu warrior on me and he knows his zulu lite

Fefe: how is she

Nath: just a wet nappy and some grub

Fefe: ok change her nappy so that I can feed her

Nath: hau baby a whole king of Bergville must change number two

Fefe: the same king who planted his seed in my womb

Nath: number 1 I can do but number 2 mfazi wam?

Fefe: I love you too baby

He sulks but takes momo to the changing station. I never let him change number 2 but because I didn't get to go to Taung he will suffer.. it's his baby too

I sit comfortably on the bed while I wait for them..  
his gag reflexes are on steroids so I decide to take a  
video while I laugh at him

Fefe: don't open your mouth she might splash you  
with more number twos

I laugh

Nath: this nappy is so full, do you.. do you think she  
has more food up her tank

I laugh

Fefe: beats me

He finally finishes and my baby smells like

s crumptious.. nathi passes her to me and he goes straight to the shower

I can not stop laughing

I grab a baby wipe to clean my boob because someone is hungry and impatient

Fefe: mama is going to feed you now now my angel

As I'm busy on my phone while feeding momo, my husband walks out butt naked from the bathroom.. I look at him and I can see the grin on his face.. he didn't even bother to wipe the droplets on his body

He looks good and I know his been working out. He prances around the room looking for god knows what

Fefe: can you get dressed for goodness sake

He turns towards me

Nath: its hot and I don't think I want to get dressed

I look at him as he smiles

Nath: do you like what you see

Fefe: I wouldn't be sitting here with a baby in my arms if I didn't

Nath:you know it

He comes over for a kiss and momo pushes the booby out her mouth. I look down and see a frown on her face

Nath: seems like you have competition mama

Fefe: mxm oho she don't scare me

I burp her and by the time I'm done she is back to lala land

Fefe: I can't believe she will be knocked out until we land I think that is just cruel

Nath: yea but it's better that way because she is still too young to fly .

Fefe: please put her in her cot

He gently picks her up from my arms and puts her in her cot

Nath: daddy loves you buhle

I blush because that's literally him saying he loves me. ..

Fefe: how about daddy gets dressed now

Nath: daddy wants what mommy is hiding under her dress

I chuckle

Fefe: but daddy knows it's not possible

Nath: I promise I won't hurt you baby, just a little taste nje

Fefe: can we follow the rules for once

He groans

Fefe: we don't want our kids to be 9 months apart

Nath: we can afford them

Fefe: time my love

He groans again

He is laying on top of me

Fefe: babe can we continue with this some other time

Yoh this guy is tempting me

Fefe: we need to pack

Nath: my wife will pack for me,

he gets off of me and walks to the closet. I know his a bit irritated but he needs to deal with it

After packing our luggage I'm dead tired, I think I'm just lazy yazi. I'm used to ami doing everything for

me, how I wish she was here

I decide to take a nap before having to leave at 2am,  
I'm not in the mood for dinner.

Later on in the night nathi wakes me up with momo  
on his hands, it seems like she has been crying

Nath: ma ka buhle, I think she is hungry

I stretch before taking her

Fefe: I'm sorry baby, mama was just exhausted

Nath: I tried waking you up for dinner but you kept  
shaking your head

Fefe: I will eat before we leave

He sits behind me and I lay my head on his chest



and feed momo

Nath: I love it when we sit like this because it makes me feel like I am part of the feeding scheme

I laugh out loud and momo is startled.. she starts crying because she choked on her milk

She is coughing and I'm trying to keep her calm  
kore it's just a mess

Nath: sorry my princess, sorry daddy's angel

After sometime she finally settles down but it seems like she doesn't want the boob

Fefe: ai daddy you and your jokes manje she doesn't want to eat

He pecks me on the cheek then on my neck

Nath: phephi sthandwa sam

My baby is laying on my chest while suckling her pacifier and daddy has got us

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmm

Nath: you know how we can't stay behind because of security reasons right

Fefe: yea

Nath: well two things came up at dinner

He keeps quiet for some time

Fefe: I'm listening baby

Nath: well, we have to burn some impepho for momo so that she doesn't pick up anything that will make her sick there but your going to have to be inside the villa most of the time. Like you won't be able to do most of the activities that the family will be doing

Well that sucks! Why am I even going then if I'm going to be guarding the villa the whole time mxm

Fefe: whats next

I say in irritation

Nath: baby your still in confinement and I will stay behind with you guys to show that I got you, we are a team love

Fefe: ok, what's next

Nath: eish erhm

I wait for him to gather his strength while I play with my baby's foot. I need to bathe her soon because we leave at 2am

Nath: so uncle lu invited lindiwe because of safety reasons

He spoke so fast but I heard lindiwe and invite

Fefe: your ex lindiwe

Nath: yea

He says softly

Fefe: mmmm

I move from his embrace and pass him his daughter. She threatens to cry but the minute she feels her father's hands she becomes comfortable

Nath: I had no choice baby

Fefe: ok

I go to the bathroom to prepare my daughter's bath water so that I can get her clean for the imphepo ceremony

Fefe:I'm a bit irritated by the whole lindiwe thing but I will try my best to be civil. I swear if she comes for me, I will gladly be ready gunz blazing

Nath: I wouldn't expect otherwise love but let me handle her, you concentrate on our princess

We are all ready to leave, my princess hated the impepho and she cried her lungs out.. she is even

mad at us because we where the ones that had to do the ceremony for her. She is sleeping peacefully on her grandpa's hands

Our bags are placed in the boot, a whole convoy of vclass. We are with siph, lerato and Maru

Ler: imagine the drama when we found out that umakoti is coming on this trip

We laugh

We call her umakoti because of the stunt she pulled by coming to the Zulu's wrapped in a blanket

Fefe: just keep her out of my way then we will be cool

Siph: all I want is to be locked up in our room because there will be less drama

Nath: lol so operation get lerato bun is in full swing

Ler: lol leave us alone, you guys made us like this with your gorgeous baby

We arrive at the airport

Nath; we will get The bags you ladies can go in.

He pecks my lips and we make our way to the jet.. when we get there umakoti is seated but lerato and I just pass her and go to the back

Baba brings momo to me because the injection will be administered soon

Ler: shame She is oblivious to what is going to go down

I sigh

Fefe: my heart breaks everytime she cries

Ler: I can't wait for my little one

Fefe: it will happen, just don't think about it and have fun while trying.. some of us are in exile

Ler: hei plus I heard nathi telling siphos that his suffering

Fefe: I hope he doesn't seek help elsewhere because I offered him a bj and he refused saying he will end up raping me

We laugh

The guy or should I say the doctor who is supposed to inject my princess is here and ready to do his magic



Dr: may you please remove her sock

Lerato does so and he lifts her foot up.. in a few seconds the jet is filled with momo's heart piercing cries..

the doctor finishes off

Dr: she will be ok

I hush my baby but she is still crying

Fefe: princess please pass me her wipes

Nathi comes towards us trying to help me hush the baby but I got this. I wipe my boob and put it into her mouth. She tries crying and suckling but she looses to the boob even though her breathing

hitches

Fefe: shame my poor momo

Nath: askies baby

He pecks her forehead but momo doesn't give him the time of day..

Lan: ladies and gents may I please have your attention

We all settle down

Lan: thank you, I have not so great news but it doesn't change our plans

Lef: whats going on

Leth: eazy nunu no one died and no one is in hospital

We all sigh in relieve

Lan: right, you ladies and the young men of this family will go straight to Cancun while we stay behind but we will definitely be there by the 31st

Nat: askies!

Lea: yes baby we are not traveling with you guys today, there are a few things that we need to wrap up before going away

Lef: so why was this trip scheduled for today if you knew you can't go

Lan: mami.

Lef: don't mami me Langa.. what is this that needs taking care of

Lan: mami not in front of the kids

Lef: let's go outside then

Zam: I also want to know as ambe

I look at nathi and he doesn't look at me

After some time the parents come back and you can tell the ladies are mad

Lan: travel safely family, we will see you guys on NYE

Kuhl: baba may we pray

He nods

Aunty Zama sings a short hymn and kuhle blesses our journey. Hugs are shared and our fathers leave the aircraft just like that, no explanation to us but I have a feeling this man sitting next to me knows a whole lot more

His Reign

Insert 121

Nkosinathi

Seeing my daughter crying the way she did was heartbreaking, I almost cancelled this trip but its for the greater good.. she is rested on her moms chest, I'm actually paranoid because I keep checking if she is breathing

Fefe: she is fine munchie, I can feel her breath on my chest

Nath: but your dressed how is that possible

She rolls her eyes at me and continues stalking celebrities on Instagram.. we where told to be active on social media but not to be too obvious. lindiwe is doing the most because she keeps tagging all of us

With all protocols aside, she is looking extremely good. I guess my uncle is doing a good job

Thu: buti

I turn to find her standing by my pod while holding her Teddy by the ear

Nath: yes baby

Thut: can I sleep with momo

Fefe sits up slowly with momo still on her chest

Nath: how about you sleep with me

She shakes her head no and her eyes sparkle, fuck she is about to cry

Thut: can I sleep like momo on shishi

Fefe looks at me and I understand exactly what she wants to say

Thut: please shishi, I won't make a noise

Fefe passes momo to me

Fefe: come this side baby so that I can pick you up

She goes around to fefe's side, with a smile on her face and tears on her cheeks

She lifts her tiny arms and fefe picks her up. She straddles her and lays her head on her chest

Now this is one of the reasons why I didn't mind upsetting my wife and daughter, it's justice for this little girl.. Fefe reaches out for my hand and I grasp it tightly. I can tell she is a bit sad about this understandably so

The older kids are still up playing ps while our moms are drinking cocktails.. they must be very mad hence I'm not even going to bother going there

All I heard is "ulanga ungithata kancane", you know she is mad when she speaks zulu

Fefe and thuto are watching barbie on her iPad.. I love my girls, I just have to speak to the parents and let them know that bumble will be ours but dear God if your listening can my next child be a boy please

Chad has been a bit distant, he actually hangs with kuhle and Maru lately. I guess his just guiding them



to playerhood

I chuckle

Fefe: Kenge

Nath; I'm just thinking how Chad hangs with the young boys instead of us lately

She frowns

Nath: his probably teaching them how to dribble girls

She sighs

Nath: don't get me wrong they are at that age so no harm done

Fefe: Chad has changed baby, I think this whole

trauma made him realise life is short you know

I look at her in disbelief and laugh out loud

Thut: shhhhhh buti

I rub her back

Nath: sorry princess

Fefe: serious baby He has changed, his more calm  
and quite the gentleman

I laugh

Nath: seeing is believing my love, call me Thomas

She turns and continues watching cartoons.. I'm

actually bored and Sipho is busy smooching with his wife so I guess this is parenthood huh

Langelihle

We left immediately from the airport drop off and now we are in zeerust grabbing something to eat at the garage

We settle for pies and purchase a lot of snacks, energy drinks and water.

Lan: I bet if we had included the girls in our plans they would have made provision for this trip, now we have to eat pies nxa

Leth: I can't even remember the last time I had a pie

Luyanda laughs

Luy: you guys are living large neh, thina abo taxi driver we live on street food. I swear I eat a pie every 2 days especially if I'm in a rush

Lea: its not about being a taxi driver my man, you just need a wife to prepare all of your food or just get a chef

Lan: guys on the real pies make you and the car dirty

Luy: there is no art to this thing bafo. Get dirty or starve

We laugh

We have two drivers and the four of us, we didn't want to move with a big team because we know he has his men looking into our business

We also trying to avoid the busy borders like the

one in tlokweng so we going to use skilpadhek that takes us to lobats e

Leth: gents enough about the pie stories we are on a mission, let's go I want to be at the border by the time it opens

With that said we jump into the vclass

We are not using our own, we borrowed Skumbuzo's one. Sku is one of our employees who has made it in life

I shake my head

I need to stay away from these kids because now I'm talking like them

Lea: I would pay to be on that jet

We laughed

Leth: they probably cursing us out

Lea: hei no sex for a week baba

Lan: ba ya nya shame, I paid for that pussy

The drivers choke while laughing

Lan: it's true guys, she is mine and no one will deny me what's mine

Luy: have you met your wife

We laugh

I know it's all talk vele.. eish

We cross the first border with no hassle, Kyle manages to manipulate the cameras when we enter so that they can't trace us

Our journey continued through Botswana passing Jwaneng

Leth: if we could get a piece of debswana then our great great great grandchildren will never work a day in their lives

Lan: I would rather have them work so that they learn the value of money

Luy: it's so funny how you're lenient with mami but want your children to work for their money

Lan: mami is my wife and she paid her dues, I just don't want to raise a lindiwe

Lea; ohhh fuck!

We laughed

Before we know it we are at the mamuno border  
near Charles Hill

Luy: eish guys my stomach is upset yazi

Lea: use the toilet here to relief yourself ndoda

He nods and walks away

I kid you not it took us 30min extra to get to  
Namibia because lu had to stop and use the Bush. I  
think the funniest part was when we ran out out of  
toilet paper and he had to wipe with leaves

Luy: gents this stays between us, it stays in the  
brotherhood



I could not hold it together because leano has a fucken video recording on this whole thing

We laughed at his sorry ass

Luy: bafo your day will come

Lan: I am never eating pies again so my day will never come

Lea: when we check in to the guesthouse the first thing you need to do is bath brother, the shit is starting to smell in the car now

We laughed at luyanda and he was annoyed

Luy: if lebone was here he would have helped me instead of laughing at me

Leth: don't worry lu, we will get you imoduim at the chemist

Luy: mxm

We get to oshkati 20hrs later and that's where we will rest

Ofents e

I tried sleeping the whole way but I couldn't because my child has been silent the whole time but at least she is breathing

Lef: bring her here so that I can monitor her

Fefe: its ok mami I got this

Lef: baby we are landing in an hours time, rest a bit before she wakes up. Your going to need the strength

I nod and pass the baby to her

Nathi is snuggled with bumble and I take a few pics of them before I force myself to sleep

Nath: nana

Fefe: mmm

Nath: fasten your seat belt we are about to land

Fefe: mmm

Nath: ma ka buhle

I'm getting irritated because it sure feels like I have been sleeping for 5 minutes

Fefe: ok.. ok

I stretch with my eyes closed and finally I sit up. He helps me fasten my seat belt

Fefe: thank you munchie

He leans in for a kiss

Nath: morning my love

Fefe: morning.. did you check on momo

He nods

Nath: she is still not up

I nod

Finally the jet lands, we went through customs and found cars waiting outside for us

Getting through the airport was a hassle especially

with the little kids

We are off to Puerto Moleros, it's not that far but I keep dozing off

Nath; rest baby, I will wake you up when we get there

I shake my head no, I want to take everything in  
This is my first time leaving the country so I need to see everything

Finally we arrive at the villa and it's gorgeous it's called GA villa. It has its own private beach, beautiful pools yoh I died and went to heaven

Nathi holds me by the waist

Nath: what do you think

Fefe: soft life has outdid itself, we need to take pictures for our website

Nath: so I don't get credit

I laugh

Fefe: you did good babe yoh I can already see the pictures I'm going to slay

Lind: slay with that mokaba

She chuckles and walks away

Nath: I love your belly, it gave me a precious gift I am forever indebted to it

I turn to face him

Fefe: she doesn't move me, I'm living the life she thought she was destined for

He smiles and his dimples come out to play.. he pecks my lips multiple times

Bk: get a room guys!

I giggle

Fefe: let's go and choose a room

Nath: already done

Fefe: let's go and see it

He takes my hand we go up the stairs, when we get to our room the first thing that grabs my attention is the view

It's breath taking but will probably see it better tomorrow.. our room is very nice and they fitted a cot for momo but our room in Bergville is way better then this

Of course I can not compare but this room is beautiful too.. we stand on the balcony as the warm breeze hits our faces

Nath: snacks are being laid out in the dining area if your hungry

Fefe; I just want to take a bubble bath and pump a few bottles for momo

Nath: can I join you

I nod

Fefe: no funny business though



He chuckles and walks away

Narrator

Everyone is settling in their rooms and freshening up before bed. Mami will sleep with bumble and nala tonight

The older kids are chilling at the pool and having a few drinks. Nathi and fefe opted to sleep

Lind: so nkosi has gotten boring

Ler, what do you mean

Lind: he never gets to a destination and opts to sleep, I guess that's what you get when you choose julia

Kuhl: it's called being a responsible parent because when momo gets up, she is going to require all their attention because her routine is messed up

She rolls her eyes

Chad and lelo where not part of this conversation

Mar:honestly I would rather marry a farm julia then a city girl no offence cuz

Ler: non taken

Mar: one thing for sure is these Julia's know how to treat and respect a man. Do not underestimate their humbleness but they make great partners. They keep you level headed

Lind: mxm you guys have been brainwashed shame

Ler: what do you think baby

Siph: I married a girl who was taught how to value a good man so it does not matter where she is from, I mean look at mami

Her profile screams spoilt brat but she turned out great

Lind: exactly

Siph: erhm linds I hope your not comparing yours elf  
with mami because you are nowhere near her  
calibre

They laugh

His Reign

Insert 122

Narrator

As the family was now settled and asleep in the villa,  
momo woke up and caused quite a stir.. Her  
parents woke up like army trainees late for their  
morning work out

Fefe: baby switch on the light

Nath: I'm up

Fefe rolls her eyes in the dark and moves to the crib.. finally nathi finds the switch

Fefe picks up momo and tries to hush her

Fefe: baby, wipes please

Luckily she slept naked because of the heat. Momo is probably irritated because of the unfamiliar weather

Fefe wipes her boob as momo continues to cry

Nath: baby just give it to her already, she is probably starving

Finally Fefe feeds her and she keeps quiet even though she trying to cry with the boob in her mouth so she sounds like she is humming

Fefe: I doubt she is going to sleep after this

Nath: we said we wanted to be parents

Fefe: correction you nutted in me

Nathi chuckles

Nath: you look sexy in those undies

Fefe: baby they are not called undies mxm and then they say I'm from the farm

We laugh

Fefe: I'm surprised the grannies have not come to help out

Nath: oho those glammies are on vacation, they probably finished all the alcohol

She giggles .

Fefe: how I wish I can join them

Nath: did you express

Fefe: only 4 bottles

Nath: its not enough shame

Fefe: ag I will survive without plus this is not a vacation for me

Nathi sighs

Nath: I will make it up to you, just the two of us

Fefe: doubt I can ever leave momo at home

Nath: true but we should not forget that we are a couple before buhle

She nods

Fefe is done feeding momo and she is still not asleep but you can tell momo is drowsy.

Fefe: here you go

She passes the baby to nathi and he burps momo.. he holds her in his arms while chating with his baby mama

They sat with momo until 5am because everytime they tried to place her in the crib or on the bed she would wake up

On the other side the guys are still on their long journey taking turns to drive, luyanda at some point suggested they fly in because everyone is

exhausted.. 3 days on the road is no child's play especially with tire problems here and there

So when they drove to Luanda in Angola, rested there for a few hours and at Lethabo's friend's house. They met at a mining indaba in Cape Town a few years ago and kept contact

He offered them to use his private jet, so langa had to ask Pedro to make sure that he covers the airport so that no suspicion will be raised

Everything is set while the guys are having lunch but Luyanda. He says his done with any local cuisine for now, so his been eating fruits and water

Lan: the ladies would be proud of you right now Mr I'm a Zulu I only eat meat



The guys laugh

Luy: hai suka

Back in Mexico Cancun

The family prepares to go site seeing while the new parents are asleep. Lerato is feeding momo because her parents are exhausted

Nat: your going to make a good mother rato

Sipho blushes

Ler: I have great role models so it's a no brainer

The next few days fly by and everyone is having fun, luckily Instagram is keeping lindiwe very busy.. she

is trending for serving baecation vibes but where is Bae and who is Bae because she is on a trip with the Zulu's

Could Bae be Bae of the nation Luyanda Zulu?

Back in Nigeria

The guys are preparing to attack razzors compound

Pedr. AK my man are you sure about this

Lan: I know this seems heartless but no one I mean no one upsets my wife but me, my fucken kids almost lost their lives, my wife lost her half, my daughter lost her parents and did he care? He could have came to and confronted me

I would have taken it like a soldier. I understand how upset he might have been but we used to be

brothers, he could have come to me

He sighs

Pedr, I understand My man, I just wanted to ask if  
you are sure

He nods

They apply the vaseline which was given to them by  
the seerer and got dressed

Luy: guns?

Pedr: they are ready for you on the kitchen table

They walk to the kitchen and get armed

Leth: gents let's go after this I want myself on that flight to Cancun.. I miss my family

They nod

Lea: for lebone

All: for lebone

They took a shot of tequila and left with Pedro's men... an hour later they were in the respective village

The plan is to surround the compound and attack all the guards before gaining entry to the house..

The minute the guards see the truck that was being used they started attacking, the men jumped out of the moving vehicle and try to take cover

It was a bad gun fight because razzors men where expecting them but that didn't stop Pedro's men from attacking

Lethabo got shot on his shoulder but still fired away until there was no more gun shots coming from the inside

Lan: fuck man you have been shot

Leth: don't worry about me, go in and get that dog!

He nodded and signaled for the remaining guys to get into the yard while taking cover.. they checked the whole yard and most of the guards where down

Lea: I see shadows inside

He whispers, luyanda nods and signals that they carry one guy as a shield

Langa signals that they take two guys and they agree.. they pick up two guys from the ground and move about with them as shields.

When they get to the kitchen door the guards on the inside start shooting at the decoys, langa throws in two tear gas containers inside and they take cover

The guards that are inside start coughing uncontrollably and as they try to use different exits the guys start shooting them down

The guys wait a bit before entering the house with gas masks.. by now the neighbors have probably called the cops but they are on Pedro's payroll for the night, they where told to respond 2hrs after a call has been made

Langa's men enter the house and they search for the man in question but dololo no sign of razzor until a small cough is heard.. the guys sign that it came from underneath

The whispering begins

Lan: let's look for a trap door

Lea: let's burn the house down, the type of flooring is wood so they will be trapped down there

Lan: good idea

They moved to the kitchen while the guys lock all the doors, luyanda opens up the gas

Guy: we found dies el

Luy: pour it all over the house

Underneath the house

Razzor has his whole family hidden there with a few men. The women are shit scared while the guys think they got this but their one problem is that cough but hopefully no one heard

Langa and the guys are done

Lan: let's go

They leave the house and as langa is about to leave the gate he aims at the gas cylinder with his gun

Lan: this is for my family you sick fuck

He pulls the trigger and the gas cylinder explodes..



the flames reach the diesel and an inferno  
rips/erupts through the house

The guys run and keep a safe distance so that they  
can see their handy work.. luckily pedro was alerted  
that the truck they where using was fucked so he  
came with another one. All these trucks did not  
belong to them but where hijacked during the day

While they where inside, he picked up lethabo so  
that they can stop the bleeding and remove the  
bullet

The neighbors tried to help switch off the fire but it  
was futile.. they heard people's cries from inside the  
house but could not save them

The only door that was not locked was the main  
door where the fire started.. 30 minutes later the  
cops arrived but could not do anything because

they did not alert the fire station

Figments coming out from the house In flames filled the yard, the spectators where screaming while trying to pour water over these bodies but it did not help at all

The guys hid in the bushes until their lift came through, the cops will let them know if anyone survived

Pedro came through and picked the guys up

Pedr. AK you son of a bitch! Remind me never to mess with

They laugh

Lan: I would have been offended if I was not the one who put a bullet in my mother's head

It became dead silent in the car until they got to Pedro's house

When they entered he had organised strippers and alcohol

Lan: where is analyzer

Pedr: they are busy with him

He nods

Lan: I need a shower

Two girls come to him, one with a drink and the other offering to give him a shower

Lan: get the fuck out of my face

Luy: ladies leave grumpy alone and come here

Lan: nxa

He walks off to the room they were using earlier to take a shower. The minute they are done with lethabo they will leave for Cancun

All he wants now is to fuck his wife, street pussy does not entice him anymore.. he takes his shower and decides to lay on his back with a towel wrapped on his waist while he rests

After sometime he hears the door opening and the person tries to remove his towel.. he roughly gets up and holds the person in question by the neck

Her legs are swinging in the air and she is trying to

fight off langa's hand but he is using all his might

Lan: I told you I'm not fucken interested

He throws her to the ground before he could  
succeed in killing her

Lan: get the fuck out!

Back in Cancun

Lef: finally she is asleep

She says this while putting momo in her crib

Fefe: she has been too fussy today

Nath: I wonder why

Lef: I think it's that drug you guys used on her

Fefe looks at nathi but he pretends to be looking elsewhere

Lef: come down with the baby monitor when you guys are ready

Fefe: thanks ma

She leaves, fefe turns to nathi

Fefe: going back my child is not getting drugged

Nathi's mind is not present, he keeps checking his phone for updates but dololo

Fefe: Nkosinathi

He snaps out of it

Nath: mama?

She walks towards him

Fefe: where is your mind munchie? You have been distracted the whole evening

He takes her hand and walks to the balcony overlooking the beautiful sea, they stand there while he hugs her from behind

He breaths her in

Nath: I'm just worried that I have not heard anything from my dad

Fefe: if something was wrong trust me We would be

the first people to know

He pecks the top of her head, she is trapped by the rails of the balcony and his body

She turns in his arms to face him

He looks down at her while she looks up

Fefe: we are on vacation baby try to relax, I know it's pointless asking what is the real reason why your stressing so much because you won't tell me.. so what can I do to help you relax

Nathi stares at her intensely but she does not move her gaze.. he brings his face closer to hers and they share a passionate kiss



Nathi presses his body against hers as they moan in each other's mouths. Fefe pulls out of the kiss all flustered and lays her head on her husband's chest with her heart beat racing at 180.

Nathi's heart is also beating at a very high rate. They stand there for sometime trying to pull themselves together

Nathi's voice vibrates in fefe's ear

Nath: can I smoke to calm me down

He kisses her ear and she nods

Nathi untangle himself from her embrace and walks to his traveling bag to take out a rolled blunt

Nath: are you going to join me

He flips the blunt in his fingers

Fefe smiles and nods

The last time nathi offered her a smoke or anything of that nature was the day lebo passed on

How bitter sweet

His Reign

Insert 123

Nkosinathi

I rolled a joint for us as Fefe was busy on her phone

sitting along side me on a sun lounger

Nath: yazi baby I have a problem

Fefe: mmm

Nath: you know we in exile but you keep flashing me with your beautiful body

She looks at me

Fefe: and what do you expect me to wear in this heat my love

I lick the edge of the rizzler to bind it, while looking at her

Nath: baby right now your wearing a t-shirt that's barely covering your thighs with a lace underwear.. I can literally see ikeke yam

She laughs

Nath: you sleep in your underwear and you expect me to cuddle you the whole night

She laughs

Fefe: fine I will consider your feelings munchie askies

I light up the blunt and drag while leaning backwards in on the lounge

Nath: this is some good shit

Fefe: when do you get the chance to buy this "good shit"

I chuckle

Nath: the guards know people that know people

Fefe: I was wondering maan

Nath: come and taste

She gets up and walks towards me and she sits right on the king facing me

Nath: I didn't say straddle me baby

She giggles

Fefe: tllisa

I pass it on to her while I look her deep in the eyes..  
her first pull chokes her and I laugh at her

Nath: your an amateur

Fefe: lol I have not done it in the longest time, let me try again

I nod as I massage her booty, while she drags.. I lick my lips

Fefe: munchie don't

I chuckle

Nath: your the one who started this by sitting on his majesty

Fefe: so we have restrictions on where to sit

She passes the joint and I drag while one hand is still resting on her booty

Fefe: don't look at me like that

Nath: why

Fefe: that's the I want to fuck you look and it does something to me

I blow out some smoke and put the joint on the ash tray

Nath: woza la

I pull her towards me and she complies, we share a heated kiss and she starts grinding on me slowly, I sit up with her still on top of me without breaking the kiss

We both moaning and I think I'm going to get lucky tonight.. I know she wants me as bad as I want her

Her hand goes down to my shorts and I know it's about to go down.. she whips the king out and rubs her nookie on him even though her undies are still on..

I swear I'm going to tear this panty off

I pull out of the kiss just to take a breather and I start kissing her neck as she moves the material that's blocking us from being one to the side

Nath: fuck!

The king comes in contact with her nookie, she rubs it up and down

Fuck she is so wet, my kiss intensifies on her neck... as she is about to insert the king the baby monitor



goes off and our angel is up

We get out of the haze and she looks at me as if she is asking for my permission to continue and let our daughter cry for a few minutes because that's all it's going to take. It's been a while so the king is way too excited

Momo's cries fill the room and she makes the executive decision to get off me, I try to hold her down but she manages to get away

Fuck! Being a parent sucks sometimes

I lay back on the lounge with my hand on the king... the tip is so moist but I have to build some muscle on my bicep so here goes nothing

Narrator

The guys where on the private jet off to Cancun. Lethabo was out because of all the painkillers that he was given. Leano and Luyanda where drinking away. Langa was watching news on his laptop hoping to hear something about the mess they created in Nigeria but still nothing

The next day

The family is sitting outside by the pool for breakfast. Luckily everyone made it on time for breakfast even Momo is here

Bumble is sitting on Fefe's lap while sharing a plate

Siph: it seems like you have competition bra

Nath: its pointless competing vele

Lef: so uLanga called me and said they will be with

us by supper time. So I was thinking we postpone the yacht ride for the 1st

Kuhl: so what are we doing today

Zam: anything you guys want to do

Fefe: am I allowed to go

Nat: yes baby, there is a nanny service that is offered here. I was thinking the young ones should stay behind

Ler: ohhh so that's where the bikini's are going to come in handy

The ladies laugh

Lelo: I can't wait and for the 31st are we still having a beach party

Them: yes s

Linds: gosh you guys are so cool, our family vacations are literally going to warmbaths or Suncity.. my aunty would blow a gasket if I wore a

bikini or drink in front of her

Maru: at least you get to go somewhere as a family, my parents are forever busy. That's why I feel being king is not for me but nathi makes it look easy

Nath: looks can be deceiving

He nods

Fefe: some people don't even go on vacations, where I come from some families don't even leave Taung.

Chad: I guess we should be very grateful that we get to see the world even though our home situations aren't a bed of roses

Everyone stays silence for a bit

Lef: growing up my mom would make us buy meaningful yet less experience presents for each

other than on Christmas day we would give back to the less fortunate

She chuckles

Lef: I remember when langa was still pursuing me and he sent a cheque as a gift to me so that I can give it away to my favourite charity.. I won't lie he stole my heart at that moment

Everyone smiles warmly

Lind: which moment did you know that i stole your heart nkosi

Everyone erupted in laughter

Lind: what

She shrugs her shoulders and they continue laughing

Bk: nice one Lindz

Lind: guys I know his with fefe now

Fefe: lol baby answer the poor girl

Lera: this I want to hear

Nathi clears his throat

Nath: the moment I knew my heart was stolen was when a beautiful innocent girl stepped on me while I was dancing with lindiwe at princess pool party

Fefe looks at him remembering their first encounter

Fefe: you knew then

He nods and she blushes

Lindiwe gets irritated and leaves the table

Zam: why does she like doing this to herself Mara

Siph: nathi is just savage though

Lelo: nope his not, she called this to herself

Nat: wena Chad when did you know...

Fefe knocks over her glass filled with juice and  
nathi gets up before it makes him wet

Aunty Nat has been downing mimosa's so  
something had to be done..

After breakfast everyone did their own thing just  
lazing around the villa and at the beach. Zama was

baby sitting for fefe so she can at least go out for some fresh air

Later that evening the guys arrived but they went straight to the beach to cleanse.. lethabo was still in a bit of pain but it was way better then before

After they took a bath they got dressed with their backs facing the beach.. they are not allowed to look back.. they walked to the house to find the family getting ready for dinner

Leth; hello family

Kids: daddy!!

The mothers just stayed intact while everyone is excited to see the fathers

Lea: hau motho waka, your not happy to see me



Nat rolled her eyes

Lelo: it seems you guys are back in the dog house

Luyanda chuckles with his daughter in his hands..

They sat down and had a beautiful dinner even though the moms were not participating

Everyone went to bed because of the tense situation.. the guys are not allowed to bath until the next day so lethabo is lucky that his wife won't see his bullet wound tonight

His excuse is that he is exhausted and just wants to sleep

It's the 31st of December

Everyone is up for breakfast

Lind: omg!

Lera: what

Lind: apparently Lungile and his whole family burnt down in their new home in Nigeria

Chad: Lungile?

The brothers share looks

Lind: Lungile Mkhize

Maru: wait the only Lungile Mkhize I know is uncle Ray's son

Kuhl: yea i remember him

Lefika looks at langa and guilt is written all over his face

Fefe: how did the whole family burn down

Everyone is on their phone

Lelo: apparently there was a gas leak and they were sleeping

Kuhl: dad try calling uncle ray to verify please

Langa nods and gets up

When he comes back he tells them that his phone is not going through.. well langa didn't bother calling because he had already received the report that whomever was in the house did not survive the inferno

The kids where kind of upset and where discussing this situation amongst themselves

Lef: I guess the party is off since we recieved such terrible news

They all kept still

Nath: erhm... because we are not even sure on the details of this situation and we for one know that sometimes the media doesn't report the whole truth. How about we continue with our plans until my contacts can verify

Luy: sounds like a plan.

Lea: razzor is too savage to be taken out by a mere fire

Lefika looks at them

Lef: mmm ok

She gets up and leaves the table while langa follows her

Nath: I guess breakfast is over

In zama's room

Zam: Molefe

Leth: yes love

Zam: its you guys neh

Leth: what did we do

Zam: why where you not moved when langa couldn't get hold of razor and I for one know that you guys where tight

Leth: babe it's been a while not seeing him and you

know that

Zam: but for you guys not to even flinch and ask around

Leth: I don't know what to tell you zamo

She looks at him with her eyes squinted

Zam: I hope for your sake your telling me the truth

Leth: I am baby

Zam: let me go and help out in preparation for tonight's party

Leth: ok baby, I will just take a nap for now. I'm a bit jetlagged

She walks out and lethabo breaths a sigh of relief

Lelo: OMG!

Kuhl: what lelo!

Lelo: look... someone posted Momo's recent picture

Maru: oh fuck! Nathi I not going to be happy about this

Fefe walks in

Fefe: what won't he be happy about?

His Reign

Insert 124

Narrator

Fefe: hello?

Lelo: erhm babe don't get mad neh she is just being a bitch

Fefe rolls her eyes

Fefe; what did she do now

Maru showed her the picture

Fefe: what the fuck! Who the hell gave her the right to post my child on social media! Ebile A re Ngwana waka ke le jas ( she says my child is illegitimate)

She storms off and Maru holds her before she can get far

Fefe: maruapula leave me the fuck alone!

Maru: fentse please calm down first, please mfethu

Lelo: Maru Ler her deal with that bitch

Kuhl: lelo sis wami this is not the way to deal with things



Fefe: Maru leave me alone before I hurt you

Maru: I swear if you calm down I will leave you

Fefe takes a deep breath with her eyes closed but her face is scarlet and it's not because she is blushing. Nope she is mad as fuck

Maru: ok, can we please approach this in a proper manner

Fefe manages to run as Maru was loosening his grip from her.. they all ran after her and she is as fast as light

She storms into lindiwe's room and the first thing she reaches out for is her weave

Fefe: your such a desperate bitch wena!

Lindiwe screams in agony, lelo slaps lindiwe with her fragile hands but it's clear that she has her sisters back through and through

Lind: what the hell ofents e

Maru is holding fents e back, kuhle is holding lindiwe while bk has lelo blocked

Lelo: this bitch had a lot to say about my niece! Bk let me get her

Bk: lelo your not fully recovered chill!

Lind: hei I said what I said.. that kids looks colored, nothing like the Zulu genes.. look at my daughter

Maru: lindiwe that's the dumbest thing I have ever heard someone your age say

Fefe: ke vuil pop ya memelodi o expectang

In comes langa

Lang: what the fuck is going on here!

He turns to look at Fefe while she is holding  
lindiwe's wig on her hand

Lan: khanyi

Fefe drops her face

Langa looks at all of them

Lan: you guys better start talking before I loose it!

Lelo: baba this bitch..

Lan: lelothando!

She drops her face

Lelo: sorry...

Lan: kuhle?

Kuhl: well lindiwe posted a picture of buhle..

Langa turns to lindiwe

Lan: she did what! Uyenzi wena

Lindiwe does not respond

The rest of the guys enter since the mothers are out preparing for tonight

Nath: baby whats going on

Fefe moves to nathi before he can even finish his sentence. She buries her face on his chest

I think she has come to the realization on how ratchet she must have reacted because she knows her truth but any mother would go out of character to protect her child

Nathi rubs her back in concern as Fefe starts tearing up

Nath: lindiwe what did you do to my wife

Lan: nxa! I want all of you downstairs now

He walks off and everyone follows but nathi and fefe..

Nath: khanyi talk to me what's wrong

He cups her face

Fefe: she.. she.. I'm going to kill her munchie I swear

Nath: why nana?

Fefe: your dad called us

He wipes her tears

Nath: ok go and rinse your face before we go to them

He pecks her forehead then she goes and rinse her face

In the living room everyone is seated while waiting

for nathi and fefe

Langa is pressing frantically on his phone, you can tell his annoyed.. lelo keeps clicking her tongue. Lindiwe is busy brushing her old cornrows

Lan: kuhle please tell your brother to hurry up!

As kuhle was about to get up, the couple arrived and sat on the far end of the L shaped couch

Lan: lindiwe why did you post buhle's pictures without her parents consent.

Nath: she did what

Nathi gets up charging for lindiwe but luyanda was quick to protect her

Luy: wait wait wait... she did what?

Nath: malume!

Luy: ungalingi! Just because I'm the cool uncle does not mean you can talk to me like that

Nathi is fuming but he knows better, he sits down and fefe holds his hand. Luyanda turns and looks at lindiwe

Luy: what the fuck did I say about staying in your lane! You forced your way to be here and we agreed that you will behave

Lelo: that's not all bab o mcane, she say buhle is...

Lind: shut up wena cherry ya ga Chad

She smirks

Lelo is tongue tied as she looks at her brother for a



reaction.. nathi looks dis oriented

He looks at lelo, then Chad then at everyone sitting in this meeting

Luy: go fucken pack your bags!

Lind: but babakhe..

Luy: don't you dare babakhe me

He pulls her up while holding her bicep

Lind: ouch! Your hurting me

Luy: I don't give a fuck, your leaving today

Lind: I'm taking my daughter with

he drags her to her room

Luy: it's either you leave in a black plastic bag or you leave at your own accord. My daughter will stay with me.. she has plenty of mothers here who will do a better job than you nxa

Now pack your shit and leave.. lindiwe kneels in front of him and asks for a second chance but luyanda is having none of that. His livid

Back in the living room everyone is waiting for nathi to respond or react

He looks at fents e

Nath: baby, what's going on

She looks down and doesn't say anything. That confirms to nathi that it's true and fefe knew

He moves fefe's hand gently and gets up

Lan: larona sit down, we are still talking

He turns to look at his dad

Nath: it seems like conversations have been continuing without me so I don't think me leaving this one will matter.. my own wife violated one of her wedding vows by keeping a secret,so father I need to breath

Fefe gets up and walks away.. I guess everyone is shocked that nathi did not fight Chad

The mothers return with lerato and everyone is just tense in the house

Lef: who died

They laugh

They had been tasting a few local cocktails and tequila so they are a bit buzzed

Lan: boys help your mothers with the bags

The boys get up and help out.. lindiwe has left, luyanda booked her an economy flight back to SA but it only leaves on the 2nd so he booked her into a motel

Nathi has been sitting at the beach and asked to be alone. The mood is sort of sombre but the ladies are preparing for tonight

The kids are in the play room with both nannies watching over them

It's night time and the food is ready, Zama calls everyone to the pool area so that they can share a meal

Lef: where is lindiwe

Luy: I chased her way

Zam: why?

Maru: she posted a picture of buhle and claimed that she is not nathi's child

They gasped

Maru: after that she outed lelo and Chad, that's why everyone is in a funk

Lera: damn, we leave for 5 hrs and everything blows

up

Lefika looks at her son as he plays with his food

Lef: baby

Nath: not now mami

She nods

They try to make small talk

Ler: guys come on! Are we really going to let lindiwe ruin our holiday? We came to have fun as a family, let's do it.. this year life has taught me that a person might be here right now and be gone in a second

Fefe, you know that you have a gorgeous daughter and she is Zulu through and through so what ever

that bitch...

Nat: language

Ler: sorry mama, what lindiwe said should not affect you.. Rona we are sorry for not telling you about lelo but you know how it is bro, the heart wants what the heart wants.. if he breaks her heart then you have every right to land him in a morgue

You don't want to stand in the way of true love

Lea: baby whats the name of the tequila you guys where drinking

Nat:J ose Cuervo

Lea: we need to buy 10 cases at least, so much emotional intelligence from our daughter

They all erupted in laughter while lerato frowns..

Lef: so what do you say rona

He sighs

Nath: ma I'm hurt at the moment, may I please sleep on it

Lera; ok

They ate and drank

When the clock struck midnight they held hands and prayed for the new year.. after prayer they lit fireworks with the young ones present. After the show Fefe retired with them since she was the only one sober and nathi was avoiding her the whole time

The next day everyone was getting ready to go on the yacht for the day... they all woke up with a



hangover

Zama was not on speaking terms with her husband because she only discovered the bullet wound during sex but she is not the type to show the whole world that there is trouble in paradise

The ladies were all in bikini's and the guys in shorts.. nathi decided to be a little extra and wear rugby shorts, well that was his plan all along when he saw his wife packing the bikini she had reserved for that particular day

The shorts are like a size smaller but everything is covered.. he is looking hott

Fefe decided to wear her lingerie bottoms as a bikini bottom. Nathi watched her put on her black t string with a pearl lining being swallowed in by her nookie

Nathi swallows hard and pretends like he has not been watching her get dressed

She grabs her denim shorts and wears them with a cut out one shoulder bikini top. The cut out part shows a piece of her fresh boob

Fefe: I'm done

Nath: go on, I will be right behind you

She nods and throws a tight t shirt on top

Nathi undresses and takes a cold shower before heading downstairs

Everyone is assembled at the docks and ready to board. Pictures are being taken and finally they hit

the blue waters.. platters are laid out and drinks are served

Bk is the dj of the day and everyone is in love with his selection. Nathi sits behind his wife since he is too tipsy

Nath: I can not stop thinking about those pearls that are nestled in between your juicy lips

He nibbles on her ear and pulls her closer to the king so that she can feel it on her back

Nath: I'm going to tear those pearls with just my tongue

She giggles

Nath: I'm sorry baby

She doesn't respond

He sighs

Nath: I'm sorry for questioning your loyalty, I'm sure it was tough keeping this a secret from me but from here on wards no matter how heavy a situation is we need to be on the same page all the time

He pecks her cheek

Fefe: like how this trip was planned behind my back for security purposes

He tenses up

Fefe: relax munchie, I have come to terms in how this family operates

Nath: our family baby our family

He holds her tighter

Nath: am I forgiven.

Fefe: yes you are but never ever raise our problems in public again

Nath: done

Fefe: are you going to address sihle and lelo

Nath: nana not today please

Fefe: ok.. rugby shorts huh

Nath: I look good neh

Fefe: FHM model baby

Nath: wena play girl nje, I hope those shorts are staying on until I take them off

She laughs

Fefe: that show is for your eyes only

They kiss

Later in the evening as everyone is covered in a  
throw they decide to do a lantern ceremony  
because of all the tension that was hovering last  
night it did not happen

They are all assembled at the beach front, nathi and  
fefe have a lantern lit for NJ . The siblings have one  
big lantern for lebone and Simonè

His Reign

Insert 125

A girls first love is her father but with me it's different, my first love was you. We shared almost everything from the word go until you took your last breath

I love you onee and I will never stop loving you until we are reunited. Many don't understand our relationship because they never shared what we have with a sibling

Sims, I'm sorry you won't be present to see your daughter grow up but I believe you will forever reside in her heart. I promise to look after her best way I can and you look after my brother for me until we are reunited

I love you both so much and I set your souls free from my heart. Good bye my lover good bye my friend

They let the lantern go and watch in silence as it  
soars the sky

NJ my son even though we never got to meet you  
we loved you. We where heart broken when you left  
us but understood why it had to be like that

I miss the little kicks that could have irritated me at  
times and the Labour pains I could have gone  
through with you

I miss hearing your first cry and holding you for the  
first time. We often fantasise about you....

Your mom and I are grateful for the sacrifice you  
made for your sister even though we wish you  
where here with us.. we will always love you son  
and hope to meet you in heaven.



Mommy and daddy love you NJ

They set the lantern free while nathi holds his wife.  
She buries her face in his chest and cries

Nath: be at peace my love

She nods

The others leave as the mood is heavy, nathi stays  
at the beach with his wife as they watch the  
lanterns fade away

Fefe: I miss him munchie

Nath: I know hun

He quickly wipes away his tears

Nath: let's go back into the house

She nods

3 months later

Fefe is upset that she is not on the graduation list because she did not complete her articles. So she needs to look for a law firm that will hire her.

Nathi is backed against the wall because he wants his family under one roof

Fefe: you are being unfair!

Nath: babe how are you going to juggle work and a 4month old? You could not even plan your 21st, you decided to postpone it

Fefe: parties are the least of my worries at the

moment munchie, I need to graduate

Nathi holds the bridge of his nose with his eyes closed

Nath: did you even apply

Fefe: yes and I'm invited to an interview on Thursday

Nath: ofentse that's in two days

Fefe: you have not been listening to me

Nath: whats the name of the company

Fefe: nathi no! Your not going to sabotage this one for me

He chuckles

Nath: what makes you think I have done this before

Fefe: 6th sense

Nath: my daughter stays

Fefe: I'm still breastfeeding

Nath: how will you breastfeed

She rolls her eyes

Nathp: ok fine ke

She jumps up and down in excitement

Nath: I better be getting some for this

Fefe: I'm all yours my king but I need to pack for momo and I

She runs out of his office and bumps into ami

Fefe: hey I'm sorry

Ami: it's OK my queen

Fefe: help me pack up our daughter's bags because we are all moving to jhb

Ami gasps

Ami: egoli?

Fefe: yebo

Fefe walks away and ami is on panic mode because she made promises that she needs to keep

She rushes to the nursery and finds momo awake

Ami: hey sweetheart, let's go for a stroll in the gardens

Momo giggles and sucks on her toe

She picks her up and puts her on the stroller..

Ami: let's go My beautiful princess

She pushes momo out of the house, there are guards all over the yard and ami decides to go to the stables as its noisy on that side

As she kneels in front of momo's stroller, she takes out a blade and holds her foot so she can make an incision

She gets kicked by one of the horses and her head hits a rock

After 2hrs in the palace fefe wants to feed her daughter

She walks into the nursery and there is no sign of ami. She checks if momo's bags are packed

Fefe: hau kante

She starts packing her daughters clothes and toys.  
Nathi walks in

Nath: you know your daughter is going to outgrow these clothes in two weeks time so it's pointless packing so much clothes for her

Fefe: lol She needs to at least wear them before she outgrows them

Nath: your going to live with mami

Fefe: eish babe, you know I love them right but I would like some freedom

He sits on the floor next to her

Nath: living alone in our apartment does not sit well with me

Fefe: we can get an extra BG but they don't enter at work

He scratches his head

Nath; I will think about it

A guard rushes in holding momo and her parents are startled

Nath: vusi what's going on

Vusi; your highness we found the little princess at the stables crying her little heart out

Fefe: where is ami



He takes a deep breath

Vusi; they took her to the clinic, it seems like she tripped and hit her head

Fefe has momo in her hands, she catches her breath every now and then

Nath:thank you vusi

He bows

Fefe: please update us on ami's situation

Vusi: yes my queen

Ofents e

Leaving my husband behind was difficult because I'm so used to being around him at all times but he literally calls me every two hours

Mami decided to take buhle for the night so that I can prepare for my interview. Ami is still in hospital it seems the knock she took was bad so I don't have a nanny

I will pick up momo everyday from her grans house after work, well that's if I get the gig

I can't remember the last time I wore stockings but hey I need to impress my future employers

Phone rings

Fefe: hello daddy

Nath: how are you my love

Fefe: nervous as fuck

Nath: its expected, let me see your outfit

I switch the call to video and stand in front of the mirror..

Fefe: your still in bed

Nath: yea I'm sulking, by the way you look like money

Fefe; thank you my love

Nath: go and make me proud.. I love you my queen

Fefe: love you too daddy

He hangs up and I leave

I'm so nervous that I didn't even want to eat breakfast.. thulani drove me to work in my whip yes

darling I may be an aspiring intern but I'm a queen lol..

I got to Lincoln and sons, traffic was horrific but I made it on time.. thulani wished me luck and I got into the beautiful building, excited as ever

Fefe: morning

Res: morning how may I help you

Fefe: I'm here for an interview, my name is ofents e mo.. I mean Ofents e Zulu

Res: you don't seem too sure about your surname, may you please produce your ID

Fefe: I'm just getting used to my new surname I recently got married

She looks at me up and down while verifying with whomever is on the line. I just stand there and smile until she puts the phone done

She gives me a visitors tag

Rep: 4th floor

Fefe: thank you

I walk to the lift and wait for it. Once I get to the 4th floor my excitement shoots out the roof. I have a good feeling about this

Lady: your are late!

I am startled

Lady: I'm talking to you

Fefe: oh

Lady: 3rd door on your left

I hurry and I knock on the door

Voice: come in

I open the door slowly

Fefe: sorry I am late

They all laugh at me and I turned pink

Man: tardiness is forbidden Mrs Zulu! Take a seat  
and listen

I swear I'm confused, what kind of interview is this?  
I see my peers here

Man: I want you all to do extensive research on this case, familiarise yourself with it because I'm going to court on Tuesday. I want solutions that will make us win this case.

Thank you

Everyone gets up and leave

I won't lie I'm confused and don't know what's happening. I didn't even get to take out a note pad or anything

Man: and why are you still seated, this case won't solve its self

Fefe: I think I'm in the wrong office, I'm supposed to be here for an interview

He chuckles

Man: this is the interview and you seem to have missed the session. So it's up to you to find out the necessary information about this case and try to impress me.. I know office hours start at 8am but I expect you to be here at 7:30 so we can start at 8am after briefing

I nod

He leaves

I get up and don't know where to go. So I decide to go to the lady that directed me

Fefe: erhm where are the interns stationed

Lady: in the board room floor 2

Fefe: thank you



I have been here for less than 30 minutes but I'm already exhausted. I get to the 2nd floor and all the prospects are busy on their laptops

I don't understand how I didn't get the memo.

Fefe: hi guys

Them: hey

They carry on with the task at hand

I check my email and find all the instructions but it seems it was sent at 8am by Lola. How possible is this? Mxm anyways

I text thulani to bring my laptop from home

Fefe: can someone please share the file with me

Guy: you can come and sit with me and we can share

I smiled at him and went forth

I am on the verge of tears but i have to be strong.  
This is day 1

Fefe: I am ofents e

Guy: Raj

Fefe: pleased to meet you

He nods and carry on

I read through the file for a while an take some notes. Apparently we can't leave with the files

In comes thulani with my my laptop and a mango smoothie. A friendly face at last

Fefe: thank you thulani

Thul: anything for you Ndlovukazi

He walks away and I did not look at the others because I don't want my identity to be known hence I use ofents e

Fefe: thank you Raj

He just smiled

I walked through lunch, i even had my phone on silence because I didn't want nathi to distract me

Raj came back with a sandwich for me and I

thanked him, i guess he will be my only friend here

Raj: ofentse it's knock off time

Fefe: oh thanks

I got up and gathered my things, yoh ke lapile yong (I am so tired) but I miss my baby so I will go and sleep at waterfall.. the lift is full with all the other employees

We get to the parking lot only to find thulani parked right at the door

Fuck! I wish I could walk past him and meet him down the road or something

Thul: Ndlovukazi

He opens the door and takes my laptop bag

Fefe: thank you thulz

I get into the car and I see most of the interns walking down the side walk. There are 5 of them, do I give them a lift or not

Fefe: thulani

Thul: angel

Fefe: can we give them a lift to the taxi rank

He nods and stops the car, I open the window

Fefe: guys would you like a lift

Them: yes/no thank you

Ouch

Fefe: those who don't mind can come in

The 3 guys came in and the girls decide to walk..

Raj: you saved us a long walk,

I smiled

Guy: nice ride sir

Thul: sho

Guy2: I'm ntokozo by the way

Guy: oh I am Percy

Fefe: I am ofentse and this is my brother thulani

I see thulani looking at me on the rear view mirror

and I look away

Perc: so your married

Fefe: yes

Ntok: how old are you?

Raj: dude you don't ask a woman her age

They laugh and I just smile

Ntok: where you arranged

Fefe: nah I married the love of my life

Perc: that's nice

Thul: gentlemen we have arrived

Raj: oh damn that was fast, ok see you tomorrow  
ofentse and don't be late

Fefe: thank you

Them: thank you sir

Thulani nodded

Thul: the love of your life has been stalking you through my phone, he says your not answering

Fefe: let me call him

I dialed his number

Nath: I was about to come to jhb

I laugh

Fefe: munchie I had to catchup

Nath: they made you work through lunch

Fefe: how did you know I was working

Nath: hau thulani told me, now tell me how was your



first day

I tell him everything

Nath: someone tried to sabotage you and I'm going to get to the bottom of this

Fefe: baby please don't interfere, I got this

Nath: they made you look unprofessional sthandwa sami!

Fefe: Nkosinathi can I just handle this on my own, if it gets too hectic I will let you do what ever please munchie

I can hear him breathing heavily through the phone,

I smile

Fefe: your love me that much huh

Nath: more then you know

Fefe: I miss you already

Nath: what do you miss the most

I blush

Fefe: baby thulani is listening

Nath: I don't care, your my wife mos

Fefe: lol I have arrived at the house munchie will give you a video call when I am with momo aneh

Nath: shap nana

I hang up and get out of the car

I'm excited to see buhle

I walk to the kitchen to grab a bottle of water

Fefe: hey mami

Lef: hey my baby, how was work

Fefe: yoh mama it was hectic but will tell you guys about it after I take a bath. Where is the little princess

Lef: she is in the playroom with the others

Fefe: lol She is probably Nala's toy

She laughs

Fefe: let me go and bath before they see me

Lef: ok baby

I walk up the stairs and when I open the door my husband is standing right in the middle of our room with a bouquet of roses

Fefe: baby

He smiles and i rush into his arms

Nath: a hundred stems for my beautiful wife

Fefe: when did you get here

Nath: I came after my final meeting of the week

Fefe: thank you for coming my love

I'm in tears because I'm overwhelmed

Fefe: your the best husband in the world

Nath: I aim to please

We kiss

His Reign

Insert 126

Nkosinathi

I know it's only been two days but I missed her like she has been gone for months

Fefe: these are beautiful munchie

Nath: not as beautiful as you

She blushes

Nath: we are not sleeping here tonight neh

Fefe: why baby? I mean momo is here and Nala's nanny doesn't mind staying with her

Nath: I want some sugar love and I know you will never give me what I want here

She smiles and puts her arms around my waist

Fefe: how about we spend the night here and then tomorrow when I knock off. We go out with our friends or dinner just the two of us...

She pouts and I kiss her

Fefe: then we have our own little party at the apartment afterwards

Nath: mmmm sounds like a plan. So the whole weekend just us two

Fefe: nna le wena fela

I smile

Nath: I can't wait

Fefe: let's freshen up before we go and see buhle

She helps me undress and so do I

Ever since her coochie was ready for the king we don't really make love that much. She complains about being tired all the time

Momo has a nanny but she insists on being hands on

After the shower we got dressed in comfortable clothing.. we then went to the play room and found thuto playing tea party with the babies, well buhle was just seated (supported my cushions) and had the saucer in her mouth

Thut: shishi!

Nala looked at us and got up

Nala: mamama

Yup she calls all women mamama but her mom is mami

I pick up both girls after they greeted fefe, momo was making baby noises with a smile on her face

My beautiful angel is happy to see me, her mom picked her up but she wanted me. I could see the disappointment on khanyi's face but thuto and nala brought the smile back to her face

Thut: do you want some tea shishi

Fefe: yes please, black with no sugar

She sat down with them at the table



Nal: mamama tea

Fefe laughs

Fefe: yes baby

Thut: no Nala I'm making shishi tea

Nala ignored her and carried on preparing the tea.  
This girl is going to give us problems when she  
grows up

Nan: oh Mr and Mrs Zulu it's time for their bath

Thut: titi can shishi bathe me today pleasee

The nanny looks at us

Fefe: baby let titi bathe you now then I will bathe you for school neh

Thu: okay

Fefe: don't be sad nana I will even take you to school

Thut: yay!

Nala: yay!

We laugh at nala

This kid says what ever thuto says

Nan: should I take momo bathe as well

Fefe; yes please titi, i'm bushed

Titi; ok I will take her when I'm done with these two

She takes both of their hands and walks out

Nath: so your comfortable with this tiisets o lady

She nods

Nath: ok, let's go and eat

We walk hand in hand while holding momo

Lan: hey! The royal family of Bergville

He bows

We laugh, while hugging the parents. Baba tries to take momo

Lan: come here momo

I try to give her to dad and she shrieks

We laugh

Lan: oh because your dad is here you don't want me

Fefe: don't worry baba, she also doesn't want me  
but soon she will hungry

We laugh

Lef: let's dig in

Narrator

The family is having a great time at dinner, fefe is

asked about her first day and she tells them everything

Lan: so you received the email when you were already there

Fefe: yes baba

He shares a look with nathi

Lef: probably a technical glitch

Lan: I can find out from max

Fefe: no its ok baba, all was not lost I managed to catch up thanks to the guys who are also in this process

Lef: guys?

Nath; don't worry ma, thulani has already described them to me and they have nothing on your son

Lan: that's my boy

They laughed

Fefe: when did he do that

Nath: when he brought your laptop

Fefe; ag even if there where fine brothers there my  
mind, body and soul belong to you

He leans in for a kiss

Nath: you got that right

Lef: ahhh young love

Lan: it can never beat ours

Lef: but when we met I was the young one grandpa

They laughed

Lan: you are as young as your partner

Fefe: that's true, how are the twins holding up

Nathi gets serious

Lef: nkosi that's not how I raised you guys, you need to make peace with the situation

He doesn't respond

Lan: the twins are adapting, lelo misses home

Fefe: she had to go as far as cape Town maara

Lef: the one I worry about the most is kuhle in grahamstown

Nathl: our very own Scientists

Fefe: I thought he would do something in ministry

Lef: same here, I was surprised that he wanted to be a biomedical scientist

The conversation went on and on with momo sleeping on her mama's chest

Fefe: mami, dinner was amazing as always. Baba good night, I have an early morning

Nathl: I just want to talk to the parents I will be with you guys neh

She nods and walks away

The next day

Nathi woke up to run his wife a bath as she stayed up late doing research..

Nath: baby

Fefe:mmmmm



Nath: your bath is ready

Fefe: 5 more minutes please

Nath: I don't want you to be late baby

He opens the blankets

Fefe: please munchie

She tries to pull the blankets to cover herself but  
nathi is not hearing her pleas

Fefe: no sex for you today

He laughs and she gets out of bed

Nathi goes to the nursery to check on his daughter  
and is she sound asleep.

Nath: I love you my angel

He walks to the kitchen and finds the chef preparing breakfast

Nath: morning Tom

Tom: nathi! Hey

Nath: you good

Tom: yea I'm good man it's been a minute

Nath: the kingdom is keeping me busy

Tom: I need to go and visit, I hear the girls that side are fresh

They laugh

Nath: don't let my wife hear you but it's A grade hunnies that side

Tom: I need to settle down bra. Hook me up

Nath: I don't want to get divorced, you are on your own

Tom: mxm so much for connection

They laugh

Nath: anyways can I have fresh fruit for the wifey, I need to make her a smoothie

Tom: let me make it

Nath: its ok, I need to make up for waking her up "too early" for work

Tom: say what??

Nath; marriage is an art my brother

He shakes his head while laughing

After sometime fefe comes down to find nathi

chilling with Tom

Fefep: morning Tom, husband

Nath: see what I mean

Tom laughs

Nath: baby I'm taking you to work today and here is your smoothie made by yours truly

She smiles

Fefe: I have a feeling Tom made it

Tom; I took a video as proof that it was all him

Nath: lol where is the trust babe

She pecks his lips

Fefe: are you going to drive me in your pj's

Nath: yup

Fefe: nyaya nathi

Tom laughs

Nath: ok I won't open the door for you

Fefe: good, let's go and have a lovely day Tom

Nathi winks at Tom and leaves

Fefe arrives on time for briefing then they are off to the second floor.. they hit the ground running and the group is more friendly today but not forgetting that only one person can come out tops

During lunch she joins the gang at the cafeteria and

she grabs attention but pretends like she can't hear the whispers

Lunch is over and they go back to the 2nd floor

Raj: ofents e

Fefe: yes

Raj: is it true your married to a king

She hesitates to answer the question

Fefe: erhm yea

Raj: wow that is so cool. You must be like wife number 6 or something

The guys laugh

Girl: she is his one and only, well that we she knows of

Fefe burst out in laughter

Fefe: guys we not here to talk about our personal lives but to secure the bag angithi

Girl1: says the girl who got this interview only because this building was built and designed by her father in law

Fefe: you know I was wondering who could have been the architect of this fine establishment but I should have known its the best of the best

She winked at her

Fefe: by the way I made it on the deans list, maybe that's why I scored this interview when I applied

Raj: achoo

The guys laughed

Fefe: now let's get cracking guys

At the end of the day nathi came to fetch his wife.  
He took her to their apartment to freshen up

Fefe: the girls are happy to link up and we finally get  
to meet pinky's man

Nath: honestly all I wanted was dinner with you and  
dessert all over the house

Fefe giggles

Fefe: as good (kiss) as that sounds (kiss) I want to  
hang it's been a minute (kiss)

Nath: I hear you



They got dressed before starting their own private party at home

Nath: angithi after the hookup we not bringing people home

Fefe: mmm baby is growing up

Nath: I'm a husband a father and a king

Fefe: in that order

Nath: yup, you come first, then our daughter and then the kingdom

Fefe smooches him and he grabs her bum

Nath: thanks to buhle now I have something to grab on

Fefe laughs

They make their way to a new club called Identity..  
when you enter you leave any electronic device at  
the porter, you place it in the safe and you get a key  
for your safe

Fefe was a bit reluctant because she is still a new  
mommy but nathi assured her that buhle will be fine

They where the last ones to arrive, they greeted  
their friends with hugs. The club was not ratchet at  
all, the music was not as loud and it was not packed.

Apparently they accept a certain number of people

Pink: oh my gosh babes you look stunning

Fefe: you look fire as always.. lerato

Ler: cuz its been a while

The girls hug, while guys shoulder bump. They sit down

Pink: ok guys this is J ay his is my boo, babe this Nkosinathi and Ofents e Zulu

J ay: pleased to meet you guys, she talks about you all the time

Them: please to meet you too

Fefe: she has been very secretive about you

Pink: ag chomi maan

She blushes

Siph: I thought you would invite sihle

Nath: his probably in Cape Town

Silence

Fefe: ok, let's order guys plus this place looks so decent

The conversation picks up and the drinks are flowing. Later on they order food and more drinks again

Nathi starts getting touchy touchy with fefe but it's tasteful.. a kiss now and then, touching her thigh and message recieved

Fefe whispers in his ear " I want you so bad"

That was music to nathi's ears

Nath: guys I think we about to leave

Lera: aw guys 1 more hour

Siph: babe it's almost midnight

She sulks

Jay: guys it was a pleasure meeting you and we should do this again

Pleasantries are shared and the couples leave. Thulani is waiting for them at the parking lot. Before Nathi opens the door for his wife they share a passionate kiss

Thulani hoots and they laugh

They get into the car

Nath: don't be jealous thuskie

He chuckles

Thul: my people I hope this won't be an awkward ride otherwise I am never taking the night shift again

They laugh

The couple tried to be on their best behavior but the alcohol in their system was just not complying

They Finally arrived at home and thulani was just annoyed but they didn't seem to care

His Reign

Insert 127

Nkosinathi

I unlocked the door while baby was panting next to  
be because she needed the loo

She dashed inside the house The minute I turned  
the door knob

Nath: easy love you will hurt yourself

I took my jacket off and walked to the kitchen for a  
night cap. I poured my Hennessy and a glass of red  
for her

Fefe: yoh baby I almost died

I turned to give her a glass of wine and she was left  
in a body suit unclipped. I closed my eyes to take a  
deep breath

She giggles

Fefe: thank you for the wine

She attempts to leave but I hold her hand

Fefe: kenge baby

Nath: woza la

She walks towards me smiling until she is standing right in front of me. She looks up and I steal a kiss

My back is against the kitchen counter so I take her glass and put it next to me so that I can hold her tightly. While doing all of this I have not broken the kiss



She moans in my mouth and that turns me on. I'm grabbing on to her bare skin while she rubs the king through my chinos

Mmmm baby

I turn so that she is I'm between me and the counter.

I pull out of the kiss

Fefe: I want you baby

I smile

Nath: I want you more

I put her on the kitchen counter and she opens her legs ahhhh my sweet cherry pie

I leave wet kisses from her toe until I reach her soft thighs... hmm we thank God for baby wipes

I peck her coochie and she giggles

Fefe: baby stop teasing me

I know what she means when she says that but I want to taste her before we fuck

(Rrremoved)

I woke up to find the bed empty, mmm there goes my morning glory.

Nath: ofents e

She does not respond, that means she is not in the bedroom.. getting out of bed is such a drag especially after a night we had

I slip on my underwear and walk out the room.. it's our place mos and as far as I know we don't have visitors

I find her busy with work on the dinner table

Nath: sthandwa saam

She looks up and smiles

Fefe: morning munchie

Nath: you left me in bed baby and I was not done with you

I'm standing right next to her

Fefe: I just had an idea for the court case and had to jot it down my love, I was going to come back afterwards

Nath: this idea must have taken some time to be jotted down because this table is filled with papers and books

She blushes

Fefe: I'm just trying to secure the bag love

I chuckle

Nath: khanyi the bag is already secured

I point at myself and she laughs

Nath: did you make us breakfast or are we ordering

Fefe: I am craving sausage with eggs

We laugh

Nath: you left it in bed

Fefe: we can always go back if it's still on the menu

She gets up and puts her hands around my neck,  
she tries to reach my face and I play hard to get

Fefe: baby maani

I chuckle and she pouts

I lift her up and she wraps her legs on my waist and

I bring my face towards hers... we kiss and I hold on to her tight

She is wearing my t-shirt with nothing underneath. She starts grinding on me, I move my hands down to her bum and its bare

I move us to the couch and sat down. She broke the kiss and smiled at me

Fefe: I love you

Nath: I love you babe

her hands travel slowly to my underwear and the king is already excited

I lick my lips in excitement and her phone rings

I hold on to her bum as she is about to go and get it

Nath: leave it baby please.

Fefe: what if its important

Nath; what could be more important then us making love

Fefe: our daughter?

Fuck

Nath: why did we have kids ?

She laughs and gets off me as she goes and picks up her phone which has been ringing non stop

Nath: please bring a bottle of water

Fefe: ok munchie

I sit back on the couch and wait for her to return.

She rushes back to the living area

Fefe: Nkosinathi we have to leave momo is not ok!

It takes me sometime to comprehend what she just said

Fefe: nathi!

Nath; huh

Fefe: our daughter is crying hysterically on the phone, let's go

I shoot up from the couch and rush to our bedroom to get dressed. She just puts on leggings, no underwear in sight



Shit!

Fefe: nathi I'm going to need you to be faster, my daughter could be dying

Nath: what did mami say

She answers me while leaving the bedroom and I follow her

Fefe: she said that momo was unsettled the whole night but didn't have a temperature but now tiis ets o came rushing in her bedroom with a wailing momo and she was heating up so they are taking her to the hospital

I am literally flying on the freeway heading to waterfall. Fefe is in tears and I am panicking

Fefe; I can not loose another baby nkosi

Nath: its probably just a cold sthandwa sami

I won't lie I'm worried to because mami has experience she wouldn't just take a wailing baby to the hospital

A call comes through and it's connected to the car

Lef: khanyi how far are you guys

She looks at me, we can hear momo crying in the background

Nath; 2 off ramps away ma

Lef; ok hurry up, the doctor needs you

She hangs up and my heart is beating out my chest. I hold on to my wife's hand trying to comfort her

Nath: don't worry baby She will be fine

Fefe is just silently crying

In 15 minutes we are parked and ready to enter the hospital. Now because we practically own this hospital I know where to go

Before we get out of the car I have to pep talk my wife

Nath: mamakhe I need you to be strong for momo, you know babies can sense negative energy and all so please nana can you try and be strong

I wipe her tears and she nods

We rush into the hospital and brisk work to pediatrics.. when we get to the passage I swear I could hear my baby girl screaming

Fefe: baby

I look at her

Nath: remember what we spoke about mamakhe

She nods with tears on the verge of dropping on her rosy cheeks

Finally we follow the noise and we find my parents next to the cot while on the other side a doctor was busy with her

Lef: hey guys

My mom looks exhausted and my Dad has a stern look on his face

We greet and fefe rushes to the doctor's side

Fefe: whats wrong with her doctor

Momo sees her mom and tries to get up with her hands gesturing that she picks her up

They have inserted a iv on her foot so baby carefully picks her up. She calms down for a sec and she pulls her moms t-shirt trying to suck on her boob

Fefe: momo no, mama did you come with her bottle

Lef: she refuses to eat

Doc: maybe she just wanted to be breastfed

Nath: doc my wife had one to many drinks  
yesterday she can't breastfeed her

Momo is pulling down her moms t-shirt and she is  
getting irritated, she digs her nail into fefe

Fefe: momo no!

Momo starts crying like a crazy person again

Nath: pass her here

Momo doesn't even want to come to me and she  
continues crying

Doc: I wouldn't advise you to breastfeed her Mrs  
Zulu

Lan: it's clear that she wants her mother to feed her,  
what do you suggest we do

My phone rings and I reject the call without  
checking who it is

Doc: so I would suggest...

It rings again and I check the caller ID

Nath: makhosi

Everyone stops what ever they are doing and looks  
at me

Seer: what ever you do don't let the doctor do  
anything to the princess

Nath: but she is heating up and has turned red, she

won't stop...

Seer: are you the royal seerer or am I

I take a deep breath

Seer: good, now take her home and your mom must light up sage for her she will be ok

Nath: why is this happening

Seer: your sister is hurting and you don't want to make peace with her situation

Nath: so my daughter is sick because of me

Fefe looks at me intensely

Seer: it's the ancestors using your weakness against you, remember lelo is their vessel

I take a deep breath



Nath: so if I don't conform, my child will continue being sick

Seer: now and again until the sage doesn't work anymore

Nath: thokoza

He hung up

Nath: erhm doctor

Lef: what did kehla say

Nath: that this is not medical but a traditional matter

Doc: Mr Zulu I respect various traditions but your daughter is showing symptoms of..

Lan: doctor thank you, can you discharge my granddaughter or I am personally walking out of here with her

Doc: your going to have to sign for a forced removal

Lef: while you at it please remove the iv

Meanwhile fefe is trying to calm momo down. The doctor asks the nurse to remove the iv while he gets the papers

I look at fefe and she looks away

Nath: let me help you with her

I try to take momo and she screams and grabs on to her mom's t-shirt

Fefe: let her be nathi

I can tell she is mad at me

Fefe: ma can I ride with you

Lef: ok baby let's go, these two will come after us

She takes momo's blanky and covers her with it and they leave.. we go to the reception area of the ward to wait for the doctor

Lan: so how is this your fault

I take a deep breath

Nath: I need to make peace with lelo's relationship and try to fix our relationship

He nods

My dad doesn't really comment when it comes to my feelings towards that relationship because he is

a man and understands why I was so mad. He is also not happy but didn't have choice but to support his princess

We sign the papers and leave

Lan: you do know that you have to make peace for your daughter's sake because you stand to loose two people if you don't

I saw how khanyi looked at you

Nath: I know but I need to be genuine about this because right now I feel forced to accept

Lan: I get you, let's hope buhle gets better while your still trying to be genuine

Nath: it won't work if I'm not genuine baba

He lifts up his hands

Lan: we have a family meeting tomorrow

Nath: the Zulu's or Molefe's

Lan: Molefe

Nath: so I'm not needed

Lan: yea

Nath: whats it about

Lan: your godmother

Nath; what does she want

Lan: apparently she is bringing her son so that the family can see him

I chuckled

Nath: do you think that's uncle lebone's son

Lan: I think he is according to my research

Nath: and the plot thickens

We have arrived at home and I can already smell the sage from the door but at least momo is not crying. I walk to the nursery and it's filled with smoke from the sage

Lef: nkosi please open the windows

Fefe is sitting on the rocking chair while momo rests on her chest, covered in a fleece

Nath: did she manage to eat

Fefe doesn't respond

Lef: she will eat when she wakes up

My parents let us be and I sit on the carpet in front

of momo's mom

Nath: baby

She looks at me without answering me

Nath: I will make things right

Fefe: you better

I nod

Nath: I think we should take her home with us

Fefe: I think you should go take our things so that we stay here, I have a lot of work to do and only your mom can calm her down

Nath: please baby can I just spend some time with my family

She rolls her eyes

Fefe: you will tell me when you want us to leave

Nath: let me pack some of her things

I get up and peck her forehead

His Reign

Insert 128

Narrator

Nathi and his wife leave for their place but fefe is just irritated by this whole situation. Momo is being difficult and only wants her, her father has given up trying to help when comes to buhle

Fefe: ok my angel how about you sleep so mommy



can rest

Momo stares at her with a fist in her mouth, her  
cute chubby feet kicking away

Fefe: nathi please talk to your daughter

He sighs

Nath: maybe it's just a phase sthandwa because  
she is not well

Fefe: I hope so

Nathi pecks her on her forehead

Nath: when she finally naps I will help you with your  
case

She smiles

Fefe: babe you wouldn't get it

Nath: you will never know my love, just try me

Fefe: we will see

Meanwhile at the Molefe residence

Nokwazi is accompanied by her aunts and mother.

All the Molefe's are here

Lea; is mami not coming

Leth: langa called and said they would be here soon.

It seems buhle had a rough night

Thabo: a rough night?

Leth: apparently its something spiritual

Thabo: hai mazulu bona, its always something with them

He shakes his head and the guys chuckle

Leth: let's attend to our guests

They walk to the lounge and find noks seated on a Reed mat while the aunts ate seated on the couch

Lea: and nou

Lethabo nudges him with his elbow

The two family share greetings and the Molefe makoti's bring in refreshments

Aunt: we are nokwazi's aunts and are here to let you know that you son has stolen an egg from our chicken coop

The guys look at each other in confusion

Zama clears her throat

Zam: ma, if our son has messed up your garden  
why come so late when it's back to normal

They look at each other

Aunt: because of the death of the person  
responsible to this matter

Zam: but ma if I count back, lebone was alive when  
the pregnancy was visible

The guys are quiet, this is a women's negotiation.  
They are here to listen

Aunt1: ntombi your son was questioning the pregnancy

Nat: oh so lebone knew about the pregnancy

Noks nods .

In comes lefika and langa dressed for the occasion

Lef: afternoon and sorry we are late. My granddaughter is not well

The nod in acknowledgement

She goes straight to noks mom and hugs her. She also greets the aunts, Natalie does a quick recap for her and she nods

Zam: I would nokwazi to tell us how this child was

conceived because from our understanding lebone was a committed husband

They all look at nokwazi

She clears her throat and greets

Noks: 2 years ago lebone went to a conference in Cape Town and it happened that our studio is handling the entertainment of this conference at the ICC

After our performance we where allowed to mingle with the guests. I think him and his wife had an fight because she ended up going back to their hotel room

We stayed and had lots of drinks him just venting about their relationship that's how we reconnected

Nat: so you capitalized on that

Noks: I was just giving an old friend a shoulder to cry. He was not happy

Zam: your married friend

Noks sighs

Noks: you guys know that we have history!

Mom: nokwazi

Noks: sorry.... years past while we just friends until one day when I was here in jhb and we got drunk. One thing led to another

When I found out I was pregnant I told him and he said it can't be him, he only slept with me once and it was a mistake

The day of nathi's inauguration I saw pictures and clips of him happy with his wife while I'm miserable so I texted that he must expect a letter from my people

Lea: so that's why he lied and said he had an emergency in jhb

Lef: my brother rushed home for you and ended up dead

Lefika is in tears

Noks: I regret it everyday, now my son will never meet his father

Silence fills the room

Langa is comforting his wife



Lan: if I may speak

He looks at the aunts

The aunts nod

Lan: I have conducted a DNA test and the child is indeed a Molefe but how he was conceived is a lie

They gasp

Noks lifts her head and looks at langa

Noks: what do you mean? You where not there and lebone is not here to back me up

She sobs painfully and her younger aunt comforts her

Aunt: i see you guys are trying to insult our child then...

Pale; we are not trying to insult her we simply just trying to figure all this out. Langa what do you mean?

Ntate Thabo is just sitting quietly, his old now and letting his kids handle things

Lan: after I heard noks claiming that she is carrying lebone's child I did my own research. I have all their texts and phone call recordings. All the places they where seen together etc

Aunt: how is that possible

Lan: my IT department is that good

Leano chuckles

Everyone knows how langa is, no one enters the circle without extensive research

Lan: I thought nokwazi would tell us the truth but it seems she chose to lie

Nok: it doesn't change that I gave him something he has always wanted

Lan: it's the way you gave it to him..

Pale: can you two stop going back and forth and tell us what's going on

Langa looks at noks and she is pleading that he keeps his mouth shut

Leth: langa continue

He nods

Lan: yes, they met in cpt but just had fun like old friends, noks kept on coming too hard on him but he would dismiss her.

Their relationship started affecting his marriage because Sims kept on saying exs can't be just friends

Lebone used to vent that he wanted more kids but simz was not having it. So they came to an agreement that when bumble turns 10 they will have more kids. They went to a fertility clinic deposited sperm and eggs/embryos.

Noks started dating and found out she was finally pregnant something she was sure would never happen to her after years of trying but unfortunately the foetus did not make it to 3 months and her man left her

Lebone was there for her, simz found out they were still in contact and it caused a fight she even called nokwazi to confront her

Lebone cut ties until he was told about the pregnancy. Unokwazi went to the fertility clinic paid 250k to the doctor to do an illegal insemination. It failed the first time and the second try was a charm.

Every one is shocked while nokwazi is in tears

Ntate Thabo leaves the meeting without a word

Aunt: nokwazi uyenzeni

Aunt1: what's done is done it doesn't change the fact that he is a molester and rituals have to be done. We are not here for money we just want the baby to be

protected by his ancestors

Zam: our brother has passed and I know for fact that he wouldn't want us to abandon his son so please don't insult us when your daughter has wronged us.. this is a criminal matter

Noks shoots her a look

Nat: can we take a break just to compose ourselves

The aunts nod

Back at nathi's place

Fefe is seated on the dinner table working on her case while buhle is sleeping peacefully on her father's chest while he watches sports highlights

Yes momo finally let her dad carry her but the minute they place her on the bed she wakes up and cries

Nath: babe what do you want to eat for dinner

Fefe: anything babe, surprise me

Nath: apparently aunty Nat prepared lunch at my grandfather's

Fefe: call a driver to bring us something

Nath: how about you call mami and ask her

Fefe: ebu mami neh

Fefe calls mami and they have brief a discussion about momo. Lefika agrees to dish up for them and send their food with a driver.

Nath: what did she say

Fefe: she can never say no to me mos

They laugh

Nath;mxm I'm talking about the meeting

Fefe: she says they are still busy but she will fill me in once decisions have been made but apparently papa walked out while the meeting was on

Nathi sits up forgetting that momo is on her chest

Nath: shit! I almost woke the princess up

Fefe; yoh baby I was going to hate you

Nath: sorry my love... heh you where saying

She sits next to him

Fefe: she didn't say much mamgobozi



He chuckles

Nath: oh mina when I want tea you do me like that

Fefe: she said she will call once the cup is full

Nath: you know we have unfinished business right

He holds her hand

Fefe: yoh nathi I doubt it's going to go down today  
with this little diva

Nath: kante panado ekae

Fefe blushes

Fefe: I love it when you speak sotho

Nath: my ancestors are probably not happy

Fefe: they will have to deal

He laughs

Nath: they are dealing with us via momo

Fefe: eish baby you need to make peace

Nath: I'm trying my love, it needs to be genuine but I don't think I can ever trust Chad

Fefe sighs

Fefe: baby steps love, we can't be the couple that tears the family apart, infact we are the pillars of the second generations. Even though princess is older,your the first male child. the king

Nath: I hear you mama, I chose well with you yazi

Fefe: you got that right

They kiss

Back at the Molefe's

Lunch was served but no one could eat after hearing all this information

Leth: as a family we would like to discuss this matter privately, because you came all the way from Durban we will have the next meeting tomorrow to discuss a way forward

Aunt: thank you ndodana

They get up and say their good byes

Lefika walks them out

She shares a hug with noks mom

Lef: nokwazi

Noks turns before getting into the car

Lef: why?

Nok: he was the love of my life and you know it

Lef: your the one that left him even though he said he will stay

Nok: you know he has always wanted a family... he was going to cheat and I felt unworthy because I wouldn't be able to give him the one thing that he wanted

Lef: the problem is you think you had him figured out..

Nok: Sims didn't want to give him more children look where it got us

Lef: it's because your his kryptonite so it's different.. he was loyal until you came along now because of

your threats and selfishness his not here

Nok: you can't blame me for his death

Lef: of course not but had he not rushed to jhb I would have had an extra day or two with him

Tears stream down her face

Lef: I loved you once upon a time but your selfishness costed you our relationship

Nok: lefika get over yourself I'm not bothered that our relationship ended akere you have new friends so? Aren't they enough

Lefika shakes her head and walks away. She finds her husband waiting for her at the door.. they share a warm embrace

Lan: I'm sorry that I didn't tell you about my findings I thought she would be honest

Lef: it's OK babakhe

He pecks the top of her head and tightens the hug

Lef: she says I must get over myself

Langa chuckles as they walk back into the house

The family is seated on the table and they are having their late lunch

Pal: lefika how's my great granddaughter

Lef: I spoke to her mom earlier on she says she is fine but does not want to give them a break

Lea: and then we thought nala is the drama queen

They laugh

Lan: we are going to have problems with those two

Ntate Thabo clears his throat

Thab): so what's our way forward

Leth: I think we get shared custody, do the the necessary rituals for the boy and they have to come apologize to our ancestors for the way things where done

He nods

Lan: I second that

Lef: so his named lebone J r hai noks maara

Lan: lebone is lucky to have someone named after him Tina we will die with our names

They laugh

Lea: knowing you guys mami could be pregnant

Lefika gasps as everyone laughs

Lan: lol this shop is closed apparently

Pal: good yoh you guys have a lot of children

Everyone stays silence

Thab: children are a legacy, look how full my table is even though we have lost one we are still full so my children don't feel bad

Lefika smiles at her dad, his being very poetic or quiet these days one would say his dying



---

Hi munchies

I'm not back will try and post at least once a week

Thank you for your prayers

His Reign

Insert 129

Ofentse

Last night was a bit hectic because momo did not want to sleep in her nursery. Her dad decided to bring her cot in our room but the Zulu princess insisted on sleeping with us

I swear she is on a mission this one. Nathi wanted me so bad that he even wanted to cry, I could not stop laughing at him. I wore lingerie thinking I would get laid but my daughter had other plans

Nath: I swear momo is punishing me for her Aunt

Fefe: morning hubby

Nath: mxm, fuck you and your daughter

I laughed and momo woke up

Shit!

Nath: you see, you see

Fefe: its your fault baby

Nath: I swear she doesn't want to see me happy

Fefe: what would make you happy now

He smiles

Nath: your soft thighs around my waist

I laugh,

Fefe: kore baby wena all that's ringing in your head  
is my coochie

Nath: its legally mine and I was told to ravish it  
when ever I want it, manje

He gestures to momo who is latching on my breast

Nath: its bad enough that she took my favourite part  
of your body

Fefe: but her existence gave you this in return

I spank my bum

Nath: mmm your going to make a great lawyer

Fefe: damn straight. That job is as good as mine

Nath: yazzz hunay

We burst out in laughter

Fefe: we hang with pinky too much

Nath: your the one that's accepting all these invites

Fefe: she is my girl though

Nath: hope she does not turn out like my godmother

Fefe: yoh.. drama though

Nath: yazi women are evil

Fefe: excuse you

Mami called me last night to spill the tea and nathi forced me to put it on loud speaker so that he can

hear it first hand

That actually helps because he tends to ask too many questions that I can not answer

Nath: no maan sthandwa figure of speech

Fefe: I'm a woman too, hell your mom is a woman and you choose to group us with the likes of nokwazi

I pick up my sleeping daughter. After I fed her she decided to take a nap. I'm getting prepared to head out and he holds my hand

Nath: baby I'm sorry

Fefe: let go off me nathi

Nath: your too sensitive today

Fefe: mxm

I pulled my hand from him and walked out

Narrator

The Molefe's are preparing for the second meeting

Lea: I say we sue the clinic and take full custody of  
Jr

Nat: so you want us to separate mother and son

Zam: umbedo loyo

Leth: actually I'm with leano, what they did is  
criminal

Nat: I get that but let's not forget that this is a  
desperate woman who has been struggling to  
conceive, hell this could be her last child and who  
is going to look after the child because I'm not

Lea: whats new

Nat: wa rengo?

Lan: guys!

They are startled

Lan: the question we should be asking ourselves is what would lebone do? Instead of fighting each other

He looks at Nat and Leano.

Lea: well his not here and we need to make decisions on his behalf

Lan: leano you can't fill the void with this child but you can at least try to be the best uncle to him

Mami rubs langa's thigh and he holds her hand gently. She has been quiet during this back and

forth

Zam: mami what do you say

She clears her throat

Lef: eish I'm torn. I want to punish her for my own personal reasons but I know onee would want to make peace and just be there for his son

Nat: nxa ek Sal nooit

Zam: oh boy Natalie the vaal chick is emerging

They all burst out in laughter

Nat: lol these guys are making me mad

Lea: my love you just don't want to look after the baby



They laughed

Lan: If it comes to that I think it would be best he comes with us since we have his sister

In lebone's will everything went to his daughter and both parents felt more comfortable with having langa and mami as her guardian

Sims family was not happy about the decision but langa argued that they are too old to be minding bumble. So they came to an agreement that 2 weekends in a month she will visit unless there is a family vacation. She is not supposed to miss any vacations. Family is very important to the Molefe's and having their kids experience everything together is what they live for

Lea: I would take him and probably hire a live in nanny

Nat: asks

Zam: kante Nat what's up with you and babies

Nat; looking after a new born is tough and you guys know it. He can come when his 3

They laugh and nate Thabo walks in

Pal: sit here love

He nods

Lef: dad are you ok, you look drained

He looks at her and smiles

Thab: I have never been better nunu

Pal: it's just old age baby

She nods

The guards alerts them that there is someone at the gate through the intercom and they let them in

Again nokwazi comes in her makoti attire with her aunts.

Them: sanibonani

They greeted back

Ntate Thabo clears his throat and everyone looks at him

Thab: nokwazi we treated you like a daughter in this house, hell my late wife was so fond of you. To try

and ruin lebone's marriage like that was selfish, had they survived imagine the mess

Not forgetting your child would be right in the middle. You wanting your child to have a dad would have been difficult because he would just give him 25% of himself

You would always be miserable seeing pictures of your son with his other family but then again it's the life that you chose

I would comment on how my grandson was conceived but your family will have to appease our ancestors before we do anything for Jr afterwards we will introduce him to our ancestors. We will not pay damages

Aunt: hau! Njani

Thab: can I finish!

Nmom: yebo baba

Thab: thank you... as a family we expect J r at every family vacation but right now his still feeding and there is tension between my kids and his mom so he can miss them until his a bit grown

Every family ceremony we want him here, his a boy child so he needs to be present. We want him to come here as often so that he can know us. The family trust will ensure that Nokwazi gets the sum of R20 000 a month as maintenance for him

Aunt: what about his father's estate

Lan: he is not in the will

Aunt1: it doesn't change the fact that he is his son

Leth: lol are you guys here for that

Nmom: excuse you lethabo, for you to insinuate that we are here for money is appalling

Leth: your sister's here don't seem to share the

same sentiments

Nmom: nokwazi get up let's go

Aunt: hai sisi wait we are almost done

She is on her feet angry as hell but decides to sit down

Thab: can I continue

Lea: yes papa

He looks at the aunts and they nod

Thab: all the Molefe kids are in my trust and when they reach the age of 21 they will get 25% of it and the rest will come in trenches. So what we have done with lebone's estate is dissolve it and put it in a trust for thuto. So what ever we decide will be what's best for the kids, that does not include any of you. We want shared custody of junior. He spends

holidays this side and everything with his mom

Nok: but baba...

Thab: I don't think you have any grounds to argue because the only person you can negotiate with is the prosecutor for a lighter sentence... meeting adjourned

By the way we will see you end of this month to come and wash my home

He gets up and walks off

Doctor Thabo has spoken

Pal: as my husband has stated, we as a family stand 100% behind him

Nokwazi's mom nods, nok is still in shock

Aun: let's go

They get up and leave without saying good bye

Zam: that was intense

Lef: tell me about it

Nat: I need a drink

Lea: you got that right

Lan: these two only get along when it's drink o'clock

Lea: gangster love

Leth: aldos love

They laugh

It's Monday morning and nathi has not returned to Bergville as yet because momo is still acting up and



fefe needs to get to work

Nath: my love your running late

Fefe: I know love, I just don't know what to wear it's presentation day

Nath: wear your blue suit

Fefe: pants or skirt

Nath: the pants one turns me on but the skirt one commands attention

she giggles

Fefe: pants it is

Nath: ha baby, people will say you slept your way to the top

He covers his hand with his mouth in shock. Such a drama king

Fefe laughed and so did nathi

She wore her pencil skirt. Crisp white shirt and a blazer, she paired it with 6 inch white stiletto court heels matching her shirt

Fefe: how do I look baby

Nath: like a whole meal love

She giggled

Fefe: see you after work

She kissed momo on her cheek and frenched her man

Nath: I love you Mrs Zulu

He says this while grabbing her bum

Fefe: I love you more Mr Morake

Nathi frowns and she runs off laughing

She gets in her car and is driven to work

The ride was not that long as she was going through her notes. She is not aware that thulani had the blue lights on and cars where moving for them.

J oys of being a Zulu Queen

Fefe: yoh that was fast

Her phone rang and it's nathi

Nath: babe momo won't stop crying I have tried everything, so I called mom to come and help me

Fefe: ok baby please text me her progress

Nath: ok sthandwa sami

She huffed and got out of the car, she didn't even say goodbye to thulani

She attended the briefing meeting and they were told that they would each present their findings to the partners that work in the firm and senior counsels

Spots were given and fefe was last and Raj just before her. The day progressed as they waited for others to present but she was going back and forth with nathi on the phone because momo has not stopped crying

She is stressed because of the presentation and momo is starting again. Lefika and nathi have tried everything

She calls nathi

Nath: babe

Momo is crying hard on the phone

Nath: I'm going to put you on loud speaker as I dress her up, I'm taking her to the doctor

Fefe: baby the last time we took her there, they couldn't find anything wrong with her

Nath: she has been crying for 3 hours non stop

Fefe is teary

Fefe: what do you want me to do love

Momo starts settling down as she hears her voice

Nath: say something again baby

Fefe: I don't know what to say

Nath: she is settling down

Momo tried to look around and see her mom while she is laying on the bed. She starts crying again because of the frustration of wanting to see her mom

Nath: i think your the only one who can keep her calm

Fefe: there are two more people before I present baba

Nath: ok baby I will see what I can do but

immediately when your done please come

Fefe: definitely

They hang up

Raj: are you ok

Fefe Sighs as she wipes the tears

Fefe; my daughter has been ill this whole weekend and I thought she will be fine with her dad but I'm the only one that can calm her down. Apparently she has been crying since I left

He comes closer to her and gives her shoulder a squeeze

Raj: sorry friend

Girl: why don't you go home and check on your daughter

Fefe: what about the presentation

Girl: whats more important

Ofentse does not respond but in her heart of hearts she knows the answer and that is what she was supposed to do the minute she got that call

She knows what is a stake, all the hard work that she put in led to this moment that will open many doors for her and she will be able to contribute to her family, help raise her daughter and be content with her life choices. Had she not been reckless she wouldn't be in this position, this is not how she saw her life but it does not take away the fact that she loves her little family. They make her happy, sometimes she feels complete.

Does that make her a selfish mom by not going to



her daughter? Instead of securing her future, I mean it's not like she is with a stranger right? She is with her dad and grandma

All of these questions are going through her mind

Raj: ofentse, how about you give your presentation to me and I play it for the panel once I'm done with mine. First we start by shooting an apology video as to why you could not attend then we take it from there

Fefe looks up to Raj with hope in her eyes

Fefe: that's sounds like a wonderful idea Raj

Girl: I think that plan might not work

Raj: your such a negative Nancy

She laughs

Raj: you just want to eliminate the competition, fefe let's shoot so that you can go

Fefe gets up and fixes herself. She stands at the company logo and the camera rolls. She gives her USB to Raj and quickly explains her strategy

Raj: yoh Girl now I wonder why I didn't think of that, you totally have this one but I'm sure I'm your biggest competition

They laugh and the girl rolls her eyes. Fefe calls thulani and in no time his outside. She rushes off to him and they speed off to the house

When she gets there she finds mami bathing momo because apparently she cried so much until she

puked on her dad

Poor baby

---

Unedited

His Reign

Insert 130

Narrator

When momo sees her mom she starts crying trying to reach out to her

Lef: yoh please take over, my head is pounding

because of her cries

Fefe: ok ma

She takes momo out of the bath, wet as she is and carries her

Fefe: ok baby, mommy is here

She pats her back and dances around with her until her cries die down. Momo places her head on fefe's chest and the hiccups are not giving her a break

Lef: and I thought kuhle was a hand full

Fefe smiles

She grabs momo's towel that looks like a cape and covers her before the cold breeze hits her cute

bottom

She walks into the room and find pj's laid out by  
mami

Lef: I don't think it's necessary to take her to the  
doctor since we know what is wrong. Let me call  
that husband of yours

Fefe nods

She applies lotion on momo

In the lounge

Lef: Larona can you join us in the nursery

Nathi does not say a thing he just follows his mom

They get to the room and fefe is busy trying to get momo to cooperate and she is just giggling because her mom keeps tickling her

Nath: such a traitor this one

Fefe: don't call my daughter a traitor

Nath: jaa she is your daughter vele

Fefe continues getting momo ready

Lef: sit down Nkosinathi

Nath: yoh mama what's up

Lef: I need you to leave for Cape Town and make peace with your sister otherwise momo will get worse and not even khanyi will be able to calm her down. Ebile the ancestors are very lenient with you

Fefe looks at nathi waiting for a response

Lef: ofentse sacrificed her career for you guys today the least you could do is get over your bruised ego. If I didn't date your dad you wouldn't be here today. I have been too quiet but now this shit stops today

I will book a flight for you if I have to since your uncle is using the private jet

Nath: ok ma

He looks at fefe

Nath: do you want to come with me

Lef: no, this is between yoh and your sister. Khanyi

he will be back before you go to bed

She nods

Lefika dials her PA's number and walks out

Nath: sthandwa sami

Fefe: mmm

Nath; do you want to come with

Fefe: no baby, momo is already fussy imagine her on a flight

Nath: ok, I'm so sorry about today

Fefe: don't be Raj has my back

Nath: what do you mean

She tells him the story and he is a bit skeptical about it but decides not to be cynical about it



Nath: as long as you trust him

She nods

She is done with momo and picks her up

Fefe: I'm going to breast feed her so that she can sleep

Nath: let me grab a shower so that I can be ready for my departure

He pecks her lips and also momo's cheek

Lefika finds a flight for nathi that leaves in an 1hr.  
Thank God his flight departs from Lanseria

He arrives at the airport not aware of his flight

details until he receives an sms from his mom

He checks in and realize the flight does not have business class its Kulula. The worse part is his sitting on the middle isle with 3 other people

Half way through the flight a guy next to him opens a lunch tin with 4 boiled eggs and 4 slices of bread. The Indian lady next to him opens her tin with fish curry in it

Nathi is ready to die. The hostess pushes her cart and asks if they would like to buy anything and insist on cash sales. Nathi is does not have cash on him so he says his cool

The egg guy buys coke and opens it immediately because the bread was dry and he burps out loud

Nath: hai ndoda!

Guy: chilla mfondini

Nathi is counting down the minutes until they disembark.

The minute the hostess opens the door he flies out. Irritated as fuck, he switches on his phone to give his mom a piece of his mind

Nath: do you hate me that much

Lefika laughs on the other side and nathi hangs up. Luckily they organised proper transport for him

The driver asks for the address, nathi gives it to him while his trying to contact his wife

Back in jhb

Fefe decided to contact Raj and he assured her that the partners welcomed her apology she will just have to prove that she took her daughter to the doctor and then everything is good to go

She called mami and was told not to worry about it A plan will be made. Now she is stuck in front of the TV watching cocomelon with her daughter

In CPT

Nathi arrived at the rental apartment that her sister is using, she decided to leave res the first month saying that life is not for her so her parents gave her one of the apartments that they normally use for rental or airbnb

Luckily nathi knows where the spare key stays because she is still at school. He finds the key and opens the door only to find her sister on her knees while Chad is fucking her mouth

Chad: fuck!

He withdraws and pulls up his pants

Lelo: nathi!

She exclaims in shock

Nathi is just shocked and can't even utter a word. When his brain finally registers he turns red and charges for Chad but lelo quickly gets in between them but nathi is tall and manages to land a punch on his face

Lelo: Nkosinathi no!

Nath: oh so I'm Nkosinathi now?

Lelo: that's your name isn't it

Chad: baby no, don't do that

Nathi chuckles and walks out but when he gets to the car he remembers why he is here. He kicks the car tires until he is a bit calm

The driver is alarmed but then again it's not his car but the Zulu's

Nathi decides to take a walk.. for a king he is so free, most kings move around with bodyguards and don't travel commercial

In the house

Lelo: oh my gosh why didn't he call to alert us  
maara

Chad: its like he wanted to catch us red handed

Lelo: but his reaction says otherwise

Chad; but babe everyone knows you don't visit  
unannounced

Lelo inspects his Jaw in silence you can tell she  
wants to cry because she feels things will definitely  
be worse now

Chad holds her

Chad: babe don't

Lelo wipes a tear

They sit in silence as Chad rubs her back until there

is a knock at the door. They both look at each other

Chad: I will get it

Lelo: no, let me

She gets up while Chad flex his Jaw

Lelo: nathi

He just stares at her and she moves aside to let him in. Nathi walks in and sits opposite the lovers

They stay silent for sometime

Chad: erhm.. maybe I should excuse you guys

Nath: no! I need you to hear this



Lelo is startled

Nathi takes a deep breath

Nath: sihle, you were my boy, I loved you and we had a pact that no siblings especially the younger ones, before you try defend yourself about Sipho they eased me into it and you know they are both older

You of all people know how long it took me to accept their relationship but we both know sipho is a good guy unlike you

I won't highlight the kind of person you are because I don't want to ruin things between the two of you then my daughter has to pay for it

Them: huh?

Nathi ignores them

Nath: superstar we used to be close, you would come to me with all your problems and now you hide something this big from me. You used to hate this guy! Kanjani manje?

Lelo: bu....

Nathi raises his hand to signal that he is still talking

Nath: I'm so disappointed and hurt

He takes a deep breath

Nath: I give you guys my blessings but it doesn't mean I'm comfortable with what is happening so the best thing to do is to terminate my friendship

with Chad so that you guys can date freely

Chad: no bra please don't be like that. I have changed I swear I will treat her right. Better than all the other girls that I thought they were the one

Nath: it's not even about that.. I don't trust you anymore. You broke an oath, maybe in the near future but for now especially finding my sister sucking dick was the icing on the cake

He gags

Nath: let me not keep you guys I have a family waiting in jhb

He gets up and they do too

Lelo: I can't say I am happy because I broke up a life-long friendship. Bhuti can't you see he makes me happy

Nath: lelo I can not force myself to trust him it will take time

She nods

He says good bye and walks out. Lelo throws herself on Chad and sobs

Lelo: I'm so sorry lala

Chad: baby steps my love, we both know what kind of a person your brother is

he rubs her back

While nathi is waiting for his delayed flight in the slow lounge he gets approached by some guy

Guy; excuse me are you Nkosi Zulu

Nathi looks up from his phone

Nath: who is asking

Guy; Lwandle Nyambose, I am a member of the NCOP

Nath: I guess I don't have to introduce myself

He nods

Nath: please, sit down

Lwa: its so weird to meet a king randomly, dressed like you no offence. Most of the time there is a special entrance for people in your calibre

Nath: it was an impromptu visit so no proper arrangements where made

Lwa: oh that makes a bit of sense anyways its a pleasure meeting you. Here is my business card hit

me up I have business for you

Nathi frowns

Nath: what kind of business

Lwa: we will talk but it's nothing illegal

Nathi's flight is called out and he gets up

Lwa: at least this time your flying business class  
unlike this morning

He chuckles and nathi frowns

Nath: how do you know?

Lwa: social media, after seeing you trend like that it  
clicked that I need to engage you with this business

His walking nathi out of the lounge

Nath: so my misfortune will bring fortune

Lwandle chuckles and nods

Nath: ok then Mr Nyambose contact my office and we will take it from there

Lwa: hau Ndabezitha you have my card nje

Nath: your the one that approached me which means your the one doing the chasing

Lwandle chuckles

Lwa: that is true, I guess I will see you then

They shake hands and Nathi checks in

2 days later the interns return to work. They were given 2 days off for working that hard but today is the day to announce who got the actual internship

A little birdy told Ofentse that the firm won the case and she is excited. Even though she does not know which strategy was used she is still happy to have worked on the case

Momo is back to being her sweet self. After her father's return he burnt sage to speak to his ancestors that he has accepted the relationship but it will take time to get used to it.

Nathi has returned to Bergville

Ofentse



I'm getting ready for work, I bought a beautiful tunic dress that I want to wear today. I can feel I got this but I need to leave room for disappointment.

I'm even nervous to eat but I need to hurry because I'm dropping off momo at her grandparents house. She is still sleeping when I put her in a baby carrier

Thulani helps me, yoh ugirl is getting heavy.

Thul: you look amazing my queen

I smile and he smiles back

Fefe: thank you thus kie

We laugh forgetting that momo is asleep but my

baby sleeps right through it. Thulani decides to drop me off due to traffic build up.

Fefe: look after my little khanya

Thul: that's the assignment

Fefe; thank you

Thul: you got this

I get out and wave

I enter the building and wait at the board room. My husband is up trying to keep me calm via text.

Finally people start rolling in, I wave at Raj and he half smiles. I wanted him to sit next to me eish, I should set a reminder to get him something very nice for coming through for me

The meeting begins

Mike: I would like to commend all of you for working so hard on this case. Your strategies were not half bad but one in particular stood out hence we won the case

With such talent we decided as partners to give the recipient the intern title but a permanent position. You will get to work on cases under senior supervision but can not present in court until the stripes have been earned

I must say the partners and I were blown away. This candidate is a force to be reckoned with. The rest of you don't give up in your journey many doors will be slammed on your face only because it's not the right door for you

Now for the moment we have been waiting for. The

winner of this internship did extensive research that we did not think and intern will surpass. He/She dug deeper not just concentrating on the accused but people surrounding him, the work environment and The consequences of his removal had he been found guilty

My heart is racing because that sounds like my solution yet His too vague

Mike: and the winner of this internship is Raj

My heart drops, I won't lie I'm disappointed but the best man won. Raj gets up and exclaims

We also get up to congratulate him

Mike: now Raj I need you to lay you plan out to your former colleagues as to how you came up with this

brilliant idea so that they learn a thing or two from you

He looks nervous but I squeeze his shoulder for assurance. His hesitant but Mike pushes

When Raj starts telling us his plan of action I start sweating because it sounds too familiar. I keep looking at him He avoids eye contact until he finishes. I'm busy fanning myself, my face is red because I'm suppressing my tears

Fefe: that sounds like the case I had to present Raj

Raj: what are you on about

Mike: Mrs Zullu we didn't get a submission from you, you chose to be a mom on presentation day

I get up, confused as fuck

Fefe: what the fuck Raj

His Reign

Insert 131

Narrator

Raj fails to look at fefe, so fefe looks at fifi who was with them at the waiting area on presentation day.

Fifi chuckles

Fefe: Refilwe you where there right you saw me give Raj my presentation

Everyone looks at fifi and before she can say something Mike interjects

Mike: listen we don't have the whole day to do this. The rules were "do a presentation of your findings" and not "ask a friend to present for you" if that's even the truth. As a lawyer rule number one is trust no one with your findings because you never know who is working with your competitor. You see this is a lesson learnt. I guess Mrs Zulu learnt the hard way

J r: the reason why we are such a great firm is because we only hire the best now Mrs Zulu we can't have clumsy lawyers here. I am not comfortable having a lawyer who is good at what she does but too trusting. Instead of taking this loss your here throwing accusations and crying, will you crumble in court like this when you realise your aponent has got you by the balls

Fefe sniffs

J rp: your not ready to be a lawyer, go back to the

drawing board. Ladies and gentlemen thank you for your time, I have to rush to PE

He walks to Raj

Jr: congratulations I look forward in seeing you grow in this firm. You have balls

They shake hands and Raj smiles

Everyone gets up and walks out. Fefe stays behind with her palms covering her face

She can't comprehend what just happened it feels like a dream. How do they condone this kind of misconduct in such a fine establishment or did she miss a chapter at school that talks about this



Her phone vibrates in her bag and she pulls it out

Bae is calling but she doesn't answer. She sits there for a while playing everything that just happened in her head, the lump sitting on her throat keeps getting bigger and bigger until the cleaning ladies walk in

She quickly wipes her face as they greet her

Lady: what ever it is my dear, his not worth it. This thing of begezela is for the bundus not us in the city

Lady1: ewe, I left him and took my 3 kids after he filled every house hold with his seeds in our village. Don't be scared to start afresh

Fefe fake smiled and nodded her head. She texted thulani to come pick her up

Fefe: thank you for the pep talk

Lady; anytime sthandwa sami

They greeted and she left

As she was passing the reception area the girls that were there laughed out loud and that lump on her throat formed again but she quickly got into the lift.

She bumped into J r and his phone fell on the floor

J r: what the fuck

Fefe: I'm so sorry sir I didn't know there was someone in the lift

She bends over to pick up his phone and it has a little Crack on the corner

J r: is this your private lift? this is an office building  
your bound to find someone in here

He grabs his phone from her

J r: what the fuck!

The lift door opened

Fefe: so sorry sir I can get it fixed

He looks at her for a while and passes her without a  
word

Fefe: can this day get any worse

She walks out and finds the guys standing outside  
with Raj, thank God Thulani is already waiting

She gets into the car and doesn't even greet.

Thulani knows the drill and drives off, the rule is if I don't greet don't speak to me just do your job

Nathi calls him and his phone is connected to the car Bluetooth

Thul: nkosi

Nath: is she there with you

Thul: yebo and it's code red

Nath: shit

Code red normally means that time of the month and she is moody or she is in a bad mood nje

Fefe looks out the window so that thulani doesn't see her tears

Nath: baby

Silence

Nath: sthandwa sami? Khuluma Nami

Silence

She sniffs

Thul: eish boss now is not a good time

Nath: how's the weather

Thul: its raining

Fefe frowns but does n't look at thulani

Nath: thanks man. Baby it will be ok, I'm coming home today neh

She still doesn't say anything and he hangs up

Meanwhile nathi calls his mom

Lef: my king

He chuckles

Nath: how are you ma

Lef: I'm OK rato laka

Nsthi blushes

Nath: I think we need to stop the weekend plans,, it

seems like she didn't get the gig

Lef; oh no my poor baby. She must be devastated as she thought she had it in the bag

Nath: yea that's why I'm preparing to leave so that I can console her. Please keep buhle for the night aneh

Lef: ok baby, just get her something you know it will cheer her up

Nath: at the top of my head ke sex and alcohol

Lefika laughs out loud

Lef: you married your mother wena

Nath: ewww ma... see you soon

Lef: I love you baby

Nath: love you more ma

Later on fefe is sitting in front of the TV watching

Basketball wives with a glass of vodka on hand.

She hardly drinks hard liquor but today is an exception. She left her phone in her handbag as she didn't want any disturbance

Nathi walked in and fefe did not even turn to look at him

Nath: that bad huh?

He dropped his bag at the door and walked towards her. He sat next to her and took the glass from her hand and took a sip

Fefe looked at him and nathi handed her the glass back



Nath: come here my love

Fefe hesitated a bit but she eventually closed the gap between them. She put her head on his shoulder as Nath enveloped her from the back

They continued watching TV in silence until it was time for a refill

Nath: let me get that

He walked to the kitchen and decided to get all the ingredients and some savoury snacks

He mixed a glass for them and handed it to fefe

Fefe: thank you

Nath: anything for you baby

Nathi's phone rings

He glanced at it and sighed

Nath: dumelang mama

Bont: hello papa, I have been trying to get hold of ofentse and her phone is off

Nath: she is taking a nap at the moment, can I take a message

She sighs

Bont: eish ngwanake please tell her gore mase's daughter has been missing for a day now and there is no sign of her. Mase is hysterical only fefe can handle her

Nath: mama why are we only hearing of this now!

We have connections and resources this matter would have been dealt with

Fefe grabs the phone

Fefe: mama

Bont: oh kante ga wa robola (oh I thought your were sleeping/ aren't you sleeping)

Fefe: I just got into the sitting room and heard nathi shouting

Bont: hei ke kgotlile noga mosimeng (I have poked the bear)

Fefe: mama Bua toe (speak mama)

Bont: masego o nyeletsi (masego is missing)

Fefe: what! When? How? How long has she been missing

Meanwhile nathi is pacing around waiting for his

phone to make phone calls

Bont: she went to school with her brother, ka break  
she never returned to class

Fefe: how come mama?

Bont: baby we asked the teachers and the ladies  
that sell by the fence and no one has an answer for  
us

Nath: khanyi I need my phone we a running out of  
time

Fefe: ma I will call you with my phone neh

Bont: shap

She hangs up and nathi takes his phone

Fefe: Nkosinathi you have no right to talk to my  
mom like that

Nathi lifts his head from his phone and looks at her

He shakes his head and dials

Nath: baba, we have an emergency

Lan: whats going on

Nath: mase's daughter is missing...

Lan: how Many hours

Nath: 24hr +

Lan: fuck! Why did they take so long to notify us

Nath: my point exactly

Lan: send me a picture so that I can circulate it,  
someone did not do his homework

Nathi puts his father on loudspeaker so that he can  
send masego's photo

Nath: just sent it

Lan: will keep you posted, by the way your mom told me.. how is she

Nath: we will talk

He hangs up

Fefe: I need go home and be with mase

Nath: you don't need to go we will find her

Fefe: even if you find her, they need me now

Nath: ofentse who is going to look after your daughter while I'm in the streets looking for masego

Fefe; I will go with her

Nath: uyahlanya manje

Fefe frowns

Fefe: why would you say that? Or is my village not good enough for Buhlebezulu

Nathi chuckles and shakes his head

Nath: you want to take our cranky daughter to a stressful situation? I found you drinking here because you are going through failure, baby don't you think you need to heal first before you can go out there and help

I don't want you to have a mental breakdown again.. let langelihle handle this. I am here to be shoulder to cry on

She tears up

Fefe: I can't just sit here and do nothing

He moves closer to her and gives her a hug

Nath: I got you babe, we will find mas ego

Fefe finally let's out her tears as her husband engulfs her

Nath: I got you sweetheart, let it all out

Nathi picks her up and walks to the couch, fefe doesn't move her face from his chest

He sits down and hugs her tighter as she cries

Nath: I am sorry I shouted at your mom, it's just that I was frustrated at the late response by them. They could have told us earlier. She and mase know that we are resourceful, we could have found sego by



now

It's just that when my mom was pregnant with me  
She also got kidnapped... lelo also got kidnapped at  
birth, these fucken traffickers are ruthless that's  
why the first 24hrs is crucial but I will call her to  
apologize because that was wrong vele

He keeps rubbing her back

Fefe sniffs

Still with her head on his chest

Fefe: Raj played me baby, he used my presentation  
as his own and discredited me

Nathi tenses up and his breathing pattern changes

His Reign

Insert 132

Narrator

Ofentse can feel that the mood in the room went from 30 to 100 real quick.

Nathi gently pushes her off his chest

Nath: ofentse

Fefe: baby

Nath: look at me

She takes her time because her nerves are shooting off the roof.

Nath: Khanyis ile!

She startles

Fefe: babakhe

Nath: don't you dare babakhe me... repeat what you just said

Fefe narrates the story as is

Nathi's eyes are piercing through her skin and his chest keeps rising as she narrates the story

Nath: I'm going to kill them .

He says that in a low voice with his hands on his face

Fefe; what? No baby you can't!

Nath: why

Still maintaining his calm

Fefe: I will be the first suspect baby, I got humiliated in front of many people. I'm sure the whole firm knows by now

Please let's let them be, I will get another internship. Where my hard work will be valued

He lifts his head and looks at her as tears stream down her rosy cheeks. He wants to hold and comfort her but his anger won't let him

Nath: no one messes with my family ofents e

especially you. I can not let this be. Look at me I can't even comfort you with the rage building up inside of me

Fefe; baby it's not about you though

He frowns

Nath: are we not a unit? Am I not your husband? Your protector? The head of this fucking family?

Fefe: calm down baby, I didn't mean it like that

He pushes her to the side but making sure she has a soft/ comfortable landing on the couch and he gets up

Nath: I will be back

She quickly gets up and jumps over the couch. The

landing twists her ankle a bit but she ignores the pain and quickly locks the door

Nathi watches as all of this unfolds

Nath: wenzani

Fefe: its my reputation nathi! We can't have another Siyanda saga please, this time I won't put my life in danger again! Can we just drop this

She limps back to the couch

Nathi walks to the kitchen and comes with an ice pack wrapped in a towel. Fefe is soothing her ankle

He sits next to her

Nath: let me see

She puts he leg on his lap and he gently rubs it. He puts the ice pack on it and fefe moans in pain

Nath: it will help you

She does not respond

Langelihle

You would think after surpassing your greatest achievements you will find peace neh but not in this world there is always something

I dial Zakhele's number

Zak: AK ma number number, weapon of the apartheid era. Captain my c...

Lan: cut the crap Zakes!

Zak: kante manje what did I do El capatino

Lan: I gave you 1 instruction and now a child is missing

Zak: what do you mean a child is missing, I have my best guys looking out for the Morake's and no one will do that shit in my territory without my consent

I sigh

Lan: a child is missing and I want her back in less than 24hrs or I start a killing fest, starting with you and your precious family. We had a deal and I never miss payment

Zak: groot man don't play like that

Lan: Zakes the clock is ticking

I hang up



Fuck!

If his not aware of this that means his guys where paid off

I dial luyanda

Lu: bafo

Lan: mageba, I think I am going to need your assistance. We have trouble in Taung and I don't want Nkosinathi handling it because he is to aggressive

Luy: you know the minute he puts two and two together his going to come down like a ton of bricks

Lan: I know

Luy: ok, what's the 411

I tell him everything

Luy: I think you called the wrong brother because I'm killing whomever is involved!

Lan: eish I guess there is no easier way but I don't want nathi involved especially while the rain queen is this young

Luy: ja neh.. expect me in 6hrs max

Lan: sho

Narrator

Zakes has gathered all his men for questioning and they maintain that they didn't see anything off that day

Zak: so this little girl managed to disappear in front of you guys like she never existed?

They don't answer

Zak: AK gave me less than 24hrs to find her or he is coming after all of us. I love my family and would not want to lose any member because of your negligence so mphoza greet your ancestors for me

He shot mpho, he was one of the guys who was on duty that day.

Shit! The guys exclaimed

Zak: so wena lefa you have nothing to say

Lef: hai grootman serious I didn't see anything. As per usual it was my turn to get us lunch while parked at the school

Zak: mmmm

The gun went off and lefa hit the floor

Zak: guys I mean business, AK pays us for protection and this is the thanks he gets

He chuckles

Zak: I will kill all of you if I have to

Pap: grootman I promise we won't sleep until we find her please grootman

Zak: papas my man don't make promises you can't keep... you have 6 hours and deliver these idiots to their homes nxa messing up my floor with blood

He walks away

As much as he is acting brave in front of them his

shit scared of what could happen to his family. If he was to try and move them or something, langa will think his involved

In North cliff

Nath: how can I sit back and let people piss in my yard sthandwa sami. What kind of a king would I be if I can't even protect my queen! I am a Zulu man before I am king! My ancestors are probably rolling in their graves because of so much disrespect

Fefe: isn't there another way to fix this baby not violence, I swear we will be implicated if anything happens to them. At the end of the day you will be a king who is in jail

He laughs out loud

Nath: I am King Nkosinathi Larona Zulu son of Langelihle Zulu. I don't even have to go deeper then

that. I will not even spend longer than two hours in jail let alone my wife won't even see the gates of a police station unless your passing by

She sighs and massages her ankle

Fefe: how far is your father with the investigation

Nath: I tried calling him and his phone was busy

Fefe: please try him again

Nathi gets up to get his phone from the charger

Nath: baba

Lan: I have no news to report at the moment but I have my best guys investigating. Before you guys get to bed I will have a report. Your uncle will be here soon then we are off to Taung via chopper

Nath: I'm coming with you

Lan: you can't have blood on your hands son buhle is still young

Nath: when lelo went missing did you think of how young they were when you killed the perpetrators

Langa sighs

Lan: Nkosinathi it's different with you, your child is gifted and she needs you to remain pure until she turns one

Nath: baba this is frustrating

Lan: I know and if I was in your position I would also feel trapped. Wena keep your wife calm and hit the gym to blow off some steam

He looks at fefe, who in return is looking at him for some answers

He sighs and hangs up

Nath: I feel useless as a man right now

Fefe: so it's bad news

Nath: no its not bad news per say but apparently I can't be hands on because of momo

Fefe: momo is not even a year old but she has already turned our lives upside down. I can't help but blame you and her for my misfortune.

Nathi looks down because his been secretly blaming himself too. That had he not taken this long to speak to his sister fefe would have made it to the presentation

Nath: I will make things right my love, I promise

Fefe: will it get me an internship so that I can atleast complete my articles

Nath: trust me baby

Fefe: mmmm



In Taung

Zak: so the Zulu's are on their way

Ken: eish bozza the guys are really trying their best, I am starting to think this was not a professional mission if you get what I'm saying

Zak: so you think this kid could be taken by one of the locals or a family member

Ken: yes boss, we checked out all the hideouts that we know and no one knows anything about precious cargo that was ordered this month. The traffickers are laying low since the MEC tipped them off

Zak: this makes our job even more difficult mos because it could be anyone... how about you scout at all the family members who live locally

Ken: I'm on it boss

Zak: take out my best cognac I hope the Zulu brothers won't see it as a delay tactic. You know if

AK comes on a mission himself that means he is not here to play

Ken: I just can't afford to have my whole family burnt down

Zakes chuckles as he remembers how razzor died

Zak: my fears Ken, my fear

Ken: let me go before there becomes a mass funeral but boss it's just two guys I'm sure we can take them out

Zakes laughs

Zak: you see I'm laughing

He nods

Zak: many have tried but failed. That's why they remain on top of the food chain

Ken: let me leave

He walks out to fetch the cognac and leaves

Langa, luyanda and 4 of their guys land at a stadium since it was an emergency flight (chopper)

Luy: who is picking us up

Lan: one of his goons

Langa's phone rings

Lan: max my man

Max: sho... listen my interns found something. I am not sure if it's worth looking into.

We hacked the towers and put a tracer that picks up and picture that is sent from the phones in this area

Kyle narrowed it down with an algorithm he created and he is sure that IP192.0.2.4 serial number....

Lan: whoa max all I want is location and name

Max: oh sorry boss I tend to forget that your not fami..

Lan: I swear I'm going to kill you

Max: harde..... I will send location his name is Gregory Lethlaku

Lan: Gregory Lethlaku? Is he a trafficker or what

Max: he is actually a teacher at the school

Lan: what the hell!

Max: he is the only one who had more then one picture of the little girl on his phone

Lan: fucken pervet... thanks Max will contact you

for more information

Max: go and kill that mother fucker

Lan: thats the plan

He hangs up and waits for Max to send location while he fills the guys in

Luy: let me look him up so that we know exactly how he looks like

They jump into the car as luyand scans through his Facebook

Luy: you are not going to believe this!

Lan: what?

Luy: it's the same mother fucker who wanted to rape khanyi

Lan: huh?

Luy: remember the guy nathi punched at Morake's memorial

Lan: shit! Nathi is going to flip

Luy: yup

His Reign

Insert 133

Nkosinathi

We decided to order in because fefe sprang her ankle but it's nothing serious as she can walk

Fefe: babe please ask thulani to bring my daughter, I miss her

Nath: ofentse you have been drinking and momo is going to want you to feed her

Fefe: eish kana

She pouts

Nath: how about the king makes you feel better

I bite my lower lip

She blushes

Fefe: wena you just want to make me pregnant

Nath: mxm how? When you have fort Knox  
protecting my womb

She laughs

Fefe: your womb?

I nod

Fefe: must be nice

Nath: I'm glad to see you smile even though we are going through the most

She sighs

Fefe: I'm trying to push everything to the back and just appreciate what's in front of me. I mean I trust that baba and uncle lu will find sego

She looks into my eyes, I know she is searching for assurance but I also can't say because she has been missing for more then 24hrs now

Nath: they will find her nana

Fefe: you don't sound confident



Nath: come here

She comes over to my corner of the couch and lays on top of me

Nath: the first 48hrs are always critical when someone is missing, now bo mama waited long in alerting us and I don't blame them because they thought she could be at her grandmother's house.. my dad has his best men out there and they will turn the whole north west upside down until they find her

I peck her forehead

She nods

Nath: so when is my wife going to do her hair? Hai baby you have let yourself go

She hits me with her tiny fist on my chest and I pretend like it hurts

Fefe: ag you have taken stronger punches then that

I chuckle

Nath: it hurts more when it comes from the one you love

She pecks the spot she punched

Fefe: so how much are you going to give me to pamper myself, kana I am a housewife now

Nath: for you my queen the budget is unlimited

She laughs

Fefe: wena tota? Aren't you broke

Nath: a whole king being broke my love?

Fefe: your the one that said we can't get a house  
this side because we can't afford it

I laugh

Nath: babe, we are hardly this side and we are busy  
building our palace in Bergville. Why would we want  
a place this side when we have this penthouse

Fefe: I live this side babakhe

Nath: well since you don't have a job we are moving  
back to the kingdom until you land something

Fefe: gosh I can't deal

I laugh

She loves Bergville but the royal counsel frustrates her

Nath: I will make it up to you

Fefe: how love

Nath: I got us a government tender and big money is coming in

Fefe: eish I hate dealing with the government yazi

Nath: your going to love this one

Fefe: I am listening

Nath: so you know politicians travel a lot right?

Fefe: yea

Nath: so our company (soft life) has been granted the tender to book them flights, accom and car rentals. If they are happy with our services some will use us for their personal trips

Fefe: baby that sounds amazing

She pecks my lips a million times, i hug her tighter

Nath: daddy has worked hard neh

She smiles

Fefe: yup and mommy is going to spend daddy's money tomorrow

Nath: that's why I keep pushing my love, so that I can give you everything you need

Fefe: but not a house neh

I laugh

Nath: if you get pregnant before you turn 25 then you will get your house

Fefe: not fair baby, I'm 21 with two babies under my belt

Nath: that's my ultimatum

Fefe: wa bora Nkosinathi

I chuckle and my phone rings

Nath: please pass my phone love

She checks who is calling

Fefe: put it on loudspeaker

Nath: shap

I do as instructed

Nath: baba

Lan: Nkosinathi

Oh shit

I shift a bit because I can tell in his voice that, this is serious

Nath: your on loudspeaker baba khuluma

He clears his throat and that was me warning him of my situation but fefe can't keep her eyes off me

Lan: I just wanted to let you know the search is on and things are promising

Nath: ok baba thank you

Lan: bye

I hang up

Fefe: did you have to tell him his on loudspeaker

Nath: babe I'm sure you don't want to know the gory details of how everything is going right. All you want to know is if s ego is home

She nods and places her head on my chest

Finally the food arrives and I get a chance to call my dad while I wait for the delivery guy outside

Nath: baba

Lan: still on loudspeaker

Nath; nah

Lan: good, listen things are not looking up this side. We found mas ego and we rushed her to the hospital. We are waiting for the doctor to tell us if she will be ok but son I think we should prepare for the worst

Narrator



Earlier on max sent through the address and langa went straight there even though he struggled a bit. Street names here are just a formality, you need to describe the person either by car, occupation or physique

They Finally get to Greg's place and his car is not parked there

Lan: do you think we should break in or wait for him to get back

Luy: I have a bad feeling about this brother

Lan: gents what do you think

Guy: boss it's 6pm and this man is still not home for a teacher hai it's either his out drinking or running scared. Apparently zakes guys where questioning the teachers today

Lan: ok let's break in and lu ask max to track his car

Max has all his information even the loans his paying that's how he will be able to track his car using his Vin number. I wonder if there isn't anything max can't do. He can hack your tracking unit that's in your car

The 2 guys walk to his house as they where parked almost two houses away. That is quiet far because these yards are huge

They jump the fence and knock on the door. As expected there is no answer

Bandile kicks the door twice with his boot and the door swings open

Guy1: nja yami

Bandile smiles and they walk in

Ban: switch on your flash

He does as told and they go room for room until the last room at the corner

Ban: shit it smells bad

Guy: yoh amakaka dog

Ban: ne 6 9

He spits out some saliva

Guy: I see a school jersey

Ban: that means the child was here

Guy: yea, he moved her

Ban: let's go back to the guys

Before they could leave Greg's headlights hit the house

Ban: shit!

Guy: why didn't they warn us

Ban; I don't know

By the time he closes his car door and heads out to the house whistling they hear luyanda's voice

Lu: ja mgodoyi

Greg gets the fright of his life

Greg; I only have R50 on me and you can take whatever you want in the house

Lan: kante nja e ke legwala

Bandile opens the door

Greg: gents please, I won't even go to the cops

Lut: you think we are scared of the cops

He chuckles

Ban: boss, there are traces of the child being here  
but it seems she has been moved

Greg: what child? I have not been here for the entire  
week

They push him into the house

Lan: show us

Luy: switch on your lights mgodoyi

Greg: I think my electricity has run out

Luyanda punches him on his J aw

Luy: don't fucken waste our time wena

Greg groans in pain

Langa's phone rings as the guys go up to the room

He checks the message and its from max, its a video and takes sometime to load. The caption is " I hope you kill that sick bastard". Langa watches the video and in 30 seconds he starts puking all over the place

In the room that sego was held captive luyanda is beating the shit out of Greg

Greg: please stop, I don't know anything. My neighbour was staying here for the week to guard my house

Luy: then what was sego's pictures doing on your phone

He keeps quiet and langa walks in grabs his head. Hits it on the wall 4 times and Greg falls on the shit in the bedroom

Luy: fuck langa what the hell

He passes his phone to luyanda

Lan: bandile get me the medical bag

Bandile dashes out

Luyanda kicks Greg in the nuts but his out

Lan: pope check his car if there are any traces of  
masego

Pop: sure boss

Lan: let's take him to the other bedroom, this one  
smells of shit

Luy: so you want me to carry someone who fell on  
to shit hai bhuti never

Lan: mxm Thibos drag him to the next room

Poor thibos has to follow the bosses orders.

Bandile returns with the medic bag and langa takes  
out a syringe with a liquid like bottle

Luy: whats that bafo

Lan: adrenaline, I need him up



Langa injects him on his arm and a few seconds later Greg is up

Lan: welcome back sir

Greg is disoriented his head hurts and a bit confused of where he is

Lan: don't look so confused my guy you are in your house... now it's either we do this the easy way or the hard way. Where is masego!

Greg: whats that smell

He starts sniffing around

Lan: I see you want me to do it the hard way

Langa whips out the taser

Greg: grootman please please, I don't know what your talking about

Langa aims at his nuts and Greg blocks them

Lan: I don't know why your protecting that useless tool nxa! Where the fuck is masego

Greg: I. I. I don't know

Langa tasers him and he screams in agony

Luy: hai maan pope! Shut his mouth the neighbors might hear this bitch scream

Langa looks at them and shakes his head in disappointment. Bandile removes his sock from his

foot and holds it out

Luy: fuck bandile is there a dead rat living in there

The guys laugh

Lan: luyanda get serious

Luy: eish brother these socks smell though

Greg: please I don't know anything

Langa increases the voltage

Greg: please grootman I will do anything please

Lan: where is masego morake

He doesn't answer

Lan: sock

Greg: no..no..n

The sock is stuffed in his mouth and the guys laugh while langa tasers him

Greg pees on himself and he cries

Lan: don't fucken piss me off wena where is masego

He slaps him with his back hand

Greg: ok ok ok.. I will talk.. I will talk

Luy: fast

Greg: I.. I..

Langa tases him again and he collapses

Lan: pass me the syringe

Pop: a new one boss

Lan: nix,le nja does not deserve decency

He loads the syringe and injects him

They wait for a minutes for it to kick in and he comes back to life

Lan: talk to me Mr rapist!

Greg: where am I

Luy: hei hei hei khuluma nja!

Langa plays with the taser

Greg: ok ok... I dropped her off at some farm

Lan: be specific Gregory

Greg: the farm opposite extension 6

Lan: and your going to take us there

Greg; will you let me go

Luy: absolutely

The guys laugh

Bandile grabs his arm and they walk to his car

Pop: I will drive

Luy: we will follow

They all go into the different cars and drive off to the farm. When they arrive its dark and they use the headlights for some light

Greg: I'm sure I left her here

Luyanda cocks his gun

Luy: where Greg

Greg walks into the field, scared as fuck

He tries to run and lu fires a warning shot

Luy: don't fuck with me wena

Langa is leaning on the bonnet while he watches all of this unfold

Pope catches up with Greg and he grabs him by the

neck

Pop: o tlets i mas epa

Greg: sorry grootman

Pop: sorry ya masimba! Fucken show us where the child is

Greg starts searching around and so do the other guys until they find her in the plantation

Ban: I found her

Everyone runs to him but Greg, he is standing at the same place contemplating on running but the gun

Greg: but it's dark they won't find him

He starts running into the plantation but the guys or



concentrating on masego who is barely breathing

Lan: put her in the car I'm going to the hospital

Luyanda looks around

Luy: where is that fucker

Ban: fuck!

Lan: find him

The guys run into the plantation while langa and luyanda dash off to the hospital

---

Hey muchies

We have reached 5k

His Reign

Insert 134

Ofents e

It takes nathi sometime to get back and I'm starving.  
I'm lazy to get up so that I can check what's taking  
him so long

Nath: food is here

Fefe: finally, what took you so long

Nath: the delivery guy was struggling with the exit  
code

Fefe: okay

Nath: do we dish up in plates or eat from the  
takeaway pack

Fefe: its what ever babe

He goes to the kitchen and dish up for us

Fefe: babe

Nath: mmmm

Fefe: are you ok

Nath: yea why

Fefe: you don't seem OK

Nath: your imagining things mama ka buhle

He pecks my forehead and hands me my bowl. I am having spaghetti frutti di mare and his having sirlon, mash and creamed spinach but you know we are going to end up digging in each other's plates

Fefe: I know you too well love

Nath: can we enjoy our dinner in peace

Fefe: mmm ok

I know something is not ok, that's why his being dismissive. We eat in silence and I keep stealing glances at him, his not even digging into my bowl and I so want to ask him for a piece of steak

Nath: just ask

Shit he noticed

Fefe: Kea kopa

He smiles and cuts me a piece. He feeds me and I smile

Fefe: do you want some of mine

He shakes his head

Nath: I'm good love

Narrator

Langa and luyanda have been waiting for feedback but no one has come to update them

Luy: yoh buti wam I think we should invest in a private hospital this side and name it after our clan ..

Langa chuckles

Lan: in the heart of setswana land we decide to call the hospital Mageba private hospital

The brothers laugh

Luy: ok how about LL Zulu private hospital

Lan: what does LL stand for

Luy: hau bafo Luyanda and Langa Zulu

They laugh

Lan: on the real a hospital this side is needed, I lost my grands on here

Luy: jaaa NJ Zulu memorial

Lan: that has a nice ring to it

"Mas ego Morake"

The brothers quickly get up

Lan: that's us

Nur: the doctor will see you in his office when his done

Luy: how is masego

Nurs: sir I am not entitled to give you a report because I'm not qualified. Can you wait on the doctor hle motho

Luyanda claps once

Luy: do you know who I am

The nurse walks away

Guy: ba so ma nurse

Lady: don't generalise wena

Langa has been quiet since the nurse didn't want to give them a snippet. He takes out his phone and

dials bontle

It rings

Bon: papa ga nathi

Lan: bontle, I'm sending someone to pick you up le mase neh. We found her

Bon: oh thank you J esus, thank you Lord, you are an awesome God

Langa leans on the wall with his face

Bon: I will be there in no time and thank you once again Zulu omuhle

Lan:shap

They sit and wait for the doctor to come and address them but dololo



Bontle and mase rush in

Bon: dumelang, we came as fast as we could

Mas: where is she? Where is my baby

Bon: sese dumedisa

With her swollen eyes and messy hair

Mas: dumelang bagolo

Lan: hi mase, we still waiting for the doctor to call us in. Don't worry she is going to be fine

He gives her a reassuring hug

Bontle asks the lady minding the front desk if the doctor will see them anytime soon. It seems she is familiar with the girl

Girl: eh mma let me check on the doctor

She walks away and bontle takes a seat, a while later the girl returns and ushers them to the doctor's office

They enter

Dr: good evening

It's almost midnight kana

They greet him back and his going through a few papers on his desk

Dr: right, parents tsa ga Masego Morake

Mas: yes, how is my daughter

He looks at mase and takes a deep breath

In North cliff

Nathi is sitting outside on the balcony smoking a joint and drinking Henny straight from the bottle

He is staring at the stars and is in deep thoughts.

In the room fefe tosses and turns to only find her man not in bed. She lifts her head and the room is dark but she can smell the herb

She gets up and goes to the loo

After that she goes straight to the balcony to find her man seated on one of the loungers

Nathi heard the sliding door opening and he cursed under his breath

Fuck

Fefe: baby

Nath: mmm

He opens his eyes after taking a puff

Nath: sthandwa sami what did I tell you about coming out here in your underwear? Plus its chilly

Fefe: I needed the loo and noticed your not in bed

Fefe is in her thong

Nath: some pervert could be watching nana, let's go back inside

Nathi gets up and kills the bud. They walk back into their room

Fefe: you know that I love you right

He smiles

Nath: show me

He holds fefe by the waist and pulls her in for a passionate kiss. Fefe pulls out of the kiss when the king announces his strong presence

Yes she would like to welcome the king into his castle but she is bothered by nathi's ritual.. last

night he was too quiet and she found him drinking instead of sleeping

She pushes him on to the bed as he was trying to argue. Nathi is in his joggers and no underwear

Fefe sits right on top of the king, while nathi lays on the bed

Nath: mmm

He smiles

His eyes have decreased in size all thanks to the bud. He rises to meet fefe and grabs her lower lip with his teeth

Fefe pulls out

Fefe: you know that your sexy as fuck right now and lord knows I want you but we need to talk

Nathi was avoiding this the minute she walked on to the balcony

Nath: I want you too

He grabs her bare booty

Fefe: before we can do anything, let me in my love. What's eating you up

The king bows down slowly and he stares into fefe's eyes for a good minute or so

Fefe: speak my love

Nath: I don't want to hurt you baby

Fefe: hurt me? How? Sexually?

She giggles

Nathi stares at her

Fefe: you are scaring me baby

He engulfs her in his arms

Nath: I don't know why bad things keep happening to us. I would like to believe that we are good people right?

Fefe: we are baby and don't worry about Raj God will fix him for us

Nathi sighs



He was not talking about Raj but mas ego. He needs to tell her before the phone calls roll in. His father texted him and so did bontle

Masego did not make it, she had lost too much blood, she was dehydrated, starved and beaten quite badly. The poor child tried to fight the perpetrator off because his DNA is on her finger nails. Masego's privates are violated and bum whole was severly stretched/torn

When mase heard that her baby is gone she had a panic attack, so she got admitted for a few hours before being sent home

Langa asked the doctor how the child died because she was breathing even though it was faint

The doctor told him that by the time he attended her

she was already gone. He plans to investigate this hospital, he feels maybe masego was not attended immediately that's why

The doctor explained that when there are too many emergencies and not enough doctors on duty. It's a first come first serve situation

Langa was fuming

Back in jhb

Nath: nana I love you so much

She blushes

Fefe: I love you too

He pecks her lips

Nath: I don't know any easier way to say this but it's best you hear it from me

She looks worried

Fefe: is my daughter ok

He nods and she sighs but panic appears on her face

Fefe: is it sego

He nods looking down

Fefe: they didn't find her?

Nath: they found her but

She hugs nathi

Fefe: I knew they will find her thank you so much baby. As long as she is back home that's all that matters

Nath: baby She did not make it

She pulls out of the hug with confusion on her face

Nathi explains everything. A sharp loud cry escapes her mouth and all nathi can do is hug her

It pains him to hear her cry like this, it reminds him of when they had lost NJ and her dad

Fefe couldn't stop crying no matter what nathi said

or did

Fefe: I should have went home to be with them  
Nkosinathi but yet again momo is restricting me

Nath: momo is our daughter her well being needs to  
always take priority. We can't afford to loose  
another child baby

Fefe: why is it so difficult to be her parent

Nath: because she is not an ordinary child love

She continues crying

It's so sad fefe can't attend the funeral or be with  
her family at this time.

Fefe: why is that I attended uncle lebone's funeral  
but I can't go home now

Nath: it has something to do with her growth and

that was her paternal side

Fefe: which tradition is this

Nath: its not tradition per say, momo is not ordinary baby

Fefe continues to cry

Nath: let me speak to the seerer and see what he can do

She nodded and laid on her man's chest while sniffing away

Finally she slept

Nkosinathi

Earlier on was a bit hectic fefe could not stop crying

and I tried everything to soothe the pain but nothing worked

I need to plead with the seerer so that she can put her niece to rest. I think it's only fair since she could not go immediately when she heard that masego is missing

My dad said the perpetrator is still at large and my hands are itchy nxa!

She starts moving around, I guess she will be up soon. I'm facing her beautiful face even though her eyes are a bit swollen. Her lips are slightly pouted and her skin is perfect. My beautiful wife

Fefe: please make love to me

Huh?

She opens her eyes

Fefe; make the pain go away baby

She is in tears

I pull her towards me so that I can hug her. All she wants is vanilla, slow sensual love making. She wants to pour out her emotions and I'm here for that

WARNING 18 SL

His Reign

Insert 135

Narrator



Fefe: please baby

He looks at her with pity in his eyes and she looks down. He raises her chin with his index finger

Nath: look at me baby

He whispers

As she lifts her eyes, he gently kisses her

Fefe holds on to his neck for dear life and nathi engulfs her petite body into his

The kiss is filled with emotions

Nathi releases from the hug while still keeping the kiss intact

He grabs onto fefe's juicy melon and she moans

Nathi releases from the kiss and trails down to her neck while fondling with his favorite part of her body

Fefe keeps rubbing herself against his king making nathi a bit aggressive

She slips her hand into his underwear and grabs on to what belongs to her

"Shit baby"

Nathi moans

Nathi starts circling her nipple on the melon he was busy with while fefe rubs him nice and slow

Fefe finally decides to remove his underwear so that she can have full access to her person

"Let me take yours off my queen"

Nathi whispers in her ear

She nods

Fefe lays on her back so that nathi can remove her thong nice and slow

"Mmmm my castle"

He smells her coochie

He is in love with his woman's sent

He runs his tongue on her folds and fefe smiles, yes this is the temporary solution that she has been looking for

Nathi rubs her bean with his tongue while he inserts a finger in her coochie

"Ahh"

She grabs on to her boobs as nathi eats her out

Nathi continues doing her good

"Baby please"

She grabs onto his head

Nathi does not answer to her pleas, this is what she wanted and this is what she will get

"Baby fuck me please"

Nathi will not stop until she has her happy ending

Nathi inserts a second finger and rubs her bean from the inside.

FUCK!

Fefe screams and nathi smiles while he continues feasting on his wife

She starts jerking and nathi knows it's time and he taps her bean twice

Fefe squirts onto his face

She is grabbing on to the sheets for dear life. Nathi is rubbing himself with her juices, waiting for her to finish

As fefe recovers, he grabs two pillows and places it on the soft lush carpet. One is to support her head and the other is to support her pelvis

Nath: come here love

Fefe is exhausted, that episode drained her but she tries her best to go to her husband. Her ass brushes the king

"Shit"

Nathi is craving her but today is not about him so he has to hold himself in the things he wants to do to her

She lays down as instructed and nathi kneels between her thighs.

He starts off by gently kissing her and they both moan

His tip is right by her entrance and she wants to grind. Nathi is trying to resist but how can he deny the king from going into his castle

He slips it in slowly and fefe moans

Nathi closes his eyes and takes everything in

"Fuck I love you so much nana"

He increases his pace even though its slow and sensual. He fills up all her corners and she is taking it all in

Nathi is on cloud 9 as he fulfills his wife

Fefe does kegle while nathi is inside and it drives him crazy

"shit baby"

He increases his pace

"Shit umnandi baby"



Ahh ahh ahh fefe moans

Their moans fill up the room, he flips fefe like a pancake and takes her from behind

"Yes yes yes ah ah yes baby"

Nathi bites on his lower lip and rams into fefe

Oh shit baby I love you ok

Fefe does not respond as she is in her own world until she starts jerking

Wait for me baby

I can't baby

Please love

He increases his pace until he shoots straight into her. He tilts his head backwards as he empties himself into her

When that's done He slips out and fetches a warm towel to wipe them..

After his cleaned them up, he grabs the pillow and comforter. He is too tired to carry fefe onto the bed so they will sleep on the floor. He pulls her to his chest and covers them with the duvet

Night my love

Night baby

2 days later

Momo is home with her parents and fefe is not ok because the seerer restricted her from going home nor to the funeral

She has been keep contact with her family and they don't understand why she is not home. Only bontle knows because she is momo's grandma

Not everyone is supposed to know how special momo is because people with superstitious believes might try to kill her for her body parts. If her life is threatened she might have to go in hiding with her mom

Mase is so upset with fefe because she was there

every step of the way when she had lost her father and NJ but when she needs her the most She can't come

Nathi has tried his best in order to make his wife smile but he is failing. Momo is sensing all of this so she refuses to eat

Nath: mamakhe please try your best

Fefe: I can't pretend baby

Nath: I'm not saying you should pretend just try to be ok for buhle's sake

Fefe: I will try

Nath: thank you

Apparently the boys could not find Greg for 2 days so zakes knows the area better he had his boys look for him. They found him sleeping next to the river bank. He was taken to zakes place.

Langa asked that he gets treated because he wants him conscious so that his aware of what's happening when they finally meet. He will not kill him but make sure that when ever he sees a woman/ girl he remembers the pain they put him through

The Zulu's decided to stay longer to help with the funeral arrangements. Lefika will arrive today to stand in for fefe

There is a family meeting in progress

Rakg: sego is my granddaughter so she will be buried at my house and everything will take place there

Bont: but sisi you know that she lived here with her mom full time and mase wants the funeral to be here

Rakg: mase is a child ga itsi sepe (she doesn't know anything)

Malu: a child who has two kids

Rakg: hei! Don't judge my child at least she is getting her life in order unlike totsi ele ya gago (unlike that thief you call a son)

Malu2: this is not the time or place to be arguing. Let's get serious nxa!

Aunt: because this is our ancestral home I think it will only be appropriate

Rakg: so my ancestors don't recognize my house

Bont: kante sisi why are you fighting this? Make us understand at least we will meet you half way

Rakg: I don't owe anyone an explanation, tell the Zulu's that all the groceries must be delivered to my house

Aunt: aw sisi kante o lelela dijo (so this is all about food)

She claps once

Bon: the Zulu's are not here for you sisi, they are here because they love mase and her kids. They are here because ofents e can't come...

Rakg: I actually suspect ofents e ocherstrated all of this just so she can be rich. Nxa first it was my brother, then she pretends to have lost a child after she drank abortion pills and now my granddaughter ijakg

It's good that she is not coming otherwise I will tell the community about her satanism

Bontle slaps rakgadi across the face twice before it registers. Then she walks out

Rakg: I'm going to have you arrested for assault wena sethuba malapa ke wena nxa (you homewrecker)

Uncl: aw sekgabisho! Why are you like this heh.  
What has my brother's family ever done to you but  
help you with your responsibilities

Aun: nxa nna if the funeral is not here I won't attend

Unc2: le nna

Rakg: oh so my own mothers kids are turning their  
backs on me.

Everyone got up and left her sitting by herself

Ofents e

I am trying my best to uplift my spirits for momo's  
sake but I can't. Sometimes I resent my own  
daughter because I don't understand her. I was  
there when mase gave birth and non of her children  
are this problematic.

In order to be happy it seems like nna I have to



suffer...

I feel his arms around my waist and his soft warm lips on my cheek

Nath: stop thinking too much She is sleeping

I nod

Nath: I'm thinking I should not go to the funeral and rather stay here with you and buhle

I turn to face him

Fefe: no baby I need you to stand in for me

Nath: baby my whole family will be there who will stay with you here

Fefe: tiisetso is staying behind with the kids so I will

go home and help her out

He stares at me for a while and my eyes well up and he pulls me in for a hug.. oh my snake park though

Nath: I'm so sorry my love

Fefe: its not our fault baby

I sniff

Nath: I also get affected when you are like this

Fefe: I know

He pecks my forehead

Nath: when the dust has settled I will take you home and we will pass by her grave

Fefe: mase even blocked me

I cry out loud

Nathi rubs my back until I calm down

Nath: up

He picks me up and walks to the couch. He sits down

Nath: I will live stream the funeral for you just so you find closure neh

I nod

Nath: how about we take a shower and dress comfortably so that I can take you and momo

shopping for anything you want

I smile

Fefe: anything?

Nath: yes my love, as long as I see that smile on your face then you have me by the balls

I giggle and he chuckles

Fefe: I love you Ndabezitha

Nath: I love you too maMorake

I peck his lips and get off him

We go to our room to prepare ourselves, momo is still sleeping so it will be easier to give her a bath

2 hours later we are done and off to Sandton city

We get there and shopped until we dropped. I'm surprised he didn't get annoyed or anything

Nath: let me take these to the car while you two find a place we can eat

Fefe: ok baby

He grabs me by the waist and kisses me

I pull out before he gets carried away like earlier mmm but the kiss made me want more

I wipe his lips with my thumb

Fefe: you want us to go home

He chuckles

Nath: if I was not starving I would say yes ma'am

Fefe: ok hurry up then

He takes our trolley and scurries away while momo and I look for a place which is child friendly

Finally decide on the bigmouth

Nathi comes through and we have a nice dinner. It's funny how momo has been behaving today

Fefe: she is even drinking her milk

Nath: its because of your positive energy my love. This little madam is attached to you. If your not ok She can sense it and now that your spirit have lifted

she is OK

I look at my beautiful daughter as she plays with her feet

Fefe: sometimes I resent her baby and it makes me feel like a bad mom

Nath: its understandable but God chose her for us my love, I will pray that the resentment washes away from your heart, le wena you should pray

I nod

Nath: ready to go

Fefe: yes

We get up and leave

My phone rings as I'm about to pick momo up so  
that I can strap her in the car seat

Mase flashes on my screen

I'm excited that she has unblocked me

Mase: for a person who can't make it to my child's  
funeral claiming that her child is still too young to be  
out and about. Maar your pictures are all over social  
media with the very same baby, playing happy  
family.

O slege tota fefe

She hangs up and I'm in tears

---



Hey munchies

Sorry for going awol

I have been so busy with work

Hope you guys enjoy

His Reign

Insert 136

Nkosinathi

As I am putting our takeaways in the front seat, I can tell gore fefe is taking forever to get into the car

Nath: baby

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: whats taking you so long

She sniffs

Fefe: nothing

She straps momo in and sits at the back with her.  
We'll that's how we normally travel when momo is in  
the car

Nath; I can sense your not ok my love

Fefe: I regret going out

Nath: hau why?

I turn to look at her and her face is red

Nath: yini sthandwa saam

She sniffs while buried on her phone typing

I get out of the car to her side and open the door

Nath: mama what's wrong, talk to me

Fefe: its mase baby

Nath: what did she do?

Fefe: she just called and told me crap and she is well within her rights.. baby I'm begging you, I don't want to be seen in a bad light and I really want to be there for her. Please baby can I go to the funeral. I will do all kinds of cleansing needed for momo to be ok

I sigh

Nath; if you can stay 3 months away from momo then we can pack our bags immediately when we get home

She looks at me in shock

Fefe: 3 months

I nod

Fefe: I didn't think this thing is so complicated

Nath: when she turns 1 everything will be normal because she would have reached full circle. Momo is not an ordinary child, her kind only come every hundred years and it is not guaranteed. She is what we call the rain queen. Her life won't be easy because of the evil people in this world so her first year you and her have to remain pure intact making

love was supposed to be out of the question.

Fefe: how come we are allowed to

Nath: because we are married and our ancestors were lenient enough to grant us that. What did mase say

She narrated the phone call and I just hugged her

Nath: I am sorry I suggested shopping forgetting that pictures will be taken of the royal family once we step out, it seems like having bodyguards around us can't protect us 100% but these pictures are so innocent.

I will have a chat with her when I'm in Taung but we can't tell her the real reason why you can't be there. Not a lot of people know that she is the rain queen and it should stay like that otherwise we lose our daughter

She nods

Nath: now let's wipe those tears

I help wipe her tears and peck her forehead

Nath: I am sorry you had to marry in to such a complicated family

Fefe: I guess it's my destiny since I gave birth to a special baby

We look at our special baby and she is napping. She is beautiful just like her mother

Nath: let me take us home

She nods and I close her door

We drive home with her Playlist on, I'm really trying to cheer her up so that momo does not gravitate to her energies when she gets up

Why didn't someone warn me how complicated this life is yoh!

Days later

I have decided to leave on Thursday morning for the memorial but if it was up to me I would leave Saturday morning and return immediately after the funeral just to be with my family. My parents took time off to be there for mama and I am forever grateful for their support. It's not everyday where a family goes all out for your in laws. I know mama bontle would also return the favour in a heartbeat

Khanyi has been trying her best and I'm proud of her. It's not easy but it has to be done. Being away

from your 6month old for 3 months is a lot for a new mom, even momo wouldn't survive because she loves her mom so much

She still prefers her then me and it's unlike baby girls yazi. I better start making plans for a mini me

I put my suit cover in the car and I'm done, ready to hit the road with my boy Siphoh. The girls left before us to help mase cope since fefe is not there

She standing at the door watching us get ready. I wave her down and she shakes her head

I walk to her and as suspected she is teary

Nath: you have been doing so good mama, please be strong for us



She nods

Nath: I will call you every hour neh

Fefe; k

Nath: kiss my princess for me

She nods

I kiss her cherry lips and give her a tight squeeze

Nath: I miss you already

Fefe: I love you

Nath: more then you know

I walk back to the car and thulani drives off

Narrator

It's the day of the funeral, the memorial was so sad even the department of education showed up because this is a serious case. The child went missing on school grounds and a teacher has been missing since the incident has happened

They went to his house and found evidence of the child being there. There is a warrant for his arrest and the community is angry

Mase was devastated when she heard who the culprit was. She looks horrible, she refuses to eat and she is forever crying

The family has opted that after the funeral She gets admitted for depression. Masego's brother is just lost, he feels ignored and neglected. He cried in so much pain when they explained to him that he will never get to go to school with masego again

Rakgadi came to terms with the fact that sego will be buried at the ancestral home all thanks to Langelihle. She actually fears him and nathi

Everyone is sitting under the glass marquee which is beautifully decorated. You would swear a celebrity is getting buried. There was a live streaming for fefe and all those who could not make it.

The school choir consisting of girls had palm tree crosses on hand as they sang "senzeni na"

Izikhalo zethu az'vhakali

Noma senzani na kuya fana

Kubuhlungu, ang'sa kwazi

Ngoba kunini sikhunga sililela a ba sishiyileyo, ngo  
mzimba

Sishiye ke na ba sishiye, ngo mphefum'lo

Kuzode kube nini na eh?

Hayi siyaphela ba, oh

That got the crowd in tears. Mase was all dried out  
She couldn't even shed one tear, giving her  
daughter her last bath took every bit of strength  
from her. Funny how her baby daddy was able to  
show face but she didn't have the energy for that

He sat next to her and tried to hold her hand but she  
moved it.

The pastor carried on with the service

Past: this song that these beautiful angels just sang  
touched a nerve. I realized we as men have failed  
our women. We are here to protect and serve yet we  
are the ones that need to be protected against

This is not the first time this happens in our country

He sighs

Past: what have we done, what have done? That's all they are asking

He takes out his hanky and wipes his eyes

Sniffs fills the marquee and the church choir sings "we bless your name" trying to uplift the spirit of the congregation

Past: thank you choir, we will now proceed to masego's final resting place. May we kindly follow after the family

Everyone evacuates the marquee and go to the

graveyard. Nathi and pinky have sandwiched mase for support

When masego's little pink coffin was lowered. Mase's loud cry filled the graveside, it was strong and bold and no one could do anything but to rub her back and hug her

Sego's classmate threw in the palm crosses. The little grave was covered and everyone returned home for refreshments. Mase was taken straight to a private hospital in a nearby town. Langa had made necessary arrangements for her

While everyone was seated and eating

Lef: I'm thinking I should go back after a week just to help bontle because I don't trust sekgabisho

Lan: I am also staying because there is something I have to deal with

Lefika looks at him and he pretends to be looking at something out there

Lef; Zulu

Lan: mami

Lef: do you know where he is?

He looks away

Lef: Langelihle!

He nods

He can never hide things from her till this day

Lef: kill him

She gets up and marches to the house

Luyanda stays silent and so do the brothers

Nkosinathi sits next to his dad

Lean: how's ofents e

Nath: I got tiisetso to calm her down, the scene at the graveside devastated her

Leth: I can imagine

He sighs

Nath: so you guys know the culprit?

They communicate with their eyes and nathi



catches on

Nath: I will take that as a yes

Lan: ndoda if we tell you, you can't be involved. 3 months away from your family is not worth it trust me. Let us handle him, wena after eating get in the car and go to your family

Nath: baba... who is he

Lan: I need you to promise me first

Leth: langa don't tell him here

Nath: but malume I won't do anything irrational

Luyanda and leano laugh out loud

Lan: trust me your going to act irrational

Nath: was it an attack because of us

Luy: nope, it was just a sick bastard who lusts on young girls

He nods

They continue eating afterwards the ladies come through to take their plates and serve them some beverages. Nathi is antsy but tries to act normal

Nath: so when are you guys planning on telling me who this person is

Luya: you are definitely Lefika's son

Nath: was I ever in question

Luya: fokof sannie

The brothers laugh

Nath: I am going to fine you Bab omncane

Luya: what proof do you have

Nath: ubaba

Lan; hai I will only be a witness if I'm highly compensated

They laugh

Nath: baba please

Lan: patience ndoda

Nath: eish baba

Later on they drive to zakes place

Lan: did you fix the room that I asked for

Zak: yebo

Lan: larona

Nath: ba

Lan: let's go to this room because wena you can't be anywhere near this neh

Nath: ok

They walk into the room

Lan: sit down ndoda

He sits on the chair that's facing a monitor

Lan: cuff him

Nath: dad that won't be necessary

Lan: cuff him

They cuff him and nathi shakes his head

Guy; secured

Lan: sure

Nath: really dad? Mom will know about this

Langa chuckles

Lan: a whole king is going to tell his mommy

His dad sits in front of him

Lan: the guy who had his way with masego is the same guy who tried to rape fefe

He is silent for sometime and looks up at his father

Nath: I'm going to kill him

Lan: no your not

Nath: baba please

Lan: now do you see why we have you strapped to this chair

Nathi tries to get out of the cuffs but his struggling

Lan: you are going to hurt yourself relax and watch us kill him for you

Nathi's eyes have turned red and is trying his best to get out of the cuffs

He starts roaring

Langa leaves and locks the door

"Baba! Baba! Baba!"

---

Unedited

His Reign

Insert 137

Langelihle

I walk back to the other room that has Greg captive while nathi is locked in the control room. The Seer warned me about nathi when his angry especially when it has something to do with the females in his life

It's territorial hence I had to chain him like a dog

Nath: baba! Baba! Baba!

I ignore him

Luy: I hope we will be able to calm him down when this is over

Lea: kante kahle kahle what is going on with him

Lethabo chuckles

Leth: you are even mixing it up with Zulu, keng are you scared

Luyanda laughs at the realisation

Lan: he has our family spirit animal within him, remember when he went away for 6 months or so

Lea: yea

Lan: they were teaching him how to tame it

We hear a growl



Zak: heh skhulu your son managed to get out of the cuffs

Lea: heh!

The look on leano's face is priceless

Lea: guys what the fuck

We laugh

Luy: let's get going before leano pee's himself

We laugh again

All this time Greg is seated, tired on the chair and just listening to us. He seems like he has given up on life

Lan: so Greg your and attractive guy, you have a paying job and even have qualifications but you still can't get a girl your age to fulfill your fantasies

I mean the are girls who are over 18 in this area, you could ask Any of them out, splash some money here and there then Bob is your uncle

Luy: brother maybe his mack skills are weak or maybe his penis is too small that's why he feels its best to kidnap little girls

Leth: I think Luyanda is on the money

Lan: zakes strip him I want to see

Zakes looks at me, yea I am going to treat him like my boys because I trusted him to look after this family and he dropped the ball

Lan: zakes my wife expects me in bed by 10

Zakes pulls off his pants

Luy: I told you guys

We laugh

We hear a thud and I check the monitor out

Lan: let's make this quick because nathi has broken all the cuffs and his banging against the door

Lea; wa renge!

The guys laugh

Leano shifts to the table and puts on gloves, he grabs the scalpel and slices off Greg's mushroom head off

Luy: leano maan, we where supposed to make him hard before that

Greg is screaming in agony, while leano pours chillie oil on his penis

Lea: there is an animal in the next room ready to attack and I don't want to be around to see that happen

Instead of being mad at leano I am in stitches but honestly nathi can not be part of this for the sake of his family

Zakes slaps Greg because his making a noise

Zake: when mas ego was crying out for help did you have mercy on her you sick pervet

Greg: I'm sorry, I'm sorry.. I will hand myself in.

Please

Lan: bring in the guys, jail time has passed you

Zakes snaps his fingers and one of his men walks outside and returns with two slender guys. You can tell they are rock hard, they have been watching porn

Leth: guys thats your meal for the day

Greg is confused

They untie him but he does not have the strength to run or fight because the pain running through his scrotum is unbearable

The guys position him

Guy: eish boss what if he bites me

Luy: we will pull out all his teeth with this, he better comply or he dies

He nods and pushes his penis into his mouth

Greg gags and as his still concentrating on the penis in his mouth the other guy shoves his penis in his bum

Greg screams with a penis in his mouth it sounds like a pig being slaughtered

The guy pounds harder and harder

Leth: let's wait outside gents I need a smoke

We all look at him as in what the fuck

Leth: you know what I mean

I chuckle and we walk off. I know my friend his a bit uncomfortable with this situation

Nathi keeps throwing himself at the door and I am actually worried. I press on his phone to call khanyi but mute the mic on my side

Fefe: baby?

Silence

Fefe: munchie

I hear my granddaughter making baby sounds in the background

Fefe: nathi why are you quiet

She waits for a few seconds before hanging up

The thuds are silent, it worked like a charm

Lea: wow kante all we needed was his wife's voice  
to calm him down

I nod

Lea: did luyanda know

Lan: yes

He chuckles



Lea; that's why he was calm this whole time

We laugh

10 minutes later we walk in and the guys are done.  
This pig is laying on the floor mouth wide open and  
his anus is bleeding

I am all of a sudden not in the mood to torture him  
further so I grab some acid and pour it all over his  
body

He screams in agony

Leth: maara langa you and leano are taking the fun  
out of this

Lan: my wife said..

Guys: ohhhh ho

Leth: my sister really did a number on you

They laugh and I don't give a fuck, I'm actually over this

Lan: when the acid is done.. burn him, deliver his ashes to his home with a typed note. Make sure no DNA is on the paper

Zak: sure boss

I walk to the control room, to find nathi on the chair with his hands on his head

Lan: ndoda

He looks up at me

Lan: his dead let's go

He hesitates but eventually gets up

Nath: I need to be with my family

He sniffs

Lan: not today, sleep it off and I will personally fly you out in the morning

He nods

Nkosinathi

Being in a trance is draining and I hate it

My knuckles are bruised, my wrists yoh and my

body is aching. I know my dad meant well but I'm angry

We get to the hotel and I go straight to my room to take a shower. Fefe's mom built us a nice back room well it's like a small house. It has a bathroom, kitchenette and our bedroom for when we come over but I can't stay there without my wife

I call her after seeing her missed calls

Fefe: oh thank God I was worried about you

I take a deep breath

Fefe: are you ok

Nath: I need you and our daughter

Fefe: come home

Nath: I'm on my way

Fefe: I will wait up

Nath: no my love, I will wake you up when I arrive

Fefe; ok munchie

I grab my clothes and throw them in a bag

In 3:30 hours I arrive in jhb, I go straight to the shower to get myself cleansed before I attend to my person

After sometime in the shower, I feel a cold breeze nyana and I know it's my wife joining me

Fefe: you didn't wake me up

Nath: I'm sorry sweetheart, I wanted to be clean for you

She hugs me as the water hits our bodies

You can tell she has been crying all day because her eyes are puffy and red. All she needs now is some tender love and care

We are dancing in the shower to a tune only we can hear. I move her face from chest and devour her lips

Nath: up

I say in between kisses and she does as told. She wraps her feet on my waist and her back hits the cold shower tiles.

Narrator

The next day everyone is preparing to leave but langa and lefika. They will leave the next day

Lelo: life is short yazi

Chad pecks her forehead

Lera: that was by far the saddest funeral I have ever attended

Siph: its in my top 5

Kuhl: has anyone seen fefe's husband

Chad: I saw him leaving late last night

Siph: fefe probably blew the whistle

They laugh

Apparently fefe fed nathi ikorobela

Chad: babe, you also need to feed me what ever nkosi was fed

Kuhle chuckles

Siph: you moved to Cape Town for her

He blushes

Chad: maybe I should just marry her

They laugh but Chad remains serious

Lera: wait are you serious sihle

He digs in his pocket and lelo gets up real fast



Lelo: baby no, not like this... it's too soon

Chad: is there ever a perfect time

She holds his face in her hands

Lelo: we have the rest of our lives together my love  
can we just wait a bit

Everyone is silent at the breakfast table just  
listening to them

Chad: it was not too soon for your mom and dad

Lelo: sihle please stop comparing us to them

Chad: mxm your only saying this because of your  
brother

He gets up

Lelo: baby it's not like that

Chad: when you guys are done you will find me in the vbus

He walks away and lelo sighs

Lera: if your rejecting him because of nathi than you are a fool

Lelo: it's not like that

Kuhle shakes his head

Siph: nkosi is with his wife and kid at the moment, while your are rejecting your boyfriend

Lelo: guys I'm not ready for marriage, this is not about buti

Lef: who is not ready for what

Everyone remains quiet while lelo walks off to find sihle

Lan: why is my daughter looking so distraught

Lera: I think she is holding back on her relationship with sihle to please nkosi

Lefika frowns

Lef: I thought they had a talk

Kuhl: ma you wouldn't understand

Leth: did you think I was 100% OK after finding out about you and this idiot? Give him time

Zam: baby nathi needs to let go hai

Luy: where is he vele

Kuhl: probably in his wife's arms

Luyanda laughs

Lan: nxa ja neh

Lef: baby you need to have a chat with your daughter

Back in jhb

Nathi is woken up by his daughter trying to open his eyes

Nath: hei wena

She giggles and slaps his face

Nath: baby!

Fefe enters the room from the closet

Fefe: yes

Nath: why did you put her on the bed

Fefe: she was sleeping when I put her there

Nath: why are you up so early? Didn't I give it to you just the way you like

She blushes

The little madam starts demanding his attention

Nath: hei wena I'm talking to my wife

He starts pecking her chubby cheeks and she giggles away

Her mom goes back into the closet while father and daughter spend time together

His Reign

Insert 138

Narrator

Fefe goes to the kitchen while nathi changes momo and gets her ready. She decides to make something quick but mouth watering for her little family

By the time nathi is done, he gets to the TV room and finds a cute setup for them

Nath: if this is how a man is welcomed back home then I need to leave more often

Fefe: leave and you will find another occupying your

position

He turned to face her with an angry face

Nath: what the fuck!

Fefe: Nkosinathi language

Momo slaps his cheeks and he gently removes her hands

Nath: that should be the last time you utter those words nxa

He sits down and fefe rolls her eyes

Fefe: you are overly sensitive today

He does not respond

Fefe: momo

She looks at her mom

Fefe: why is daddy acting like a girl today

She starts mumbling and clapping her cute hands

Nath: can we say grace the food is getting cold

Fefe: we have a warmer for a reason, please put momo on the side

He looks at her for a few seconds and sets momo free. Fefe moves closer and straddles him



Nathi's hands automatically go to her bum and hers around his neck. She pecks his cheek

Fefe: Mageba

She pecks his forehead

Fefe: Zulu ka Mandela Ngokulandela

Pecks his other cheek and his softening up

Fefe: Izinkomo Zamadoda

She pecks his lips

Fefe: Zulu Omnyama

Pecks his chin

Fefe: Ndabezitha, Ngicela ungixolele

He chuckles

Nath: you are lucky that your cute

Fefe: after all that zulu you find and all you can say  
I'd that I'm cute

Before he could respond, momo had tossed the  
glass of orange juice aside. Her parents turned and  
breakfast was a cocktail

Fefe: buhle!

She got off her man's lap to attend to her but that  
stern voice from her mom made her cry

Nath: bring her here

Momo didn't hesitate

Fefe: now breakfast is ruined

Nath: its just food baby

Fefe: mmmm

Nath: by the way baby, I have been meaning to alert you

Fefe continues cleaning up momo's mess

Nath: my love we are king and queen we need to go back to the kingdom

She stops to look at him

Nath: only until you get another opportunity

She nods and continues. Nathi knows that she is not happy about it but that's their destiny and no one can change it

A few months later

The Zulu's moved back to the motherland and it has been nothing but work. The counsel are a bit more understanding since they heard rumours that nathi is replacing them

Momo's nanny was replaced since she has been in hospital for the longest time

Fefe: babe

Nath: yes baby

Fefe: we need to go shopping, my clothes are getting a bit tight

He walks towards her and checks her out

Nath: are you trying to tell me something

She laughs

Fefe: even the Seer said there is nothing nana

Nath: a man can only dream

They are flying to jhb for the day nathi calls it business but its a big surprise for his wife

Nath: I don't want to be late my love let's get going

He is wearing a 3 piece suit and the Mrs is in her formals too

Fefe: momo is going to freak out when she wakes up

Nath: we really need to stop dancing to her tune

Fefe: she is our first

Nath: hai let's go

They walk together hand in hand. Everyone bows as they walk through the palace until they get to the car which will take them to their private air space

Fefe: so I was thinking for momo's birthday we don't throw her a party but we choose 10 different disadvantaged homes. 5 in kzn and 5 in the northwest. We buy groceries enough for a month and clothes for Christmas

Nath: her birthday is next month mos

Fefe: its never too early to celebrate the festive and  
November is practically Christmas

Nath: how do we choose these families

Fefe: we send out a private investigator to verify

Nath; how about we unannounce it to the public that  
we are thinking of sponsoring 10 homes for the  
festive just to attract sponsors who like the  
limelight so that we can sponsor 5 homes per  
province then our private investigator would have  
already identified these homes

Fefe: mmm I didn't want to involve the media

Nath: I know my love but I am a business person, I  
see the opportunity to feed more homes

Fefe: can't we just ask among the family and keep it  
at that

He shrugs

Nath: we also have to involve the counsel to this decision because a royal baby's first birthday is always celebrated by the masses

Fefe: we have our work cut out for us neh

Nath: but I love the initiative and the buck stops with the king and queen

Fefe: thank you my love

They share a kiss

In other news

Lelo has called it quits with Sihle because of the amount of pressure he's putting on her. Chad went back to his old ways after begging her for a month. Lelo is miserable that she is even failing at school

Nathi is not aware of all this because his life keeps him on his feet at all times



Lerato and siphos have opted for IVF because the oven is not baking fast enough but the love that they share is amazing

Mase and fefe recently started talking after bontle intervened. Even though their relationship is no longer the same they try.

Mase has been going to therapy and taking baby steps

Nkosinathi

We arrived in jhb and we are off to the high Court. Today is the day I get even for my baby. No one humiliates my woman and gets away with it, I know she said I should leave it but fuck this shit

We arrive at the court house

Fefe: baby whats this?

Nath: we are here to witness your previous colleagues at work

Fefe: pears on/peters on and sons? (Can't remember the name we used)

Nath: yup

She frowns

Nath: relax my love

They lawyers walk in with their clients

Fefe: that's Raj baby

I pretend like I didn't know

Nath: oh ok

I nod

The trial goes on

After an eventful court case, I am all smiles. One of the peterson boys walk up to me

J rp: Zulu

Nath: J r

J rp: so it's you

I chuckle

Nath: your not even going to greet my beautiful wife

He looks at her and he nods

J rp: I can smell your dirty paws all over this.

Nath: first you disrespect my wife by nodding and not greeting her appropriately. Now I have dirty paws mmm your lucky I'm in a good mood

Baby let's go

He tries to punch me but his lap dog Mike holds him back

Mike; J r not here... Mrs Zulu if this is how you play forget about your career taking off

His phone rings

Mike: hello

Caller,.....

Mike: no sir it was just this case...

Caller.....

Mike: no no I can assure you that you are in good hands

He checks his phone while still on the line

Mike: fuck!

J rp: what

Mike: our major clients are calling to terminate

contracts

I chuckle

Nath: good day gentlemen

I walk away with my wife on my arm

Fefe: Nkosinathi...

Nath: shhhhhhh my love we will talk during lunch

She kept quiet

I logged onto social media and the law firm was trending

We arrived at aurum and we got directed to our

seats

Fefe: explain

Nath: may we have a bottle of Dom vintage and some water for the table

Wait: yes your majesty

He walks away and fefe rolls her eyes.

Nath: I wanted us to celebrate before I tell you what happened

Fefe: we can not rejoice on someone's misery

Nath: some people wait for karma I can't. What if I was destined to be their karma

Fefe; don't play God baby

I chuckle

Nath: I will go to the ends of the world just to protect you. I would even kill to protect my own.

She gasps

Nath: baby don't act like you have not seen the signs

Fefe: yea nana, the problem is we are playing God and My career is on the line

Nath: hogwash and you know it

The waiter opens our bottle and he leaves after taking our food order

Fefe: did you break any laws while doing what ever you did

Nath: if you call hacking cameras and server rooms illegal then yea but nothing will trace back to us even if they tried



That law firm will come down to its knees

Fefe; people will lose their jobs

Nath: uncle Lethabo is opening up a new law firm soon. Molefe & Zulu. If they are interested we can absorb them and whenever we are ready you can start your internship

Fefe: starting from the bottom

She pecks my lips

Nath: you know how it is

Fefe: so tell me what you did

Nath: after they humiliated you I met up with Max and Kyle

They hacked into all electronic devices of every

employee, their cameras at work and at home but only for top management. We also replaced their cleaning company with our people and paid of the owner

We had eyes and ears everywhere

Now Raj is sloppy he used to share all the information of the cases his working on with his gf and we would randomly send what we have to the opposition

Management started questioning themselves about him thinking that his sharing information with other law firms so that he can get ahead

Fefe: how you get you man is how you will loose him type of vibes

I laugh

Nath; not you my baby, you have me by the balls

Fefe; I know

Nath: so we started attacking the big fishes their main clients that bring in the big bucks. They normally investigate their clients after consultation to make sure they are being truthful but they normally keep that info for a rainy day

We remotely took over Mike's phone and blackmailed their clients. Everytime he receives a call or text it goes through to our dummy phone for scanning then if we good we send through

Luckily we didn't deal with the criminals because innocent lives would have been lost but we created doubt in their minds

So everytime they went to court the opposition will have one up on them. It blew most of their cases on the face

Today was just the grand finale because from the 15th of January Molefe and Zulu will be opened for business

I convinced them to tap into this market with a brilliant business plan but in 10 years time we will either buy in to be a partner or they will sell all their shares to us and it will just be Zulu up there and my wife as head partner

Fefe: when I prayed for a good husband who is going to make me rich. God understood the assignment

.

She leans in to kiss me

His Reign

Insert 139

Ofentse

Not in a bad way but I thank God for the day I had that accident because I found the one that God specifically designed for me. Nathi is my everything, he has shown me love. I swear not even my father loved me like he does but then again you can not measure a parent's love

You can't even compare it but I feel my husband is right up there

Fefe: my love can we fly to Cape Town instead of home

He frowns

Fefe: please my love

I pout

Nath; I promised mami that we will have dinner at home before we leave, plus buhle is giving her nanny a hard time

I hold his hand

Fefe: let me speak to mami and if she is OK with it can we go?

Nath: buhle?

Fefe: she won't die and you are the one who said we spoil her a lot akere

He sighs

Nath: what are we going to do in Cape Town

Fefe: fresh air baby

Nath: but we have Durban

Fefe: Nkosinathi please

He stares at me as I pout

Nath: fine

He lifts his hand for the waiter

Wait: yes your majesty

I want to laugh because nathi hates protocol

Nath: the bill please

Wait: your bill has been settled

Nath: by who

Wait: I am not sure but I was told by my manager

Nath: can you call your manager

Fefe; baby just leave it, tip the guy the amount of our bill and let's go

I see that his not happy about this but does as I say. The waiter can not believe his eyes and he keeps on thanking us. We get up and leave

Nath: ofentse that was not cool, no one has the right to pay for our dates but me

Fefe: askies hle nana

Nath: this better be the last time

He calls our pilot to let him know our destination has changed and ask for clearance



Fefe; let's wait ko go mami while we wait for clearance

He nods

My baby is sulking, I think he just does not want to go to Cape Town

We get home but before getting out the car,, I shift closer to nathi and his busy on the phone

Fefe: baby

Nath: mmm

Fefe: look at me please

He locks his phone and looks at me

Fefe: please trust me neh the same way when I am not aware that I need help you always come through for me. Can I at least just try

He sighs and nods

Fefe: let's get in before the pilot calls us

He opens the door and I decide to use the same door he will be using to get out

Nath; I was going to open the door for you

Fefe: I know

He takes my hand and we walk in, while thulani parks the car

The minute we enter the house it's just noisy

Nath: I wonder what's going on

Fefe: maybe all the kids are here

We get to the TV room

Tii: thuto weh! I told you guys to play outside!

They run around her and nala spots us

Nal: momo

She points at us, thuto stops running

Thut: shishi!

I smile as they come towards us. We kneel down to

catch them and you can't miss the smile on my husband's face

Fefe: hello my little angels

I kiss both of them all over their faces and they giggle

Tii: little angels my foot

We laugh

Thut: we are angels

Nath: yes you are

He picks both of them up

Fefe: hi titi

Tii: hey guys, yoh thanks for showing up otherwise my head would be still spinning

We laugh

Nath: why are you guys giving aunty titi a hard time

Thut: we are just playing

Fefe: what happened to the play room

Nala: momo were is momo

Yup she calls me momo when momo is not around sometimes

Thut: her name is not momo, it's fents e or shishi

Fefe: your brother will answer you, okae mami

Tii: she stepped out a few minutes ago a re there is a crisis at the boutique

Fefe: yoh I hope its not hectic

Nathi is sitting on the couch with the kids and I join him

Tii: can I get you guys something to drink or eat

Nala: ice ceam

Tii: no Nala today is not ice cream day

Thut: please aunty titi

They pout

Fefe: the princess is going to be worse because of you

Nath: don't curse my child

I chuckle

Thut: shishi where is momo

Fefe: I left her at home

Thut: isn't this home

She points at the walls

Nathi chuckles

Fefe: the Zulu home

Both: ohhhhhh

Yes it's the zulu home because of the language  
spoken there

Thut: can we visit

Nath: after school closes

Both: yay!

Tiis etso brings us snacks and juice but we are still full and the girls continue chatting. Apparently bumble has a boyfriend and nathi is not happy about it

Finally the pilot calls and we have to trick the girls because I am not ready for their tears

Nath: how about you guys go play in the play room then momo and I will go buy ice cream for you guys

Thut: her name is not momo

I laugh

Nala: bhuti I want to go and buy ice cream



Nath: not today its too late for you to go outside

Nala: but Dada goes with us

Nathi looks at me

Nath: you are the one that wants to go to CT

I sigh

Fefe: girls I have decided to fetch momo and you know we can't hold momo with dirty hands

They nod

Fefe: so go and ask aunty titi to help you bath so that when we come back you can play with momo

They start jumping up and down

Thut: aunty titi!

They run to her and we quickly escape, luckily  
thulani was on standby

We make a clean escape

Nath: poor kids

I laugh

Fefe: my dad used to do that to me. He would say  
ok go and pack your bags so that we can leave with  
you. While I am still packing I would hear the gate  
closing and I would try chasing the car in tears

They laugh

Fefe; a few months later he tries that stunt again. I go to my room grab the plastic that stores my panties and run to the car. Getting me out was a mission, I would even climb on top of the moving car

Nathi and thulani can't stop laughing

Nath: so.. so.. you felt that as long as you have your undies your set

I laugh while nodding

We get to lanseria and board the jet in less then 2hrs we in Cape Town driving to lelo's apartment

Nath: are we going back home today

Fefe: its 6pm now, how about we leave tomorrow morning

He nods

He has been quiet since we boarded the plane

He dials a number

Nath: Mandy hey

Caller.....

Nathl: listen please grab my wife and I comfortable clothes for tomorrow. Send them to lelos apartment

I whisper

Fefe: are we sleeping there

He shrugs his shoulders

Nath: listen get us a presidential suite at the one and only. Will confirm check in, they should stock our toiletries and favorites snacks

Call.....

Nath.: Thank you Mandis a

He hangs up

Fefe: you know lelo's place has enough space

Nath: who knows maybe Chad has fucked her in all the rooms

Fefe: baby!

He continues with his phone

Fefe: so mandisa is Mandy now

His attention is now on me

Nath: she prefers to be called Mandy

Fefe: mmmm

Mandisa is his PA, she works remotely thanks to technology. They are constantly face timing and texting

She is the same age as him and has a son, the reason why she works remotely is because her son had just started day care and it took him sometime to adjust so my husband was kind enough to give her time because she comes highly recommended

She will only move to Bergville next year. Mandisa is definitely his type, trust me I know

He continues to text on his phone

Fefe: does she know your sizes and our toiletries

Nath: yebo

Wtf, I keep quiet until we arrive at lelo's apartment. Today I want to concentrate on rebuilding their relationship. We will discuss mandisa some other time

We get out of the car and knock. It took lelo some time to open the door. When she opened the door she was shocked to see us and I was shocked to see how much weight she had lost. She has been avoiding everyone nje

Fefe: lelothando

Lelo: hey fefe

Nath:lolo

Lelo: hey

She opens the door wide and you can't miss the weed smell. It seems she was watching TV instead of studying

We sit down

Lelo: how can I help you guys

Fefe: so we can't visit our favourite sister

She chuckles

Lelo: have you guys given me a heads up. Now I can't offer you guys anything but cheese curls



Nath; you don't have food

He looks at her with a frown

Nath: what do you do with your allowance

Fefe: baby, we not here to interrogate her

He keeps quiet

Fefe: guys you know I love both of you and this tension between you needs to stop

Nath: but baby...

Fefe: babakhe give me a chance

I turn to lelo

Fefe: do you love your brother

Lelo: that's obvious

Fefe: no its not because you get siblings that grow out of love. So answer

Lelo: I love my brother

Fefe: good.. nathi do you love lelo

Nath: yes I love her

Fefe: good, love is the foundation of all of this. Babe when we started dating a lot of things and people where against this but lelo was always there for us

She would defend our relationship like it was her own. Imagine if we didn't have the support of our loved ones we would have started our relationship on a fucked up foundation and it would have crumbled when all the trials presented themselves

Baby as much as you have given them your blessings by word, they need to see your support. You and lelo used to be thick as thieves now a week or month can go by without talking

Lelo values your opinion so much that she can't be herself in the relationship. She is walking on eggshells and you ending your friendship with Sihle didn't help the situation

My love you are being selfish, look at Lelo she does not look like the Lelo we know. The Lelo we know fails 50% but to actually not qualify to write some modules and you still believe she is OK?

This house reeks of weed, she doesn't even have food in the house. Think Zulu!

They are both looking at me

Fefe: Nkosinathi open your heart, to give them peace. Imagine if Sihle had been mad at you for dating me? Akere you guys don't date each other's exs

He nods

Fefe: if it's nathi then everyone has to conform. Do you know that sihle and siphos were looking out for you even after you beat me up

He looks down

That is one memory he would like to forget

Fefe: he is always there for you. When we have funerals in taung he shows up no questions asked

You told me they are practically family. Wouldn't it be better to have someone you know date your sister? I know sihle is dodgy but he had actually cleaned up his act

Nath: for how long? His back to his old ways now

Fefe: pain does that to people baby. He got rejected in front of his people and he doesn't understand why because lelo gave him a lame excuse

Lelo why did you reject him

She looks at nathi

Lelo: I didn't want to loose my brother and I am not ready for marriage. I am still young for that

Fefe: if your brother was cool with yout relationship

Lelo: I am not ready for marriage though

Fefe: I was also not ready but I did it because I believe we where destined to be together but the one thing you should not do is say yes when you feel like your not ready.. if we can mend this bridge with your brother, then mend their relationship are you willing to sit down with sihle and make him

understand that your not ready?

Lelo: yes

I look at nathi

Nath: I am willing to try

Fefe: baby your sister is probably on drugs to try and cope plus she is failing at school.

His taken aback

Nath: ok baby I will try my best. I promise

Fefe: Bible?

Nath: Bible

Fefe: can you guys hug it out

They get up and hug

Lelo starts crying and I excuse myself. I know she is not on drugs, she occasionally smokes weed. Maru would kill her if she did,

I check her fridge for some water and there is absolutely nothing in there. That Mandy better deliver groceries to this place tomorrow

When I return to the lounge they are on a video call with mami, baba and kuhle. I guess it's family time, how I wish I had that mxm

Nath: babe come and say hi

I walk over to them and wave because nathi caught me off guard, I was getting in my feels. ..

Lef: ofentse you left us with trouble hehe the girls

don't want to go to bed because you promised to bring momo

We all laughed

His Reign

Insert 140

Narrator

After the mini reunion the king and queen left for their hotel room. Nathi was still not comfortable sleeping at the apartment.

When they arrived at the hotel fefe was silent, I think she is bothered about the whole mandisa saga. When did she know which cosmetics they use because she is the one that buys their toiletries



Nath: babe

Fefe: mmm

Nath: you seem down I thought you would be happy after this

She smiles and gets up to go and freshen up. Nathi let's it go and joins her in the shower

After their shower, nathi checks the bar fridge and all their favorites are in there

Nath: yoh baby Mandy did good yazi

Fefe: ok

Fefe takes out her phone and dials momo's nanny while nathi flips through the channels

After she is done with the call, she curls up and closes her eyes

Nath: khanyi what's wrong

You can hear the concern in his voice

Fefe: I just miss momo that's all

Nath: don't worry baby we are leaving immediately after breakfast

Fefe: I am not hungry so you will dine alone

Nath: our last meal was a snack on the jet baby, I ordered your favorite and you are going to eat

Fefe: who ordered you or Mandy

The ball has dropped and nathi has added one plus one

Nath: I can't fire her baby She is really good and you have seen the numbers. She is not just a PA

Fefe: ok

Nath: come on ofents e, you know my heart

Fefe: the same way you beat me even though you knew my heart

Tududu

Nkosinathi

It's been a hectic couple of weeks since our trip to Cape Town and my sister and I we are slowly finding our way back to each other. I made time to speak to sihle, i warned him a little and threw some punches here and there but we are OK

I don't know if his back with lelo but one thing I know she says she does not want to get married

until she is 23 at least. What happened to "I want to follow in my mom's foot steps"

Things have been uncomfortable with my wife and I. We only discuss momo's birthday, the kingdom or our business

I can't remember the last time we made love, I know she just gives it to me because of her "duties". It lacks that connection that we have.

Mandy is a superwoman I tell you, why she is not quitting and starting her own thing is beyond me but I wouldn't want to loose her. Fefe is being a bit unreasonable because I have never given her reason to doubt me

I have spoilt her too much and this time she won't get her way

Our bedroom door opens and it's my wife in her gym gear, she has been working out every day. When I try to join her she changes her times

Fefe: hi

Nath: shap

She goes to the shower and that has been our marriage. Tomorrow it's our daughter's birthday and we are handing out the hampers we promised the less fortunate

Our PI did a great job by locating those homes with the assistance of census. We have our family members handing out food parcels and clothing to the 5 families in each province

My wife wanted to do NW but the council advised us to do KZN together. I know we were not planning to have a party for buhle but mandisa

convinced me to plan a surprise party for my angel

Fefe doesn't know about it because if she finds out it's Mandy's idea she will probably divorce me. The family will gather here after the food parcels have been delivered

It's a pity my grandfather won't be there as he's been sick, mom says it's old age but I pray for him all the time. He's my only surviving grandparent, he has taught me a lot and I pray he would live to see momo grow up

Fefe: what time should I be ready tomorrow

I sigh

Nath: sthandwa sami this was your idea but you don't sound enthusiastic about it

Fefe: not tonight Zulu

I sigh again

Nath: the heli will be ready by 10 and hopefully we will be done by 3

Fefe: ok

She goes to her closet to lotion herself and comes back in a cotton nightie

Send help

Narrator

The next day momo's parents are in her nursery with a cupcake singing a happy birthday

She is all smiles but keeps trying to reach out for the cupcake

Fefe: oh my munchie

Nath: I thought I was munchie

Fefe ignores him

Fefe: pearl is her bag packed

Pearl: yes ma'am

Fefe: let's go

They go and do some charity work and the media is there, fefe is extremely angry at nathi because the one thing she asked was that no media

She gave nathi the look



Nath: mamakhe I didn't know I swear

They got out of the car and did not give the media attention. She covered momo with a light blanket

The families where so happy to be graced by the royal family. They got to chat with them a little

Meanwhile in the palace a coco melon themed party was underway. Mandisa was there to coordinate and her son was hot on her heels

In the helicopter the royals are returning to the palace.. mono is on her father's chest as she is taking her afternoon nap

Fefe: can we discuss the circus that just happened

Nath: I am looking into it, will revert when I find out who leaked all of this

Fefe; we invaded the privacy of the families we are helping, this has left a bitter taste in my mouth. I wonder how they feel

Nath; same here baby, I will get to the bottom of this and I will personally go to these families to apologise for what transpired

She nods

They arrive in Bergville and the private jet is back. The Molefe one is here too with other hired helicopters

Fefe: the family is here?

Nath: yea, I think they wanted to spend the day with us and update us on their visits to the other provinces

Fefe: does that mean my mom is here

He nods with a smile on his face because its been a while not seeing his wife's face light up like this

His been buying her flowers, private dinners but she is just in a foul mood. He even went to the Seer to ask if she is pregnant he said no but something is bothering her in her heart. "It can't be the mandis a issue or am I being ignorant" that's what he keeps saying to himself

When they landed the car was already waiting for them and momo wakes up.

Pearl sits in the front while the royals take the back seats

Fefe: hei my baby..

Momo is still glued to her father's chest but looking

at her mom. She is a bit cranky because she just woke up

Fefe: do you know that you are 1 today heh momo?

She smiles as her mom plays with her, nathi reaches out for fefes hand and she let's him hold it

He whispers

Nath: I love you guys so much

She nods and he pecks momo

Finally they arrive at the palace and fefe can not contain her excitement

Nath; relax my love, let's walk in together as a

family

Fefe: lol hurry up then

Nathi wishes he could bottle up her excitement just so when she is back to her moods he can give her a dose

They walk into the palace and everyone is in the garden

"Surprise"

Everyone shouts and momo gets a fright of her life. The smile on fefe's face is wiped because she is confused

Momo is crying and nathi is trying to keep her calm but all momo wants is her mom. Nathi hands her over and fefe calms her down

Lef: momo une drama yazi

Ler: is momo not my biological child though

They laugh

Hugs are given while momo doesn't want to go to anyone

Fefe; she just woke up that's why she is so cranky  
shame

Lan: it's because you guys don't visit with her anymore

Nath: and that's all my fault, baby let's go and see our surprise party

Kuhl: lol hayibo it's our princess birthday Nina nigenaphi

They laugh

The mood is easy and everything is perfect

Fefe: this is perfect for my little princess

Thut: shishi!

Nala: momo

Momo gets excited and she starts jumping on her mom's arms

Fefe: off you go

She hugs them and they are all over momo

Momo can't walk as yet but with assistance she tries

Nath: you like?

She nods

A waiter hands them a glass of champagne

Them: thank you

Fefe: let me go and greet everyone

He pecks her cheek and she leaves

Nathi goes to the guys while fefe goes and greets everyone. The whole squad is here, the kids are supervised

Lelo: ma today I'm getting waisted yoh the exams where hectic



Bont: I prayed for you my child don't worry

Lelo: thank you mama yoh I needed all the prayers

Nat: enough about depressing things

Zam: I will drink to that

Ler: yoh Girl who ever planned this party you must give me his/her numbers

Fefe: I didn't even know there is going to be a party

Lef: nathi kept it a secret until last night. His lucky we are well connected hence we are here otherwise it would have been a flop

They laugh

Fefe: I will refer you to the events company I know my husband would not pull this off

They laugh

Food was served in different stations

There was a loud cry and fefe could not miss her daughter's voice. She got up from the picnic setup and followed her voice

She found her in pearl's hands. When momo saw her mom she wanted to go straight to her

Thut: shishi that lady wanted to take a picture with momo, so momo didn't want

She looks at the lady

Man: I'm sorry I asked the photographer to take a picture of all of us With momo on my hands and she was not having it

Fefe: its ok, she hates it when strangers hold her

Nala:can momo play momo

She chuckles

She tries to put her down and momo refuses

Fefe: let me go and feed her then she will be back

Bok: can we help sisi

Fefe: yes come.. Pearl you are free to do what ever for now neh, mandisa no hard feelings you know mos kids

Mandisa smiles while nodding

Fefe is fuming asking herself what mandisa is doing here

She walks back to the picnic setup and the kids have their own blanket

The waiter brings them food and juice boxes

Fefe: momo sit here with your sister's mama is sitting there with granny

Momo: Koko

Lef; please bring my child

Nat: so you are koko hau I thought bontle is koko

Lef: hai suka

They laugh

The party continues and Lerato is so bored because she can't drink. Yup you guessed it right baby is definitely on board

The guys come to the picnic setup

Nath: my love it is time for us to thank our guests and our family

He gives her his hand to help her get up and she takes it

Luy: can we please have a moment to hear our royals!

The masses laugh because most of guests are royals

Luy: now that I have your attention mshana take over

Nath: thank you baba wam

He holds fefe's hand

Nath: I would like to thank everyone who honored our invitation to celebrate my beautiful princess birthday. A year ago my beautiful wife gave me the most precious gift ever, well her accepting me to be her husband was a blessing and with that blessing God graced us with Buhlebezulu

Thank you sthandwa sami

He pecks her lips and she smiles

Nath: I would like to thank everyone who made this day possible. Mandisa this is amazing, we where not planning on having a party but giving back and she said " how can our future queen not celebrate her first birthday on earth"

Pink: ijakg

Lerato laughs

Nathi ignores the snide comments and fefe removes her hand from his but he holds it tight

Nath; my wife and I siyabonga. Now the nannies can take the kids and we can party

Leth: cheers

The music is back on and mandisa comes to collect her hug.

Fefe walks off

His Reign

Insert 141

Nkosinathi

I am a bit tipsy right now and my wife has been gone for some time

Nath: pinkstar

Pink: mmm

Nath: where is my wife

Pink: the last time I saw her it was after your interesting speech

I shake my head and go on a journey to look for my wife

I find her in the lounge with her mom. Bumble is resting on her lap

Nath: ma, baby



She looks at me

Nath: I miss you

Mama bontle laughs and gets up

Bont: what ever you fed him ngwanake e strong

I blush

Bont: good night Bana baka

Us: good night ma

Bont: let me take my grandchild with me

Fefe: thank you mama

She takes thuto and leaves

I sit next to my wife and we stare at each other

Finally I break the silence

Nath: you have been anti social today

She chuckles

Fefe: you even noticed me

I frown

Nath: what do you mean, you are my wife

Fefe: oh you remember

Nath: babe what's with the hostility

She raises one eyebrow and gets up

Fefe: if you still want to talk you will find me in our room

Nath: baby we have guests

Fefe: family! Not guests, they will understand since you have been oblivious the whole day

She walks away and I follow in confusion. We get to our Chambers and she strips all her clothes off and walks to the shower

I follow her and sit on the toilet seat as she adjusts the water temperature. She gets in and showers, I decide to go and wait for her in the room until she is done

A few minutes later I feel a light tap on my face, I guess I must have dosed off while waiting

Fefe: you said you want to talk akere?

I nod while wiping the sleep off my eyes

Nath: whats going on between us baby

Fefe: you choose our daughter's birthday to confront me?

Nath: I have been meaning to ask but I have been preoccupied

She looks at me for some time

Fefe: do you still love me

Nath; not a day goes by my love

I smile at the thought of my love for her

Fefe: then you will fire mandisa

Whoa whoa whoa! That came as a shock

Fefe: your facial expressions tells me you are not aware of what is happening here

Nath: what do you mean

Fefe: Mageba this woman is worming herself into our marriage. She makes decisions for us now, when to breathe what to wear and when to speak

If she is that good at her job why is she persistent at being just a mere PA and not start her own business

How the fuck...

Nath: whoa kahle bo

She takes a deep breath

Fefe: how the heck do you let another woman buy you toiletries and underwear if you have a wife!  
How does she even know your size?

I keep quiet

Fefe: clearly you guys talk about more than just PA stuff. She planned my daughter's first birthday party without my consent. My child that I gave birth to. Don't you think I would have wanted to be involved?

Yes there will be other birthdays but this one was her first and we had an agreement.

I know I am just a law graduate with not much experience but find something to get rid of her or I am packing my bags and leaving. You will spend Christmas here with your second wife, akere she is acting like one

Nath: what if she sues us for unfair dismissal babe

She chuckles

Fefe; imagine divorce

There is a knock at the door and she inhales before answering it

Pear: I have been trying to keep her quiet for the past 15 minutes and all she keeps saying is mama

Momo is already in her moms hands by the time the door was opened

Fefe: thank you Pearl, she will sleep with us tonight.  
I am sure she is just overwhelmed by everything  
today

Pear: if she is calm don't hesitate

She nods

Nath; sthandwa ..

Fefe; don't try and sweet talk me and do the right  
thing

Nath; ok babe

She keeps pecking our daughter's cheeks and find it  
so cute. I walk to her and try an kiss her but she  
turns

Hai ok



I was out to look for mandisa but my phone started ringing

Nath: Kyle

Kyle: bozza

Nath: whats up

Kyke: the person who leaked everything is mandisa.

Nath: fuck me.. ok sho

Now I'm on a man hunt but she is not outside, I decide to ask one of our staff to look for her While I chill with the guys

I can't engage in their conversation because my mind is miles away

Chad: you good

I shake my head no

Chad: let's take a walk

I get up and we head to the pool area and I tell him the full story

Chad: my man I think you know what to do but the dog in you wants to fuck mandis a first before letting her go

Nath: nah man she is good at what she does

Chad: I know you king, I think you should cut your losses plus you have a leg to stand on now since she leaked royal plans

I nod

One of my staff members comes towards me

Guy: nkosi yam, I found her she is waiting in your study

Nath: thank you bayanda

Chad chuckles

Nath: fuck you Chad, I'm just going to let her go

Chad: don't be that guy my friend

I decide to walk away and get this over and done with.

I enter my study to find her seated on my chair. She smiles when she sees me

Mand: boss I hear you have been looking for me

Nath: mandisa that is my chair and only my wife and parents can sit there, may you kindly move

She giggles

Mand: you are so formal today, don't worry wifey is not here

I am getting a bit irritated

She gets up in a seductive way, her champagne glass does not leave the table as she slides it to the other side. When she passes me she tries to be extremely close to me as she looks me in the eye. Short as she is, then she bites her lower lip

Nath: mandisa this is unprofessional

She laughs

Mand: its after hours njena

I move to my seat and its a bit moist

Fuck this girl is not wearing undies

I choose not to sit on the chair as she is sits down

Nath: why did you leak my daughter's birthday plans to the press

She is shocked

Nath: you knew how important today was for my wife and she wanted it to be private. There are even pictures of this party already on your social media.

You know how we like being private

I sigh

Nath: my wife and I have decided that we let you go

She gets up from her chair and walks towards me

Nath: hold it right there..

Mand: but nathi you can't do this to me, I need this job. My son?

Nath: I will write you a good recommendation letter

Mand: no!

Yoh and then?

Mand: nathi please

I shake my head no

She starts removing her dress and it falls off. Fuck me, her body is perfect yohh

The king jumps to attention almost immediately, she looks at it and smiles

Mand: I see it wants me

Nath: mandisa get dressed

Mand: are you sure

She lifts one leg and places it on the table.

I close my eyes as I see her perfect pink coochie.  
She Dips her finger once and sucks it

My mind wants to tell her to fuck off but my body is

in shock. She comes towards me

Mand: do you want to taste

As soon as she reaches me, my wife swings the door open

FUCK!

She does not even take a step inside the study. For a good minute we are staring deep into each other's eyes as mandisa quickly wears her dress

I'm expecting tears but she just walks away before mandisa gets out. I finally regain my senses and run after her but she locks our bedroom door before I could even turn the handle



I knock for 5 minutes and she does not open. I try calling her it rings answered

Shit

Narrator

Fefe is seated on the bed and the study scene keeps playing over and over in her mind. All she wanted to do is have a more reasonable conversation with her man but after she heard he is in the study with mandis a curiosity got the best of her

She is in disbelief of what she saw

On the other side nathi decides to sleep in the guest room and keeps sending fefe countless messages. She asked bayanda to bring him a bottle of

Hennesy and he hit it until he slept

Mandisa decided to sleep over because that was the plan in the beginning. Her son is with the other kids and did not want to disturb him

The next day everyone is ready to have breakfast and go back home. Fefe and momo have not come down since, nathi is still passed out in the guest room

Lan: lazi where is the king and queen, are they not joining us for breakfast

Lazi: my king umama is probably still nursing the princess

He doesn't continue but the staff are aware something is not right

Lan: where is Nkosinathi

Lazi: his still asleep your grace

He nods ..

Lef: guys let's eat before the food gets cold

The continue eating while reminiscing on yesterday's party and charity drive. They can't stop complementing mandisa on a job well done

Chad is just quiet but asking himself why is she so chirpy even though she got fired

Fefe walks in and greets the family, momo is stuck to her hip. She looks around and sees mandisa and frowns

Bont: morning ngwanake, we where talking about you guys saying your bad hosts

Everyone laughed fefe smiled faintly

Fefe: please excuse us, yesterday was a bit hectic.  
Mandisa I thought this was a family breakfast

Bont: she is practically family mos fefe

Fefe: a family member who is busy with my husband while I'm in the same house

Cutlery drops as everyone registers what she just said. It's unlike her to air her dirty laundry like that but she has had enough with this girl and nathi always protecting her

---

Hey munchies

Happy new year

His Reign

Insert 142

Narrator

Mandisa is stunned about this revelation, she didn't think it would get this far especially since the family was so welcoming of her. I mean it's unlike fefe to pull off this stunt

Before we know it langa is on his feet and the men know exactly what's going to happen. Luyanda is already blocking langa's way

Lerato wants to attack mandisa but Natalie is quick to hold her back, she is pregnant and does not know mandisa's strength

Thank God the kids are not in the same dining area

While all of this is happening fefe is dishing up for herself as if she didn't start the shit storm. Mandisa can not comprehend what is happening

All the mothers are still in shock especially lefika because she has gone through something like this. The apple does not fall far from the tree

Lelo: this bitch better leave before all hell breaks loose

Mandisa was already on her feet and left the dining area

Lelo: tramp nxa

Sihle chuckles and shakes his head

Lelo: what

Chad: I'm just shocked pinky didn't pounce on her  
arse

The men have tried to calm langa down, bontle is  
now seated next to her daughter. It's funny how  
momo and her mom are not moved by this because  
kids tend to cry if there is a commotion

Nathi walks in looking like a truck ran over him even  
though he has taken a bath.

Nath; morning family

He tries to peck fefes cheek and she faces the other way. No one greets back

Lerato gets up and walks away. After a few seconds everyone is up on their feet and leave for their designated area before they do or say something they are not meant to do in front of the staff or momo

Nath: am I that late and what did I do to everyone

Fefe chuckles and feeds momo some custard

Nath: baby please

Fefe: please what?

Nath: whats going on

Fefe: I told them about your escapades and the



nerve of that bitch to sit at my table, eat my food with my family. Acting like everything is OK

She chuckles

Fefe: I will be damned

Nathi is quick on his knees

Nath: baby I swear on NJ nothing happened

Fefe: keep my son's name out of your mouth. If I was caught in that situation I would have been stoned to death

Nath: MaMolefe please sthandwa sami I am so sorry

Momo starts pushing herself off of her mom because she wants to crawl to her dad. Fefe let's

her go to him

He gets up on his feet and picks momo up

Kuhle walks back in

Kuh: the adults want an immediate meeting

He walks out

Fefe finishes up while nathi is just standing there trying to entertain his daughter

Fefe: take her to Pearl

Nathi nods and fefe walks away

She gets to the meeting room and finds mandisa there

Fefe: why is she still here? Has she not disrespected me enough? With all due respect bagolo but I will not sit in the same meeting as this person

Bont: ofents e

Fefe: no mama

She leaves the meeting room as nathi walks in. He holds her

Nath: mama what's wrong

Fefe: please don't touch me

He quickly let's go of her and she walks away fuming. His conflicted on what to do but decides to give fefe a breather

He sighs and walks in

Nath: what is she doing here

He growls

Lan: sit you arse down wena

He looks at his dad and decide to sit down

Lan: right, as you can see we have a problem and makoti has even disrespected us because of your doing. I assume this is deeper than what we anticipate because Khanyisile has never been disrespectful to us even when the situation is bad

Mandisa what's happening between you and this

man

Mandisa is teary and finds it difficult to talk

Bont: hei ngwanyana we don't have all day

She sniffs

Mand: we are not in a relationship but the chemistry is undeniable

Nath chuckles and shakes his head

Mand: I was purely intoxicated yesterday, I love working for the king and I do my job well. He wanted to fire me because his wife

Zama: the queen

Mand: sorry yes the queen..

Nat: you can already spot the cracks. She disregards Fefe. The business is owned by both fefe and nathi but it seems like she has been excluded

Nath: aunty fefe has preferred to be a hands on mom since momo is a handful

Zama: excuses Nkosinathi, this woman does not respect your wife because you let her. This is all your fault, continue wena

Mand: when he was firing me because of the queen's insecurities

Ha! lefika exclaims

Lef: my daughter can never feel small because of the likes of you ngeke. Just because you are able to get attention from her man does not pose anything negative towards her

She is classy a queen among queens something

that you will never be and wena nathi I will dis own  
you if I ever see you in contact with her again nxa

Mandisa feels like she got kicked in the gut. She  
thought her future mother in law would like her but  
who cares as long as nathi likes her He will fight for  
them

Lea: so you guys where saying proper good byes in  
our daughter's house with the whole family under  
one roof

He chuckles

Mand: its not like that we where both drunk

She looks down in embarrassment

To be honest mandisa is a good girl, beautiful, educated the works but envy has turned her into something else

Nath: can I talk

Leth: let's here what you have to say

Nath: mandisa there is nothing happening between us, sure we work well together but I love My wife and would choose her over and over again. Even my own mother knows I would choose my wife over her, so I don't know where you got the idea that we will ever be

Yes I could have been sexually attracted to you but what you did last night was out of line. I told you then and I'm telling you now. My wife caught us in a compromising position but I swear I was not acting on it and yes from her angle it looked bad because even my manhood reacted to show I am alive



She undressed and did things in front of me as I kept telling her to leave but she would not listen. When she walked towards me fefe entered and she never let me explain

It's a pity my study does not have cameras to show you all

Lan: mandisa is it true what he said

Mand: Mr Zulu it's not entirely true our relationship was beyond work. We would even communicate after hours

Nath: mandisa a PA needs to know everything so that when we are not available our world does not crumble down. I have so much to do during the day so only after dinner I can Communicate

Mand: but you shared so much more

Nathi sighs

Bont: Nkosinathi you led her on and you liked it

Nath: granted but it meant nothing to me

Luya: manje she has a seed planted in her heart and she will do anything to make it germinate

Lef: of course

Nath: wena mandisa I fired you because you leaked vital information

Mand: it was for the good of the business

Nath: I gave you strict instructions

Mand: I am sorry

Lan: mandisa you are fired and wena Nkosinathi you better grovel and get your wife back

He gets up and leaves

Lef: I guess this meeting is adjourned

Luy: Nkosinathi I installed spy cams in the study,

get Kyle to pull them out so that you can show your wife

Mandisa is shocked ..

Nath: thank you baba

His already on the phone

Ofents e

Yoh I am extremely pissed

I am busy packing a bag I need a break from all of this. I also pack my daughter a bag.

I am glad they are still at that stupid meeting. I drop my bags in the x6 and go back to take momo

Lazi: morning my queen

Fefe: Lazarus

I pass him with momo and go to the garage. I strap her up and we are off

I don't know where I'm going but it's far from here. I was nice enough to leave him a note

I need to get rid of this car and phone so that they don't track me nje

Luckily on the road I see some guy driving a corolla. I hit him with my lights for him to stop but he takes time

When he finally stops I get out of the car

Fefe: listen can we swap cars for a few days, it's not stolen it belongs to me. Take a picture of my license if you think I'm fucking with you. My husband abuses me so I'm trying to run from him

I drop a tear and I know I have him

Guy: ok makoti

He helps me take out the bags it's a pity I can't take my phone with me to play my daughter coco melon in case she gets restless

Now I need to fill this tank lol this guy. The tank is on empty.

I drive until I find a garage and fill up the tank. Everything needs to be done in cash nje

While I'm filing up I think of places to go to and Durban is the closest but then camera's

I decide I should go to the free state ko Bethlehem. I will find a lodge or something there

I am so used to these fast cars and this corolla it can die any minute at least it's just 163km away

Nkosinathi

I am fucken frustrated and I need to make things right with khanyi

Bont: ngwanake take a walk with me

I sigh

Nath: ok ma

We leave the house and go to the garden in silence

Bont: I am not angry at you just a bit disappointed but you need to fix things with your wife. I understand that at the end of the day you are a man and shit happens

Oh no she didn't, ma never curses unless she is angry

Nath: mama I am so sorry I swear nothing is happening but I think I led her on and ignored my wife's pleas not intentionally because I was thinking how good she is for business

Bont: I understand but you need to learn to listen to your wife even if it's bad for business, protect her

peace otherwise your house will burn down  
because of greed

Nath: I understand ma but please don't call it greed,  
I am just trying to have our own thing away from  
family. The pressures of being a man is immense

She chuckles

Bont: fefe's father was just like you, now I  
understand more why she chose you

I smile

Nath: you know since this whole thing I felt attacked  
and you managed to make me smile

Bont: come and get a hug

I don't hesitate because I need it vele, I need all the



strength to face my wife then my parents

Bont: don't beat yourself too much neh, fefe will calm down and you will get to talk once we are gone

Nath: thank you mama

Bayanda comes running towards us

Nath: wa gijima ka ngaka ndoda

Baya: your grace the maids found a note while cleaning in your Chambers

I grab it from him

Nath: did you read it

He looks down

I read the note

Nath: fuck me!

Bont: what does it says

I'm a bit teary

Nath: it says "my daughter and I need space don't come and find us, will be back once you respect me"

Bont: maar ofents e o dirang

I try to call her and her phone is on voice mail. I throw my phone across the garden and lazi rushes off to pick it up and I squat to think

Bont: ngwanake don't break down

His Reign

Insert 143

Nkosinathi

Why would fefe do this!

Lazarus hands me my phone and luckily it's still ok. I check all our cars on my tracker app to figure out which car has she taken

Ok good she took the X6 and its on the N3, she is probably going to Durban. While I was busy tracking fefe, her mom had already gone back to the house  
In frustration

I try calling her and her phone rings unanswered, I

try tracking it as well and it seems its in the car. I am going to bring my wife home, I know she said I should give her space but there is no ways that I am going to let that happen. Its the festive season, family time but I promise to make things right

I am going to send men to at least guard her just for tonight and I will join them tomorrow

When I enter the house I find everyone assembled in the lounge..

Lan: you see the mess you have created

Nath: dad I will handle it

Lan: if anything happens to them I will deal with you

Nath: I was thinking that we give her a day at least and I will go plead with her tomorrow. I tracked her car and phone, it seems like she is headed to Durban so I will just alert abo sticks to keep an eye on her until I get there

Lan: for your sake I hope everything goes accordingly... keep us posted

I nod

My dad is always so hard on me, he says I am a living example for the ones that are coming after me " if u fuck up they will also fuck up."So he keeps me in check

Luy: I will also check up on her when I get there

Nath: no malume, let's give her this day

He nods and walks out

Bont: if I could I would stay until she comes back

Nath: I know mama, mase needs you more

She hugs and pecks my cheek

The rest of the family leave except Chad

Nath: are you not leaving with your girlfriend

Chad: she understands that my boi needs me

Nath: thanks brother but I got this

Chad: I will leave when I am sure that you got this

He puts his hand on my shoulder. The siblings have abandoned me, well my whole family is mad at me but I will make things right

Chad: let's keep ourselves busy with a good game of fifa

Nath: plus I need a distraction from all this drama

Chad: I hate to say I told you so

Nath: I played right into her hand didn't i

Chad: nigga you have been out of the game for the longest time, you can't see the curve balls coming

He chuckles

Nath: eish ntwana... plug us in

He sets up the game while I try to call my wife and her phone is still ringing

Fuck khanyi.. eish

I check my wallpaper and it's a pic of them taking a nap..

I chuckle

I remember that day, momo was up all night with a

terrible cold. Fefe stayed up with her until momo fell asleep. When they woke up later on in the day, fefe had contracted the flu as well. So the meds they got knocked them out but they looked peaceful in their sleep

Ofents e

Finally we arrive in Bethlehem, I realize that I actually need a phone to Google for guesthouses but then again this is a small town there will be plenty of direction boards to guesthouses

I can not go for 5 star nor 1 star so 3 stars it is. The best idea was to bring momo's stroller as she is napping so it's easier to disguise

I wore my shades and wig, I need to buy necessities before I check in. I will only be here for a week before I go to the next town



I am planning to be away for a month so that nathi can feel the void if he keeps taking me for granted

I get the necessary items, not forgetting to face down incase there are cameras. I have been in this family long enough to know how far they would go to get their own back especially the rain queen

I pack the groceries and put momo on her car seat lol I am sure people are wondering how I can afford these expensive strollers and car seats while driving a worn out Tazz

I drive around looking for a lodge that has selfcatering or less traffic hopefully with a garden so my daughter can be free to walk about and crawl

I try the first lodge and there is a certain smell I don't like hei being a Zulu queen will change a bitch. Now people's lodges have smells.. ja neh

After 4 more lodges I find what I have been looking for. Well it's close to what I have been looking for. They don't need my ID to check in and I will pay daily because I am not sure how long I will be here

I bought a lousy cellphone at the Indian shop so that I can be alert if they try looking for me on social media

I will create fake accounts just to be sure. Yoh this is too much admin yazi but I have to be smart about this. The guys helpd me with my bags and all,while I have momo in her carrier

Guy: so where are you guys from

Fefe: Durban

I had to think smart because the number plate on

the Tazz is ND

Guy: my friends and are planning to go there for festive. I have never been there

Fefe: its always crowded in December but I believe you will enjoy it thoroughly

Momo starts making crying sounds and I know the queen is about to get up

Guy: boy or girl

Fefe: girl

Guy: I am sure her father is crazy about her

I had removed my ring because it would attract a lot of attention

Fefe: I doubt he cares. This was just a hit and run

for him

Guy: aw... I can always step in

In my heart I am like what the fuck but I just smile

He chuckles

Guy; I am kidding, I am sure I am not your type

Fefe: its not like that, I am off men for now

Guy: so you do girls

Yoh this guy talks a lot.

Finally we reach our room and I place the carrier on the bed. I open it to see if momo is up and she is biting on her little fists

Momo: mamamama

I smile

Guy: she is so cute

Like what the fuck, how did he see her

I smile

Fefe: thank you...

Guy: I hope you enjoy your stay

I take out R200 from my pocket and hand it to him

Fefe: bye

Guy: bye

He walks out and closes the door

Yoh this guy

First thing I do is warm up my daughter's bottle, I can't breast feed because I was drinking yesterday

Fefe: hello momo hello beautiful

She smiles and that smile reminds me of her father

Fefe: why do you remind me so much of Dada huh  
why baby

She lifts her hands towards me

Momo: up

I take her and sit on the bed while I wait for her bottle. I am too lazy to check her nappy, pearl usually does all of this

Today I will stay indoors and just rest.

In the evening

Narrator

Luyanda had sent out guys to guard the queen and princess but they noticed a guy driving the car. They stopped the guy as if they are about to hijack him. He was terribly scared, I mean he just went to buy bread so that he can have his supper and all of a sudden men with guns have surrounded him

Man: please guys please I don't have money I don't have anything to my name....

Guard: shut up!

The other guard makes a call to luyanda and explains the situation

Luy: fuck! Who the hell is that guy! Bring him to my house

Guard: e la Lucia

Luy: do I have another house?

Guard: ok bozza

He tells one of the guys to drive the X6 while they push Zakhele (the Tazz guy) into the taxi

Guard: asambe baba



The taxi's drive off to La Lucia

Luyanda calls Nkosinathi

Nath: baba

Luy: come to Durban now

Nath: is there anything wrong baba? Is it my wife?  
Momo?

Nathi is saying all of this while his running around  
collecting his wallet shoes and rushing off to the  
basement

Sihle is hot on his heels, he grabs the keys from  
nathi and slides into the drivers seat

Nath: fuck sihle maan move

Chad: forget it

Nathi slams the door and goes to the passenger side

They are in the R8 which means they are planning to fly to Durban. They could have used the heli but the pilots have taken the family to their different destinations this morning

Chad: what did uncle lu say

Nath: fefe is not the one driving the car but some guy

Chad: a friend maybe?

Nath: she does not have male friends and the only friends she has are my sisters and pinky!

Chad: easy tiger don't get worked up when you don't know what's going on. Maybe she met this friend on social media

Nath: Impossible...

He keeps quiet

Chad: how so? People slip into the dmz these days

Nathi chuckles

Nath: guys that slip in her dm's get blocked faster then they can press the send button

Chad: NOooo Nkosinathi

Nathi nods .

Chad: so the poor girls socials are monitored

Nath: yes but I don't see what she texts. Kyle just makes sure that these creepy guys stay out of her dms that's all unless the message means no harm

Chad: is it just her or the rest of the girls in your family

Nath: all the women in our lives

Chad: mother fuckers

Chad is driving at a high speed so that keeps nathi calm. He keeps texting and trying fefe. Checking the tracker on her phone but it still shows that the phone is in the car

Nath: fuck fefe!

Chad: what?

Nath: Her phone is in the car but she is not there

Chad: probably forgot it in there

Nath: don't patronize me

He continues driving in silence because nathi is on edge nje

In less than two hours they are at luyanda's gate. A

trip that normally takes 2:45

The guards let them in and lots of taxis are parked outside

Before the engine off nathi is already trying to open the door

Chad: dude relax

He turns off the engine and nathi fly's out, he heads straight to the X6 trying to find fefe's phone, he finds it underneath the drivers seat.

It's on silence hence Zakhele didn't suspect a thing. He slides it in his pocket and enters the house

Nath: baba!

Guard: study

This house is Langelihle's family home but when his mom passed luyanda inherited it because his the youngest son and lefika would have refused to live here

That's why the guards where surprised that Zakhele was brought here

Nathi enters the study to find a man tied on the chair, lu sitting on his couch and 2 guards standing about

Nathi charges at Zakhele

Nath: where the fuck is my wife

Zakhele is shocked that the king is in his presence  
but the blow brings him back to reality

He groans

Luy: nathi calm the fuck down before you kill him

Nath: malume

Luy: if we kill him how is he going to tell us where  
they are

Nathi turns to Zakhele as he catches his breath,  
Chad is standing against the wall with his hands in  
his pockets

Zak: Ndabezitha I swear I don't know where your  
wife is

Nath: lies!

Luy: then what are you doing with her car

He narrates the story and even shows us a video clip of fefe narrating the same story. Pictures of her license etc

Fefe: mageba please don't hurt him, he is innocent. I just need peace so that I can gather the strength to weather the storm. Don't look for me

Those words keep ringing in his ears and it's like his going crazy

Nath: fuck khanyi!

Luy: you know Zakhele had you told us this story in the beginning you would have been in bed sleeping

Zak coughs



Zak: I was trying to do the right thing to save at least one woman from our kind

Luy: you are a good man, spitjo untie him and give him something to eat before you take him home. Don't forget to take his number. I need loyal guys like him in my camp

Chad: wait how did you not recognize the queen if she is all over the media

Good question

Zak; I am forever on the road, I work at a factory so when I am off I go home to my wife and kids. I don't have time for TV or anything. Even the room I am renting does not have a TV, look at my phone it only has a camera I don't know how to use the internet

Every penny I get, I take it home, I don't want my children to suffer like I do. So to answer your question I don't even know how the princess looks

like

Chad: mmm how do you know the king though

Zak: I attended a funeral 3 months ago and the king was present that's when I saw him

Nath: the vilakazi funeral

Zak nods

Zak: he was friends with my father so I had to be there to stand in for him

Nathi nods

Zak bows and leaves with the guard

Luy: you my boy have a smart wife

Chad: we need to get info on the Tazz and send out an alert to police stations all over South Africa

Nath: will ask max to just track the car via surveillance

Chad: damn

Luy: let's go and have a drink boys while we wait for Max

His Reign

Insert 144

Narrator

The guys are having supper while waiting for Max to respond. Langelihle and the uncles are on their way much to their annoyance because they are still mad at nkosi

Luy: you need to eat in case max gets back to us tonight.

Nath: I don't have an appetite

Chad: uncle lu leave him, his paying for his sins

Nath: fuck you sihle

Chad chuckles

Nath: my wife and kid could be laying in a ditch  
wena you are talking shit here nxa entlek vaya

Chad: you will have to drag me out of here

He gets up and storms off with his phone on his ear

The uncles and Langelihle walk in

Lan: I swear I am going to get grey hairs because of this boy lethabo

Leth: we said we wanted wives and kids, so we need to deal with the whole package deal

Lan: nxa you know this week my wife was sending the kids to your house so we can have some alone time but now I have to deal with a grown ass man's problems

Lea: Langelihle you are being to hard on him nje .

Luy: I remember someone's hoe walking into the lounge naked while the elders where summond in the lounge

They laugh

Lan: fuck you luyanda.... my battery is died, do you guys have any news

Chad: we waiting on max to get back to us

Lea: hai ok let me dish up for myself

Leth; you speak as if Natalie dishes up for you

They laugh

Lea: I have hands though and wena lu you should not be laughing because you do not have a wife

Nkosinathi rushes in

Nath: max has a lead let's go

The guys get up from their chairs

Luy: speak Nkosinathi

Nath: malume call the pilot I will explain later

Lan: the pilots have retired for the day which means we can't fly out are they in danger

Nath: dad! Call someone because driving there will take time

His panicking

Leth: Nkosinathi Zulu calm the fuck down!

He stops pacing around

Nath: they are in Bethlehem I swear my wife does not know anyone there

Chad: so you have their exact location

Nath: no just that the car was captured entering the small town but no exit has been traced

Lan: Bethlehem is not that big, tell max to monitor the exit points while we drive there. Its December airspace is congested

They leave for the free state while leano is munching on his food in the car

In Bethlehem

Fefe is watching a movie while momo is laying on her back playing with her Lego. Unaware that her husband is on his way

After watching her movie, she takes a bath with momo. Momo loves bathing with her mom sometimes she cries when Pearl has to give her a bath

They turn in for the Night

The guys arrive in Bethlehem at 2am

Lan: Nkosinathi we can't go into lodges so late at night most of these places close at a certain time. What's best is that we go to the police station and get the cops to assist



Nath: baba you know cops and procedures, I am sure if it was mami this whole town would be upside down

Langa sighs

Lan: fefe and momo are mine, I do love them like my own

Leth: your dad is right, these white people shoot first and ask questions later

Luy: ja noh mchana I am not about to be gunned down like a wildebeest

Nath: fine let's go, we are wasting time

They drive off to the police station. When they get there, I kid you not there was absolutely no one not even a squad car. The police station was closed

Lan: what fuckery is this

Luy: this a shop mos lana

Nath: uya bona baba

Leth; let's scout the lodges and see if we can't spot the car. Some guys can drive around kasi and town until places open tomorrow

Lea: it's better then doing nothing

Chad: true

It's a pity they came in 2 taxi's and 1 car (range rover). The search continues with no luck because fefe's car is parked in a secure parking lot so they won't see it if they tried to peep into the property

It's 7am and normally momo wakes up at that time but she is not up because she slept late last night

The guys had decided to take a break since they could not gain access legally to the lodges and guesthouses

The inkabi did not sleep since they were turning the whole kasi upside down

Fefe has decided to stay a few extra days and she wants to pay for those days. As she is rushing to the front house trying to get there before momo wakes up she smells her husband's cologne and pauses

Fefe whispers to herself

Fefe: la mang akare dilo di a tshwana maan

She doesn't hesitate to go back to her room. She starts packing frantically, luckily the lodge opens at 9 for new guests and for old guests They can contact the owner at anytime hence she was on her way to make payment

She decides to take basics and money. She takes a cranky momo and puts her on her back. Yup she is leaving all the luxuries because they will slow her down

She rushes off to the back gate and asks if she can use the staff Gate. The security refuses until she gives him a R200 note

She has her shades and weave on again, momo has a little hat on. You would ask yourself why she is acting like a fugitive but she is actually scared of the reaction nathi is going to have when he finds her

It's finally 9 and much to nathi's annoyance he enters the guesthouse reception area

Guy: hi sir how may I help... wait aren't you

Nkosinathi Zulu.. I mean King Nkosinathi Zulu

Nathi smiles because his going to get his way unlike the other lodges but he got through to them

Nath: my man I need help. I am looking for a Tazz with these registration plate and its Ruby red in colour

Guy: a Tazz, a Tazz

His says that thinking

Nath: yes a Tazz

He says that a little bit annoyed and Chad steps in

Chad: see my wife and daughter think they ate in danger so they ran from home. I just want to assure

them that they are no longer in danger

Guy: ohhh yes some beautiful lady checked in yesterday with a child, I am sure it's them because she looked very expensive. Even tipped me yoh I told her December I am...

Nathi bangs on the desk

Nath: room number!

He roars

Guy: fi..fi..fi..five

Chad: show us

The guy is nervous he even pressed the emergency button by mistake after he left the desk to show them fefe's room. He didn't like the way nathi

suddenly changed on him and he feared for the poor woman and child

They get to the room and the door is slightly open.  
Nathi enters

Nath: sthandwa sami... baby... momo

They check everywhere and they can't find them

Chad; show us the car

He scurries out to the parking bay and its still here

Nath: I think she saw us, she can't be that far

He takes out his phone and alerts everyone on the phone. He rushes out but Chad remains behind

Chad: if anyone finds out about this just remember we know how you look like

He nods frantically

The guys are on the streets as foot soldiers while the others drive around. Luckily when Chad and nathi were busy with the guy from the lodge fefe managed to get to the busy part of town. Yes it's early but in December small towns are always congested

Momo: mama hungry

She humps her moms back

Fefe: I am going to make you food now now baby



Momo: mmm mmmm mmmm

She whines

Fefe: momo mama is going to give you cake if you wait just a bit

She smiles

Momo: mama coco peasss

Fefe: when we get home to Dada neh

She humps her moms back in excitement.

Finally fefe reaches the long distance taxi rank after asking for directions. She doesn't know where to go

If she goes home her mom will just shout at her but then again she doesn't have to go to her mom's house. There are decent guest houses there

So a taxi to Bloem then Kimberley and finally Taung

She gets in the Bloemfontein taxi, whips out her boob to feed her daughter. It's good that they slept after bathing last night because they left in a haste this morning

As she was waiting for the taxi to fill up, some guy peeped in the taxi and pretended to pass but he actually went to stand behind the taxi to make a call. Fefe was not aware that there were foot soldiers deployed to look for her and Momo so she carried on feeding her daughter

In 10 minutes time Nathi was at the taxi rank. When he approached the taxi Fefe didn't lift up her head

because that familiar scent filled the whole taxi

Nath: sthandwa sami

Momo tilted her head to look at her dad in excitement

Momo: dadadada up

Nathi smiles and gestures to take his daughter. The 3 other passengers are just watching as all of this happen

Fefe is near tears because she tried her best and even asked this man to give her space to breath

Nath: let's go home please baby

Fefe doesn't fight or say anything because she does not want to end up on the front pages of all the news papers

He already has his daughter in his arms

Lady: ousi o shap?

Fefe nods and gets out of the cab

Only now she realizes the foot soldiers because five of them had surrounded the taxi

They help carry her diaper bag and handbag

Nathp: my love let's go back to your lodge and freshen up. I have been up all night looking for you guys

When they approach the range. All the dads and Chad are standing outside

Fefe looks down in shame but Langelihle steps forward to embrace her in a hug

Lan: khanyi, thank God you guys are safe

His warm hug triggers tears

He rubs her back While nathi watches in shame.  
The guys go in the taxi to give nathi and fefe space in the range

He drives his little family to the lodge and finds two squad cars busy with the guy from reception

Guy: that's the guy

The cops look at nathi and he frowns

Cop: morning

Nathi nods his head and they look at fefe with her puffy eyes and pink nose. She looks down

Cops: is everything OK ma'am

She nods

Nath: officer did we do something wrong

Cop: this man over here pressed the emergency button and the security company alerted us to come and check

The receptionist guy is shaking in his boots when Nathi faces him

Nath: officer my name is King Nkosinathi Zulu and this here is my wife Queen Khanyisile Zulu. We had a misunderstanding at home and she took off, I was stressed for their safety when I found out that they are here hence I handle myself in a disorderly manner

My guy I am sorry if I scared you

He nods vigorously

Cop: ma'am is what he saying true

Fefe lifts her head

Fefe: yes it's true

Cop: ok I am going to need you guys to come to the station so we can close this case

Nath: officer my little family is exhausted, we need to freshen up can you give us time we will come to the station once we done

His getting annoyed

Cop: are you failing to cooperate

He sighs

Nath: did I do anything against the law that will cause me to cooperate

Cop2: you harassed this man and clearly we can read the situation here. Ma'am did he hurt you

Fefe: no he didn't



Cop: this is a safe space ma'am he won't touch you in front of us

Fefe: no sir honestly we are fine

The cop nods, he turns to the receptionist

Cop: are you laying charges of harassment

Guy: no sir

Cop2: are you sure

Guy: yes

Cop; then why did you press the panic button wasting state resources. You know you could arrested for this

His boss arrives to check what the commotion is all about. They tell him and he shouts at the guy

Boss: you are on your last warning Charles! Why did

you press the button if there was no danger

Nath: listen I can't stand here while my daughter is being burnt by the sun. Sort out your internal affairs there not in front of the guests

Boss; you are not a guest here sir

Nath: my wife is

He checks his watch

Boss: check out is 10am and its 10:05 so no she is no longer guest

Nath; mxm baby hold momo

Fefe takes momo

He Dips his hand in his pocket and the cops whip out their guns and point at him

Nath: what the fuck is this? Your exposing your guns to my daughter

He says defeated

Cop: what where you reaching out for

Nath: my wallet to pay this racist fuck

Cop2: why didn't you say so they put their guns away

Nath: ulibambe lingashoni nxa... baby let's go. I will send the guys to take your things and car

Fefe is just stunned

Cop; we not done with you

Nath: trust me I am not done with you either nja ndini

His Reign

Insert 145

Ofentse

Sigh

We are in the car driving back to Bergville and I feel like shit. I should have planned better

Momo: mama nxinxi

Her dad looks at me and I sigh

Nath: should I stop the car so that you can feed her

Fefe: no its ok

I undo my safety belt and jump to the back, thank God for the spare car seat. Most of our family cars have car seats in the boot just in case

I unbuckle her and feed

Momo prefers my boob as compared to the bottle

Nath: mama can we talk

Fefe: not now nathi

Nath: I feel like now is the appropriate time with no distraction

I sigh

Fefe: I am listening

Nath: thank you sthandwa sam

I am not in the mood for a fight

Nath: firstly I would like to apologise for how I handled things in the past especially concerning mandisa. I have never slept with her and I won't lie, I did find her sexy but it ends there. I have never cheated on you and I don't intend on doing that

I am so sorry my love but for you to run off like that was dangerous and you know it. Momo is the future queen and had anything happened to her I was going to kill you with my bare hands. That is our symbol of our love, we created her together. Yes I love you more but it would kill me to lose her

Baby you should have sat me down and told me you needed space we could have done it in a safer way. Our family has enemies and had they caught a whiff of your disappearance we would not be here. That's why I came after you

I chuckle

He looks at me in the rear view mirror

Nath: I am serious

Fefe; you don't know the meaning of space you would have never allowed it. I am stuck Nkosinathi, I can't express how I feel or do what I want

Nath: but you are not an ordinary person and I thought by you saying I do you were agreeing to this life

I sigh

Fefe: so even if I was to ask for space now would you give it to me

Nath: the problem is my daughter, does she stay

with me or leave her with you

Fefe: I am her mom so she is going with me

Nath: bull shit Khanyisile, I am her dad she needs me too

Fefe: mxm

He turned

Nath: dafaq

The look he gave me

Fefe: you are driving for heaven sake or are you trying to kill us!

Momo stops suckling and she is making the I am about to cry face. Fuck



I sit her up to burp her before anything. I have noticed that she becomes restless when we are fighting or something bad is about to happen.

Nathi continues driving without a word, we stop at haris mith and he doesn't say anything. Normally he asks that we go in together but he took his car keys with him

A few minutes later his back with food and snacks. He gives me a bag and puts his on the passenger seat. I never realized how hungry I am until the food aroma filled the car

He passed me a small packet of cheese curls for momo, they are her favourite. She claps her hands when she sees them

He drives off while eating his burger and I indulge in my fish and calamari

When we get home apparently the fathers went straight to Durban to give us space. We find Pearl in momo's room and she runs to us

Pearl: I have never been this worried about you

I hand momo to her as she wipes her tears

Pearl: next time take me with you

I rub her back, she really loves my daughter. Nathi peeps in

Nath: Khanyisile

I look at him

Nath: you will find me in our room

I nod

Fefe: let me leave you two neh, she needs a bath and something to eat

Pearl: no problem mommy

I peck her chubby cheeks

Fefe: I love you guys

Pearl is literally older than me but she behaves like my little sister. I drag my feet to the Chambers and find my sexy man laying on the bed with his feet touching the ground. He has jeans on and no top

His hands are intertwined on his forehead, he

opens his eyes as I close the door

I sit on the couch, very far from him. I may say my sexy man but he can get real ugly in any second. That's why I am maintaining distance, if anything happens I am running to the bathroom or closet

Nath: what do you want from me? What do you expect to get out of this marriage and what do I have to do to make you happy?

I take a deep breath before answering

Fefe: how did you find me would be a start

Nathi sits up, he knows exactly what I mean and he never thought he would ever have to answer that question

He does not know where to start

Fefe: you see... that's my problem, I can't breath when I am with you. I asked for space, who knows chances are I would have reached my senses in two days and returned home but you don't trust me

Nath: its not that I don't trust you, I care about your safety, my child... how do you expect to live without oxygen

Fefe: I needed to digest everything nathi, nothing is going my way. I have not graduated, I am married, I have two children under my belt, I am practically a stay at home mom even though I do community work

I love being a wife because I am married to my heart, I love our daughter don't get me wrong but baby I'm loosing myself and the way things have been going lately I felt inadequate

You forgot I am your wife and partner, made mandisa think she is above me. I have never ever made you feel less of what you are to me. It's your word or nothing, you are my king and I treat you as such. If I am your queen why did you make me feel like I am nothing.

Nath: babe I am sorry

He comes to where I am sitting

Nath: I didn't know that's how I made you feel, we need to work on our communication

I chuckle

Fefe: Nkosinathi I have been saying and you brushed me off and told me I have no reason to be insecure

Tears trickle down my cheeks

He wipes them with his thumb

Nath: I am sorry s thandwa sami

He pulls me in for a hug and I let it all out

Nath; I would do anything to make you happy  
please don't cry nana

I pull out of the hug and look him in the eyes, I can  
see that his feeling bad

Fefe: anything

Nath: anything

Fefe: I need a break..

Nath: baby no please.

He looks terrified

Fefe; no Nkosinathi not that kind of break...

Nath: explain

Fefe: I need to go away for some few days just to regroup. I promise I will be back, I just... I just need to breathe

He looks sad

Nath: you want to leave me baby

Fefe: no nana I just need to regroup. I am still upset about mandisa and everything. I don't want to use the anger that I am hovering on you, I just need to get away for a few days



He sighs

Nath: where?

Fefe: somewhere far from everyone, just give me today to think about it

Nath: k

Yoh that k just means he is not happy about it

Nath: your not taking buhle with you

Fefe: but baby I am still breastfeeding

He sighs

Nath: 4 bodyguards

Fefe: ok

Nath: a week

Fefe: nkosi I can't determine when I will be ok

He scratches his head roughly

Nath: let me sleep on it

Fefe: thank you... let me go and take a shower

Nath: can I join you

I shake my head no

Nath: please Zoe

He smiles because he knows how much that name irritates me

Fefe: fine

I walk to the bathroom to prepare our water, I actually prefer baths with him and I know that if we do shower he is going to want to fuck me

He walks in butt naked

Nath: hau I thought we are showering

Fefe: I actually feel like bathing

Nath: oh ok

He gets into the water and I undress. I get in and we just chill in silence

Fefe: I am think Maldives

Nath: huh?

Fefe: my getaway

Nath: yoh baby South Asia

I nod

He has had his hands on my boobs since we got into the bath

Nath: I thought we would go there together

Fefe: one day we will

He sighs

Nath: ok, I will make the necessary arrangements

Fefe: you have less than 48hrs

Nath: whats the rush

Fefe: I can't really stand you

Nath; I swear I didn't sleep with her baby, I have footage

Fefe: I would like to see it

Nath: hand me my phone

I get his phone for him, he plays the footage with audio and I get angry again because he gave this woman so much power over him mxm

Nath: now do you believe me

I nod

Nath: so I guess we cool

I chuckled and got up from the water

Nath: we have not even bathed

Fefe: I am tired

He nods

I got to the room and stepped out on the balcony to look at the horizon in a towel. He came behind me and hugged me from the behind

Nath: I will give you your space mama ka buhle, I surrender but can we make love tonight before you leave me

I shake head no

He doesn't plead with me

Narrator

Two days later momo, pearl, ofents e and four bodyguards board the private jet at OR Tambo. She

wanted to travel commercial but her husband insisted that they take the royal house jet

He is inside to bid them farewell

Nath: baby can I come with you guys just for the ride

Fefe: baba ka momo we spoke about this,

she was starting to get irritated

Nath: askies nana

He had tried everything to appeal to his wife but ofentse was not folding. He walks to his daughter

He kisses her all over her face

Nath: daddy is going to miss you princess

Momo giggles and claps her hands

Nath; I love you

Momo: avuuu

Nath chuckles and kisses her again

He gets up

Nath: safe journey

Fefe: thank you

He walks out and only leaves the airport after lift off.

His phone rang



Caller: baby

He sighed

Nath: they are gone

Caller: don't worry too much they will be back

His Reign

Insert 146

Narrator

After the jet had left nathi went home, he found his whole family there as the schools where closed even the royal bafokengs where there

They were still disappointed in him but not as much as before because Nathi looked miserable

Lera: she's febe

Lerato greets him as he gets to the patio. Everyone is scattered around the yard. Since they don't know where to go this year for their annual holiday they decided to do it secret Santa style. So the big reveal will happen during dinner

Maru: come on Lira

Lera: it's the truth Mos, now my friend is out there without us because she needs a break from all of us nxa

Siph: babe please

Nathi sat there and just took the insults.

Nightfall came and they were all sitting at the dinner table. There was light conversations and laughter all round but Nathi was a shadow of himself and his mom noticed. It affected her too

Nathi was not even eating he was just drinking even though there was a plate of food in front of him

Yoli: you know there are a thousand households who slept on an empty stomach this evening and wena you are wasting food just because your ego is bruised

Nathi raised his eyes and looked at his aunt

He chuckled while shaking his head

Luy: hai yoli, mtaka ka ma you will never change yazi

Yoli: what? It's the truth mos

Nath: pardon my manners but fuck you bitch nxa

Everyone gasps and he gets up and leave

They remain silent for sometime

Yoli: it all reflects on how he was raised

Lef: and I stand here very proud of how he just conducted himself

She looks at her husband

Yoli: baby are you going to let him disrespect me like that

Mo: he only speaks the truth my love

he smiles and everyone laughs

She gets up and storms off

Mo: that is why we hardly attend family events

Lan: well noted brother

The dinner continues until they go down to the cinema with their desserts. Nathi had prepared a presentation of different locations they could visit, so after that each family member will vote for a place by writing it down on a piece of paper

Meanwhile upstairs

Nathi keeps checking the time to see if the flight has landed at its first destination to refuel. The only communication he is getting is from the pilots. Fefe is online and has posted a few pictures but not

disclosing much

They keep commenting asking if she will ever post the king and she ignores them. He decides to comment

" my beautiful girls "

His phone rings after he presses send

He takes a deep breath

Nath: thokoza

Seer: nkos i yethu

Nath: khuluma mkhulu wam

Seer: that wife of yours did not come in to your life by mistake it was orchestrated by the heavens, now for you to play with your blessings and anger

abaphantsi

They feel as if you don't appreciate them banolaka  
and they will take your blessings away

Nath: makhosi what are you trying to tell me

He sits up straight

Seer: it's just a warning because bayangithethisa. I  
have faith that you will do better from hereon

Nath: I will do everything in my power

Seer: now let her go and find Her peace but if she  
gives you a chance you better make sure she falls  
pregnant that night

Nath: I have been trying

Makhosi chuckles

Seer: it's that thing you let her put in but don't worry I will give you something to drink that will help.

Nath: why now makhosi? You know that I have been trying to get her pregnant

Makhosi starts burping and sneezing for sometime

Seer: now is the right time

Nath: I hear you but she is not going to like it

Seer: don't disclose that you took something. A man is allowed to have at least one secret in his life

Nath: she complained about...

Seer, I know all of that but please trust me .

Nath: thokoza

The Seer hung up just like that.

Nathi sighed



He knows that the Seer is a messenger but his wife is not happy, how can he trap her with another baby. So he dismisses the thought of having a baby anytime soon

He takes off his top and walks to the balcony to smoke a blunt. He remembers the day he sat with his woman and smoked a blunt while on holiday

His dick twitchez as he reminisces . A smile creeps up his face and he decides to go through her pictures on his phone. Stolen moments as one might put it

It's 3am when fefe finally checks in, they are all exhausted but the beauty of the island even at night can't be missed

Rec: welcome your royal highness

Fefe nods and smiles

Rec: I can see you are exhausted let me not waste your time

Fefe: thank you

He shows us the way to our suite. They are booked at Lux\* South Ari Atoll

Fefe: this is paradise

Pear: sisi if you come to places like this to relax where did you go for your honeymoon

Fefe sighs

You see she didn't even get a honeymoon. Not that she is complaining because since she has known

nathi, she has ticked a lot of firsts

Fefe: we didn't get to go I was highly pregnant and a lot just happened last year so we never really took the time to breakaway

She nods

Fefe: pearl go to bed we will bath later I am tired and momo is sleeping.

Pear: ok sisi

You can tell with the excitement in her voice that she does not want to sleep or anything

Fefe checks the time and she knows his sleeping so she decides to make a video of her suite

Fefe: there is your sleeping beauty. We arrived safely and thank you for hearing me. We love you

She sends and places the phone on the bed while she strips, before she even takes off her top her phone vibrates and its FaceTime..

She sighs

Nath: nana

Fefe: hey

Nath: I have been waiting up for you guys to arrive, yoh hai I miss you guys come back njena

Fefe smiles lightly because she knows she misses him too but this is needed

Fefe: you are going to have to be strong

Nath: I almost went to jail today

Fefe: why

Fefe places the phone on the bed while she strips. She is lazy nje so she will sleep in her underwear plus the weather is amazing

Nath: your aunt yolisa is here and she was talking shit. I swear if it was not for uncle mo or the others I would have put a bullet in her head

Fefe: you need to learn to ignore her

Nath: I guess but today I was just not myself babe

Fefe is in bed and keeps dosing off, nathi decides to watch her sleep

Nath: I love you so much my love

He sighs

In the morning they are both woken up by a crying momo

Fefe: hey sweetheart, you must be hungry neh... aw sorry mani sorry

She looks for a wipe in her handbag so that she can feed her baby

Nath: morning my loves

Fefe is startled and she takes her phone

Fefe: nana are you still online or did I butt dial you

Nath: I virtually slept with you guys

Fefe: oh

Momo spits out her moms boob and tries to grab her phone

Fefe: your daughter wants to say hi

Nathi chuckles

Fefe: wait momo

She places the phone properly

Momo: dadadada

She smiles and claps her hands

Nath: hello Mazulu hello buhle wam unjani

Buhle giggles

They talk for a while, while fefe looks for her husband's old t-shirt that she stole. Pearl and the guards will be here soon to check on them

There is a knock at the door

Fefe: momo stay and talk to daddy

Momo: mama

She goes and answer the door. It's breakfast

Con: morning your royal highness, may I come in and setup

Fefe: yes and morning



She moves to the side so that the guy can enter. Fefe does not remember ordering breakfast but ok maybe it's part of the package. She would have loved to go to the dining area but then again she is tired

The concierge sets up breakfast on the patio overlooking the beautiful lagoon. When nathi made reservations he only wanted the best of the best for his wife and daughter

Fefe takes the phone from momo

Fefe; breakfast is here and I am starving, we will talk tonight so you can wish your daughter a good night

Nath: ok my love. I love you guys

Fefe: we love you

She hangs up and walks to the patio with momo on her hip.

She opens the first cloche and it's a small box. She opens the box and smiles

It's diamond earrings and she knows that they are from him but she won't call him. There is a note

"no amount of I am sorry's can ever portray how sorry I am" love NLZ

She smiles and opens the other cloches. Thank God its food, all her favourite breakfast things

Momo digs in too

The week goes by swiftly for fefe even though she

misses nathi so bad, she wishes that he was here experiencing this with him but circumstances.

Christmas is 8 days away and she does not know if she wants to spend it with the family or not

The ladies have been checking up on her, nathi asked them not pressurise her into coming back. It doesn't help because this year Christmas is in Rustenburg, no one is looking forward to this because yoli has become such an unpleasant person to be around but she tends to act differently when she is in Rusty

Especially when her in laws are around

It is Friday evening and the hotel is hosting a karaoke evening. Momo is on her iPad watching cocomelon

Fefe has her white jumpsuit laid out on the bed and

she takes a well deserved bath, after sometime she notices the silence from the bedroom. She decides to check lo and behold. Momo is covered in makeup, the sheets are drawn with every shade of lipstick.

She almost fainted when she saw her vintage valentino jumpsuit nicely decorated.

Fefe: lisakhanya Buhlebezulu Zulu!

She screams

Buhle is startled

Fefe takes her hand and slaps it 3 times

Buhle starts wailing

She grabs her iPad in tears and dials buhles father

He appears on the screen

Nath: My baby, wait why is buhle crying why are you crying

Fefe finds it hard to explain and she turns the cam

Nathi whistles and pearl barges in only to be shocked at the scene

Fefe: please take her, I am too mad to be in the same room with her

Pear: yebo sisi

She takes a crying momo who has turned pink

Nath; baby askies

Fefe: she is your daughter nkosi your daughter!

Nath: ncese my love

Fefe: its vintage baby

Nath: we will get you another one

Fefe: there is no other one. It was limited edition when mami got it for me. Gosh your daughter!

Nath: I will contact their offices and hunt it down or will see if we can't remove the stains

Fefe looks at him as if his trying to patronise her

Nath: even the makeup will be replaced

Fefe wipes her tears, she is no longer in the mood to go out. Nathi has been sending small little gifts for breakfast every morning she has soften up

towards him

Fefe; it's times like these I wish you were physically here to comfort me

Nath: same here sthandwa sami

Fefe: let me go so that I ask for new bedding

Nath: please don't be mad at her she is just a child

Fefe: mmmm

She did not tell him that she spanked her because he would turn this whole island upside down

When the house keeping lady comes through she almost had a heart attack.

The next day it's routine, with breakfast on the patio. Momo did not sleep with her mom today because fefe was still mad at her. The concierge set up

breakfast and fefe could not wait to see what nathi had in store for her today

When she got to the patio still wearing his old shirt. She almost fainted when she saw her husband standing there admiring the view in jeans and a t-shirt. Fresh hair cut and his intoxicating cologne

Fefe: baby

He turns and smiles

Nath: I am sorry I could not stay away any longer....

Fefe already had her lips on his and he grabbed her butt. They kissed passionately until they heard someone clear his throat



Nathi pulls out and looks deep into his wife's eyes.  
You would swear they have not seen each other for  
years

Body: I am sorry to disturb you your highnesses but  
princess momo refuses to eat so Pearl asked me to  
bring her to you my queen

Yes momo prefers breast milk before anything in  
the morning. Directly from the source

She is already jumping up and down for her father..

Nathi chuckles

Nath: hello Mazulu omuhle O Mageba

Momo: dadadada

Fefe sits down and watches her heartbeats interact with her smile on her face

Absence does make the heart grow fonder

His Reign

Insert 147 Season finale

After breakfast nathi asked Pearl to spend the day with momo because he needs to catchup with his wife

Fefe: are you sure my outfit is OK for our date

Nath: you look perfect my love

She standing by the mirror checking herself out.

Nath; you know we running late right

Fefe: the queen is never late

Nathi chuckles

Nath: alright my queen but this is not our kingdom

Fefe: they better conform then

She pecks his lips

Fefe: let's go

They walk out

A few minutes later they are on the beach and there are 3 white horses waiting for them. Nathi has secured a horse ride on the beach

Fefe: but baby you know I'm scared of animals

Nathi: I know my love but horses are very friendly when treated with kindness

Fefe: yoh modimo waka

Nathi laughs at her expression

Nathi: please try for me or do you want us to go on the same horse

Fefe: that sounds better yoh

They get on the horse and fefe is holding nathi for dear life. Nathi can't stop laughing

Fefe: baby if I die today tell momo that I love her so much

Nathi chuckles

Nath: we are going to die when we are old and grey my love. We have many years to live. Now relax so that you can enjoy the ride and the view

Fefe: you can take me out of the ghetto but you can never take the ghetto out of me

He laughs

Nath: bull, you are not an ounce ghetto ha

She laughs which is a sign that she is getting comfortable and nathi notices so he keeps the conversation going after an hour they have reached the secluded part of the beach and a beautiful picnic is set up

Fefe: baby your too much hle

He chuckles

Nath: I will do anything to see that smile on your face nana. I know these past few months...

Fefe: enough baby I forgave you a long time ago

He looks down and smiles

Nath: I really thought I had lost you

Fefe: so it takes you losing me to realize how much we mean to you

Nath: not really but with that situation that's what it took and I promise I will never ever repeat my mistakes. Life without you and momo is worthless

She giggles

Nath: who knew that me Nkosinathi Zulu would be

so whipped

Fefe: no one can where resist me munchie

She smiles as she tucks a piece of pineapple in her mouth and munches away with a smirk on her face

Nath: you only speak the truth and I am one lucky guy that when God created me he felt that I deserved someone like you

Fefe: well I am also lucky to find a man who loves me as much as you love me

She looks at her bracelet

Nathi laughs

Nath: diamonds are indeed your best friend

Fefe: you got that right

They kiss

Nath: yazi babe I got a call from the Seer saying we need to make another baby

She laughs

Nath: I am serious kana

Fefe; baby stop making excuses by using the Seer, I know you want me to be pregnant and be a housewife

Nath: not really. I want you to be a beast in the court room my only problem is you living 4hrs from me. I want to wake up on top of you and also sleep on top of you all day everyday

She chuckles



Fefe: and the baby

Nath: yes I want more babies but I heard you babe and if I get you pregnant now it's going to delay your career so I will take an L

Fefe: so your willing to wait at least 5 years

Nath: fuck 5 years is a long time mama ka momo

She laughs

Nath: how about when momo turns 3 at least

Fefe: let's revisit this topic when the time comes and let it happen naturally

Nath: naturally with that contraceptive

They laugh

Nath: how about we practise now

Fefe: right on the beach

Nath: I paid the guys to leave us here for a few hours

Fefe: serious babe

Nath: serious

She moves up to his lap and initiates a kiss. Nathi responds immediately

His hands move to her bum and he kneads her buttocks with his strong hands. She moans in his mouth

Nathi slowly pulls the string of her bikini top. Her boobs spring out at the bottom and he pulls the final string so that she is fully exposed

Removed refer to group

Fefe: I pray I don't fall pregnant

They giggle

Nath: don't worry I didn't take the potion

They laugh

Nath: I am going to get up with you and get into the water neh

She nods

Nathi gets up and walks with fefe to the beach

Fefe screams

Nathi laughs

Nath: fuck it's cold

Fefe: I know that very well, I just felt the king slip out of his palace

They laugh while the waves caress their bodies

Nath: I am sorry once again my love

Fefe: I love you too much baby

Nath: not as much as I love you

They kiss In the water

The plan is to leave the next week while they spend time with momo. She was happy to be with both of them, many memories were made and the royal

couple posted to keep the fans entertained

Going back home is bitter sweet but luckily the family is going to Hong Kong for new years. Everyone is excited about it, all the kids are home getting ready for the trip. Christmas was surprisingly pleasant, yoli behaved in front of her people she acted like a gracious host

5 years later

It's a Wednesday and momo is giving her nanny hell again. For the past few days she has been very moody in the morning and only her mom can get through to her

They live in jhb because her mom works at MZ Attorneys she has not been made partner as yet but she is a dynamite in the court room

Nathi spends most of his time in jhb with his family lately especially because his wife is pregnant

Yup you heard right, fefe is on her 7th month with her second born. She is expecting twin boys and nathi is extremely excited

Pearl: momo get in the bath

Mom: aunty pearl I don't want to go to school

She sulks

Pearl; how are you going to be a king like daddy and a lawyer like mommy

Momo: I want nana

Pearl: nana is getting ready for court my love

Momo: I want her now

She starts screaming

Pearl is irritated and she walks out

For the first time in years she has never been this irritated at momo since this week began

She knocks on the door and fefe yells for her to come in. She is on the phone with her husband

Pearl: morning sisi

Fefe: pearl

Pearl: same problem as yesterday

She sighs

Fefe: let me first get into this dress

Pearl chuckles because fefe refuses to go to court in maternity wear.

She helps her and her zip pops

Nath: come on baby, your suffocating my kids

Fefe: I can not walk in to court looking like a hippo baby

Nath: when are you taking leave

Fefe: you ask that everyday

Nath: its time babe

Fefe: two more court cases

Pearl: wear this sisi

It's a pleated maxi dress that has a cape like thing at the back



She smiles

Fefe: you are a life saver

Momo walks in

Momo: nana

Her face is stained with tears and mucus but she hugs her moms leg

Fefe: buhle your staining my dress

Momo: sorry nana

She sniffs

Nath: hlehle

She walks closer to the phone

Momo: Dada

Nath: why are you being difficult momo

Momo: I want to stay home with nana

Nath: nana has to work my love

She shakes her head no

Nath: what are we going to eat if nana doesn't go to work

Momo: mami will buy us food

They all laugh

Fefe: baby I will pick you up after court at school

and we will go shopping for your little brother's

She shakes her head no and she starts crying. Fefe looks at nathi

Nath: be stern love

Fefe: I need you baby, it's the 3rd day in a row

Nath: I can only be there Friday evening

Fefe sighs

Fefe: ok let me deal with this diva

Nath: I love you guys

Fefe: we love you munchie

He hangs up

Fefe: ok let's bath so we can spend the day together

Momo has been to clingy towards her mom that at the age of 6 she still wants to be picked up

Momo: up nana

Fefe: baby but your brothers are already heavy

Pearl is getting the bath ready for momo and brings a chair for fefe to sit on as she baths her.

Mom and daughter get ready but momo is not aware that she is going to be dropped off at school

Momo: nana why am I wearing school close if I am not going to school

Fefe: because we have to pass at school and tell the teachers that you won't be coming



the end of the day

Lerato is generally lazy, she is princess Lerato after all. Siphosethu and Ntombikayise are her daughters' names. They are both still in preschool, Momo is doing grade R and she was not happy about leaving her cousins behind.

Kuhle is in Cuba, the scientist of the family. His mom was not happy about him relocating because they are such a close-knit family.

Maru is in training for him to take over the throne when he turns 25 and his helping Mo to run the family business.

Bk is shadowing his father in the mining industry.

The young men of the family are still playing the

streets so no serious girlfriends as yet

The young cousins are almost seniors in primary, bumble bee and nala go to the same school as momo. Thuto is the queen bee of the click

Lelo and Chad got engaged after lelo finished her degree. She refuses to get a job through connections so she is finding it a bit difficult to get the perfect position. Yup she is choosy about where she wants to work and which position she wants but she fails to understand that she does not even have experience

Her parents tried to reason with her but princess lelo is hard headed like her Mom and dad

Chad is excited because they recently found out that she is pregnant so lelo wants to get married before she starts showing

She asked ofentse to be her maid of honor and their wedding is in 3 months time. So they will have a spring wedding. Ofentse's condition was that the wedding should happen at least a month after she has given birth and she agreed

Ofentse walks into MZ Attorneys with a smile on her face. The case went well so they will just wait for the verdict on Friday. It was a rape case and she was representing the plaintiff

Rec: well done khanyi

She winks at her before she gets into the lift going to the 7th floor. When she gets out of the lift She walks to her office only to find her daughter on the floor with Pearl colouring. Apparently she was given the days work to complete at home



Momo; nana!

She gets up and runs to her mom

Momo: why did you you leave me nana

Fefe: nana had to go to court baby, so that I lock up the bad guys, hi pearl

Pearl: sisi

Fefe: and then

She signals to momo who is wrapped up on her moms leg

Momo: up nana

Fefe; nyaya buhle ke lapile

Momo: please nana

Fefe: pearl

Pearl: momo let's show nana what we came with to feed your brothers

She goes to the couch area because that's where they set up for lunch normally when she visits her mom

Fefe flops on the couch

momo helps her remove her shoes and massages her feet with her tiny hands

Fefe: thank you hlehle wa ga papa

Buhle smiles

Pearl opens the platter with all fefe's cravings thanks to nathi. He advised her to get that because

fefe will be mad that momo is out of school

Fefe: so what happened Pearl

Pearl: she cried when she noticed that you were gone, they called her dad and he suggested we come to the office with her

Fefe: with a platter of all my favourites

She bites on a spicy meatball

Pearl chuckles

Pearl: bhuti nkosi knows you too well

Fefe: let me call him

She reaches for her phone in her bag and finds missed calls from her husband and mom

She first calls her mom, who is dating a mayor.  
Mmm Stella got her groove back, rakgadi is not  
happy about it but the family is OK because she has  
mourned her husband for too long

They have been dating for a year now

Her mom was just telling her how proud she is of  
her. The case was televised because it was a high  
profile case. A PA of the MEC of finance office in  
Gauteng has cried rape and it has a big following.

Fefe always has bodyguards surrounding her  
especially when she is in public

She calls her husband

Nath: Queen of my heart

Fefe: you spoil her too much munchie

Nath: I know baby but I could hear her cries through the phone and my heart broke

Fefe sighs

Fefe: I hope she gets over herself yazi. The boys are coming and she still feels like she is the only child love

Nath: I know babe anyways I was watching you in court and damn babe you get better each time yoh hai I chose well

She blushes

Fefe: hlehle come and say hi to daddy

She climbs on her mom and careful not to hurt her brothers

Mom: Dada

She smiles

Nath: hlehle if you don't go to school tomorrow I won't bring your brothers home to play with you

Mom: but they in nana's tummy dada

They laugh

She kisses her brothers and brushes her moms tummy

Fefe: baby if you go to school tomorrow we will go to kids planet with Dada, Nala, bee, siphos and Kayise

Mom: ok nana but I want you to take me

She sulks

Fefe rolls her eyes

Nathi laughs and Pearl shakes her head

His Reign

148 season finale

Narrator

Fefe is on the phone with lelo, apparently she is not feeling well and since she is the only one who knows she is pregnant she constantly calls fefe everytime there is a change

The reason why she has not disclosed to the family

it is because she wants to wait until the third month. After fefe's miscarriage with NJ the family is a bit hesitant about announcements of pregnancies before the 3rd month

Fefe: all pregnancies are different lover but chances are mami would understand you symptoms more because she is your mom

Lelo: you know I can't tell her as yet though

Fefe: she is your mom lelo she will support you better. You know how she is

Lelo: hei and sihle is just irritating me calling me every minute of the day asking if I am OK. I mean he hired extra maids nje just for me

Fefe laughs

Fefe: nathi was like that ka momo, he used to be overprotective. On this pregnancy his more relaxed but overbearing at times. This is sihles first



experience let him enjoy it

Lelo: I am sure he would carry this baby for us if he could

They laugh

Lelo: this headache feels like a migraine because even when I laugh it hurts, the dizzy spells, the morning sickness hai sis wam I doubt I will have a second child

Fefe: you sound like aunty Nat, what did your doctor say

Lelo: he gave me panado

They laugh

Fefe: speaking of panado, baba says the hospital project is almost done

Lelo: I can't wait yazi

Fefe: me too, the king is super excited about this development

Lelo: lol thats how mam bontle got her man

They laugh

Momo walks in

Momo: nana

Fefe: hei your daughter just entered my room

Lelo: I heard she is just a problem lately but I blame her dad and grandparents

Fefe: I wish I had recorded this conversation yazi

Momo gets on the bed and kisses her brothers

Momo: morning nana

Fefe: morning my angel

Lelo: morning princess

Momo smiles when she sees her aunty

Momo: aunty lelo am I still the flower girl

Lelo: yes my angel you and all the other girls

She air punches

Momo: yess

Lelo: but if you don't go to school today you won't be a flower girl

Momo sulks and buries her head on the crock of her moms neck

Fefe rolls her eyes and lelo laughs

Fefe: babes let me get us ready, today is the final verdict and I am super excited yoh

Lelo:mxm it's just a formality the MEC is going down for this one

Fefe: definitely! He abused his power now the poor girl has to seek professional help

Lelo: to think in the beginning I thought she is an opportunist nje

Fefe: same here but when I heard her story and investigated hai shem poor girl has been through the most

Lelo: hai ok skwi we will talk.. wait are we celebrating tonight

Fefe: nathi says a romantic dinner nyana

Lelo: wehhh so when do we get to see you guys

She shrugs her shoulders

Lelo: ok ke enjoy dinner if I cant get hold of you neh

Fefe: byeeee

Lelo: byeee

Momo: byeee

They laugh at momo

Fefe: are we going to school today

She shakes her head with a sad face

Fefe: its the last day sthandwa sami

Momo: I want to be with you mama

Fefe is shocked that she is calling her mama and

not nana.

Fefe: please my angel

Momo sulks but after being bribed with a million things she finally agrees but her mood was just down and she insisted her mom drops her off again

Nathi is on the phone with his dad

Lan: so everything is set for tonight

Nath: yebo baba, she has not suspected a thing

Lan: that's good

Nath: just make sure everything is set at 7pm because I lied and said I am taking her out for dinner

Langa chuckles

His relationship with nathi has grown in the past few years

Lan: I am extremely proud of her though

Nath: yoh baba not as proud as me, she finally made partner I am going to get it real good tonight

They laugh

Lan: come on nkosi she is almost due, give the poor girl a break

Nath: hai baba we just celebrating mos

Lan: ok son let's talk later

Nath: bye baba I love you

Lan: I love you too son and I am very proud of you for supporting your wife's dreams

Nath: I learn from the best

Langa chuckles and hangs up

Pinky is their events co-ordinator so she is constantly calling nathi while he is in Bergville

Pink: Nkosinathi Zulu you better not be late oh so help me God

Nathi chuckles

Pink: don't laugh

Nath: I will try and get her ready on time relax

Pink: everything has to be perfect nkosi

Nath: I know pinksta it will be don't worry, I am going to pick her up from court and she won't go to the office because your glam people will be there to doll her up



Pink: thank you

Nath: shap

Momo is attached to her mom's hip as they drive to her school, she has her head on her boobs and hugging her little brother's with her tiny hand

Fefe: we are almost at school baby

Momo: ok mama

A tear drops from her face but her mom does not see it as she is reading the headlines on her iPad

Thul: princess We have arrived

Momo: take me to class nana

Fefe: do we have time thulz

Thul: anything for the princess

Fefe smiles

She gets out of the car with momo on her hip. It's difficult to carry her but she is not that chubby

Thulani carries her bag for them

They walk to momo's class and she hugs her mom for dear life

Momo: I love you mama, I love you bhuti, i love you bhuti and I love you uncle thulani

Them: we love you baby

She wipes her tears and fefe is getting a bit emotional because she does not understand why momo is acting this way. She has a bad feeling but

decides to put it at the back of her mind and she will address it with nathi tonight

Thul: she can probably sense her brothers arrival

Fefe: true

Thul: I am only driving you to court today but can't pick you up, my parents are visiting so I have to pick them up

Fefe: please great them for me and I hope your mom baked those delicious ultramel scones

Thulani chuckles

Thul: that's the first thing my wife asked

Fefe: you did well when you married her not that crazy snazo yoh. She would call me asking me what time you dropped me off

They laugh

Thul: at least she understood that you are the my first lady

Fefe nods and looks out the window

The media is flocking the entrance but at least there is space for her entourage

Thul: all the best angel

Fefe: thank you thulz, I guess I will see you when you bring my scones

Thul: definitely

Her bodyguard opens the door for her and she gets out. Immediately cameras are flashing and she puts on her shades

4hrs later

The MEC has been found guilty. Petunia just broke down and cried, she thought they would lose this case 6 whole months being cross questioned. The MEC's lawyer was brutal and highly experienced

Fefe: we did it tunia

She nods

Petu: thank you so much Khanyisile, you are indeed the light I needed in my life

Fefe smiles

This is what fulfils her heart

She waits for the protesters and media to cool off  
outside Before she can leave

Bod: ma'am there is not much media outside I think  
it's safe to go

Fefe nods

She puts her laptop and iPad in her bag. One of the  
bodyguard takes it

She takes a look at the court room one more time  
and she smiles

Bod: you did well ma'am

Fefe: thank you Lloyd.. let's go

They leave the court house and the few media people come running towards her but before the bodyguards can cover her

Fefe has a look of uncomfortablity on her face

Bod: ma'am are you ok

Fefe: m..my..

The crowd starts screaming when they see a blood stain on her white shirt as she tries to remove her blazer

Nathi drops the bouquet of flowers and runs to his wife

Bod: ma'am!

Bod1: the angel has been hit the angel has been hit

He announces on the radio

Fefe's eyes glistens as she sees her husband running towards her

The bodyguards pushes the media away as they take pictures

Fefe's car is already parked in front of them in less than 2 minutes

Nath: nana, baby, sthandwa sam.. please keep your eyes open my love please

He gets in the car with his wife in his hands. He takes the back seat



Nath: Lloyd fucken drive

Bod: sir I am driving as a fast as I can

Fefe: munnchiie

Nath: save you strength love please

Fefe: Sav our babies s

She coughs up blood

Nath: ofents e don't you dare! Lloyd FUCKEN DRIVE!

Nathi has tears rolling down his face, he has fefe on his lap

In 15 minutes they are at Milpark hospital and luckily the hospital was expecting them. Nathi got out of the car while it was still moving and handed fefe to the staff

He ran with them begging his wife to hold on

Nath: please my love hold on for us please

Fefe is weak and her hands are hanging on the stretcher as they wheel her straight to theater room

Nur: sir this is where you stop

Nath; My wife and kids

Nur: are in safe hands sir you are only delaying us

A doctor comes out

Dr: Mr Zulu your kids are in distress and we need to perform an emergency c section....

The whole Zulu and Molefe clan rushes in while the doctor is explaining to nathi. His mom envelopes

him

Nath: mama

Dr: sir we need you to make a decision, it's either Mrs Zulu or the twins

Lan: doctor! save all of them!

Dr: but

Leth: I will sue your entire generation if you don't. Your waisting time asking us stupid questions!

Nathi can't speak, he is covered in his wife's blood.

More doctors are called on the intercom and they keeping calling out code blue. They all rush into the theater room

It is morbid outside the theater as nathi is crying. It was evident that ofents e might not make it. He saw

it in her eyes and he felt it in his gut

After 15 minutes they hear the first cry of the baby and nathi gets out of his moms embrace and dashes in the theater room

He stops in his tracks when he saw fefe laying there lifeless.

Dr. Mr Zulu you need to get out, Nurse please

The male nurse tries to push nathi out but he poked the bear, nathi pushes him away from him and walks to his wife

Nath; baby

He whispers

The doctor removes the second baby and he is not breathing

Nur: time of death

Dr: 15:03

Nathi growls in pain

Nath: ofents e get the fuck up! Baby please! Khanyi wami it's me your munchie please!

The doctors are trying to push nathi out while they try to resuscitate the other baby

Langa and lefika barge in

Lef; baby

The doctor looks at the other doctor and he shakes his head

Nurs; time of death

Dr: 15:05

Nath: Noooooo!

Finally security arrives to remove the 3 out of the theater room after a struggle. Nathi was injected in order to calm him down because he was trashing the theater room at some point

They wheel him off to an empty ward and the rest of the family is sitting around him. The mood is sombre

The doctor walks in to let the family know what happened

Dr: afternoon

They nod

Dr: I am hear to fill you in on what transpired. Mrs Zulu was shot in the heart

Leanl: then why did she die because she was still breathing when she got here

Dr: the delivery of the twins and high blood pressure caused her to have a heart attack

We tried everything we could but it was fatal. I am so sorry for your loss

Lan: what happened to my grands on

Dr: still born.. he was in the womb for too long while we where busy with the first one

Leth; so where is the other one

Dr. in icu, his lungs are not fully developed. It's touch and go for him

They sigh

Nat: thank you doctor

The doctor leaves

Zama: someone needs to go and tell bontle

Sipho: I think we are late, the whole incident is all over social media

Lan: fuck!

Lean: send a jet or heli to fetch her

Leth: good idea

Lean: Nat please call the family and let them know



Lef: someone needs to fetch the kids

Siph; the bodyguards are already on it, sihle where is lelo

Chad: she is probably taking a nap

Siph: I think you should be with her

Lerato is silent but sobbing so much her mom keeps rubbing her back

Lef: can we have a moment of silence for my daughter and grandbaby

His Reign

Insert 149 season finale

"The angel has fallen"

Those words kept ringing in thulani's ears, he regretted not being there for her. His wife tried to

comfort him even his parents but thulani could not stop weeping

He asked that they give him some space but they didn't because they were scared he might do something crazy

Momo could not stop crying at home, she was kicking and screaming wanting her dad this time

Pearl on the phone

Pear: mami I really don't know what to do anymore, kids are not allowed in hospitals and I don't think bhuti nkosi will have the energy

Pearls says teary, she too does not have the strength to deal with momo. They suspect that momo can sense her mom is no more. All the kids

gadgets have been confiscated

Lefika sighs

Lef: I will organise someone to pick you guys up

Pearl sniffs

Pear,: yebo ma

In Taung

Social media beat the Zulu's so mama bontle collapsed when she heard the devastating news from a neighbor

They rushed her off to hospital because she was not waking up after many attempts

At the hospital

The brothers moved away from the ladies to have a chat

Leth: but AK you know we don't deal with things while they are still hot

Langa is angry he wants to act impulsive.

They have all their men working around the clock to find out who is behind this attack, such a bold attack nogals in public

Lea; I asked max to hack the space station so that he can send signals of a heavy thunder storm that is about to hit South Africa. So all flights will be delayed

Leth: I called the minister of defence to close down all borders. No one can get in nor get out

Lan: my gut feeling says this was a hit from the MEC's camp

Leth: even if, we want the assassin who had the guts to take this job

Langa glances at his son who is laying on the bed peacefully. He wishes he could stay sedated because the amount of pain he is about to experience is above and beyond

A nurse barged in frantically

They all turned and pointed her with a gun, she froze and could not even make a sound

Zam: guys please and how the hell did you pass security with those firearms! Lethabo maan

They lowered their guns and she went to calm the nurse down who was in tears.

While this was happening another nurse barged in but this time the guys were not quick to take out their guns

Nur: sister Musa what's wrong

She tried to talk but Natalie intervened

Nat: she is too emotional, how can we help you

Nur: well sister Musa here was supposed to come and alert the family that baby Zulu is no more. We tried everything to resuscitate him but his lungs were not strong enough

Lefika fainted, they rushed to her

The nurse rushed to call the doctor

Lan: baby, mami, my love wake up

The doctor rushed in and asked that they put her on the vacant bed. He examines her and asks the family what led to this

Nur: after we notified them of their 3rd loss doctor

He nods

Dr: I guess it's shock, let's let her rest and she will wake up when she is ready

Knowing lefika she might wake up a week later

Dr: I am sorry for your loss

The nurse checks on nathi and everything is ok

Lan: have they taken all of them to the morgue

Nur: they have not taken the elders twin as yet

He nods

Pearl enters with momo on her hip

Even a blind man can see that Pearl is not ok

Momo: dada

Nat: bring her here

Momo: I want dada gogo



Yup she calls nat gogo or koko

She puts her on her dad's bed and she snuggles next to him with her little hand on his stomach

The hospital staff excuses the family

Lan: may I please have a private moment with my family, pearl you can also leave

She nods

He sits on the reclining chair and closes his eyes while he thinks

Luyanda is making his way to jhb because as much as his close with nathi only lu and lefika can make

him feel better

At 2am while langa has his eyes closed nathi wakes up. His a bit dis oriented but he sees his princess next to him

His confused as to why she is here... wait

He frantically checks her if she is OK

Momo: Dada

She says softly

Langa opens his eyes and finds nathi up

Nath: dad tell me it was a dream

It just dawned on nathi that he lost his wife and son today. Langa does not know what to say nor do

Momo hugs her dad as he cries

Momo: sorry nkosi

Langa is wondering how he is going to tell him that he lost his other son, being a parent is tough

Langa stays up with his son as they wait for morning. Momo is sleeping soundly in his father's arms

Lefika wakes up to see this morbid scene and her heart hurts, she is asking herself why all of this is happening to her son. God forgive us for what we have done to you

Nathi's phone vibrates next to him and he checks who is calling. He passes the phone to his dad, luckily only family can get through to them because Kyle has blocked all other calls for peace

Lan: thokoza

Seer: nkosi yam, the queen and the kids need to come home. They need to be laid to rest in 3 days, I am on my way to fetch their spirits please be prepared and the king needs to know about his son

Langa hung up

Lef: what did he say

Lan: the funeral should be in 3 days and he is coming to fetch their spirits

Nath: that is too soon

No one comments

Lefika looks at langa and langa looks away

He knows what she wants him to do

The doctor enters

Dr: morning everyone

They don't respond

Dr: I am here to check on the two of you and discharge you, also I would like to advise that the family considers counseling for this...

Lan; thank you doctor

The doctor nods and continues to check on his patients

Dr: seems like everything is fine, since you guys where not necessarily admitted you can leave whenever you are ready

Lan: shap

Nath: can I see them

A tear trickles down his face

Dr: yes you may, all 3 of them are in the same section so it will be...

Nath: what do you mean all 3

How he put momo down and stood up , no one can ever explain it

Lan; Dr thank you but may you please excuse us

Nath: not before he explain what he means

The doctor does not know what to say

Lan: leave!

Nath: ba..

Lan: don't!

The doctor leaves and lefika walks towards her son

Lef: baby.. erhm.. the other twin did not make it

Nathi stands there like a statue not knowing how to react. His little boys are gone before he could even hold them, kiss them nor tell them that he loves them

He loved momo's baby scent so much that he couldn't wait to experience it again

He walks to his bed to take his sleeping daughter and walks out. The bodyguards get up immediately when they see him

Nath: take me to my wife

Llo: this way sir

They walk through the quiet corridors as Lloyd keeps asking for directions. They finally get to the hospital mortuary

Nathi hands momo to Lloyd and walks in

He stops on his tracks when he sees three stretchers and he tries to swallow the lump stuck in his throat



He slowly walks to the little ones and the mortician opens the white sheet and nathi smiles with tears running down his face

Nath: Mageba, kungani uthathe isinqumo sokungishiya usemncane kangaka? I was looking forward to being the best dad to you boys, you guys where not going to be soccer players but rugby players

He chuckles

Nath: I had even secured your preschool for when you come of age. What am I going to do to your nursery. I finally painted it this past weekend. Your mom wanted it custom made by us so that you guys can feel extra special

Langalibalele (the sun has set)Tshenolo (revelation)

Zulu will be you my son who never really saw the light of day.

He kisses his forehead

Nath: ubaba loves you boy

He moves to the other baby

Nath: my boy you could have waited for daddy to at least see you or hug you but I guess mommy needs you guys more than me. Please look after her for me

He sniffs

Nath: but I will try to soldier on, your name will be Lindelani (wait or patience) Thatoyamodimo (God's

will) Zulu. I love you boy

He kisses and hugs him

He takes a deep breath before going to his wife

He sits on the floor and cries before even seeing her.  
After sometime he gathers the strength to view her  
but its hard

Nath: baby even in death your still beautiful

I wish you had the opportunity to see our boys

He chuckles through tears

Nath: they look just like me but they have you lips  
my love. I guess you lost the bet but the sad part is

you lost your life too

Why did you leave me Zoe? We had so many plans...  
how am I expected to carry on without you, I don't  
even have the strength to avenge you. Momo is  
going crazy without you

I named our boys, I hope you will like them my  
queen

He chokes up and cry on her cold shoulder

Nath: I will always love you my love, I promise to  
never replace you, you are my soul mate

He kisses her cheeks then her lips and walks out.  
When he gets out momo is up and he takes her  
from Lloyd

Nath: take us home

Lloyd: waterfall?

Nath: no, North cliff

Lloyd: but your father said

He gives him, a stare and Lloyd knows better not to defy him

Momo whispers in his ear

Momo: mommy and my brothers love us dada

Nathi pecks her cheek

Nath: I know my love

His Reign

Insert 150

Nathi arrives in North cliff and a quick security check is conducted before they enter

Momo: nkosi I am hungry

Nathi looks at his daughter with a faint smile

Nath: what would you like me to make you

Momo: coco pops

Nath: ok

He puts her on the kitchen counter and makes her a bowl of coco pops

Nath: do you want to watch TV

She nods

Nathi carries her bowl for her and switches on the TV

Nath: dada is going to lay down for a few minutes, baby if you need anything just come to my room

She nods and doesn't look at her dad because her favourite cartoons are on

He slowly walks to the main bedroom and immediately when he opens the door ofentse's sweet scent hits him

He sighs and throws himself on the bed

Nath: please come back to me baby

He whispers

He takes out his phone and scroll through their photos. The water works begin

The Seer knocks on his bedroom door and he doesn't answer

Seer: nkosi yam

He sighs

Nath: come in

His voice is breaking



The Seer enters

Seer: my king I know this is a difficult time but I need you to come with me when we fetch your wife and sons

Nathi shakes his head no

Seer: you have to be there your majesty

Nath: No!

Seer: we need to make their journey smooth when joining our ancestors

Nath: don't fuck with me! Your ancestors has stolen the joy out of my heart! She was 25 for God sake but her life was snatched away and they could not even save her yet rapists are roaming the streets or are safe in prisons. Where is my wife? Laying in a cold room DEAD!

now go back to your ancestors and tell them that I say fuck them!

Seer; that is not the right way to act my king you will make them angry

Nath: my life is over, I have lost everything. Tell them to knock themselves out and while you at it get out of my fucken house! You could have warned me but you chose not to

Seer: 5 years ago my king I told you to use your time wisely

Nathi laughs

Nath: so ever since 5 years ago they have never showed you or hinted

He shakes his head no

Nathi laughs again

Nath: they set you up, what if I was to kill you because you are a so called Seer and you failed to do your job!

He pushed the Seer out of his room and locked the door.

He went to his closet and took out his rolled blunt. Took of his shirt and sat outside the balcony

He decided to call Pearl to come and look after momo or take her to his parents house

After 3 blunts his heart still hurts as his going through their videos

Fefe: but munchie I am tired

Nath: one more baby then we can nap

He smiles through his tears and decide to make a phone call

Nath: jazz

J az: sure ntwana it's been a minute

Nath: yea man

J az: eish ntwana sorry for your...

Nath: jazz I didn't call you for sympathy my man.  
Where are you

J az: Melville at some student party

Nath: drop me a pin

J az: sure

Nathi walks back in his room and changes into something comfortable. Wears a cap and will

disguise with shades when he gets there

Momo: dada where are you going

Nath: I am going to meet daddy's friend I will be back soon ok

Momo nods and continues watching TV

He feels bad for leaving her but Pearl is on her way and there are guards here

Bod: my king we need to come with you

Nath: fotssek

They let him be but alert langa that the eagle has left the building. Langa advises that they follow him

Nathi gets to Melville and jazz picks him up at the

parking lot. The place is packed and drinks galore,  
they sit down by the pool area

Girl: jazz aren't you going to introduce us to your  
friend

Jazz: his not your type londie

Girl: I didn't say I wanna fuck him

Everyone laughed

Knowing londie she probably wants him

Nathi ignored them and kept on drinking tequila like  
its coming out of fashion

Jazz: you need to slow down bro

Guy: yea man you need to slow down plus you  
didn't even contribute

Jazz and Nathi looked at each other before bursting with laughter

Guy: yoh jazz no more drinking for your friend in fact who invited him

Nathi took out a roll of cash amounting to 10k and put it on the table

Nath: here go and kill yourself with tequila, jazz this party is boring anyway let's go clubbing and who ever wants to come with. drinks on me all night long

Everyone cheered and got they shit together. Mr party was pissed even his friends left for the club

When they got there nathi said they could order anything but they where a bit reluctant so theyy

played it safe. I mean this guy drives an old golf 5 in this day an age but he wants us to order anything

They whisper

Sipho and Chad walk in to the vip area

Nath: heeee my boys are here

Nathi is high on coke, jazz hooked him up real good

Siph: yow we need to go home

Nath: whose home

Chad: your home

Nath; naaahh no can do, there is nothing waiting for me at home



He continues drinking

Jazz comes to the table

Jazz; majimbos yoh the whole crew is back together

Siph: don't get it twisted wena Jazz

Nath: you guys better go back to your wives before they die like mine

He bursts out in laughter but the realisation of that brings tears to his eyes

He gets up and walks to the bathroom for another drag. As he is on the second one luyanda barges in the loo and slap him on his head

Nathi turns and strangles him not aware that it's his

uncle. The minute he realises its luyanda he let's him go

Nath: don't you ever do that again

Luya: yazi nathi I with shoot you

Nath; shoot me here... right here and I prat that you don't miss

He is pointing at his heart and luysnda just couldn't hold his tears. That made nathi cry too

Luya: let's go home son

Nathi nods

He goes and pay his bill of 250k

In the car they are all silent until they get home

For the past few days nathi has been on drugs and Hennessy. His in Bergville and fefe will be laid to rest in 4hrs time

The whole palace is alive in preparation for the send off

Lefika and bontle are sitting on the mattress. The 3 coffins are behind the screen

Nathi is sitting in the nursery with his wife's fleece blanket that still smells of her. He has not been sleeping nor eating.

He looks terrible. In fact everyone looks terrible. His phone is playing fefe's favourite song which is first time by teek

Langa walks in

Nathi does not even bother to look at him

Langa takes a seat on the other rocking chair

He looks at nathi for sometime without saying a thing

Lang: ncese mfana wam

Nathi looks at him and nods

He has not been talking to anyone

He could not even select coffins for his little family

Lang:my boy I need you to be strong for momo just for 5 hours today, after that I will let you be

That little girl has no one at the moment because you have checked out. The palace is filled with family but she yearns for you, you two need each other

I know I would have reacted exactly like you had this fallen on my fate so I don't blame you but please don't self destruct because that little girl needs her dada

I love you boy and we are here for you

He gets up and pecks him on his forehead before walking out

Nathi gets up and goes to momo's room

She is sleeping soundly

He picks her up and takes her to his room

At 6am everyone is up, momo gently shakes her dad.

He opens his eyes

Momo: I miss nana

That strikes nathi right in his heart

Nath: I miss her too baby

Momo is teary

Momo: why didn't she take me to heaven but only my brother. Does nana not love me

Nathi pulls her in to his embrace

Nath: nana loves us very much, so she left me with you so that I can help you be a good queen... remember you still have to be a queen before you go to heaven

She nods

Nath; that's why she couldn't go with us. Now let's go and get ready to help them go to heaven

She nods

They bath and get ready

Nathi is in a black suit, shirt and tie combo. Momo is wearing a black tutu dress with black pumps and a gold buckle

They walk out hand in hand to find the family standing in front of the coffins with candles

When nathi arrives they light the candles up

Momo goes to her mom's coffin and pecks it

Momo: I love you mama

She does the same to her little brother's too

Lelo walks out wailing and so does pinky



Momo goes to mama bontle and stands with her.  
The pastor says a short prayer and after lefika leads  
in song as the men carry ofents e

Nathi carries his sons

He is trying his best to be strong but tears fail him

" Seo O nkadimileng sona,

Ha ore ke se busets e,

Le teng ke sa leka hore,

"Ho lokile, ho lokile."

Le ha O re ke les ane,

Le ba ratoang ho fetis a.

Le moo ke sa leka hore,

"Ho lokile, ho lokile

She could not continue singing so she kept on humming the song until they got to the marquee that is placed in the garden

Fefe loved the garden, she would take her afternoon naps there when she was around

As they walking in everyone stands up

There are so many dignitaries here. Royals from different places, the president and his family etc

Nathi sat right in front with bumble and buhle

He sat there and listened to all the speakers. Most of the family members could not go up to the podium and finish a paragraph without being inaudible

Pinky and bontle where worse

Nathi stood up with his little girls and went to the podium

Nathp: good morning

He gave bumble the mic

Thut: thank you for coming to say good bye to my third mommy. I love her so much and I hope that my parents look after her in heaven

She turns to the coffin

Thut: shishi say hi to my parents for me tell them I love them forever and I also love you guys forever

She hands the mic to momo

Momo: my heart is sore nana but Dada told me that one day we will be together again. I can't wait to play with my brothers. I love you

She gives the mic to her dad

Nathi smiles faintly, he does not make eye contact with the audients. He just stares at his wife's picture

Nath: I stand here in front of all of you as a broken man. I am finding it very difficult to Bury my heart because we all know we need a heart to live but my heart has been cut to 3 and its laying peacefully in those coffins over there

He takes a deep breath

Nath: I don't need to tell you guys about my wife because all the speakers have highlighted the kind of person that she is

Babe you have hurt me, it feels like you failed to fight to live but I don't blame you at all. I don't know how I am expected to move on from this but I am exhausted. It's like the day you died, I died too.

I have so many questions but no one can answer me instead everyone keeps saying that it's God's will. I swear if I hear that one more time..

He chuckles

Nathp: I would like to thank everyone for coming to support us and mama bontle an extra thank you to

you for raising such a phenomenal woman. Thank you for accepting inkomo in exchange for this angel

Thank you

He walks away looking down with his daughters

The choir sings

Lomusa ongaka by spirit of praise

When they start humming the song people start wailing. This is a very emotional funeral

Finally it's time to take the Zulu family to their final resting place. The walk to the royal graveyard is short and not everyone was allowed to come

The graves have been prepared and their coffins are each placed nicely next to each other

Bontle starts hyperventilating so much that they moved her from the front to check up on her

Fefe is in between her sons

Out of nowhere Dumi Mokostad breaks out in song singing Ntate kemang as the coffins go down

Momo turns to her father's chest and cries, bumble holds on tightly to nathi's hand. Nathi tries to be strong but he growls

The Seer is next to him in a split second and rubs something on his neck but it doesn't stop nathi from crying

The aunties rush to the front to take the girls because momo is now screaming. Langa sits next to his son and lefika takes the other seat

She embraces him on her chest but nathi does not stop crying. The doves are released and the family go and throw white roses into the graves but nathi refuses to go

He keeps rubbing his chest

Nath: baby please come back!

He roars

Nathi: please sthandwa sam

He kneels down in front of the graves and begs



Nath: please don't leave us

Langa kneels next to him and so does everyone in solidarity

Nath: baba help me bring them back

He whispers

Langa pecks his cheek

Lan: let them go my love, they are in a better place

Nathi gets up after the graves have been filled and he walks back to the palace. He does not even eat or go and mingle

He has been sitting in his room with a bottle of Hennessy all drugged up with a gun next to him. He has written a letter to his family and a personal one to his daughter

He has his phone connected to the TV in his room, volume on full blast playing recent videos of his wife

He picks the gun up next to him, points it to his head and lelo walks in

Lelo: Nkosinathi Zulu

She screams

BANG!

His Reign

Insert 151

Lelo runs to her brother after the gun went off

Lelo: nkosi no noooo nooo you can't do this to me!

She cries out loud

Lelo: what do I tell momo!

Nathi shuts his eyes

Lelo: nooooo nkosi come back! You can't do this

She sobs hysterically and people rush into the room and see nathi laying on his sisters lap. Blood

everywhere

Loud screams from the ladies, momo finds a way to peep at what Everyone is crying about

She sees her dad laying still

Momo: whats wrong with Dada

Lean; Nat please take momo

No one can move as this scene is devastating

Momo: dada, dada, dada wake up

Nat finally takes momo and she starts kicking and screaming for her dad

Momo: leave me alone I want my dada. Leave me alone I want my dada, dada, dada dada wake up please please dada you can't leave me

Nathi wakes up with a growl, his soaking wet and hyperventilating. He switches on the side lamp to check his phone

It's 11pm Thursday, the day before the verdict but his still confused so he tries to contact his wife She does not answer. He calls the bodyguards and they confirm that the angel is resting in her room

Nath: please confirm by checking on her and don't hang up

Bod: yes boss

Nathi gets dressed while he waits until the bodyguard peeps into fefe's room to make sure that she is in there

Bod: sound asleep boss

He let's out a deep breath

Nath: keep her safe I am on my way

Bod: anything wrong boss

Nath; you know how I am

The bodyguard chuckles

Bod: yes sir, your angel is safe with me

Nath: let it stay like that

He hangs up and calls his pilot to get the jet ready asap.

He calls his father

Lan: this better be good because your mother is angry at me for picking up a call while I am making love to her

Nath: Hau baba too much info

Lan: that's what you get for calling so late

Nath: I think there is a threat on the family especially with this case that has attracted attention. Baba I think I am going to loose khanyi and the boys

I am on my way to the air space and I am waiting for clearance. Please round up the guys I will meet them in lanseria just so whomever is plotting something does not suspect a thing

Lan: so what makes you think we are under attack

Nath: I had a dream

Langa laughs hard at nathi and nathi understands because he would also laugh if the tables were turned

Nath: I know this sounds silly but indulge me. I would rather be safe than sorry

Langa stops laughing and agrees to round up the guys

Nathi finally gets clearance and they take off

Meanwhile in jhb

Momo wakes Pearl up and insists that she wants to sleep with her nana. Pearl does not want to wake fefe up because it was a struggle to get her to sleep because she is nervous for tomorrow

Momo: please please aunty pearl



She sighs and takes momo's hand

If it wasn't dark in the passages momo would have  
went on her own

They get to fefe's room and she puts her on the bed  
and tucks her in

Pearl: shhh neh

Momo nods

Pearl leaves and momo snuggles closer to her mom  
with her hand on her tummy

Nathi arrives in jhb but does not disembark the jet.  
He tells the guys to come in so they can talk in there.

These guys are their most trusted. These guys are the ones that keeps tabs on their bodyguards, thulani was supposed to be promoted to this unit but he insisted that his life is to protect Nkosinathi and his family

Nathl: gentlemen I know it's late but I think there is a threat out there. Someone is trying to kill our own and I can't shake this feeling

I assume we have a rat in our camp because these people are moving in the shadows. It's unlike us not to see a threat from afar

You have...

He check his watch

Nath: 5 hours to look for potential threats, I will convince the whole family to act normal but I need security on top of security. My wife's party will remain at the same venue but honoured guests will be rerouted an hour before the event

I don't want to disturb today's activities but my wife and kids must always be protected. I will be attending court with her today

The minute the kids are dropped off at school I want them to be secretly sneaked out to safety. When court is adjourned my wife will leave through the judges Chambers for safety reasons

If anything I mean anything happens to any member of my family I will know that one of you is the rat and I have a file of each and everyone of you. Consider your family banished from the face of the earth.

So if we have a mole in this camp everyone here will be liable. Am I clear

Guys: yes sir

Nath: all the best guys

They got up and left

Nathi finished off his drink and went home

When he gets home at 4am he sits on the couch that's near the bed and just watches his wife sleep

He says a prayer just to say thank you that he gets to spend another day with his family but the nerves can not be missed

Fefe turns to face the other way but nathi's cologne that she hates so much has filled the room

Fefe: Nkosinathi I swear I am going to kill you

Nath: oh shit

She opens her eyes

Nath: I am sorry baby, I swear I only use it when your not around

Fefe: take a fucken shower please

Nathi chuckles

Nath: sorry my love

He gets up and goes to the bathroom

Fefe: put your clothes in the laundry room please

Momo stirs

Momo: nana

She looks at her daughter In shock

Fefe: when did you get here baby

Momo: at night

Fefe: did you have a bad dream

She shakes her head

Momo: I wanted to sleep with you mama

She moves closer to her

Fefe: speak to nana baby, what's wrong?

She shrugs her shoulder

Fefe pecks her cheek

Fefe: guess what?

Momo: what

Fefe: dada is home

Her eyes light up

Momo: where is he

Fefe: showering, he will be out soon

She gets up and jumps on the bed

Her mom looks at her in admiration

Her dad walks out with a towel wrapped around his waist, he saw his princess jumping up and down so a towel was needed

Fefe: thought you will walk out in your birthday suit

Momo: dada

He chuckles

Nath: didn't want to traumatize my daughter

Momo jumps on to him, he catches her and pecks her cheeks.



She giggles

Nath: why are you up so early

Momo: nana woke me up

Fefe: ha hlehle

She giggles

Nath: are you lying to me

He tickles her and she giggles

Momo: no dada I am not

Fefe sits up and rubs her bump

Nath: why are you sleeping with the good good

nighties

Fefe laughs

Fefe: I could sense that you are coming

Nath: lies my wife all lies, I would like my welcome home gift please

He puts momo on the bed

Fefe: maru a thibile (literally:its overcast and figuratively: momo is around) this term is normally used when there is a secret to be shared and someone who is not supposed to hear it Is around

Nathi laughs out loud

Nath: panado or allergex?

Fefe: allergex

She says that while nodding

Nathi walks to the medicine cabinet to fetch the allergex while fefe feels momo's temp

Fefe: shuu baby your burning up, are you feeling sick?

Momo shakes her head in confusion

Fefe: don't worry dada will sort you out

They got momo to sleep but by the time she actually managed to sleep, fefe was already snoring

In the morning everything happened exactly like the

dream whereas lelo called to complain, momo didn't want to go to school. So her mom got through to her, the only difference is that nathi is around

He has been getting update calls and text every 30 minutes, he had to brief his father's and everything was running like a well oiled machine. They had people stationed in the nearby buildings, the MEC's people where tapped and they even had decoys in the crowd who where on the lookout

The parents dropped off their daughter at school, they got so much attention thanks to the king being present. They are so used to fefe being around that the king comes once in a while

Nathi is all over his wife like a bad rash, making sure that her vital organs are covered but she doesn't notice how close the bodyguards are walking today. She is just happy that her husband is home and her daughter is at school but the nerves

for today's court case are kicking in

Nath: your going to do great

She looks at him with a smile

Nath: your quiet

Fefe: I am just nervous and I have a bad feeling about today

Nathi swallows hard and looks away

Nath: nothing will happen to you when I am around

He holds her hand tighter

They finally get to the court house and there is an

army of bodyguards

Fefel: why so many

Nath: high profile case

Fefe: there is something your not telling me

Nathi ignores her until they get to the court room

He sighs

Nath: all the best my love

She pecks him on the lips

Nath: I love you

Fefe: more than you know

She walks off and set up

4 hours later court is adjourned and everything takes places just like the dream nathi starts sweating and getting nervous

Fefe: let's go my love

Nath: baby we are going to go through that way

Nath: but only the judge goes through that way

Nath: today we get to use that door

Fefe: baby...

Nath: please trust me

Fefe; ok

A woman dressed just like fefe appears but she has shades on with a fake pregnant belly

She leaves with the bodyguards using the normal

door while fefe uses the judges entrance

When nathi drives off he sees people running towards the front. A phone call comes through and his phone is connected to the speaker

Bod: you where right sir, the decoy has been shot but we have apprehended the suspect. He was on the roof top of the building across the court

Fefe looks at him in shock

Fefe: baby whats going on

Nath: what is going on my love is that you are going to go home and get a full treatment for being the best lawyer in town

Fefe: Nkosinathi don't patronize me

Nath: baby can I deal with this before I explain everything to you



She does not look impressed but she let's it go

Nath: remember I am taking you out tonight

Fefe: nope! Not after what almost happened to me

Nath: ok how about you get ready at mami's house while I set up at our home then come and pick you up

Fefe: its not necessary nana, can we just stay in and cuddle

Nath: can I do this just for you my love

She nods and stays quiet

The headlines are going crazy that ofents e got shot after court but the family had already been alerted and luckily the decoy had a bullet proof vest on

The secret task force are already investigating this

matter

---

Happy valentines day munchies

His Reign

Insert 152

Nathi and fefe finally arrive at waterfall, nathi feels like his house/ apartment might be compromised

He gets out of the car to open her door, fefe had dozed off during the ride home

He gently picks her up while the security guys help with her bags but nathi insists that they leave them in the car

Nathi has developed trust issues and hopes that the task force uproot the mole

Fefe opens her eyes to only find herself in her husband's hands

Nath: rest my love

She nods and bury her head on his chest but that is short lived when momo sees them

Momo: dada!

Fefe rolls her eyes and nathi laughs

Nath: hey hlehle

She giggles and enters her parents room with them

Momo: is nana sick

Nath: no baby She is sleeping

She whispers

Momo: ok but I want to play with my brothers. They always kick when I touch nana

Nath: yes but nana will wake up

Momo: ok

She says looking sad

Nathi picks her up and leaves the room

Later that evening fefe is refreshed and draped in a

beautiful maternity evening dress it's yellow in colour so it just illuminates her complexion

This pregnancy was good to her despite the weight gain. She went for a natural look because her dress speaks volumes

Nathi walks in a tux and smiles the minute he sees the mother of his children

Nath: you look amazing Khanyisile Zulu

She smiles

Fefe: you stepped up Mr Larona Zulu

Nathi chuckles

Nath: I am sure you are hungry, let's go

Fefe: not really suzan kept on bringing me nibbles while I was getting ready

Nathi is a bit uneasy about the staff engaging with his wife

He just nods and walks fefe down to the foyer. When they get there it's silent

Fefe: why is it so silent

Nath: let's check

They walk to the dining hall area, nathi opens the door and everyone shouts

" Surprise "

Fefe is startled that she peed herself a bit

She is in tears, nathi is pleased with himself. The dining hall looks amazing

All her friends and loved ones are here, the staff from work appear on the overhead. They are at the original venue

Everyone comes in for a hug even petunia is here

They are finally seated and the program begins  
Lethabo is the MC it only makes sense since its his company

Different speakers are called to the podium

Until it was her husband's turn

Nath: evening ladies and gentlemen.

Where do I even start

He takes a deep breath

Nath: it feels like my wedding day today

They laugh

Nath: a few years ago I met my beautiful who had a dream to become one of the best lawyers in the country, I supported her against all odds. Trust me it was not easy too many hurdles were put in our way but we managed and they say rich people don't have problems



They laugh.

Nath: I watched my wife sacrifice herself, fought tooth and nail to get where she is today She managed so many roles and made it look easy but behind closed doors she would crumble. All I am trying to highlight is that getting to her position was not easy or smooth sailing. People think just because you are from a rich family everything is given to you on a silver platter

Nope, my father's bought this company for investment purposes but I saw my wife become an errand girl at that same company. She worked her way up, that is why she is a shark in the court house today

Mama bontle, you have raised a warrior and I am sure ntate morake is proud wherever he is. Now without waisting tour time I would like to introduce the new partner at Molefe Zulu attorneys... my

beautiful wife Ofentse Khanyisile Zulu

Fefe is shocked and everyone is up on their feet clapping for the guest of honour

She is stuck to her seat and tears are streaming down her cheeks

Nathi walks towards her with a mic and they hug

Nath: I guess words fail her ladies and gentlemen

They laugh

Leth: let's give them a chance to compose themselves while the beautiful Zonke serenades us with her beautiful voice

They clap

Finally fefe is composed and they give her the mic

Fefe: I am speechless

She sniffs

Fefe: all I can say is thank you... shuuu this is hard... my husband has said a mouthful and I am court off guard

I am speechless, had I known I would have prepared something but I think the most important thing is that I am grateful for evert single one who has been next to me since I began this journey called life, you all played a part in this. I thank you for the love, support, encouragement, prayers and everything in general.. I could thank each individual

but if I do we are all going to sleep here

They laugh

Fefe: my blessing from the man above, you are a king amongst men. We fight, we cry and we laugh together so this is just not my achievement but our achievement

Thank you

She is in tears again, nathi is also teary

Nath: hormones

They laugh and she hits his hand

Zonke continues as people congratulate fefe.

Dinner is served and before you know it, the guest of honour retires while everyone continue partying

Nathi walks her to their room, she just wants to take a shower and sleep.

Fefe: I am exhausted

Nath: i can imagine...did you like the surprise

I smile

Fefe: I hit the jackpot with you

He chuckles

Nath: can I hit the jackpot tonight

She laughs out loud

Fefe: you deserve it

He pecks her shoulder blade as he removes her dress and it drops to the floor

He giggles

One month later

Narrator

The royals are in Bergville, fefe is on leave and she will be running her office in Bergville for at least a year, that was the agreement made with the council.

Momo is living with her grandparents for now since their academic year is still in progress

Finally the brothers have gotten a lead on who tried to attack Nkosinathi's family. They call nkosi just to let him know as he is in Bergville

Lan: son

Nath: baba

Lan: we have a lead

Nath: I am listening

Lan: all our enemies came together to try and dethrone us even that idiot mahlangu that we cut of his tongue

He takes a deep breath

Nath: when will it end baba

Lan: as long as we are on top of the food chain it will never end ndodana. They are planning another attack

Nath: how do you know all of this

Lan: the same mole they used to spy on us, we bargained with him to do The same

Nath: so we don't kill rats anymore

Lan: we need to think smart son, we are meeting later on to plan how to neutralise this situation once and for all

Nath: khanyi won't like this baba as she has been a bit sick lately. The twins are giving ..

Lan: son stay with your wife, you don't want to regret missing the birth of your sons

Nath: but ba...

Lan: Nkosinathi! I was not asking you

Nathi remains silence



Lan: will tell you when it's done

He hangs up

He gets back to his sleeping beauty and he keeps getting flashbacks of his dream. His temper rises and he feels like his father wants to get technical about everything. His chest is burning with anger

He is so worked up by his thoughts that he can feel bhubesi wanting to rip out of his chest, he holds on to his chest like someone experiencing a heart attack of some sort

Before he knows it his on the floor and it's lights out

A few hours later ofents e wakes up from her beauty sleep, she is experiencing contractions but the room smells of raw blood

She can not stand the smell as she vomits onto the floor, while massaging her belly

Fefe: munchie!

She taps the empty side of the bed but her munchie does not respond

Fefe: Nkosinathi!

Nkosinathi does not respond

Luckily the Seer barges in the room and switches on the light

.

Seer, ndlunkulu it's time

Fefe is in tears and can't stop vomiting

The Seer sees nathi on the floor and attends to him

He whispers something in his ear and sprinkles some liquid substance on his face

Nathi wakes up with a roar

Seer: yehlis a umoya bhubesi, mageba, (clan praises)

Ofentse is in state because of the roar that just came out of her husband's mouth. She has never met bhubesi but she has heard of him

Seer: go and take a quick shower my king, the princes are on the way

Nathi quickly gets to his wife side, ofentse screams in horror seeing blood on his hands and face

She pushes him away and screams

Seer: calm down my queen

The midwives knock and ask to enter, the Seer points to the bathroom for nathi

Nath: baby please hold on for me

He dashes to the bathroom while the Seer let's the midwives in. They carry fefe to the hut where she gave birth to momo

Everything was ready, there was a cold breeze outside signaling that it will rain

Fefe: makhosi, will my husband be ok

Seer: yes He will be standing outside waiting for the princes to arrive

Fefe looks deep in his eyes

Ahhhhhhh...

Contractions hit her

"I swear this the last time I fall pregnant"

She cries

The storm starts brewing outside

Mid: it is time

The Seer starts chanting as fefe screams her lungs out

2hrs later fefe is laying on a comfortable bed while her husband has both her sons in his hands

She is too exhausted to keep her eyes open and she gives in to sleep

She is awoken by sharp voices and the midwives bring them to her so that she can breastfeed

Welcome to the world Langalibalele Tshenolo and Lindelani Thatoyamodimo Zulu

Their father decided to keep these names because

he believes they are from his ancestors but in this case the meanings differ from that sombre dream

After the umbilical cords have fallen the young prince's are moved back to the palace with their mom

Fefe is not aware of the trauma nathi had caused that night.

10 people where killed by a lion in one night, at 4 different provinces. The media is going crazy because footage of this lion is everywhere

All the victims had a scratch on their chest with bite marks on there necks. Same attack strategy different people.

How this lion managed to gain access to their

homes is still a mystery

Langa and the brothers are livid but nathi doesn't care because his family is safe

The queen is resting in her Chambers as the family barges in to see the babies

Fefe is startled as she sees so many people in the room. Thank God it is just the ladies

Lef: sorry to have woken you up my baby but we couldn't wait any longer... how do you tell them apart

Fefe giggles

Fefe: one has my eyes and the other has his father's



eyes

Bont: hai this is going to be tough

They all laugh

---

Hey munchies

Please excuse the errors it's unedited

Thank you

His Reign

Final insert

Nathi is in his study with his fathers, langa has already punched him a couple of times and he has a cold beer placed on his swollen eye

Luy: buthi, you know that one day this boy will fight back and we won't be able stop him

Lan: let him try me! We told him to stay put but he decides to do the opposite! What if he had transformed into his natural self at the scene. He is lucky that I just punched him instead of multiple death sentences nxa

He storms out

Lethabo and leano are sitting this one out because they too believe that nathi is just too impulsive yet langa is always hard on him

Luy: nawe Nkosinathi what where you thinking

Nath: baba I wish you could feel the pain I felt when I had the dream of losing my loved ones, so the minute I got the information the same feeling pierced through my heart and we both know that those people will not give up until they succeed

If it took them so long to cook up that plan imagine what else they could do. I was just fortunate to get a warning from the ancestors and next time i won't get this warning and I will lose my life

My wife and kids are my life, you guys keep me breathing by just living. It's bad enough uncle lebone passed on they way that he did. It's because we never eliminate our enemies but always wait. I am sure every one knows that we don't attack same time that's why it's easy for them to get away

Sorry but I won't gamble with my family like that. I would rather go to jail

Luy: I hear you mchana

Leth: I understand what you have just said fully, but it's difficult to protect your family whilst in jail. Hence we strategize before going to war, laronna you are a loose cannon and need to take a breather before doing anything

Nathi chuckles

Nath; with all due respect bab omkhulu, when you killed aunty Zama's colleague who tried to rape her, did you sit down and strategize? When my mom went missing, did you guys sit down and strategize? Hell when aunty natalie was cheating on you uncle leano did you sit down and strategize

They are all silent

Nath: I didn't think so

He gets up from his chair and leaves the study. He is well aware that he can't face his wife looking like this because she will ask questions

3 months later

The investigation is still on going since the families of the deceased want answers as to how does a wild animal escape and slash people who are in different areas? Game farms need to account or they will sue the cities

It's mayhem out there and the Zulu's have carried on with their lives like nothing happened. They are preparing for the opening of NJ Z memorial hospital in Taung

The king and queen are expected to say something thereafter cut the ribbon for the official opening

Fefe will commence work soon and her pa has relocated to Bergville while she is still this side

Sasa: your majesties the private jet is ready, you don't have enough time for breakfast but I have made sure that everything you need is fully stocked in the the jet

Nath: thank you Sasa, is hlehle dressed

Sasa: she is awaiting in her car

Yes the royals don't travel in the same car especially Nkosinathi and Buhlebezulu because they are very important to the throne. Unfortunately the little ones won't be tagging along even mama bontle asked if they can come with them

Nathi is too protective over his family. The boys have not been to jhb either, he says "when you want to see them, come to Bergville"

Nath: let's not keep the princess waiting my love

Fefe: just a minute baby, I forgot to take my flats

Sasa: already packed khanyi

She calls her khanyi because that's the name everyone calls her in Bergville Queen Khanyisile but fefe prefers just khanyi

Fefe: you deserve a raise

Sasa: you already pay me too much

They laugh and walk to their cars

The entourage can not be missed, ever since nathi attacked their enemies security has been beefed up. When fefe asked he said " you know everything that I do love, you saw me on the birth of our twins . I will

not give you the gory details because I still want you to kiss these lips"

It took her sometime to get over it but she knows her man won't go around killing people for nothing

They finally arrive at the landing strip and board the jet

Momo: daddy I don't want to sit with u sisi Sasa mina

Yup she is learning Zulu as she is friends with the staff's children. Those that have kids are allowed to bring them to work and get private tutoring with buhle because she was complaining of being stuck in the castle and with no friends to play with.

She claims that her mom and dad don't love her



anymore since the boys have arrived. When she was told that she would be living with mami she threw a mother of all tantrums and actually got her way

Fefe: but I want to sit with daddy pumpkin

She pouts

Momo: but nana you sleep and bath with daddy njenna

They laugh at how she drags her Zulu

Momo: don't laugh at me

Nath: sorry princess. Look, how about the jet takes off then you can come sit on daddy's lap

Momo: nathi just move your bag then I will sit next

to you pleasssse

Fefe: she is too smart

Sasa removes his laptop bag and momo doesn't wait for assistance to sit on the seat

Nath: let me help you with your seat belt princess

Momo: I am a big sister daddy, I know how to do it

Nathi let's her but she struggles

Fefe: momo let nana help

Momo: ok

She answers in a soft voice

Fefe helps her and in less than two hours they are

in Taung, yup a landing strip that existed many moons ago has been revamped because langa used to constantly come on site since he was the lead architect and his company was building the hospital

They made sure to hire locals as part of their slp plan

Most nurses from the government hospital where taken for training so that they can operate some of the new equipment that have been introduced

Somes Dr's where also taken to training. The old hospital will be renovated into a nursing school or anything to do with medicine

More investors chipped into the idea when nathi presented to them. I must say king Nkosinathi is a beast when it comes to business and clenching deals

His parents are proud of him

As they drive to the hospital fefe asks if they can go to her father's grave

Sasa: I will just make a few calls to delay them a bit

Fefe: thank you

She takes a bottle of water and walks out with her little family to her father's grave. It is always clean and has a vase of fresh flowers

Nath: I swear if you don't do this for me when I am gone I will terrorise you every night

She chuckles

Fefe: how would you feel if your girlfriend was this loyal to a dead man

Nath: mxm it's not the same, dad was the love of her life she just replaced him because the old engine needs service

They laugh

Momo: daddy when can I service my engine

Nathi's face goes hard and fefe can not stop laughing

Nath: only 40 year Olds get their engines serviced hlehle. Can you drive

Momo: no

Nath: so no service for you

Momo: ok.. nana let's speak to grandpa

Fefe: ok baby... ntate Morake ke nna ofents e ke tlile  
le ntate Zulu le setlogolo sa gago o eleng  
Buhlebezulu

Momo: mama he calls me momo

They chuckle

Fefe: ok re nale momo

She smiles

Fefe: daddy I just want to tell you that the boys are  
born, we had a safe delivery and they are growing  
well. I thank you for intervening and showing my  
husband light because I believe it was not our time  
as yet

Today we will be opening the hospital in memory of  
NJ be with us as we deliver our speeches, may you

bless this glorious day as it was the day of your funeral and the day we lost him. I miss and love you so much

She pours some water on the tombstone

Momo: grandpa I love you and thank you for helping me finish my homework

The parents look at each other

Momo: I hope to see you at my birthday we are going to have a strawberry cake and balloons and jumping castle and...

Fefe: baby grandpa will be there don't spoil the surprise

She giggles

Momo: sorry grandpa you will have to wait and see.  
Bye

She takes her mom's hand and they walk off.

Nathi whispers

Nath: "help me with my homework" manje?

Fefe: akere she has a dad who changes into a lion every now and then

Nath: tsek ofents e

Fefe laughs

They get into the car and drive straight to the hospital. They will wash their hands when they get to the morake homestead for lunch, all vips will



have lunch there

The media is crazy for such a small town

There is a stage and behind the stage is the main entrance of the hospital. It looks amazing, Langelihle did a great job.

Fefe: is this private or public munchie

He chuckles

Nath: Nami I don't know sthandwa saam because the last time we spoke it was a public hospital

Fefe: tjo

They final get out of the car at the back, away from the media. A thick bullet proofed glass is blocking

the audients from the vips just so no one tries their luck

The mayor does a few greetings and addresses the audients and media. The Zulu's are sitting on stage but not all of them are here

When they are in public they avoid to be all gathered at the same place because of safety reasons

May: the king and queen of Bergville are here to address us as this hospital is very near and dear to their hearts.

He bows as they make way to the podium, momo does not stay behind so her father decide to carry her. They look like the first family

Nath: good morning kgosi Mankuroane, kgosi

Motlhabane, kgosi Mothibi, Mayor Sethlare, MEC Dr Madoda Sambatha, members of the local municipality, stakeholders le batlhaping ba ga phuduhucwana

Today I stand here with my family with pride in my heart that such a tragic moment has been turned into something this amazing. Normally on this day my wife and I we are always gloomy because it was a painful day but that has changed thanks to all of you

I have a lot to say but I will let my wife take over as this means more to her. Thank you

Fefe smiles

Fefe: I believe as we are one his greeting is my greeting

Everyone laughs

Fefe: It would be ideal to talk in setswana but because we have guests here who will not understand a single word, it is best I address you in the universal language

My name is Ofentshe Khanyisile Zulu I am a child of the soil my maiden surname is Morake and yes I am the late principal Morakes daughter

She smiles

Fefe: being back home brings back sad memories yet good ones too. I was born in Taung hospital and because of lack of resources my mother died after birth. I too lost my son in that very same hospital and I thank God for bringing the Zulu's into life because today we have a ward specially designed for maternity, we have sent Dr's to specialise in that

field so that they can keep families together by saving them in complicated pregnancies

I am so proud to be standing here and giving back to the community that raised me. Not many can do what we have done but I believe we all make a difference in our own special way

My son Nkosinathi Jr is probably beaming with pride in heaven for he was sacrificed for the greater good. I will never cry for him again on this special day for he has served his purpose

To the government thank you for letting us assist you in this revolutionary hospital, our people thank you

Crowd: ohho

Fefe: my people please try to understand that it takes a nation to raise a child so if we don't assist and direct the government at times we will always have negative remarks. I am not saying we should do their jobs for them don't get me wrong. To the stakeholders your helping hand is what we needed and more

To the kings of our nation your continuous support helped us get here. To my father's ba kwa Zulu and Molefe this was all you. If I was to tell everyone here how this came about people will sure think it's a scene from some movie but thank you so much for honouring your grandson

To my husband Mageba

Zulu ka Malandela Ngokulandela

Izinkomo Zamadoda

Zulu Omnyama

Ondlela Zimhlophe

Wena ka Phunga no Mageba

Wena ka Mjokwane ka Ndaba

Wena Wenkayishana ka Menzi

Eyaphuza Umlaza Ngameva

Sthuli sika Ndaba

Sthuli sika Nkombane

Wena ka Nogwaja omuhle ngomlenze

Wena ka mbambela Shoba

Ndabezitha!

She bows in front of her husband

He is all smiles and proud of his wife, the crowd is  
ululating and the men are whistling

Fefe: kgosi Nkosinathi Larona Zulu thank you for  
doing this for my nation today we are happy and  
proud to have a state of the art hospital. People  
around all these villages will get better care thanks  
to to your negotiation skills and always wanting the  
best of the best for me



I love you

He leans in for a kiss and she obliges, momo kisses both their cheeks

They return to their seats and the mayor announces that the ribbon will be cut and the hospital will be open for business. The medical staff is waiting in anticipation

They finally cut the ribbon and are taken for a tour to every ward

Momo: nana I am tired and hungry

Sasa fishes out a snack bar for her and nathi picks her up

Fefe: you are a life saver

The hospital is impressive you would swear it's  
mediclinic. They final get to the end of the tour and  
they leave using the staff entrance.

The ride to chiefs court is not far

Fefe: babe I swear I just saw u ma

He nods with a smile on his face

Nath: the whole gang is here to celebrate

Fefe: I missed them so much nana

They share a passionate kiss before getting out of  
the car to wash their hands.

Momo: nana there is mami

She says this while running towards both her  
grandma's

Bontle picks her up and spins her around. Momo  
giggles and lefika looks at them with nothing but  
love

Lef: kore bontle who knew an accident would bring  
us so much joy

Bon; God works in mysterious ways chomi

Lef: indeed

The royals greet everyone and hugs are shared

Lan: my granddaughter says she is hungry and that  
we should eat, may we please not keep her waiting

They all laugh

Fefe: she such a leader this one

Nath: more bossy than a leader

Fefe: I stand to be corrected

Nath: can you please accompany me to the loo

She looks at him

Fefe: its my first day back and already you want the...

Nath: it belongs to me plus I want to show you how proud I was when you chanted our clan names. It turned me on but I had to think of the day the twins pooped on my arms

Fefe can not hold herself and burst out with

laughter. That day will always remain in the history books. Father of the year award goes to Nkosinathi Zulu, he was carrying the twins butt naked during a photoshoot and they decided to poop on their daddy's arms. It was a messy situation that nathi ended up puking on them

The photographer continued taking pictures and nathi was livid but it was fefe who told him to continue

Nath: that was the only way to calm the king down

Lelo: share the joke please

Lera: sis is even tears

Nath: its a private joke

Lera: mxm I know my friend will tell me

Fefe winks at her

Nath: thank you for giving me a chance to love you

Fefe: thank you for loving me right

They kiss

The end



Hey munchies

Thank you for your patience, love and support through this trying time. Finally we are done with his Reign and we will be embarking in a new journey soon